



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

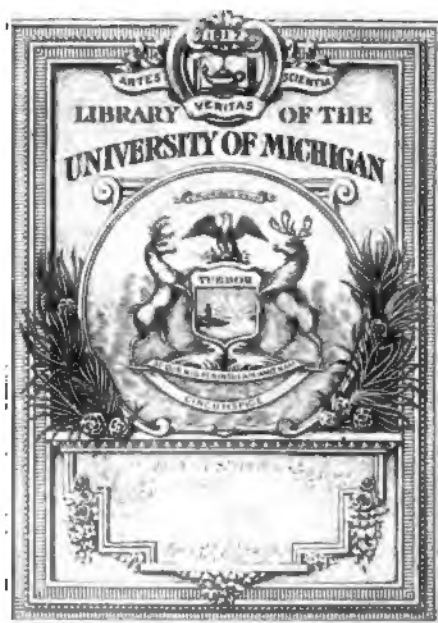
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





CALENDAR
OF
STATE PAPERS,
COLONIAL SERIES,
EAST INDIES,
CHINA AND JAPAN.

10020

CALENDAR
OF
STATE PAPERS,
COLONIAL SERIES,
EAST INDIES,
CHINA AND JAPAN,
1513-1616,

PRESERVED IN
HER MAJESTY'S PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE,
AND ELSEWHERE.

EDITED BY
W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq.,
OF THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE,
HONORARY MEMBER OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETIES OF MASSACHUSETTS, NEW YORK, MARYLAND,
PENNSYLVANIA, SOUTH CAROLINA, &c.
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, AND WITH THE SANCTION OF
HER MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE COLONIAL DEPARTMENT.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN & ROBERTS.
1862.

Printed by G. E. Eyre and W. Spottiswoode,
Her Majesty's Printers.

CONTENTS OF THIS VOLUME.

	PAGE
PREFACE - - - - -	vii
CALENDAR, 1513-1616 - - - - -	1
GENERAL INDEX - - - - -	489
ERRATA - - - - -	555

P R E F A C E .

THE papers calendared in this volume are derived from three great archives, the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and the India Office. It comprises, to speak generally, all papers connected with the early voyages for discovery of the North-west or other passages to INDIA or "CATHAY," in the Public Record Office, down to the year 1616; those in the British Museum on the same subjects; and, by permission of the Secretary of State for India, the original correspondence from that office, together with the Court Minutes of the East India Company from its establishment in 1600: a few of the Minutes are even previous to that date, Queen Elizabeth having delayed to grant the charter some eighteen months, on account of overtures for a treaty of peace with Spain.¹

The collection may therefore be considered as perfect as these sources of information could make it, and will be found to contain materials for a most complete history of the subjects it embraces.

The more important subjects and those the more particularly illustrated are the early voyages for discovery of a North-east or North-west passage; the establishment of the East India Company; the various successes of the early voyages to the East Indies; an account of the settling of the different factories, with the gradual development of the lasting influence of England in those distant countries; the commencement of a commercial intercourse with PERSIA; the first faint attempts at establishing a direct trade with CHINA; the opening of a communication with JAPAN,

¹ No. 260.

through a series of adventures as romantic as the history of Robinson Crusoe, and the approaching cessation of all intercourse with that empire, chiefly caused by the death of one Emperor and the different policy of his successor, in which religious considerations formed a predominant part.

The first mention of a voyage of discovery in this volume is by "the Worshipful Master Robert Thorne in anno "1527."¹ His father was one of the discoverers of Newfoundland, and the son conceived "a vehement desire to attempt the navigation towards the North;" he endeavours to persuade King Henry VIII. to further the discovery, and, setting before him the rich countries to be found, "exhorts him to take it in hand." Master Robt. Thorne's efforts were not, however, a whit more successful than those of the daring adventurers who made similar attempts in the succeeding reign. The result of the voyage "intended for the discovery of Cathay," set forth by Sebastian Cabot, who obtained from Edward VI. "letters to the kings, princes, and other potentates inhabiting the North-east parts of the world toward the mighty empire of Cathay," is too well known to need comment; it will be remembered that Sir Hugh Willoughby, who was appointed Captain General of the expedition, and most of his company, perished with cold in a river or haven called Arzina [Warsina] in Lapland.²

In the reign of Queen Mary we find no project set on foot to discover a passage; and, if Stephen Borowgh's north-eastern explorations through the strait between Vaigatz and Nova Zembla proper, now called "Burrough's Strait," are excepted, no such voyages were attempted.

Elizabeth's accession brought a host of adventurers into the field. Letters, memorials, observations, and arguments were written and presented by many persons anxious to attempt the discovery, and equally willing to encounter dangers to attain it. The first letter of any importance of which we have notice was written by Anthony Jenckynson

¹ No. 2.

² Nos. 3-5.

to the Queen in 1565. He had already made several voyages to Russia and Persia, and now he "urges Her Majesty to "set forward this famous discovery of that renowned "Cathay;" he asserts that, by the traffic, the Queen will grow to infinite riches, and that she will be accounted "the "famous Princess in the world." He wishes to be employed in the enterprise, and offers to venture his life, "as fervent zeal" he says, "moveth me, which, if I may live to "accomplish, I shall attain to the 'some' of my desire." This letter, for the proving of a passage by the North-east, was answered by Sir Humphrey Gylberte in cap. 8. of his Discourse "to prove a passage by the North-west to Cathay "and the East Indies."¹ Jenckynson was soon after this sent by the Queen on a voyage to Russia.² Previous to his leaving England he again writes, this time to Secretary Cecil, that although he has sued a long time to have the passage discovered he has never yet had any direct answer; that he has sundry times discoursed with Mr. Gylberte thereon, and not doubting good success, they mean to make a trial at their own charges with such assistance as they can procure, if the Queen will grant them certain privileges; and he concludes by saying that he has conferred with Mr. Gylberte not only to solicit the above on behalf of them both, but has also taken order for furnishing the voyage in every respect, against his return.³ Jenckynson no sooner leaves England than Gylberte himself petitions the Queen, specifying the privileges required from Her Majesty in consideration of the great charges, "besides the apparent miserable "travel, hazard, and peril of his life." His petition is well received; Secretary Cecil makes favourable observations on it⁴ and it seems likely to be successful, when the Company of Merchant Adventurers for the discovery of new trades, better known as the Muscovy or Russia Company, to whom the articles of privileges requested by Gylberte are referred, step in, and although they do not abso-

¹ No. 9.
² No. 10.³ No. 12.⁴ No. 13.

lutely put their veto on the intended voyage of discovery, they state their objections to several of the articles, though they add that Mr. Gylberte "showeth himself very conformable to surcease his suit in anything derogatory to the privileges of the Company."¹ Other discourses and arguments follow on "the Strait to be discovered towards the North-west,"² when we come to 1576, a year ever memorable in the history of these voyages as the one in which Frobisher made his first attempt. Mr., now Sir Humphrey, Gylberte had written the year before³ his celebrated discourse to prove a passage by the North-west; and this discourse, Chalmers says, was most probably the cause of Frobisher's first voyage.

In writing of a period so remote, and after reading of the expectations, the fears, and the solitudes of so many, the money adventured, the labour expended, and the lives risked in the long desired discovery, one is naturally reminded of similar attempts in our own times. For upwards of three centuries the attention of one generation after another was attracted towards this interesting subject of adventure. Nearly every British sovereign was willing, if not desirous, to see it accomplished. Companies were formed, large sums of money subscribed, vessels fitted out, and able commanders were not wanting to make the attempt; yet it was reserved for our own day to establish the existence of the long sought for passage, though not without the sacrifice of some of our most heroic mariners, and the disappointment of all the golden dreams of the past as to the practical value of the discovery.

Of the details of Frobisher's voyages the papers in this volume give the fullest information; of the origin of the first, and the inducements which led to the setting forth of the second and third; and although not much is added to what is already known respecting Frobisher's geographical discoveries, yet many curious particulars in the accounts of

¹ No. 15.

² Nos. 20-22.

³ Lok says Gylberte's book was printed in May 1575; vide p. 13.

them throw considerable light on the information furnished by Hakluyt, and on what has since been written on the subject. The names of the adventurers in all three of these voyages are preserved, the amounts subscribed by each, the names of the vessels, their size, the number of men, in fact every attendant circumstance has been carefully noted, and may now be readily referred to. Of the first voyage, Michael Lok gives an account considerably fuller, and differing in many particulars from either the accounts of Christopher Hall or Capt. Best, printed by Hakluyt.

Michael Lok is so intimately connected with Frobisher in all three of his celebrated voyages, that a short account of him, derived from a paper written by himself, will not be out of place.¹ The son of Sir Wm. Lok, an alderman of London, he was born in 1532. At the age of 13, his father being appointed sworn mercer and agent beyond the seas to King Henry VIII., Michael was sent to complete his education in Flanders and France. He travelled thirty-two years through almost all the countries of Christianity, and was captain of a ship of 1,000 tons in divers voyages to the Levant. Of late, Lok continues in his "Memorial," he *renewed his old acquaintance* with Martin Frobisher, and furnished him with things necessary for the first voyage. Frobisher, in 1574, brought a letter from the Queen to the Muscovy Company, exhorting them again to attempt the discovery of Cathay, twenty years having passed since Willoughby's expedition in 1553. The Company's answer was unfavourable; but a second letter from the Queen, procured also by Frobisher, caused a licence to be granted in February 1575 to Lok, Frobisher, and such others as would be adventurers. The enterprise was delayed that year for lack of money, and it was mainly attributable to Lok's exertions (who himself disbursed 738*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* out of 1,613*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.*, the expenses of the first voyage),² as also probably to the appearance of Sir Humphrey Gylberte's book "for the maintenance of the good hope and likelihood in this

¹ No. 27.

² No. 26.

“enterprise of new discovery.” that subscriptions to the amount of 875*l.* were collected.

Three years later, when Lok and Frobisher were not only estranged, but the ruin of one and the disappointment of both had made them enemies, Lok asserts that he used Frobisher as his fellow and friend; that he opened all his own private studies and twenty years’ labour to him, and showed him all his books, charts, maps, and instruments. “I daily instructed him,” adds Lok, “making my house “his home, my purse his purse at his need, and my credit “his credit to my power, when he was utterly destitute “both of money, credit, and friends.” Frobisher first lodged at the house of one Brown in Fleet Street—how unfortunate the name for the purpose of identification—then “to be nearer Lok,” at widow Hancock’s house in Mark Lane. The whole of this paper in explanation of Frobisher’s voyages is well worth attention.¹

Frobisher had no sooner returned to England from his first voyage in Oct. 1576 than he petitioned the Queen,² “in “respect of his late discoveries in the North-west and his “great charges,” for letters patent appointing him and his heirs for ever High Admiral of those seas already or hereafter to be discovered by him, with government by land and other privileges. The result was, that “articles of grant “[were obtained] from the Queen’s Majesty to the Com- “pany of Cathay,” in which all the first venturers with Lok and Frobisher were to be one company and corporation for ever, to be named “the Company of Cathay.” In this grant Michael Lok of London, mercer, is named Governor for life, in consideration “of his industry, good direction, “and great travail” in Frobisher’s first voyage; and Martin Frobisher is appointed Admiral of all new discoveries for life for “his industry, good order, and great travail” in his late voyage; and for “his good service” he is to have one per cent. for ever upon all goods exported.³

¹ No. 132. II.

² No. 28.

³ No. 30.

Within six months of Frobisher's return Sir Wm. Wynter, Jenckynson, Lok, and others, commissioned by the Queen "to consider upon all matters requisite for the furniture and dispatch of Mr. Frobisher for Cathay," reported to the Privy Council that a second voyage was "a thing worthy in their opinion to be followed."¹ The charges were estimated at 4,500*l.*, and a list was given of the ventures subscribed by each. The Queen subscribed 500*l.*, but subsequently increased the amount to 1,000*l.* The Lord Treasurer, Lord Admiral, and other high dignitaries subscribed 100*l.* each; the name of Sir Thos. Gresham is down for 200*l.*, Mr. Philip Sydney for 50*l.* Among the considerations which influenced the setting forth of Frobisher on a second voyage it is quite certain, from a letter of Lok to the Queen in April 1577,² that the chief was a hope of gold, and this doubtless had a considerable effect in swelling the list of adventurers. Pieces of a stone presented by Frobisher to Lok, "the first thing he found in the new land," were given to Williams, the assay master of the Tower, and to other gold refiners. One, an Italian, by name John Baptista Agnello, made several proofs, and showed gold to Lok; this grain of gold Lok took to the Queen, and the few who knew of the discovery were exhorted to secrecy. Frobisher himself at Lok's dinner table was informed "that three or four had found nothing in the stone, but that one man had found a little silver," whereat he was very glad. The secret was, however, discovered, and Lok took considerable pains "to set down all his proceedings in this matter" in a long letter to the Queen.

Frobisher started on his second voyage 26th May 1577, twelve days earlier than he had sailed the year before, and on that same day Lok in a memorial to the Queen gives an account of his acquaintance with Frobisher. He says, "finding him expert, fit, and ready to execute so great attempts, I joined with him;" and he entreats Her Majesty

¹ No. 33.

² No. 34.

for recompense and help "in this great new matter now
 " enterprized by me and Martin Frobisher, whereof God
 " give good success," having been at very great charges for
 two years, since Frobisher hath been in London, who "eat
 " the most of his meat at my table freely and gladly."¹
 Ten convicted men, out of various prisons, were taken by
 Frobisher in this voyage,² probably to help work the mines
 of gold ore which it was hoped might be found; but Lok
 afterwards declares that not one of these men went the
 voyage. They were set at liberty by Frobisher "for
 " friendship and money."³ Several copies of Frobisher's
 instructions for this voyage are preserved, among them a
 draft with corrections. They vary considerably; in the last⁴
 an article is added to give express command to the re-
 finers and tryers of the ore not to discover the secret of
 the riches of the mines.

Frobisher had not long sailed, patronized by the Queen
 and favoured by her courtiers, before the pitiful voice of his
 wife is heard praying to be kept from starvation. Isabel
 Frobisher, "the most miserable poor woman in the world,"
 petitions Sec. Walsyngham.⁵ She asserts that she was
 some time the wife of Thos. Riggat, of Snaith, co. York,
 a very wealthy man, who left her in very good state, and
 with good portions to all her children; but she adds that
 she afterwards took to husband Mr. Capt. Frobisher ("whom
 " God forgive"), who has spent all, and put them to the wide
 world to shift; that her children of her first husband are
 with her in a poor room at Hampstead ready to starve. She
 prays that one Kemp may be ordered to pay 4*l.* due to her
 husband, or for some relief until Frobisher's return to keep
 them from famishing. We are left in doubt as to the
 success of this appeal.

In September 1577 the ships arrive at Bristol, and Lok
 immediately suggests to the Privy Council that Frobisher

¹ No. 41.

² No. 36.

³ p. 56.

⁴ No. 39.

⁵ No. 43.

should discharge the ore there, and that it should be kept in the castle or other safe place under four locks, the keys to be left with the Mayor of Bristol, Sir Richard Barkley, Frobisher, and himself; he also requests the Council to determine on the speedy melting of it, and that his office of Treasurer [to the Company of Cathay] may be ratified.¹ On 28th September, the Council directed Frobisher to unload his ships at Bristol. One of the main objects of this voyage, to obtain the gold ore, was undoubtedly thought to have been successful; but it is somewhat remarkable that throughout the correspondence relating to Frobisher's second and third voyages, the original intention of the first voyage, that is, the discovery of the North-west passage, is almost wholly lost sight of; gold is the pith, heart, and core of most of the correspondence.

The letters now become numerous. The Privy Council direct the officers of the Mint to receive into the Tower certain ore brought out of the North-west parts by Martin Frobisher," by weight, which from time to time is to be delivered to be melted down, as directed by the commissioners appointed for oversight of the melting.² A month later Lok informs Walsyngham that the ore is not yet brought to perfection, the three workmasters being jealous of each other, and loth to show their coining; but he adds, the ore is very rich, and will yield better than 40*l.* a ton clear of charges; "*this is assuredly true, which may suffice to embrace the enterprise.*" The different "workmen" had, however, opposite opinions of the value of the ore; Jonas Schutz, an Almain, "engaged that two tons should yield in fine gold, 20 ounces;"³ while Dr. Burchard Kraurych(?), or, as he was commonly called, Dr. Burcott, certifies that "he has proved it to the uttermost, and finds not such great riches as is here spoken and reported of."⁴ A third declares that he finds no gold or silver, or next to none.⁵

¹ No. 51.
No. 62.

² No. 56.
⁵ No. 81.

³ No. 61.

A curious document is calendared under No. 65 ; it contains proofs of the ore, but by whom made does not appear. There were four proofs, though the "great proof of the black ore" alone remains, small particles of the gold itself still remaining attached to the paper by sealing wax. A man and woman were also brought "from the North-west" by Frobisher on this voyage, and Dr. Donninge reports on the sickness and death of the man at Bristol, and on the *nature* of the woman "yet living."¹ Whatever reports were spread of the unfavourable success of this second voyage must have been quickly suppressed, or at all events have met with little credence: Officers of State, Lords as well as Commoners, desired to be adventurers "in the goods "now come home, or else in the next adventure,"² and before the truth could be fully ascertained of the value or worthlessness of the ore, the necessary expenses for a third and more costly expedition than the two preceding were quickly collected, or rather promised, for it is doubtful whether the whole was ever paid.

Sec. Walsyngham was commanded by the Queen to write to the Lord Treasurer and Lord Chamberlain, that Her Majesty, "understanding that the richness of that "earth is like to fall out to a good reckoning, is well "pleased that a third voyage be taken in hand;"³ and the necessary instructions were given to "our loving friend "Martin Frobisher for the order to be observed in "the voyage."⁴ These instructions are in draft, with numerous corrections and additions in Lord Burghley's hand, whose original memoranda for this third voyage are also preserved.⁵ It was proposed to send ships for 5,000 tons weight of ore, and the charges are calculated, as also to victual and keep 100 men in the country 18 months. When directions were given by the Privy Council to the Commissioners in March 1578 to proceed with a third

¹ No. 59. 1.² No. 54.³ See No. 92.⁴ No. 93.⁵ No. 87.

voyage, Lok declares that Frobisher "grew into such a monstrous mind that a whole kingdom could not contain it but already, by discovery of a new world, he was become another Columbus,"¹ and that it was upon Burcott's promises "so great a Capt. Frobisher was exalted to so great a dominion in his third voyage."² Eleven vessels were fitted for this expedition: they sailed from Harwich on 31st of May 1578; the Queen herself, a large adventurer, watching their departure, and, it is said, wishing them success.

On Frobisher's arrival at Cornwall, 25th September 1578, he immediately repaired to the Court at Richmond, and from thence to London, "whereupon was no small joy conceived on all parties" for the safety of the men, though many died of sickness, but especially for the treasure he brought, the ships being laden with rich gold ore, worth, as he said, 60*l.* and 80*l.* a ton.³ Immediately afterwards the Privy Council write to the Commissioners, the Lord Mayor, and Lok the Treasurer, giving the necessary directions for payment of the mariners and discharge of the ships, they "having brought double the quantity of ore expected."⁴ The Commissioners are required to demand of the general, captains, masters, and pilots of the ships severally, an account in writing of their proceedings in the voyage, and to take from them all plats, charts, and descriptions of the countries and places, and forbid their being published. More than one account of Frobisher's third voyage will be found in this volume; but although the journals of Ellis and Capt. Best are printed in Hakluyt, those of Capt. Hall and Edward Sellman, "the Register" of the fleet, furnish many details not to be found in Hakluyt. Lok, in his account of "the doings of Capt. Frobisher," has furnished many curious particulars of what took place in all the three voyages.

¹ p. 58.

² p. 57.

³ pp. 58, 59.

⁴ Nos. 100-102.

⁵ Nos. 97-99.

⁶ No. 142.

The adventurers' stock in the three voyages amounted to the large sum of 20,160*l.*, "whereof Michael Lok and " his children " subscribed 4,920*l.*, the Earl of Oxford becoming a partner with him for 2,000*l.* In this account Lok complains that he is now openly slandered by Capt. Frobisher, "thus to be a false accountant to the Company, " a cozener of my Lord of Oxford, no venturer at all in " the voyages, a bankrupt knave," and he beseeches the commissioners and auditors of his accounts to certify what he has done.¹ A little later Lok declares that Frobisher, lacking the money he was wont to have at Lok's hands, " entered into great storms and rages with me, 'lyke a made " 'best,' and raised on me such shameful reports and false " slanders as the whole court and city was full thereof."² In another paper he says that Frobisher with 40 men came to his house in a fury, accusing him, &c.³ Soon after this Lok was superseded in the treasurership by Thos. Allen; then follow accusations against Lok, with his written replies to Sec. Walsyngham, whom he beseeches to stand his friend,⁴ and his "Relation of the abuses of Capt. " Frobisher against the Company,"⁵ probably a counter accusation. Little more than a month had elapsed when Lok's successor complains to Walsyngham that "Frobisher much " misuses him in words. Sir, he will weary us all, and he " have the bridle too much;" and Allen adds, "I would I " were discharged rather than I will be thus railed at for " my pains."⁶ Frobisher had scarcely returned four months, when, in the beginning of 1579, the real value of the large quantity of ore brought home by him began to be understood. Lok, as we have already stated, had risked nearly 5,000*l.* on the faith of it turning out as was generally believed it would, but with his large family he could brook no further delays. In despair he petitions the Council, beseeching their consideration, having, as he says, for three

¹ No. 105.² No. 132. II.³ p. 59.⁴ No. 112.⁵ No. 122.⁶ No. 119.

years past taken charge of all the business of Frobisher's voyages, and paid 6,250*l.*, "whereby himself, his wife, " and 15 children are left to beg their bread henceforth, " *unless God turn the stones at Dartford* (whither the ore " had been taken) *into his bread again.*"¹ The total amount allowed by Burghley for Lok's three years' service and expenses was 430*l.*; he demanded 1,200*l.*²

Two years had elapsed; the positive value of the ore does not seem to have been ascertained, although the Queen and those interested in the result of the "proofs" must have been fully convinced that to expect a large amount of gold from the ore which had been brought home by Frobisher would be a delusion. During this time more than one report was made of the value of the ore. It was variously estimated as worth from 10*l.* to 15*l.* a ton,³ though no quantity appears to have been melted either at Dartford or the Tower. The real truth, however, came out at last, and all doubts were finally set at rest by two assays made by Wm. Williams in July 1583.⁴ The two minute particles of silver found in 2 cwt. of "Frobisher's ore" were not nearly so big as a pin's head, and they remain to this day, fastened by sealing wax to the report, an evidence of the worthlessness of the ore. Lok had previously made an "offer for all the North-west ore " brought by Capt. Frobisher;" but from Burghley's remarks, "to have better security than by himself," it is more than probable Lok was unable to satisfy the Lord Treasurer of his capability to carry out his "offer."⁵ The last of Lok, and in fact of any mention of Frobisher's voyages, is as a petitioner from the Fleet Prison. He was condemned at the suit of Wm. Borowgh to pay 200*l.* for a ship bought of him for Frobisher's last voyage, but he adds it is not his debt. He complains that he has sustained great troubles, many imprisonments, and extreme losses to his utter undoing; and he prays for his release, a "*quietus est*" for his

¹ No. 124.

² No. 126.

³ Nos. 131, 134.

⁴ No. 228.

⁵ No. 152.

discharge from his account, that his bond for 4,000*l.* for the Queen's adventure may be cancelled, and that he may have a warrant of protection from further trouble for debts owing by the Company.¹ To this petition Lok has appended no less than 15 papers, which contain in themselves a history of his connexion and proceedings with Frobisher and the "Company of the North-west voyage." There is evidence of his having been six months in prison "for the debts of the adventurers."²

Lok has left behind him a very full record of "the doings of Capt. Frobisher amongst the Company's business," of which two copies are extant, one in the Public Record Office, and the other in the British Museum.³ In this paper Lok somewhat fiercely declares that all Frobisher's arguments were found to be false by his two latter voyages, the passage being left as uncertain as at the beginning.

There is another Captain Frobisher mentioned in this Calendar in 1615, but what relative, if any, to the celebrated Sir Martin, I am unable to say. He desired employment as captain, in one of the East India Company's ships, and the Lord Admiral wrote to the Governor in his behalf; but being informed that none were employed "but were skilful in merchandising," he pressed his suit no further.⁴ One Rich. Furbisher or Furbusher (Sir Martin's name was frequently written thus) was in the employ of the East India Company.⁵

Nothing is known of any expedition having been undertaken for the discovery of a North-east passage, since Stephen Borowgh's unsuccessful attempt in 1556, until 1580, when Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman, two captains in the service of the Muscovy Company, started from Harwich in two small barks. Their instructions,⁶ which slightly differ from the printed copy in Hakluyt, were found in

¹ No. 154.

² No. 169.

³ No. 142.

⁴ Nos. 1034, 1048.

⁵ Nos. 891, 960, 974.

⁶ No. 147.

the British Museum, a portion of the document being in the Cotton, the remainder in the Lansdowne collection. They are wholly in the handwriting of John Dee, the celebrated mathematician. The part omitted by Hakluyt is important, as the original MS. supplies the name of the framer of the instructions, and most probably the originator of the voyage. The omission referred to is "God be favourable to these attempts greatly tending to His glory and the great honour of His Kingdom. 1580, May 15. By me, John Dee." Dr. John Dee was one of those whose opinion had great weight in the prosecution of Frobisher's voyages, and he was also the "official adviser of the Muscovy Company." The commission, Hakluyt's notes, given to Pet and Jackman, and the journal of the voyage,¹ are all printed in Hakluyt, though the latter is a much fuller account than the one written by Hugh Smith. Appended to the MS. is also a rough map. This voyage was likewise unsuccessful; the only discovery being a strait between Vaigatz and the mainland of Russia, which is now called Pet Strait. Pet reached England in December 1580; but Jackman, who wintered in Norway, perished on his homeward voyage the following spring. This is the last well authenticated English voyage in search of a North-east passage anterior to those of Hudson in 1607 and 1608.² Voyages were undertaken by the Dutch for a similar object in 1594, 1595, and 1596, the celebrated Wm. Barents being the chief pilot. "The reciting of the manner and courses of the third voyage"³ may be found in the British Museum, but neither of the MS. accounts exactly corresponds with the one printed in Hakluyt.

Dr. Asher in his admirable introduction to "Henry Hudson the Navigator," and Mr. Rundall in his "Narratives of Voyages towards the North-west," both printed for the Hakluyt Society, refer to a projected fourth voyage

¹ Nos. 148-150.

² *Hen. Hudson the navigator*, printed for the Hakluyt Society, p. cxxv.

³ Nos. 248, 249.

under Frobisher. Dr. Asher says "the enterprise came
 " to naught because it had been projected on too large a
 " scale. It is mentioned for the last time in 1581."
 Mr. Rundall after quoting some of the documents in the
 British Museum on the subject, says, "Positive evidence
 " of the fact [of a projected fourth voyage towards the
 " North-west under the command of Sir Martin Frobisher]
 " is nevertheless wanting, and the researches of some future
 " enquirer may prove the opinion now expressed to be
 " erroneous." Nearly eighty documents, all relating to this
 voyage, have been found. They include letters from the
 Earls of Leicester and Shrewsbury, from Frobisher, Haw-
 kins, Drake, and others interested, and are calendared in
 this volume. From them a very accurate history of the
 object in contemplation may be gathered.¹ The names of
 the adventurers and every other detail is supplied, and all
 doubt set at rest as to the projected voyage and the
 success attending it. The first notice occurs in a letter
 from the Earl of Shrewsbury to Leicester, dated 24 Sept.
 1581,² in which Shrewsbury thanks Leicester for informing
 him of the setting forth of two or three ships into the
 East Indies, and expresses his willingness to be one of the
 adventurers to about 1,000*l.*, his "adventure, ship, and
 " furniture considered;" he also exhibits his satisfaction
 that Frobisher likes the ship well for this voyage. A
 few days later Frobisher himself writes to Leicester, in a
 piece of penmanship³ which is one of the most difficult
 to read I ever saw, informing him that he has agreed with
 Mr. Ughtrede for the Earl to pay 2,000*l.*, Ughtrede adven-
 turing the other 800*l.*, the two sums being probably the
 price of a ship of his own, which it was suggested should go
 the voyage. Sir Fras. Drake also is not backward in giving
 his support to the adventure; he declares that "nothing
 " shall be wanting in him to be assistant to bring it to
 " good effect;" and he promises not only to supply Frobisher
 with sufficient men of Drake's own company, who "have

¹ *Nov.* 155-282.² No. 155.³ No. 156.

“some experience that way,” but to venture 1,000 marks in money; or he offers to furnish a ship of his own of 180 tons, wherein he will bear the adventure of 1,000*l*.¹ It will be remembered that Drake had only lately completed his voyage round the world, in which he sailed to the Moluccas and returned home by the Cape of Good Hope; his sailors, no doubt, then had “some experience that way.” Hawkins excuses himself from having to do with the enterprise, though he says he would be glad if his ability and estate were such as he might be an adventurer, but he is hardly able to overcome the debt he owes Her Majesty and keep his credit. His sickness continually abides with him; every second day he has a fit, and he is more like to provide for his grave than to encumber himself with worldly matters.² All the biographies of Sir John Hawkins which I have consulted are silent as to this particular period of his life. Whether *young* Hawkins, who went this voyage, was a son or any other relation of the great navigator, I am unable to say. It is somewhat curious that England should have lost the services of all three of these great men above-mentioned in three successive years: Frobisher died in 1594, Hawkins in 1595, and Drake in 1596. The project of this voyage once set on foot, and encouraged by so many great navigators, little time was lost in bringing it to maturity. Many letters were written; adventurers, whose names are given, subscribed 11,600*l*. for the expenses; ³ three ships and a pinnace were furnished for the voyage; 2,000*l*. being spent in merchandise, “it were wished it might be more if there “were more money;” and the instructions were drawn out⁴ in February 1582 for Frobisher to be captain-general of the expedition. For some cause unassigned, though I think a perusal of the instructions will clear up any doubt that might be entertained as to the reasons for the change, Edward Fenton was suddenly appointed in the place of Frobisher. and

¹ No. 159.² No. 160.³ No. 183.⁴ No. 187.

Fenton's instructions were signed by Burghley, Leicester, and Walsyngham, on 9th April, to take command of the fleet.¹ The original "articles of agreement for the voyage," and "the first draught" of Capt. Frobisher's instructions,² were probably dictated by Leicester; they are in the handwriting of Thos. Atye, the Earl's secretary. It will be seen that Frobisher's instructions were to use all diligence to depart from Southampton before the last of *February* 1582; and that he was not to pass to the north-eastward of 40° lat. at the most, "because we will that this voyage shall be only "for trade, and not for discovery of the passage by the "North-east to Cataya, otherwise than if, without hindrance "of your trade, and within the said degree, you can get any "knowledge touching that passage, whereof you shall do "well to be inquisitive as occasion in this sort may serve." This was doubtless an article that Frobisher would not consent to. The experience gained in his previous voyages made him anxious to renew his efforts to be again set forth on a further search. And although he might not have been altogether pleased at being fettered with instructions as to the trade he was expected to carry on, as in a similar manner he had been hampered in his previous voyages in the one great object of his ambition, by orders to procure the supposed gold ore, we cannot doubt for a moment, when he found the voyage was *not* for discovery of the passage but for *trade only*, that he declined to take the command, and gave up all thoughts of going the voyage. That he did not go, is quite certain.

No sooner were Frobisher's intentions known than various alterations were made in the instructions. It was agreed that the ships should not sail until the month of April; they did not leave England until June, and the objectionable article to Frobisher was made even more stringent for the new commander: ³ "You shall take your right course to the "isles of the Moluccas, for the better discovery of the North-

¹ No. 192.

² Nos. 184, 187.

³ No. 187.

“west passage,” provided always that the discovery might then be made “without hindrance of your trade.” This was next to an impossibility; and Drake, newly arrived from those parts, must have known that it was so. As it afterwards turned out, the inhabitants of the places where the English vessels were likely to touch, refused any communication with them; they had express orders to do so, “in respect of the spoils and robberies committed by Sir Fras. Drake in the South Sea.”¹ To carry on trade at the Moluccas, keep constant watch against surprise from Spanish vessels, maintain a sufficient force to repel attack, and endeavour, with any hope of success, the finding of a North-east or any other unknown passage, with the ships placed under his command,² all this must at once have struck Frobisher as wholly out of his power to accomplish. The result, though differing from anything that was anticipated, proved that he was right.¹ Frobisher was not the only commander who refused to go the voyage: Christopher Carlile, son-in-law to Sec. Walsyngham, “a proper man, of experience, sober, and tractable,” and already prepared for the expedition, as the correspondence in this volume proves, and Hakluyt laconically remarks, “upon occasion was not in this voyage.”³ Besides the commanders and mariners, preachers, merchants, surgeons, pursers, a jeweller, garbler (for the spices), distiller of fresh water, smith, shoemaker, tailor, apothecary, some good shipwrights, and three musicians embarked in the ships,⁴ and everything bade fair for a successful voyage in point of trade. Every circumstance that took place on the voyage is described in detail in the numerous journals and accounts of it calendared in this volume. Hakluyt (in Evans’ edition, 5 vols., 1811, the edition quoted throughout this book,) prints in fourteen pages the account of this voyage by Luke Ward, the Vice-Admiral of the Fleet, but

¹ No. 225.² No. 182.³ No. 188.⁴ No. 189.

the other accounts herein abstracted furnish more perfect narratives. That written by the Rev. Rich. Madox, chaplain, is well worth notice: his diary,¹ from the commencement of 1582, six months before the vessels sailed, is certainly the fullest account of all. It consists of 146 pages, interspersed with very curious drawing and tables. By some mischance this diary has been divided, and bound in two separate volumes, but the cross references made by the indefatigable keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum prevent any real inconvenience to the reader.

The ships returned to Plymouth in May 1583; and the commander, Edward Fenton, in a letter to Burghley, gave a sad account of the failure of the voyage.² They did not reach the coast of Brazil until December 1582, where they were forced to water. They were unable, through contrary winds and want of victuals, to pass the Cape of Good Hope, and the certain intelligence of a large Spanish fleet prevented them from navigating the Straits of Magellan. Thus reduced, a council was summoned, at which it was proposed that they should go either to the River Plate or to St. Vincent on the coast of Brazil. It was decided to sail for St. Vincent, but they had scarcely arrived there when three Spanish ships, with 700 soldiers and marines, suddenly appeared, and a "hot fight" was the consequence. Although the Vice-Admiral, a Spanish ship equal to Fenton's, and full of able men, was sunk, and the English commander lost but five men killed and twenty wounded, "their honest proceedings were overthrown by the King of Spain's forces;" or, Fenton adds, "he dares well assure the Lord Treasurer they had brought home in honest trade above 40,000*l.* or 50,000*l.*" One of the surgeons, in a report to Leicester on the state of the health of the men during the voyage, states that, including three who died of wounds received from the enemy, they lost forty-five persons.³ Thus ended the voyage, and with it all hope of gain by the adventurers. The discovery

¹ No. 221.

² No. 225.

³ No. 229.

of the long sought-for passage was hardly expected, and Frobisher, originally selected as the commander, was at all events spared the disappointment of this fourth attempt.¹

Equally without result were the endeavours of Adrian Gylberte, to whom letters patent "for the search and discovery of the North-west passage to China" were granted in February 1584, as printed in Hakluyt, III., 129-132. The papers numbered 234 to 236 have reference to this grant. There is, however, one curious addition to the articles, not included in the patent: "The said Adrian Gylberte, Walter Raleigh (the name of John Dee appears in the preceding abstract), and John Davis, to be custom free for their proper goods, during the space of 60 years, which they shall bring from those lands to be discovered." In the very year that Adrian Gylberte petitioned for this grant, Sir Humphrey's ship foundered at sea on her way home from Newfoundland, in a violent storm at midnight, and all souls on board perished. Adrian does not seem to have undertaken any voyage. Anderson says (II. 156), "This scheme ended in nothing at all."

It was reserved for John Davis, seven years after Frobisher's third voyage, to follow up and as it were develop the indications of the latter; but it is somewhat remarkable that no trace is to be found in this Calendar of either one of his three celebrated voyages. It is true that his name occurs more than once, and that each mention of it has a peculiar interest; but in reference to his voyages for discovery of the North-west passage these papers are wholly silent, and I am not aware of any particulars having been published beyond those furnished by Hakluyt. This deficiency may, perhaps, be accounted for, when it is remembered that the chief promoter of the voyage was Sanderson,

¹ It may not be out of place to remark that Hakluyt, in the first edition of his voyages in one volume, prints an account considerably fuller of Fenton's voyage than is to be found in the subsequent edition of three vols. In the latter, Hakluyt has reduced the account nearly one half.

a merchant of London, and that the settlers forth of the voyage, although including "certain honorable personages," were principally "divers worshipful merchants of London and " of the West country," so that there would have been no *official* correspondence. That Davis was employed by the East India Company, and accompanied Sir Edward Michelborne in his voyage to India in 1605, is well known; his "Observations in voyaging from Acheen to Tecoe and "Priaman, a town upon the west side of Sumatra," are calendared.¹ A report circulated in London that the Spaniards had met with Michelborne at sea, and massacred him and all his company. This report was not true, though unhappily Davis and several of his company were slain in a fight with Japanese on 27th December 1605.² Purchas prints a circumstantial account of this melancholy catastrophe. Had we not the authority of Purchas for the date and manner of Davis' death, we should have had some doubts whether "John Davis, who went pilot in the Ascension, "and is now (April 1609) to go pilot in the Expedition," were not the great *Arctic* navigator towards the North-west. He was paid 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for a book he wrote "of all the "courses, occurrences, and occasions of and in the said "last voyage," for the Governor and Company.³

The next voyage for discovery of a North-west passage was undertaken, at the expense of the East India Company, in 1602, by Capt. Geo. Waymouth. The Court Minutes, calendared in this volume, supply all the details of it. The project was brought to the notice of the Company in a letter from Geo. Waymouth, "a navigator."⁴ A committee was named to set down the charge of the voyage for three pinnaces, and it was agreed that the expenses should be levied at the rate of 12*d.* in the pound, according to the first list of adventurers in the East India Company.⁵ Two pinnaces, one of 50 tons manned with 16 men, and one of

¹ No. 345.

² No. 336.

³ No. 435.

⁴ No. 292.

⁵ No. 293

the committee appointed for both Companies agreed upon the conditions and other business of the voyage.¹ Notwithstanding all that had passed the East India Company eventually set forth the voyage on their own responsibility. On 5th January 1602 the opinion of counsel was had, and "it was resolved for law that the interest of the "North-west passage is expressly in this Company." Six days later "the voyage to the North-west was *finally* "determined on." The contributions of 12*d.* in the pound were ordered to be paid in by the last of March, that the Company be not discredited, "the discovery being made "so public as well to our own country as to strangers in "foreign parts." Officers were appointed, and their salaries fixed; the supplies agreed to; and the Privy Council were petitioned to aid the Company with their authority. By the end of April everything was ready for the voyage. The articles of agreement with Capt. Waymouth were signed, "the Queen's letters to the Emperors of China and Ca- "thy "read, and auditors chosen to audit the accounts of the charge of the voyage.²

An agreement was also concluded with John Cartwright, the minister who was to accompany Waymouth. This person turned out to be the worst that could have been selected. Dr. Asher says, "the presumption and cowardice "of this man have blighted Waymouth's fame." It is certain, according to the evidence of the officers of the *Godspeed*, one of Waymouth's ships, "that he was the "persuader and mover of the (ship's) company to return for "England, and give over the voyage."³ Capt. Waymouth started from Ratcliffe on 2d May 1602, with the *Discovery* and the *Godspeed*, victualled for sixteen months. He undertook "to sail towards the coast of Greenland, and "pass on into those seas by the North-west towards Cathay "in China, without giving over proceeding on his course, so "long as he shall any possibility to make a passage through

¹ No. 311.² Nos. 301-303.³ No. 313.

“ those seas, and not to return for any let or impediment
 “ whatever, until one year has been bestowed in attempting
 “ the passage.” Purchas, in his account of this voyage,¹
 prints the particulars of the mutiny which broke out among
 his crew, and compelled Waymouth to return to England.
 Unable to proceed as he judged best, he had to retrace his
 steps ; and the man on whose support he had the most right
 to rely, to further the objects of the voyage, was the chief
 cause of its failure. Writers on Arctic voyages, however
 much they differ on the geographical importance of Way-
 mouth’s discoveries, agree in this point, that he “ lighted
 “ Hudson into his strait.” John Cartwright had previously
 travelled in Persia with Sir Anthony and Sir Robt. Sherley,
 and an account of his travels, called “ the Preacher’s
 “ Travels,” is printed in the Harleian Collection of Voyages,
 by Thos. Osborne.²

Thus terminated another unsuccessful voyage in search
 of the North-west passage. Although after Waymouth’s
 answers to the interrogatories demanded by the Commis-
 sioners appointed by the Privy Council, giving the reason
 of his return, and declaring “ the possibility and hope of
 “ divers inlets that went through the coast of America into
 “ the South Seas or the East Indies,” it was resolved that
 he should be employed in a new attempt, and a committee
 was appointed for preparation of the ships and all necessities
 for the voyage and for calculation of the charges, the
 project, after a protracted discussion, which lasted from 24th
 November 1602 to 24th May 1603, was “ utterly left off.”
 Orders were issued to put to sale the shipping victuals
 and merchandise ; the price of each vessel was fixed at 300*l*.³
 Waymouth had been previously set out in 1593, at the
 joint expense of Russia and Turkey merchants, with two
 ships to discover the passage. In 1605 the Earl of South-
 ampton and Lord Arundel fitted out a ship with a view to
 this discovery, under the command of Waymouth ; but the

¹ III. 809–814.

² I. 709 *et seq.*

³ Nos. 315–320.

"Relation of his Discovery," as printed in Purchas, seems to have been confined to the northward of Virginia. In October 1607, James I. granted him a pension of 3s. 4d. per diem "until such time as he shall receive from His Majesty some other advancement;" and this is the last mention we have of "a man of knowledge in navigation, and of a resolution to put in execution all possibility of industry and valour."¹ It may be remarked that Anderson and others are mistaken when they say the voyage in 1602 was set forth at the expense of the Russia and Turkey Companies.

Of the subsequent voyages of Hudson, of Button, Bylot, and Baffin, and others, these papers add comparatively little to what is already known. The East India Company, about the year 1611, subscribed 300*l.* per annum for three years, "towards the discovery of the North-west passage;" and through the recommendation of the Governor, who hoped they would "not refuse to adventure again somewhat more, considering it were dishonourable to withdraw from so worthy a work, and that the honour and benefit will be great if found," the Company came to a resolution in 1614 to adventure 200*l.*, "so there may be no expectation of any further supply."²

"The wife or widow of Mr. Hudson, who was left in the North-west discovery" did not appeal to the East India Company in vain. She desired their favour for employing "a youth, a son of his," she being left very poor. The Company conceived "they were partly obliged in charity to give assistance, in regard that his father perished in the service of the commonwealth." The youth was recommended to the care of the master's mate of one of their ships, and 5*l.* was laid out upon him in apparel and necessities. He most probably sailed for the East Indies in 1614.³

The original grant, in reference to Button's voyage in 1612, with the names of all those who were included in

¹ No. 303.

² No. 817.

³ No. 709, 711.

it, are preserved.¹ A curious letter was written by Lord Admiral Nottingham in 1604. Capt. Button was supposed to have died in the Indies, and King James was therefore induced to give away his pension and the place bestowed upon him by Queen Elizabeth, "but understanding that " he is living and safely returned," the King upon petition granted him the reversion of the pension and place, and in the meantime a pension of 6s. 8d. per diem.²

In 1607 Rich. Penkevell had a grant to discover the passage, but there is no evidence of his having undertaken any voyage.³

The name of Bylot occurs but once in this volume, in a letter from Lord George Carew in April 1615: "The " merchants of London for discovery of the North-west " passage," he informs Sir Thos. Roe, "have set forth a " small bark victualled for nine months under the charge " of Robert Bilot, who has been thrice in Hudson's Sound."⁴ A summary of these early voyages is given in "A true " declaration of the discovery of the mainlands, islands, " seas, ports, havens, and creeks, lying in the North-west, " North, and North-east parts of the world."⁵

There was also a great desire in Japan to discover this passage. Wm. Addames, an Englishman resident there, of whom we shall have occasion to speak presently, was very anxious to be employed in the discovery. The Emperor of Japan himself, when Capt. Saris was presented to him to deliver King James's letters in 1613, asked whether he had not come for the purpose of discovering the passage; he spoke with Saris on the subject, and offered many encouragements if it were undertaken. In Addames' "simple judgment, if the " North-west passage be ever discovered it will be disco- " vered by this way of Japan." Rich. Cocks, the chief English factor in Japan, warmly seconded Addames in his project, and declared he would most willingly venture his

¹ No. 616.

² No. 332.

³ No. 358.

⁴ No. 967.

⁵ No. 705.

own person in the action.¹ In April 1615 the East India Company had the proposal under consideration. Addames was held very fit to be employed. The furtherance of the Emperor of Japan, "so much as he shall be willing to contribute," was to be solicited, and a pair of globes and maps sent out.² But, unfortunately, without result. Thos. Arthington, who served under Capt. Newport, was likewise "very confident of being able to find the North-west passage from Japan," and expressed himself to the Company ready to adventure his life in the action.³ This same Capt. Cocks was very desirous to purchase "a book of Sir Walter Raleigh's" from an English factor in Siam. Edward Willmott, in his letter from Firando, in which this offer is made, in speaking of Sir Walter, says, "surely he is a most faithful honest man, and one surely that will wrong no man."⁴

One of the results of the defeat of the Spanish Armada was, doubtless, to inspire the English mariner and Englishmen in general with additional confidence in our national superiority at sea. It is not surprising, therefore, that no sooner was the country able to turn attention once more to the advancement of commerce, than some of the first English merchants were desirous to try the experiment of a trade themselves, of which they had heard such marvellous accounts as of the riches accumulated by the Spaniards in its prosecution. In October 1589, less than one year after the defeat of the Spanish Armada, a body of English merchants memorialized the Queen for permission to send ships to trade in India. After surveying the Portuguese settlements on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts, their occupation of Malacca, the Bandas, and the Moluccas, the memorialists drew attention to the many ports in the countries bordering on the India and China Seas, and in the peninsula of India, which might be visited with advantage by English

¹ Nos. 669, 804, 822.

² No. 962.

³ No. 772.

⁴ No. 1184.

ships, and, where it is added, sales might be made of English cloths, and other staple and manufactured articles, and the produce of those countries purchased.¹ Elizabeth, ever alive to the interests of commerce, and ready to give the weight of her authority, if not at all times of her purse, to the promulgation of any project calculated to add to the power of England, granted the desired permission, and three vessels under the command of Capt. Geo. Raymond sailed in 1591. Hakluyt has printed an account of this expedition written from the mouth of Edmund Barker, the lieutenant on the voyage. Purchas gives another account by Henry May, the purser; other writers follow, but all agree that the ships were severed by a storm, that Capt. Raymond in the principal ship was never heard of again; and after extraordinary adventures, and "many grievous misfortunes," the voyage was only accomplished by Master James Lancaster in the Rear-Admiral, The Edward. It was not, however, without effect. True, the adventurers were disappointed in their speculation, but the knowledge which Capt. Lancaster, the survivor, had acquired of the practicability of the scheme, encouraged others to embark in a similar project. It is stated by more than one authority, that "this experiment" was the first English voyage to the East Indies. Accounts of two previous voyages may, however, be found in Purchas as well as Hakluyt; one undertaken in 1579 by Thos. Stevens, and another begun in 1583 by Ralph Fitch, "wherein the strange rites, manners, and customs " of those people, and the exceeding rich trade and commodities of those countries, are faithfully set down and " diligently described."²

The next adventure "towards the East Indies" of which there is any account, is "the unfortunate voyage" of Capt. Benj. Wood in 1596. This is to be found in almost every collection of voyages. Three ships under Capt. Wood, fitted out principally at the charges of Sir Robt. Dudley,

¹ No. 239.

² Hakluyt, II. 382-402.

sailed from England, having Queen Elizabeth's letter to the Emperor of China, but not one of the Company ever returned, "and thus perished the attempt to open a passage into India."¹ More than two years after, an interesting passage respecting this little fleet occurs in a letter to Cecil. In September 1598, news was received that two English ships in "the India" had taken two Portugal ships, rich with treasure, on their voyage from Goa to China, and it was supposed that "Capt. Wood in Mr. Dudley's shipping" was the captor.² Elizabeth, in her letter, which is in Latin, recommends two English merchants to the Emperor's protection, and vouches for the probity of their dealings. Her Majesty desires to be informed, through them, of those institutions by which the Empire of China had become so celebrated for the encouragement of trade; and in return the Queen offers the fullest protection to the Emperor's subjects should they be disposed to open a trade to any of the ports in Her Majesty's dominions. This letter must surely have been the composition of Sir Robt. Cecil, in whose hand a correction has been made in the title of the King of China.³ It is somewhat singular, that one of the names of these two "merchants and citizens of London," in whom Elizabeth placed so much confidence, has been hitherto incorrectly printed. They were Richard Allen and Thos. Bromfield.¹

It is more than probable that these detached voyages, coupled with the representations of Capt. Jas. Lancaster, and with the fact of the Dutch at this period forming associations for a trade to the East Indies, had the effect of bringing into union a large number of English merchants for a similar purpose. "The names of such persons as have "written with their own hands to venture in the pretended "voyage to the East Indies (the which it may please the "Lord to prosper), and the sums that they will adventure, "the xxii. September 1599," will show their character and

¹ No. 250.² No. 254.

No. 252.

position and the large amount of the stock underwritten.¹ The association formed, it was resolved to apply to the Queen for her royal assent to the intended project. 30,133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* was subscribed, in sums varying from 3,000*l.* to 100*l.*, to be paid in November and December. It was resolved that the share of every future adventurer should not be for less than 200*l.*; and 12*d.* upon every 100*l.* was ordered to be paid at once "to defray present petty charges."² A petition to the Council was subsequently approved, praying to be incorporated into a company, "for that the trade of the Indies, being so far remote from hence, cannot be traded but in a joint and a united stock," and for a grant with certain privileges, one of which was, that the Company might have freedom of custom for six voyages.³ The petition was favourably received;⁴ and a few days later Her Majesty's gracious acceptance of the voyage was reported. But just as everything was about to be settled, and preparations for the voyage had begun, the Council declared that it was more beneficial for the general state of merchandise to entertain a peace between England and Spain than that it should be hindered "by the standing with the Spanish Commissioners, for the maintaining of this trade, to forego the opportunity of the concluding of the peace." The result was, that the preparations of the voyage were deferred for one year.⁵

Yet although the voyage was put off, the adventurers were not idle. They drew up "certain reasons why the English merchants may trade into the East Indies, especially to such rich kingdoms and dominions as are not subject to the King of Spain and Portugal." They described "the true limits of the Portugals conquest and jurisdiction in those Oriental parts;" and distinguished "the names of the chief known islands and kingdoms beyond the Cape of Buena Sperança, wholly out of the

¹ No. 256.² No. 257.³ No. 258.⁴ No. 259.⁵ No. 260.

“dominion of the Portuguese and Spaniards,” in proof of which numerous authors were cited. This document was referred to the celebrated “Foulke Grevil,” then Treasurer of the Navy, for his opinion. His report is preserved, and the two papers form, perhaps, the most important links in the events which led to the establishment of the East India Company.¹

Six months had elapsed; the basis of an alliance with Spain had been fixed, though the alliance itself did not take place till the commencement of the subsequent reign. “The “adventurers for the East India voyage” again solicited the Queen’s assent to the enterprise, and her furtherance of it, with “a grant of privilege and other tolerations.” They were commanded “to proceed in their purpose, and accept “of her certificate as an earnest of a further warrant to be “afterwards granted to them;” they therefore agreed to go forward in the voyage.² It is, perhaps, worth recording, that the name of the first ship purchased was the Susan, for 1,600*l*. The Court Minutes of the Company supply every detail in connexion with the preparations for the voyage. On 16th December, all preparations completed, Capt. Jas. Lancaster was appointed General or Admiral of the fleet, though not before a letter had been received from the Lord Treasurer, “using much persuasion to the Company to “accept of the employment” of Sir Edward Michelborne as a principal commander; but the Company immediately came to a resolution not to employ any gentleman in any place of charge or command in the voyage, and begged the Lord Treasurer “to give them leave to sort their business “with men of their own quality.”³ Capt. John Davis, the North-west navigator, was chosen second in command under the title of pilot major, the consent of the Earl of Essex having been previously given to his employment; and the factors and officers were also decided upon.⁴ Some idea

¹ No. 265, 266.

² No. 267.

³ No. 268.

⁴ Nos. 267, 279.

may be formed of the liberality of the adventurers by perusing the terms of their agreement with Capt. Davis.¹

The "Charter of Incorporation of the East India Company by the name of the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies" was granted on 31st December 1600.² It was to remain in force fifteen years. The names of Geo. Earl of Cumberland, and two hundred and fifteen knights, aldermen, and merchants, are inserted as the original members of the Company. Sir Thos. Smythe is named the first Governor; and the twenty-four committees to be elected annually are also named. Anderson remarks, that "this is the very same East India Company which, through many various vicissitudes, existed under the same denomination until the year 1708, when it was absorbed by the present [1787] United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies."³

The patent secured, and the ships ready furnished, nothing remained but to take precaution that the venture might turn out successful. A list of upwards of seventy different commodities that are brought out of the East Indies," probably obtained by John Chamberlain,⁴ who, with some half-dozen of his family connexions, was interested in the success of the voyage, must have been of great use to the Company. Elizabeth's circular letter to "the Kings of Sumatra and other places in the East Indies,"⁵ shows that the importance and advantage which would be attached to the Queen's introduction to the kings or chiefs of the places to which the vessels might resort was not overlooked. But the care of the Company is further illustrated by the fact that "Mr. Hakluyt, the historiographer of the voyages of the East Indies," was frequently consulted by them.⁶ The value of his notes can scarcely be over-estimated,

¹ p. 107.

² No. 281.

³ "History of Commerce," II. 197.

⁴ No. 270.

⁵ No. 285.

⁶ p. 120.

though unhappily a copy of them has not been found. Twenty years before, when Pet and Jackman undertook their voyage for discovery of a North-east passage, Hakluyt was applied to by the Muscovy Company to give them the benefit of his knowledge; and his subsequent experience doubtless made his advice of the highest value and importance. That his abilities were held in high respect there is ample proof. The East India Company selected him as their historiographer. More than one instance occurs in these papers of the practical value of his services.¹ In the grant of 1612 for discovery of the North-west passage, his name will be found.²

Purchas has left a record in his *Travels* of all the early voyages undertaken by the Company to the East Indies. Where the originals are now preserved I know not. A journal or an account of a voyage has been found here and there; but although the originals of such journals or accounts are wanting, the letters written to the Company supply in most cases every requisite detail.

To carry the reader seriatim through the fortunes of each voyage as illustrated in this volume would be to write a fresh history of the East India Company. Attention will, therefore, be directed to those points only which seem worthy of special notice.

It seems that the Queen thought the Company "so slack" in seconding their first voyage that the Council wrote them a letter of sharp reproof, in which it is hinted that others were ready to furnish ships for a second voyage, if the Company did not "use the benefit of their own privileges."³ The remonstrance of the Council was not without effect: the preparations for a second voyage were at once renewed and carried on with vigour.

It is very much to be regretted that several books which contained original entries of the Company's proceedings

¹ pp. 121-2, 272.

² p. 240.

³ Nos. 295-6.

have not been preserved.¹ "All letters to and from the "Company, and other material writings," were not only ordered to be registered, but a person, Francis Sadler by name, was especially appointed to that office.² I have not seen any volume with instructions or letters *from* the Company to their officers. The earlier correspondence *to* the Company is exceedingly scanty; not more than a dozen documents previous to 1610 have been saved from destruction. That many were received which are not now preserved is evident.³ From 1610 they become numerous in each year. All have been most carefully arranged and bound in volumes by the authorities at the India Office. Some of the MS. books were probably lost at a very early period. In 1614, "certain journals" were wanted which could not then be found; and it was ordered that none should henceforth be lent without copies first having been taken. Some months later a resolution to the same effect was passed, "journals *having been lost* to the great prejudice "of the Company."⁴ Not only is this the case, but there are unfortunately considerable gaps in the Court Minute Books. Although the first volume finishes 10th August 1603,⁵ the second does not begin till 31st December 1606.⁶ From that period until January 1610 the entries are complete; then a hiatus of four years occurs, volume the third beginning with January 1614.⁷ The last entry in that book is 17th November 1615, but the next Court Book does not begin before 19th September 1617,⁸ so that three volumes have evidently been lost out of seven. The first missing volume, between 1606 and 1610, is perhaps of the most consequence, because the correspondence does not supply the deficiency, which, in a measure, it fortunately does, after that date.

¹ pp. 149, 151.

² Nos. 374, 461, 463.

³ pp. 155, 171, 176, 179 *et seq.*

⁴ No. 831, 843, 1016.

⁵ No. 322.

⁶ No. 356.

⁷ No. 678.

⁸ No. 1059.

The success of Capt. Lancaster's first voyage is exhibited in several ways. The customs on the goods brought home amounted to nearly 1,000*l*.¹ But this was not all. Capt. Lancaster settled factories at Acheen and Bantam. From the King of Acheen and Sumatra he succeeded in obtaining the most favourable privileges for English merchants to trade there,² besides being the bearer of a letter from the King of Acheen to Queen Elizabeth, and presents consisting of a ruby ring, and two vestures embroidered with gold and placed within a purple box of china.³

Encouraged by the success of their first voyage, the Company conceived "good hope" to set out another for further discovery.⁴ Henry Middleton was appointed Chief Governor and Lieutenant General of this second voyage;⁵ and license was granted to export 12,000*l*. in foreign coin, besides merchandise, for purposes of trade.⁶ This voyage was likewise successful, though there is no evidence that Middleton settled any new factory. On his arrival at Bantam that King wrote a most friendly letter to James I., in which he thanked His Majesty for the present sent, and declared, now that James had come to the Crown, that "England and Bantam were both one."⁶ The profits on these two first voyages are stated in Sir Jeremy Sambrooke's report on the East India trade to have amounted to 95*l*. per cent. upon the capital subscribed, clear of all charges.

The third voyage was made with three ships, Capt. Wm. Keeling being appointed to the chief command, and David Middleton second.⁷ On this occasion letters were obtained from King James to the King of Cambaya, the Governors of Aden, and "two more places not far from Aden." Ralph Fitch, most probably the same who in 1583 visited the East Indies, and had experience in "the strange rites, manners, and customs of those people," was consulted

¹ No. 321.² No. 326.³ No. 314.⁴ No. 330.⁵ No. 329.⁶ No. 346.⁷ No. 364.

as to the titles of these kings and princes,¹ and the advice and opinion of Sir James Lancaster seems to have been obtained upon almost every subject of moment in reference to this third voyage.² The ships were to go towards Aden, and from thence to Bantam and the Moluccas, while one was to be sent to Guzerat.³ Wm. Hawkins, "on account of his "experience and language," probably the same "young Hawkins" who accompanied Fenton in his voyage in 1582-3, "was selected to deliver His Majesty's letters to the princes "and governors of Cambaya." His apparel was to be of scarlet and violet, and his cloak lined with taffeta and silver lace. Several copies of the King's letters were translated into Portuguese, and engrossed by Mr. Segar, the herald, and plate and cloth to the value of 200 marks were provided as presents to be sent with them.⁴ The authority before quoted states that the profits on the whole of this voyage amounted to two hundred and thirty-four per cent. on the original subscription; 4,500*l.* was the amount paid for customs.⁵

While the East India Company was thus active in increasing their trade, and extending the basis of their operations by the settlement of factories wherever their ships arrived and permission could be obtained to leave factors, it will be as well to see what the Spaniards, the Portuguese, and the Dutch, all of whom had gained a footing in India some time before the English attempted to trade there, thought of the Company's proceedings, and the steps they took to stop the rapid progress of England towards a permanent settlement in many of the countries with which they had long held intercourse. As early as 1604 the Spaniards seriously felt the power of the Dutch, who, if we are to believe Thos. Wilson's report from Bayonne to Sec. Cecil, "quite spoiled their commerce in the south parts," and "no "man dared budge forth or venture anything." In short according to a letter received from Goa, the Spanish trade in

¹ No. 356.

² No. 357 *et seq.*

³ p. 146.

⁴ Nos. 361-2.

⁵ No. 373.

those parts was considered ruined.¹ In 1607 the losses of the Spaniards were reported to have been so great in the East Indies, by the hands of the Dutch, that it was then thought "in those places a wound almost incurable."² Yet the Spanish Government at home were determined, if possible, to uphold their sway in India. The Conde de Lemos, "President of the Council for the Indies," declared to the English ambassador at Madrid that the Spaniards would appropriate their dominions in India to themselves, and exclude all others; that they were "resolved never to take the English for friends, nor allow them for traders that should resort thither."³ Two years later the English resident at Lisbon doubted whether the King of Spain would send any more shipping to trade in the East Indies, but rather give leave to all nations to do so upon paying a duty of 50 per cent. on all goods inwards and outwards.⁴ With the Portuguese the case was little different. Although Philip III. governed Portugal with Spain, the Portuguese still carried on a brisk trade to India from the port of Lisbon; they had a Viceroy in Goa, and were powerful in several important places in India. So strong were they in Cambaya that the Company were recommended by no means to send any vessels there.⁵

The Dutch "did much service" in securing several places which the Portuguese threatened to overrun, and turn both the English and Dutch out. They had a few months before, engaged the Portuguese armada, consisting of 26 vessels, in a "very hot fight," which lasted several days, the Portuguese Admiral being taken prisoner. The Dutch did not attain their object, the possession of Malacca; but the battle was a very bloody one, and the losses very great on both sides. The Dutch in these fights lost upwards of 600 men and two great ships.⁶

The Dutch were thus bent on expelling, if possible, the Portuguese as well as the Spaniards from their strong-

¹ No. 337.² No. 380.³ No. 371.⁴ No. 432.⁵ No. 386.⁶ No. 369.

holds in the Indies, and in this desire the English joined. The Dutch were at that time reported to "bear the greatest sway in those parts."¹ The "relation of their successes in the "East Indies" was made the subject of a communication by their Ambassador in London to the English Government.² Nevertheless, it turned out that the English had more reason to complain of their supposed friends, the Dutch, than of their sworn enemies, the Spaniards and Portuguese. The latter, always carefully guarded against, were but a partial hindrance to English enterprise in India; the former, by pretensions of friendship, though actions of an opposite character, were nearly the cause of the ruin of our trade in those parts, and the dissolution of the English East India Company.

The fourth voyage, which consisted of two ships, under the command of Alex. Sharpey and Rich. Rowles,³ turned out very unfortunate. One of the vessels, the *Ascension*, was wrecked on the coast of India; the other, the *Union*, on the coast of France, purposely by the people of Audierne in bringing her into the haven.⁴ The value of the *Union* and her goods was estimated at 70,000*l*. In 1616, 7,000*l*. had been spent in continually suing for justice, yet no remedy could be obtained.⁵

As soon as the Company found that they had established a trade in India they directed their attention to a renewal of their charter. This was granted by the King in May 1609;⁶ but instead of limiting their exclusive privileges to 15 years, as Queen Elizabeth had done, "the whole, entire, and only "trade and traffic to the East Indies" was granted to the Company for ever; and by a prohibitory clause all persons were enjoined not to trade within the Company's limits except by licences obtained from them under their common seal; it was, however, added, that if the trade should not be found profitable to the realm, such exclusive privileges were to cease and determine after three years warning.

¹ No. 369.² Nos. 350-I.³ No. 394.⁴ Nos. 513, 577.⁵ No. 1143.⁶ Nos. 440, 448.

This new charter gave such encouragement to the Company that they immediately set about to build the largest merchant ship in England.

On the very day the new patent was signed the Governor admitted the Lord Treasurer, Lord Admiral, the Lords of Worcester, Southampton, and many other important persons, freemen of the Company.¹ A brace of bucks, sent by the Earl of Southampton "to make merry withal in regard of their kindness in accepting him of their Company," was the occasion of the first public dinner given by the Company.² The Earl of Southampton promised afterwards to signalise their annual election with a similar present;³ and Lord Montague was pleased to be made free of the Company on the same conditions as Lord Southampton.⁴

An oath was ordered to be administered to each freeman, in which he pledged himself not to betray the secrets and "privities of the Company;"⁵ and rules were made for the sale of adventures, it being particularly stated that the Company were to have the first refusal of the shares to be sold.⁶ While on this subject it will not be out of place to notice the prices which certain adventures sold by the Company realised at different times: In July 1614 an adventure of 60*l.* in the sixth voyage was "sold by the candle" for 130*l.*⁷ In December of the same year adventures for 600*l.* in the 9th voyage were sold in a similar manner; the highest bidding being 194*l.* for each 100*l.*; the lowest 192*l.*⁸ In October 1615, three adventures in the joint stock of 200*l.* were sold for 141*l.* 10*s.* and 141*l.* 15*s.* per 100*l.*; the object of such sale that the Company "may better know the worth of their adventures."⁹

"The largest merchant ship" already mentioned finished and ready to be launched, great preparations were made to

¹ No. 443.

² No. 448.

³ No. 463.

⁴ p. 196.

⁵ No. 444.

⁶ No. 458.

⁷ No. 746.

⁸ No. 857.

⁹ No. 1031.

celebrate the event. The King signified his intention to be present, and to give the ship her name.¹ A "silk ancient," emblazoned with the Company's arms in silk or in metal;² was ordered; and, that nothing might be wanting to give *éclat* to the proceedings, it was resolved to invite His Majesty to a banquet.³ The arrangements complete, the ship was successfully launched on 30th December 1609. The King named her the "Trades Increase"; salutes were duly fired; and His Majesty, the Queen, and the Prince were present at the grand banquet; it was served on board "on china dishes." Chamberlain, in one of his amusing chatty letters, tells us that on this occasion the King graced Sir Thos. Smythe with a great chain of gold, and put a medal about his neck with His Majesty's own hands.⁴ In spite of these rejoicings the ship was doomed to be unfortunate. On her first voyage her commander, Sir Henry Middleton,⁵ was taken prisoner by the Turks in Mocha. All the circumstances are detailed in the correspondence.⁶ On her second voyage the ship was wrecked, and Sir Henry died.⁷

It is a circumstance worth notice that at this particular time all the Company's officers and servants in the East Indies were ordered to reserve for the King "all strange fowls and beasts, &c." to be found there.⁸

A curious idea seems to have originated with James I. about this period. Letters are read to the Company from the Lord Mayor and the Lord Treasurer, "intimating that "His Majesty, having lately made a treaty with the French King, is inclined to establish a company of English merchants in France."⁹ What was the result of this proposal we are unable to say; but it is more than probable that the French, "who had long aspired to make themselves strong by sea," took this opportunity, and "set on foot this invention, a society to trade into the East Indies," with a

¹ No. 463.² No. 465.³ No. 472.⁴ Nos. 474, 476.⁵ No. 482.⁶ No. 501 *et seq.* See also No. 603.⁷ Nos. 730-1, 862.⁸ p. 191.⁹ p. 195.

stock of four millions of crowns. A letter from the English resident at Paris, dated December 1609, adds that "Low Country seamen were engaged at great pay, and many of their ships bought."¹ Strong remonstrances were made against the project by the Dutch; and the French were assured that if they proceeded in it to the prejudice of the State, the Dutch would be driven to do justice on their own people in their own territories, board the French ships wherever they met them, and hang all Flemings found in them.² This well-timed remonstrance had doubtless the desired effect; the project was abandoned. Five years later, in 1614, accounts were received of the preparations in France of another voyage to the East Indies, with letters patent from the French King,³ but it led to no result.⁴

It is therefore evident that France was equally desirous with England, Portugal, Holland, and Spain to have trade with the East Indies. The only reference in this volume to Germany in connexion with the East Indies is made by the Spanish President of the Council for the Indies to the English ambassador at Madrid. He argues that the Spaniards had found by experience that the access of French, Germans, Hollanders, and English had sown among the people of those parts, but newly seasoned with the Catholic faith, such a mixture and confusion of diversity of sects and opinions as, once tasted, were hardly possible to be rooted out.⁵ If we may judge from the care taken by the East India Company in the selection of their preachers, they were very desirous not to increase this confusion. Every minister previous to his appointment was required to preach before the Governor and the Committee; sometimes a text was chosen by them.⁶ In one instance a Mr. Sturdivant, nominated by Dr. Layfield, was conceived unfit for the Company's employment, because it was reported "he hath a straggling humour, can frame himself

¹ No. 469.² No. 478.³ p. 273.⁴ Nos. 1002, 1007.⁵ No. 371.⁶ Nos. 431, 704.

“ to all company as he finds men affected, and delighteth
 “ in tobacco and wine.”¹ The Company in 1614 had
 “ preachers” at Bantam and Surat, as most probably in
 other places. Mr. Evans, “ of Little St. Helen’s,” was
 recommended to live at Bantam, a preacher having been
 provided for Surat.² Mr. Leske, a correspondent of Sir
 Thos. Roe, English ambassador with the Great Mogul,
 was sent to Surat, “ where he may oppose the Jesuits, who
 “ are busy there.”³ Some insight into the views of the
 Company respecting the conversion of the Indians may be
 obtained from the following minute: “ The Indian youth
 “ brought home by Capt. Best, and taught by Mr. Cop-
 “ land to read and write, to be sent to school and instructed
 “ in religion, that hereafter he may be sent home to convert
 “ some of his own nation.”⁴ We are told in a letter from
 Patrick Copland, written a year afterwards, that this Indian
 youth “ had profited in the knowledge of the Christian
 “ religion, so that he is able to render an account of his
 “ faith.” The Archbishop of Canterbury was consulted
 as to his baptism. It was thought “ fit to have it publicly
 “ effected, being the first fruits of India ;” yet they desired
 the Archbishop’s opinion “ before they resolved anything in
 “ so weighty a business.”⁵ There is an instance of a “ very
 “ dissolute scape-thrift” who, discontented with his state,
 “ capitulated his soul to the devil by turning accursed
 “ Mahometan.”⁶

The rapid progress in the extension of the Company’s
 trade during the next seven years, that is from 1609, the
 date of the new charter, to 1616, the period at which this
 volume concludes, is clearly defined in the letters from the
 several commanders, factors, and other officers to the Go-
 vernor and Committees. To almost every place where there
 was the least likelihood of obtaining a communication with
 the natives, English vessels resorted, in most instances with
 success; and where this was not so, the cause was rather

¹ p. 286.² p. 284.³ No. 812.⁴ p. 316.⁵ No. 1007.⁶ No. 1174.

attributable to the conduct of the Dutch than to the Company's neglect of the necessary precautions, the English being almost invariably received with courtesy and even kindness wherever they went. The Company never lost sight of the danger of attack from Spaniards or Portuguese. Care was always taken, before trading or settling in a new country, to ascertain the feeling of the natives, and in most cases leave or "licence" was granted for the English to do as they liked. From the Dutch no dangers were anticipated; and thus the surprise of the Company was the greater at their failure in carrying on a trade with the Moluccas, and in taking advantage of those privileges which the inhabitants themselves fruitlessly wished the English to enjoy.

In Surat the timid policy of the Governor, "whose disposition savoured more of child than man,"¹ was very disadvantageous to the English. He feared the enmity of the Portuguese, and mistrusted the friendship of the English, and, with characteristic indecision, argued that if he "broke" with the former, he "should be sure of the friendship of "neither."² The arrival of an English fleet under the command of Capt. Thos. Best materially altered the aspect of affairs. The Portugals, fearing the ascendancy of the English, attacked the Company's ships with four galleons and 25 frigates, but "were forced to a dishonorable flight, "having had killed by report some 200, while the English "had only three slain."³ Articles were afterwards concluded by Capt. Best, confirmed by the Great Mogul, for permission to trade and settle factories in Surat, Cambaya, Ahmedabad, Goga, "or any other parts of the country within the Great Mogul's dominions."⁴ Thos. Keridge, a factor, was dispatched to Agra to deliver James I.'s letter to the Great Mogul, or King of Agra, as he was called. He was admitted to the King's chamber, "where he sat on his bed newly "risen from sleep." Keridge complains of being slighted, and attributes the cause to his coming empty handed. "No

¹ No. 788.

² No. 584.

³ No. 640.

⁴ No. 674. 1.

“other treatment,” he says, “is to be expected without continual gifts both to the King and others.” The character of the Great Mogul is described as extremely proud and covetous, a drunkard, and so given to vice that the chief captains care not for him, and willingly would never come near him. He appears to have been fond of music, and was “exceedingly delighted” to hear Robt. Trully’s cornet, though virginals “were not esteemed,” probably on account of the way in which Lawes played upon them; for “it is thought Lawes died with conceit” at the King’s indifference.¹ When Sir Thos. Roe went over the following year, in 1615, he took with him “a skilful person upon the harp, and some virginals,” the Emperor delighting much in such kinds of music.²

The Company followed up the advantages they had gained. Edwardes was sent over as *lieger*, with “great presents” to the Great Mogul, including pictures of King James and his Queen, and “one that will content the Mogul above all, the picture of Tamberlaine, from whence he derives himself.”³ He was instructed to procure the Mogul’s *firman* “for kind usage of the English, free trade, and so forth.” This was granted.⁴

We have seen that “continual gifts” to the Great Mogul were necessary. “Something or other, though not worth two shillings, must be presented every eight days,” writes the chief factor at Ajmere. The Great Mogul was exceedingly delighted with anything strange, though of small value. Rich gloves, embroidered caps, purses, looking and drinking glasses, curious pictures, knives, striking clocks, coloured beaver hats or silk stockings for his women, were among the articles which the *lieger* was advised to bring with him to court; and, continues the factor, “if [you have] a jack to roast meat on, I think he would like it, or any toy of new invention.” Presents were equally necessary for the nobility.⁵ The list of “particulars desired” by the Go-

¹ No. 650.

² Nos. 772, 1086,

³ No. 778.

⁴ No. 790.

⁵ Nos. 638, 799, 801, 946.

vernor of Surat, and handed to Capt. Downton, included two suits of armour, swords, mastiffs, greyhounds, spaniels, and little dogs.¹ On his arrival, Edwardes presented the Mogul with Sir Thos. Smythe's picture, "which," writes the lieger, "he esteemed so well for the workmanship, that the " day after he sent for all his painters in public to see the " same, who did admire it, and confessed that none of them " could anything near imitate the same, which makes him " prize it above all the rest, and esteem it for a jewel."² It " seems the Mogul's picture was drawn in England," and sent to Ajmere, but it was " nothing like him, and served for no " use at all." The Company were advised to send pictures " well wrought, those of France, Germany, Flanders, &c. " being fittest for that purpose." Sir Thos. Roe said they would " sell best here of any part in the world."³ The Mogul was also presented with an English mastiff, which greatly pleased him. By his orders it fought with a tiger or a leopard (for both are mentioned), which the mastiff killed, and also with a bear which some dogs sent by the King of Persia would not touch, and " so disgraced the " Persian dogs, whereby the King was exceedingly pleased." Two or three mastiffs, a couple of Irish greyhounds, and a couple of well-fed water spaniels, the Company were informed, " would give him great content."⁴ The dogs were most probably sent.⁵ A coach and horses were also dispatched for a present on another occasion to the Great Mogul, with a coachman who had been in the service of the Bishop of Lichfield, " to drive the coach."⁶ The Great Mogul, although he expected so many things to be given to him, was a considerable purchaser of the Company's goods. " Pearls, rubies, and emeralds will be bought by " the King in infinite quantities," writes a factor from Agra, " as also rich velvets, cloth of gold, rich tapestry, satins, " damasks, &c."⁷ and he adds, " the King is the best " paymaster in the country."

¹ No. 707.² No. 848.³ Nos. 946, 1169. 1.⁴ Nos. 917, 946.⁵ No. 1021.⁶ Nos. 788, 864, 1086, 1189.⁷ No. 1175.

The Portuguese had "made themselves odious" by seizing "a great ship of 1,100 or 1,200 tons in Swally road, "worth from 100,000*l.* to 130,000*l.*," and in which the Great Mogul's mother was a great adventurer. This act caused the Great Mogul to drive them out of Surat, and to join forces with the King of Deccan to besiege most of the forts belonging to the Portuguese between Surat and Goa.¹ This offence was never forgotten nor forgiven. The Portuguese city of Damaun was besieged, and orders were given to seize all Portuguese and their goods; their church doors were sealed up, the exercise of their religion forbidden, and Xavier, the great Jesuit, whom before the King had loved, was imprisoned.² Every means were used by them to compound a peace with the Great Mogul, but he would by no means hear of it, "forewarning all men any more to "solicit their cause;"³ and so strong was the feeling of the natives against them, that "they vowed they would not "leave the Portugals until they had expelled them their "countries."⁴ Capt. Downton thereupon resolved to take advantage of a favorable opportunity, and to engage the Portuguese fleet, consisting of nine ships, two galleys, and fifty-eight frigates. The English were victorious; many of the gallants of Portugal were killed, besides above 300 men carried in the frigates to Damaun to be buried.⁵ The Great Mogul was highly pleased at the result of this battle; he "much applauded our people's resolution, saying his "country was before them to do therein whatsoever "ourselves desired," and spoke "very despitefully and "reproachfully of the Portugals."⁶

In June 1615 the English ambassador at Madrid, in speaking of the combination of the kings and princes of the East Indies against the Portuguese, says that he knows the wisest in Madrid are of opinion that the Portuguese hazard losing the greatest part of what they hold in those countries, their

¹ Nos. 663, 811, 856.² No. 763.³ No. 788.⁴ No. 859.⁵ Nos. 931, 935.⁶ No. 946.

trade having infinitely decayed, and the kingdom of Portugal grown so extremely poor that they will be scarcely able to send succours thither ; and Sir John Digby adds, the Spaniards are little troubled with these misfortunes, nor apt to relieve them.¹ The same ambassador a little later prophetically remarks, " I little doubt but by God's blessing " and our own perseverance, the chief profit of those countries may be diverted towards our own kingdom."²

The " wrongs " suffered by the English at the hands of the Governor of Surat had been for some time a frequent source of complaint. The victories of the English failed to put a stop to them. The factors' goods were seized and used at the pleasure of Mocrob Chan. Their arms of defence were taken from them, they were forced to show the King's presents, which they had certified the court should not be seen ; and other indignities were heaped upon them " by " this malicious wretch."³

But the time was arriving for them to cease. Sir Thos. Smythe proposed to the Company in London " to employ " Sir Thos. Roe at Agra, he being a gentleman of pregnant " understanding, well spoken, learned, industrious, of a " comely personage, and one of whom there are great hopes " that he may work much good for the Company." Roe's fitness to be about the Emperor was the subject of discussion. It was necessary " to procure and confirm the most " beneficial articles and privileges ; to obtain from the " Great Magore an absolute settlement, and by fair means " to obtain a quiet and peaceable trade."⁴ Others were proposed, but none esteemed so fitting for that service as Sir Thos. Roe.⁵ He sailed early in 1615.⁶ In June a letter from Saldanha speaks of " the Lord Ambassador " setting up a pillar at the Cape with an inscription of his " embassy."⁷ On his arrival at Surat, Sir Thos. Roe at once made his " demands and complaints " to the Governor.

¹ No. 986.² No. 1080.³ Nos. 846, 847.⁴ Nos. 765, 770.⁵ No. 772.⁶ No. 891.⁷ No. 991.

He detailed wrongs and violence, and declared that unless they were reformed he should be forced to complain to the Great Mogul, as he could no longer rely on the Governor's promises.¹ His remonstrance was ineffectual, and he wrote to the Governor perhaps one of the most characteristic letters in the volume. "I come hither," he says, "not to beg, nor do, nor suffer injury. I serve a King that is able to revenge whatever is dared to be done against his subjects." After describing the injuries received, Roe declares that he will seek no further friendship from him, but go with speed to the Great Mogul and desire justice. "I am better resolved to die upon an enemy than to flatter him, and for such I give you notice to take me until your master hath done me justice."² This vigorous conduct had its desired effect; the Governor was displaced.³ The next day he also wrote to the Viceroy of Goa, complaining of injuries offered to the subjects of the King of England, and giving him notice that His Majesty was resolved to maintain his subjects in their honest endeavours, in spite of an enemy, and to that purpose had sent Roe to conclude a league with the Great Mogul for ever, in which he was commanded to offer the Viceroy "comprisure;" that he will await his answer at Ajmere forty days, but in case of his refusal or silence, letters of reprisal will be granted to make war upon him in all parts of the Indies, "when you shall not be able to look out of your ports, much less to attempt to injure us . . . Your friend or enemy at your own choice."⁴ No reply was received, and "Roe pronounced open war against the Portugals in the East Indies, with fire and sword, in the name of the King of England." Capt. Keeling seized three Portuguese ships on his return from Surat, "having first settled a factory at Calicut, which is thought will prove a matter of great moment."⁵

¹ No. 1028.² No. 1035.³ No. 1086.⁴ No. 1036.⁵ No. 1137.

Besides Surat, the English had factories at Agra, Ahmedabad, Baroach, and Ajmere. Late in 1616 Ambassador Roe, when reporting to the Company his opinion concerning new factories in Bengala, advises that goods should be sent from Agra to Surat by cart, and not by camel.¹

On the eastern coast the Company settled factories at Masulipatam and Pettapoli.² A curious instance of the difficulty of collecting money for goods purchased occurred at Masulipatam. Finding it difficult to obtain payment of a debt of about 9,000 ryals due from the Governor's son, the English factor had him carried aboard one of the Company's ships, in spite of 1,000 of his people, "to the Company's benefit, the honor of our King and country, and to the great content of all the Moors;" he was kept under restraint six days before the money was paid.³

Besides the places already mentioned in the Peninsula of India, where the East India Company had established factories, the most important islands in the Indian Ocean had not been overlooked. In Sumatra the Company had trade with seven of the chief cities or ports; in Borneo with four; and in Java likewise with four principal towns. In Macassar, in the Celebes, a factory had been settled; and with the kingdoms of Malacca, Camboja, Pegu, Siam, and Cochin China they had more or less trade.

Acheen, Baros, Passaman, Pedir, Priaman, and Tikou, besides Jambee, were the chief places in Sumatra with which the East India Company traded.

All sorts of difficulties in keeping up a trade with Acheen had to be surmounted. The Hollanders used every possible endeavour to debar the English from it, "but the more they sought the less they prevailed."⁴ The factor chosen to follow the "court business" unfortunately turned out very unfit for his office. His proud and disdainful carriage to the King and nobility caused him to be thrust out of the court, and after-

¹ Nos. 1177, 1187.

² Nos. 596, 662.

³ Nos. 877, 1004.

⁴ No. 639.

wards out of the King's barge. On one occasion he narrowly escaped being killed with a spear by the king's commands for his "cross answers" to the King.¹ The King of Acheen is described as very cruel, very griping, base, and covetous, as well as his people, whom he keeps in great slavery; as "taking great delight in dogs, and also in drinking and making men drunk." The King of Jhor, now at Acheen, "having married that King's sister, they often drink drunk together."² At first the settling of English factories at Tiku and Priaman were utterly refused, the King saying that it would be the undoing of his own subjects, the chief officers relieving themselves by bribing and trading to those parts; and it was not without considerable difficulty that factories were obtained for two years under certain restrictive conditions.³ At Jambee the Hollanders reported that the English were "a rude and ungoverned nation, given to drunkenness and abusing of women, quarrelling, fighting, and such like."⁴ Yet the English were "entertained with much show of love and friendship both of the King and country people," though the King dissuaded them from settling a factory.⁵ An English factory was, however, established, and Rich. Westby left chief factor.⁶

A singular proposition of the "King of Sumatra" was submitted for the Company's consideration at two meetings in November 1614. The King, wishing to manifest his affection to the English nation, desired King James "to grant him one of his subjects for wife, with sundry proffers of privileges to such issue as God should send unto them." A gentleman of "honourable parentage" proffered his daughter, "a gentlewoman of most excellent parts for music, her needle and good discourse, as also very beautiful and personable." The proposal was entertained. It was thought, among other things, to be "a means for the

¹ No. 958.

² Nos. 647, 1029.

³ Nos. 1058, 1084, 1131.

⁴ No. 1020.

⁵ Nos. 1038, 1041.

⁶ No. 1089.

“ propagation of the Gospel, and very beneficial to this country by a settled trade there.” Her father was to take her, and remain with her in the country; and “ the action itself ” was referred to the “ learned fathers of the Church,” to be “ approved and held lawful. They appear to have raised objections. But the young lady’s father ” collected certain reasons to prove by Scripture the lawfulness of the enterprize, which were held by the Company “ to be very pregnant and good.” Further arguments were satisfactorily answered by the father, among others “ that the rest of the women appertaining to the King, if they shall find the King’s favour extraordinary unto her, will not leave until they have poisoned her;” and “ it was thought it would prove a very honourable action to this land,” if the father “ could work His Majesty’s consent.”¹ Perhaps he could not, as there is no further mention of the subject.

In Borneo the Company were carrying on trade with more or less success at Landak, Banjermassin, Sambas, and Succadana.

The best diamonds in the world were said to be procured from Succadana, Japara, Gressycq, and Macassar.²

The people of Landak were very desirous for the English to settle a factory in their country, but it turned out to be by no means easy of accomplishment. The river, which reached upwards of 100 leagues,³ was swarmed by a people called Dyaks, whose savageness was such that they “ lie in the rivers on purpose to take off the heads of all they can overcome.” Two attempts were made to settle a factory. On the first attempt, three Englishmen “ were assailed by 1,000 men, but the Dyaks, not used to powder and shot, were fain to run ashore.” On the second attempt nine Englishmen went up the river, and were used very kindly by their “ old customers,” though it was thought to be more for fear than love. At Sambas a factory was

¹ Nos. 789, 812.

² No. 522.

³ No. 748.

settled without difficulty,¹ but "the trade of the country "being nothing answerable to the great charges and "dangers," the English factor shipped all his goods and slaves in the night for Succadana. The same factor early in 1615 went to Banjermassin. There he found the people very sociable, very kind and tractable; their language Malay, their habit Java. He reports favorably of the trade, and says their diamonds are as good as those of Landak.² Diamonds were frequently sold by the Company in London; one "great diamond" realized 535l.³

At Java, the East India Company had factories in Bantam, Gracia, Jacatra, and Japara.

The unhealthiness of Bantam was a frequent source of complaint. Capt. Downton in 1613 declared that "he "that escapes without disease from that stinking stew of "the *Chinese* part of Bantam must be of a strong constitution of body."⁴ The chief factor there, designated it "a most unhealthy country."⁵ Capt. David Middleton reported "great mortality among the factors;"⁶ and Capt. Best advised the Company to leave Bantam, and make their rendezvous at Jacatra, about five leagues off, "the air being "much more healthy, and the King [of Jacatra] desirous of "proffering them all kindness, where they shall pay but "3½ per cent. customs, instead of 5½ per cent. as at Bantam."⁷ These representations seem at length to have had the desired effect. The factors in 1614 were directed to deal with the King of Jacatra, to "prevent those mischiefs;" yet not to quit Bantam wholly, but keep a small factory there for providing pepper.⁸ It was thought also that the Flemings might in such case have the opportunity to keep the English away altogether; "whereas no place "can perform so much on the sudden as Bantam, for the "furnishing of the Company's ships that want lading."⁹

¹ No. 760.

² No. 1076.

³ p. 235.

⁴ No. 646.

⁵ No. 683.

⁶ No. 906.

⁷ p. 299.

⁸ p. 319.

⁹ p. 314.

The first English factory settled at Macassar, although favoured by the king of the country,¹ met with disaster. The year after it was dissolved. Chauncey, the chief factor, fled in a Dutch ship, "leaving goods to the matter of " 2,000 ryals." A "pitiful tragedy," played at Macassar by the Hollanders, who "murdered the King's most dearly " loved nephew more like cannibals than Christians," caused the King to make a vow that no Christians should ever trade in his country again. All the Portuguese were commanded hence, but "through wise management the English were " allowed to trade."²

In Malacca the Company do not seem to have settled any factories. The English factor at Tikou reported to the East India Company that "good might be done at " Jhor by sending a pinnace there; but," he adds, "the " English have not yet learnt the right description of " that place or of Pegu."³ On a previous occasion the King of Jhor sent a letter to the King of Jambee not to entertain the English, "for they were a vile people, drunk- " ards and thieves." This letter, the Governor of the East India Company was assured, "was procured by the " Flemings."⁴

In Patani the English were honorably received by the Queen and country people, "but with some disgust and " distaste from the Dutch." About twenty miles up the river, at Bankok, they were also well received; and 100 miles further, at the city of Siam, the King as well as the people furnished them with everything they required, including a stone house three stories high. Such treatment was quite contrary to the wishes of the Dutch.⁵ Capt. Best, writing from Acheen in July 1613, says that he had received letters from ambassadors of Siam in the name of their kings for the safe trade of the English nation in his kingdom, as also a letter to the King of England to move him to send ships

¹ No. 716.² Nos. 1004, 1066.³ No. 1029.⁴ No. 1090.⁵ No. 771.

thither, with assurances of good entertainment.¹ In March 1614 the East India Company came to a resolution to settle more factories, "hoping to beat out a trade at Siam, Patani, "and other places," and it was at the same time determined to appoint a greater number of factors.²

In Camboja a factor was resident. He was directed to dig the river a fathom deep at the water-side, according to express orders from the King of Siam to all his people and the strangers of other nations trading into his country, that every one dwelling at the water-side should be at his proper charge for doing so.³

The attempt to open a trade with Cochin China was very disastrous. A cargo of goods worth 728*l.* was taken there from Japan, under the direction of two English factors, who carried King James's letter with them, and were at first kindly entertained with large promises; but it seemed "the "Hollanders must needs also make a voyage there." The King of Cochin China purchased some of the commodities; but while on their way to receive payment, the King sent a great boat after them, which forcibly ran against their little boat, and overturned it. "Both English, Dutch, and Japans, "their followers," were "cut all to pieces," and "killed in the "water with harping irons like fishes." It was "generally "reported that the King of Cochin China did this to be "revenged on the Hollanders," who had burnt a town and slain many of the King's subjects not many years before. The original cause was said to have been "a great quantity "of false dollars bartered away by the Hollanders for commodities." Of five [Englishmen?] who left Firando only two returned. Tempest Peacocke, a factor, was slain. "His valour in opposing the country people at Priaman, to "the hazard of himself and safeguard of the Company's "men on shore," had, shortly before this melancholy event, been brought before the notice of the East India Company⁴

¹ No. 647.

² p. 285.

³ Nos. 1110, 1118, 1170.

⁴ Nos. 695, 751, 753, 804, 823.

In the "spice islands," or the Moluccas, the success of the East India Company was very different to what they had usually experienced elsewhere. From the onset, the Hollanders appear to have been determined to prevent the English from having communication with any of those islands. When they did so, and were well received, as the English invariably were, the Hollanders with overwhelming force compelled the English ships to depart, and where they were sufficiently powerful forbade the natives trading with them. It is worthy of remark, by the way, that as the English ultimately gained possession of almost all the places with which they traded in the Peninsula of India, so they either lost or resigned nearly all those in the several islands in the Indian Ocean where they at first carried on trade, in some instances not inconsiderable.

The East India Company, "having long endured notorious "injuries" were at length in 1611 "enforced to break silence "and complain of their griefs." In their petition they implore the Lord Treasurer's assistance and mediation with the States for redress.¹ The English ambassador at the Hague was instructed to make the proper remonstrance in the Assembly of the States General.² The result was that Dutch commissioners were sent to London in March 1613. The conferences lasted two months, but as nothing would be satisfactorily settled the King advised that they should be referred to a future treaty.³ The English Company in the meantime were not wholly relying upon the success of the negotiations with the Dutch Government. They dispatched a vessel to Bachian, one of the Moluccas, early in 1613, but could get "no trade there because of the sway of the "Flemings." The island of Machian, which was offered to Sir Henry Middleton by the inhabitants, who expected for three years his return, they were at length forced to yield to the Flemings. The people desired to trade with the English, but the Flemings sent great ships to prevent it, and threatened

¹ No. 591.² No. 601.³ No. 641-5.

the islanders with punishment. At Tidore and Ternate it was hoped the Company would not "put up with such "insupportable injuries."¹

In a conference with the Dutch ambassador a proposal was made, which, if carried out, would have been as fatal to the real interests of the English Company as that which the Hollanders insisted upon throughout these negotiations, of the two Companies forming one joint stock. It was that the Hollanders may make use of trading to Cambaya, and the Company to the Moluccas, in such manner that no places may be overlaid."² In every letter received from the English factors the accounts were the same. The Bandanese protested that they would live and die with the English, for they have open wars with the Dutch.³ The people of Pooloway desired the English to relieve them from the oppression and cruelty of the Dutch.⁴ These accounts had their effect. In 1615 a voyage was undertaken to Amboyna, with instructions to settle a factory at Banda.⁵ The Company at home encouraged their factors in the attempt, "supposing that although the Hollanders threaten "to take any who do but peep into those parts, they will "be better advised than to proceed with open force to make "the English their enemies."⁶ In the meantime Commissioners were sent to the Hague,⁷ where they arrived in January 1615.⁸ The King expressed his "dislike to the "Company refusing to join with the Dutch, if they should "fall upon a joint stock," but the Company secretly resolved to prevent it if possible.⁹ The Commissioners returned to London in May 1615, but nothing was effected. They informed the Company that the Dutch had fifty-one ships in the East Indies, a stock of 900,000*l.* sterling, and owed 400,000*l.* sterling at interest, which, they add, "is a great "discouragement to their adventurers."¹⁰ Still Sir Noel

¹ No. 671.² No. 691.³ No. 724.⁴ No. 754.⁵ No. 888.⁶ No. 972.⁷ Nos. 854-5, 860.⁸ No. 874.⁹ No. 864.¹⁰ No. 976.

Caron, the Dutch ambassador, kept up negotiations in London. The groundwork of the Dutch propositions was to have 1,100,000*l.* or 1,200,000*l.* put into stock by the two Companies together. Caron used every persuasion to induce the Company to join in stock with the Dutch. The Company drew up reasons, "for the King's better satisfaction," to show "the inconveniences and impossibilities" of accepting the Dutch propositions; and at the same time that he was "thanked for his pains," the Dutch ambassador was plainly informed that the Company could not join with his nation, yet they "desired to have good correspondence with them in the Indies."¹ At whichever of these islands the English attempted to trade, they were "beaten away" by superior force, and the natives "threatened with the loss of their heads if they dealt with the English."² From the English factory at Pooloway the Bandanese sent one of their principal men as ambassador to capitulate with the chief in Bantam concerning conditions of agreement between themselves and the English.³ The Bandanese had declared war against the Hollanders, and killed above 300 of their best soldiers.⁴ In 1616, the differences with the Dutch and English, through the latter trading at the Moluccas, had grown so great that, as one of the factors at Bantam observed, "it hath bred quite a strangeness between them." Late in the year two English vessels were again sent to trade at Pooloway, Pooloroon, and other islands. The commander was expressly ordered to certify the position of the English in those places to the Hollanders, and if they offered violence, "to the utmost of his power, even to the loss of lives and goods, to make good the same."⁵

As an evidence of the trade carried on by the East India Company, they paid 14,000*l.* customs in 1615, for two ships returned. In 1613 they paid 13,000*l.* customs, whereas in the

¹ Nos. 995, 999, 1000, 1014.

² Nos. 1004, 1006, 1023.

³ No. 1072.

⁴ No. 1078.

⁵ No. 1147.

⁶ No. 1171.

Queen's time all the customs were farmed by Mr. Customer Smith for 12,000*l*.¹ In 1616, one ship alone from the East Indies was valued at better than 140,000*l*.²

Although several voyages had been made to Persia in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and commercial intercourse with England had then been opened, the communication had not led to the establishment of a direct or settled trade. It was reserved for the East India Company, with the same energy which characterized all their proceedings, to try their fortune in that country, and they did so, as well as in almost every part of Asia. The travels, adventures, and "hair-breadth scapes" of the brothers Sherley will be in the recollection of most readers. A full account of them³ has been printed in Purchas, the "Harleian Collection of Voyages," and other works. It is partly attributable to the exertions of Sir Robt. Sherley that the East India Company sent factors to Persia. Privileges for trade were granted by Shah Abbas as early as 1599;⁴ these, doubtless, were procured by Sir Anthony Sherley, commissioned from the King of Persia to all the Christian potentates,⁵ though he did not visit England as the King of Persia's envoy. Sir Robert was accredited by Shah Abbas to King James I. about 1607.⁶ He went first to Spain, but his negotiations there led to no result. He then came to England. Salisbury had recommended him "first to address himself to other princes, that, seeing the reception he had in other courts, His Majesty might know better how he was to be proceeded with."⁷ He submitted his proposals to King James, and he afterwards informed Salisbury that His Majesty was determined to make a combination between this "state and the Persian."⁸ Nothing was, however, concluded at that time, and Sir Robert returned to Persia.⁹ King James granted him an allowance of 4*l*. a day from 1st October

¹ No. 1021.² No. 1130.³ No. 255.⁴ No. 261.⁵ No. 344.⁶ No. 391.⁷ No. 572.⁸ No. 605.⁹ No. 619.

1611 to 14th January 1613.¹ From India Sir Robert writes to the East India Company, persuading them to trade with Persia.² The chief factors also at Surat report that “the King of Persia much favoureth the English nation, and is of late fallen out with the Portugals;” Jask, a headland at the entrance of the Gulf of Persia, 40 leagues from Ormus, was suggested as a fit place to lade vessels. The Portugals attempted to burn Sir Robt. Sherley’s house at Sinde; “his chief men were slain, and himself hardly used.” The Great Mogul promised to do justice on all who wronged him.³ The advantages considered, Richard Steele and John Crouther were commissioned, on 2nd January 1615, “to proceed from Agra to Ispahan, and inform themselves of the condition and hopes of trade of the countries they pass through, especially between Ispahan and Jask.” They were likewise instructed to deliver their letters to Sir Robt. Sherley at Ispahan, to procure, by his assistance, letters from the King of Persia for the “peaceable entertainment” of the Company’s servants, ships, and goods.⁴ In October following, Steele reported on the moneys, weights, and measures of Persia, the prices of commodities, and the English goods vendible there, “and their worth.”⁵ Cloths and other things were provided for Persia,⁶ and in spite of Sir Thos. Roe, who “earnestly persuaded” the factors to desist, a ship was laden with commodities from Swally Road, and factors were appointed to sail directly for Jask.⁷ In December 1616, the vessel arrived at Jask, 27 days after leaving Surat. The factor describes their kind entertainment by the Governor, says English cloth and all sorts of spices will sell well; that he finds the country peaceable, the people courteous, and plenty of all necessary provisions.⁸

With China the East India Company carried on a pro-

¹ No. 633.

² No. 744.

³ No. 763.

⁴ No. 861.

⁵ No. 1025.

⁶ No. 1021.

⁷ Nos. 1167, 1172, 1176.

⁸ No. 1188.

miscuous trade, by means of junks plying between the English factories in Macassar, Siam, and other places. Up to 1616 no direct commercial intercourse between England and China was however established. Before the East India Company existed, Queen Elizabeth had written to the Emperor of China to encourage trade between the two kingdoms, but, as mentioned before, not one of the company who undertook the voyage ever returned.¹ In 1614 the "first junk from China" put in at Macassar, "with great store of Chinese commodities."² The chief of the English factory in Japan informed the Company that the Emperor and other great men in China delighted to hear reports of the English nation; that some China merchants wished to know "whether the King of England would debar the Hollanders from robbing and spoiling their junks;" and he declared that if the King of England would write to the Emperor of China, and send him a present it would be taken in good part. The Dutch offered 100,000 ducats or dollars to have trade at Canton, but could not obtain it.³ At a meeting of the East India Company, Rich. Cocks, the factor, who had given such "good intelligence concerning China," was held worthy of the employment he desired, to be the bearer of a letter from King James to the Emperor with a present.⁴ There is evidence in October 1615 of a considerable sale by the Company of China saucers, dishes, basons, roots, rhubarb, silks, &c.⁵ In February 1616, Cocks reported to the Company that he had great hopes of trade with China, and to that purpose had had one of the blank letters from His Majesty filled up to the Emperor, and letters and presents sent to two great China lords by the China captains in Firando and Nangasaki.⁶ In December 1616, Cocks was still sanguine in his opinion. He requested the English factor at Patani to use all Chinese well, because he was certainly informed that

¹ No. 250.

² No. 716.

³ Nos. 822-3.

⁴ No. 1021.

⁵ No. 1031.

⁶ No. 1095.

the Emperor of China had sent spies to see how they were treated.¹

Communication between England and Japan was the result of accident. It was caused through the adventures of an Englishman, which have been printed elsewhere. William Addames was hired by the Dutch, in 1598, as pilot-major to a fleet of five ships. The vessels lost company, and Addames the pilot was forced with his ship to winter at the Straits of Magellan, where "with cold on the one side and hunger on the other, the men grew weak." After meeting with extraordinary adventures and escaping unheard-of dangers, the twenty-four men who alone were left, resolved to direct their course for Japan; the general, master, and all the officers of the ship had been murdered at the Cape. "A wondrous storm of wind as ever I was in, with much rain," and failing to find the Cape they sought, "by reason that it lyeth false in all cards and maps and globes," added to their discomfiture. When at length land was seen, on 19th April 1600, only six men besides Addames "could stand upon their feet;" six out of the twenty-four left, died soon after landing. Addames, in this letter to "his unknown friends and countrymen," gives an account of his audiences with the Emperor of Japan; of his being sent to prison, and subsequent kind treatment; the efforts of the Jesuits and Portuguese to have him put to death; the allowance of two pounds of rice a day and twelve ducats a year from the Emperor; of his building a ship of 80 tons at the Emperor's command; and the favour he ultimately got into with the Emperor, whom he taught geometry and mathematics, and pleased him so, "that what I said he would not contrary." He promised that Addames should be a means for both English and Hollanders to traffic in Japan, "but by no means he would let me go;" and he gave Addames a "living like unto a lordship in England, with 80 or 90 husbandmen that be as his slaves or servants." Addames specifies the commodities vendible

¹ No. 1180.

in Japan, describes the island and the people, who he says are of good nature, courteous above measure, and valiant in war; that there is not a land better governed by civil policy; that the Jesuits and Franciscan friars have converted many to Christianity, and have many churches in the island. He hopes by some means or other to hear of his wife and children, and prays all into whose hands this letter may come to do their best that they and his good acquaintance may hear of him. A copy of this letter was fortunately transmitted to the East India Company, probably through Augustin Spalding, their factor at Bantam.¹ There are two copies preserved. This communication led to the opening of commercial intercourse between England and Japan. It is dated 23rd October 1611; in January 1613 Capt. Saris was "ready to sail for Japan."²

A second letter from Addames, dated January 1613,³ gives the reason of his long silence, why nothing had been heard of him from his arrival in Japan to 1611, a period of eleven years; "all his former letters had been intercepted " by the Hollanders." When Addames told the Emperor that "the King of England would send his ambassador, with " merchants and merchandisc, to trade in Japan, he was " very glad and rejoiced that strange nations had such good " opinions, with many other good speeches." Sir Thos. Smythe had written to say he would send a ship to Japan to establish a factory; Addames boldly asserted that his countrymen would be as welcome and free as in the river of London. At the same time he expressed his fears that there would be no profit for English commodities which were so "good cheap" in Japan, by reason of the ships from New Spain and Holland. On China goods he observed great profit might be made, and he recommended English merchants "to get the handling or trade with the Chinese," especially as the Company would not have need to send money out of England, "for there is gold and silver in " abundance," as well as iron, copper, and minerals, in Japan.

¹ No. 585.

² No. 636.

³ No. 630.

The charges in Japan would consist of presents only to the Emperor and others, "other customs here be none."¹

Capt. Saris' voyage was successful. The Clove anchored at Firando, 12th June 1613.² The most ample privileges were granted by the Emperor, "in the name of the right " honoured Sir Thos. Smythe, governor of the East India " Company," and presents were likewise sent by the Emperor to King James.³ A factory was left at Firando, and Rich. Cocks, a person of great experience appointed chief factor. To make certain, however, of the continued favour of the Emperor, and "building their hopes upon his long " experience," a "contract" was made with "Capt. Wm. " Addames," by Capt. Saris, on behalf of the East India Company, and he was entertained in their service with a salary of 100*l.* per annum.⁴ The Flemings, it appears, "did what they could to get him from the English." The presents which Addames recommended should be sent to the Emperor were "Russian glass of the greatest sort to " glass him a room of two fathoms four square, fine lamb " skins, holland, and three or four pair of spectacle glasses;" for merchandise he advised some 1,000 bars of steel.⁵ The English rapidly put themselves in communication with several important places in Japan. Early in 1614 Rich. Wickham was instructed to go to Yedo, Surunga, "and " those parts," with a cargo of merchandise, including 600 bars of lead. A factory was likewise left at Osaka,⁶ and another at Nangasaki.⁷ The factor at Osaka writes about this time that all the houses and churches which belonged to the Friars and Jesuits were pulled down and burnt, and all who were Christians had recanted, "so as now there is " no more Christians of Japanners in these parts." Tobacco must have been very obnoxious to the Emperor. At least 150 persons were apprehended for buying and selling it "contrary to the Emperor's command, and are in jeopardy

¹ Nos. 630, 822.

² No. 668.

³ Nos. 656, 774.

⁴ No. 666.

⁵ No. 670.

⁶ No. 685.

⁷ No. 690.

"of their lives." Great store of slaves was taken. There are illustrations of slavery in America in Captain Cocks in one of his letters says he bought a woman for three taies (about 15s.), who must serve the party and their heirs the three taies or else remain a perpetual servant. At the time of her purchase she was only 12 years old. When 20 persons were executed at public execution the bodies "of the poor people."

The reports from the several factories in Japan were of a very encouraging character in 1609 when the East India Company were making a treaty with such enormous profits that the East India Company was not considered advantageous. The Dutch goods could only be sold at very poor prices and there was a great quantity. At Faccaday and Tsuruga the same was made, the factor there having sold the part of Japanese "cloth." On Capt. Smith's return to England in October 1614, the question was raised at a meeting of the Company, "whether it will be profitable to continue trading in Japan by sending commodities directly from England." The Flemings had in 1600 sent some goods to Japan and had reaped great gain. The Dutch had a factory, and the Company was not at all prepared to be resolved to send a private vessel to Japan. The Company provided on Capt. Smith's return. The Dutch had reported to have been the cause of the Dutch Company. Jesuits and the policy of the Dutch Company. The Dutch was well known to have been the cause of the Dutch Company. their misdeeds and the Dutch Company. The Dutch Company at the same time saying to the Emperor that the Dutch Company Emperor and the son of the Emperor. The Dutch Company extravagant accounts were received of the great wealth of Japan, the habit of the Emperor.

With the island of Oshima the English and the Dutch

* No. 712.

* No. 712.

* Nos. 504-505-506-507.

* No. 712.

* No. 712.

* No. 712.

* Nos. 712, 713.

course. The people are described as very gentle and courteous, and much resembling the Chinese, yet speaking the Japan tongue, "although with difficulty to be understood of the Japans." They wore their hair long, bound up like the Chinese, with a bodkin thrust through, but it was made up on the right sides of their heads.¹

The accounts received by the Company from Japan in 1615 were not more favorable as to trade.² Towards the end of that year, when Capt. Coppindall carried up "the present," the Emperor offered to give the English anything that might be for the benefit of their nation, "esteeming us above all other Christian nations whatsoever."³

In February 1616 an extraordinary fire broke out in Osaka; seven streets, in which there were at least 500 houses, were burnt, "and still the fire is very vehement, and is like to do much harm by reason the wind is so big."⁴ In another account "two great cities," Osaka and Sakai, were reported to have been burnt to the ground, each one almost as big as London, and not one house left standing; 300,000 men were said to have lost their lives.⁵

The death of Ogusho Same, Emperor of Japan, in April 1616,⁶ was the cause of very great changes throughout the empire of Japan. The English were considerably affected by them. Cocks was at once warned not to sell any goods until instructions were received from the "new Emperor;" and although the privileges from the "old Emperor" were shown as sufficient authority for the factor's proceedings, he was told that Ogusho Same was dead, and the privileges had not been renewed.⁷ Upon this he took a "toilsome journey" to the Emperor's court at Yedo, and after four months' delay obtained a grant of privileges for the English nation. They were very different, however, to those granted by the deceased Emperor. Shongo Same confined the trade of the English to Firando and Nangasaki, and they were forced to withdraw their factories from Yedo,

¹ No. 844.

² No. 904.

³ No. 1066.

⁴ No. 1093.

⁵ No. 1097.

⁶ No. 1183.

⁷ No. 1134.

⁸ No. 1180.

Miako, Osaka, and Sakai. Cocks was informed by the Council that the only reason for this alteration was because the Jesuits had crept secretly into all parts of Japan to make Christians and baptize, which the Emperor would not permit.¹ The most severe orders were issued against concealing "padres." It was thought doubtful whether all Christians should be banished out of Japan, and considered certain that those, who it could be proved had christened any children "with papist priests," would be banished. The Spaniards had direct order to depart with their ships, and on pain of their lives not to return any more; for the Emperor could not "abide padres in any sort."² Cocks' last letter from Firando in 1616 is not very encouraging. He says the cargo of English commodities will not vent at any rate, much less yield such large sums as the Company expect. "I am weary of the place," he adds, "and were it not for extraordinary hope to get trade into China, would rather depart from hence to-night than tarry till the morning."³

It will be in the recollection of some that the English did not abandon their factories in Japan until about the year 1623.

Several curious circumstances are mentioned in connexion with the employment of different persons by the East India Company. Edward Wright, "the excellent mathematician and engineer,"⁴ of whom Henry Prince of Wales "had so good an opinion, that he intended to make him his library-keeper," was allowed 50*l.* a year by the Company for a course of lectures, in consideration of his having "gathered great knowledge in the universities, and effected many worthy works in rectifying errors formerly smothered." He was also appointed by the Company to examine their journals and mariners, and to "perfect their plotts" [? maps or plans]. A request of Prince Charles to lend Wright some money on his books

¹ Nos. 1141, 1180.

² No. 1158.

³ No. 1180.

⁴ See his account of the voyage of the Earl of Cumberland to the Azores, who he accompanied. Hakluyt, II., 647-660.

was, however, declined by the Company. Christopher Lammie, one of the Company's "book-keepers," was "apprehended as one of the most perfect and sufficient accountants in London."¹ Capt. Edward Gydes, "experienced in knowing the latitude and longitude by observation of the sun or any star," offered his services to the Company; but though he had been with Sir Fias. Drake in his voyages four times to the West Indies with the Earl of Cumberland, besides many other sea voyages, had served under the Morrises and the Earl of Essex, was able to give directions for fortifications, and "especially acquainted" with the commodities of the East Indies, after "inquiries had been made of him" he was not thought "fit for the Company's service."² John Stammer was more fortunate; "finding his trade to decay, and devising of some course of life, he was pinched in his sleep, and called sundry times in his sleep by his name, willing him to go to Sir Thos. Smythe and proffer his service for the East Indies." This is entered in the Court Minutes of the East India Company of 19 October 1615. He was entertained in their service.⁴

The health of the Company's officers and men employed in the East Indies was naturally a subject often discussed at their meetings. "The flux" was a disease "incident to the English" in India,⁵ and any remedies that seemed worthy of attention were well considered. In 1607 lemon water, "alligant [wine] from Allicant," were recommended, not only as very fit beverages, but as "good against the flux."⁶ Dr. John Burgis was admitted a free brother of the Company gratis⁷ for his great skill in the prevention of flux, scurvy, and fever, and with the fleet dispatched in 1615 to the East Indies "boxes of such things," together with instructions in writing for their use, were delivered to each ship; the charges were about 23l.⁸ Various other proposals

¹ pp. 284, 306, 417.

² p. 306.

³ pp. 319, 333.

⁴ No. 1034.

⁵ No. 856.

⁶ No. 377.

⁷ No. 769.

⁸ No. 889.

were suggested for the health and comfort of the seamen. Two Frenchmen offered to divulge a secret for the preservation of fresh water.¹ Trial was directed to be made of sundry of Capt. Castleton's proposals, including the baking of fresh bread at sea, with the grinding of corn, "an exercise fit to preserve men in health," distilling fresh water from salt water by having stills fitted to the furnaces, and carrying a hogshead of fresh provisions, to be used only in cases of necessity.² Instances are recorded of men dying with the flux, through the "inordinate drinking of a wine called tadie, distilled from the palmetto trees;"³ and of their being poisoned by drinking water in which a multitude of grasshoppers had fallen."⁴ The amusement of the sailors was not lost sight of. A virginal was bought "for two to play upon at once, and by a pin pulled out, one man will make both to go, which is a delightful sight for the jacks to skip up and down in such manner as they will."⁵ There is no mention of any women going in the ships to the East Indies. One of the Company's most valuable servants, Capt. Keeling, was not allowed to take his wife with him, though he did everything he could to persuade the Company to allow him to do so, and he had nearly succeeded in taking her, when he was informed that "if she accompany him they will hold him unworthy their service."⁶ A request of three Indians to take their wives with them was refused, "as being unfitting for such women to go among so many unruly sailors in a ship."⁷ A discourse of the Governor to the factors is worth attention. He exhorts them to discharge their trusts conscientiously, and to avoid private trade; acquaints them with the Company's care to furnish them with things needful for their spiritual comfort and the health of their bodies, as "books of divinity for the soul, and history to instruct the mind;" tells them of the offensive behaviour of some of the Com-

¹ No. 472.² No. 827.³ No. 915.⁴ No. 650.⁵ No. 867.⁶ No. 912.⁷ No. 687.

pany's factors in the East Indies, and admonishes them "to be the more respective, and shun all sin and evil behaviour, that the heathen may take no advantage to blaspheme our religion by the abuses and ungodly behaviour of our men."¹ In several cases the factors had acquired "great wealth" by trading on their own account.²

It may easily be imagined that the Company were not altogether free from attack. A book called the *Trades Increase*, some portion being "very near to treason, and all the rest very dangerous," appeared, which caused the Company no little trouble. The Archbishop of Canterbury's opinion was asked, and the Law Officers of the Crown were consulted respecting it; the Court thought the author should be punished, "and thereby discover the dislike the State hath to such pamphlets that shall tax what the State hath approved." Sir Dudley Diggs recommended that it should be answered by a book "in defence of the East India trade," but the Archbishop was of opinion that it should rather be suffered to die than be suppressed, "which would cause many men to seek after it the more earnestly."³

"Condemned men from Newgate" were taken on board the ships bound for the East Indies, and put ashore on the south coast of Africa. This "was approved as a very charitable deed, and a means, as was hoped, to bring them to God by giving them time of repentance to crave pardon for their sins, and reconcile themselves unto His favour."⁴ There is a "writing" preserved, signed by three condemned men, set ashore at Saldanha Bay, in which they acknowledge King James' clemency in granting them their forfeited lives, and "according to their own desire transporting them to this foreign land."⁵

¹ p. 276.

² pp. 305, 315.

³ Nos. 902, 912.

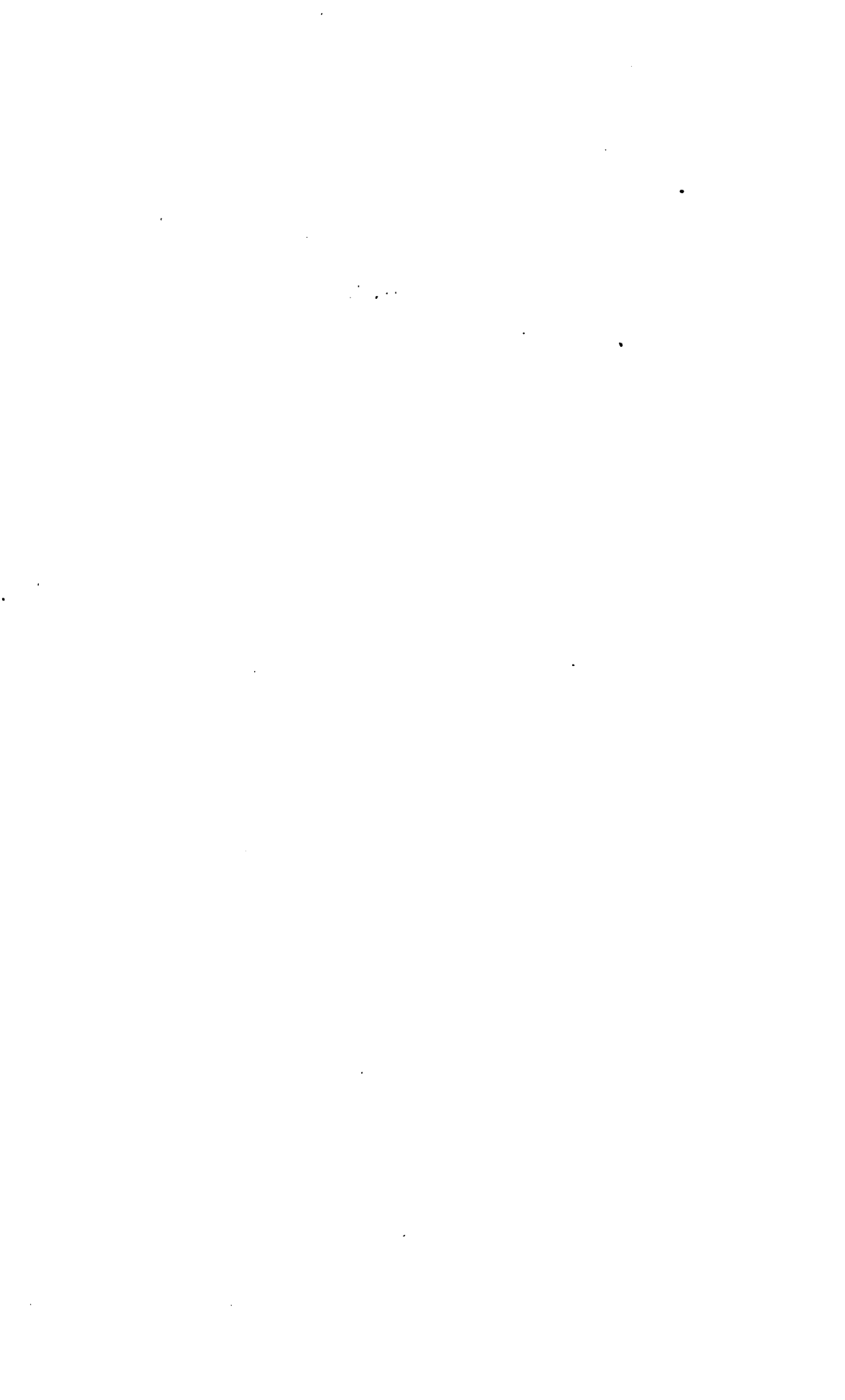
⁴ Nos. 889, 990

⁵ No. 1128.

In conclusion, I would observe that every statement in these remarks has been founded upon the documents themselves. In most cases the exact words of the original writers are quoted ; in every instance the reference is given.

W. NOEL SAINSBURY.

21st November 1862.



COLONIAL PAPERS.

EAST INDIES.

1513.

June 6.

Lasben.

1. Emmanuel King of Portugal to the Pope. Thinks it proper to write to him, as the head of Christendom, of his successes in India. After many obstinate battles and much bloodshed, his general, Alfonso de Albuquerque, to repair the losses of previous years, sailed to the Aurea Chersonesus, called by the natives Malacca, between the Sinus Magnus and the Ganges' estuary, a town of immense size, supposed to contain 25,000 houses, and abounding in spices, gold, pearls, and precious stones. After two engagements and considerable slaughter of the Moors, the place was captured, sacked, and burned. The King, who fought upon an elephant, was badly wounded and fled; many were taken, and much spoil carried off, including seven war elephants, with towers and harness of silk and gold, and 2,000 brass guns of the finest workmanship. Albuquerque caused a fortress to be built at the mouth of the river which flows through the city, with walls 15 feet thick, of stones taken from the ruins of the mosques. There were then at Malacca foreign merchants from Sumatra, Pegu, Java(?) [Ja'nes], Gores, and from the extreme east of China, who being allowed by Alfonso liberty to trade, removed their habitations near the citadel, and promised obedience to Portugal and to take its currency. The Malachese subscribed for 1,000 *catholici* of gold money and 100,000 for silver (*auream catholicos mille scilicet nummorum argenteam centum valore Malachenses inscribere*). On hearing this the King of Ansiām (Siam), the most powerful king of the east, from whom Malacca had been usurped by the Moors, sent a golden cup with a carbuncle and a sword inlaid with gold as a pledge of amity. Hereupon Alfonso sent him some of his cleverest men, with gifts, to explore the country, which will doubtless augment the Catholic faith. Returning to India, he found Goa, which he had formerly won with great bloodshed, besieged by the Moors, and another strong citadel raised beside it; "unde Ruminum Turcorum quæ sex milia nostros continue infestabant." He attacked and took it, found a great booty, punished the Christian renegades serving in the ranks of the Moors, sailed to Dabuli, received an embassy from Prester John, who requested him to cross the Red Sea, and unite with himself in war against the infidels. He has sent home to the King a large fragment of the wood of the true cross, and asks to have some clever workmen, in order that he may divert the Nile from the country of the Sultan. There was with him at the time the Ambassador of the Pagan King of Narsinga, who had 1,500 elephants of war, 40,000 horse, as much foot as he wishes, and so much territory as can scarce be traversed in six months. There was also with him an

1513.

ambassador from the King of Cambaya from Sabay, formerly Lord of Gon, and King Grosapa, with presents and offers of alliance. In the last fleet that appeared was an ambassador from the King of Ormus (*Armusii*) with a present of pearls and jewellery. Alfonso had taken this King and made tributary the chief town of Ormus, in which he found 15,000 *seraphini*=gold ducats. Many nations in India have embraced Christianity. It may therefore be expected that God's favour will attend Albuquerque in his attempts upon the Red Sea, when he will shut the door on the commerce of the Saracens. He will effect a union with Prester John, and raising the standard of the cross, inflict a blow upon Mahometanism. [*Latin. Four pages. Brit. Mus. Nero, B. 1, 70. Letters and Papers of Henry VIII., edited by J. S. Brewer, M.A., No. 4173.*]

1527.

2. "The Book made by the Worshipful Master Robert Thorne in Anno 1527," [to Dr. Lee, Ambassador from King Henry VIII to Charles V., Emperor of Germany,] being an information of the parts of the world discovered by the Emperor and King of Portugal; and also of the way to the Moluccas by the north. Diversity of the use of the trades discovered. Two Englishmen sent to discover "the islands of the Spiceries," in a fleet of three ships and a carvil that went from Seville, armed by the merchants, in April 1527, in which Thorne and his partner adventured 1,400 ducats, so that his two English friends, learned in cosmography, should go in the ships and bring him an account of the situation of the country. Difference between the Emperor and King of Portugal about those islands. The first navigation for discovery of "this spicery" purposed by the Portugals in 1484; the Pope grants the King of Portugal all he should discover; the island of Callicut discovered in 1487, "whence is brought all the spiceries he hath." Agreement between the Kings of Spain and Portugal for their several discoveries. Conjecture of a much nearer way to the islands of the Spicery than either the Spaniard or Portugal have. Vehement desire of the writer to attempt the navigation towards the north; his father, from whom he inherited this desire, and Hugh Ellyot, another merchant of Bristol, the discoverers of Newfoundland. Also,

"A persuasion to King Henry VIII. for the discovery northward," being a declaration of the Indies and lands discovered and subdued unto the Emperor of Germany and King of Portugal; and also of other parts of the Indies and rich countries to be discovered, which Robert Thorne, merchant of London [who dwelt long in Seville] exhorts the King to take in hand. [*Together 28 pages. Brit. Mus., Lansdowne, C., fol. 65-80. Printed in Hakluyt, I., 237-245. See also Purchas, III., 806-809. "A report of a voyage of two Englishmen in the company of Sebastian Cabota, intended for the Moluccas by the Straights of Magellan, but performed only to the River of Plate in April 1527. Taken out of the information of M. Robert Thorne to Dr Lee touching the discovery of the Moluccas by the north," is printed in Hakluyt, IV., 228.*]

1553.
Feb. 14. 3. "Letters missive which the Right Noble Prince Edward the Sixth sent to the kings, princes, and other potentates inhabiting the north-east parts of the world, toward the mighty empire of Cathay, at such time as Sir Hugh Willoughby, Knight, and Richard Chancellor, with their company attempted their voyage thither." The King having licensed Sir Hugh Willoughby and others to take a voyage by sea into far countries to them heretofore unknown "as well to seek such things as we lack, as also to carry unto them from our regions such things as they lack," desires "you Kings and Princes, and all others to whom there is any power on the earth," to permit those his servants free passage through their dominions, "for they shall not touch anything of yours unwilling unto you. Consider you that they also are men;" and to entertain them with the same humanity and favour that those Princes would like shown towards their subjects if at any time they should pass through His Majesty's dominions, which the King promises to do. [*Three pages and a half DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXCVI., pp. 60-62. Copy made in 1668, probably for Sir Jos. Williamson. Printed in Hakluyt, I., 257-8, in Latin and English, who adds that this letter was written also in Greek and divers other languages.*]
- May 9. 4. "Ordinances, instructions, and advertizements of and for the direction of the intended voyage for Cathay, compiled, made, and delivered by the Right Worshipful Master Sebastian Cabota, Esq., Governor of the Mystery and Company of Merchants Adventurers for the discovery of regions, dominions, islands and places unknown." With the names of the 12 councillors appointed in this voyage, Sir Hugh Willoughby, Captain-General. [*Seventeen pages. Copy made in 1668, probably for Sir Jos. Williamson. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXCVI., pp 50-59. Printed in Hakluyt, I., pp. 251-255.*]
- May 10 to
Sept. 18. 5. "Journal of the voyage intended for the discovery of Cathay, and divers other regions, dominions, islands, and places unknown, set forth by the Right Worshipful Master Sebastian Cabota, Esquier, and Governor of the Mystery and Company of the Merchants Adventurers of the City of London, which fleet being furnished, did set forth the 10th day of May 1553;" with names of the ships and their burthen, of the captains and councillors, pilot major, masters, merchants, officers and mariners. The Bona Esperansa, admiral of the fleet, of 120 tons, with pinnace and boat; Sir Hugh Willoughby, captain general; Wm. Gefferson, master; Roger Wilson, mate; Wm. Gyttons and Chas. Barret, merchants; The Edward Bonaventure, of 160 tons, with pinnace and boat; Richard Chancellor, captain and pilot major of the fleet; Stephen Borowgh, master; John Buckland, mate; George Burton and Arthur Edwards, merchants; John Stafford, minister; Thos. Water, surgeon; and the Bona Confidentia, of 90 tons, with pinnace and boat; Cornelius Durforth, master; Richard Ingram, mate; Thos. Langley, Edward Kever, and Henry Dossett, merchants. *This journal, ending 18 Sept. 1553, "was written with Willoughby's own hand."* [*Eleven pages and a few lines. Copy in the British Museum, mutilated by fire. Otho VIII., fol. 10. Printed*

1533.

in *Hakluyt, I.*, 258-63. With note that the river or haven where Sir Hugh Willoughby and Company perished with cold is called Arzina, in Lapland, near unto Keger, but it appears by a will found in the ship that Willoughby and most of his company were alive in January 1554.]

1561.
May 8.

6. "A Remembrance given by us, the Governors, Consuls, and Assistants of the Company of Merchants trading in Russia the 8th day of May 1561, to our trusty friend, Anthony Jenckynson, at his departure towards Russia, and so to Persia, in this our eighth journey." Signed by Sir William Garrard and Sir Thos. Lodge, governors, William Merike and Blase Sanders. [Ten pages. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXCVI., pp. 89-94. Copy made in 1668, probably for Sir Jos. Williamson. Printed in *Hakluyt, I.*, pp. 382-84.]

1563.
April 14.

7. "Privileges given by Obdolow can King of Hyrcania to the Company of English Merchants Adventurers for Russia, Persia, and Mare Caspium, with all the lands and countries adjoining to the same, obtained by Mr. Anthony Jenckynson at his being there about the affairs of the said company, April 14, anno 1563." [Two pages and a half. Copy, made in 1668, probably for Sir Jos. Williamson. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXCVI., pp. 94-95. Printed in *Hakluyt, I.*, p. 395.]

1564.
Nov. 20.

8. Petition of the "Governors, Consuls, Assistants, and Community of the Fellowship of Merchants Adventurers for Discovery of lands, &c.," to the Privy Council. For continuance and better maintenance of the trade, which they have supported with great loss for 12 years past, and also to furnish the voyage lately discovered to Medien and Persia, with a greater number of ships; the petitioners are forced to add 60*l.* to the former stock, to make every single share 200*l.*; but finding the trade to the Narve attempted by William Bond, they are so discouraged that they cannot be persuaded to increase the stock. Request that Bond and all others may be restrained from trading within the dominions of the Emperour of Russia, "for that the voyage [of Bond], as y^r honors well know, is offensive unto the Emperour's Majty and certain other Christian Princes." [Parchment. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. XXXV., p. 240. This petition was probably presented in consequence of Richard Chénie's account of the second voyage to Cathay in 1543. See *Hakluyt, I.*, pp. 395-97.]

1564.
Nov. 20.

9. Anthony Jenckynson to the Queen. Thinks it his bounden duty to make manifest how her Grace may highly advance her fame, and increase her dominions and riches, by an enterprise to discover new regions and islands by the North Seas. Discovery of the like and some accidental by Spain. The best yet undiscovered, the unknown [country] of Cathay and infinite islands near where are great riches, precious stones, and other treasures. Commodities to be had from the Arctique to both the Poles, and from the Equinox to

1565.

both the Tropics, all of which might be found if "this region of Cathay might be discovered, and passage found thither by the North." Advantages by the great vent of all kinds of English manufactured woollen commodities in those cold countries between the imagined Streights "(of no doubt to be found)" and the land of Cathay. The navigation would be shorter by the north than that of the Portugals by the south. Speculations of cosmographers on the dangers of the navigation of the northerly seas through the extremity of the cold. As some have affirmed parts of the southward to be uninhabitable and unnavigable, through extremity of heat, so he makes no doubt, from his experience in those northerly regions, "but that they are also deceived in this." The seas and lands as temperate, when the sun is in the north tropic, as here. Continual day for ten weeks where he has travelled, and "so the nearer the pole the longer day." The travels of the Portugals and Spaniards upon unknown coasts should encourage us to travel and search for this passage. Opinions touching the passage by the north-west. Does not wholly dissent from them, but has no doubt of a passage to be found by the north-east. Has conferred with divers "Cathayens," and the inhabitants of other countries very far north, near whereunto he guesses the passage to be. The people fish along those coasts for the morse for their teeth. Has gathered from them, that beyond the land and coast trench and tend to the east and to the southward, and that the currents and tides run east-south-east and west-north-west very vehemently, "which manifestly argueth a passage." When last year in Muscovy "a certen strainge hed, with a horne therein," was presented to the Emperor by some of the inhabitants of the foresaid countries, which they had found in the island of Vagattes, not far from the river Obbe. It was found to be the head of a unicorn, and is held in no small price and estimation by that Prince. Knowing that unicorns are bred in the lands of Cathay, China, and other oriental regions he "fell into consideration that the said head was brought thither by the course of the sea." Other reasons to be alleged in proof of the passage, but fears to be tedious. Urges the Queen "to set forward this famous discovery of that renowned Cathay." Doubts not that by the traffic Her Majesty will grow to infinite riches, and be accounted "the famous Princess of the world." Wishes to be employed in the enterprise, and "to venture my life as fervent zeal moveth me, which, if I may live to accomplish, I shall attain to the 'some' of my desire." [*Three pages.* DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. XXXVI., No. 60 Cal., p. 253. *These "reasons alleged for the proving of a passage by the north east, by Master Anthony Jenkynson," were answered by Sir Humphrey Gylberte, in Cap. 8 of his Discourse, "to prove a passage by the north-west to Cathay and the East Indies." See Hakluyt, III., pp. 42, 43. Jenckynson's several voyages are also printed in Hakluyt, I., p. 346, et seq.*]

1566.

Nov. 3.
Naples.

10. Thos. Champneys to Sec. Sir Wm. Cecil. At his departure from England there was one Jenckynson who had taken in hand to travel

1566.

to Cathay, but was forced to return. Considering how long we have desired the discovery of the country and the benefit that the Queen may enjoy thereby he has written to Her Majesty, not only of the commodities to be had there, but also of the ready way for the short discovery of it. Beseeches him to expedite the Queen's answer, "that thereby I may resolve the party who attendeth here Her Majesty's pleasure." [One page. DOMESTIC, *Eliz*, Vol. *XLI*, No. 2. *Cal.*, p. 281. *Jenckynson was sent by the Queen on a voyage to Russia in May 1566. See Hakluyt, I., p. 418.*]

1566?

11. Petition of Humphrey Gylberte to the Queen. Nothing for a long time having been said or done concerning the discovery of a passage by the north-east to Cathay, beseeches Her Majesty that he may have privileges according to articles set forth to make trial thereof at his own cost and charges, with the help of those friends who are willing to assist him. The privileges desired are in three articles, as follow:—No one to pass to any part of the world, through this undiscovered passage, except such as are made free by him or his heirs; himself, his two brothers, and all lineally descended from them to adventure for ever at their pleasure, paying all customs; and to have to his own use, for 99 years, a fifth part of the customs of merchandise returned by means of this discovery. [*Brit. Mus., Birch, 4159, fol. 176. Indorsed, "Humfrey Gilberte." He was knighted in 1570 by Sir H. Sydney, Lord Deputy of Ireland.*]

1566?

12. [A. Jenckynson] to [Sec. Sir Wm. Cecil]. Has sued a long time to have the passage discovered to Cathay, but never yet had any direct answer. Has sundry times discoursed with Mr. Gylberte thereon, and not doubting good success they mean to make a trial at their own charges with such assistance as they can procure, if Her Majesty will grant them for their lives the following privileges:—None to go to any part of the world through the passage, by them to be discovered, upon pain of confiscation of body, goods, and lands. They and their heirs to trade, custom free, for ever, and to traffic their own stock, or to the sum of 500*l.* of any other man's without paying custom. All free of this voyage, not to pay custom for 21 years for any merchandise brought through "this our discovered passage;" the ordinary custom of all goods exported being always answered [*subsequently added in different ink*]. Has conferred with Mr. Gylberte not only to solicit the above on behalf of them both, but has also taken order for furnishing the voyage in every respect "against my return." Beseeches "his honour" to further the same. [One page. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. *XLII*, No. 23A. Indorsed, "A. Jenkynson, for the passage into the Cataia which shall be discovered by them."]

1567?

13. Memorial of Humphrey Gylberte to the Queen. Her Majesty having established by Parliament the Corporation for Discovery of New Trades [*the Bill passed 17th Nov. 1566*], and being one of that Company, he is encouraged to attempt with all possible speed the

1567?

discovery of a passage to Cathay, "and all other the rich parts of the world not found." Requests a grant of the following privileges, in consideration of his great charges, "besides the apparent miserable travel, hazard, and peril of my life." :—

- 1st. To have for the four first voyages the use of two of the Queen's ships, with commission to press mariners.
- 2nd. He and the heirs male of his body, or in default, those of Otes Gylberte, to pay but half custom, for 40 years, for all goods transported into any places to be discovered through him towards the North-west, and 12*d.* for every ton of merchandise brought from thence.
- 3rd. He and his heirs to enjoy the tenth part of all such lands so discovered, with all profits, and free passage to and fro, holding the same by the yearly rent of a knight's fee.
- 4th. To be appointed to the government, during life, of all countries and territories so discovered, with power to nominate a deputy.
- 5th. To have half of Her Majesty's forfeited goods and fines for infringing the privileges of the Corporation for any offence committed towards the North-west, or taking any part of West.
- 6th. All ships employed in the traffic to any of the discovered countries of the Corporation to be free for ever from arrest or imprest for any common service of the realm. [*Two pages.* DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. XLII., No. 23.]

On the third page are the

Observations of Sec. Sir Wm. Cecil on the above. In what time the four voyages shall be, if any of the first perish. Victualling of the Queen's ships. Privileges of custom to his heirs, or the heirs of his father's body. The deputy to be allowed by the Queen. Infringement of the privileges of the Corporation. ["A discourse written by Sir H. Gylberte, in 1576, to prove a passage by the North-west to Cathay and the East Indies," is printed in *Hakluyt*, III., pp. 32-47; "which was," says Chalmers, "most probably the cause of Frobisher's voyage."]

1567?

14. Copy of the preceding, with additions. In the first article, after the four first voyages is added, "so as the same be performed within the space of ten years next following March come twelvemonth, being in anno 1568." In the second, the number of years to pay half custom is left blank, and there are other alterations of minor importance. [*One page. Indorsed*, "Humphrey Gylberte. Discovery of new found countries." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. XLII., No. 23. *Cal.*, p. 288.]

1567.
Jan. 24.
London.

15. Sir Wm. Garrard and Alderman Rowland Hawarde to Sec. Cecil. Send their answer to the articles of Mr. [Humphrey] Gylberte, who sheweth himself very conformable to surcease his

COLONIAL PAPERS.

1567.

suit in any thing derogatory to the privileges of the Company [of Merchant Adventurers for the discovery of new trades]. *Inclosure,*

The articles of requests made by Mr. Gylberte, with the Company's answers. The first and second articles for aid of shipping and releasement of custom, not prejudicial to the Company, but since they have made attempts for the discovery of Cathay, and are determined to do so again either by the North-east or North-west, they claim the ordering of all such discoveries according to their privileges, but will not refuse Mr. Gylberte's advice and help if he will assist them. The third article they mislike wholly as derogatory to their privileges, to acquire the dominion and have the sole traffic to all places lying Northward, North-eastward, or North-westward. To the fourth, they very well like that Mr. Gylberte, accepting the freedom of the Company, may be appointed in person and not by substitute, captain and governor of the countries which he discovers. The fifth and sixth, the Company submit to the Queen's pleasure. [Together two pages and a half. Fair copy of Gylberte's articles with the interlineation mentioned at p. 7 added, and two or three other words altered, the year 1568 being written 1569. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. XLII., Nos. 5, 5. 1. Cal., p. 287.]

1570?
Sept. 27.
Casbin.

16. "Copy of the Shah's authority given to his son Sultan Heyder Morsa, whereby he is authorized to give justice to the English merchants in all their causes." One of the Shah's servants to be licensed yearly to gather in all debts owing to English merchants in any part of the Shah's dominions, "although it be a hundred years since." Also copy of the privilege granted to the merchants of England, "my greatest and best merchants hereunder written, Sir Wm. Garrard, Sir Thos. Offley, Sir Wm. Chester, [Ald.] Rowland Hawarde, Lionell Duckett, Wm. Allen, Thos. Bannester, Geofrye Duckett, Lawrence Chapman, and their company, to traffic and trade through all my dominions at their will and pleasure." There are six articles attached respecting the regulations for English trade in Persia. [Two pages and a quarter. *East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 1. *Indorsed*, "The freedom of traffic granted to the English merchants by the Shah." See *Bannester's letter* below, also *Hakluyt*, I., p. 444.]

1571.
March 29.
Tauris.

17. Thomas Bannester to Sec. Cecil. Is forced to write briefly, but refers Cecil to a discourse directed to the Company (*wanting*) which he thinks should also be communicated to my Lord of Leicester. Is of opinion that it be likewise shown to Sir Wm. Garrard, Sir Thos. Offley, Rowland Hawarde, Wm. Allen, Lionell Duckett, aldermen, and Mr. Quarles, Mr. Walkeden, Mr. Gammage, and Mathew Fyeld, with commands to keep it secret, and not show it to the whole Company. Has written to Mr. Garrard of his troubles and good

1571.

success with the Prince, "having established that I came for." Is forced to tarry another year, but, although at great charges, hopes it will turn to their [the Company's] great gain. Sends copy of the new privilege obtained [*see previous article*], and an Act of Court for the agreement between the Company and themselves (*wanting*) which, by the malice of some, after they had taken leave of the Queen, altered their yearly pension to three years, and forced them to tarry five years and a half ere they can come home. Humbly desires the Company may be required to pay their yearly allowance "for there was never men bought money more dear and dangerous than we have done and shall do ere we come home." In a postscript of 5th April, following, Bannester adds that he is ready to depart with 16 men and 200 camels laden with the Company's goods, and is forced to leave [Geofrye] Duckett behind at Tauris. He understands that Edwards is fallen into the company of one who the year before their coming brought Lawrence Chapman into great trouble by his untrue practice; knows not what Edwards' malice may do. Sends copy of letter to the agent at Moscow. Intends sending Edwards away to avoid his false practices. Unless the Queen take some order to punish falsehood, it will be in vain longer to occupy the trade of Russland or this country, "for all the miseries, troubles, and long detraction of this journey are chiefly fallen out through the malice and practices of the Company's own servants." Incloses copies of letter to Rich. Procter and of Rich. Pyngles' commission, with invoice of goods sent last year by Procter (*wanting*). [*One page and three quarters. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 2. The fifth voyage into Persia, begun in 1568 and continued to 1574, was by Thos. Bannester and Geofrye Duckett, agents for the Muscovy Company, and is printed in Hakluyt, I., pp. 443-450. Bannester died on 29th July 1571.*]

1571?

18. "Newes from Persia from Mr. [Thomas] Bannester." Landing of the Turks' army in the island of Cyprus, after great loss. They remained three or four months, but could not prevail. About 20 Dec. last came a great power by sea from Venice and other parts of Christendom, whereupon the Turks fled; many were slain, and six galleys sunk. All Turkey quakes; they have a prophecy that the time is coming when they shall be overthrown by Christians, who they term misbelievers. Mecca and other parts of Arabia in rebellion. News that a woman king in Christendom hath given the Pope's power a great overthrow. It is much talked all Turkey through that a woman should be of that force; that she hath taken by sea many ships with great treasure. This hath "much relieved my spirits in this troublesome journey." The Portugals have had great wars with the Queen of Malabar and other Princes of India for three years; the Queen forced to peace; her son killed going a pilgrimage to Mecca, where Mahomet lies. They look for great store of spices. The Turks' Ambassador much offended that this Prince would suffer any Christians to come hither. [*One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 3. Indorsed, as above. Written by Thos. Bannester in his [the fifth] voyage to Persia. See Hakluyt, I., p. 445. Cyprus was taken by the Turks in 1571.*]

1572.

April 4. Shamaky, "in the entry of Media, now called Shervan"

19. Geofrye Duckett to Sec Cecil. In their former letters, written about a year past, they made reckoning to have returned this spring with the whole rest of the Company's stock, yet "God hath otherwise determined." Death of Mr Bannester on 29th July last, Duckett being at Tauris, about 15 days' journey from hence. Repaired to Tauris and got possession of the Company's goods, which had been sealed up by the King's Lieutenant, but on conditions he utterly disliked, not to transport any of them without leave. Went to Cashin, and there obtained the King's letters to the Sultan of Shamaky for the use of the Company's goods. More than eight months thus consumed; the greater part of the Company's stock in ready money. Minds not to send any more goods to Russland, having sent a man thither to provide for their carriage up the Volga, but has received letters from Astracan that no such provision has been made; that they are very straightly used there, being scarce suffered to have as much of their goods as would buy bread, and not allowed to return with the ships to fetch them and the Company's goods. Proclamation made that no man should sell them anything for the repair of their ships, nor any man serve them in any way. Lack of sending boats to Astracan, the cause of the goods sent last year still lying there; the finest, as silks and spices, sent to Moscow, the remainder being galls, of which there are great store; their value. Besides Mr. Bannester four more have died, and two, sent to tell him what had happened, robbed by the way and miserably slain; thus, in five weeks, their number has diminished seven persons. Has bought goods himself to the value of 3,400*l.*, but does not intend to send any away. Refers to his general letter to the Company. [*Two pages and three quarters. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 4.*]

1573.

20. "A discovery of lands beyond the Equinoctial." Arguments on the matter offered to be attempted:—that it is feasible; the means to achieve it, and good to grow from it; answer to objections; no injury to any prince or country, nor any offence of amity; not to be at the Queen's charge. With a request to Her Majesty to grant Letters Patent "to the authors and fellowship of this voyage in nature of a corporation;" to establish a form of government "in some persons of the company of this adventure;" to give letters in favour of the voyage, and also letters of commendation to "all princes and people for their loving and favorable entertainment and traffic;" and to confirm special rules and orders "as the company shall think meet to be kept among them" for direction of the voyage, &c. [*Five pages. Indorsed, by Burghley, as above, with the date 1573. Brit. Mus., Lansdowne, C., fol. 142-146.*]

1575?

21. "A note of certain navigations heretofore attempted for the discovery of a passage through the Straights out of the North Sea into the South Sea." In America, towards 60 deg. north, is an elbow of land stretching very far into the sea called "the head of Laborer." On the south is a very broad bay, called Dismendas, lying out about

1575?

400 or 500 miles, which seemeth to be a great sea where are huge heaps of ice, and which hath many islands. Voyage of Sebastian Cabot in 1496 to find out the passage into the countries called Mangi, Sepango, and Cathay. Great abundance of ice, and doubt of finding any way caused his return to England. Hills of ice grow because of divers rivers of sweet water, for the sea itself never freezes. No ice nor snow found in the voyage to Muscovy, although 12 or 13 degrees nearer the pole than Cabot went. In 1500, Gaspar Cortesreales, a Portuguese pilot, brought from those islands threescore captives or slaves. To find the passage from the North to the South Sea, must sail from the 66th to 68th degree into the narrow sea or strait of the Three Brethren, where at no time of the year is ice wont to be found. In 1476, John Scolus, a pilot of Denmark, was in the north of this passage. In 1541, to the south side of this passage, a Spaniard was found sent by the Viceroy to this coast, who found ships from Cathay in a certain haven, laden with merchandise, with flags painted with birds called "Alcatrizes." The mariners declared by signs that they came from Cathay in thirty days. [*One page. Indorsed as above. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CVI., No. 77. Cal., p. 513.*]

1576?

22. "Discourse concerning a Streight to be discovered toward the North-west, passing to Cathay and the Oriental Indians, with a confutation of their error that think the discovery thereof to be most conveniently attempted to the north of Baccalaos." [*Four pages Indorsed by Burghley, "Mr. Greynfelde's voyage." Brit. Mus., Lansdowne, C., No. 4.*]

1576?

23. Arguments in favour of finding a North-west passage to Cathay in 67 degrees. It may be sailed in thirty days from England. Being known, a great trade might be made in those west parts where are many rich merchandises, and the passage lies far from any Prince that might hinder. . . . With 300*l.* it might be known and truly certified by means of some of the ships that trade yearly to Iceland for fish, being eight or ten days' sail from thence. The passage but 6,000 leagues; to pass by the Straits of Magellan to Cathay is 15,000 leagues. In 67 degrees it is bright day all the 24 hours in the month of June. [*Three quarters of a page, mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho., VIII., fol. 216.*]

1576.

24. Names of Adventurers in Martin Frobisher's first voyage for discovery of the North-west passage, with the amounts subscribed. Sir Thomas Gresham, William Burde, Michael Lok, and Alderman Win. Bond, 100*l.* each; Lord Treasurer Burghley, The Earls of Sussex, Warwick, and Leicester, and Edmond Hogan, 50*l.* each; Secretary Walsyngham, Phillip Sydney, Lionell Duckett, Mathew Fyeld, Anthony Jenckynson, Mathew Kyndersley, Christopher Andrewes, Robert Martin, and Thos. Randall [Randolphe?], 25*l.* each; total stock, 875*l.* [*Half a page. Extract, DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 34. Cal., p. 573. See list of names, 30 March 1577, Inclosure II.*]

1576.

July 2.

25. Thos. Page to Sec. Sir Wm. Cecil. His hopes of Sir Edward Kelly frustrated, for the working him to be a favourer of the attempt of a true discovery for China or the north-east part thereof, otherwise called Cathay. Kelly greatly commended the enterprise, but it was suspended upon better deliberation because of his secret business. [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CVIII., No. 51. Cal., p. 525.*]

Dec.

26. Brief note of the charges of the Gabriel, the Michael, and pinnace for the first voyage to Cathay, &c, sent with Martin Frobisher, in June 1567 [*mistake for 1576*]; total, 1,418*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.*, which, with wages paid since their return until Dec. 1576, amounts to 1,613*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* The subscribed stock was 875*l.*, Michael Lok having disbursed the remaining 738*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.*, "to his great hindrance and great danger of it had been lost." The ships and goods returned were sold on account of the second voyage for 813*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* The clear loss by this first voyage being 800*l.*, "which the stock of the adventurers must bear until God send better success." There rests 75*l.* stock to the account, of the second voyage. [*Two pages DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 32. Cal., p. 573. A duplicate copy is in the British Museum, Lansdowne, XXIV., fol. 162. Frobisher started on his first voyage 7th June 1576, and returned to Harwich 2nd October following. See Hall's account in Hakluyt, III., 52.*]

27. Memorial of Michael Lok. His late father, Sir Wm. Lok, alderman, kept him at school until 1545, when he was 13, who being sworn mercer and agent beyond the seas to King Henry VIII., sent him to Flanders and France. Has travelled for 32 years through almost all the countries of Christianity, and been captain of a ship of 1,000 tons in divers voyages in the Levant. His knowledge in languages and in all matters appertaining to the traffic of merchants. Of late renewed his old acquaintance with Martin Frobisher, joined with and furnished him with things necessary for his first voyage lately made to the north-westward for the discovery of Cathay and other new countries, "which hitherto have been hidden by the slothfulness of some, and policy of others." In this voyage such new lands have been discovered as will very shortly yield great honour to the Queen, and infinite treasure and benefit to the whole realm. Because since Frobisher's return men speak diversely of his doings, Lok gives a full account of them. In 1574, Frobisher brought a letter from the Queen to the Muscovy Company, exhorting them to again attempt the discovery to Cathay, 20 years having passed since their first enterprise, or else to grant their licence to others who are desirous to do so. Conference with Geo. Barn, now sheriff of London, Wm. Towerson, and Stephen Borowgh, on behalf of the Muscovy Company, Lok having charge of the Company's business and "understanding the ground of this case." The Company's unfavourable answer. Second letter from the Queen, procured by Frobisher, requiring the Company either to attempt the matter themselves or to grant licence to another to do it by the north-westward. Licence granted, in Feb. 1575, to Lok, Frobisher, and

1576.

such others as would be adventurers. The enterprise stayed that year for lack of money. Two barks, of 25 tons each, furnished the following year, being the Gabriel, Chris. Hall master, and the Michael, Owen Gryffyn master; also a pinnace of 10 tons, Martin Frobisher captain and pilot: in all 34 persons, who left Gravesend 12 June 1576. The learned man, "John Dee," favours the enterprise and offers to further it with instruments and advice; meeting at Lok's house of Dee, Frobisher, Borowgh, Hall, and another. Reasons for Lok's "conjectures and probabilities" of a passage; his acquaintance with Sir Humphrey Gylberte about Easter, 1575, and approval of his book printed in May 1575, "for the maintenance of the good hope and likelihood in this enterprise of new discovery," though well known to them long before. Pains taken by Wm. Borowgh in furnishing the ships, though he was not so well persuaded of the enterprise as to venture his money. Considerations which moved Lok to advance this new voyage and adventure his money so largely. Speaks of the rare and valiant Frobisher who has put his life in so great hazard, and endured such great labours for the benefit of his country, "as the like is not to be read of in any history." Will briefly show his good will towards Frobisher by declaring the truth of him and his doings. Frobisher was born of honest parentage, gentlemen of a good house and antiquity, who sent him to London to school; his kinsman Sir John York, deceased, "perceiving him to be of great spirit and bold courage, and natural hardness of body," sent him to Guinea, "In which voyage, &c." [*Here the page abruptly ends. On the opposite side of the same leaf begins an*] Account of the voyage set forth from Gravesend 12th June 1576. Great storm in which they lost sight of their pinnace with three men, "which they could never since hear of." 11th July had sight of land unknown to them, by conjecture should seem to be the great island of Friezland; observations of the eastern side. Separated from the Michael, which came to Labrador, "but found it so compassed with monstrous high islands of ice that they durst not approach," but sailed homeward and arrived at London, September 1. Dangers to the Gabriel averted by the valiant courage of the captain. Reached Labrador on 29th July, the headland whereof Frobisher named *Elizabeth Foreland*; description of it; in 16 days, the ice being well consumed, the master of the ship landed upon the first island and named it Hall's Island. Discovery of *Frobisher's Streight*, and of an island where the captain and six of his men landed and found seven strange bonts; a skiff sent to view and have speech with the men, one of them came aboard the ship who "made great wondering at all things." The captain perceiving these strange people to be of a nature given to fierceness and rapine, and not himself prepared for defence, departed to another island very near the main land on the north side. Discovery of two headlands at the farthest end of the straits; by reason there was no likelihood of land to the northward, the great brode open between, and the great flood tides they judged to be the West Sea,

1576.

whereby to pass to Cathay and to the East Indies. Further observations: finding of the walls of 12 old houses of the countrylike cottages, but no people in them; and of three houses covered with the leather of seal skins like tents; and also two dogs. Intercourse with the natives, who came in a great boat and made signs of friendship; "their manner of life and food, which is very beastly." The captain had talk with one of these strange men that he should be their pilot through the straits into the West Sea; no trust to be given to such a pilot, nor to any of the people. Foolish mind of the mariners to have traffic on land; five of them rowed out of sight of the ship contrary to the captain's commands; and "after that hour he never saw them nor could hear anything of them." Remained a day and a night at anchor, judging they were kept by force, and on 20th August sailed along by their houses as near as possible, when a trumpet was sounded and ordnance fired, but Frobisher could neither see nor hear anything of his boat and men; further unsuccessful efforts and despair of their recovery. All oppressed with sorrow that Frobisher should return home without an evidence or token of any place where he had been. Sudden appearance of a number of boats and men of the country coming towards the ship; measures of precaution to receive them; signs of friendship; small presents given from the ship's side to one of them; endeavour of one of the mariners to take him and his boat with a boat hook; the man suspicious, but suddenly seized by the captain, and by main force pulled on board while in the act of receiving the present of another bell. Signs made to bring the five Englishmen when he should be set at liberty, "but he would not seem to understand his meaning, and therefore he was still kept in the ship with sure guard." All this was done within arrow-shot of his fellows, who departed in great haste, howling like wolves or other beasts. Stay of the ship two days, but no news of the missing men or boat. Resolution considering their weak state, having but 13 men and boys left in the ship, to sail for England with this strange man prisoner, which they did on 25th August, having sight of Friezland on their way. Great storms. In sight of the Orkney Isles on 25th September; arrival at Harwich in safety on 2d October, and at London on 9th October [1576], and "there were joyfully received with the great admiration of the people, bringing with them their strange man and his boat, which was such a wonder unto the whole city and to the rest of the realm that heard of it, as seemed never to have happened the like great matter to any man's knowledge." Lok is not able to give Frobisher his due commendation for this great and strange attempt so well accomplished, but leaves it to others better able to do so. Description of the person and manners of this strange man,—very broad face and very fat and full in body; legs short and small, and out of proportion; long hanging coal-black hair, tied above his forehead; little eyes and a little black beard; skin of a dark sallow, much like the tawny Moors, "or rather to the Tartar nation, whereof I think he was;" countenance sullen or churlish, but sharp. [Nineteen pages and a quarter. A different and fuller account

1576.

in many particulars of Frobisher's first voyage to either Hall's or Capt. Best's accounts, printed in Hakluyt, III., 52 and 73. Mutilated by fire. British Museum, Otho, VIII., fols. 41-43 and 46-53.]

1576?

28. Petition of Martin Frobisher to the Queen. That in respect of his late discoveries to the North-west, and his great charges, letters patent may be granted to him and his heirs for ever, appointing him High Admiral of those seas already or hereafter to be discovered by him, with government by land of all people in those discovered parts; also five per cent. upon the clear gain of every thing brought from such lands, and one per cent. to his heirs for ever; also, privilege to make free yearly of this voyage six persons, and to receive one ton freight of every hundred tons brought from thence. [One page. Indorsed "Mr. Martin Furbisher's petitions to hir Matie to be grawnted to him in respect of his travayle allready and hereafter to be bestowed in discoverie of new lands." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 31. Cal., p. 572.]

1576?

29. Note of the provision and furniture necessary for the second voyage for the discovery of Cathay, &c.; total estimated amount, 6,280*l.*; for one ship of 140 tons, one of 120 tons, two barks of 25 tons each, and five shallop boats with tackle and furniture, 2,320*l.*; victuals for 180 men for eighteen months, 2,160*l.*; wages, 600*l.*; and clothes, kerseys, cottons, friezes, tin, lead, copper, kettles, and other merchandise, 1,200*l.* A marginal note adds, "a great piece of this charge cut off, for there went but one ship and two barks in this voyage." [The charges for this voyage were 4,350*l.* See 24th Dec., 1577.]

On the inner page are the

Heads of a petition to the Queen. For a grant of incorporation by letters patent to the first venturers and their successors. Mr. Frobisher to govern the men. For a warrant to take ships and victuals at reasonable prices, and press men at reasonable wages. For power to appoint officers for the good government of the Company. That ships may be ready to depart on their voyage 10th of March next, and that a secret commission may supply Mr. Frobisher's and Mr. Hawlle's [Christopher Hall, master of the Gabriel] charges "upon any mishap, and to be kept secret until time of need." [Together, one page and a half. Indorsed, "A note of the charges of the provisions for the 2 voyage for the discovery of Cathay. The petitions of the adventurers thither for an incorporation." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXI., No. 49. Cal., p. 540.]


1576.

30. "Articles of grant from the Queen's Majesty to the Company of Cathay," with marginal notes by Lord Burghley [printed in brackets]. All the first venturers, with Michael Lok and Martin Frobisher, in the first voyage, to be one company and corporation for ever ["all things to be granted to be compared in form with the charter of Muscovia"], to be named the Company of Cathay, with power to admit others, to keep courts, choose a governor, two

1576.

consuls and twelve assistants for three years, and afterwards two governors, four consuls, and twenty-four assistants, to be elected every three years. Authority to make laws, levy fines, and imprison; to appoint one or two serjeants, revoke former laws, have a common seal, sue in any court, purchase lands and tenements to the value of 100*l.* rent, sell and make leases, possess and enjoy all their goods, and do all things as amply as any other corporation. Sole privilege to pass and trade through all seas and countries, between the north-west and south, and in whatever part of the world, which, before the late voyage of discovery made by Martin Frobisher to the north-westward, had been unknown or not commonly frequented ["as much hereof as shall not be contrary to the former charters of the merchants of Muscovia, to be accorded."] Forfeiture of shipping and goods of those so passing not free of the corporation. Power to repulse all who disturb or intermeddle in their trade. Privileges of customs. In consideration of his "industry, good direction, and great travail in the first voyage lately attempted by Martin Frobisher, gent," Michael Lok of London, mercer, to be the first Governor of the Company for life, and because "of his great cost, charges, and venture" to receive to his own use for ever 1 per cent. upon all goods exported from thence. Martin Frobisher, for his "industry, good order, and great travail" in his late voyage, to be Admiral of all new discoveries for life, and for "his good service" to have also 1 per cent. for ever upon all goods exported. Male children of the first adventurers and their heirs to be admitted to the privileges of the Company gratis. [*Four pages. Indorsed 1576, and as above. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CX., No. 21. Cal., p. 533.*]

1576.

31. "Articles consented and fully agreed by the Company of Cathay." Michel Lok to be governor of the Company for six years, A. B. to be consuls, assistants, and agent, and Edmond Hogan treasurer for three years. Martin Frobisher to be "General Captain by sea and Admiral of the ships and navy of the Company" during life, with the yearly stipend of (*left blank*), and he and Lok to have one per cent. upon goods exported on account of the Company. A single share to be 100*l.* stock; no person to have above five shares. Liberty to the first adventurers to put in double stock. New stock to be wound up every three years. Persons admitted to the next coming voyage to pay 30*l.* towards the charges and losses sustained by the first voyage. Power to Lok and Frobisher to admit five persons each to the freedom of the Company gratis. No one to be admitted for three years after this next voyage, when a fine of 200*l.* must be paid for the benefit of the whole Company. A warehouse, officers, and servants to be hired, goods to be marked . Male children of the first adventurers, and their heirs, to be admitted free; any one dying without male issue may will his freedom. [*Two pages. Endorsed "1576. Articles of Agreement between the Company of Kathai." Burghley has added these names: Sir Thos. Gresham, Alderman Duckett, Alderman Bond (sic), Edm. Huggyn [Hogan], Wm. Bond,*

1576.

Wm. Byrd, [A.] Jenckynson, Mr. Randolphe, Sir Wm. Wynter, Sir Humphrey Gylberte, Jenckynson, Mr. Holstock, Gunston. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CX., No 22. Cal., p. 533.]

1577.

32. Brief note of the charges of the Ayde, the Gabriel, and the Michael, for the second voyage for Cathay, &c. The amount, 4400*l.*, is "guessed very near the truth, for that the accounts are not yet brought in perfectly." The subscribed stock, 3,000*l.*, whereof is yet received but 2,500*l.* Michael Lok beseeches that the adventurers will take order presently to discharge the remainder, 1,400*l.*, owing to divers men for things supplied for the voyage. [One page. Endorsed, "A brief note of the charge and furniture of the three ships sent to Cathay this second voyage," and in another hand, "set downe by gesse, imperfect." DOMESTIC Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 33. Cal., p. 573. Frobisher started on his second voyage 26 May 1577, and returned to Milford Haven 23 September following, see Settle's account in Hakluyt, III., p. 56.]

March 30.
London.

33. Sir Wm. Wynter, Thos. Randolphe, G. Wynter, A. Jenkinson, Edmond Hogan, and Michael Lok, to the Privy Council, and "other the Adventurers of the intended voyage to Cathay." According to their letters of the 17th present, with command to undertake the care of "the through and speedy setting forth to the sea of Mr. Furbisher with the shipping thought meet to pass with him for the discovery pretended," they find upon the examination of Furbisher and others, with him in his last voyage, and the perusal of other matters, "that the supposed streight which Mr. Furbisher doth set out is so far forth as we can gather and judge a 'teneth,' and therefore a thing worthy in our opinions to be followed." Number of vessels, men, provisions, and other necessities for the voyage, the charge of which amounts to 4,500*l.*, towards which there is already in value 1,000*l.* The residue to be levied upon such as are or will be adventurers. Speedy order to be taken for bringing in the money to Mr. Huggins [? Hogan] appointed treasurer of the Company; without which nothing can be done. If it be longer deferred time will not serve this year to take the voyage in hand. Inclose,

- I. Particulars of the shipping, men, provisions, and other necessities thought meet for the voyage intended by Mr. Frobisher. The Ayde of 200 tons, with 65 mariners and 25 soldiers; the Gabriel of 15 tons, with 10 mariners and 3 soldiers; the Michael of 25 tons, with 10 mariners and 2 soldiers. Estimate of the proportion of victuals for the 115 men, which include 4*l.* for prunes, raisins, almonds, and licorice in sickness. Total amount 4,500*l.* March 26, 1577.

II. The venturers in the second voyage for Cathay, &c. :—

In the 1st voyage.	£	In the 1st voyage.	£
The Queen's Majesty	500	50. Earl of Sussex	- 100
50. Lord High Treasurer	100	Earl of Bedford	- 25
50. Lord High Admiral	100	50. Earl of Warwick	- 100

B

DOMESTIC PAPERS.

	In the 1st voyage.		£
Symon Boyer	100	Symon Boyer	25
Geoffrey Turvyle	100	Geoffrey Turvyle	25
William Paynter	50	William Paynter	25
Richard Boyland	50	Richard Boyland	25
Michael Lok	50	Michael Lok	300
Edmond Hogan	50	Edmond Hogan	100
Mathew Fyeld	50	Mathew Fyeld	50
Wm. Bond, younger	50	Wm. Bond, younger	200
Mathew Kyndersley	25	Mathew Kyndersley	50
Robert Kyndersley	25	Robert Kyndersley	50
Christopher Andrewes	25	Christopher Andrewes	50
Robert Martin	50	Robert Martin	50
Henry Lok	25	Henry Lok	25
Thomas Marsha	50	Thomas Marsha	25
William Ormshaw	50	William Ormshaw	25
Olyffe Burre	50	Olyffe Burre	100
Thomas Chester	50	Thomas Chester	25
Thos. Kelke	50	Thos. Kelke	25
Thos. Aldworthe	25	Thos. Aldworthe	25
Robert Halton	25	Robert Halton	25
[Hatton ?]			

all 850 (sic) £3,225

All the 30th March 1577.

and inclosures, seven pages and a half.
 "30 Martii 1577. From Sir W. Winter,
 Randolph, and other. Report of the charges
 necessities for the voyage of Mr. Furbusher by
 LL order. 2 Aprilis, a letter is written to the
 venturers to bring in their money with speed." The
 subsequently increased her adventure to 1,000l.,
 will be seen that this list very materially differs
 other lists, dated July 7 and December 24, 1577,
 29.] at which latter period the sum received
 voyages amounted to 5,150l. DOMESTIC,
 CXL, Nos. 48, 48. I, II. Cal., p. 540.]

to the Queen. On 13 October last Frobisher
 his ship, in presence of Rowland Yorke and
 thing that he found in the new land." Gave
 assay master of the Tower, to Wheeler a
 Newham, but they found no metal. In
 pieces to John Baptista Agnello, who made
 showed Lok gold. On 18 January received
 of gold, "which afterwards I delivered to
 of further conferences with Agnello,
 quantity thereof for our own account,"
 Informed Frobisher "at my table at
 had found nothing in the stone, but that
 silver "which was worthy of the fetching
 very glad." On 28th January gave her

1577.

Majesty in writing a true account of all he knew about it. Interviews with Sec. Walsyngham, who thought Agnello to be but an alchemist, but said he would give three or four pieces to divers men to make proofs. On 31st January Agnello devised that a ship might secretly fetch "the thing;" proposed to send one in company with Captain Frobisher under colour of fishing, and when the captain was gone through to Cathay, to lade "this thing" for ballast. Saw Mr. Secretary 1st February. Dyar and others had made proofs and found a little silver, and Walsyngham was therefore persuaded that Baptista did but play the alchemist. On 4th February Agnello resolved that he had a friend who would furnish a ship, and that if Lok would give a man to show him the place he would give Lok 20*l.* per ton for 100 tons, and would teach him the art. Further discourse with Mr. Secretary who promised to move the Queen to license a ship to pass thither. Advised Baptista to disclose the matter to Her Majesty, so that the truth might be discovered; saw him and Mr. Secretary again, the latter promised to get licence for a ship of 100 tons to fetch this ore, if Baptista would put in good securities for payment. Talk of a contract with Baptista, who offers to pay 30*l.* a ton for the ore delivered free. Mr. Secretary then promises to move the Queen upon Lok's offer to pay Her Majesty 3,000*l.* for licence to fetch 300 tons of ore. Was asked on 16th March by Walsyngham, if Mr. Frobisher knew of this matter; said, no, nor any other person but the Queen, himself, and Baptista. Urged daily by Baptista to complete the contract, which he did on 19th March; found Sir John Barkley's name subscribed as surety "a thing very strange unto me," never having spoken with Barkley. On the 20th Walsyngham asked him to impart the matter to Frobisher and also for another piece of the ore; Lok did so and took it, at Mr. Secretary's request, to one Geffrey, a Frenchman, who said he found nothing but a little silver. On 28th March was at Sir Wm. Wynter's house, with others commissioned by Her Majesty, "to consider upon all matters requisite for the furniture and dispatch of Mr. Frobisher for Cathay." Conference with Wynter, who wished Lok to talk with him in a matter of importance. Sir John Barkley, Sir William Morgan, and others, had made proofs of the ore in a house at Lambeth. Wynter's opinion that it was a far greater treasure than was known. Has since been convinced by further proof which "I have seen made by the same workmen, which holdeth more than four ounces of gold in a hundred weight of ore." Thinks Her Majesty has been fully certified of this matter by Sir William Wynter and Captain Frobisher. Urges order to be given "*in secreto quanto si puo, et con fortessa, et con espeditione*, least foreign princes set foot therein." Beseeches the Queen "to behold the situation of the world in this small carta herewithal presented truly though grossly made according to my skill." The doings of Sir John Barkley, Sir Wm. Morgan, with the Dutchmen, their workmen have been the means of this secret being discovered, utterly without his knowledge, although he understands by Baptista's letter inclosed that the blame is laid upon him. Has truly set down all his proceedings in this matter. Requests Baptista's writings may be returned to him.

1577.

[Eight pages. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXII., No. 25. Cal., p. 543. Incloses,

34. I. Six writings from John Baptista Agnello to Michael Lok, alluded to in the above, dated in January and February, 1577. [Italian. Fastened on one sheet. Ibid.]

34. II. The contract above referred to between Michael Lok, an English merchant, and John Baptista Agnello, a Venetian, resident in London. Signed by Lok, Agnello, and Sir John Barkley. 19th March, 1577. [Italian and English. Two pages. Ibid.]

34. III. Agnello to Lok. Report that the blame is laid upon Lok as author of the speech that is abroad which has divulged the secret of the richness of the ore. 4th April, 1577. [Italian. Three quarters of a page. Ibid.]

35. [Lok] to [the Queen]. Copy of the first seven lines of the above. [One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 45b.]

April.

36. Names of "the prisoners who Mr. Frobisher hath out of certain prisons to go with him to Cathay, and their offences." John Bromley, Jas. Bowyer, Thos. Randall *alias* Reynoldes, John Smythe, Rich. Skyl, Thos. Welder, Christ. Robinson, John Robertes *alias* Beggar, Jerome Dudley, Geo. Mayner, and Rich. Ramberte; mostly convicted of robbery by the highway. [One page. Indorsed as above, and "April 1577. The names of the convicted prisoners that went with Mr. Furbisher. Bromley went not with him, but remaineth presently in prison." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXII., No 46. Cal. p. 545.]

May 17.

37. Instructions given to our loving friend Martin Frobisher, gentleman, for orders to be observed in the voyage now recommended to him for the North-west parts and Cathay. To be captain-general of the Ayde, Gabriel, and Michael. One hundred and twenty persons to furnish the vessels; 90 mariners, gunners, and carpenters, and the other 30, merchants, miners, and refiners. Victuals for seven months. To receive no disorderly person. To depart before the 20th present, and to take his course by the north or west. To leave six of the condemned persons in Friezland to learn the state of the country. Once past England, Scotland, and Ireland, to direct his course to Hall's Island, in the entrance of the supposed strait, "which we name Frobisher's Streight, discovered by yourself this last year." To harbour at Hall's Island, and go with some apt vessel to the mines, whence he brought the ore last year. After, to go with the two smaller vessels to the place where he lost his men and boat, there seek for harbours, mines, and his lost men, and discover more westward, to be certain he has entered into the South Sea. To return in due time; consider what places are fit to fortify to defend the mines and possess the country. To leave some to winter in the strait if it be possible, instructing them to observe the nature of the air and the state of the country when it is most free from ice.

1577.

To leave a pinnace, with victuals and weapons, with them. If the mines fail, to send the Ayde home, and with the two barks proceed towards the discovery of Cathay. To be careful of his safety, and give no offence to the people. To return by the west of Ireland, and so by the Narrow Seas of England to London. Not to bring over above three or four [*afterwards altered to eight or ten*] of the people of that country, both old and young, "whom we mind shall not return again thither, and therefore ye shall have great care how you do take them, for avoiding of offence towards them and the country." [*Seven pages. Draught with corrections. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIII., No. 13 Cal., p. 546. Indorsed, "1577. A draught for instructions for Mr. Frobisher, May 22." The date at the commencement of this paper has been altered from the XIIth to the XVIIth May. There are copies of these instructions in the British Museum; Harl. 168, fol. 88; Otho, VIII., fol. 107-110; Sloane, 2442, fol. 48; and an abstract in Burn., 390, fol. 43. The ships sailed for this second voyage on the 26th May. This paper is also indorsed, "A. 1577. Bundle of matters concerning Mr. Frobisher's voyage into the North-west parts, his instructions, names of the adventurers with him, with articles." These, so far as they have been found, are placed and will be found calendared under their respective dates.*]

May 17. 38. Entry of the preceding, with two or three trifling alterations, probably errors in copying. On the margin Sir Joseph Williamson has written "Frobisher's Streights." [*One page and three quarters DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXXIV., pp. 420, 421. Cal., p. 546.*]

May 17. 39. Fair copy of the above, with alterations and additions. In article 4,—to receive no disordered person, has been added "except such as ye have received by our order that were prisoners and condemned persons." In article 16, and the last of the above, the number of people of the country to be brought over is altered from 3 or 4 to 8 or 10, and another article is added; To give express command to the refiners and tryers of the ore not to discover the secret of the riches of the mines. [*Five pages and a quarter. Indorsed, "A draught of Instructions for Martin Frobisher, gentleman." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIII., No. 12. Cal., p. 547.*]

May 17. 40. Abstract of the preceding, omitting the last article. [*One page. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIII., No. 14. Cal., p. 546.*]

[May 26.] 41. "The doings of Michael Lok for the voyage of Cathay, &c." After seven years' residence in Flanders, Lok went to Spain in 1552 to follow his trade of merchandise, where he saw the marvellous great trade of the Spanish West Indies, and in Lisbon the great traffic into the East Indies, from whence were yearly brought jewels, spices, and other rich merchandise. Has studied history and otherwise searched and inquired these 24 years, travelling through almost all the countries of Christianity, and spent more than 500*l.* in books, maps, charts, and instruments; written a ream of paper of notes, "whereby I am persuaded of great matters." In 1574 renewed his old

1577.

acquaintance with Martin Frobisher, and "finding him expert, fit, and ready to execute so great attempts, I joined with him." Procured from the Muscovy Company a privilege for the discovery of Cathay by the north-west. Instructed Frobisher in his skill, "to my power advanced him to the world with credit when he had none," and furnished him with ships and necessaries for that voyage first made, whereby is "discovered the matter of so great importance and the world of so great wonder." Disbursed 1,600*l.* of which he received but 800*l.* from other adventurers, "without which he [Frobisher] had never gone out of England in this voyage." His very great charges these two years since Frobisher hath been in London, who "eat the most of his meat at my table freely and gladly." Had Lok followed his vocation only as other merchants he might have gotten 10,000*l.*, but God has forced him, as it were, to the study of this matter. Depends on Him and the Queen's Majesty for a recompense and help "in this great new matter now enterprized by me and Martin Frobisher, whereof God give good success." [*Two pages and a quarter. Indorsed, as above. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 29 Cal., p. 572. The date is supplied by a duplicate copy in the British Museum, Lansdowne, XXIV., fol. 62.*]

May 26.

42. Another copy of part of the preceding, commencing from when Lok renewed his acquaintance with Frobisher in 1574, with the following addition:—That in this second voyage now on the way under Frobisher, all the labour has passed through Lok's hands, the cost, 4,400*l.*, being all furnished upon Lok's credit, of which he has received but 2,500*l.* Knows not whether he shall receive 3,000*l.*, and of whom to recover the rest 1,400*l.*, yet he has furnished the ships, "or else this voyage would not be made this year at all." [*One page, mutilated by fire. Headed " . . . delivered to me by . . . October 29, and read by him again with other his like . . . proceedings about the said voyage. A. 1577, December 12." British Museum, Otho, VIII., fol. 45.*]

1577?

43. Petition of Isabel Frobisher to Sec. Sir Fras. Walsyngham. "In her most lamentable manner sheweth unto your honor, your humble oratrix Isabel Frobisher, the most miserable poor woman in the world." Was some time the wife of Thos. Riggat, of Snathe, co. York, a very wealthy man, who left her in very good state, and good portions to all her children. Afterwards took to husband Mr. Capt. Frobisher ("whom God forgive!"), who has spent all, and put them to the wide world to shift. Her children of her first husband are with her in a poor room at Hampestead ready to starve. Prays that one Kempe may be ordered to pay her 4*l.*, due to her husband, or for some relief until Frobisher's return, to keep them from famishing. [*Half a page. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CLI., No. 17.*]

44. "Request of John Frobisher" to the Queen. Her Majesty was pleased to bestow upon him a lease about five years ago, for the recovery of which he has been in suit ever since, and has nowhere

1577.

to seek redress but through the Queen's goodness. Desires but to live with credit as the Queen's servant, with a penny a day rather than under foreign princes. Prays to be employed in Her Majesty's present service, or else to have some relief, "that I may but live." [One page. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CLI., No. 16. Indorsed, as above, also "Marten Frobisher;" a contemporary indorsement.]

July 7.

45. "A brief note," similar to that calendared at pp. 17, 18, but in which the amounts somewhat vary, being indorsed "perfect." The charges are set down at 4,328*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*. The subscribed stock at 3,500*l.*, whereof is received 3,000*l.*. The deficit, which Lok has promised to pay for victuals and necessities, "by order of the Commissioners," 828*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*, is "more than he is able to bear." Also list of the names of those who have paid their adventure in the first and second voyages. The payments for the second voyage amount to 3,000*l.*:—being 1,000*l.* from the Queen; 200*l.* each from Sir Harry Wallop "and others," Sir William Wynter, and Michael Lok; 175*l.* from Sec. Walsyngham; 150*l.* from the Earl of Pembroke; 100*l.* from Lord Admiral Clinton; 50*l.* each from the Lord Chamberlain, Earl of Sussex, Earl and Countess of Warwick, Mr. Treasurer [Sir Edw. Montague?], Wm. Pelham, Edm. Hogan, Robt. Kyndersley, Rich. Yonge, Thos. Allyn, Christ. Hoddesdonn, Mat. Smyth, Geof. Turvyle, Wm. Paynter, Ric. Boyland, and Geo. Wynter; and 25*l.* each from the Countess of Pembroke, Lady Anne Talbot, Philip Sydney, Sir Lionell Duckett, Thos. Randall [Randolphe?], Edw. Dyar, Ant. Jenckynson, Mat. Fyeld, and Wm. Ormeshawe. And the names of those who have not paid their adventure for the second voyage; total, 500*l.*; being 100*l.* each from the Earl of Exeter and Sir Thos. Gresham; 50*l.* each from Lord Treasurer Burghley, Mr. Comptroller [Sir Jas. Croft?], Lord Hunsdon, Lord Chas. Howard, and Geo. Wynter; and 25*l.* each from the Earl of Bedford and Simon Boyer. These accounts have been "perused," and Michael Lok, appointed treasurer, has promised to pay the creditors the deficit. [Three pages. Indorsed "1577. A brief account of the first and second voyages for Cathay, &c." and in another hand, "perfect." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 34. *Cal.*, p. 573. See 24th Dec., 1577. A duplicate copy is in Brit. Mus., Lansdowne, XXIV., fol. 62.]

1577.

46. Names of the Adventurers for the first voyage to the North-west, and of "the new adventurers." A rough draft, in which the subscribed capital amounts to 4,550*l.* [Two pages. Indorsed, "Note of the Adventurers for the voyage of Cathay." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 36. *Cal.*, p. 573.]

July 8.

47. Names of the Adventurers in the second voyage who have not paid their money as yet:—Earl of Leicester and Sir Thomas Gresham, 100*l.* each; the Lord High Treasurer, Controller of the Queen's Household, Lord Hunsdon, Lord Chas. Howard, and Geo. Wynter, 50*l.* each; and Simon Boyer, 25*l.*; total, 475*l.* Also of those who were venturers in the first voyage, and will not supply in the second voyage; Wm. Burde and Wm. Bond 100*l.* each; and Mathew Kyndersley, Christopher Andrewes, and Robt. Mar-

1577.

tin, 25*l.* each; total, 275*l.* [*Half a page, mutilated. British Museum, Lansdowne, XXIV., p. 162. Another copy of the remaining part of this document is in the Record Office. See next article.*]

[July 8.]

48. Names of those who have subscribed but not performed, besides the others aforesaid, contained in the account:—Earl of Bedford, Dr. Wilson, and Wm. Borowgh, 50*l.* each; Sir Thos. Garrard, Sir Henry Knevet, Sir Humphrey Gylberte, Edward Dyar, Wm. Kyllgrew of the privy chamber, and Wm. Ormeshaw, 25*l.* each; total, 300*l.* Also list of those who were named but have not subscribed:—The Lord Keeper, Lord Cobham, and Sir Wm. Morgan, 100*l.* each; Mr. Hatton, Mr. Heneage, Mr. Sakford, master of requests, Mr. Edward Horsey, Thos. Ryvett, and Richard Martyn of the Mint, 50*l.* each; also Mr. Secretary Woolley, Mr. Sakford of the privy chamber, and Mr. Owen of the Temple, 25*l.*; total, 675*l.* [*In the copy in the British Museum, Lansdowne, XXIV., p. 162, is added, "Upon hope of the money of all these men or of others, the ships were prepared and the voyage furnished." One page. Indorsed "A note of such as have been or not been venturers in the first and second voyage to Cathay." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 45. Cal., p. 573: the date is supplied by the preceding.*]

1577.

49. Names of the Venturers in the second voyage for Cathay, &c. [*and afterwards added*], besides the venture in the first voyage. The amounts subscribed are not stated in this list, which is headed by the Queen, and comprises thirty-eight other persons whose names have been already abstracted [*One page and a half. Indorsed "The names of the Venturers in the second voyage of Cathay." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 40. Cal., p. 573.*]

1577.

50. Another copy of the preceding, but with the amounts subscribed added. [*One page and a half. Indorsed "The names of the Venturers (with their several sums) in the second voyage to Cathay." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 41. Cal., p. 573.*]

Sept. ?

51. Michael Lok to the Privy Council. The Ayde and Gabriel have arrived at Bristol. Suggests that Frobisher should discharge the ore there, and that it be kept in the castle or other safe place under four locks, the keys to be left with the Mayor of Bristol, Sir Rich. Barkley, Mr. Frobisher, and himself. Proposals for obtaining 800*l.* for the soldiers and mariners' wages, one of which is—"if it would please the Queen's Majesty to prest the same for three months until ore may be melted down." The Michael has arrived in safety in the Thames. The Commissioners think good to put the ore under locks and keys, into Sir Wm. Wynter's house on St. Katherine's Hill, "where they have already made a furnace to melt down the same." Requests that the Commissioners Sir Wm. Wynter, Thos. Randall [*? Randolphe*], Geo. Wynter, Anthony Jenekynson, Edmond Hogan, and himself, with Frobisher, and any others the Council like, may determine on the speedy melting of the ore at Bristol and London. In consideration of his "advancement of these voyages for the space of three years," his good will and charge of keeping all accounts without recompense, and of having been named treasurer, "though he hath had but little treasure in his keeping,"

1577.

requests that his office of treasurer may be ratified by the Council. [*One page and a half. Indorsed "M. Lok's Memorial." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXV., No. 35. Cal., p. 556; with this note, "On the 28th Sept. the Council directed Furbisher to unload his ships at Bristol. Co. Reg."*]

Oct. 13.

52. Note of money presently to be disbursed for mariners' wages, of the three ships returned with Mr. Frobisher. Seven hundred pounds for five months' wages from 1st June to 1st Oct. For 26 soldiers for five months [*BURGHLEY has written "at 10s. the month"*], and for recompense for 14 gentlemen "as it shall please your honors." It has been added that this money cannot yet be found; if levied upon the adventurers it will come to 25 per cent. of their venture; whether the two ships shall not discharge at London, and Michael Lok continue treasurer. [*Three quarters of a page. Indorsed "For the ships of Cathay, &c., to be unladen." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXVI., No. 14. Cal., p. 558.*]

Oct. ?

53. Names of those who desire to be Adventurers now, which may be granted upon the whole venture to supply money for wages. "The prest for wages need to be but 20*l.* for 100*l.* stock. [*Half a page. Indorsed, "A note of such as have not before and now desire to be Adventurers in the North-west voyage." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 43. Cal., p. 573. See following article.*]

Oct. ?

54. Names of those who desire now to be Adventurers in the goods now come home, which may be granted upon the whole stock now come home or else in the next adventure. Much fuller than the preceding list which only contains fifteen names subscribing 375*l.*, all of which are included in this list. Each adventure is 25*l.*, the whole amount 625*l.* is subscribed for by the Lord Keeper, Earl of Bedford, Mr. Comptroller, Earl of Oxford, Lords Hunsdon, Chas. Howard, Cumberland, Cobham, and Wharton, Misterys Hatton, Heneage, and Horsey, Sir Hump. Gylberte, Mr. Woolley, Wm. Kyllgrew, Thos. Dudley, Ralph Lane, Hugh Smythe, John Dee, Geofrye Duckett, Thos. Nycolls, Fras. Mylles, Laur. Tomson, Art. Dawbney, John Castelin, and Thos. Cæsar. [*One page. Indorsed, "A note of such as desire to be Adventurers in the Cathay voyage." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 44. Cal., p. 573.*]

Oct. 16.

55. Order of the Privy Council; 800*l.* being required for discharge of the mariners and soldiers employed in the voyage towards the North-west under Capt. Frobisher, the adventurers are directed to contribute 20 per cent. of their venture, to be paid to Michael Lok, treasurer for the company. [*Half a page. Draft. Indorsed, "An order of my Lords, the 16 of October 1577. For payment to be made to the mariners and soldiers of the Cathay voyage." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXVI., No. 24. Cal., p. 559.*]

Oct. 16.

Windsor Castle.

56. The Privy Council to Rich. Martin, warden, and — — Lainson, workmaster of the Mint. It is the Queen's pleasure that certain ore brought out of the North-west parts by Martin Frobisher should be received by them into the Tower by weight, and that four locks be put on the door where it is placed, the keys of which are to

1577.

be kept by Frobisher, Lok, and themselves. [*In another hand is added*]: And it is further meant that they shall from time to time deliver the ore to be melted down, as directed by the Commissioners appointed for oversight of the melting. [*Three quarters of a page. Indorsed, "17 Oct. 1577. M. from my Lords to the warden and workmaster of the Mint touching the ore brought out of the North-west."* DOMESTIC, *Eliz., Vol. CXVI., No. 25. Cal., p. 559.*]

Nov. 23.
London.

57. Michael Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. Much labour has been bestowed upon trial of the ore brought home by Frobisher, yet it is not brought to perfection. The three workmasters are jealous of each other and loth to show their coining. The ore is very rich and will yield better than 40*l.* a ton clear of charges; "this is assuredly true, which may suffice to embrace the enterprise." Walsyngham shall be better certified in a few days. [*Three quarters of a page. Indorsed, "23 Nov. 1577. From Mr. Mich. Locke. That the goodness of the gold ore is declared."* DOMESTIC, *Eliz., Vol. CXVIII., No. 36. Cal., p. 567.*]

Nov. 25.
Tower Hill.

58. Sir Wm. Wynter to Sec. Walsyngham. Frobisher has been forced to delay going to Bristol until he might understand what certain account was to be made of the ore; he will write what has been done hitherto. Albeit the ore does not appear to be of the value looked for, if the workmen are to be believed, the commodity may content reasonable minds. Thinks it will fall out better than the workmen set it down. Will use all his travail that the Queen's good hope be not made frustrate, yet is worse able to bear a loss than Her Majesty. [*One page and a half. Indorsed, "25 Nov. 1577. From Sir Wm. Wynter. Touching the gold ore, what it will yield."* DOMESTIC, *Eliz., Vol. CXVIII., No. 39. Cal., p. 567.*]

Nov. 25.
Bristol.

59. Capt. Edw. Fenton to Sec. Walsyngham. Delay in unloading the ore in the Ayde and Gabriel, caused by Sir Rich. Barkley being elsewhere employed in the Queen's service. About 124 tons of ore in the Ayde and 16 tons in the Gabriel, all safely bestowed in Bristol Castle. Beseeches the dispatch of all who have served in this action. The gentlemen employed have attended here these two months to small purpose, and are put to great charges. Their good government "for so great virtues showed in so honorable an action" deserves Her Majesty's favour and recompense. Specially recommends the bearer Mr. [Henry] Carew, whose readiness and wisdom deserve great commendation; supposes "my General" will say as much of his deserts. The ships should be unrigged and the superfluous mariners and others discharged; which if done seven weeks ago had saved great charges. Sends report upon the death of the man brought over with them by Dr. Doddinge, who often visited him in his sickness. [*One page. Addressed to "My very good friend, &c."*] *Incloses,*

1. *Dr. Edward Donninge's report of the sickness and death at Bristol of the man brought by Capt. Frobisher from the North-west, and of the nature of the woman of that country yet living. Latin. [Two pages. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. OXVIII., Nos. 40, 40.1. Cal., p. 567.]*

1577.

Nov. 25. **60.** Jonas Schutz to Sec. Walsyngham. Has been appointed by commission from the Queen and Council to try the ore brought by Captain Frobisher, but sickness has prevented him from accomplishing it. Having recovered, intends to finish the proof. Promises him half an ounce, "and if the next doth fall any better, which I am in good hope," will bring a sample to Court on Saturday. [*One page. Indorsed, "25th November, 1577. From Jonas Schutz. Touching the gold ore." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXVIII., No. 41. Cal., p. 567.*]

From the house
of
John Mighelson
in
East Smithfield.

Nov. ? **61.** Note of all the charges for melting down the gold ore, by Jonas Schutz. Every ton of ore to yield 30*l.*; building the work-house and furnaces, 400*l.*; twelve workmen, and coal, wood, lead, &c., to melt it down, weekly, 20*l.* Engages that two tons "shall yield in fine gold" twenty ounces. [*One page. Indorsed, "A note of the charges of trying two tons of the gold ore." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXVIII., No. 42. Cal., p. 567.*]

Nov. 26. **62.** Dr. Burchard Kraurych (?) to Sec. Walsyngham. The Queen having required him to make an assay of the ore brought by Captain Frobisher, he has "proved it to the uttermost, and finds not such great riches as is spoken and reported of." In a hundred weight of the black ore he finds half an ounce of gold; in the same quantity of red ore two ounces of gold. Wishes the Queen would allow a yearly consideration to an expert and skilful man in minerals, to assay any foreign ore coming into this land, that Her Majesty's subjects "may not be deceived by such vain and untrue reports," and to teach others. Would willingly bestow his diligence in that service, if age and sickness did not so oppress him. [*Half a page. Indorsed, "26th Nov. 1577. From Doctor Burcott. What he thinketh the gold ore will yield by the ton." Addressed to "My singular good friend," &c. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 43. Cal., p. 567.*]

Nov. 30. **63.** Michael Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. Refers to his previous letter [of 23d Nov.] which he sent by Frobisher. The reason Lok and Jonas did not attend Walsyngham at Court, Jonas is making trial of another order of melting the ore at half the ordinary time and charge. Will repair on Wednesday to Hampton Court "with full and perfect resolution of all matters, to good liking, by God's grace," and then certify what he finds in Sir L. Duckett and Sir R. Heyward in the matter declared by Mr. Waterhouse. His account, by Frobisher, of the richness of the ore is very true. Much time lost. Knows not where to impute the fault, "but to a schisma grown among us Commissioners through unbelief, or I cannot tell what worse in some of us, which the time must open." [*One page. Indorsed, "30th Nov. 1577. From Mr. Michael Locke. Of Jonas new manner of trialls of the gold ore. Alderman Duckett and he will come and confer with me of that Mr. Waterhouse." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXVIII., No. 54. Cal., p. 568.*]

Nov. 30.
London.

Dec. 6. **64.** Sir Wm. Wynter and Michael Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. Have been a long time about the second proof of the ore, the furnace not

Dec. 6.
London.

1577.

great enough to bring the work to the desired perfection, and yet they find every ton of ore will yield 40*l.* in gold. Have tried divers manners of working by sundry men, but cannot "say assuredly" until the furnaces be made. Much time and money spent, yet their expectation not satisfied. Conferences with Jonas [Schutz], who they find very honest and true, and "the perfectest workmaster in this art of his profession;" he says the ore now proved is poor in respect of that brought last year, and of some brought this, "and of that which he knoweth may be brought the next year;" but promises to deliver half an ounce of fine gold out of every cwt. at the least, and leaves his reward to the Queen, desiring it may be made sure to him during life by letters patent. Jonas warrants the charges of working will be under 10*l.* a ton, upon forfeiture of his pension; he will repair to Court, then to Bristol to see Frobisher about erecting the work-house and furnaces. The probable charges under 200*l.* Recommends Robt. Denham as able to do good service, whatsoever should happen to Jonas. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "6th Dec. 1577. From Sr. Wm. Wynter and Mr. Michael Locke touching North-west ore, what Jonas promiseth to do, and that the same shall yield."* DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 8. Cal., p. 570.]

Dec. ?

65. Four proofs of ore brought from the North-west by Frobisher—"The great proof of the black ore" alone remains, the gold being attached to the paper by sealing-wax. [*One page. Indorsed "Proofs of Frobisher's ore."* DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 9. Cal., p. 570.]

1577 ?

66. "Note of the charges requisite for the trial of one ton of the North-west ore." Men's wages, coals, wood, lead, and other expenses are estimated at 5*l.* 5*s.* [*Half a page. Indorsed, as above.* DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 10. Cal., p. 571.]

1577.
Dec. 13.

67. Michael Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. All the water-mills near London have been viewed, but will not serve for various reasons; those at Dartford thought good for the purpose: the bearer, Mr. Frobisher, will certify all particulars. Frobisher and Lok have had large talk with Burcot, but find his demands far out of reason; Jonas, to whom they give the preference, not willing to join with him. Walsyngham should write letters to Mr. Bertie, husband of the Duchess of Suffolk, to send up Sebastian, a Dutchman, and also for Hendrik, the Dutchman: these two men Jonas requires. Awaits his resolution where the work-houses are to be erected. [*One page and a quarter. Indorsed "13 Dec. 1577. To Mr. Sec. Walsyngham from Mr. Lok," with an abstract of the letter.* DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 12. Cal., p. 571.] Incloses,

- I. "Note of conference with Dr. Burcot." To be chief master of the works, and to deliver half an ounce of fine gold at least for every cwt. of ore, free from all charges, except for building, instruments, and working tools. To have a pension of 200*l.* per annum for life, 20*s.* a day for diet when either he or his deputy is at work, a better reward

577.

when the mines prove better, and a gratuity of 50l. [Three quarters of a page. Indorsed, as above. Ibid., No. 12. i.]

- II. "*Dr. Burchard Kraurych (?) articles and conditions to serve in the fining of the North-west ore or any other minerals.*" [Two pages and a half. Indorsed, as above. Ibid., No. 12. ii.]

Dec. 20. **68.** Petition of William Vaughan for compensation for wheat and malt mills, on Her Majesty's farm of Bygnoures in Dartford, and for a lease of them in reversion for twenty-one years, they being thought "very meet to serve such purposes as Her Majesty intendeth them for" [to melt the ore brought home by Frobisher.] [One page and a quarter. Indorsed, "1577. The demands of Wm. Vaughan for the mills at Dartford." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 14. *Cal.*, p. 571.]

Dec. 20. **69.** John Baptista Agnello to Sec. Walsyngham. Report upon his trial of the ore brought from the North-west by Capt. Frobisher. [One page. Italian. Indorsed, "20 Dec., 1577. From Giovanbaptista Agnello: trial of the metal." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 15. *Cal.*, p. 571.]

Dec. 24. **70.** Names of the Adventurers of both the voyages made by Martin Frobisher to the North-west, in 1576 and 1577, with the amounts subscribed by each and the "cessement." The names and the amounts subscribed differ materially from those abstracted under date of 7th July, 1577.. Michael Lok's stock is increased to 1,000l.; Lords Burghley, Sussex, Warwick, and Leicester, Sec. Walsyngham, Sir Lionell Duckett, Thos. Randolphe, Anthony Jenckynson, Edmond Hogan, and Mathew Fyeld, have also each added to their adventure; Sir Thos. Gresham subscribes 200l.; Frobisher, 100l.; Secretary Wilson and Julius Cæsar, 50l. each; and Thos. Owen, Dr. John Dee, and Eleazar and Gersom Lok, 25l. each; which makes up the sum received for the two voyages to 5,150l., of which 800l. was spent for the first, and 4,350 for the second; besides 198l. paid for the mines and 1,044l. "paid for men's wages of the ships come home." [Two pages. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 35. *Cal.*, p. 573.]

1577. **71.** Copy of the preceding. Indorsed, "1577. The names of the Venturers with Mr. Frobisher:—Auditors, Sir Wm. Wynter, Mr. Thos. Randolphe, Mr. Hogan, Mr. Fylde.—Commissioners, Sir Wm. Wynter, Mr. Thos. Randolphe, Mr. Dyar, Mr. Younge, Mr. Frobisher, Mr. Lok." [Two pages. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 39. *Cal.*, p. 573.]

1577. **72.** Another copy of the above, with the exception of the two last items paid for mines and men's wages. [Two pages. Indorsed, "The names of the Adventurers of the North-west voyages." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 38. *Cal.*, p. 573.]

1577.

73. Copy of the preceding, with this difference only, that the "cessment" for wages is set down at 975*l*., instead of 1,030*l*. [Two pages. *Indorsed*, "1577. The names of Venturers for North-west parts with Mr. Furbusher." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX, No. 37. *Cal.*, p. 573.]

1577.

74. Names of the Venturers in the first and second voyages for Cathay, &c., which have paid. The name of the Lord Keeper (Sir Nicholas Bacon) has been afterwards inserted, as having paid 100*l*.; the names of Mr. Bocket, Mr. Doddington, and John Somers do not appear in the foregoing lists, and those of Phillip Sydney, Dr. John Dee, Gersom Lok, and Christopher Andrewes, severally set down in the preceding lists, do not appear in this, although the total paid for the two voyages, 5,150*l*., is the same. [One page and a half. *Indorsed*, "The names of Venturers in the first and second voyage to Cathay." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 42. *Cal.*, p. 573.]

1577.

75. Michael Lok's private memorial of labour and expenses for the first and second voyages of Martin Frobisher to discover the North-west passage. Twenty-five years' study and travail to satisfy his knowledge. 1,000*l*. spent in books, maps, charts, instruments, and gifts to men for conference. 2,300*l*. disbursed, out of which 475*l*. was subscribed, but "not paid until the ships returned, and is not yet all paid," by Lord Treasurer Burghley who ventured 50*l*., Lord Leicester 100*l*., Sir Thos. Gresham 100*l*., Dr. Wilson 50*l*., George Wynter 50*l*., and Simon Boyer, Rich. Owen, Julius and Thos. Cæsar, and Eleazar Lok 25*l*. each. [One page. *Indorsed*, "Mr. Lock's privat memorial." See *ante*, 26th May, 1577. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXIX., No. 30. *Cal.*, p. 572.]

1577-1600.

76. Minute that Sir Fras. Drake begun his voyage, and two years after arrived at Ternate, with which King he made a treaty of commerce, freighted his ship with cloves and presented Queen Elizabeth with a ring from that King as a pledge of the treaty. 1582: Fenton, captain of the Bonadventure, with the Leicester ketch and two small vessels, succeeded him [Drake]. 1586: Capt. Anguish succeeded, with five ships. In 1589: Chydley and Paul Wheele, with three great ships and two ketches. 1590: Sir Jas. Lancaster and Capt. [Geo.] Raymond, with three stout merchantmen; Hawkins and Capt. Wood, succeeded them. And in 1600: Sir Jas. Lancaster continued the navigation and commerce, for some years intermitted in those parts, with four ships. [*Minute. Corresp.*, *East Indies*, 1613, March 23.]

1578.

Jan. 6.

77. Dr. Burchard Kraurych (?) to "his singular good friend" Sec. Walsyngham. Thanks for his patent. Hopes to perform his promise. Has kept his bed three weeks with the gout. Certifies to having made a hundred assays of ores out of "that land" but finds not such goodness as he expected. By a proof sent, it appears a ton will yield near fourteen ounces. Doubts not when rightly prepared that it will fall out in the great fire very well. As soon

1578.

as he is able, will melt down a cwt. and send him the proof. Desires him to advertize the Queen and Lord Leicester thereof. [One page. *Indorsed*, "Jan 6, 1577. From D. Burcott, of his proceeding in the trial of the ore." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXII., No. 3. *Cal.*, p. 580.]

Jan. 7.
Millgate.

78. Thos. Fludd to Lord Treasurer Burghley. Has surveyed the mills at Dartford. Wm. Vaughan's interest in them, and the compensation he requires. Suggests what should be done. [Two pages. *Indorsed*, "7 Jan. 1577. To the L. Treasurer from Thos. Fludd, touching the mills of Dartford for the" (ore brought home by Frobisher). DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXII., No. 4. *Cal.*, p. 580.]

Jan. 19.
London.

79. Michael Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. The Commissioners, Sir Wm. Wynter, Randolphe, Dyar, Yonge, Frobisher, and himself, have all (except Randolphe) met and estimated the charges for erecting the house and furnaces at the mills at Dartford for melting the ore brought by Frobisher, at 500*l.*, besides 40*l.* for a man to go to Germany for three chief workmasters, and another to Yorkshire for stuff to melt the ore, also 360*l.* for mariners' wages come home with the ships, in all 900*l.*, which must be provided presently. Wynter should be commissioned to see it all done speedily. All the works will then be finished and the ore melted in six or eight weeks. The Queen should be moved for her favourable letter to the Duke of Saxony, "declaring the staying here of Jonas for Her Majesty's service." The bearer, Mr. Frobisher, will inform him at large of other matters. [One page. *Indorsed*, "19 January 1577. From Mr. Michael Lok," with an abstract. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXII., No. 9. *Cal.*, p. 581.]

Jan. 19.

80. The Privy Council to Michael Lok. Nine hundred pounds being required for building furnaces and sending for skilful men out of Germany, for refining the ore brought by Frobisher from the North-west, and also for payment of the mariners' wages under him; Lok is directed to collect from every adventurer of the voyage 20 per cent. of his venture, "to the end that so good an enterprise and profitable as this voyage is hoped will prove," may not now be hindered. [One page. *Draft by Walsyngham. Indorsed*, "19 Jan. 1577. From my Llds. to Mr. Michael Lok. For the collection of 900*l.* among the Adventurers of the North-west, &c." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXII., No. 10. *Cal.*, p. 581.]

Jan. 24.

81. Geoffrey le Brumen to Sec. Walsyngham. Has tried all the minerals given to him, and finds the greater part to be only marquisette, and no gold or silver, or next to none, in those thought to be good. As to Capt. Frobisher's, it requires a very great many preparations. Wishes he had one or two lbs. that he might make better proof of it. [Two pages. *Indorsed*, "27 Jan. 1577. From Mons. Geoffrey la Brumen. Tryal metal fallit not out." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXII., No. 17. *Cal.*, p. 581.]

1578.

Feb. 19.

82. Dr. Burchard Kraurych (?) to Sec. Walsyngham. Has molten a cwt. and a lb. [of the North-west ore]. Wishes to show him the proofs to save his credit and his own honesty, and to appoint the day to bring him to Deptford, and give him countenance in the first enterprise, that the workmen and the Commissioners may hear their determination, and see what he has done and can do before them all; "if you do not go I will not go." Esteems his honor's credit as much as his own life. Cannot ride without a horse litter; solicits a visit to his house an hour or two before they depart, to show him the pattern of the melting house and the assays. [One page. Indorsed, "19 Feb. 1577. Mr. Doctor Burchart to Mr. Sec. Walsyngham, touching the North-west ore." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXII., No. 44. *Cal.*, p. 584.]

Feb. 21.

83. Dr. Burchard Kraurych (?) to Sec. Walsyngham. Perceives by his letter that he cannot come, so sends by the captain the silver and gold of a lb. and a cwt., and pledges his credit and honesty to bring at least twenty times as much out of every ton. Begs him to show the proofs to the Queen, and that the captain may be speedily set forth again with such teaching and instruction as Burchard has given him, "for if he shall not go speedily and specially now this year it will be the worse that ever came to England." Wishes the ore to be brought from Bristol to Deptford, and Walsyngham to visit the place where the melting house shall stand. Hopes to see him shortly. [[One page. Indorsed, "21 Feb. 1577. From D. Burcotte, with a proof how much gold and silver a pound and a hundred weight yieldeth, which he will warrant to hold throughout the whole ore." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXII., No. 53. *Cal.*, p. 584.]

Feb. 21.

84. "A declaration of the value of the North-west ore, both for gold and silver, by proofs thereof made by Dr. Burcott," certified by Robt. Denham, the fire-workman, and the only man admitted to be present. The proof of the lb. weight of ore is 21 grains in silver and 3 grains in gold, which, per ton, would be 98 oz. of silver at 5s. 2d. the oz., and 14 oz. of gold at 59s. 8d. the oz., equal to 67l. 1s. 8d. The proof of the cwt. is 2½ oz. 1 dwt. 6 gr., and 14½ dwt. in gold, which, per ton, would be 51 oz. 5 dwt. and 13½ oz. of gold, equal to 53l. 10s. 3d. [One page. Indorsed, as above. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXII., No. 52. *Cal.*, p. 584.]

Feb. 27.

85. Dr. Burchard Kraurych (?) to Sec. Walsyngham. Is informed that Walsyngham and the rest are displeased with him, as though he had made a false proof. Will stand to the contrary to death and life. Has done it with his own hands, and can do it again. Denham melted down the last quarter. The "detymente" has been ten years in his house, and was his invention to melt it the easier and the sooner. The exclamation against his honesty is without cause. Begs, to clear himself, to have two hundred weight of ore brought to his house, and two honest men to see it roasted and carried to the Tower, where he will mend Jonas' furnace, or make a new one, and

1578.

melt and purify the ore before them. Proposes that Walsyngham and Sir Wm. Wynter be the men, and Denham the workman. If he does not prove it truly, "then take my body and goods to your own pleasure." Neither Jonas nor the captain, nor any of their confederates, shall come near him. "If Jonas had any cunning it had long since appeared, therefore he shall learn nothing of me until it be known that I am a perfect master above them all." Begs him to appoint a time. [*One page and three quarters. Indorsed, "Feb. 27, 1577. From D. Burcott, touching his cunning and offer about trying the ore." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXII., No. 61. Cal., p. 585.*]

Feb.

86. "The doings of Jonas Schutz in the new mines of gold." Details of his proceedings from January, 1577, in the trial of the ore brought from the North-west by Martin Frobisher, to 18 Feb., 1578, "when it succeeded very well in presence of the Commissioners." All the doings of Jonas were done openly, and Frobisher carried the secrets thereof to Dr. Burcott, whose doings were known to none but himself. Also the doings of Dr. Burcott from Nov., 1577. Reflections upon his ignorance; he confesses to having made more than forty trials of the ore in different ways, whereas Jonas has made but six proofs, and "those after the order of the great works." [*That which is most material has been already abstracted in the previous correspondence. Six pages. Indorsed, "What Jonas hath done in the matter of the ore, also what Dr. Burcott hath done in that matter," and underneath, "B. A little bundle of the trying of the North-west ore by Dr. Burcott, Jonas Schutz, and Baptista Agnello." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXII., No. 62. Cal., p. 585.*]

Feb. ?

87. Memoranda by Lord Burghley [concerning Martin Frobisher's third voyage to the North-west]. That Jonas [Schutz] may have 100*l.* pension. Ships to be sent for 5,000 tons weight [of ore]; a miner to dig half a ton a day. Number of tons that one, two, or three hundred miners can dig in a month. Wages for the miners. Freight at 3*l.* a ton. Burchard to make a proof of the weight of the ore in the Tower. The names of Sir Wm. Wynter, Humphrey Lock, Frobisher, Dee, Edm. Hogan, Rich. Yonge, Hump. Cole, are noted. Palmer to be allowed as an officer. Wm. Umfrey to be used. [*One page. Indorsed, "A Memorial touching the North-west passage." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXIX., No. 46. Cal., p. 573.*]

Feb. ?

88. "Proportion of the charges for a third voyage to the North-west to fetch 2,000 tons of ore, and to victual and keep 100 men there for eighteen months." Total amount to be disbursed for the ships, wages, freight, &c., 20,836*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and so remains clear 39,163*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* For victualling and wages for 100 men, 4,800*l.*, who will get in 2,000 tons of ore which shall yield 20*l.* the ton clear. [*Two pages and a half. Indorsed, as above. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIV., No. 1. Cal., p. 589.*]

1578.
Feb.?

89. "Names of such gentlemen and others as went the first and second voyages with Martin Frobisher into the land now called *Meta Incognita*, lately discovered by him to the north-west, and now in consideration of their service to be received in as Adventurers [for the third voyage] gratis," with the amounts. The gentlemen are,—Edward Fenton, 100*l.*; Gylbert Yorke, 50*l.*; George Best, 50*l.*; Rich. Philpott, 50*l.*; and 25 each to Henry Carew, John Dee, Mathew Kyndersley, Edmond Stafford, Wm. Tanfield, Thos. Chamberlain, Fras. Brakenbury, Edward Harvey, Abraham Linche. Denis Setle, Robt. Kyndersley, Henry Kirkman, Luke Gwido, Vice-Admiral at *Meta Incognita*. The masters of ships and others, Christopher Hall, 50*l.*; and 25*l.* each to Charles Jackman, James Beare, Andrew Dyar, Nicholas Chancellor (having been both the voyages), Richard Coxe, Nicholas COUNGER, that took the man, Thos. Boydell, and James Wallis, maimed by the country people. [One page. Indorsed, "The gentlemen's names to be received in as Adventurers." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXIII., No. 50. *Cal.*, p. 589.]

1578.

90. "Note of the entertainment to be allowed to Capt. Fenton and others which shall inhabit there," in the new land *Meta Incognita*. Fenton to have, per month, 10*l.*; Geo. Best, 5*l.*; Rich. Philpott, 5*l.*; and Luke Ward 5*l.*; two lieutenants, 2*l.* 10*s.* each; two ensigns, 2*l.* each; all the rest of the gentlemen 1*l.* 10*s.*; soldiers and mariners 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* each, per month. [Half a page. Indorsed, as above. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXIII., No. 51. *Cal.*, p. 589.]

March 8.

91. Account taken at Muscovy House of 2 cwt. of ore brought by Mr. Frobisher, molten and tried by Jonas Schutz, an Almain, assisted by Humphrey Cole, John Brode, and Robert Denham, Englishmen. The 2 cwt. yielded in silver 6 oz. 7 dwt. 13 gr., valued at 5*s.* per oz.; in gold, 5 dwt. 5 gr., valued at 3*s.* the dwt., so that a ton will make in money 23*l.* 15*s.* The charges of getting the ore into the realm, as by particulars delivered by Mr. Frobisher, will not exceed 8*l.* per ton. Jonas undertakes not to expend for all charges above 10*l.* 15*s.*, which will leave a profit on every 100*l.* adventure of 60*l.* Signed by Sir Wm. Wynter, Edward Dyar, Martin Frobisher, Rich. Yonge, Mathew Fyeld, Edmond Hogan, Michael Lok, and Andrew Palmer. In another copy "John Dee" signs this account, see Inclosure 154. II., and also a copy in the British Museum, Lansdowne, XXXI., fol. 77. One page. Indorsed, "8 March, 1577. A note as well of the 2 cwt. of ore tried by Jonas, as the furnish of the second voyage to the North-west"]

Also on the same sheet:

The charge of furnishing ships for this next voyage. Four or five ships, with 120 soldiers, miners, smiths, carpenters, and other men of necessary occupations, to bring home 800 tons of ore, by Mr. Frobisher's particulars, will amount to 3,400*l.*, of which half must be presently defrayed or this year's voyage will be lost. A levy of 130*l.* must be made upon every previous adventure of 100*l.*; the moiety to be paid forthwith, and the remainder upon the return of the ships. [Three quarters of a page. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXIII., No. 5. *Cal.*, p. 586.]

[See Walsyngham] to the Lord Treasurer and the Lord Chamberlain. The Queen having been made acquainted with the certificate of the Commissioners to survey the proofs of the North-west ore, understanding that the richness of that earth is like to fall out to good reckoning, is well pleased that a third voyage be taken. The chief points are the charges of the shipping and provision for 100 men to inhabit those North-west parts, which the masters Frobisher and Lok will show them. Has already acquainted Lord Leicester, and wishes their opinions, that the Queen "may now to some resolution for this new and third voyage." [One page. Indorsed, "11 March 1577. To the Lord Treasurer and Lord Chamberlain about the North-west voyage." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXIII., No. 7. Cal., p. 586.]

93. "Instructions given to our loving friend Martin Frobisher, Esquier, for the order to be observed in the voyage now recommended to him for the land now called by Her Majesty *Meta Incognita*, to the North-west parts and Cathay." To be Captain-General of the Ayde, Gabriel, Michael, Judith, Thomas Allen, Anne Francis, Hopewell, Moone, Francis of Foy, Thomas, and the (blank). To appoint 90 able mariners for the four first ships, and 130 pioneers and 50 soldiers for the service of all the other vessels under his charge. The Gabriel, Michael, and Judith, with 40 able mariners, gunners, shipwrights, and carpenters, 30 soldiers, and 30 pioneers, with victuals for 18 months, and munition and armour for their defence, to be left in *Meta Incognita*, under the government of Edward Fenton, lieutenant-general. The victuals in the Ayde for 90 persons, for seven months, to be carefully used, an inventory taken of every ship belonging to the Company and a copy delivered to Michael Lok, treasurer; Fenton to take care of the other ships' victuals and for provision of the 100 men appointed to inhabit there. Not to receive under his charge any disorderly or mutinous person. To use all diligence to depart with the ships before the 1st of May next, and to take his course either by the North or the West. To make for *Meta Incognita* (BURGHLEY has added in the margin "not for the Isle of Friezland in the way"), and to the Countess of Warwick's Island and Sound "within the supposed streight, which we name Frobisher's Streight, discovered by yourself two years past." Not to lose any of the ships' company; any such offender to be punished "sharply to the example of others." When arrived at Warwick Island to repair to the mines and minerals "where you wrought this last year," and there place the miners and other men to work and gather the ore. Whilst the miners are working in Warwick Sound, to search in other places for other mines, and if any be richer to remove thence. To consider of an apt place to fortify these 100 men against danger from the native people and other perils. Fenton to be left to govern them, with instructions how he may best observe the nature of the air and the state of the country, what time of the year the strait is most free from ice (BURGHLEY has added, "keeping to that end a journal weekly of all accidents"), the Gabriel, Michael, and Judith

and his wants supplied. To instruct "all men than anything too little," that they should have the friendship of the people of those parts (in "courtesies") than move them to any offence. Having taken order for planting the men and barks in his absence, to repair, with the two barks, where he lost his men the first year, as well to discover 50 or 100 leagues further westwards, as the opening of the streight by water will lead," and taking perfect notes. To consider of the place to fortify, for defence of the miner and possessing, and to bring home a perfect plat and notes, to be laden with ore to sail until the day fixed in any compass he see good cause otherwise: all to return to the place appointed in the Thames. Four gentlemen were appointed to succeed the General "if he should fortune to be absent," which are severally written down in paper of wax, sealed with Her Majesty's signet, and put in several keys, whereof one in your custody, and in three keys, Frobisher, Fenton, a Mr. of a ship, Christopher. In any weighty causes incident on land to call to his Lieutenant-General, Captain Yorke, Richard Philpott, and Henry Carew, gent., "that always to be executed as they shall think meetest." (BURGHLEY has added "with assent of them in general consent,") and for good government of the place, Joseph Hall, Charles Jackman, James Beare, and Andrew, to be added with a similar proviso. To authorize by his handwriting, any further discovery of the lands or seas, or leagues of the habitation "where our people shall be situated." No person to make assay of any metal, matter, or commodity without authority, nor to keep to his private use or other commodity, upon penalties set forth. Receipt of all ore or stone of value found in that country, in boxes and their tried valuations, to be delivered on to the Treasurer of the Company of Adventurers for the west affairs; (by BURGHLEY "a double of this book to be brought home in our other ship"). The mariners in the place to help in fortifying the place where the Lieutenant-General in charge shall remain to inhabit. To direct his Majesty's ships, there lade 800 tons of "such ore as you shall find this last year, or rather richer if you can find the same," to be directed for the Thames; (by BURGHLEY "a book to be brought home in every ship"). Directions for the number of tons of ore in each ship. A provision for this journey to administer divine service and to the Church of England, (this article has been added); as also that the victuals, munitions, and other necessaries distributed in the ships, "for doubt of mismanagement." If no hindrance to the rest of his voyage, to be directed for the new land supposed to be Friesland outward or homeward. Punishment of

1578.

treason, mutiny, or other disorder. [*Eleven pages. Draught, with numerous corrections and additions, many of which are in Lord Burghley's hand. Indorsed, "1578. Commission and Instructions to Mr. Furbusher to go to sea. A^o. 1578." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Ad-denda, Conway Papers.*]

May 3.

94. Account of the money received and paid by [Michael Lok] for the second and third voyages of Captain Frobisher to the North-west. The account for the second voyage (*previously abstracted*), shows a balance of 901*l.* not paid. The receipts for the third voyage up to this date, amount to 2,968*l.* 12*s.* The Queen heads the list with 1,350*l.*; Lord Pembroke paid 202*l.* 10*s.*; Walsyngham, 182*l.* 7*s.*; Sir Thos. Gresham, 170*l.*; Earl of Warwick and Edm. Hogan, 135*l.* each; Lord Burghley, 100*l.*; Sir Fras. Knollys, Philip Sydney, John Somers, Sec. Wilson, Sir Henry Wallop, Robt. Kyndersley and Christ. Hudson [Hoddesdonn?], each 67*l.* 10*s.*; Richard Yonge, 50*l.*; the Countess of Warwick and Mathew Fyeld, 35*l.* each; and Lady Pembroke, Mat. Kyndersley, and Wm. Dowgle, 33*l.* 15*s.* each. The payments for the third voyage up to this date, amount to 2,646*l.* 3*s.*, including three sums of 400*l.*, 596*l.* 5*s.*, and 60*l.* to Frobisher; several payments to Fenton; 25*l.* to Jonas for a quarter [pension]; 20*l.* to Capt. Hall, and 22*l.* 10*s.* to Robt. Denham. [*Three pages. Indorsed, "Accounts touching the North-west passage." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXVI., No. 32. Cal., p. 603.*]

May 3.

95. Names of those who have not paid their adventure for Frobisher's third voyage to the North-west, with the amounts. Sir Wm. Wynter is down for 310*l.*; Lord Leicester, 232*l.* 10*s.*; the Lord Admiral and Lord Chamberlain, 135*l.* each; Sir Thos. Gresham, 70*l.*; Sir Lionell Duckett, Wm. Pelham, Thos. Randolphe, Anthony Jenckynson, Geoffrey Turvyle, Wm. Paynter, Rich. Boyland, Thos. Allen, Martin Frobisher, Lord Cumberland, each 67*l.* 10*s.* for stock; and the Lord Treasurer, Lady Warwick, Sec. Walsyngham, Lady Anne Talbot, Sir John Brocket, Edward Dyar, [John] Somers, [Simon] Boyer, Mathew Fyeld, Robt. Martin, Christ. Andrewes, and Thos. Owen, for sums varying from 62*l.* 13*s.* to 33*l.* 15*s.*, for stock. Total for stock, 1,909*l.* 15*s.*; for buildings, 265*l.* [*Three quarters of a page. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIV., No. 2. Cal., p. 590.*]

June 1.

96. Articles and orders to be observed by the fleet, set down by Captain Frobisher, general, and delivered in writing to every captain. To banish swearing, dice, cards, playing, and all filthy talk, and serve God twice a day; "and to clear the glass [every night] according to the old order of England." No man to go ahead after the Admiral's light be once put out; nor depart further from the Admiral than an English mile. Signals in case of fogs or contrary winds. The Admiral to be first spoken with before chase is given to any vessel. Each vessel in the fleet to speak with the Admiral or Vice-Admiral every evening between seven and eight. Watch-words—"Before the world was God;" answer—"After God came Christ His Son." In case of fogs, trumpets, drums, &c., to be sounded, to keep the ships clear of one another. Warnings for

COLONIAL PAPERS.

... weather, and if land be discovered at night. If
... company, she shall get in latitude [60], and so keep
... She arrive at Friezland; and after she be past the
... and she shall get in latitude [62] and [63], and not to
... [62], for that is the midst of the strait, and 63 is
... part of the strait; once having entered the strait,
... piece every watch and look out for smoke and fire, until
... come together. Signal for the whole fleet to repair to
... Disposal of the ships in case they meet with enemies
... should be written and printed *Emmanuel*.]
... disorderly or mutinous persons. [*Five pages, un-*
... *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 110-112. The words*
... *in Hakluyt, III., 106-107; and the following:—*
... you in Her Majesty's name, that you fail not to
... articles as near as you may. Given this first day of
... Martin Frobisher." *There are also other deviations*
... *printed in Hakluyt, which is dated 31st May.*]

... "Description of Meta Incognita voyage," written on board
... Edward Fenton captain, Chas. Jackman master. Im-
... to 2nd July only, on which day the fleet having
... Strait, were choked up with ice and narrowly
... action. The account of this disaster, in which one of
... was lost, is incomplete. [*Two pages. Brit. Mus., Har-*
... *181-182.*]

... Account of Frobisher's third voyage to Meta Incognita, by
... Hall, master of the Ayde and now pilot in the Thomas
... 2d May 1578; illustrated with drawings of some of
... sites, and a daily record of the ship's course; of the
... wind and number of leagues sailed, with other nautical
... June 20, in sight of Friezland; sailed with Frobisher
... shore as the ice would allow, till they came to
... of Frobisher's Cape, where it was scattered; rowed to
... habitants ran away, forsook their tents and things in
... a dog taken by Frobisher, another secretly stolen
... trumpet; all else left untouched. 22d, lost com-
... Michael. 25th, in lat. $61^{\circ} 24'$. 29th, the Michael in
... July 1, Meta Incognita seen in lat. $62^{\circ} 40'$, also Lok's
... Island, and Queen Elizabeth's Foreland. 2nd, told
... of the Dennis, that there was no way into the straits,
... was so thick, then Andrew Dyar, master of the
... did not speak to the rest of the ships, being to wind-
... the first to sail in among the ice, the Dennis,
... of Foy following, the Admiral being the eleventh,
... and the Hopewell last of all; the ice so thick that
... and we sail, but were inclosed in on every side, the Dennis,
... to hit an ice," sunk an hour after, her men all
... escaped. 9th, to the westward of the Queen's
... Frobisher, as well as all the rest of the company, made it

178.

to be the straits, "and I stood against them all and said it was not," the general "in a great rage and swore by God's wounds that it was it or else take his life," so Hall went on board the *Thos. Allen* again, and bore out to sea, the weather falling thick, because he knew not the place. July 18, had sight of the Queen's Foreland, and let Capt. Yorke and Mr. Gibbes see all the marks of the land that Hall had told them before, "when my general and I stood in controversy." 20th, in lat. $61^{\circ} 42'$, the straits so full of ice that there was no going in. 21st, went ashore to seek a harbour, found one not very good, also a little black ore on one of the islands. 22d, plied up the bay between the Queen's Foreland and Cape Hopewell, and there spied the *Gabriel* coming out of the ice to the clear place he was in; the general at sea and six vessels in company with him, the *Francis* of Foy with Hall. 23d, sailed from Mount Oxford to Jackman's Sound, the ice being so thick over the straits, no sea to be seen about Jackman's Sound; glad to turn out again and ply between Mount Oxford and Cape Hopewell. 24th, plied up and down along Queen Elizabeth's Island, and sent his pinnace ashore to seek a harbour, but could find none; anchored in a good harbour found by the *Gabriel* in 11 fathoms and fair white sand. 27th, the water frozen about the ship half a quarter of an inch thick, but before noon the ice was gone. 28th, rowed to Mount Oxford and saw seven of the ships under the shore. 30th, went aboard the *Gabriel* to seek the *Ayde* and the rest of the fleet; at night athwart Jackman's Sound. 31st, anchored in Yorke's Sound. August 2, anchored in Countess Sound, found the general in the *Ayde*, and eight other ships of the fleet. 3d, went ashore upon Countess Island to see Frobisher and Fenton. 4th, sailed over to Gibbes' Sound. 6th, driven to the westward out at Harvey's Gulf, and lay athwart Gibbes' Sound all night. 8th, anchored in the Countess Sound in the *Thomas Allen*. 9th, the general and himself determined to go to Bear's Sound, and Frobisher willed him to carry 100 men, to be set to work; anchored at Corbett's Point all night. 10th, towed to Bear's Sound, "and set all my miners ashore." 15th, rowed with Frobisher through Bear's Sound, went to the top of a mountain and saw the North-east Sea, and "a new land to the N.E. of Lock's Land;" rowed to Lord Hayward's Island. 16th, the barks unlade [ore] aboard the *Ayde*. 17th, visited with Frobisher divers sounds to see what store of ore was there. 19th, the barks sail from Countess Sound to Bear's Sound; went with them in the *Solomon*, and laded her there. 21st, the *Gabriel* laden; came in her to Corbett's Point. 24th, rowed in his pinnace to the Countess of Sussex mine. 25th, through Bear's Sound to see if any people could be found, but saw none. Frobisher left Bear's Sound to see the lading of the *Thomas Allen*. 28th, anchored the *Thomas Allen* in the Countess [of Warwick] Sound. 29th, great storms of snow. 31st, sailed from the Countess of Warwick Sound in the *Ayde* and anchored at Corbett's Point. Sept. 1st, anchored athwart Bear's Sound, to take in miners and lading; Frobisher there lading the *Gabriel* and *Michael*; sent his pinnace ashore to the General, got the *Ayde* under sail with great danger, so much wind

1578.

that her anchor was broken in the shank ; signal for the general to come on board. 2d, set sail; the sea being grown and much wind, lost his boat; spoke the Bear and asked for the general and the rest of the fleet, but could hear nothing of them; was told that Frobisher came after in the Gabriel, in company with the Anne Francis, Judith, and Michael; at 6 p.m. off the Queen's Foreland, other ships met with. 3d, the Thomas Allen and Moone in company with him. 4th, the Ayde's pinnace thrown against the ship and split all to pieces; in lat. $60^{\circ} 15'$. 5th, in lat. $59^{\circ} 13'$. 7th, lat. $57^{\circ} 26'$. 8th, lat. $56^{\circ} 30'$. 9th, lat. $55^{\circ} 42'$. 10th, lat. 54° , lost company of the Thomas Allen. 14th, "the sea beat in at my general's cabin, and burst from the cabin floors to the windows all the timber and boards unto him who was at the helm, his name is Francis Austen." 19th, had sight of the Hopewell, and kept her company, lat. 52° . 21st, lat. 51° , tarried for the Ann Francis; the captain told him that Frobisher was in great choler against him, and the master would have him alter his course, but Hall would not. 23d, lost company of the Hopewell and Anne Francis, 25th, lat. $50^{\circ} 16'$. 28th, anchored at Portsmouth. [*Thirty two pages and three quarters. Brit. Mus., Harleian, 167, fols. 183-200. Journals of this voyage, written by Thos. Ellis and Capt. Best, are printed in Hakluyt, III., 65-70, 107-129; but there are many details in the above account, as well as in Edward Sellman's journal who was "the Register" of the fleet, not to be found in Hakluyt.*]

Oct. 2.

99. Edward Sellman's journal of Frobisher's voyage to Meta Incognita, delivered to Michael Lok 2d Oct. 1578, in London. Left Bristol 2d May 1578, with the Ayde and the Gabriel, Christ. Hall and Robt. Davis, masters; arrived at Plymouth on 6th, where the miners were taken in, and at Harwich on 27th where all the fleet [of 15 vessels] met and sailed on 31st May. Had sight of Cape Clear June 6th, and wrote to Michael Lok, "my master," advertizing him of the fleet's arrival upon the coast of Ireland. Fell in with Friezland 19th June; this voyage better to be attempted by the west than by the north. 20th, a very good sound to harbour ships found, named Luke's Sound, "by reason of one Luke Ward that went with him a land;" also, people who fled, like the people of Meta Incognita, their tents were entered, and two young whelps [white dogs] brought away; the island named West England; a headland on the south side, named Frobisher's Foreland. Not so many islands of ice upon West England as last year. 22d, met with great store of ice, judged to be the islands that were seen last year, dissolved. Sailed between great quantities of broken ice. 27th, made sundry foggy land to be the Queen's Foreland, in latitude $62\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. 28th, had sight of Warwick's Foreland, and 2d July of Queen's Foreland. Divers of the fleet sent to break the ice for passage into further places; the Dennis struck upon "a great ice and there perished." The ships entered the straits in great danger of ice. Great danger of the Ayde and Thomas Allen. "If the south side of the south shore had been, as the general did take

1578.

it to have been, the north shore of his straits running up, and so many leagues as we did upon the said south side of the south shore, and in foggy weather (as we had no other), we had all perished." 17th, found the error they were in, being in latitude $62^{\circ} 10'$ on the south side of the south shore of Queen's Foreland. 18th, lost company of all the fleet that kept with them, being the Hope-well, Thomas of Ipswich, Moone, Emmanuel, Gabriel, Bear, and Solomon, but on 20th had sight of them again. Queen's Foreland proved to be an island. 23d, had sight of the Anne Francis; the captain declared "they had lain off, and on open of the streights 12 days and could not enter for fogs and ice." Three of the ships surrounded by ice, being shut up as far as Jackman's Sound. A new sound north of Queen's Foreland, "where they found very good ore by our judgments." The general landed, purposing to go into the sound with the nine ships now in company. 25th, bore up into the straits, the ice so thick that Countess Sound could not be attained as yet. Five of the fleet break company willingly and very wilfully. Enter Countess Sound. The general had no knowledge of Jackman's, the Countess, or Yorke's Sound, but would have sought Countess Sound at Gabriel Island, "and very hardly was persuaded to the contrary." The Judith and Michael met with, "being not of our company a month or more." July 30th, the Ayde arrives in the Countess Sound; Chas. Jackman sent to them from the general to bring the Ayde in; a great piece of ice athwart the ship half an hour before it could be got rid of. Variance between the general and the master [Christ. Hall], the master can bear no rule because he is not countenanced by the general. Names of ships that arrived in Countess Sound in company with [the Ayde]; the Judith and Michael arrived 21st July, and for three weeks were tormented up and down the straits with ice. Injuries to some of the fleet. Aug. 1, the general orders tents to be made on the island of the mine for the miners. 2d, he sails to Bear Sound to fetch proofs of the ore there; arrival of the Gabriel; Mr. Hall, on his way, having entered Yorke's Sound and found it a very good road for ships; the Thos. Allen left in a sound near Oxford Mount. Lading of ore by the Francis of Foy; the general with four pinnaces and boats, with 80 soldiers and mariners, and Denham, go to Jonas Mount to seek for ore, but could not light upon any of the rich ore found by Jonas last year. 9th, the general departs towards Bear's Sound for ore, "for that the mine in the Countess Island failed." Detailed account of the various places from whence the ore was obtained, the difficulties of finding and lading it on board the ships. Report that 1,000 tons might be had at Fenton's Fortune at the entrance of Countess Sound. Denham sent to Bear's Sound to make proofs. Dyar's passage upon the south land of Countess Sound viewed. Aug. 21, the Francis of Foy fully laden with 140 tons. Strife between Frobisher and Fenton. 22d, the Gabriel discharges about 25 tons from Bear's Sound aboard the Ayde. Arrival of Capt. Best at Countess Sound, with news of some of the vessels; he sought them in Jackman's and Yorke's Sound and passed up as far as Gabriel's

1578.

Island, bringing samples of ores much like that of Wynter's furnace. The general holds a conference for punishment of offenders. Further account of the lading of vessels with ore. 24th, the general goes for Bear's Sound and returns on 27th with foul weather. Names of the vessels which set sail homeward on 31st Aug. Additional lading the next day at Bear's Sound. Names of persons whom "God called to his mercy." How Frobisher was left behind on land; the general condemned of all men for bringing the fleet to anchor athwart Bear's Sound for only two boats of ore; it is judged he will be forced to go with the barks or the Emmanuel of Bridgewater into England; Hall's advice to Frobisher to make haste aboard before night. Names of the six ships "now in our company" with the quantity of ore in each, and from whence laden, Diversity of the ore, so that "I think much bad ore will be found." The stones hard to break at the Countess of Warwick mine; a little house built there to stand until next year, and sundry things left in it. Boats and pinnaces lost. News of the coming of the general. The Emmanuel of Bridgewater in great danger to be lost. Loss of the pinnaces of the Thos. Allen and Ayde. Sept. 6, death of Thos. Batterby. 10th, in latitude $53\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, mishap to the Ayde, foggy weather. Terrible storm on 14th. News of other vessels. Sept. 27, in sight of the Start in Cornwall. [*Twenty-nine pages and four lines. Brit. Mus., Harleian, 167, fols. 165-180.*]

Oct. 29. **100.** The Privy Council to Michael Lok. The ships come home with Frobisher having brought double the quantity of ore expected, the charges of freight, mariners, and miners employed in the voyage are double the rate set down at the beginning. It being requisite to collect 6,000*l.* from the Adventurers, Lok is directed, as treasurer, to collect with all diligence the several sums due from them, according to a schedule of their names. If any are remiss in paying, to give knowledge to the Lord Mayor and Sir Wm. Cordell, who will assist him. [*Three quarters of a page. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXVI., No. 20. Cal., p. 602.*]

Oct. 29. **101.** The Privy Council to the Lord Mayor and Sir Wm. Cordell. Michael Lok is appointed to collect speedily from the Adventurers in Frobisher's voyage a good sum of money, for payment of the mariners, and discharge of the ships now come home. If any neglect or refuse to pay, which would be a great hindrance to the rest, they are directed to call such persons before them, and persuade them to pay, or else command them to appear before the Council to show cause. [*Three quarters of a page. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXVI., No. 21. Cal., p. 602.*]

Oct. 29. **102.** The Privy Council to the Commissioners. The ships being "now returned all home in safety with Mr. Frobisher, employed in the voyage of *Meta Incognita*," and divers new places and mines discovered, they are required to demand of the general, captains, masters, and pilots of the ships, severally, an account in writing of their proceedings in the voyage, and to take from them all plats, charts, and descriptions of the countries and places, and forbid

578.

their being published. To give orders for the safety of the ships and goods, and avoidance of unnecessary expenses. Earnestly request them thoroughly to consider the state of the works at Dartford, that with expedition some good proof may be made of the value of the ore brought home, as well in this voyage as in the other before, "for that Her Majesty hath very great expectation of the same." [*Three quarters of a page. This and the two preceding drafts, with corrections, are written on one sheet of paper, which is endorsed, "1578, Oct. 29. Minutes to Mr. Lok, &c., about Mr. Frobisher's voyage, to cause the Adventurers to collect 6,000*l.* for payment of the men that went the voyage."* DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXVI., No. 22. *Cal.*, p. 602.]

Oct. ?

103. Humble suit of Thos. Bonham. He furnished the Thomas of Ipswich, of 160 tons, at an expense of above 300*l.*, and it has been so beaten by weather in her voyage that 100*l.* will not repair her. Solicits "such sums of money" for his relief as the Council think meet. [*Three quarters of a page. Indorsed, "Thos. Bonham's suit touching allowance to be yielded him for Frobisher's voyage." This vessel accompanied Frobisher in his third voyage, and had furtively sailed for England, see Hakluyt. DOMESTIC, Eliz.*, Vol. CXXVI., No. 33. *Cal.*, p. 603.]

v. 15.

104. Note of an offer made by Jonas Schutz, at Muscovy House, before Math. Fyeld, Michael Lok, and Andrew Palmer. For a ton of ore he will deliver gold and silver net to the value of 23*l.* 15*s.* [*Half a page. Indorsed, "Mr. Palmer's note touching Jonas' offer about Frobisher's ore."* DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXVI., No. 47. *Cal.*, p. 605.]

ov. 30.

105. Names of Adventurers who have not paid their parts for the third voyage to the North-west. The total amount, 4,115*l.* 10*s.*, includes 460*l.* due from Michael Lok, 450*l.* from the Earl of Oxford, Martin Frobisher 270*l.*, Sir Thos. Gresham 180*l.*, and various other sums from—

Of the Court
The Lord Treasurer.
The Lord Admiral.
Earl of Sussex.
Earl of Warwick.
Lord Hunsdon.
Sir Fras. Knollys.

Earl of Pembroke.
Countess of Sussex.
Countess of Warwick.
Countess of Pembroke.
Sir Henry Wallop.
Sir John Brocket.
Philip Sydney.
William Pelham.
Thos. Randolphe.

Edward Dyar.
John Somers.
Simon Boyer.
Anthony Jenckynson.
Geoffrey Turvyle.
William Paynter.
Richard Boyland.
John Dee.

Of the city
Sir Lionell Duckett.
Lady Martin.
Mathew Kyndersley.
Robert Kyndersley.
Mrs. Anne Fras. Kyndersley.
Mathew Fyeld.
Edmund Hogan.
William Bond.

PAPERS.

Wm. Dowgle.

Anthony Marlow.

John Harrington.

By Anne Talbot, Sir William

Robert Martin. [Lod

st each name, the

Michael Lok, treasure

August 1578. The

150l.; Earl of Ox

Earl of Leicester, 172

from Sec. Wil

Richard

pages. Indorsed, 17

not paid freight." DOMESTIC

606.]

of the Adventurers in all the

and Michael Lok's." Total amou

and his children " 4,920l. of wil

partner with Lok for 2,000l. Pa

ever and besides. Lok has not y

with a penny for his great expenses.

in these three voyages. He is no

frobisher, "thus to be, a false accounta

Lord of Oxford, no venturer at

knave." Beseeches the Council to dis

of the business and the auditors of l

he has done, [One page and a quar

DOMESTIC, Eliz, Vol. CXXVI, No. 34. Co

to [the Earl of Pembroke and others

understand that the miners, mariners an

the voyage under Martin Frobisher are n

although Her Majesty and many of th

her parts, requires him to pay his pa

treasurer. Such as refuse or fail

from all manner of benefit an

venture in the voyage. Underwritte

of Pembroke and seven others

158. and Sir Thos. Gresham and I

158. [One Page. Draught, wit

1578. M. from my Lords t

cent of certain sums due by them fi

of Frobisher's voyage." DOMESTIC, Eliz

608.]

following letter only. [One page. In

touching the North-west voyage.

No. 9. Cal., p. 608.]

1578.

Dec. ?

109. Names of the Adventurers who have not paid to Mr. Lok but must pay to Mr. Allen, with the several amounts to be collected for freight on the return of the third voyage; total, 2,855*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* "not received," which added to 2,923*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.* "received" makes 5,778*l.* 15*s.* Also for what is due for the third voyage outwards, for the buildings at Dartford; and for wages for the second voyage from Lady Anne Talbot, Sir John Bocket, Philip Sydney, and John Somers only. Total amount to be collected by Allen, "not received by Mr. Lok," 3,418*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* [*Two pages. Indorsed, "1578. The Venturers' money not paid to Mr. Lok, but to Mr. Allen." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXX., No. 16. Cal., p. 621.*]

Dec. 8.

London.

110. Thos. Allen to Sec. Sir Fras. Walsyngham. They have "come home without money where it was declared before we came that we would bring it with us." Desires order may be taken for present payment. A great deal of freight to pay. Only the Bear Leicester, Mr. Lok's ship, wholly paid. Christmas being so near every man cries out for money. [*One page. Indorsed, "8 Dec. 1578. From Mr. Thos. Allen. The exclamation of the mariners, &c., for their payment for service under Mr. Frobisher." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXVII., No. 12. Cal., p. 608.*]

Dec. 11.

London.

111. Michael Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. The bearer will report what has been done with the adventurers for their money, not any yet received, but from William Ormshawe. The great works at Dartford stand still, until additament comes from the North or the West. Desires special letters from the Court to Mr. Edgecombe to send up a ton. Assurances of Jonas and Denham that it is most fit to work with the ore. Goodyere, an English workman, has wrought in his house four or five days on "small assays of our ore," by appointment of Sir Lionell Duckett, whose report he shall know in two or three days. [*One page. Indorsed, "11 Dec. 1578. From Mr. Michael Lok, touching the additaments." DOMESTIC, Eliz., CXXVII., No. 16. Cal., p. 608.*]

Dec. 15.

London.

112. Michael Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. Has received his letter with informations given against Lok, of detaining the Company's money and goods. Has none of their money in his hands, and for proof refers to his accounts. Since Mr. Allen was appointed treasurer, has only received 28*l.* of Lady Martin, of which he paid 20*l.* to Denham for his journey to the North, and other petty sums. Is fully determined not to receive any more money, and to bring this business to the best end he can. Neither has he received any wares, except from three or four adventurers which stood for money for their venture outwards. His house is full pestered with the Company's goods, discharged out of the ships come home, all by inventory, which he is ready to deliver to Mr. Allen. Beseeches him to stand his friend, and because slanderous tongues will not be stopped by words, makes no answer to them. [*One page and a half. Indorsed, "15 Dec. 1578. From Mr. Michael Lok. He hath no such money or goods in his hands, as I am informed, of the Adventurers, and as shall appear plainly upon his account." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXVII., No. 20. Cal., p. 608.*]

113. Edward Fenton to the Privy Council. Acquainted Mr. Fenton with Her Majesty's commission and he directed letters to Mr. Edgecombe, to whom Fenton repaired, and desired his good help, chiefly to be furnished with a mine. Mr. Burcott affirmed to have gotten in the mine. Account of his proceedings in getting various sorts of ore from the mines in Cornwall from Mr. Godolphin, Mr. Arundell, &c. Showed the ore, like Mr. Burcott had, to divers of the Council, but they never saw any such in Cornwall or other parts of their working. Awaits his pleasure which sort of ore will be given with the action it is provided for. Beseeches their Lordships to write favourable letters to Mr. Coswarth for his great courtesy and service. [One page and a half. Indorsed, "Jan. 2, 1578." to Mr. Edward Fenton. What success he has had in travelling to get ore in the West Country."] Incloses,

"The Calendar of such sorts of ore as I have sent in sundry bags." [One page. Indorsed, "The sorts of ore received from Capt. Fenton from Cornwall the 8 January, 1578." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIX., Nos. 2, 2 I. Cal., p. 615.]

114. The Privy Council to [the Earl of Pembroke, Sir John Bracket, and others]. Refers to a previous letter [see 7 Dec. 1578], written by the Queen's precise commandment, for payment of the remainder [172l.] of his [Pembroke's] adventure. Her Majesty given to understand that the like sum, as well as the adventures of some others yet remain unpaid; they are required presently to pay them, "for besides Her Majesty's good contentation that hath always been well affected to the voyage," it is not thought reasonable "howsoever the thing shall fall out," but that they should pay what they promised, "for without those promises the voyage had never been taken in hand." [One page. Draught, with corrections. Handed, "The second minute for this purpose," and indorsed, "Made to the Adventurers." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIX., No. 4. Cal. 1578, 1579, note that a minute of this letter is entered in the Privy Council Register on 13 Jan. 1579.]

115. Mathew Fyeld to Sec. Walsyngham. Before receiving his money had paid Michael Lok, then treasurer, 67l. 10s., due upon the account of Probisher's voyage. Signed also by Sir Thos. Gresham and Lord Puckett, with a minute by Lok that Mr. Fyeld's account was 57l. 10s., which he has received. [Half a page. Indorsed, "18 Jan. 1578," with an abstract. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIX., No. 3. Cal., p. 615.]

116. Edward Fenton to the Privy Council. Mr. Edgecombe has shown the place where the mineral was gotten, which Burcott has seen, and so much desires to put down with the ore. It was sent to Burcott about seven days ago, and he made small reckoning of its goodness. Conditions were made by the Council, which will provide and deliver it at Dartford, and the Council have their pleasure as to accepting his offers. [One page. Indorsed, "18th Jan. 1578," with abstract. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIX., No. 6. Cal., p. 615.]

1579.

Jan. 13.
Exeter.

117. Edward Fenton to Sec. Walsyngham. Since his last he has travelled the mines of Devonshire, to find out what ores and minerals there are. The different ores and where procured. Edgecombe's offer in his opinion, both honest and reasonable; if it be brought to pass, beseeches that he may be employed in the service. Has found no ore like Burcott's throughout Cornwall and Devonshire. Wishes him to thank Edgecombe for his pains and good entertainment of Fenton. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "13 Jan. 1578," with abstract. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIX., No. 7. Cal., p. 615.*]

Jan. 13.
London.

118. Sir Lionell Duckett, Rich. Young, Matthew Fyeld, Edmond Hogan, and Michael Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. Sir Thos. Gresham has paid 80*l.*, due for his adventure in Frobisher's voyage to Rich. Young, for the miners pressed by him. *Christopher Hoddesdonn has certified this to be true, being requested to do so, "although no commissioner."* [*One page. Indorsed, "13th Jan. 1578," with abstract. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIX., No. 8. Cal., p. 615.*]

Jan. 13.
London.

119. Thos. Allen to Sec. Walsyngham. Mr. Frobisher much misuses him in words, saying that Allen complained to the Council of him, that all was nothing worth at Dartford, and that Frobisher had received money and done what he pleased with it. Explains what he did say. "Sir, he will weary us all, and he have the bridle too much." Thinks Frobisher's accounts should be presently audited, "for Mr. Lok's will be down this day." Orders should be given to cut off all superfluous charges. "I would I were discharged rather than I will be thus railed at for my pains." [*One page. Indorsed, "13th Jan. 1578." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIX., No. 9. Cal., p. 615.*]

Jan. 14.
Limehouse.

120. W. Borowgh to Sec. Walsyngham. Has received his letter of 12th instant, requiring payment of 57*l.* 10*s.*, for his adventure in Frobisher's last voyage. It is true that Michael Lok, then treasurer and "chief dealer for the same voyage," bought of Borowgh, the Judith, of about 75 tons for 320*l.*, to be paid in May last, of which 67*l.* 10*s.* was allowed for his adventure. In June last he received 90*l.* of Lok, but the rest, 162*l.* 10*s.* he could by no means recover; and the charges of 57*l.* 10*s.*, allotted to him since the return of the fleet, he counts to be paid out of that sum. Ought not to have been brought in a debtor. Small credit or honesty, in Mr. Lok's dealings, who he will no longer credit. Beseeches that by Walsyngham's good means he may be paid the rest, 106*l.* [*Two pages. Indorsed, "14th Jan. 1578," with abstract. DOMESTIC, Eliz., [Vol. CXXIX., No. 11. Cal., p. 616.]*]

Jan. 14.
London

121. Michael Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. Has received his letter wherein Lok is charged to pay 910*l.* to Mr. Allen, for his part of the freight of the ships returned home with Frobisher. Has paid his part, 316*l.* 5*s.*, as appears by his accounts now with the auditors. The other part, 450*l.*, is to be paid by the Earl of Oxford, as may be seen by the bargain with him under his hand and seal. [*Three quarters of a page. Indorsed, "14th Jan. 1578," with abstract. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIX., No. 12. Cal., p. 616.*]

122. Relation of "the abuses of Capt. Frobisher against the company" [by Michael Lok]. In the first voyage Frobisher by chance brought home a stone of rich ore. Cause of the second voyage being prepared, Jonas, Denham, and Gregory sent with him, but he performed nothing at all, and laded his ships with other mines found by chance. In the second voyage the ships were laden with stones of strange ore found by chance there, worth as Frobisher said 80*l.* a ton, "which is not yet so found." He also brought stones of red and yellow ore from Jonas Mount, very rich of gold, as Dr. Burcott witnessed. The third voyage then prepared, but not one stone thereof did Frobisher bring home, though a number of ships were sent out for that purpose, and 100 men to inhabit there, "under colour of the Frenchmen's preparation to that country." He took four ships and 100 men, for his own purpose, more than were appointed by the Commissioners, and without their knowledge, which rest upon the charge of the company. He would not plant Capt. Fenton and the 100 men there, because he disliked that enterprise, and feared that Fenton's deeds would dash his own glory, and took their victuals for his own four ships. He made no discovery of the passage for Cathay, which he might have done, but would do nothing at all, as Hall and Jackman witness, but lade his own ships with ore. His own men, evil officers in the ships. He maintained Dr. Burcott's false proofs of the ore, to be set out on the third voyage, as the Commissioners and Denham can witness. He victualled the Ayde so badly that many died. His double dealing with the 120 miners provided for the voyage, many of them changed by favour for shoemakers, tailors, and other artificers, "as it is reported openly." He took the Solomon of Weymouth, Hugh Randall, owner, without the Commissioners' knowledge. Led all the ships to a wrong place, "through his obstinate ignorance," as Hall, Davis, and the rest of the ships' masters will witness. Refused the council of others; said his instructions were only the device of Fenton and Lok, and were never read by the Privy Council. When the ships were safe in Warwick Sound, he, being at Bear's Sound, commanded all the ships to take him and his men in, and a storm happening caused the great disorder of their return home, Frobisher being left behind on the Gabriel. He drew his dagger on Capt. Fenton at Dartford, and would have mischiefed him if Pelham and others had not been present. He is full of lying talk, and so impudent of tongue, as his best friends are most slandered. His slanderous reports against Lok, whereby little of the 3,400*l.* due can be collected, to the great disadvantage of the company. He paid wages against command. The men sent by him in the Ayde have committed great spoil. Did not restore the Queen's gift of 100*l.* to the mariners of the second voyage as ordered. By his doings in the three voyages he will be found "the most unprofitable servant of all that have been in the company therein." Frobisher's slanderous clamours against Lok, (cf. No. 106.) Lok's answer that they are proved to be untrue by the new audit of his accounts, and the open knowledge of any evil success happen to the ore at Dartford, "if any evil success shall not happen," it cannot be imputed to Lok, who

1579.

ventured 2,600*l.* upon the certificate of the Commissioners of the first proof of the ore of the second voyage, but to Frobisher's great abuses and to Jonas and Denham, the finders and bringers of the ore and causers of the cost of fetching and working it, "and on them the same were to be punished sharply; but I trust no such cause shall be given." [See No. 132. II. *Four pages and three quarters. Indorsed "1578," and as above. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXX., No. 17. Cal., p. 621.*]

Jan. ?

123. "Brief report of the account of Michael Lok concerning the charges of three voyages into the North-west parts, under the conduct of Martin Frobisher, together with the charges of the buildings at Dartford." Total amount received 19,822*l.* 10*s.*, including 1,080*l.* for buildings at Dartford, of which 15,187*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.* has been allowed for payment of shipping, wages, freight, buildings, and divers other things. Balance to be accounted for 4,634*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.*, of which there is due for adventures not yet paid 2,535*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, from Thos. Allen, treasurer of the voyage, for money received by him from adventurers 882*l.* 10*s.*, and in Lok's hands 1,216*l.* 16*s.* 4*d.*, whereof he demands allowance of 1,200*l.* for his attendance and charges. Signed, "Tho. Neale, audit." [Two pages. *Indorsed with several questions, or "Articles to be enquired of by Mr. Thos. Neale and Mr. Baynham, auditors appointed to take the account of the North-west voyage." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXVI., No. 57. Cal. p. 606.*]

Jan. ?

124. Petition of Michel Lok to the Privy Council. Has for three years past taken charge of all the business of Frobisher's voyages, to his great pains and very great expense. In his accounts, which have been audited and certified, the petitioner has set down 1,200*l.* expended from his own purse for particular charges, which the auditors would not allow upon his last account, but referred it to their lordships. Beseeches their consideration of the premises, in respect of his true dealings and of his having paid 4,000*l.* more, not in his account, besides 2,250*l.* for his own stock and venture, all the goods he hath in the world, whereby himself, his wife, and 15 children, are left to beg their bread henceforth, "except God turn the stones at Dartford into his bread again." [One page. *DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXX., No. 18. Cal., p. 621.*]

Feb. ?

125. Statement by Michael Lok, of his riding expenses, table diet, interest of money, and other charges incurred by him for the Company's affairs in the three years of the three voyages of Martin Frobisher to the North-west. For the total amount, 1,200*l.*, nothing is yet allowed in his accounts. The stock and venture of himself and children, including 97*l.* 10*s.* in the name of John Dec, is 2,250*l.*, besides 2,430*l.*, the stock and venture of the Earl of Oxford. [One page. *Indorsed, "Michael Lok's demands." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXX., No. 19. Cal., p. 621.*]

Feb.

126. "An answer to Mr. Lok's request for 1,200*l.* which he demandeth of the Company of the North-west voyage for his service for three years." The first year, 1576, should not be reckoned, Lok

COLONIAL PAPERS.

the service of the Muscovy Company. The Company
had no need of warehouses or meetings,
went forth and the adventure, 875*l.*, was all lost;
in the hundred it is very much, which is
the second year went out the Ayde with two pinnaces,
going 1,075*l.*, to be allowed for 3,200*l.*, three in the
towards his charges and servants; in all, 116*l.*
178; the adventure was 7,000*l.*, whereof Lok's
was for 3,000*l.* at three in the hundred, or 150*l.*,
and for meeting the Commissioners four
months. "for the Comrs. did not eat often with
touching interest of money taken up by him,
other adventurers who have paid should pay Lok
capture for two years to and from the Court, 10*l.*
charges and keep of three horses during the building
10*l.* For his charges to Court, and following the
it could be but part of two progresses in the
20*l.* The total amount Burghley has allowed is
and three quarters. Indorsed, "An answer to
demands." DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXVI., No. 35. Cal.,

Inventory of the furniture, ordnance, and munition of the
which she was bought of the Queen in April 1577; and
the value made by Sir Wm. Wynter and Wm. Holstok,
1579. [Eight pages. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXIX.,
p. 618.]

Inventory of the furniture, ordnance, and munition of the
and the estimated value. [Two pages and three quarters

Inventory of the furniture, ordnance, and munition of the
and the estimated value. [Four pages. *Ibid.*]

Inventory of the furniture, ordnance, and munition of the
and the estimated value. [Two pages and a half. *Ibid.*]

A roof of one [half] ton of ore that came from the North
at Dartford. The clear value "which is come out of
of ore" is set down at 5*l.* 2*s.* [One page and a
of "17 Feb. 1578," and as above. DOMESTIC
Vol. 43. Cal., p. 618.]

Lok to Sec. Walsyngham. Sends report of the
Auditors upon their last audit of his accounts
dealt very hardly with him. Trusts he shall
have reasonable and good to him, according to his
painful service in this business. Incloses a large
diverted to the Commissioners; the business of
tollious to them that they waxed weary before
read his answer, but referred it to the
his first and chief friend on entering
and tollious business; trusts he has given no

1579.

cause for him to repent. Beseeches his continued favour and good countenance, and that he will think of him as a true man. His answer may seem tedious to read; suggests that one of Walsyngham's men should report the effect of it, to be used for the information of the Council as his cause shall require. [One page. Indorsed, "18 Feb. 1578. From Michael Lok. Certifieth the Auditors and Commissioners' proceedings with him about his last account."] *Incloses,*

- I. *Answer of Michael Lok to the Commissioners and Auditors of his accounts upon the second audit. His three books of accounts of Frobisher's three voyages were audited in August 1578, and 999l. 4s. 6d. certified as due to him, besides his stock in venture of about 4,000l. Second audit procured by Frobisher on his return, "he of his own evil disposed mind, disliked of mine account, and made great complaint of the audit." They were found just and true, with three exceptions. Answers to those objections. The great sums of money he disbursed for the Company: 600l. for the first voyage, 1,300l. for the second, and 300l. for the third voyage, besides 800l. for the works at Dartford, all of which was only repaid about a month past. "This answer may suffice unto you that be wise and reasonable, and as for Mr. Frobisher's 'faustye' in this matter, it deserveth none answer at all." 20 Jan. 1579.*
- II. *Further answer of Michael Lok. His accounts found true as at the first audit. His great venture in the three voyages, and charges disbursed in three years, which he sets down at 1,200l.; particularized under six heads. The Commissioners doubting he has spent some of the money, Lok declares the proofs. Long and detailed statement from the beginning of these voyages. The first, for discovery of Cathay, procured by Frobisher by the good liking of Lord Treasurer Burghley and others of the Council, whose letters, dated in December 1574, were brought by Frobisher to the Muscovy Company for their licence, which was at first refused. Joins with Frobisher, who through Lok's friendship with the Company obtained a privilege, dated 3d February 1575, "and so gave out myself openly for a chief friend and follower of the matter." Used Frobisher as his fellow and friend; opened all his own private studies and twenty years' labour to him, and showed him all his books, charts, maps, and instruments. Daily instructed him, making "my house his home and my purse his purse at his need; and my credit his credit to my power when he was utterly destitute both of money and credit and of friends." Frobisher first lodged at the house of one Brown in Fleet Street, then, to be nearer to Lok, at Widow Hancock's house in Mark Lane. Endeavours of Frobisher*

set himself down for
 and at Court to the
 a condition that
 of this secret
 so the attempt was
 Frobisher a sad man. Lok's
 enterprise received the most
 venturers agreed to captivate
 alive again, solicits the help
 of London, and Abber-
 at whose house divers con-
 are had. Mr. Hopkin and Mr.
 large of the money to be ob-
 fused, and Mr. Hopkin soon
 took charge of the accounts of
 matter still in doubt, who
 of the ships at sea. Frobisher
 and much less to be
 this matter the cause
 the year before. Lok
 venturers; and Christ. Hall
 of the ships, and Nicholas
 voyage, known for trusty
 in commission. For want
 furnish two small boats and
 of three. The cost, 1,600*l.*, of
 of Lok's purse. Frobisher re-
 th his strange man of Cathay;
 the passage to Cathay; was called
 ally embraced and liked of the
 great informations of many great
 world, the Queen commissioned
 Thus, Randolphe, Lok, and others,
 the doings of Frobisher and Hall
 what was requisite to follow up
 her voyage next year. The first
 home by Frobisher. Skilful men
 came of a mine of gold. Gave
 Frobisher said there was enough
 ships, whereupon greater pri-
 for the second voyage in 1577,
 should be a great venturer. The
 to Lok, his trouble and charges.
 taken in 1578. The great business
 His demand for 1,200*l.*, laid out.
 substantial account of his riding
 the diet, interest paid for money
 his own charges for three years
 has been allowed more than
 so well bestowed as mine"
 that when Lok received the

1579.

Queen's money towards the freight of the ships and the wages of the men come home, he might have paid it to them. Capt. Frobisher, now lacking the money he was wont to have at Lok's hands, "entered into great storms and rages with me 'lyke a made best' [mad beast], and raised on me such shameful reports and false slanders as the whole Court and City was full thereof." Great hurt to Lok and to the Company's business in consequence, not yet recovered, but will be shortly, "at which time his false tales will be returned upon his own head." These reports will be credited at Court until the truth of Lok's doings are certified upon the audit of his accounts. Has ventured all the goods that he has in the world without exception, and spent all his time for the good success of the business; if evil success should attend the ore at Dartford, "which I trust shall not," it is not in any way to be imputed to him but rather to Frobisher's great abuses against the Company, as in a paper of articles shall appear in due time, and to Jonas and Denham, the chief workmen, the causers of the cost of fetching and working the ore, "but I trust no such cause shall be given." Requests that the effect of his doings in this service, as found by his accounts, may be plainly certified to the Council, "that I may satisfy the world by the trial of my doings which I will justify. Jan. 26, 1579.

- III. *Protest against the hard dealings of the Commissioners; they would not hear his answer, and Mr. Auditor Neale controlleth not Lok's accounts. It plainly appears that he has disbursed some 2,000l. of his own for the Company's business, only repaid within these two or three months. The Commissioners make it appear they have a thorn in their foot which somewhat pricks them and would put it into Lok's foot, who is not able to cure it as well as they are. Intreats them to put themselves in his place, and to do to him as they would be done by, "and so shall prosper all." Feb. 18, 1579. [Together, sixteen pages. Indorsed, "1578. The answers of Michael Lok upon the second audit of his accounts." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXIX., Nos. 44, 44. 1.]*

March 20. 133. Thos. Allen to Sec. Walsyngham. Has received his letters for sale of the ordnance and Gabriel; the ordnance is sold, but Mr. Lok's appraisement of 150l. for the Gabriel is too much. Frobisher has bid 80l. for her, "but I think ready money is out of the way with him;" Sir Nicholas Malby may perhaps have her and pay the money. Wishes "these men" were paid; is sore troubled with them. Many things to be sold, in Lok's keeping. What Lok can sell he does, but pays no man a penny. All things should be sold out of hand, that Lok might bring in his "rear accounts" and be discharged. [One page. Indorsed, "20 March, 1579;" with abstract. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXX., No. 10. Cal., p. 620.]

COLONIAL PAPERS.

The value of 2 cwt. of ore gotten in the
 Jonas's Island in *Meta Incognita*, and put down by
 the Tower Hill the 24th day of March
 on three several tests containing gold and
 the weight of refined gold in the three tests,
 10 grs., value 10s. 3d.; of silver, 4 oz 19 dwt.
 Jonas "promises to make of every ton to
 [One page. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. CXXX.
 621.]

Thos. Gresham, Sir Lionell Duckett, John Dee, Martin
 Allen, Edw. Fenton, Chris. Hoddesdonn, Gylbert
 Lok, and Matthew Fyeld to the Privy Council.
 Their letter of 26th March to sell the other ships
 remaining to pay the men. Will speedily see it done,
 a small matter to pay that is owing. Request orders
 to those adventurers who have not paid their parts to
 enclose the names of those to whom straight order
 to pay their full part, or else to lose all benefit of
 adventures. Have had conference with one John
 to make proof of the ore at Dartford. Think it
 expedient that Jonas should proceed in the great works at
 required, but have no means of getting the money,
 assessments not sufficing to pay for the freight and wages
 unless a new cessment be made upon all the adven-
 [Two pages. Indorsed, "28 March, 1579," with abstract.
 Vol. CXXX., No. 21. Cal., p. 621.]

An order set down by the Queen's Majesty's express com-
 mand, touching the supplying of such sums of money as are due
 to the adventurers in the North-west voyage, otherwise called *Meta*
 Incognita. Divers adventurers, notwithstanding letters from the
 Council [see ante, 7 Dec. 1578], have not brought in their
 parts directed, to the utter undoing of some of the owners of
 the ships, and greatly to Her Majesty's dishonour being an adven-
 turer having paid all such sums of money as were due by her."
 The Queen's order that all adventurers, who have not yet paid,
 to Thos. Allen, treasurer, one moiety within ten days,
 the other moiety within a month after, or be excluded from the
 benefit of what they have put in. All who
 are to subscribe their names to this order. That no
 person, without ignorance, the bearer has a schedule of the
 names of the adventurers, with the sums they have paid, and what
 is yet due by the authorized Commissioners. [Two pages
 Indorsed, "The North-west voyage." DOMESTIC,
 Vol. CXXX., No. 11. Cal., p. 608.]

the preceding. [Two pages and three lines.
 names of the Lord Treasurer, Lord Admiral,
 Earl of Warwick, Earl of Leicester, Lord
 Treasurer, and Secretaries Walsyngham and
 Vol. CXXVII., No. 10. Cal., p. 608.]

1579.

April 25.

138. Names of the Adventurers who have not paid at this 25 April, 1579, with the amount due by each; total, 2,167*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* due from 30 different persons, including 450*l.* from the Earl of Oxford (with a note whether the Earl or Mr. Lok is to pay), 77*l.* from Philip Sydney, 57*l.* 10*s.* from Anthony Jenckynson, and 270*l.* from Martin Frobisher. Also the names of [seven] Adventurers in the second and not in the third voyage. Owing by Lok for the foot of his account 1,217*l.* 19*s.* 4*d.*, to be referred to the determination of the Council: also his rear account for goods returned in the ships and sold by him. Frobisher's account not yet audited. [*One page and a half. Indorsed, "A note of the account touching the North-west voyage." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXX., No. 42. Cal., p. 622.*]

[April]

139. The Privy Council "to the Adventurers to the North-west that be behind hand in their payments." For want of such sums as are due, many that served in the voyage are yet unpaid, and the ore remains untried, and so unprofitable. It is the Queen's pleasure that so many as be behind hand, and intend to continue in the Company, shall subscribe their names for the sums due by them, to be paid, as expressed in an order set down by the Council. The bearer will also exhibit one other bill, to be subscribed, if refusing to be any longer an adventurer of this Company; he has a note, under the hands of the Commissioners, of what is to be paid by each. [*Draught, with corrections. One page. Indorsed, as above. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXX., No. 46. Cal., p. 623.*]

[April.]
"From the
Court."

140. Copy of the preceding. [*Half a page. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXX., No. 47. Cal., p. 623.*]

April?

141. "Names of them that be left out of this last bill, and those that be set less in this last bill than in the other." This list includes Michael Lok 460*l.*, Edmond Hogan 115*l.*, and Thos. Randolphe, Geoffrey Turvyle, John Dee, Sir Lionell Duckett, Lady Martin, Mathew Fyeld, William Borowgh, and Wm. Harrington, for lesser amounts; in all, 835*l.* [*Three quarters of a page. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXVI., No. 36. Cal., p. 603.*]

May.

142. "The doings of Capt. Frobisher amongst the Company's business." He set out on his first voyage from London 20th May, 1576, to discover a passage to Cathay, and arrived at the north coast of Labrador amongst great islands, which he supposed to be the straits between America and Asia. By great disorder or evil government, the people of that country took one of his boats and five men; he brought away a strange man, and returned to Harwich 2d October, 1576, and on 9th to London. Commissioners were appointed to examine him concerning the passage to Cathay, to whom he vouched "absolutely, with vehement words, speeches, and oaths," that he had discovered the straits to Cathay, and found good harbours for all the Queen's navy. His arguments found to be false by his two latter voyages, and the passage left as uncertain as at the beginning. In the first voyage, on a rock half a mile in circuit, named Hall's Island after Christ. Hall, who was the first to land

1579.

Frobisher remaining ten miles at sea, a black stone was found great as a halfpenny loaf," by Robert Garrard, who was afterwards taken by the people; it was given to Lok, who had it tried by men of art, found to be a mineral ore of a gold mine. Known given to the Queen. "Much marvelle was made," and Commis appointed for setting out a second voyage. Examination of Frobisher and Hall. Frobisher vouched "with great speeches and oaths" was enough to be had to lade all the Queen's ships, and he proceeded to lade all the ships of the second voyage with it. The great adventurer, the cost of that voyage 5,300*l*. The ship London 26th May, 1577. Jonas, Denham, and Gregory, number of miners sent. Could find no mines at all; so never brought home one stone of that rich ore. He wandered about the harbour; in four days discovered on the South land Jacob Sound, but found no mines there to their content; from thence to the North land; in eight days came to a better harbour named the Countess of Warwick Sound, and there laded his ships with ore. Great hazard, uncertainty, and charge of the second voyage "attempted by this bold captain." The chief cause committed to Frobisher by the Queen's patent, and Commis assigned to see him furnished and dispatched. Would never had three tall ships and two barks. "No small raging and outrageous speaking" before his departure, as the Commission witness. Would have all authority in his hands alone. Because could not be furnished to his will, "he flung out of the dock" swore by God's wounds that he would whip my masters the very day for it, at which words Capt. Fenton plucked him secretly, and told him to be modest." His desire to have some condemned men leave in Friesland and in his new straits on land, to discover the state of the country and nature of the people. Not one voyage, but were set at liberty by him, "for friendship and reward." He took with him 25 men more than his number, and 30 men were discharged at Harwich and Gravesend by special letter from the Council. His wars with the strange people under colour of peace. John English first set on shore. Account of a fight. Used to make prisoners, three or four slain, two women and one with her child being brought to England. The people refused from all traffic and conference with the English, as was evident in the third voyage, and so is lost one of the chief causes of our voyages, viz., the knowledge of the country. His outrageous speech and furious conduct to Hall, master of the Ayde. He would not make any discovery of the country, as he was charged, because he could not be at the doing, and "his vainglorious mind will not suffer any discovery to be made without his presence." Returned to Milford [Haven] 20th September, 1577 with rich ore, worth 60*l*. a ton as he affirmed with great confidence "and such plenty of precious stones, diamonds, and rubies he had discovered, and brought some with him. No small was had of his arrival, and no small increase of his reputation as now 12 or 20 men were too few to follow his horse upon his return." Trials of the ore. John Broade and the others

1579.

third voyage. Hereupon Frobisher "grew into such a monstrous mind, that a whole kingdom could not contain it; but already, by discovery of a new world, he was become another Columbus." Through Frobisher's vouching that the French King was arming twelve ships to take possession of the straits and fortify the mines there, he was set forward with eleven ships and 100 men, well furnished, to fortify and inhabit on his third voyage, which cost the Company 13,000*l*. Left London May 1578. His great abuses in badly victualling the ships, and providing 120 men from the West country; many changed by favour for shoemakers, tailors, musicians, gardeners, and other artificers. He took four ships and 100 men more than were appointed by the Commissioners, at a cost of 3,000*l*. more to the Company than was looked for. After Captain Fenton was chosen to be the head of the men left to inhabit, Frobisher feared the fame of that enterprize would dash the glory and fame of his former doing, "and plainly said to Chas. Jackman at Harwich, that they should not inhabit there." Contention between Frobisher and Fenton in *Meta Incognita*; great wrong done to the Earl of Warwick, who preferred them both together to the Queen. Reasons why Frobisher overthrew Fenton's service, which cost the Company 6,000*l*. Frobisher placed Andrew Dyar, a most unworthy man, to make discovery of the country they should inhabit, and seek out the way to Cathay; but the Commissioners appointed Charles Jackman in his stead. Much controversy caused by his making Alex. Creeke, his kinsman, boatswain of the Ayde. Would not punish, but rather maintained the disobedience of Edward Robinson and others against Christ. Hall, Robt. Davis, and Capt. Fenton; said his instructions from the Council were but the device of Fenton and Lok, and were never read by their lordships, and refused conference and council with Capts. Yorke, Best, and others. Carried his ships to a wrong place; "through his obstinate ignorance" he led the fleet along a coast unknown, enduring many storms in extreme danger amongst rocks and ice 18 days. Would not suffer any further discovery to be made of the passage, nor accept the services of Capt. Hall and Jackman, who put him in mind sundry times, "his mind being so vain-glorious that he will not suffer any discovery to be made without his own presence * * * so that service which was the chief intent of the Company and first cause of the beginning of all these costly voyages, is utterly frustrated and dead." He commanded the ships out of a safe port in Warwick Sound to a dangerous road in Bear's Sound, and by this means the whole fleet was scattered and came home straggling one and two together, and far apart. Return of the Thomas of Ipswich, having sustained great damage by ice about a month before any of the others, with false news that they were all lost. Arrival of Frobisher at Cornwall 25th Sept. 1578, the first news of his safety; long time after all the rest arrived in sundry places. He immediately repaired to the Court at Richmond, and from thence to London "whereupon was no small joy conceived on all parties," for the safety of the men, though many died of sickness, but especially for the treasure he brought, the ships being laden

1579.

with rich gold ore worth he said 60*l.* and 80*l.* a ton. "Whatsoever it be must be thankfully accepted, for he hath done his good will to bring the best that he could find, besides such number of jewels and precious stones as he talked of, and perchance secretly hath found and felt" Discharge of the ore at Dartford. Jonas ready to work it with four workmen sent for out of Saxony and Germany. Commission appointed 29th October, 1578, to see good proofs made of the ore from both voyages. Jonas's first trial of two tons on 8th November, which "proved very evil;" a second trial on 12th and 13th November, in presence of Sir Thos. Gresham and the other Commissioners, proved somewhat reasonable, but far from the riches looked for. The ore grew into great discredit and much hurt followed to the adventurers. Frobisher continually soliciting the furtherance of the works "that he might have some goodness to carry to Her Majesty for a knighthood which he hoped for, but the matter happened far contrary to his expectation." His general misrule and abuse of Captain Fenton, upon whom he drew his dagger. Unlading of the *Ayde* and refusal to make an inventory of her. His abuse of the treasurer and officers at Dartford for the keys of the work-houses. Swore that Mr. Lok nor no man else should be porter of that house. Adventurers withhold their money due for payment of the ship's freight; only the Queen's part of 1,150*l.* and Sec. Wilson's of 57*l.* paid to Lok; he is unable to supply Frobisher with any more money. Frobisher's slanderous reports of Lok; on 20 November, [1578], Frobisher came, with 40 men, to his house in a fury, accusing him of cozening Lord Oxford of 1,000*l.*, of making false accounts, and other things. A new audit of Lok's accounts shows his doings to be true. Frobisher pays more wages than are due, and charges the Company with what men and how he likes. His small venture in the voyage and great wages for his service, yet he reports he has had nothing at all of the Company. Divers have brought in all such books, charts, and writings as they have made, "which remain with Michael Lok for the Company, appearing in a book register kept thereof, but Frobisher refuses to show his doings; it seems he has kept no account of either of these voyages. He brought home no samples or assays of the mines found as he had special commission to do; and detains the mineral and jewel stones had of the men in the *Ayde*, and a bushel collected by Chris. Hall from other ships; as also the instruments of navigation belonging to the Company. The great havoc and waste of provisions for the 100 men to inhabit with Captain Fenton. Second trial of ore by Jonas on 29th December in presence of Frobisher, "who made a great haste thereof to have presented it unto Her Majesty for a new year's gift to bring him a knighthood," but the work succeeded evil. Another great proof on 20 January [1579] in presence of Frobisher alone, by the Commissioners' order, the ore found to be worth 10*l.* a ton, "which was somewhat comfortable." Frobisher abuses Lok, who had charge of the accounts, and took the keys of the workhouses from Edward Castelyne. Disorder in the works at Dartford without account of Jonas's third proof. Further trial made by Jonas at Tower Hill 22 March, 1579, before the new Commissioners, Sir Thos. Gresham, Sir Lionell Duckett,

1579.

Capt. Fenton, Capt. Yorke, Thos. Allen, and Chris. Hoddesdonn; the ore found to be worth 15*l.* a ton, "And so these works rest for this time which God grant may proceed with good success." All things at Dartford taken charge of by inventory on 16th April, 1579, by Edward Sellman, a servant of the Commissioners, who was beaten and had his head nearly cloven with a dagger by Frobisher. Sellman has complained to the Commissioners, "and so the matter resteth as it is." Offer made in writing 18th April, 1579, by Jonas Denham, and the Dutchman, to buy all the 1,300 tons of ore at Dartford at 20 marks the ton, and to work it themselves at their own charges. Lok desires to have his part of the ore, being 150 tons. Overthrow of the bargain through Captain Frobisher, and great storms raised both in the court and city against Lok, Jonas, and the workmen. Letter received by Frobisher from Duke Casimir, that he would send shortly six very good workmen out of Germany. Jonas condemned by Frobisher to be a knave and his workmen fools. His deceitful practices with Jonas and Denham. The works at Dartford lie still dead as yet, to the no small damage of the Company. Summary of Frobisher's disorderly dealings, his arrogant and obstinate government at sea, insolence to the Commissioners who are weary of his company, prodigality in the Company's business, full of lying talk, impudent of tongue, and percliance the most unprofitable of all that have served the Company, as his accounts will declare. Statement of Capt. Frobisher's account, showing that his doings have damaged the Company about 10,000*l.* [Forty pages. DOMESTIC, *Eliz.* Vol. CXXXI., No. 20. *Cal.*, p. 625. Another copy in the *Brit. Mus.*, Lansdowne, C., fol. 1.]

1580.

Jan. 20.

143. "Testimony of the Auditors for the debt to William Burrowe." That Michael Lok of London, mercer, treasurer for the Company of Adventurers of the North-west voyage, has given up his accounts, where it is declared that he bought, on behalf of the Company, of Wm. Borowgh of Limehouse, the Judith for 320*l.*, of which 95*l.* is still due by the Adventurers. Signed by Lionell Duckett, Thos. Neale, Richard Yonge, Mathew Fyeld, and Edmond Hogan. [Copy. One page. *Brit. Mus.*, Lansdowne, CXLV., p. 254.]

1580?

144. "A now attempt for the discovery of Cathay by the North-east, begun in anno (sic) Ed. VI. by Sir Hugh Willoughby, Knight, and others, but not finished by reason of his death in that voyage." List of the names of those that have not yet promised, and the names of those that have promised; the chief settlers forth of this voyage being certain of the chief Merchant Adventurers for new trades. William Borowgh, collector. [One page. *East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 5. *Indorsed*, "A note of the collections for the discovery of Cathaya by the North-east."]

1580?

145. "A discourse touching Russia and Persia, and how they may be traded," &c. A chosen gentleman bred in Court should be sent to the Sophy with eight special men of different trades. Dis

1580.

coveries by land and sea to the North-east should be attempted. Device to bear the charges. The manufactures or trades to be established; saltpetre, Turkey blades, plates for armour, cutter of bowstaves, feltmaker, weaver of Turkey carpets, and two expert soldiers, one for sea and the other for land. Also "To what great end it is to attempt this year 1580 (?) a discovery of the great river of Obb, and of a passage by the North-east into Asia, and of the three means to bring it to effect." [Seven pages and a half. *Indorsed, as above. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CCXXIII.*]

1580?

146. "Certain notes of consideration to be had for Persia, tending to divers good purposes." The purport of this document is to the same effect as the preceding, having reference to trade and the discovery of a passage by sea to Cathay. The privileges heretofore granted by the Sophy of Persia to the merchants of England [see ante, 14 April, 1563, No. 7.], and their having absented themselves for two years, "for that a new Prince doth now there reign." The reviving and ratifying the grant of intercourse made by the Sophy to the English merchants by this Prince's father may minister sufficient cause to send an ambassador into Persia, but the merchants should bear the burthen. [Three pages and a quarter. *DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CCXXIII. The Queen's letter to the Sophy of Persia to renew the privileges granted by his father to the English merchants, and a "learned epistle," written in 1581 concerning the mighty river Ob, and "giving good light to the discovery to the North-east passage to Cathay, China, and the Moluccas," are printed in Hakluyt, I., pp. 470-1, 575-8.*]

1580.

May 15.

147. Instructions for the two masters, Charles Jackman and Arthur Pet, delivered to them at the court day holden at Muscovy House 17th (sic) May, 1580, with a new chart, made by hand, given to each, "expressing their Cathay voyage, more exactly than any other yet published." If from Wardhouse to Colgoyeve Island be reckoned 400 miles, from Colgoyeve to Vaygatz 200 miles, from thence to the Promontory Tabin 1,200 miles,—then is the whole course from Wardhouse to Tabin 1,800 miles, allowing in a discovery voyage but 50 miles a day; "the course may be sailed easily in 36 days." When past Tabin land will probably be found "on your right hand running much southerly and eastward, in which course you are like either to fall into the mouth of the famous river Echardes, or some other, which yet I conjecture to pass by the renowned city of Cambalu;" or else keeping to the very northern and most easterly point of all Asia, passing by the province of Ania, keeping land on your right hand, "you may enter into Quinsay Haven, the chief city in Northern China, as I term it, for distinction sake, from the other better known." The whole winter may be occupied in noting the situation of the cities within land, &c., getting charts or maps of the country made and printed in Cathay or China, and some of their books for language. Opportunity may also be had to sail over to Japan, where Christian men, Jesuits of many countries of Christendom, and perhaps some Englishmen, "at whose hands you may have great instruction and

1580.

advice for our affairs in hand. God be favourable to these attempts greatly tending to His glory and the great honour of His kingdom. Amen! 1580, May 15. By me, John Dee." [Two pages and a half. *Draught, with corrections, by Dr. Dee. Imperfect; mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 78, 79. The missing portion is supplied by another copy in Lansdowne, CXXII., No. 1. There is a copy printed in Hakluyt, I., 492, 493, but differing at the commencement. In it the last three lines are not given.*]

May 20.

148. "Commission given by Sir Rowland Haward, Knt, and George Barne, alderman [aldermen?] and governors of the Company of English Merchants for discovery of new trades, unto Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman for a voyage by them to be made for discovery of Cathay, 1580." [Thirteen pages. Copy made in 1668, probably for Sir Jos. Williamson. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXCVI., pp. 122-130. Printed in Hakluyt, I., pp. 487-490.]

1580.

149. "A note in writing, besides more privy by mouth, that was given by Richard Hakluyt, of Eiton in the county of Hereford, Esq., anno 1580, to Mr. Arthur Pet and to Mr. Charles Jackman, sent by the Merchants of the Muscovy Company for the discovery of the North-east streights, not altogether unfit for some other enterprises of discovery, hereafter to be taken in hand." [One page and a half. Copy made in 1668, probably for Sir Jos. Williamson. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXCVI., p. 130. Part only of the "Notes" printed in Hakluyt, I., pp. 493-498.]

1580.

150. Journal of the voyage of Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman for the discovery of Cathay by the North-east, with the George of 40 tons, and the William, set forth at the charges of the Company for the discovery of new trades, otherwise called the Muscovy Company. With note that the William, with Charles Jackman, had 5 men, but is not returned this year, having arrived at a port on the coast of Norway in October 1580, and from thence in February following, had sailed towards Greenland; the George had 12 men; the ships were victualled for two years and a half; Wm. Borowgh, mariner of Limehouse, placed Arthur Pet in this voyage, and directed it. With a rough map. [Twenty pages and a half. *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., pp. 67-77. A much fuller account than that written by Hugh Smith, and printed in Hakluyt, I., 502-511.*]

1580 ?

151. "Necessary laws to be considered of amongst the Company of New Adventurers, as to Persia, &c." For avoiding remiss practices of false brethren; against any brother of the fellowship marrying beyond the seas; for the trial of such defaulters, and concerning the time allowed to put in appearance. [One page. *East Indies, Vol. I., No. 6. Indorsed, "Certain orders to be observed by the Company trading into Persia."*]

1581.

Feb. ?

152. "The offer of Michael Lok for all the North-west ore brought by Capt. Frobisher," with marginal note in Burghley's hand [in brackets]. To pay 5*l.* per ton for the 1,200 tons; conditions of payment and security. [To have better surety than by

11.

himself.] To have the lease of the mills and work-houses at Dartford ; [the value of the lease to be known] ; free use of all implements, furniture, and minerals there ; licence to search and mine for ores, under certain conditions ; [excepting all other former grants made by Her Majesty, or by any her progenitors]. To be discharged from all debts and demands for the business of the Company The Queen to have liberty to revoke this grant in seven years, on certain conditions. "Or else, if the foresaid offer be not liked," Lok will cause all the ore to be wrought on account of the Company, and make it worth 5*l.* a ton at least. Terms demanded, including an allowance of ten shillings a day for himself, and a stock of 400*l.* to be provided to buy additaments to begin the works. [*Two pages and a quarter. Brit. Mus., Lansdowne, XXX., No. 1., where is also another copy without Lord Burghley's notes.*]

eb.

153. "The offer of Michael Lok for the North-west ore at Dartford." To have licence for three years to search for minerals, by Wm. Humphrey's patent, with liberty to work them at his own charges, he giving five per cent. of the clear gains. Use of the work-houses at Dartford for three years, with liberty to work the North-west ore there at his own charges. A man to be of his council and to take account of all he does. The clear gain to be given to pay the debts of the Company for the North-west voyages of Capt. Frobisher. Recompense for his land bought and evicted from him. Protection for three years, a *quietus est* of his accounts, and discharge from all his bonds. Goods of the Company to be collected and debts recovered. When the creditors are all satisfied, to have a free lease of the work-houses at Dartford, with the Company's interest. Letter to be written by the Council to the Commissioners to examine all the workmen for the additaments used with the North-west ore in the small assays made in *Meta Incognita* which showed all clear gold. Names of the Commissioners and workmen. "D. Burcott is dead." [*One page and a half. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXLVII., No. 69. Another copy is in the British Museum, Lansdowne, XXX., fol. 4.*]

ie 16.

154. Petition of Michael Lok, prisoner in the Fleet, to the Privy Council. Beseeches consideration of his present poor state. Is condemned, at the suit of Wm. Borowgh, to pay 200*l.* for a ship bought of him for Capt. Frobisher's last voyage, which is not the petitioner's debt. His accounts have been audited four times within the last three years, and have lately been certified. There is still owing by the Company of Adventurers. 2,796*l.*, for which the petitioner is bound. Has in consequence sustained great troubles, many imprisonments, and extreme losses to his utter undoing, and is not able to earn one penny towards maintaining his fifteen children. Prays for his release, a *quietus est* for his discharge from his account, and that his bond for 4,000*l.* for the adventure of the Queen may be cancelled ; also for a warrant of protection from further trouble for debts owing by the Company. *Incloses,*

154. I. Answer to such Articles concerning *Michael Lok's account, and the voyages of Martin Frobisher to the North-west*

1581.

parts, "as your honors did appoint us to examine and certify." The whole adventure of the voyages is 20,345*l.* of which 16,404*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* has been paid to Lok, 991*l.* to Thos. Allen, and 235*l.* to Wm. Borrough, in all 17,630*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, leaving unpaid 2,714*l.* [13*s.* 4*d.*] Due by Lok upon his account 1,208*l.*, which he has petitioned to be allowed for charges disbursed. Due by Thos. Allen 196*l.* 17*s.*, which he stays for freight. Lok is further charged with goods sold 467*l.* 12*s.*, which he has disbursed for wages and other things. Remains due by the Company of Adventurers for freight of six ships and to other persons 2,796*l.* Signed by Thos. Neale and Wm. Beynham, auditors. 26 May 1581.

154. II. *Account taken at Muscovy House, 8 March 1578. Copy, see ante, No. 91., but with the additional signature of John Dee.*

154. III. *Causes and foundation of the three voyages of Capt. Frobisher. The first, in 1576, was to discover a passage by sea north-westward to Cathay; it cost 1,600*l.*, of which Lok was forced to supply 900*l.* The second, in 1577, upon the trial of John Baptista Agnello, Italian, Jonas Schutz, Almain, and Robert Denhan, Englishman, of the ore brought home in the first voyage, certified by them to be of a mine of gold worth more than 60*l.* a ton, and, when rejected by their Honors, justified by Sir Wm. Wynter, upon whose certificate only this voyage was made at a cost of more than 4,000*l.*, whereof Lok was forced to venture 1,800*l.* The third voyage, in 1578, upon the above certificate of the Commissioners of the value of the ore brought in the second voyage, and upon Dr. Burcott's bonds of its value, procured by means of Capt. Frobisher only, at a cost of 15,000*l.*, of which the Earl of Oxford and Lok ventured 5,000*l.* The blame of any faults that are now found should not be laid upon a wrong man, but each party should answer for his own doings, as set down in a book by Lok, entitled "Quo warranto," committed to the report of the auditors Neale and Beynham, good friends to Frobisher, who can report the truth.*

154. IV. *The slanderous and untrue information of Capt. Frobisher, Thos. Allen, Wm. Borrough and Fras. Lee, against Michael Lok, treasurer of the North-west voyages. That he has made false accounts, and thereby "deceived" the Company of 3,000*l.*; is in debt to the Company upon his accounts 2,000*l.*; has not ventured one groat; has practised with Jonas and the workmen to his own gain and the Company's loss; has cozened the Earl of Oxford out of 1,000*l.*; knew the ore from the second voyage to be nought when he sold part of his venture to Lord Oxford.*

1581.

- 154. v.** *Answer of Michael Lok to the preceding information, made by the four several audits of his accounts in July 1577, Sept. 1578, Feb. 1579, and May 1581. He has dealt justly and truly with the Company; is not indebted to them one penny; his charges disbursed being allowed, he has paid them all. Is a venturer for 2,380l., besides charges disbursed and Lord Oxford's adventure. He believed, as well as the Commissioners, that the workmen's trials were good and true, which turned to his own greatest loss. Has dealt justly with Lord Oxford, who is a venturer on his own account for 2,520l., of which he has paid 2,000l. Did not know the ore was naught when he sold part of his venture. The third voyage was made upon Dr. Burcott's bonds, procured by means of Capt. Frobisher. Lord Oxford, by letter of 21 May, 1578, to the Commissioners, requested he might be a great venturer, "hoping to be a great gainer thereby, as the rest of the venturers did hope."*
- 154. vi.** *Brief note of the charges and expenses paid by Michael Lok in three years for the affairs of the Company of Adventurers of the North-west voyages; total, 1,711l. 3s. 11d., for which he asks to be allowed but 1,200l. for his services, which are detailed. Besides being put to more than 1,000l. charges in 1579 and 1580, and damages sustained "by the too too much trouble and vexation for this business, having been imprisoned seven times, in all the prisons in London except Newgate, for the debts owing by the Company to divers men, not yet paid, which I stand still bound for," and not being able to follow any business whereby to get one penny towards maintaining his great family of 15 children.*
- 154. vii.** *Reasons to prove that the Company are charged but one per cent. per annum of their stock for Lok's great charges of household, travel, and service, for three years. The Company's stock of 20,345l. is thus divided:—the Queen 4,000l., the Privy Council 3,740l., Earl of Oxford 2,520l., rest of the adventurers 7,705l., and Michael Lok alone 2,380l. It is common and usual among all merchants to allow their factors five per cent. and more, as in several cases cited. A demand at this rate would entitle him to 3,000l., for which Lok has set down but 600l.*
- 154. viii.** *Petition of Michael Lok to the Privy Council. To consider his service in the three voyages to the North-west parts, according to equity and his dutiful meaning; to have a quietus for his accounts, his bonds for 4,000l. of the Queen's money cancelled, and a warrant to keep him from further trouble; to determine upon his articles for the ore and houses at Dartford; to have liberty to work*

1581.

again to maintain his fifteen children, now utterly undone "through my losses and troubles by these unhappy voyages of Capt. Frobisher."

154. IX. *The account of Capt. Frobisher not yet audited. Total amount owing to the Company 563l. 17s. 8d. besides his wages and entertainment; for the first voyage 80l., for the second 250l., and for the third 428l.; and 400l. more for the wages and entertainment of his 15 serving men for two years.*
154. X. *Memorandum of the charges Capt. Frobisher has damaged the Company by his evil service and prodigality. Total amount, 10,200l.; for the charges of 25 men taken in his second voyage above his number, and 30 more entertained for a time; for 100 men taken in his third voyage above the number appointed by commission; for the freight of two ships returned home out of the four taken the third voyage above those commissioned; for the spoil and pilfering of tackle, implements, and goods, and evil government in the three voyages; for the furniture and provisions of 100 men to remain there "for the conquest of his new kingdom," which was utterly overthrown by his malice and envy against Capt. Fenton; and for making wars with the people under promise of peace, not suffering the passage through the straits to be discovered, not helping Fenton to plant his men, carrying eight ships of the fleet to an unknown place, where they were in great danger of wreck for 18 days "through his obstinate ignorance" and other evil government.*
154. XI. *The Privy Council to Sir Wm. Wynter, Thos. Randolphe, Edward Dyar, John Dee, Rich. Yonge, Edmond Hogan, and the rest of the Commissioners for the North-west voyage. To freight the ships in the name of Michael Lok, appointed treasurer on behalf of the Company, and assure the owners that all payments and covenants of the charter parties shall be performed to their satisfaction. The utmost expedition to be used.*
Greenwich, May 6, 1578.
154. XII. *Copy of the charter parties of all the ships, subscribed by the Commissioners, Thomas Randolphe, John Dee, Edmond Hogan, and Andrew Palmer.*
May 16, 1578.
154. XIII. *Testimony of the auditors that the balance of 95l., owing to Wm. Borowgh for the Judith, is due by the Company of Adventurers and not by Michael Lok. Jan. 22, 1580. [See ante, No. 143, dated 20th Jan. 1580.]*
154. XIV. *The Privy Council to Sir Wm. Wynter, Edward Dyar, Martin Frobisher, Rich. Yonge, Mathew Fyeld, Edmond Hogan, Michael Lok, and Andrew Palmer. Require them to proceed with as convenient speed as may be in*

1581.

what they have so wisely conceived for the voyage to the North-west, both for having good shipping to bring hither 800 tons of ore, and for having in readiness 100 men to be left to inhabit those parts. Greenwich, March 12, 1578.

- 154.** xv. *The Earl of Oxford to the Commissioners for the voyage to META INCOGNITA. Understanding of the wise proceeding and orderly dealing for continuance of the voyage for the discovery of Cathay by the North-west, which his friend the bearer, Martin Frobisher, has already attempted, and induced by the great liking of Her Majesty to have the passage discovered, and the especial good favour he bears to Frobisher, he offers to be an adventurer for 1,000*l.*, which, upon receiving a certificate of admittance, he will give bond to pay at Michaelmas next. From the Court, 21st May, 1578. [MS. pamphlet, with table of contents, together eighteen pages. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXLIX., No. 42. Copies of Inclosures I. to X. are in the Brit. Mus., Lansdowne, XXXI., No. 76.]*

- Sept. 24. **155.** Earl of Shrewsbury to Earl of Leicester. Thanks for informing him of the setting forth of two or three ships into the East Indies, in which voyage Leicester minds to be a good adventurer. Is contented to be one of the adventurers, the rather because he thinks Leicester doth look into the matter before adventuring so great a sum; and though he has not money to lay down, will be contented to furnish his part of his bark Talbot, and send his man Jolly in her. Accounts this will be about 1,000*l.* adventure, ship and furniture considered. Perceives Frobisher likes the ship well for this voyage. Leicester's encouragement is such as to make Shrewsbury willing to set his ship forward, "being ready to be a partner in any action you take in hand." [One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 95.]

- Oct. 1. **156.** Martin Frobisher to the Earl of Leicester. Has agreed with Mr. Ughtrede for the price of . . . , 2,800*l.*, with all necessities belonging to her, and her furniture. His honour to pay 2,000*l.* at three several times; Mr. Ughtrede contented to venture the other 800*l.* [see No. 180.] Hopes the ship will be sheathed in 15 days. No answer as yet from Lord Shrewsbury. Has not moved Sir Fras. Walsyngham, nor any of the rest but my Lord of Oxford, "who bears me in hand," and would buy the Edward Bonaventure; 1,500*l.* offered, but 1,800*l.* wanted for her. [One page. Holograph. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 86.]

- Oct. 10. **157.** Dr. Hector Nunez to Sec. Walsyngham, Notwithstanding
 "From my house
 in London." he does not visit any who are sick of the plague, yet being a physician and a Londoner prevents him from carrying the inclosed writing. Great riches arrived at St. Michael in 47 ships, on 13th August, for the King of Spain, who was received sovereign of the East Indies conditionally, that is, if chosen by the Governors of Portugal, to whom the people were sworn after the Cardinal's decease. Seven men from the Isle of Tassira [Terceira] sent on

1581.

board the three ships from the East Indies to entice them to put into that port; but the Admiral perceiving their purpose took them prisoners to Lisbon to be punished. Refers to his long suit, and to the old saying "he that doth give shortly, gives double." [*East Indies, Vol. I, Nos. 7, 7. 1.*] Incloses,

157. I. *News from Seville of the arrival of the Spanish fleet from the Indies, and account of the goods brought from New Spain, St. Domingo, and Peru for the King of Spain and other persons.* September 14, 1581.

Oct. 10. 158. Arthur Atye to Mr. Customer Thomas Smythe. Requests
From the Court. him to pay his adventure of 200*l.* in the voyage to the East Indies with Frobisher, to Martin Frobisher himself, and to take a receipt for it. *Annexed,*

158. I. *Mem. that "Marten Furbusher, gent.," has received of Thos. Smythe, of London, Esquire, the sum of 200*l.* Signed by "Martin Frobiser." 1581, October 12. [One page. Brit. Mus., Harleian, 6993, fol. 10.]*

Oct. 14. 159. Sir Francis Drake to Earl of Leicester. Is well pleased
Plymouth. . . . any adventure that his lordship . . . far forth as his ability will . . . this especially for that Leicester is . . . famous an action. Nothing shall be wanting in him to be assistant to bring it to good effect, both with . . . sum he is able to give, and also that Mr. Frobisher . . . with such sufficient men of Drake's late company . . . some experience that way. Offers his . . . in three several ways; will adventure in money . . . value of 1,000 marks, for which he will make some trial of his credit to furnish this action. Thinks he has a ship of at least 180 tons, as fit for the voyage as may be had, wherein he will bear the adventure of 1,000*l.*, and furnish her very sufficiently in a short time; but if Leicester and Frobisher think it best to have the little new bark and the two pinnaces, Drake will bestow the like adventure. Will gladly attend his lordship's answer, being very desirous to show his dutiful service, and is willing to follow the directions of Leicester and Frobisher in every respect. [*Two pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII. fol. 97.*]

160. John Hawkins to Thos. Smythe, Arthur Atye, or Richard Holland. Has received his letter of the 19th instant, with letter inclosed from Sir Fras. Drake, of the 14th. Would be glad if his ability and estate were such as he might be an adventurer in this journey, but is hardly able to overcome the debt he owes Her Majesty, and keep his credit. His sickness continually abides with him, and every second day he has a fit; is more like to provide for his grave than to encumber himself with worldly matters. Neither adventurers nor any thing that is good can lack for the furtherance of so good an attempt; has had always a very good liking to the enterprise. [*One page. Brit. Mus., Harleian, 6993, fol. 11.*]

1581.

Oct. 26.
Sheffield.

161. Earl of Shrewsbury to Earl of Leicester. Seeing Frobisher doth so far . . . must needs think himself . . . therein, trusting Leicester will persuade . . . had rather . . . attempted providing (†) his own ship than . . . any other. Is bold to write . . . to his lordship. Incloses his packet to Jolly, his own man, who hath the . . . ship under himself, so that he may perform all. . . . [One page. Mutilated by fire. *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 96.*]

Oct. ?

162. Earl of Shrewsbury to [Earl of Leicester?]. Delivered . . . 20 days past to Mr. Carew, to be conveyed from Non-such. Strange he can hear of no man about the furnishing of his [ship?] Shrewsbury's servant, Baldwin, made Frobisher acquainted with the purser . . . at Limehouse, where the ship is built. Baldwin gave orders to the purser, in Frobisher's hearing, to embark provisions in Shrewsbury's ship to the value of 500*l.*, which Frobisher and the purser conceived sufficient for Shrewsbury's part. Believes this has been done unless countermanded by Frobisher which he has not heard of. [One page. Mutilated by fire. Imperfect. *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 80.*]

Oct. 31.
London.

163. Edward Fenton to Martin Frobisher, and in his absence, to Mr. Atye, secretary to the Earl of Leicester. The whole burthen and charge for furnishing . . . ship will not exceed 2,600*l.* Sir Fras. Drake will not adventure above . . . Wishes therefore, before young Mr. Hawkyms departs, that all things might be considered, young Mr. Hawkyms being of opinion that a bark fully furnished will cost nearer 3,000*l.* than 4,000*l.* Has conferred with John Hawkins, and finds, allowing 500*l.* for merchandise, that the charges cannot exceed 2,600*l.*, to set her royally out. Desires things may be carried with a sound foundation, and young Hawkyms so employed, as he may have both countenance and credit, and the action not hindered, or he deceived by overmuch trust in his friends. [One page. Mutilated by fire. *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 81.*]

Nov. 3.
Sheffield.

164. Earl of Shrewsbury to Earl of Leicester. Is contented to [risk half of the] ship [Talbot, valued at 300*l.*], and give 500*l.* towards furnishing her, because Leicester doth see . . . that voyage, otherwise would not have given anything, being minded rather to sell her than make any adventure. Is very sorry that his lordship, by the negligence [of those] Shrewsbury has trusted, should be . . . either with Sir Fras. Drake or any other. Would willingly she should go in this voyage though his adventure . . . greater; howbeit means not to furnish her himself nor lay in her . . . sum of 2,000*l.* If the part of his ship and offer of 500*l.* be liked, will cause all . . . to be furnished with speed; if disliked, he shall wish his lordship good . . . in this adventure, for he means not to make any adventure in any . . . If he could get a good chapman, would gladly sell his ship. Understands nothing of the disability of Garter's sons; requests him to deal with the Queen about it. In a postscript, requests his help to

1581

"utter my ship," and for the money he will gladly venture with him, is so unprovided that at present he cannot do as he would. [One page. *Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho., VIII., fol. 100.*]

Nov. 7.

165. Warrant signed by Martin Frobisher, Edward Fenton, and Luke Warde, to Arthur Atye, to pay 300*l.* to Fenton for provisions already bought [for the voyage to the East Indies]. [Quarter of a page. *Brit. Mus., Harleian, 6993, fol. 13.*]

Nov. 7.
Hymnouth.

166. Sir Fras. Drake to Leicester. Has moved divers in this country . . . some adventure therein, but can . . . no certainty of any; for his own . . . has entered so far into the matter . . . his good lordship's sake as his ability . . . well endure. If he might otherwise . . . in any stead to forward it his . . . to show his endeavour to the uttermost. A stay come down for . . . shipping, set forth in warlike manner, which makes the merchants more doubtful [of] adventuring than otherwise they would be. The bark which Drake lately sent to the Island Tresera [Terceira?] is returned, with letters for his lordship, whereby he will understand the state of that place more effectually than Drake can signify by writing. Perceives the Willoughby of Bristol is there, but not greatly stored with wealth. Is ready to the uttermost to accomplish his lordship's commands. [One page. *Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho., VIII., fol. 101.*]

1581?

167. Simon Fernandez to Frobisher. About furnishing and victualling [one of the ships] which he has undertaken to do at Mr. Ughtrede's command. Wishes Frobisher to send a purser to do his business, and thinks it will be the better if he be there very soon. [One page. *Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho., VIII., fol. 102.*]

1581.

Nov. 15.
Hymnouth.

168. Shrewsbury to Leicester. Chester and the others, partners of Shrewsbury's ship, have promised to furnish their part for this voyage, as royally as shall be thought meet. Offer of Chester and the servants whom Shrewsbury has appointed to serve in the ship as a consort of . . . promising to acknowledge Frobisher as their admiral to . . . on him as their leader, and assist him in all affairs; so as Frobisher suffer them to deal for their share of any prize lawfully to be gotten; they utterly refuse to deal in any other sort. Knowing Chester's experience Shrewsbury is willing to adventure his half with him in the form before declared, otherwise not to adventure anything, unless it be the half of his ship, and half in money. [One page. *Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho., VIII., fol. 103.*]

~~But Lok to [Sec. Walsyngham?]. Although 20,000*l.* was paid in Capt. Frobisher's three voyages, of which Lok is~~
~~yet was not I the cause, nor . . . those~~
~~the first only in 1576, which cost 1,600*l.*, in which~~
~~to discover Cathay, which he did not perform.~~

1581.

Baptista, Jonas, and Denham, the three workmen of the ore brought home in the first voyage, the cause of the second voyage in 1577, being credited chiefly by Sir Wm. Wynter and the Commissioners of London. The procurers of the third voyage in 1578, which cost 15,000*l.*, were Jonas and Denham, and chiefly Dr. Burcot, who gave bond of the value of the ore from the second voyage. Frobisher's double dealing and foresworn promise in not lading a ship with 500 tons of "a rich red ore," certified to be worth 120*l.* a ton. Although following all the business as treasurer, Lok has done nothing without warrant, and has given true accounts to the auditors. Beseeches his honour to remit his displeasure and pity the writer's poor estate, having been six months in prison for the debts of the adventurers, and to grant him quiet from further trouble, that he may travail for his 15 children and do some service in the ore at Dartford. [*One page and a half. Imperfect and mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 44.*]

Nov. 17. **170.** List of provisions [for the voyage to the East Indies] including 30,000 biscuits, and 120 quarters of meal. Signed "Your very loving friends, Martin Frobisher, Edward Fenton, and Luke W[arde]. [*Half a page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 99.*]

Nov. 23. **171.** Robert Jolly to Thos. Atye, secretary to Earl of Leicester. Mr. Frobisher neither nor as consort. Thinks "our ship" is not like voyage, unless you take my Lord [Shrewsbury] adventuring the bare half of For Mr. Baldwin his fellow further order, but reserved over to who do now refuse, or delivering of the ship or paying 200*l.* which Atye pleases. Lets him understand thus much before his of the "Russy Company." [*One page. Indorsed, "Robt. Jolly to me touching the bark Talbot." Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 113.*]

Nov. 23. **172.** John Barker to the Earl of Leicester. As to fit men
Bristol. belonging to the city of Bristol to go the voyage. Shipping of staves. [*Three quarters of a page. Mutilated by fire. Otho, VIII., fol. 82.*]

Nov. ? **173.** List of furniture belonging to a ship going to the East Indies. Signed by Henry Ughtrede and Martin Frobisher. [*One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 98.*]

1581 ? **174.** Note of ordnance, ammunition, &c., for shipping, for which "he demandeth 2,250*l.*, whereof he will adventure 1900*l.*" [*Three quarters of a page. Mutilated by fire. Otho, VIII., fol. 83.*]

1581 ? **175.** "A proportion" of victuals [for the galleon Ughtrede], with the prices, total 1,679*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.*; also "for other furniture" 1,568*l.* 14*s.*, together 3,248*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.* [*Three pages, in the handwriting of Thos. Atye, sec. to Leicester. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 117, 118.*]

- 1581 ? **176.** Estimate of the cost of sheathing the three pinnaces, of a new cabin, and canvas, ropes, pitch and tar, &c. for the ship and pinnaces. [*One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 122.*]
- 1581 ? **177.** Another estimate containing many more articles than the preceding, with the prices. [*One page and a half. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 123.*]
- 1581 ? **178.** Estimate of the victuals necessary for the voyage; with a total of 9,802*l.* 10*s.* [*Imperfect. Two pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 124, 125.*]
- 1581 ? **179.** "Note of merchandize to be taken in the voyage" [of Edward Fenton,] with amount of the cost, including metals, horse-tails, copper kettles, and basins, bracelets of brass, knives, daggers, and hatchets, shirts of mail, paper, cards, dice, pens and inkhorns, looking glasses, coloured ribbons, pins, needles, saddles, bridles, bits, pistols, scissors, &c. The victualling for 13 months. The number of mariners 60. [*One page and a half. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 93, 94.*]
- 1581 ? **180.** Agreement between the Earl of Leicester and Henry Ughtrede, concerning the galleon Ughtrede. The ship having been valued by Ughtrede and Frobisher at 2,800*l.*, the former agrees to sell to Leicester so much of the ship in participation as will amount to 2,000*l.*, Ughtrede reserving to himself to participate in 800*l.* Time of Leicester's payments; repairs to the ship; ordnance, ammunition, and furniture; proportion each is to bear of the charges. As an earnest of the bargain the Earl agrees to give "so much velvet good and new as will be sufficient to make a gown for Dame Elizabeth, wife of the said Henry Ughtrede." Leicester to procure, "if he may possibly," the King of Portugal's commission, authorizing Ughtrede to send two other ships to these . . . in warlike manner to take and spoil the Spaniards or Portugals, enemies to the said King Don Antonio, Ughtrede giving to the King the first part of all that shall be taken. Signed by Henry Ughtrede and Martin Frobisher. [*Two pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 119.*]
- 1581 ? **181.** Proposals concerning [Fenton's] intended voyage to the East Indies. Making ready the galleon Ughtrede and the Edward of Hampton, and taking in their provisions. No other gentlemen to be appointed to go the voyage but the three captains specified, the rest to be factors and mere seamen. Privilege to be procured for such as adventure in the voyage. Authority to the captains and merchants appointed to set forth the voyage. Division of the gain; the charges to be first deducted; the rest to be divided into three parts, whereof two to be allowed the adventurers, and the other third for the wages and allowances of the captains, factors, masters, and mariners, "by which means the adventurers shall be at no further charges than the first setting forth of the voyage whatsoever shall hap thereof." [*One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 228.*]

1581? **182.** Inventory of the ships under the charge of Edward Fenton and Luke Warde. The Ughtrede of 400 tons, with estimate of the charges for 108 men for 13 months, and an overplus of certain things for six months more; total, 6,035*l.* 10*s.* 10*d.*: the Edward Bonaventure of 250 tons, with estimate for 72 men; total, 3,457*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.*: the Francis [of 40 tons], two pinnaces, two Spanish shallops, and a bark [? the Elizabeth of 50 tons] of Sir Fras. Drake. Names of the adventurers and how much they adventure; total, 7,016*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*: of which the Earl of Leicester subscribes 2,200*l.*; Mr. Ughtrede, 800*l.*; Sir Fras. Drake, 666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Carlile, Frobisher, and Fenton, 300*l.* each; Sir Christ. Hatton, 250*l.*; the Earls of Warwick, Shrewsbury, and Pembroke, Lords Burghley, Hunsdon, and Howard, Sir Fras. Walsyngham, Sir Thos. Heneage, and Luke Warde, 200*l.* each; and the Earl of Lincoln, Sir Edw. Horsey, [Wm.] Burde, and [Rich.] Boyland, 100*l.* each; "the Muscovy Company among them." [*Eleven pages.* DOMESTIC, *Eliz.*, Vol. *CL.*, No. 90. The Ughtrede is named "the Beave galleon" in Fenton's Instructions, and "the galleon Leicester" in Luke Warde's account of the voyage in *Hakluyt*, IV., pp. 259, 263.]

1581? **183.** Minutes [concerning Fenton's voyage to the East Indies and Cathay]. The adventures amount to about 11,600*l.* Sir Fras. Drake's bark not accounted in the former charges; to consider how she is to be victualled and manned. The merchandise, 2,000*l.*; it were wished it might be more, if there were more money. To consider of the number of men, idle men, and officers as captains, merchants, ministers, surgeons, masters, pursers, &c., and their entertainment. Order to be taken for Sir Fras. Drake's bark, for the general's commission, for the council to be appointed and for their instructions, for auditors, assurances for the adventurers, and above all for anity and good obedience amongst the general, captains, gentlemen, and the rest. Names of the ships to be set forth, the charges, and adventurers, with the sums subscribed by each. The ship Mary Edwards, the galleon Ughtrede, and the new burk; total cost [6,400*l.*] The adventurers, Earl of Leicester and Mr. Ughtrede, 3,000*l.*; Sir Fras. Drake, 700*l.*; Earl of Oxford, 500*l.*; Capt. Frobisher, 300*l.*; Edward Fenton and his friends, 300*l.*; Lords Pembroke, Warwick, Howard, and Hunsdon, Sir Chris. Hatton, Sir Fras. Walsyngham, and Customer Smythe, 200*l.* each; and Earl of Lincoln and Customer Burde, 100*l.* each. "The special men Mr. Frobisher desireth; the appointing captains, lieutenants, and especially one that shall swear him if ought otherwise than well betide him." Also rough draught of a list of adventurers, probably for other vessels for this voyage, in which the names above mentioned appear, as also Luke Warde, 200*l.*; [Rich.] Boyland, 100*l.*; Sir Thos. Heneage, 200*l.*; Earl of Shrewsbury, 200*l.*; Sir Edward Horsey, 100*l.*; the Lord Treasurer, 200*l.*; Mr. Carlile, 100*l.*; and others, without any amount, whose names are crossed through, including *W. Hawkins*. And a third rough draught of a list, very similar to the above, with additions. The Earl of Shrewsbury half of the bark Talbot, valued at 300*l.*, and 500*l.* in money. 1,000*l.* further required to set forth the bark, "whereof

1581?

these following will adventure." Edw. Fenton and his friends, 300l.; Aldermen Hawarde and Calthorpe, Aldresea [*sic*], Yonge, Hawkyns, Sadler, Cordell, [Ald.] Martin, [Ald.] Polison, [Ald.] Starrkye, Sir Edward Horsey, Palavicino, Earl of Shrewsbury. *Indorsed with notes of persons necessary for the voyage; a Portuguese who speaks also Spanish, Italian, and Latin, for interpreter; Evans, the Bristol man, who speaks French; a garbler of spices, an apothecary, a surgeon, and a jeweller in each ship. [Five pages and a half. In the handwriting of Thos. Atye, secretary to Leicester. Mutilated by fire. Brit Mus., Otho., VIII., fols. 104-106.]*

1581?

184. Articles of agreement for the voyage [to the East Indies and Cathay]. To lay together their adventures amounting to To make the gain at return according to every man's adventure. To set out two good ships, the galleon Ughtrede and the Hastings, furnished for 13 months, 140 men in the galleon, and . . . in the bark. Capt. Frobisher appointed general. Chief merchant of each ship A. B. E. F., &c. Council to consist of . . . men. A. B., appointed registrar or public notary, to set down acts of council and all other things to be noted in the voyage; "this officer the Spaniards had always with them in every voyage." If young Hawkyns be captain of the bark, some other trusty [person] not altogether to be ruled by him, to be joined in ship with him. The course to be taken, to avoid the Spaniards who may and will lay for . . . Sir F. Drake. Not to pass China to the north-eastward, "so will the traffick be better made, and the reason of this charge to be given him is, least perhaps he should have some desire to search out his formerly pretended passage that way, and so hinder this voyage, which is only for trade." To deal like merchants with all courtesy. Not to take anything from Her Majesty's friends or [allies] without paying justly for it, nor use any [force] except in self defence. The chief purser to give up inventories of the ships' victuals, &c. to the Company before departure and on coming home. No wares to be landed without the Company's orders. [*Four pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho., VIII., fols. 84-85. This is probably the original draft, corrected, in the handwriting of Thos. Atye, secretary to Leicester, on which "the first draught" of Capt. Frobisher's instructions were founded [see No. 187.], which instructions were afterwards altered for Edward Fenton, April 9, 1582, who went general of this voyage. Frobisher did not go.*]

1581?

185. Advice concerning the passage to Malacca and traffic there, also to the Moluccas for spices; the fittest places for watering and the best means to preserve health; it is sufficient if "they shall have in their company divers of my men which were in my late voyage." [*One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho., VIII., fol. 60.*]

1582.

Feb. 11.
Westminster.

186. Lord Burghley to his very loving friend Sec. Sir Fras. Walsyngham. Has received two despatches from him; with the

582.

first, the instructions for Frobisher and a letter from Sir H. Cobham. The instructions he retains to consider of. [*Extract from DOMESTIC Corresp., Eliz., Vol. CLII., No. 42. These instructions were afterwards altered for Edward Fenton, see Walsyngham's answer, April 9, 1582, No. 191.*]

Feb. ?

187. Instructions [for Martin Frobisher] to be observed in the voyage for the East Indies and Cathay. *Indorsed*, "Capt. Frobisher, the first draught" [in the handwriting of Thos. Atye, secretary to the Earl of Leicester], with corrections by Lord Burghley, and marginal notes in other hands. *The same in substance as were afterwards given to Edward Fenton, who sailed general of this voyage* To be capt.-general of the galleon [Leicester], Edward Bonaventure, the bark Francis, and the small pinnace. To appoint 190 able persons for furnishing the vessels [*altered to 180, but afterwards increased to 200, as printed in Hakluyt*]. To have as assistants E. F. to consult in all matters of importance, [*in the margin*] Fenton, Warde, Carlile, Parker, Shawe, Beynham, Mathew Talbois, and Madox the minister [*in the printed copy, Capt. Hawkyns, Capt. Warde, Nicholas Parker, Madox, Walker, Evans, Randolph Shawe, Mathew Talbois. A paragraph in this article as to consultation when the ships are in harbour is erased.*] Particular notes to be kept of all consultations, for which Captain Carlile is appointed registrar. [*Madox the minister is named in Hakluyt.*] Power to punish mutiny or any other offence; that which concerns life, by the verdict of 12 honest men of the company. [*Art. 6, not to remove the vice-admiral and other officers named in Hakluyt, is destroyed by fire.*] Succession of the general in case of death. Inventories to be made of tackle, munition, and the furniture of every ship at departure and return, for the Earl of Leicester and the Governor of the Company. To use all diligence to depart from Southampton before the last of February next. [*Altered to this present month, "of April," added by Hakluyt.*] Not to pass to the north-eastward of 40° latitude at the most, "because we will that this voyage shall be only for trade and not for discovery of the passage by the North-east to Cataya," [*this passage was afterwards altered, "but shall take your right course to the isles of the Moluccas for the better discovery of the North-west passage." See Hakluyt.*] "otherwise than if without hinderance of your trade, and within the said degree you can get any knowledge touching that passage, whereof you shall do well to be inquisitive as occasion in this sort may serve." Course of the ships and keeping company. Not to spoil nor take anything from any of the Queen's friends, or allies, or any Christians without paying justly for it; nor use violence except in self-defence. To deal like good and honest merchants, and especially to be careful in the performance of their word and promise. Settlement of a trade in fit places; some few men and women of those parts to be brought home, leaving some of his company as pledges "to learn the tongue and secrets of the country." [*There is an addition to this article in Hakluyt, that the hostages should not be of more value than the persons received.*] No person to keep to his own private use any stone, pearl, gold,

1582.

silver, or other commodity; penalties. [*Art. 16 in Hakluyt is omitted.*] Books of accounts to be kept by the general and the factors. No one to make charts or description of the voyage unless deputed by the general, and which he should have on his return, leaving no copy. All the ships to come home together and none to unlade without special order. To agree, with the advice of his assistants and masters of the ships, upon some written orders for those going with him in this voyage, for their better government both at sea and land. [*Here follows an article, of which a few words only are legible, not printed in Hakluyt.*] Reverence and respect to be paid to the ministers appointed to go the voyage. The whole direction of the voyage and government of the people to be at his disposition, except in the course by the Straits of Magellan, the passage by the northward of 40° latitude and the displacing of the captains. Capt. Carlile to have the chief charge of all enterprises on land. [*Hakluyt adds, "Capt. Carlile upon occasion was not in this voyage;" and a last article 24 requiring all to observe these instructions. Nine pages. Mutilated by fire. Otho, VIII., fols. 87-92. See Fenton's instructions, dated April 9, 1582. Printed in Hakluyt, IV., 259-263.*]

March 17.
Netley.

188. Henry Ughtrede. to Earl of Leicester. . . . Mr. Hawkins a man of sound . . . hope of the voyage. . . . [*Fenton's*] experience very small, his mind high, his . . . the man choleric; and fears in those hot countries that his service would be very small, and yet his mind . . . as not to be overruled which will make great discord. Wishes therefore rather Hawkins to have the place of government, an honest gentleman, being already prepared for the voyage. Mr. Carlile, son in law to Sec. Walsyngham, a proper man of better experience than Mr. Fenton, being already prepared for this voyage, a man also sober and tractable, who, if joined with Hawkins, Ughtrede is persuaded they would agree well and do good service as men both of milder natures and more equal conditions. Knows this motion would be better liked by the merchants and also by the mariners, "for I find them hardly bent against Mr. Fenton and truly none here will go if Mr. Hawkins lead them not. . . . Might have been on the voyage long since . . . lingering convocations of the Muscovy House . . . Our emulous captains who . . . their own pride forget our profit and the honor of . . . voyage. His lordship will understand from Hawkins what has been done to pacify the mariners who be much troubled mutinous speeches and ready to continual brawls. [*Two pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 126.*]

March 24.

189. The number appointed to go in the ships [for the voyage to Cathay and the East Indies]. In the galleon [Leicester]: Edward Fenton, Wm. Hawkyns, Christopher Carlile, and Edmund [? Nicholas] Parker, gentlemen; [Rich.] Madox, preacher; Mathew Talbois, Thos. Beynhamand [Myles] Evans, merchants; [John] Banester, surgeon; two pursers, a jeweller, garbler, distiller of fresh water, smith, shoemaker, tailor, three musicians, an apothecary, [some good shipwrights, added by BURGHLEY,] eleven attendants, and 88 sailors:

2.

total 120. In the *Edward Bonaventure*: Luke Warde and [Thos.] Skevington, gentlemen; Randolph Shawe and Peter Jefferey, merchants; Lewis, surgeon; an apothecary, jeweller, garbler, smith, shoemaker, tailor, two musicians, two pursers, five men, and 60 sailors: total 80. [*One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 136.*]

2.
ster.

190. The Queen's commission to Edward Fenton to govern all ships in the voyage to be made to the southward, "as well for the discovery of Cathay and China, as all other lands and islands already discovered and hereafter to be discovered by Edward Fenton;" with power to him or his deputy to press shipping, mariners, soldiers, and other needful persons for the voyage, to rule over his company, and punish by imprisonment and death, "if the greatness of the fault and necessity shall so deserve;" and authority for those of his company to inhabit the land so discovered according to orders given by the Privy Council, who are invested with full powers to appoint a successor in case of Fenton's death. [*Two pages and a half. Copy by Richard Madox. Brit. Mus., Sloane, 2146, fols. 70, 71.*]

9.
the

191. Sec. Walsyngham to Lord Treasurer Burghley. The Earl of Leicester and Walsyngham have now sent him Mr. Fenton's instructions to sign, for his speedy dispatch. Requests he will also join in signing another letter enclosed to Mr. Ughtrede, Mr. Barne, and Mr. Towerson for certain speeches to be used to the mariners of this voyage for yielding obedience to Fenton and the rest who have the chief charge. [*Three quarters of a page. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CLIII., No. 4. Fenton's Instructions "to be observed in the voyage recommended to him for the East Indies and Cathay," are printed in Hakluyt, IV., p. 259, et seq.; as also an account of the voyage written by Luke Warde, captain of the Edward Bonaventure, they sailed 1 May, 1582, and returned to Plymouth 29th May, 1583.*]

9.]

192. Imperfect copy of the instructions for Edward Fenton, from Article 16 to 24, the last in the handwriting of Rich. Madox, chaplain of the galleon Leicester, signed by Burghley, Leicester, and Walsyngham. [*Four pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho. VIII., fol. 127-128.*] With minute that to these instructions, "when they first came to my sight," the following letter was *Annexed*:

192. 1. *Earl of Leicester and Sec. Walsyngham to Edward Fenton, "captain and general of the company in the voyage to China, and those parts." Very requisite to leave, on his return home, some fit person in China, to remain there not only as an . . . such commodities as he carries with him . . . and instead of them to receive other commodities of that country, to the use of all the adventurers, but also to acquaint himself with the language and condition of that people, as also with the*

1582.

commodities which those countries yield; Christof
 Carlile, being "thought a meet man for this purpose"
 is nominated to be left behind, with so many of the com-
 pany as may be selected by the general and his assistants
 Peter Jefferey and Thos. Beynham, adventurers in pro-
 portions in this voyage, are appointed of the number
 Fenton's assistants. The Lord Treasurer's signature is
 to this letter by reason of his absence, but it is to be of
 less force "for so it is Her Majesty's pleasure." [One
 page and a quarter. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus. 1
 first part in Otho, VIII., fol. 128, the conclusion
 Sloane, 2146, fol. 70.] Greenwich, April, 11, 1582

April 22.
 Netley.

193. Henry Ughtrede, Ald. Geo. Barne, Luke Warde, Edward
 Fenton, Wm. Towerson, Wm. Hawkyngs, Nycholas Par[ker], and
 John Cas[telyne] to Earl of Leicester. Find all ready and well
 furnished the travail of five or six days for
 matters to be embarked, which in shall be accomplished
 reserving God's blessing favourable wind. Have agreed
 to leave by the of the owner, preferred by Cap-
 tain Warde to be sold and have accepted in lieu thereof
 bark of apter for the voyage, to which they crave his
 lordship's consent. Hope by to satisfy his expectation
 in all things. [One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus.,
 Otho, VIII., fol. 114.]

April 22.
 Netley.

194. Edward Fenton to Leicester. Agreement made by Sir
 Francis Drake for additional men, through whose liberality and
 the imprest allowed them, fourteen have been entertained for this
 voyage. If wind and weather permit, he trusts to sail within five
 days; leaves the report of all other matters to Drake. One thing
 has greatly grieved Fenton, the the journey of Captain
 Carlile, whose grows chiefly by placing before . . .
 . . . the instructions, young Mr. Hawkyngs offended
 with Fenton in that he did not to Leicester to have
 them reformed. His lordship can best witness what care Fenton
 had contented, which Leicester told him he should
 receive good liking and according to an agreement
 down betwixt Leicester and Drake so as Fenton
 trusts Leicester will discharge him, and leave the gentleman satis-
 fied of his towards him, whose company Fenton most
 in this voyage, loving him and for many other
 good things in him. Begs him to be thankful to Drake for his
 good counsel to Fenton, and persuasions to his company for
 their obedience. [Two pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus.,
 Otho, VIII., 129.]

April 22.
 Southampton.

195. John Walker to Leicester. Is ever bound to his lordship
 for sending Since his departure from Court he has been
 has taken institution and induction into the
 "fyllacke" which Her Majesty bestowed upon him. The bishop

82.

showed . . . courtesy he might, and assured him of his friendship. Beseeches Leicester to be a means to Her Majesty to keep his livings until his return "from the Indians." Is now somewhat in debt, which the profits from his poor livings during his absence will discharge, to the great quietness of his conscience. Sir Fras. Drake has used him with the greatest friendship, both in instructing him in the voyage, and in dealing liberally with him and his fellow preacher [Richard Madox], for which he beseeches Leicester to give him thanks. [*One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 130.*]

April 26.] 196. "Accidents of alteration" for the voyage to Cathay and China, in the handwriting of Rich. Madox, chaplain of the Leicester. Notwithstanding the addition of the fourth bark, the ships are very deeply laden, especially the Admiral; complaint of the sailors of want of cabling and cordage. Tidings brought by Wood that Capt. Carlile was kept back by an ague, whereof very many were sorry, but especially Madox, because he had reposed so much in his good courtesy, and had determined to have remained with him wherever he had stayed. The General and Alderman Barne appointed Nicholas Parker to all Carlile's preferments, and named the ship, called in the commission the Bear galleon, the galleon Leicester, which they "thought would be more sounding and significative." Only one box received from the Privy Council, the keys given by Sheriff Ughtrede to Capt. Warde, Capt. Hawkins, and me [Ric. Madox]. [*One page and a quarter. Brit. Mus., Sloane, 2146, fol. 71.*]

April 29. 197. Account of "the first weighing of anchors" of the ships in Fenton's voyage, by Richard Madox, chaplain of the Leicester. The whole company mustered by Sheriff Ughtrede at his house, and a frank promise of willing endeavour received from every man. Ughtrede's short and good pithy exhortation and delivery of the whole charge to Edward Fenton, general, in presence of Alderman Barne and Mr. Towerson. Notwithstanding the general's care, the men ever slinking with back errands to the shore. Ughtrede, the mayor of Hampton, and the whole fleet invited to dinner on board the Leicester; sermon preached by Madox; anchors weighed after dinner, and the next day the ships were riding at Cawshot. [*One page and a half. Brit. Mus., Sloane, 2146, fol. 72.*]

April 30. 198. Inventory of the Elizabeth, signed by Edward Fenton, Luke Warde and William Hawkins. [*One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 116.*]

May 1. 199. Henry Ughtrede to Leicester. Trusts the ships will make a prosperous voyage. In the forenoon, before their departure, Rich. Madox, his lordships' chaplain made a godly . . . eloquent sermon in the ship before 300 people, and showed himself to be a chaplain worthy of so honorable a patron. Great pains taken by Alderman Barne, Mr. Towerson, and Mr. Castelyne, to further the dispatch of the ships. Unruliness of the mariners; but now all is finished, and the ships are at sea with a prosperous wind. Prays

Nesley.

1582.

they may have a safe return, "and I wish all the King of Spain his gold in their bellies, to temper the pride of such a tyrant." [One page. Mutilated by fire. *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 121.*]

May 1.

200. "Our second weighing at Cawshot" [Calshot], written by Richard Madox. A last muster of the whole company taken by Fenton, Alderman Barne, [Wm.] Towerson, and [John] Castelyne. In the Leicester were Edward Fenton, general; Wm. Hawkyne lieutenant; Nycholas Parker, captain at land; Rich. Madox, minister; Myles Evans and Mathew Talbois, merchants; Christ Hall, master; about 80 sailors, 24 necessary men, and 12 boys. In the Edward: Luke Warde, vice-admiral; John Walker, minister; Randolph Shawe and Peter Jefferey, merchants; Thos. Pearsie, master; about 54 sailors, 16 necessary men, and 8 boys. In the Francis: John Drake, captain; Wm. Markham, master; 14 sailors and 2 boys. In the Elizabeth: Thos. Skevington, captain; Rafe Crane, master; 12 sailors, and 3 boys. When a league from the [Isle of] Wight, Alderman Barne and his company took leave. Continued plying between Yarmouth and Cowes for 20 days. [One page and a half. *Brit. Mus., Sloane, 2146, fols. 72, 73.*]

[May 1.]

201. List of the names of those shipped in the galleon Leicester, Edward Bonaventure, Francis and Elizabeth. The following do not appear in the preceding list. In the Leicester: Thos. Beynham, merchant, John Banester, surgeon, Symon Fernandez, and Thos. Hode, pilots. In the Edward: Lewis Attmer, surgeon; Thos. Blackoller, pilot. In the Francis: Robt. Myssenden, surgeon. [Eight pages. Mutilated by fire. *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 137, 138.*]

1582, May 1,

to

1583,

Jan. 30.

202. Journal of Fenton's voyage, intended towards China and the East Indies, written by John Walker, chaplain on board the Edward Bonaventure, Capt. Luke Warde, from the 1st May, the day the fleet sailed from Southampton, to the 30th January 1583. There is nothing material in this journal which is not to be found in Warde's account, printed in Hakluyt, excepting some details of the sickness of Walker, who died on the 5th February, having been "weak and sick of the bloody flux six days." [Forty-two pages. Mutilated by fire. *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 179, 200.*]

1582.

May 2.

Before Yarmouth, on board the galleon Leicester.

203. "Articles set down by Edward Fenton, Esq., captain-general, appointed by Her Majesty for the discovery of China and Cathay, by the southward, to be observed by the whole fleet and company under his conduct and government." The usual service appointed by the Church of England to be said twice a day. Due reverence to be given to the ministers. Not to suffer swearing, dicing, card playing, or other vain talk. Conspiring against the life of the general, or any other in authority, to be punished by death. To follow the Admiral day and night, and no man to be so bold as to go before him. To speak with him every morning and night. Not to be more than an English mile from him. Signals. Not to give chase without the Admiral's orders. Watchwords, "If God be with us," answer, "Who shall be against us." Course to be taken

1582.

if separated by evil weather. Signals on again meeting, when descriing land, and in foggy weather. Disordered persons to be punished on board the Admiral. For the fleet to repair to the Admiral. If an enemy be encountered rather to be on the defensive than offensive. [*Three pages and a quarter. Copy by Richard Madox. Brit. Mus., Sloane, 2146, fols. 73, 74.*]

May 1

204. "Note of certain defects in the instructions and preparations for the voyage to China, &c., to be supplied." For orders to be sent to the Commissioners at Southampton, Mr. Ughtrede, Alderman Barne, and Mr. Towerson, that some persons may be expressly appointed to remain behind under Capt. Carlile for "this intended voyage and discovery by land of the East parts of the world." For commission and authority to be given to Carlile for keeping the people committed to his charge in discipline and good order of living, and for "Letters of direction" to be sent to Mr. Fenton, and all his assistants, to give all help and furtherance to Carlile and his company. [*One page. Indorsed as above. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 150.*]

May 12.

205. Note of the wares fit to be sold in Brazil, with the cost, total 2,000*l.* [*Two pages and a half. Indorsed, "Mr. Fenton and Luke Warde's voyage." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CLIII., No. 43.*]

May 21

to
July 21.

206. Journal by ~~Richard~~ Madox, chaplain of the Leicester, of occurrences during Fenton's voyage. First setting to sea, rough weather, putting in at Dartmouth and Torbay where the ships rode five days. Complaint by Wood, one of the pilots, of the ship's tackle and want of cable, which was sent by Sir Francis Drake with wine. "Great grudging and choler" through Capt. Hawkyins and some of the company being left behind at Plymouth, who came in the Francis about two hours after. The General exhorts them all to a friendly agreement, and with shaking of hands they were all dismissed. June 2: "Process of our voyage from England." Lost sight of the Lizard. Discontent of the company because the General would not let a carvil of sugar and Canary wines be seized, on pretence of being bound in duty to spoil all Papists. Madox and Walker, the ministers, preach "against this pretence." June 17: In sight of the Canaries, by the 20th had passed the Tropic of Cancer; the Elizabeth found fault with, also the provisions. June 24: "The first consultation held in the galleon Leicester on Midsummer Day at 2° of longitude and 18° of northern latitude," athwart Cape Blanco; the matters considered being the course to be held from the islands of Cape de Verde, and the time to remain there for watering; and to see the barques provided with all things necessary. Signed by Edward Fenton, Luke Warde, Wm. Hawkyins, Nich. Parker, Ric. Madox, John Walker, Myles Evans; Randall Shawe, Mathew Talbois, and Peter Jefferey. Offer of Madox to digest their consultations in a book, to be presented on their return to the Privy Council—"for the better credit of this book I have annexed at the end thereof all those original copies which are signed with our own hands." Capt. Parker's desire to choose his officers for service on

MAN PAPERS.

... of Capt. Carlile to have the order-
 ... d by the General who "knew as yet
 ... to fetch in a barrel of water"
 ... the island of Cape de Verde," Madox
 ... r to procure water. Capt. Warde
 ... es to search, with men and munition,
 ... pt to see what would become of the
 ... followed by two horsemen and a dog
 ... ashore, but two men swam to land,
 ... river, plenty of goats, great cattle, but
 ... fish and birds in great abundance;
 ... proceeded on the voyage. June 27:
 ... Verde to the coast of Guinea." Course
 ... ed by the pilots; talking about; in so
 ... in to wax sick and some died. July 20,
 ... of the land of Guinea and a consultation."
 ... some doubts where they were; the heu-
 ... to be Capo de Palmas; opinion of Evans
 ... there; the General loth to go on land upon
 ... the contagion of the country. Mr.
 ... Drake had watered this month at Sierra
 ... and others as to whether they should take
 ... the Cape of Good Hope came in talk,
 ... the name of Good Hope had put them
 ... which was the thing they desired." The
 ... back to Sierra Leone. July 21: "Of certain
 ... for this time." The General caused the
 ... put up again for the river of Plate: s
 ... with land that the master had work enough
 ... [Seventeen pages. Brit. Mus., Sloane

... course of the [Edward Bonaventure?] Left
 ... leaving the Francis behind, Capt. Hawkyns
 ... of our best men.; 17th, passed the Grand
 ... July 20, fell in with the coast of Guinea
 ... Leone and tarried there all the rest of the
 ... sea; 5th, came again to land and tarried
 ... then went again to sea; Dec. 1, fell in with
 ... wards 28° and 29° and watered; 12th
 ... day of; 20th, being in 33½
 ... our opinions for passing the straits, "hu
 ... the consent of two or three more, said
 ... not go for the straits;" Jan. 20, came to
 ... g backwards" 31 days; 25th, were pu
 ... side there at the mouth of till 27th
 ... ; Feb. 8th, fresh breeze, split main
 ... ; the next day could not see the
 ... we lost the company of the galleon.
 Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus.

12.

13. **208.** Myles Evans to Leicester. Left Plymouth . . . with a very good wind. Debate whether "our General" [Fenton] would go through the Straits of Magellan. All in good health and the ships in good order. Prays that the voyage may be prosperous. [*Half a page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 131.*]

14. **209.** John Walker to Leicester. All the men in health, except eight or nine sick of fever in the galleon who are all like to recover. Great inconvenience like to have happened at Plymouth, the General having set sail without Capt. Hawkyms and divers others; by persuasion of Capt. Warde they were taken in at the Land's End in the Francis; this had like to have bred great mischief, but is now appeased. Our people wonderfully reformed. Morning and evening prayers in the Edward; preaches every Sunday, and after dinner they have conference in the Scriptures, "wherewith the mariners who never heard sermon in their lives are marvellously delighted." Capt. Warde governs his charge with great wisdom and policy, and is well worthy to govern any great charge. Beseeches Leicester to continue his goodness towards him which shall be a sufficient recompense for his voyage. [*One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 133.*]

15. **210.** John Banester to Leicester. All in health. Was never so well himself on land. They have a wise General, . . . master, careful pilots, and zealous and painful preachers, and live together in Christian love and brotherhood. Begs Leicester to look after his poor wife and family, but above all not to trust too much to these dissemblers, the papistical sort; it grieves him to see and hear how they make the Court a cloak to cover their wicked and dissembling practices. [*Half a page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 132.*]

24. **211.** [First consultation held on board the Leicester]. Matters considered; course to be taken from Cape de Verde Islands and the time to remain for watering, and to see the barks provided with all things necessary. [*Two pages. The original with signatures, see ante, May 21, 1582. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 142.*]

1. **212.** Consultation on board the Leicester. Whether it be better to turn to the most commodious place of land for water, or linger at sea in hope of wind. Signed by Edw. Fenton, Luke Warde, Nycholas Parker, Wm. Hawkyms, Rich. Madox, John Walker, Randall Shawe, Mathew Talbois, and Peter Jefferey. [*Two pages and three quarters. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 141 and 166.*]

13. **213.** Information of some disorders committed by Ralph Crane, master of the Elizabeth, made before Edward Fenton, general of the fleet. Examination of Capt. Skevington and others as to the

PAPERS.

... of each of the
... by Edward Fent
... Parker, Rich. Mac
... Shawe, Mathew Talbois, a
... quarters. Brit. Mus.

... (during Fenton's voyage into
... lies, written by John Walker,
... adventure]. Taking of a Spani
... whereof [seven (7) were friars a
... Hot words between the Vice-
... Parker. The General orders an in
... and a consultation of the Commis
... for I was sick, and then began to r
... kept my bed 17 days." Determina
... the Spaniards on shore; the chief
... alleging that they should all be ra
... referred for further conference. Inform
... of a fleet sent by the King of Spa
... [English] ships in the River Plate. Wa
... neither with charity nor conscience
... the Spaniards, nor hazard their l
... let them have their bark and go on
... favours of Walker to heal the differ
... and Capt. Parker on the one part and
... other; further dissensions between
... Admiral; Walker's efforts to make ti
... much ado it was granted, and all c
... in 9th December the Spanish bark and n
... went their way. [Nine pages and a quart
... Brit Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 142. Although
... the Luke Wardle's, printed in Hakluyt.
... person on board the Spanish bark was Do
... V. lea, nephew to the Governor of the River
... l Coker, an Englishman, who was on board
... on 5th February following (see No 202.);
... and a piece shot for his knell.

by Edward Fenton, general, to his assistants,
Whether they should venture to pass the
considering the force of the enemy, and, if so,
regard to the strength of the place which is
of the smallness of their company. [Hdj
c. Brit Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 175.]

William Hawkyns, lieut.-gen. of the fleet,
sailing by the Cape of Bona Speranza.
received, "for that our voyage is so honour-

1582.

able, and not to but by passing the straits, for that it is now our to the Moluccas." Not able either to go by the Cape of Good Hope or back again, because of leakage. [*Half a page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 171.*]

[Dec. 20.] **217.** Capt. Nicholas Parker's reasons for advising that the fleet should sail through the Straits of Magellan. Thinks they may proceed without such perils as are objected, Lieut. Hawkyns and the pilots having passed that way before, and the narrowest part of the straits vouched by Sir Fras. Drake to be above an English mile and a half; "no other course to me known or heard of on this side the straits that might so much repair our broken estate." [*One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 173.*]

Dec. 20. **218.** Rich. Madox's reasons for thinking the safest course for the ships to be by the Cape of Good Hope, and for seeking advice where they may best vent the commodities they have, and return home with as little loss as may be, "inasmuch as we are cut off from that hope which in the beginning and purpose of our voyage was of us all conceived." [*Two pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 172.*]

[Dec. 20.] **219.** Captain Fenton's reasons, consented to by all his assistants, for sailing to St. Vincent rather than for the River of Plate, which neither the pilots nor masters liked by reason of the shallowness of the river there. [*Two pages and a half. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 167, 168.*]

[Dec. 20.] **220.** Luke Warde and John Walker to the Lord Treasurer, Earl of Leicester, and Sec. Walsyngham. Opinion of the several officers of the fleet as to the advisability of passing by the Cape of Good Hope or the Straits of Magellan, and the alternative of returning and leaving their "voyage to the Moluccas unperformed." [*Two pages and a half. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 160, 161.*]

1582. **221.** Journal of the Rev. Richard Madox, chaplain on board the Leicester, one of the four ships under the command of Edward Fenton, admiral, set forth on a voyage intended towards China, for the year 1582. Containing an account of the voyage under Fenton, who sailed 1st May, with a list of those who went in the several vessels, and interspersed with very curious drawings and tables. Portions are in Latin and in cypher. Jan. 14, presented himself to Lord Leicester, "who caused Mr. Green to set me at meat, for his own table was full." Jan. 15, was before Alderman Barne, master of the Muscovy House, Sir Fras. Drake, and others, who seeing he was recommended by Lord Leicester, commanded what he would ask; referred himself to them, being glad to serve their honourable house; allowed 20*l.* for his provision, "with great promise of bountiful consideration." Feb. 12,

COLONIAL PAPERS.

Henry Sherloe (*sic*) at the principal chamber of
 and had good cheer; supped with Mr. Thom-
 son's, his wife, daughter of Dr. Bold, of Salisbury,
 lute and virginals. Feb. 15, resigned his office
 House to Mr. Beaumont, being recommended by
 had a licence to preach in all the world. Feb. 22,
 ere to see a scurvy play set out all by one virgin,
 ed "a fyemarten" without voice, so that we stayed
 March 1, went down by water to Blackwall to
 adventure, and came home by Ratcliffe. March 3,
 Oxford fought with Mr. Knevett about the quarrel of
 and was hurt, and Gerret his man slain, which
 ed Treasurer so much that he was sick. "God send
 he is the health of the whole land." March 8,
 Dean of Westminster's table; talked of "that great
 meteor which was seen at 9 overnight, from the north-
 e south-west." Observations of longitude. March 11,
 Sheriff Marten's in Milk Street, where was Dr. Julius
 married his daughter; was told that Lord Leicester had
 ble speeches of him; Sir Frns. Drake, Mr. Fenton,
 of their captains, commended as great favourers of
 better acquainted with Cambridge than Oxford men.
 ned with Mr. Carlile at his brother Hudson's, who is
 Antwerp. March 15, Cyprian Lucar took him to Mr.
 of Shropshire, who maketh playing cards, he had
 cards and other devices to venture with Sir Humphrey
 who is now about another voyage; he told Madox that
 to see a letter dated at London, 1st May, delivered at
 ere the following Midsummer, and vouched for a report
 nars that there was a suitable passage over America be-
 nd 40 degrees, through which he said Sir Francis Drake
 from the Moluccas. Supped at Mr. Towerson's in Tower
 our general [Edward Fenton], our lieutenant [Wm.
 Mr. Carlile, and Mr. Warde; there were also Dr. Taylor,
 Mr. Stowe, a minister, Mr. Wauton, and Mr. Spenser.
 had been to Guinea in Queen Mary's days, "he told
 stocks would eat men." March 19, dined with Mr.
 General. Mr. Parker, &c. Went to Alderman Barne,
 and Hawkyns and Warde, &c.; set down a proportion
 ed 30 other men for the galleon [Leicester], 60 sailors
 for the Edward. March 30, Mr. Fenton made a
 at the Pope's Head for all the captains and Muscovy
 Boat 30 or more. March 31, Lord Leicester and Sir
 Anna came aboard the Edward. April 1, weighed
 west wind drove them back to moor in the same place
 dined in my Lord Chancellor's lodging. Took
 Leicester. "The Queen came by us in a barge."
 Blackwall; Captain Warde's mother, Mr.
 wife, Mr. Hill, Mr. Spenser and his wife, Mrs. John-
 and Captain Carlile, &c., came aboard. Reached
 Harwich on the 7th, Dover 15th, Hampton 19th.

1582.

Mariners mustered on 23d at Mr. Ughtrede's. April 24, supped at the Dolphin, whither came Sir H. Gylberte, who was offended because Luke Warde's barque had been bought. 25th, dined at Mr. Dee's; slept at Sheriff Ughtrede's. 29th, preached in the galleon. May 1st, a general muster by Alderman Barne, Mr. Towerson, and Mr. Castelyne "our owners;" 200 men the proportion; reasons for taking 30 more. Sailed about 2 o'clock; at Yarmouth the next day. May 6, our general dined in the Elizabeth, "he told me how Frobisher dealt with him 'very headily sure,' and how that Frobisher was not the mariner he was taken to be, as I easily believe." June 1, account of "a jar begun after much ado we were all friends;" about 11 p.m. were athwart the Lizard, sailing west south-west. [See *Madox's journals, ante, 21st May, and 6th December, 1582. The ships returned to Plymouth in May 1583. The first part of this journal to the middle of September is in Brit. Mus., Cotton, Appendix XLVII., the remainder in Titus, B. VIII., fols. 171-221. Together 146 pages. An account of this voyage by Luke Warde is printed in Hakluyt, IV., 263-277.*]

1583.

Jan. 20.

222. Captain Fenton to [the Governor of St. Vincent], requesting to be admitted to trade in such sort as belongeth to just and honest merchants, and for a pilot to bring in his ships. [*Half a page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 170. There is a copy of this letter at fol. 169.*]

May 31.]

223. [Luke Warde] to [Earl of Leicester?] Certifies his arrival this day with the Edward Bonaventure. Reasons for the General's determination to return to St. Vincent, a town and harbour of Brazil inhabited by Portugals, as the meetest place to supply themselves with many things they wanted; arrived there 20th January, when they began to put their ships in order. January 24, descried three Spanish ships, "unlooked for by us;" the attack and sinking of Spanish Vice-Admiral. Forced by weather to leave the Admiral riding still all alone, having lost the company of the Francis, 22nd December. Determined at length to return home, being unprovided of many special necessities. The most warlike and traitorous cannibals on the north coast of Brazil, with some Frenchmen. Rain water and prosperous winds have enabled him to bring home the ship [Edward Bonaventure?] *Two pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol 162.*]

June 20.

224. Peter Jefferey to [Earl of Leicester?] Left Hampton 1st May 1582, remained at Hurst Castle and Cowes till the 21st. At Dartmouth 24th May, Plymouth 1st June. Arrived at the Canaries 16th June, and on 26th anchored at one of the islands called Bonavista for water, but found none. Discoveries to be made on land, but the General bore off to sea, "which forced us to follow without watering." July 20, off the coast of Guinea. August 2, resolved to go back to Sierra Leone, where they arrived 9th, and remained till 1st September. The Elizabeth sold. December 1st, fell in with the coast of Brazil, where the ships

watered and departed for the straits; a Spanish bark taken on the 12th; report of the Spaniards' preparations against the English in the straits. Consultation on board the Leicester; opinions as to the ship's course; resolution of the General not to go to the Cape of Good Hope or the Straits of Magellan. January 20, came to St. Vincent. Dealings with the inhabitants for trade; presents to the Governor. 23rd, one Withand [John Whithall], sometimes Mr. Doro's [Joseph Dory] man, who was married there, came aboard to see whether they were merchants which the Portugals doubted, and had fortified the town for fear of the English. Arrival of three of the King of Spain's ships the next day; the fight; the Spanish Vice-Admiral sunk, and three boats' full of dead men brought to land. The English lost 5 men from the Edward and 11 hurt, and 1 from the Leicester and 19 hurt. The report of the Leicester "leaving us fighting with them yet is true." Left the Bay of St. Vincent 27th; accidents through bad weather and contrary winds; not able to recover, [the Leicester]; the 29th Jan. compelled to keep of and on at sea. Could not recover any place on the coast of Africa to refresh themselves, but were forced to the coast of Brazil to seek fresh water, "where we lost five of our men, and 12 hurt by the [treachery of] Indians, 12th March 1583, being forced thence to the sea." Arrived at Plymouth 29th May. Of 60 persons or thereabouts, not six sound or healthful. Has thus set down according to his honour's commands, as his simple memory would serve "the effect of all things that past in this our sorrowful travel." [Three pages and a half. Mutilated by fire. *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 163, 164. Hakluyt prints, IV., 199-201, a letter from John Whithall, dated from Santos in Brazil 26th June 1578.*]

June 29.
brought aboard the
galleon Leicester
in the Downs.

225. Captain Edward Fenton to Lord Treasurer Burghley. Is sorry to advertize him of the bad success of "our voyage." Contrary winds prevented their proceeding by *Cape Bona Spei*, according to instructions. The coast of Brazil was not gained till the 1st of December; were forced to water there; named the place the Bay of Good Comfort. Reasons for not passing by the Straits of Magellan, being out of hope to pass the Cape of Good Hope, through contrary winds and want of victuals. Certain intelligence by some Spanish writers they took in a small bark passing for the River Plate, of the King of Spain's fleet of 15 sail, with 3,000 men under Don Diego Flores, on the coast of Brazil, bound to the Straits of Magellan. Summoned his assistants in council on 20th December, and proposed either to go to the River Plate or St. Vincent on the coast of Brazil, where was great hope of necessary supplies, to enable them to pass by the Cape of Good Hope, or at least to vent their merchandise in honest trade; and in so great an extremity make their lordships rather gainers than losers by it. Arrived at St. Vincent 20th January following, with the Edward Bonaventure, the bark Francis having left him on 21st December. Wrote to the captain in English requesting the advice of one John Whitall; was told that they, being subjects of the King of Spain, had express orders to deny the Spanish, and especially the English any relief "in respect of the

1583.

spoils and robberies committed by Sir Fras. Drake in the South Sea; but by gaining their favour and friendship were supplied with victuals and traded for such sugars as they had. Sudden arrival of three Spanish ships with 700 soldiers and marines. Account of a hot fight which began at 9 at night, and continued until the next afternoon; the Vice-Admiral, a Spanish ship equal to Fenton's, and full of able men, was sunk. Did not lose above five men, twenty were hurt. Praises the valour and courage of his company, and recommends the bearer, Captain Parker, no less valiant than dutiful, as well able to serve the Queen and his country by sea and land. Their honest proceedings overthrown by the King of Spain's forces, or he dares well assure him they had brought home in honest trade above 40,000*l.* or 50,000*l.* Such wrongs not to be put up with. A great number of the Queen's subjects adventuring in this voyage utterly undone, for whom he begs some relief. Departure of the *Edward Bonaventure*, and hopes of trade at St. Spirito, if he durst have stayed here. Desires some one may be appointed to receive the ship and goods from him; and that some disorderly speeches and great disobedience, which touch him very nearly in reputation and credit, may be examined into. [*Five pages. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CLXI., No. 16.*]

June 29.
Galleon
Leicester,
in the Downs.

226. Capt. Fenton to Earl of Leicester. Copy of the preceding letter with additional postscript. Recommends to his good favour Mr. Walker, his lordship's chaplain, "if he be returned," Mr. Banester, [surgeon,] most sufficient in his art, and Mr. Cotton, in every way an honest and valiant gentleman, who was sore hurt in the fight. [*Five pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 157-159. It has already been stated that John Walker, the minister, died at sea on board the Edward Bonaventure the 5th February preceding the date of this letter.*]

1583?

227. "A note as well of the divers sorts of victuals paid for furnishing the galleon Leicester, as [of] such as were spent in the said ship, together with the decays [and] the wants thereof." [*One page. Brit. Mus., Lansdowne, CXIII., No. 13.*]

July 28.

228. Two "assays of the ore brought home by M. Frobisher," by William Williams. The first with 1 cwt. of Frobisher's ore and 2 cwt. of lead ore, the second with 1 cwt. of Frobisher's ore and 4 cwt. of lead ore, both proofs being made with "adytament," besides the lead. Williams found no more silver than is in the margin. *The two minute particles of silver, not nearly so big as a pin's head, are fastened by sealing wax to the paper.* [*Half a page. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CLXI., No. 41.*]

1583?

229. John Banester to [Earl of Leicester]. The general, Edward Fenton, has discharged with a safe conscience his heavy and troublesome charge, which has almost brought his languishing body to the grave. Account of the sickness of the men on board the galleon Leicester, the remedies applied, and the number who died. In June, when within four degrees of the tropic of Cancer, eight died of

COLONIAL PAPERS.

... with the scurvy, and three of surfeit; sickness of all off the
 ... through insatiable feeding on fresh fish and much
 ... water, but not one died. Other great sicknesses when
 ... of which six died, and again when 19 died. Three
 ... received from the enemy [in the fight with the
 ... also three negroes and a boy were drowned; altogether
 ... persons. Their weak company provided for on their
 ... at Kinsale; fresh victuals caused almost every subject some
 ... Intends setting down at large remedies for the relief of
 ... on "these watery pilgrimages." [Two pages. Mutilated
 ... *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 174.*]

330. Fenton to Leicester. Is not able to travel far by reason of
 ... swelling and ... both in his stomach and legs. Hopes
 ... place of meeting may not be far from his lodging, till he is
 ... able to travel, and that in those meetings and conferences the
 ... of the pilots, masters, and other officers employed in that
 ... may be commanded. Requests restitution of his apparel
 ... other things at Muscovy House, having small means and less
 ... to provide new, they being in effect spoiled at sea and for
 ... of looking to. [One page and a quarter. Mutilated by fire.
 ... *Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 134.*]

331. William Hawkyns the Lieut-General's journal of Fenton's
 voyage intended for the East Indies:—1582, June 2: The bark
 Francis, with Capt. Drake, himself, and others, left behind by the
 General; dissatisfaction of the company, who said they would not
 go to sea without them. "I had not from that time till my coming
 home any good countenance." 16 June, in sight of the Canaries.
 26th, fell in with Bonavista, one of the Cape Verd Islands, "where
 we might have watered, but they would not stay." July 20, off the
 coast of Guinea; foul weather. August 10, anchored in Sierra Leone;
 left the harbour 2 Sept. Came again to the same harbour on the
 15th. "the pretence whereof as yet not known to me;" all the
 business they did there might have been done in less than 20 days;
 Mr. Walker, Mr. Evans, Mr. Fairweather, and himself "more
 vexed at than any of the rest with daily reproach of spiteful
 words." Sept. 26, Mr. Walker reported to him that the General
 determined not to proceed in the intended voyage, "which was
 not clean," but to possess himself of St. Helena, and be king
 promising great rewards to all the well wishers; to Capt. Warde
 5,000*l.*; Mr. Walker, 2,000*l.*; Mr. Madox, 2,000*l.*
 ... thereon with Mr. Walker, who fell down on his knees and
 ... Capt. Warde not to give his consent, but to proceed on the
 ... were sent in, let the General do what he would.
 ... with the General, who said he would go back to
 ... Islands, "which was only a device to pick and steal."
 ... the equinoctial line. Dec. 1, anchored in a bay to
 ... of the line; a [Spanish] bark taken. Dec. 12, out-
 ... the General to go for the straits, but in very deed s

3.

further dissembling to blind the company. Sayings of some thought to be true, "that this honourable voyage was bought and sold by the Spaniards' friends before our coming out of England." Dec. 19, in $33\frac{1}{2}$ degrees; consultation as to what was best to be done in their proceedings, "the matter being long before determined by three or four of them;" alleged as a sufficient cause to break off the voyage that many things wanted could be supplied at St. Vincent; the desire to traffic for sugar the cause. His opinion that they were then compelled to go through the straits into the South Sea, rather than by Cape Bona Speranza or back again for Brazil. Names of those who seemed willing [12th?] of Dec. to go through the straits "in two days were clean turned [the cause as] yet to us unknown," including the General, Luke Warde, Nicholas Parker, Rich. Madox, and Christ Hall; also of those who gave not their consent to go back, because it would not be then possible that the voyage should be made for the Moluccas, including Wm. Hawkyns, John Walker, John Drake, Mathew Talbois, Richard Fairweather, master of the Francis, and the pilots. 1583, Jan. 20, anchored at St. Vincent; how they were treated by the Portugals, who said they were now the King of Spain's subjects, and durst not, neither would they traffic with the English. Jan. 24, three Spanish ships arrive, with upwards of 670 men; the Admiral 500 tons, Vice-Admiral 400 tons, and the third 600 tons; the fight lasted from 10 at night till noon the next day; the Spanish Vice-Admiral sunk, and above 100 of their men slain, besides many wounded; the English lost in both ships six or eight, and more than 20 hurt; 25 days at sea ere they got to the northward 200 leagues, the General laughed at by every man, because all knew that he understood not what he did. Feb. 22, fell in with the land at Spirito Sancto, and anchored in the river the same night; treachery of the Portuguese like to that they used at St. Vincent. What the General did in this harbour he kept to himself; many letters were sent, received, and answered. Hawkyns denied leave to go ashore, March 5, left Spirito Sancto. June 14, arrived in Ireland; stayed 10 days at Kinsale. June 29, anchored in the Downs; the General's treatment of Hawkyns, ordering him to the bilboes without any cause, with vile speeches, saying, "if I spake one word more he would dash me in the teeth, and called me villain, knave, and errant knave," which the whole company witnessed. Further disagreement between Hawkyns and Fenton during the voyage. The General would go neither by the Cape of Good Hope nor by the Straits of Magellan, "and said in further choler that he had three strings to his bow which I knew not of," that Sir Fras. Drake played the pirate and thief, adding, "do you think I will, nay, I know how to make my voyage without any of . . . advices;" as to lading their ships with spices at the Moluccas, Fenton said, "except you and the rest will insure it me, I will not go thither." Declaration of the General that the voyage was overthrown, because he would not play the thief as Drake did; Hawkyns replied that Fenton and Drake must end that matter on his return, "but when we come home, if you call [Sir Francis] thief, I will see how you can justify it, for when we came both forth we were

1583.

gentlemen alike. GENERAL: 'Thou shalt not be so good as I so long as thou livest.' HAWKYN: 'What make you of me then?' GENERAL: 'A knave, villain, and a boy.' HAWKYN: 'If I were at home, I would not be afeard to follow you in any ground in England, but here, in this place, for quietness sake I let it pass, and will bear every wrong, be it never so great.' GENERAL: 'Wilt thou so?' HAWKYN: 'Yea, truly.' Then the General would have drawn his long knife and have stabbed Hawkyn, and intercepted of that, he took up his long staff and therewith was coming at Hawkyn, but the master [Christ. Hall], Mr. Banester [the surgeon], Mr. Cotton and Symon Fernandez [pilot], stayed his fury." Hawkyn refers himself to the whole company of the Leicester and the two other ships for the truth of his statements. [*Nine pages and a half Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII, fols. 201-205.*]

1583?

232. Examination of Thos. Perrye, master of the Edward Bonaventure, touching Fenton's voyage intended for the East Indies. Arrival of the fleet off the coast of Guinea, about Cape Palmas, where they were beating off and on about 14 days. The captain being asked why he made for that coast, "being not the course for their voyage," replied that Sir Fras. Drake had taken that course, and so would they. Being demanded why he agreed to a course so contrary to the instructions, Perrye said that neither the General nor Captain ever called him to any council. Cause of their coming back to Sierra Leone to water; the pilot knew that port, and none else knew any other on that coast. Determination of the General and his council to return to Cape Verd, and there taking in wines to go to St. Helena, surprise the Portugal fleet coming from the East Indies, and send home the Edward Bonaventure with the spoil, was broken the next day. Resolution of the General to sail for St. Vincent; he flatly resolved not to pass the straits; his reasons; and by the Cape of Good Hope they could not go. The ships return to St. Vincent; fight with the Spaniards; the English went away first, having the advantage; thinks the reason was (as is reported) that the men of the galleon were drunk with a hogshead of wine which they had drunk in the heat of the fight. [*Two pages and a quarter, in the handwriting of Atye, secretary to Leicester. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII, fols. 177, 178.*]

1583?

233. Discourse of the commodity of taking the Straits of Magellan, and the peril that may ensue to the Princes of Europe if the King of Spain be suffered to enjoy Portugal with the East Indies. Divided into three heads, viz.:—that the Straits of Magellan be taken, fortified, inhabited, and kept; that St. Vincent in Brazil, and the soil adjoining, be taken and kept; and that the North-east straits be discovered with all speed. [*Six pages and a half. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CCXXIX.*]

1583?

234. "A consideration of such things as shall be necessary for the advancement of the discovery of the North-west passage," to be granted to Adrian Gylberte, as were not long since granted unto Sir Humphrey Gylberte. That the Muscovy Company, having a

583?

grant for discovery of the North-west passage, may be dealt with for Adrian Gylberte to make the discovery, with sole privilege of traffic for 20 years. To choose adventurers "as shall venture their money and not their names," also one ship of 80 and another of 50 [tons], furnished with 60 mariners, and victualled for one year. To set down a proportion of merchandise to be carried in the ships, and to erect two "staples," one in London, the other at Dartmouth for merchandise brought out of the discovered countries. "To send for A.B. out of hand." [Two pages. DOMESTIC, Eliz., *Addenda*. In the handwriting of Sec. Walsyngham. Letters patent were granted to Adrian Gylberte and others "for the search and discovery of the North-west passage to China," on 6th February, 1584. See *Hakluyt*, III., pp. 129-132.]

1583?

235. "A brief collection of the substance of the grant desired by the discoverers of the North-west parts." Adrian Gylberte having heretofore greatly travelled, and continuing to his great charges to travel to discover the northerly parts of Atlantis, called *Novus Orbis*, not inhabited or discovered by any Christians hitherto but by him, requests the Queen's licence for himself and his associates, to be named in a schedule, with shipping, men, and all necessaries to depart to any of the northerly parts between the Equinoctial Line and the North Pole; with liberty to inhabit and enjoy all such places so discovered. A fifth part of all gold, silver, pearls, &c., to belong to Her Majesty. Commodities from thence to be brought to London and Dartmouth. To hold all those northerly parts to him, his heirs and assigns for ever. Power to confiscate the ships and goods of others trafficking in those parts. To sue, if need be, and to be incorporated under the name of "The Collegiate of the Fellowship of new Navigations Atlantical and Septentrional." Power to make laws in those countries, not being contrary to those in this realm. Adrian Gylberte, John Dee, and John Davies "having been the chiefest travellers to find out this northerly voyage, and being of that company," to be specially exempted for ever from payment of custom outwards or inwards. Power to punish mutiny "as the cause shall be found in justice to require by the verdict of 12 men of the company sworn thereunto." [Two pages and three quarters. DOMESTIC, Eliz., *Addenda*. Indorsed as above.

1583?

236. "A grant from Her Majesty to Adrian Gylberte and his associates, and their heirs, to be incorporated by the name of the Colleges of the Discovery of the North-west passage." [One page. Indorsed, "A brief of the corporation for Adrian Gylberte and his associates." DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXXX., No. 20. Cal., p. 621. This contains an abstract of the provisions in the Letters Patent granted by the Queen 6th Feb. 1584, already alluded to as printed in *Hakluyt*, with the addition of one article not included in the Patent. "The said Adrian Gilbert, Walter Raley [the name of John Dee appears in the preceding abstract], and John Davys to be custom free for their proper goods during the space of 60 years, which they shall bring from those lands to be discovered." They were incorporated

1583 ?

by the name of "*The Colleges of the fellowship for the discovery of the North-west passage*"; but the names of Gylbert's associates mentioned in the Patent, as in a "*schedule hereunto annexed*," are not printed.]

1586 ?

237. Heads of the chapters contained in the book of Sir Walter Raleigh's voyage to the West Indies. In the 17th it is argued, that by these colonies [proposed to be planted] the North-west passage to Cathay and China may be easily, quickly, and perfectly searched out as well by river and overland as by sea, and proofs are quoted from testimonies out of the three volumes of voyages gathered by Ramusius and other great authors. [*Sixteen pages, supposed to be in the handwriting of Lancaster, the celebrated navigator. DOMESTIC, Eliz., Vol. CXCV., undated.*]

238. Arguments in favour of a passage from the North Sea into the South Sea. Quotations from Scripture to show that Solomon sent every three years a fleet from the Red Sea to Malacca, China, and those parts of the East Indies, for gold, silver, precious stones, elephants' teeth, &c. That about 90 years past the Kings of Spain found great plenty of gold, silver, and many rich merchandises, by sailing to the West Indies. That there is a large passage to the North-west at 66° from the North Sea into the South Sea, between Labrador and Greenland, more than 2° or 120 miles broad; it may be sailed from England in the summer time in 30 days or less, and with less danger of cold or ice four months in the year than from England to the North-east parts in 72°, the passage to Moscovia which is sailed yearly by English ships. The North-west passage sought for by divers English mariners; by Sebastian Cabot, who did not sail above 52°; by Martin Frobisher of late years, who sailed to 62° and then laded his ship with a kind of supposed treasure; "but the passage lieth at 66° or 67° north, and there it is to be found and not shorter." Cortesrealis sailed from the South into the North Sea at 66°, and on his return to Portugal was imprisoned for life for making known that passage. Names of the islands lying in the South Sea. Proposition that two good ships and mariners, that trade from Iceland for fish yearly in the summer time, be appointed to search for the passage; not more than 500*l.* necessary to make it well known. Letters from Ph. Jon, "a skilful merchant of good calling," one dated 12th Dec. 1586, containing "declarations of the said passage more at large." Comparative distance of the passage, by the Straits of Magellan 9,840 miles, by the North-west to Cathay or China 3,880 miles, "and no manner of danger of any foreign princes or pirate." [*Five pages. Brit. Mus., Harleian, 167, fols. 100-108, see ante, No. 21.*]

1589.

Oct.

239. Memorial of English merchants to the Queen. Survey of the Portuguese settlements on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts; their occupation of Malacca, the Bandas, and the Moluccas. Many ports in the countries bordering on the Indian and China seas, and in the peninsula of India, which might be visited with advantage

1589.

by English ships, where sales might be made of English cloths, and other staple and manufactured articles, and the produce of those countries purchased. Such a trade would by degrees add to the shipping, seamen, and naval force of the kingdom, in the same manner as it has increased the Portuguese fleets. The memorialists therefore request the Queen's licence for the Royal Merchant, the Susan, the Edward, and two or three pinnaces to be equipped and protected in this trade, without being subject to any other condition than that of the payment of customs on their return. *Indorsed*, "Reasons persuading our merchants to traffic to the East Indies." [*East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 8. Vide "*Bruce's Annals of the East India Company*," I., 109. A voyage with the *Penelope*, Merchant Royal, and *Edward Bonaventure* to the East Indies, began by Capt. Geo. Raymond in 1591, and performed by Jas. Lancaster, written from the mouth of Edmund Barker, lieut. on the voyage, by Richard Hakluyt, is printed in Hakluyt, II., 586-595. Another account by Henry May, purser, is printed in Purchas, I., 110, who adds "that the ships were severed by a storm," and the said voyage was only accomplished by Master Jas. Lancaster, in the Rear-Admiral [the *Edward*]. Anderson, in his "*History of Commerce*," II., 180, says "this experiment" was the first English voyage to the East Indies. Purchas, however, prints accounts of two previous voyages, one in 1579 by Thos. Stevens, and another begun in 1583, by Ralph Fitch, and continued till 1591; see also Hakluyt, II., 382-399, 581-586.]

1590.

March 25.
Lisbon.

240. The King of Portugal's "Second succession of the Government of India." For Nuno Velho Pereira, nobleman of H.M. household,—should Mathias D'Albuquerque of H.M. Council, whom "I now send" to India, as Viceroy, die,—to succeed and take possession of the government of India. Should Pereira be at Ormus, Malacca, Cofala, or Mozambique, the third succession is to be opened and the person therein named to govern, and on Pereira's return, the governorship is not to be given up to him, but he is to stand as though not named for this second succession. If Pereira be on the coast of Malabar, or in some other fortress as far as Diu, a message is to be sent to him, and the governorship delivered up to him, the Archbishop, the Captain, and the Chancellor of Goa governing during his absence. Should Albuquerque die before arriving in India and Manuel de Souza Coutinho, governor, be dead, this letter of succession is to supersede all previous letters of succession. [*Portuguese. Two pages. Correspondence, Portugal.*]

1592?

241. "The articles of agreement that the King of Porqua made with the Viceroy and Governors of the estate of the Indies for the King of Spain." To aid the Portugals in any wars within the rivers of Malabar from the fortress of Coulan to Calicut, with 10,000 men by land and 50 vessels called Manchuas by the river. To supply the city of Cochin and fortress of Coulan with victuals when required, the Portugals paying the value. Assistance to be given by the Portugals to the King of Porqua in his wars. To preserve the

1592?

perpetual peace and friendship made between the King of Porqua and the city of Cochin and other of the King's states. Conditions of supplying pepper to the Portugals; the lading of one ship to be delivered at the port or church, which is now made in Porqua. Profits to the Portugals by the King of Porqua's friendship, who is the mightiest King between Cochin and Coulan except the King of Cochin, and has 30,000 fighting men, besides 300 vessels, furnished with artillery. [*One page and a half. Correspondence, Portugal*]

1592.

Feb. 23. 242. The King of Porqua to the Captains and Principals of Castle of Coulan. Cochin. Peace agreed on with the Portuguese. Satisfaction to be made for past faults to the captains and fathers of St. Paul, who shall be allowed to erect a church in the port of Porqua, and another by the river side, which may be used as a warehouse, where merchants shall come and be well used, upon paying duties. Licence to all persons in the King's land to be made Christians without any fear of the loss of their goods. The churches and houses of store to be built in such places, that no wrong be done to any of the King's subjects. Contribution by the King in land and money towards the charges. Licence to every Christian to will his goods, with the knowledge of the King, "according to the order of Christians," the goods of those dying intestate to revert to the King and the third part to the church. The King enters into bond that there shall be no thieves in his land nor any foreign thieves, enemies to the Portuguese concealed; no kine to be killed in his land. The fathers of the Company to go about at liberty. The foundation of the church to be of stone, the rest of timber, covered with tiles. Offenders to have the benefit of the churches and churchyards for a sanctuary. *East Indies, Vol. I., No. 9.*

Feb. 23. 243. Another copy of the preceding. [*Ibid., No. 10.*]
1593.

Nov. 1³. 244. Advice by way of the East Indies that Gomez Perez, governor and general of those parts, having all his forces ready in the province of Pincados, for a journey against the fortress of Terrenato [Ternate], remained at Manilla with the Admiral galley, intending to have furnished himself to go with the rest, and having taken in 250 Indians of China, good rowers, without chaining them, smoothing them with fair speech, and allowing them weapons, as pikes and swords of grapon, which they call Catanai, these good fellows, when arrived near the Isle Caza, spying the Spaniards asleep, fell upon them, and cut their throats. The Governor awoke with the noise, and the captain of these Indians, perceiving it, entreated him to come out of his cabin, which he had no sooner done, than they slew him, and so made away for Burney, as is thought. The loss of the General created so much discomfort that they durst not pursue them. Pedro de Rosas chosen in his stead, who has recalled the forces which should have gone for the Moluccas. The Viceroy advised to succour the King [of Spain's] forces in the Moluccas. Mexican news. The traitors who carried away the Admiral galley are since understood to have touched in this Isle of Lucon, in the province of Pangasinan, being driven back from China by contrary

1593.

winds; the city have sent a great ship and two frigates to take them. [*One page. Corresp., Spain.*]

1593?

245. Advertisement from Seville. Eight of the King [of Spain's] ships about to depart for the East Indies. They say at Seville that rather than they will permit Englishmen liberty of conscience in their country, or that they should trade to either of the Indies they will sell their wives and children, and all else whatsoever, to withstand so unjust a demand. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

1594.

Nov. 26.

Dec. 6.
Lisbon.

246. "The substance of a letter written from Lisbon." The King [of Spain], understanding that the Hollanders have of late discovered a shorter course to the East Indies than their ordinary voyages, and that they are now preparing a navy to go, "resteth very discontent as yet, not knowing how to prevent it." Some counsel further negotiation with the Hollanders; others, that it were better to arrest all their ships coming into Spain, or any of that King's dominions; but neither are liked for divers reasons, although they seem to incline most to the first, so that a course were taken by the Viceroy in India concerning the conveying of spices, and engrossing by their merchants, with the payment of all duties to the King [of Spain]. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

1596.

March 27.
London.

247. Thos. Arundell to Sec. Sir Robert Cecil. Disclaims the title given him by the Emperor as a reward for his services against the enemies of Christianity, yielding to Her Majesty's will. Would be content, if the Queen thought good, to adventure himself in an East India voyage, wherein he makes no question but to do her acceptable service; some particulars he has already imparted. Entreats him "to settle in Her Majesty some favourable conceipt towards me." [*One page. DOMESTIC, Eliz.*]

1596,

May 10,
to

1597,

Nov. 1.

248. "The reciting of the manner and courses of the third voyage or sailing by the North, for to discover the passage towards the kingdoms of Cathay and China, in the year 1596." Set forth by the Lords and Council of the city of Amsterdam with two ships, Jacob Hemscher Hendricks master of one and factor of the merchandise, and John Cornelius Ripp master of the other, William Barents, chief pilot. [*Eighty-two pages and a half. Brit. Mus., Harleian, 6245. Purchas prints an account of this voyage written by Gerat de Veer, III., 482-518; also accounts of "the first navigation of Wm. Barents, alias Bernards, into the North Seas," in 1594, written by G. de Veer, and "a brief declaration of Barents' second navigation made in 1595," by G. de Veer. Barents died on 20 June 1597, which "put us in no small discomfort, as being the chief guide and only pilot on whom we reposed ourselves, next under God." Purchas, III., 508.*]

1596.

May 10.

249. "A description of the third voyage which was in the year 1596 undertaken northerly towards the kingdoms of Cathay and China;" being a somewhat different account to the preceding. [*Eighty pages. Brit. Mus., Sloane, 3364. Neither of these cor-*

1596.

respond with the account printed in Purchas, and although the substance is almost the same, there are several discrepancies; for example, Purchas says "June 1st we had no night," the MS. "June 1st we had no sleep." Barents is called Bernard in this copy which was most probably written by Gerat de Veer, as appears by an account of Barents' illness, who, laying aside the journal, he "turned to me and said, Gerat, give me to drink, and as soon as he had drunk he was in so great pain that turning his eyes he died suddenly." June 20, p. 19.]

July 16.

250. Queen Elizabeth to the Emperor of China. In favour of Richard Allen and Thos. Bromfield, merchants and citizens of London. Recommends them to the Emperor's protection and vouches for the probity of their dealings. Desires to be informed, through them, of those institutions by which the empire of China had become so celebrated for the encouragement of trade; and in return offers the fullest protection to the subjects of China, should they be disposed to open a trade to any of the ports in Her Majesty's dominions. [*Latin. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 11. Printed with an English translation, in Hakluyt, IV., 373-4, where the name of Richard Allen is printed Richard Allot. Bruce in his "Annals of the East India Company," I., 110, prints Richard Adam. "The unfortunate voyage of Capt. Benjamin Wood towards the East Indies in 1596," is printed in Astley's Collection of Voyages, 1745, from Purchas, I., 110-113. In Universal History, Vol. X., 17, 18, note H., there is a brief account of this voyage. Three ships under Captain Wood, the Bear, the Bear's Whelp, and Benjamin, fitted out principally at the charges of Sir Robert Dudley, sailed from England for China "having Queen Elizabeth's letter to the Emperor of China;" but not one of the company ever returned to give an account of the fate of the rest, "and thus perished the attempt to open a passage into India." See No. 254.*]

July 16.

251. Minute of the above. [*East Ind. Corresp., 1613, March 23.*]

252. "Title of the K[ing] of China." Emperor and Great Lord over all the famous kingdoms of China and the territories and islands adjoining unto the same; Dayri or Great King of Coray, Tambano, Bungo, Giamaco, Xumoto, Ciazura, Mino, Voari, &c. Taicosama [Emperor of Japan who died 1598] is added in another ink. [*East Indies, Vol. I., No. 12.*]

1597.

Aug. 8.
Amsterdam.

253. News letter "touching the East Indian voyage." The first alarm the hottest; the adventurers now well cooled, would be glad of their principal. More than 60,000 ryals of eight returned, not through want of will in the inhabitants to have traded, or for want of merchandise to have loaded 20 ships, but absolutely for want of government and through the jars of the commanders, every one seeking sovereignty. They lay at Bantam six months without trafficking, through their own disagreement; prices for which spices might have been bought, pepper for a ryal a sack. Sickness through "dis-diet"; many come home have their legs swollen as with the scurvy, through cold, having been so long in the heat. The captain and "original attempter" is lodged with the writer, "from whom I will draw

1597.

out the secrets if possible, and at my coming will impart so much as I shall learn." In a postscript of 16th August it is added that if Lord Essex be out, "he hath an hazard before hand" these East India ships having left four carracks at St. Helen's [St. Helena?], and there is no news of their arrival. At least 50 sail within six months rigged for the Southward, "so that the Spanish trade begins mightily to decline." [One page and a half. *Correspondence, Holland.*]

1598.

Sept. 30.
Lisbon.

254. Gyles Van Hardwick to Peter Artson, merchant [Sec. Cecil]. News that two English ships in "the India" have taken two Portugal ships, rich with treasure, that were on their voyage from Goa to China; supposes it is Capt. Wood in Mr. Dudley's shipping. Report of great preparations made in India by the Portugal to prevent the Flemings trading at Sunda [isles]. Takes it to be a Portugal brag. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

1599?

May?

255. "A true discourse of Sir Anthony Sherley's travels into Persia, what accidents did happen in the way, both going thither and returning back, with the business he was employed in from the Sophy, written by Geo. Mainwaring, gentleman, who attended on Sir Anthony all the journey;" with an account "of the manner, condition, and fashion of the Persians." [*Fifty-two pages and a half. Brit. Mus., Sloane, 105. "A brief compendium of Sir Anthony Sherley's travels into Persia—and employed thence ambassador to the Christian Princes—penned by himself, and recommended to his brother Sir Robert Sherley; since that sent on like embassy by the King of Persia," is printed in Purchas, II., 1383 et seq. Sir Robert's travels will be found in the same volume, p. 1805, et seq. Sir Anthony's entertainment in Persia, and the state that his brother Robert lived in after Sir Anthony's departure for Christendom, contained in the Preacher's Travels, being a true journal to the confines of the East Indies, by John Cartwright, is printed in the "Harleian Collection of Voyages," by Thos. Osborne, I., 709, et seq.*]

1599.

Sept. 22.

256. "The names of such persons as have written with their own hands, to venture in the pretended voyage to the East Indies (the which it may please the Lord to prosper), and the sums that they will adventure, the xxii. September 1599, viz."—

£		£	
1. Sir Stephen Soame, Lord Mayor of London	200	7. Rich. Goddard, alder- man - - -	200
2. Sir John Hart and George Boales	- 1,000	8. John Moore, alderman	300
3. Sir John Spencer	- 800	9. Sir Stephen Soame, Rich. Carter, &c.	- 400
4. Nich. Mosley, alderman	300	10. Edw. Holmden, alder- man - - -	500
5. Paul Bannyng, alder- man - - -	- 1,000	11. Robert Hampson, al- derman - - -	300
6. Leonard Hallyday, al- derman - - -	- 1,000	12. Rich. Staper - - -	500

G 2

1599.

	£		£
13. Thos. Symonds -	200	49. William Adderley and	
14. John Eldred -	400	Thos. Henshaw -	300
15. Robt. Coxe, grocer -	250	50. Thos. Cambell -	
16. Nich. Leat, iron-		Miles Huberd -	200
monger -	200	51. Wil. Garway, draper	500
17. Thos. Garway, draper	200	52. Rich. Cocks, grocer -	200
18. Geo. Holman, grocer -	150	53. Ralfe Hamor, mer-	
19. Thos. Hiccocke -	100	chant-tailor -	200
20. Robt. Sandy, grocer -	200	54. Walter Fletcher -	200
21. Nich. Pearde, cloth-		55. John Robinson, senr.,	
worker -	100	merchant-tailor -	200
22. Thos. Edwardes -	200	56. Leonard White -	200
23. Nicholas Barnesley		57. Thos. Cordell, mercer-	300
grocer -	150	58. Rich. Wiseman, gold-	
24. William Dale -	100	smith -	200
25. Nicholas Lyng -	100	59. Rich. Browne, &c. -	500
26. Nich. Style, grocer -	200	60. Roger Owfield -	300
27. Lawrence Greene -	200	61. Wil. and Edw. Turner	200
28. Edward Collins, cloth-		62. Thos. Cutteler, grocer	200
worker -	200	63. Edward Jaymes -	200
29. Fran. Chery, vintner -	200	64. Robt. Bell -	
30. Oliver Style, grocer -	300	John Potter -	200
31. Rich. and Jas. Wyche	200	65. John Highlord and	
32. Thos. and Robt. Middle-		John Morris -	200
ton, Robt. Bateman }	500	66. Wil. and John Gore -	300
33. Nich. Farrer, skinner -	200	67. Rich. Howse and Hen.	
34. Francis Terrell -	200	Robinson -	200
35. Thos. Farrington, vint-		68. Thos. Bostocke -	200
ner -	200	John Ramridge -	200
36. Richard Wragge -	200	69. Roger Howe -	200
37. Rich. Aldworthe -	200	70. Wil. Harrison and	
38. Wil. and Ralfe Free-		Wil. Bonde, mer-	
man -	300	chant-tailor -	200
39. William Romney -	200	71. Robt. Lee, alderman -	300
40. William Paule -		72. John Buzbridge	
George Canynge -	300	James Turner -	200
41. John Newman -		73. Urye Babbington -	200
Reinold Greene -	200	74. Thos. Smythe, haber-	
42. John Woodward, iron-		dasher -	200
monger -	300	75. Nicholas Crispe and	
43. Baptist Hickes, mercer	400	Comp. -	200
44. Rich. Cockayne and		76. Rich. Burrell, grocer,	
Comp. -	3,000	&c. -	200
45. Clement Mosley -		77. John Hewett - £333 6s. 8d.	
Jerome Suger -	250	78. John Cornelis, gold-	
46. Richard Stephens -	200	smith -	200
47. Thomas Wheeler -		79. Wil. Hallyday, mercer }	
Lawrence Wethrall -	200	John Duckett -	200
48. William Chambers -		80. Hump. Wymers -	
William Stoane -	500	Rich. Edmonds -	200

1599.

	£		£
81. Augustin Skynnuer -	-	91. John Coombe -	200
Robt. Brooke -	-	92. John Swynerton, junr. -	300
Thos. Westwray -	-	93. Giles Doncombe -	-
82. Thos. Hines -	-	Rich. Welbye -	-
Robt. Barley -	-	94. Edm. Nicholson, grocer -	200
Mathew Hamond -	-	95. Henry Bridgeman,	
83. Rowland Backhouse -	-	leather seller- -	200
Barth. and Edw. Barnes -	400	96. John Suzan -	-
84. Sir Rich. Saltonstall		Sam. Garrard -	-
and his children -	200	97. William Barrell -	-
85. John Coghill -	-	Walter Porter -	-
Henry Parkelhurst -	-	98. Wil. Offeley, the elder -	200
86. Thcs. Juxon, grocer -	200	99. John Harbie, skinner -	200
87. Rich. Barrett -	-	100. Ralfe Buzbie, grocer -	200
Wil. Allen, mercer -	-	101. Henry Poalstedd -	-
88. Thos. Eaton -	-	George Whitmore -	-
William Essington -	-		
89. John Cowper, notary -	200		
90. Jas. Deane, draper -	300		
—[Three pages. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I.]			
			<u>£30,133 6s. 8d.</u>

Sept. 24.

257. Minutes of a meeting of the Adventurers in the intended voyage the East Indies. Resolution to apply to the Queen for her royal assent to an intended project, "for the honour of our native country and for the advancement of trade of merchandise within this realm of England . . . to set forth a voyage this present year to the East Indies and other the islands and countries thereabouts," to make trade by the sale of commodities to be hereafter provided, or otherwise by buying or bartering of such goods, wares, jewels, or merchandise as those islands or countries may yield. Rules for preparation of the voyage: no ship to be received as the stock of any adventurer; all shipping to be employed, to be bought for ready money only; no commodity to be accepted as any man's portion of adventure, but all merchandise to be purchased by a committee of directors; fifteen persons named "Committees or Directors" to manage, order, and direct the affairs of this voyage, and concerning the suit to be made to the Queen for sole privilege to be granted to the adventurers for so many years as can be obtained, and for such immunities and freedom of customs as may be gotten. The names of the directors are:—

Alderman Goddard.
Alderman Moore.
Richard Staper.
Thos. Cordell.
Wil. Garway.
Thos. Middleton.
Thos. Cambell.
Rich. Wiseman.

Tho. Symonds.
Nich. Style.
Nich. Lyng.
Rich. Wyche.
Roger Howe.
Wil. Cockayne.
Nich. Leat.

John Highlord and William Romney appointed treasurers, to whom the adventurers are to pay their contributions in November and December. The share of no future adventurer to be for less than

1599.

200*l.* Twelve pence upon every 100*l.* to be paid at once to defray present petty charges. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I. Vide Bruce's Annals of the E. I. Comp., I., pp. 111, 112.*]

Sept. 25.

258. Minutes of an "Assembly of the Directors of the voyage [to the East Indies]. Resolution to divide themselves into two committees; the one to manage the business of the voyage and solicit the Lords of the Privy Council for privileges, the other to seek for shipping. Names of the two committees. A petition to the Privy Council approved of: which sets forth that divers merchants, induced by the success of the voyage performed by the Dutch nation, and being informed that the Dutchmen prepare for a new voyage, and to that end have bought divers ships in England, were stirred up with no less affection to advance the trade of their native country than the Dutch merchants were to benefit their commonwealth, and have resolved to make a voyage to the East Indies; they therefore request to be granted a privilege in succession, and to be incorporated into a company, "for that the trade of the Indies being so far remote from hence, cannot be traded but in a joint and a united stock;" that their shipping should not be stayed on any pretence, as the stay of one month loseth the opportunity of a whole year's voyage; that they may be permitted to send out foreign coin, and if there should be a want of it, that so much may be coined for them in the Queen's mint, out of bullion or plate brought in by their means; and that they may have freedom of custom for six voyages, "for that many experiments are to be made before the country shall be fitted with merchandise vendible there," and the Dutch merchants are freed for divers years both of custom outward and inward. [*One page and a half. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I. Vide Bruce's Annals of the E. I. Comp., I., pp. 112, 113.*]

Oct. 4.
At Alderman
Goddard's.

259. Minute of "an Assembly of Committees" for the voyage to the East Indies. The petition agreed to at the last conference having been favourably received by the Lords of the Privy Council, a committee is appointed to again solicit their lordships for the Queen's answer to the petition and articles. [*Half a page. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I.*]

Oct. 16.

260. Minutes as above. The Queen's gracious acceptance of the voyage having been reported, a committee is appointed to tender a petition to the Privy Council, requesting a warrant for the Adventurers to proceed in the voyage; to carry out without charge 5,000 wt (*sic*) of bullion at least, and to prepare a grant of privilege upon such points as shall be reasonable and fit for such a trade. Names of the committee appointed to solicit "these favours." The committee having solicited a warrant that they should not be stayed when their shipping was prepared, notwithstanding a treaty of peace in hand between the Queen and the King of Spain, the Privy Council denied it, "thinking it more beneficial for the general state of merchandize to entertain a peace than that the same should be hindered by the standing with the Spanish Commissioners, for the maintaining of

1599.

this trade to forego the opportunity of the concluding of the peace." The adventurers, fearing, lest after they were drawn into a charge, they should be required to desist the voyage, resolve to defer the preparation thereof till next year. [One page and a half. *Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I. Vide Bruce's Annals of the E. I. Comp., I., pp. 113, 114.*]

1599?

261. "The commandment of Shah Abbas, great Sophy of Persia." His country and dominions to be open "from this day" to all Christian people to repair and traffic without disturbance or molestation. All merchandise to be admitted free of "inquisition." If a merchant die no part of his goods to be taken, and the Governor to be answerable for them "to the next [Christian] merchants of his nation." Those having power over the Shah's dues and customs shall receive nothing nor shall dare speak for any receipt from any Christian merchant. [One page. *East Indies, Vol. I., No. 13. Indorsed by Sir Robert Cecil, "The K. of Persia his Grant for Trade." In 1599 Shah Abbas sent over by Sir Anthony Sherley a declaration of his desire to be at peace with the Christian Princes. See Brit. Mus., Nero, B. VIII., 67. 1.*]

1599?

262. Another copy of the preceding. [One page and a half. *East Indies, Vol. I., No. 14. Indorsed, "Coppie of the Kinge of Persia priviledge."*]

1599?

263. Another copy of the above. [*East Indies, Vol. I., No. 15. Indorsed, "A coppie of the King of Persia priviledge, q. ye year."*]

1600.

Feb. 18.
Hague.

264. Sir Fras. Vere to Sir Anthony Sherley. Is glad to understand the gracious disposition of the King of Persia towards him. Confesses that so soon as he hears that Sherley is in the wars, it will be hard for him not to be one of Sherley's greatest "envyers." Few have had a stronger desire to see the number and discipline of those great Princes' armies than himself, especially of that famous kingdom of Persia, the prince whereof hath no small renown amongst men of his profession, for the honour "he doethe to noble Syr Anthony Sherlye." [One page. *East Indies, Vol. I., No. 16. Printed in "The Sherley Brothers," for the Roxburghe Club, p. 21. Addressed, "To my hono. good frende Syr Antony Sherlie, Knyght, etc."*]

[1600.]

265. "Certain reasons why the English merchants may trade into the East Indies, especially to such rich kingdoms and dominions as are not subject to the King of Spain and Portugal; together with the true limits of the Portugals' conquest and jurisdiction in those Oriental parts." Also the names of the chief known islands and kingdoms beyond the Cape of Buena Sperança, wholly out of the dominion of the Portuguese and Spaniards in the East, South-east, and North-east parts of the world; in proof of which, Portuguese, Spanish, and Italian authors are cited, as well as the names of living Englishmen and Hollanders who had personally visited those and many other parts of the East Indies. [Three pages. *East Indies, Vol. I., No. 17. Printed in Bruce's Annals of the East India Company, I., 115-121; who adds that Queen Elizabeth,*

[1600.]

wishing to have the information contained in this document fully examined before she granted the request of the Adventurers, referred it to the celebrated Fulke Grevile, and the two papers form most important links in the events which led to the establishment of the London East India Company.]

1600.

March 10.
London.

266. Foulke Grevil to [Sec. Sir Robert Cecil]. Report on the preceding memorial respecting the places to which the English might trade in the East Indies. Names of such kings as are absolute in the East, and either have war or traffic with the King of Spain. Begins with the kingdoms of Fess and Morocco, then follow those of Gualata [Ghalata], Tombuto [Tombuctoo], Melli, and Guinea, with an account of the goods trafficked in. The Portugals make slaves of the Moors from the Cape of Tres Puntas [Three Points], and are therefore much hated in Guinea; they have also a fort called St. Paul, in Congo, whose king can bring 400,000 armed men into the field. The King of Angola absolute, and able to levy a million of men in his own country. The Portuguese and Spaniards sell slaves from these parts by thousands. From Angola to the Cape of Good Hope no traffic is allowed with strangers. The kingdom of Buena has some store of gold; that of Sofala, subject to Portugal to avoid the tyranny of the King of Monomotapa, who has many legions of men and Amazons to guard his country. At the River Cuama, the Portugals have a fort, and traffic for gold, amber, and ivory. Mozambique, possessed by the Portugals; the people all heathens from the Cape of Good Hope; from Mozambique to the Red Sea all Mahometans, except a few Christians. The Island of St. Lawrence [Madagascar], inhabited by heathens, where there are mines and other riches, traded to by Portugal. Many other islands adjoining not yet discovered. Quiloa, Mombaza [Mombaca], and Melinde [Melinda], all possessed by the Portugals; the people Mahometans, and acknowledge the great kingdom of Monemugi [Mano-emoogi], whose king barter gold, silver, copper, and ivory with the Portugals for cotton and linen. From Melinde to the Cape of Guardafuy many petty kingdoms possessed by the white Mahometans, who are rich in gold, silver, and ivory, as also from thence to the Red Sea; at that Cape the Portugals lie in wait for Turkish ships who venture to traffic without their licence. The Portugals send yearly eight ships to the great empire of Prester John, which also furnishes them with many sailors. At Suez the Turks build gallies, and scour all that coast as far as Melinde. At the rich and strong city of Aden, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, Turks, and Portugals have exceeding great traffic; the king possesses all the coast beyond the Gulf of Persia, and has great traffic with the Portugals with pearls, carpets, and other rich commodities. The Portugals have a fort in the Isle of Ormus, and there is the staple of all India, Arabia, Persia, and Turkey, whither Christian merchants also resort from Aleppo and Tripoli twice in the year. The kingdom of Cambaia the most fruitful of all India; the Portugals possess there the town of Dieu [Diu], situate in an island in the mouth of the Indus, where they carry on great trade with all nations. The Malabars are the best soldiers

1600.

of India, and the greatest enemies of the Portugals; the country, once an entire empire, divided into many kingdoms, part subject to the Queen of Baticola, who sells pepper to the Portugals at Onor, the rest divided into five kingdoms, the greatest of which was Calicut, but by the assistance of the Portugals, Cochin has now prevailed. The Portugals also traffic at Narsinga, Orixen [Oriza], and Bengalen [Bengal]; also at Aracan, Pegu, Siam, Tanassria [Tenasserim], and Queda. Sumatra is possessed by many kings, enemies to the Portugals, the greatest being the King of Dachein [Acheen], who besieged them in Malacca, and stopped the traffic till the coast was cleared by a main fleet. The King of Spain has often resolved to conquer Sumatra. The Kings of Acheyn [Acheen] and Tor [Jhor], also enemies to the Portugals. The Phillippinas [Philippine Islands], abandoned by China, possessed by the Spaniards, who traffic there. At Goa there is a great resort of all nations, who are suffered by the Portugals to live after their own manners and religions, but are ruled by the Portugal law. In 1584 many ambassadors came to Goa from Persia, Cambaia, and the Malabars, and concluded peace with the Portugals. In 1586 the Arabians slew about 800 Portugals. Has made these collections out of Osorius, Eden's Decade, and specially out of the voyages of John Huighen. [*Four pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 18. Printed in Bruce's Annals of the E. I. Comp., I., 121-126.*]

Sept. 23-30. **267.** Minutes of a General Meeting of the Adventurers for the ^{Adventurers'} Hall. East India voyage. Having undertaken "to set forth a voyage for the discovery of the trade of the East Indies," and solicited the Queen's assent to the enterprise and to further it with a grant of privilege and other tolerations, and Her Majesty's pleasure having been signified that the adventurers should proceed in their purpose and accept of her certificate as an earnest of a further warrant to be afterwards granted to them, it is agreed to go forward in the said voyage, and "committees and directors of all the preparations and business" necessary "to set forth and manage the whole voyage" are chosen. The following are the names of this first court of directors:—

Alderman Bannying.	Fra. Chery.
Alderman Hallyday.	Mr. Alabaster.
Alderman Goddard.	Roger Howe.
Alderman Smythe.	Rich. Wyche.
Rich. Staper.	John Eldred.
Wm. Garway.	John Bate.
Thos. Cordell.	Wm. Chambers.
Mr. Lancaster.	Mr. Harrison.
Richard Wiseman.	

Sept. 25.—The Susan to be purchased for 1,600*l.*, upon condition that Ald. Bannying, the owner, receive her again upon her return from the voyage, for 800*l.*: Foulke Grevil, treasurer of the navy, requested to move the Lord Admiral for the use of Woolwich and Deptford docks. Four surveyors to be appointed to every ship employed in the voyage. Names of those for the Hector, Ascension, and Susan.

1600.

Sept. 26.—The Phoenix offered to the committee for 1,400*l.* to be taken back for 700*l.* at her return. Alderman Bannyng requested to negotiate for sale of the Cherubim. \ The adventurers to bring in a third part of their adventure by the last of the month. Roger Howe to make provision for dollars and victuals for the ships. Inventories of the Hector, Ascension, and Susan.

Sept. 27.—Contract with Mr. Hilliard [*sic, Highelorde in the margin*] for 1,000 dollars. The burthen of the Earl of Cumberland's ship, the Mare Scurge [*Malice Scourge*], too great for this voyage. Mr. Howe and Capt. Davies to go into the West country to purchase provisions. Mr. Burrell appointed general surveyor of all the ships. The surveyors to report upon the wants of each particular ship. The Phoenix offered for 1,200*l.* Mr. Burrell to provide timber for the shipping.

Sept. 29.—Capt. Davies to draw out a proportion of victuals for 500 men; and with Capt. Lancaster, Mr. Chambers, and Mr. Harrison to see what pinnaces can be found fit to be employed in the voyage. Inventory of the Ascension.

Sept. 30.—The Treasurers not to advance above the value of 10*l.*, "upon their own peril" without a warrant from four of the committees. Mr. Alabaster to be intreated to keep the accounts if his leisure will permit, if otherwise Jul. Beamishe. [Draft of the patent of privileges to the Society of Adventurers prepared by Mr. Altham, for which he is to be paid 4*l.* Warrant signed for 100*l.*, for provisions for the Hector. Letter to the Earl of Essex for his consent to the employment of Capt. Davies in "a voyage to the East Indians in trade of merchandize," presuming upon his lordship's readiness to further any enterprise which may bring honour to his country or benefit to the commonwealth. [*Thirteen pages and a half. Court Book, E. I. Comp., Vol. I., pp. 1-9. Vide Bruce's Annals of the E. I. Comp., I., pp. 126-127.*]

Oct. 1-10. **268.** Minutes of a Court for the East India Voyage. Respecting the proportion of victuals and merchandise fit to be provided for the voyage. Request of Francis Wilson to be employed as a purser, and of John Johnson to be employed as a master.

Oct. 3.—A larger proportion of shipping being required than was formerly agreed on a committee is appointed to survey the Malice Scourge. Letter read from the Lord Treasurer, who "useth much persuasion to the Company to accept of the employment" of Sir Edward Michelborne, on the voyage, as a principal commander; resolved not to employ any gentleman in any place of charge or command in the voyage; Mr. Garway requested to move the Lord Treasurer "to give them leave to sort their business with men of their own quality, and not to expect that they should make any further motion of this matter to the generality lest the suspicion of the employment of gentlemen being taken hold upon, do drive a great number of the adventurers to withdraw their contributions." Commission to Capt. Lancaster, Mr. Alabaster, and R[oger] Howe to provide victuals and other things in the West country.

1600.

Oct. 4.—Three thousand pounds offered to the Earl of Cumberland for the Malice Scourge, who said he would sell her for 4,000*l.*; the ship to be again surveyed and the matter re-considered. 500*l.* to be delivered to Roger Howe to be sent to the West country. Provision of peas and beans. Proportion of casks required. *In the afternoon* 3,500*l.* offered to the Earl of Cumberland for his ship, which he refused.

Oct. 6.—Richard Staper and John Eldred to provide all cloths and kersies to be sent this voyage. Geo. Smythe and Rich. Jonson admitted adventurers, to pay 200*l.* a piece in ryals of 8. Provision of peas.

Oct. 7.—The Malice Scourge bought of the Earl of Cumberland for 3,700*l.* Feoffees in trust appointed for the ships bought; also surveyors for the Malice Scourge. Alderman Bannying agrees to be answerable for Joseph Salomon, purser of the Susan; as do Richard Staper for Geo. Parsons, purser of the Hector, and Wm. Garway for Wm. Leate, purser of the Ascension. Wm. Burrage, boatswain of the Malice Scurge, to look to her furniture for the voyage.

Oct. 8.—One hundred pounds to be paid to Wm. Chambers for provision of casks and iron hoops. Rich. Wyche and Rich. Wright to contract for beans and mustard seed. Computation agreed upon for victualling:—

	Men.				Tons.
The Scourge -	200	-	-	-	600
The Hector -	100	-	-	-	300
The Ascension	80	-	-	-	260
The Susan -	80	-	-	-	240
The Pinnace -	40	-	-	-	100
	<u>500</u>				<u>1,500</u>

Bread for 16 months at a cost of 1,028*l.* 8*s.*; meal for four months, 267*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.*; beer, cyder, and wine for 20 months, 2,150*l.*; meat for 17 months, 1,721*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.* No provision for meat for three months in the country, which the country shall find. Cheese, butter, and other provisions, 1,511*l.* 16*s.* Total charge for provisions, 6,679*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.* [*the amount stated, 6,600*l.* 4*s.* 10*d.*, is wrongly added.*] The merchandise to be sent to consist of iron, tin (wrought and unwrought), and lead, at a cost of 2,720*l.* Eighty pieces of broad cloths of all colours, 1,280*l.*; eighty pieces of Devonshire kersies, one piece of Norwich stuffs, with smaller articles intended as presents, 545*l.*; total, 4,545*l.* "Full agreement with Capt. Davies" for his entertainment in the voyage, 100*l.* for his expenses, and 200*l.* on credit for an adventure; if, on his return, the profits of the voyage yield two for one, he is to have 500*l.*, if three for one 1,000*l.*, if four for one 1,500*l.*, and if five for one 2,000*l.*, "with which entertainment the said Capt. Davies is very well pleased," the agreement being in the hands of Rich. Wright, secretary. Letter from Lord Treasurer Buckhurst to the Receivers of

1600.

✓ Devon and Cornwall to pay to the deputies of the "merchants of the East Indian trade" moneys received for the Queen, they having undertaken to repay the same. Provision of cyder. Capt. Baker to go into the West country for provisions. Peter Francis, a Portugal, entertained for the voyage.

✓ Oct 10.—Robt. Creswell, Rich. Babington, and Hen. Middleton recommended as pursers: further time to be taken "for these matters." Henry Middleton and Edw. Hillyard to superintend the works of the Malice Scourge. Justice Mullett to be employed as a smith at Woolwich, "so as he use Spanish iron." Warrant to take up carpenters and shipwrights. The workmen to be allowed a barrel of beer every day, "and to have a special care they leave not their work to run to the alehouse." Order to send up the ship's boat belonging to the Malice Scourge. Robt. Hughes and ——— Bolton to be sail makers. Committee appointed to further the business of the voyage. Mr. Alabaster to superintend the accounts. 200*l.* ordered for iron work and casks, and 100*l.* for the Susan. "Royalties of plate" to be taken up at Cadiz to the amount of 3,000*l.* Provisions to be bought by Capt. Baker in the West country. The best sort of English iron to be delivered at 11*l.* per ton. Inventory of the Malice Scourge. [*Sixteen pages. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I., pp. 9-17. Vide Bruce's Annals of the E. I. Comp., I., pp. 128-130.*]

Oct. 10.
London.

269. John Chamberlain to Dudley Carleton. The caraques are come home very rich from the East Indies, and so are the Queen's ships that lay for them at the islands poor enough. Our merchants are in hand to send four very good ships and two pinnaces to seek traffic in the East Indies. [*Extract. DOMESTIC, Eliz.*]

1600?

270. "The commodities that are brought out of the East Indies." This list comprises upwards of 70 different articles, and includes spices, musk, ambergris, wax, camphor, opium, silks, cloths, precious stones, &c. [*One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 19. Indorsed, as above, by John Chamberlain.*]

Oct. 11.

271. Minutes of a Court for the East India voyage. Wm. Broadbent, of Gravesend, a fit man to be employed. A chain pump to be used in the Malice Scourge. Serjeant Heale to be talked with for money. Warrants for 1,700*l.*, paid to the Earl of Cumberland, who adventures 1,500*l.*, and Mr. Cordell 500*l.*, which makes up 3,700*l.*, the price of the Malice Scourge. Warrants signed for provision of clothes, &c. [*One page. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I., p. 17.*]

Oct. 13-28.

272. Minutes of a Court of Adventurers for the East Indies. No adventurer to be refused that will adventure 200*l.* until the whole rises above 55,000*l.*

Oct. 15.—Alteration of the proportions of victuals set down in the minutes of 8th Oct. [*see ante p. 107*]. Warrant to Mr. Burrell for 100*l.* to furnish the timber the ships stand in need of. A new long boat to be built for the Malice Scourge.

1600.

Oct. 16.—Warrants to Capt. Davies and Serjeant Heale for charges in the West country. Philip Grove appointed pilot to a ship going the voyage; he is to have 100*l.* to furnish himself, and the profit of 500*l.* “as God shall bless the voyage.” Commissions to Capt. Baker and Mr. Pope to go in the West country for provisions; also to Capt. Davies.

!Oct. 21.—Warrants to Alderman Hallyday for payment of 350*l.* for provisions, casks, and iron hoops.

Oct. 22.—30*l.* paid to Philip Grove on account of his wages; and 100*l.* to Henry Middleton, purser of the Scourge.

Oct. 23.—Warrants for money for ryals and provisions. More speedy execution of the works of the Malice Scourge. Thos. Wasse to be employed as a factor. Mr. Sandy to continue to provide ryals in the West country.

Oct. 25.—Order for payment of 200*l.* to Robt. Pope in the West country, 100 marks for repairs to the Ascension, and 50*l.* for the Susan.

Oct. 27.—Warrant to summon all the adventurers to meet on the 30th at Founders' Hall, to take notice of the Queen's pleasure, signified by a letter from the Privy Council. Committee appointed to choose masters for the ships in this voyage; also “to deal with Capt. Lancaster for the taking of the government of this voyage as the chief ^{commander} _{general} (sic) thereof.” Warrant for payment of 50*l.* to Nicholas Holway. Mr. Alabaster's commission to provide ryals to the value of 5,000*l.* at Calais and Rouen to be continued.

Oct. 28.—Warrants for 1,044*l.* for ryals. [*Ten pages and a half. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., I., pp. 17-23.*]

ct. 30-31. **273.** Minutes of a General Court, “in the presence of the Committees and Generality” [*all of whom are named*] of the Society of Adventurers to the East Indies. Recapitulation of previous meetings; the committee engaged for preparation of the voyage 20,000*l.* at least. Measures taken to put a stop to rumours that the voyage was like to receive some stay which caused many adventurers to withhold the payment of their money. John Bate, Robt. Offeley, Nath. Martyn, and Hugh Hamersley “deny to adventure at all.” The generality having agreed to bring in their money to further the expedition of the voyage, they require those who withhold their contributions to be called before the Privy Council to answer the cause, according to their lordships' letters. The patent being drawn, and in the hands of the Attorney General, wherein it is stated that the Company shall consist of a governor and 24 committees; Alderman Thos. Smythe is nominated the first governor, whose name, it is desired, may be offered for the Queen's allowance to be inserted in the patent; and the committees chosen are:—

Alderman Bannyng.
Alderman Hallyday.
Alderman Moore.

Alderman Holmden.
Richard Staper.
William Garway.

1600

Thomas. Cordell.
 Captain Lancaster.
 Richard Wiseman.
 Fras. Chery.
 Mr. Alabaster.
 Roger Howe.
 Richard Wyche.
 John Eldred.
 Wm. Chambers.

Wm. Harrison.
 Olyver Styla.
 Robert Sandy.
 John Highlord.
 William Romney.
 John Middleton.
 Nicholas Lyng.
 John Coombe.
 Robert Bell.

All matters concerning the voyage to be referred to the governor and committees. Names of adventurers who promise to bring in their money,

Oct. 31.—Warrants to pay for Spanish ryals. Letters read from Robt. Pope, Capt. Baker, and Mr. Ellycot touching provision of money and other things. Warrant to pay to the purser of the Scourge 1,000*l.* for her repairs. Roger and Percival Style, suitors to be employed this voyage. Other money warrants for repair of the Hector, the Susan, provisions, and other necessaries. [*Six pages and a half. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I., p. 22-25. Vide Bruce's Annals, I., 130.*]

Nov. 1-28. 274. Minutes of a Court of Adventurers to the East Indies. Several warrants given and letters sent to persons employed in the West country in procuring provisions and ryals. Capt. Lancaster's answer touching his employment in the voyage as the Chief Commander to be requested, so that the election of masters and other officers may be proceeded with. Alderman Watts, on account of his great experience in shipping and other directions in voyages to be used as a committee in all things concerning the business.

Nov. 3.—Payment of Robt. Cobbe's adventure. Biscuits, beer, and cider, and other provisions to be provided in the West country. Orders for payment of 900*l.* for ryals.

Nov. 5.—Order to pay 200*l.* to Ellis Crispa, 900*l.* to Robt. Stephens, and 30*l.* to Thos. Bowles. Wm. Tavernor to be employed in the voyage at 6*l.* per month. Roger Hankin to go as a master. Repair of all the ships before they come out of the docks.

Nov. 6.—Order to pay 110*l.* to John Stanfield. Ordinary mariners to have two months' wages before hand and two months wages in adventure, provided they give caution to be ready when the ships set forward. Alderman Watts joined to the committee for providing victuals. 100*l.* to be paid to the purser of the Malice Sourg. Agreement to be made with Roger Hawkins for employment in the voyage. Capt. Lancaster's answer to be taken directly, whether he accept or refuse the offer of the Company. [*In the margin is written, "the offer is known but not set down."*] Mast for the Hector. 70*l.* to be paid to Peter Grove.

Nov. 7.—Supply of timber from the Queen's storehouse at Woolwich. The number of factors and mariners to go the voyage. In the Scourge 180 men, the Hector 100 men, the Ascension

D.

80 men, and the Susan 80 men. Committee to review the proportion of victuals. Thos. Eldred of Ipswich, "a man of good report who hath been employed with Capt. Candish" willing to be employed. Orders for payment of 150*l.* "to the use of the voyage." Committee appointed to conclude the agreement with Capt. Lancaster.

Nov. 8.—Divers letters received from the West country. Warrants for payment of various sums amounting in all to 520*l.* for repairs of shipping and other matters.

Nov. 10.—Order for the supply of all provisions, with names of the men and the quantities they are each severally to provide.

Nov. 11.—Commissions granted to the Commissioners for providing the victuals above written. Committee appointed to agree with Capt. Middleton about going the voyage. Names of 35 mentioned to go as factors. The Lord Treasurer to be solicited for a warrant for coining 5,000*l.* in the Tower, for providing bullion for so much and for finishing the patent; also for a licence for the transportation of victuals from the ports.

Nov. 11.—The committees and masters for every ship to take the charge of providing other officers and mariners.

Nov. 12.—Orders for payment of 150*l.* for provisions, &c. Warrant to be procured for the shipping of all provisions in the West country. Committees appointed to bespeak the small and extraordinary merchandise of glasses. Knives and Norromboroughe [Nuremberg] ware; also for the provision of lead and tin.

Nov. 14.—Order for payment of several sums amounting in all to 255*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Nov. 15.—Warrant for payment of 30*l.* Order for discharging the bills for bringing the ships into dock; also for providing 5,000*l.* of bullion for coining the like value.

Nov. 18.—Orders for payment of 190*l.* Rates of allowance of the factors: three principal factors to have each 100*l.* for equipment, and the gain of 200*l.* adventure; four of the second sort to be allowed 50*l.* each for equipment, and the gain of 100*l.* adventure; four of the the third sort, 30*l.* each for equipment and the gain of 50*l.* adventure; and four of the fourth and last sort, 20*l.* each for equipment and the gain of 40*l.* adventure. Capt. Middleton, John Havard, and Francis Barne elected the three principal factors, John Havard being present willingly accepted. [*Vide Bruce's Annals, E. I. Comp., I., p. 131.*]

Nov. 19.—Orders for payment of 140*l.* for provisions. Robt. Pope, Wm. Brend, Thos. Salterne, and Wm. Starky elected factors of the second sort. Order for payment of 500*l.* for ryals of plate. Thos. Hickes, Hen. Middleton, Wm. Wilford, and Nat. Gamrym elected factors of the third sort. Percival Stragling, Thos. Morgan, Phil. Winchcomb, and Thos. Tudd elected factors of the fourth sort.

Nov. 21.—Several orders for payment of money for provisions, repair of shipping, &c., amounting in all to 1,140*l.* Commission to

1600.

Thos. Alabaster to take a fit course for the conveyance of bullion or ryals from Calais. Order for such as refuse to bring in the adventure, that some course may be taken with them before the patent be put to engrossing. Letter read from the Lord Treasurer in behalf of Henry Anys to be employed in the voyage; answer given to Mr. Suckley, his lordship's secretary, that they are sorry they had no notice before the election of factors, but will endeavour to employ him if they can find fit use for his services.

Nov. 22.—Order for payment of various sums of money for provisions, timber, and repair of ships, amounting in all to 370*l*. Also the factors employed in the voyage to give security for faithful service, and to abstain from private trade. Roger Style, who failed in the election of the 16 factors, solicits to be employed without salary, and to succeed if any should die in the voyage; he is content to be left in the East Indies until the return of the second voyage where he will apply himself to learn the language; his suit well liked of, and to be further dealt in.

Nov. 25.—Warrant to Capt. Middleton and others to buy the Spanish meal taken prize by Lord Willoughby's ship, "as good and cheap as they can." Order to pay to Edw. Stephens, principal carpenter in the Scourge, 50*l*. for repairs. A fourth master and other officers to be hired. The Lord Treasurer to be solicited for bullion in the Tower to the value of 3,000*l*., upon easy terms.

Nov. 27.—Orders for payment of 200*l*. for provisions for the voyage, and for 100*l*. for repairing the Scourge.

Nov. 28.—Orders for payment of 112*l*. for provisions, and 100*l*. for repair of the Hector. The patent of the privilege of the East Indies voyage is read, and order given to the secretary to solicit the Queen's Attorney to make an end of it. [*Nineteen pages Court Bk., I., 26-35.*]

Nov. 28.

Dec. 8.
Cochin.

275. Lorenzo Rodrigues to Rodrigo Alvares Mascarenos. Letter of arrival and stormy passage. Arrived at Cochin 27th October. Has been appointed by the Viceroy one of his chief alcaides. Great fight on the coast of Malacca, where the enemy was encamped very strong; the slaughter by the Portugals. with the help of Aniabar King, very great. Strong forts building in the river by the Portugals; Malacca a very rich country; the Portugal merchants intend to begin a new trade there. The King and some of his chiefest captains send prisoners to Goa. Licence given by the King of Cochin to Viceroy Rei to build 18 forts in Cochin, the King himself laid the first foundation and the first stone. The city is being otherwise fortified. [*Four pages. Indorsed, "Copy of a Portugal letter, translated into English [by John Sozar], 8th October, 1602, sent from Cochin to the East India into Lisbon, and found in the ship the St. Valentine's Correspondence, Portugal, see January 1st, 1601.*]

Nov. 29.

276. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Order to pay 4*l*. to a poor man for injuries received by an anchor of the Scourge. The full quantity of meal and biscuit provided. Warrants to pay

1600.

100*l.* for provisions, and 100*l.* to Capt. Lancaster "upon the reckoning of his entertainment for the voyage. [*Three quarters of a page. Court Bk., I., 35.*]

Dec. 1-6. **277.** Minutes of a Court of Adventurers to the East Indies. Letter written concerning timber. Number of Officers to be appointed to each ship, to be hired by Mr. Burrell, and their wages. Mr. Beare to be dealt with for one of the chief masters. Warrant for provisions.

Dec. 4.—Committees appointed to confer with Capt. Middleton touching his entertainment in this voyage; also, concerning such letters as shall be solicited from the Queen to the princes and potentates in India, where trade shall be sought. [*See No. 285.*] The names of all mentioned in the patent to be set down for Mr. Attorney that the book may be engrossed. A general court to be called on Monday [8th], to inform the generality of the proceedings of the committees and how far the business is in readiness.

Dec. 5.—Commission to be continued to Thos. Alabaster for providing ryals. Warrants for various sums amounting to 820*l.* for provisions.

Dec. 6.—Warrants for payment of 160*l.* for timber, and 50*l.* for fish. Order to convene a general court on Monday for the choice of factors and masters; to report upon the present state of the voyage, the readiness of the ships to come out of dock, and the necessity of bringing in money to pay the officers and mariners appointed to the ships. [*Three pages. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I., 35, 36.*]

Dec. 6. **278.** Geo. Gilpin to Dudley Carleton. Our merchants that adventure towards the East Indies had need to ply their business roundly, for they of these parts (who are better acquainted with the market) are furnishing for the same purpose a greater fleet, than was ever yet set forth thitherwards. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Dec. 8-31. **279.** Minutes of a General Court of Adventurers to the East Indies. Those who shall not wholly bring in their adventure by the 13th instant to be accounted responsible for whatever damage is sustained by the detention of the ships, "which are only detained by the not bringing in of the adventures." The generality is made acquainted by the governor with the readiness of the ships and the choice of the principal factors; exception taken to the placing of Mr. Brund as one of the second sort of factors, he being a grave and discreet merchant, and acquainted with the Arabian, Spanish, and Portuguese languages, who better deserves to be a principal factor; the Committee requested to reconsider this appointment; Mr. Brund will not accept a second place. [*Vide Bruce's Annals of E. I. Comp., Vol. I., p. 132.*]

Dec. 10.—Committee appointed to agree with Henry Napper to go the voyage. Re-examination of the former election of the four

COLONIAL PAPERS.

Orders. Capt. Lancaster appointed to the Scourge, Wm. Brund to the Hector, Wm. Brund to the Ascension, and Wm. Brund to the Susan [see ante, Nov. 18, 1600]. Orders for provision for the Scourge, for 224l. 2s. for lead, 500l. for ryals, and 50l. for repair of the

Orders for payment of 32l. to Ralph Salter, surgeon entered voyage, for furnishing his chest with all kinds of necessities, 100l. for peas and beans, and 100l. for the Scourge, which is to be launched this afternoon, to be called Dragon.

Orders for the payment of 71l. 13s. 4d. for the charges of

Orders for payment of 125l. 10s. for linen cloth for the Scourge, 28l. 14s. for roan cloth, and 36l. 0s. 4d. for the voyage, to go to the ships. Pursers of the several ships to keep in their accounts. Motion of Walter Poynter to be surgeon there, without salary, or to be left in the Indies as a surgeon. Motion of Wm. Martin.

Orders for payment of 25l. to Jas. Loveing, surgeon of the Hector, and Christ. Newchurch, surgeon of the Ascension, and John Leonard, surgeon of the Susan, for furnishing their

Orders presented to examine the purser's accounts. Orders for payment of 200l. for preparation and repair of the Scourge. Twenty additional tons of iron to be added to the whole quantity be 50 tons. Sorting of the goods. Capt. Lancaster appointed to be general or admiral of the fleet, Capt. Wm. Broadbent, master. Capt. Middleton to be principal factor in the Hector; Henry Grove, second pilot of the fleet; John Groves, factor in the Ascension, Roger Hankin, principal factor in the Susan, and Samuel

Orders of the factors, with their names and the names of seven factors admitted to take the place of any of the others, or to be residents there, to learn the language. 50l. for his services in providing necessities

Orders warrants. Mr. Alabaster not to proceed any farther from Calais. Concerning letters to be sent to the West country. Warrant for payment of money in this voyage.

Orders to pay for 84 pipes of Canary, at 10l. 10s.

1600.

Dec. 22.—Warrants to pay 590*l.* for provisions for the ships and wages.

Dec. 24.—Money warrants. Roger Style to be a factor of the third sort in the place of Richard Collymore, Oliver Style having promised to adventure 200*l.* in his behalf. Amount of the security bonds to be entered into by the factors,—for the first sort 500*l.*; for the second 500 marks; for the third 200*l.*; and, for the fourth sort 100*l.*

Dec. 27.—Warrants to pay for provisions and ryals.

Dec. 29.—Warrants to pay to 50*l.* to Wm. Starky, one of the factors; 100*l.* to Wm. Garway and Rich. Wright in gratuities; and 50*l.* for passing the patent and the warrant for coining the signet, the privy seal, and great seal.

Dec. 31.—Warrant to pay for 482 gallons of aqua vitæ at 4*s.* the gallon. Auditors for the treasurer's accounts, whether the want of money can be otherwise supplied than by an increase of the general adventure. An iron to be prepared to mark all the goods and casks shipped by the Company. Provision of "Castle soape." [*Twelve pages. Court Bk., I., pp. 37-45.*]

1600, Dec. 31. **280.** Peter Crigues [John Enrickes] to Jasper Shemenes. Safe
1601, Jan. 10. arrival of the St. Francis. Requests he will buy for him the porter-
Cochin. ship of the Custom House of Goa. Commodities to be sent to India from Lisbon. Fernando Shemenes, king of all the merchants in Cochin; he has great store of pearls in China. Value of the customs at Goa and Cochin. Castle and port of the "Ocunhall" taken by Andres Furtado and razed to the ground. The Samorin or King imprisoned all the winter, and afterwards beheaded in the market place in Goa, where the Viceroy dwells. Wars of the Mogores. The King of Cochin has given licence to the Viceroy Aires de Saldanha to build 28 forts or castles in Cochin, "so by this means this city by little and little will be walled about and strongly fortified." The first stone laid by the King. The building in great forwardness. [*Three pages. Translated out of Portugal by John Sozar. Correspondence, Portugal.*]

Dec 31. **281.** Charter of incorporation of the East India Company by the
Westminster. name of the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies. "A privilege for fifteen years granted by Her Majesty to certain adventurers for the discovery of the trade for the East Indies;" that is to say, to Geo. Earl of Cumberland, and two hundred and fifteen knights, aldermen, and merchants, as follows [*where Purchas has printed the names differently his spelling is inserted in brackets*]:—

Sir John Hart.	Robt. Lee.	Thos. Smythe and Thos.
Sir John Spencer.	Leonard Holliday.	Cambell, citizens and
Sir Edward Michel-	John Watts.	aldermen of Lon-
borne.	John Moore.	don.
Wm. Cavendishe.	Edward Holmeden.	Edward Barker.
Paul Bannynge.	Robt. Hampson.	Thos. Marsh.

principles:
Capt. V.
John B.
pay me
100% of
Some...

He
tance.
sation
He t
call

10
11

Due
use of
clear
ships
employ
reside

the
and
the

De
Oren
Herb
prova
i
re
De
N.
W.

[illegible]

Dec. 19. - Mon-
rider in provid
written to the
of 30' to Wm. R.

Dec 20.—W. [unclear]
the [unclear]

[illegible]

John Wragge.
Wm. Dale.
Lawrence Waldoe.
Hen. Bridgman.
Sam. Armitage.
Edward Harrison.
Edmond Nicholson
[Edward].
Clement Mosley.
John Newman.
Hump. Wallcott [Wal-
lot].
Thos. Richardson.
Thos. Boothby.
John Couchman
[Coachman].
Reynold Greene.
Ric. Barret [Burret].
Robt. Medmay.
Wm. Hynde.
Geo. Chandler.
Edward Lutterforde.
Wm. Barret [Burrell].
Step. Harvy.
Thos. Henshawe.
Wm. Ferris.
Wm. Aldersey.
Wm. Hewitt.
Wm. Fisher.
Jos. Salbucke [Sal-
banke].
Nic. Manley.
Nic. Salter.
Wm. Willaston.
Wm. Angel.
Nic. Barnesly.
John Hawkins.
Roger Dye.
Ric. Clarke.
Thos. Hewitt.
George Whitmore.
Hen. Polsteade [Pol-
stee].
Wm. Greenwell.
Robt. Johnson.
Bart. Haggat [Hug-
gott].
Hump. Basse.
Robt. Bucke.
Ambrose Wheeler.
Wm. Hale,
Rich. Hale [Hull], ju-
nior.
John Hodgson.
Alfonso Fowle
[Foot].
Edmund Spencer.

Ric. Piott.	Thos. Talbott.	Ric. Deane [Denne].
Wm. Bonham.	Robt. Pennington.	Ric. Ironsyde.
Edward Barkham.	Hump. Milwarde.	Geo. Smythes.
Geo. Colles.	Ric. Hearne.	Jas. Dunkin.
Raphe Hamor.	Raphe Allen.	Edw. Walter.
Jas. Cullimore [Colymer].	John Brooke.	And. Chamberlain.
Samuel Hare.	Ant. Gibson.	Robt. Stratford.
Geo. Utley ["disfranchised" 6th July, 1601].	Robt. Kayes.	Ant. Stratford.
Gregory Allen.	Hugh Crompton [Crompton].	Wm. Millett.
Hen. Archer.	Ric. Washer.	Simon Lawrence.
Jeffrey Kyrby.	Geo. Holman.	Thos. Lydall.
John Cason.	Morrice Llewelin.	Step. Hodgson.
Ric. Beale.	Ric. Persons [Parsons].	Ric. Wrighte.
Thos. Shipton.	Fras. Barker.	Wm. Starky [Starker].
John Fletcher.	Wm. Turnor.	Wm. Smyth.
	John Greenwoode.	John Ellacot.
		Robt. Bayly, and Roger Cotton

Licence at their own costs and charges to set forth one or more voyages to the East Indies, in the countries and parts of Asia and Africa, and to the islands thereabouts, divers of which countries and islands have long since been discovered by others of the Queen's subjects; to have succession and purchase lands without limitation; to have a common seal.

Sir Thos. Smythe, alderman, to be the first governor, and Paul Bannynge.	Wm. Garway.	Robt. Sandy.
Leonard Hallyday.	Oliver Style.	John Eldred.
John Moore.	Jas. Lancaster.	Ric. Wyche.
Edward Holmden.	Ric. Wiseman.	John Highlorde.
Rich. Staper.	Fras. Chery.	John Middleton.
Thos. Cordell.	Thos. Allabaster.	John Coombe.
	Wm. Romney.	Wm. Harrison.
	Roger Howe.	Nic. Lynge, and
	Wm. Chambers.	Robt. Bell

the twenty-four cominittees, to be elected annually, and jointly to have the direction of the voyages, the provision of shipping, and merchandise; and a deputy governor to be chosen in a general court, each to take the oath of fidelity, and to be elected within the first six days in July in each year, and every member of the Company to take an oath before being admitted to traffic as a freeman of the Company. Privileges to the sons, apprentices, servants, and factors in India of the adventurers. The governor or deputy governor always to be present at general assemblies when reasonable laws, constitutions, &c., agreeably to the laws of England, may be made, and offenders against them punished by fine or imprisonment. Exemption from paying customs for the first four voyages; to be allowed to give their bonds payable at six and twelve months for customs afterwards payable for merchandise from India; further privileges of customs. Liberty to export in each voyage thirty thousand pounds in foreign coin or bullion; so as at least 6000*l.* be first coined at the Mint; to send yearly to the East Indies six good ships and six pinnaces with 500 mariners, unless the royal navy go forth. None of the Queen's subjects, but the Company their servants, and assigns, to resort to India without the Company's licence upon pain

STATE PAPERS.

all to the Queen and half to the
and the offenders give 1,000l bond
act to grant licences to trade to the
ants, factors &c., may be admitted
by the majority. Silver exported
ports of London, Dartmouth, and Ply-
the Custom House officers without
not any liberty granted to carry out
silver? - *Marginal note.* If this
table to the crown and realm it may
it otherwise, the Queen promises at
the Company a new charter for another
s, with marginal notes. *Brit. Mus.*
Printed in *Purchas, I.* 139-47. See
E. I. Comp. I. 136-139, who quotes
Collection of *East India Charters*,
of *Commerce, II.* 196-197, who adds
East Ind. Comp. which through many
under the same denomination until
absorbed by the present [1787] *United*
England trading to the East.
see. [*E. I. Corresp.*, 1613, March 23.]

comes to his brother, Jasper Shemenes. Ar-
Fernando Rodrigues Deza, chief captain, since
to send great quantities of indigo. Trade
How to prevent the Hollanders spoiling
side of the English by way of the South Sea:
it would cost them very dear, "and besides
art at all, as for all the rest it is but wind."
China wanted in Cochin. Death of one of
Troubles, calamities, and miseries in the
by means of the wars, and for want of ships
great store of stones and pearls will be had
of the East India ships which arrived at
Gan from goods sent to Zealand. Only one
Francis, arrived, wherein came the Viceroy.
continue their trade, there will be a final end
voyage from Cochin into the South Sea, to a
andel (sic). Note of things he requires.
on the goods sent; business details. Re-
be shown to Peter Borges de Mega, mer-
Gon, and sails in the St. Valentine. Wishes
on, which will leave Cochin this year. Com-
or than last year. Sends 57 oz. of pearls.
this ship, the St. Valentine, "a very kind
and your great friend." [*Nine pages.*
letter which containeth 12 sheets of paper.
[*Correspondence, Portugal.*] *Annexed,*
copy of six chests in the St. Valentine,
by Fernando Shemenes, by command of

1.

the viceroy, Ayres de Soldania. Indorsed, "Copy of a Portugal account, translated into English, Sept. $\frac{3}{13}$, 1602, by John Sozar, appointed by the Worshipful [Company of East India Merchants?]" [Four pages. Ibid.]

- 31. **284.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Payment of 450*l.* for provisions for the ships. Twelve streamers, two flags, and one ancient to be provided for each vessel. 30*l.* to Roger Style, one of the third sort of factors.

Jan. 8.—Edmund Scott, who pretends knowledge in the choice of drugs and spices, to be employed in the voyage upon putting in 200*l.* venture.

Jan. 9.—Warrant for 100*l.* for provisions. The patent under the great seal is read; adventurers who have lately contributed and are not mentioned in the patent, to be as free brothers of this fellowship as any expressly named. 8,000*l.* or 9,000*l.* still necessary to make a good voyage; and because of the great preparations of the Dutch for the same places in the East Indies, an increase of 2*s.* in the pound to be levied upon each adventurer, by the 15th instant, with privilege to increase the adventure. Information to be given to the Lords of the Privy Council of those who "have disappointed the preparation of the voyage" [through not bringing in their adventure]. William Romney chosen deputy governor. Deputation to be named to go to the Privy Council, to complain of such as have not brought in their money. Warrants for payment of money entered in Mr. Alabaster's book.

Jan. 14.—Order of the Privy Council read, concerning those who have set down but not brought in their contributions; their lordships direct due consideration of their former promises, upon which the preparation of the voyage was undertaken; and that it doth greatly import the honour of the realm that the voyage should not be hindered. Their promised contributions to be furnished by Saturday next, those who refuse be committed to prison until they conform. 2*s.* in the pound upon every adventure unanimously resolved to make up the 4,000*l.* or 5,000*l.* required besides. A common seal to be made for the use of the Company, that every contributor may have a bill of adventure under it.

Jan. 15.—Payment for provisions, canvas, &c. 120 oxen to be provided for the voyage, 20*l.* in addition to the 6,000*l.* already appointed to be coined in the Tower "to be distributed unto the Lords and others."

Jan. 17.—A committee appointed to exhibit to the Privy Council the names of those who have not brought in their money according to former order, and to answer the petitions of those who have put off payment "by some colourable pretences." Two fair costly looking glasses to be provided for presents if requisite. The wages of all the pursers to be 40*s.* a month, and 20*s.* a month when the ships are in harbour. 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to Thos. Pulleyn, preacher, appointed to go the voyage.

Jan. 19.—30*l.* to Sam. Spencer, master of the Susan.

Francis a Portugal, to have 5*l.* a month so long as he shall be in the voyage. A bason and ewer of plain white silver, and two standing cups and two other pieces, each to be made. Appointment of "Committees" for the ships.

Two silver cups to be made for presents, at 5*s.* 6*d.* per cup. Reprizals, Capt. Lancaster "to take such course as shall think meet." The Spanish money in the West to be brought on ship board.

Orders concerning the shipping of the money and the West country, and the coining of the full value of the money. Purchase of the Susan for 1,600*l.* made

Deception of the carpenter of the Susan in his accounts.

Payment to factors. Money reported to be shipped in the Dragon, Hector, Ascension, and Susan. Goods shipped to be taken up again, upon pain of forfeiture for private trade. A barrel of oil to be provided for Spencer, master of the Susan.

36*l.* 10*s.* 10*d.* for 22 shirts of mail. "Mr. Haklyut, geographer of the East Indies, being here before the committee and having read unto them out of his notes and books directions for provisions of jewels, was required to set down a note of the principal places in the East Indies where he had, to the end the same may be used for the better service of our factors in the said voyage." Price of timber.

Adventure of Augustine Skinner. Committee advise orders against private trade. Damage by the Scourge. Twenty shillings to Wm. Walter who delivered the Company the book of the Fleming Voyage. Committee to take inventories of the ships' furniture. *Fifteen* [3*v.* I., 45-51.]

Queen Elizabeth to "the great and mighty King of (sic) Godden, greeting." God having so ordained that no place of things appertaining to man's use, but that one should have need of another, by which means men of remote countries are linked together in amity and friendship, the Queen moved to grant licence to divers of her subjects to travel into her realms and dominions, and to offer commerce according to the laws of the merchants. His subjects may, by their means, be more sort than by the Spaniard or Portugal, who have been the only nations to frequent those countries, and who are sovereign lords of all his territories, and write themselves the East Indies. If this first voyage should be a introduction to a further continuance of friendship, the Queen gives orders to "this our principal merchant," to reside in his dominions under his safe protection. If he return of another fleet; they will apply them-

[1601.]

selves to learn the language, and direct themselves according to the fashions of his country. Desires credit may be given to whatsoever he (the principal merchant) shall promise in Her Majesty's name, and letters from his Highness by the bearer, in testimony of the acceptance of the Queen's love and amity. [*Three pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 20. Indorsed, "The English copie of Her Maties lres to the Kinges of Sumatra and other places in the East Indies." Printed in Bruce's Annals of the E. I. Comp., I., pp. 147-150; see December 4, 1600, and February 12, 1601.]*

1601.

Feb. 3-28.

286. Court Minutes of the East India Company. 100*l.* to Wil. Brund, one of the principal factors. Concerning Thos. Johnson, servant to the Earl of Oxford, employed in an office of trust, who has secretly departed without giving up any account. The officers of the ships to give an account of provisions received. Payments to Thos. Morgan, also for cordage and provisions for the Ascension. Jeffrey Kirby's and Bart. Haggett's adventure. Warrants including 90*l.* 10*s.* for paper for the use of the voyage.

Feb. 5.—Committee to see the discharge of the ships in the West country. Damage required for hurt done by the anchor of the Red Dragon.

Feb. 7.—100*l.* lent to Wm. Broadbent, master of the Dragon, upon mortgaged land. Mr. Flemyng to be paid for iron. Warrants for pewter, iron hoops, and glasses.

Feb. 10.—Decrees and laws to be kept as standing ordinances, and used in the voyages without alteration. All things to be navigated as a joint stock, and no private trade used. Prevention of private traffic. Against fraud in the general venture, and the penalty. Leaving factors in the East Indies. Commission for James Lancaster to be general of the voyage, with succession, in case of death, to John Middleton, then to Wm. Brund, and to the factors in their order of rank. Four copies under the common seal of the Company to be kept in the hands of the principal merchant of every ship. An act touching the bringing in of the supply of 2*s.* in the pound.

Feb. 11.—Warrants, including 207*l.* for Nuremburgh ware.

Feb. 12.—Phil. Grove to have a bill of adventure as composition for his entertainment in the voyage. Warrants, including 12*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, to Wm. Segar, herald, for writing the Queen's letters to the Kings of the East Indies, and 12 pence for a box to put them in [*see No. 285*].

Feb. 13.—Roger Howe and John Coombe to have a gratuity of 20*l.* each, and all their travelling expenses in the West country paid. The ships to fall down to Gravesend. Warrants, including 53*s.* for the burial of those slain in the Hector. Plate and other presents prepared for the voyage. The bullion to be shipped at Gravesend.

Feb. 14.—Warrants to pay for powder, brimstone, saltpetre, wax candles, and provisions.

Feb. 16.—A hoy to be bought to carry some of the ship's provisions part of the way. Warrants, including 10*l.*, to Mr. Hakluyt,

1601.

"for his travels, taken in instructions, and advices touching the preparing of the voyage, and for his former advices in setting the voyage in hand the last year;" also "30s. for three maps by him provided and delivered to the Company;" and 20*l.* to Henry Napper, master of the *Hector*, for his extraordinary pains in the preparation of the ships.

Feb. 17.—Two forms of bills of adventure to be given to every adventurer in the voyage and to every factor; payment of harbour dues and other reckonings for clearing the ships at Gravesend. Commission to Roger Howe and John Coombe to go into the West country. Committee appointed to go to Gravesend. The *Gift*, of 120 tons, bought for 300*l.*

Feb. 18. Bill of adventure to Phil. Grove, pilot, for 500*l.* upon the gain of the voyage.

Feb. 20.—Bills of adventure for 220*l.* to John Ellacott, 200*l.* to Wm. Allen, 400*l.* to Ralph Allen and Wm. Starky, also 200*l.* upon the gain of the voyage to Wm. Brund, and 200*l.* to John Havard, principal factors; 100*l.* to Wm. Starky and 100*l.* to Thos. Salterne, factors of the second sort; to Roger Style, factor of the third sort, for 50*l.*, and to Phil. Wynche, factor of the fourth sort, for 40*l.* Capt. Lancaster, general of the fleet, to have a bill of adventure for 1,500*l.* or 300*l.* sterling, according to the condition of the bill upon the gain of the voyage. Warrants for iron and other things.

Feb. 21.—Bills of adventure, upon the gain of the voyage, to Wm. Wilford and Nat. Jamryn, factors of the third sort; to John Middleton, a principal factor, and to Thos. Pulleyn, preacher. Warrant for 30*l.* 10s. for two anchors.

Gravesend.

Feb. 24.—Distribution of the presents prepared for the Princes of the East Indies where trade is to be sought.

Feb. 25.—Names of the committee left at Gravesend. Bill of adventure to John Davies, pilot major, upon the gain of the voyage, if it yield two for one, 500*l.*; if three for one, 1,000*l.*; if four for one, 1,500*l.*; if five for one, 2,000*l.*; also a bill for 100*l.*, put in stock, to Thos. Morgan and Christ. Stradlinge, factors of the fourth sort; Henry Middleton and Robt. Pope, factors of the second sort, and to Thos. Dassell, factor of the third sort.

Feb. 26.—Commissions sealed for the factors. Bills of adventure for 100*l.* upon the gain of the voyage to Wm. Broadbent, master of the *Red Dragon*, and 20 marks a month for his wages; also to Thos. Tudd, and Roger Style, factors, for 40*l.* each. Warrant discharging Wm. Broadbent from the payment of 100*l.*, lent to him by the Company upon a mortgage. Order for payment of 480*l.* to the pursers of the four ships.

Feb. 28.—Warrants for payment for 59 barrels of beer, spectacles and boxes, and other things. [*Twenty-four pages. Court Bk., I., 51-64.*]

March 2-21. 287. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Committee for timber, and to audit the accounts, that order may be taken for

1601.

clearing the Company's debts, or a course adopted to avoid the clamour of those whose bills are unpaid.

March 6.—Financial statement: owing by the Company about 9,000*l.*; in the treasurer's hands, 814*l.*; due by those who have brought in no part of their adventure, 5,000*l.*; by those who have brought in part, and for the supply of 2*s.* in the pound, 2,000*l.* Money warrants.

March 13.—Warrants for wharfage, portorage, and lading of the ships.

March 21.—The long-boat of the Ascension to be sold. A store-house to be provided. Bill of adventure for 220*l.* to Stephen Hodgson ["the bill stayed" *in the margin*]. Order to bring in accounts. Warrant to pay 12*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.* to Thos. Hewys, clothworker. [*Four pages. Court Bk., I., 64-66.*]

1601,

March 21,

to

1602,

April 26.

288. Names of those to whom "Bills of Adventure" have been sealed in the East India Company, with the date of the bill of adventure and the amount. [Unless otherwise expressed, the sum subscribed by each adventurer is 240*l.*, which includes the bill and supplies; the total amount is 62,880*l.*]

Stephen Hodgson.

Wm. Angel.

Roger Hemying.

John Eldred, 600*l.*

Hump. Myllward.

Richard Hearne.

Robt. Pennington.

Thos. Talbott.

Roger Ofielde, 360*l.*

John Stoackly.

William Megges.

John Couchman.

William Adderley.

Bart. Holland.

Richard Humble.

Thos. Boothby.

And. Chamberlain.

Robt. Offeley.

Eliz. Mosley.

Thos. Southacke.

Wm. Quarles.

Reynolde Greene.

Lawrence Waldoe.

Raphe Buzby.

Wm. Ferrers.

Wm. Bonham.

Thos. Juxon.

Thos. Shipton.

Edw. Barker, 300*l.*

Geo. Whitmore.

Henry Poulsteede.

Fras. Barker.

Rich. Washer.

John Hodgson.

Hump. Basse.

Wm. Wollastone.

Hump. Wallcott.

John Newman.

Sam. Armitage.

Henry Bridgeman.

Wm. Bonde.

Thos. Horton.

John Swynerton, 360*l.*

Robt. Waldoe.

Hump. Style.

Thos. Farrington.

Wm. Cotton.

Edmond Nicholson.

Raphe Gore, 360*l.*Oliver Style, 560*l.*

Richard Belica.

Richard Piott.

Robt. Myldmay.

John Buzbridge.

Robt. Coxe.

Richard Pierce.

Richard Ball.

Robt. Cobbe.

George Coles.

Robt. Bucke.

1601.

Thos. Bramby (?)	Richard Hale.
Wm. Hale.	Thos. Cambell, 360 <i>l</i> .
Wm. Greenwell.	John Watts, 600 <i>l</i> .
Robt. Johnson.	George Bowles, 300 <i>l</i> .
And. Bannying.	Sir John Hart, 600 <i>l</i> .
Thos. Hewitt.	Ald. Edw. Holmden, 1,200
Robt. Middleton.	Sir John Spencer, 360 <i>l</i> .
Wm. Stoane, 600 <i>l</i> .	Ald. Robt. Sampson, 360 <i>l</i> .
Wm. Cavendishe.	Wm. Offley, 300 <i>l</i> .
Samuel Hare.	John Middleton.
Edmund Spencer.	Nicholas Peird.
Morrice Llewellyn.	Giles Parsloe.
Nich. Barnesly.	Edmund Scott.
John Hewitt.	Edward Barkham.
John Cornelius.	Anthony Stratford.
James Turner.	Augustine Skinner.
Thos. Barbar.	Ambrose Wheeler.
Rich. Poyntell.	Anthony Mosley.
Jas. Deane, 360 <i>l</i> .	Thos. Richardson.
Thos. Westwray.	Wm. Burrell.
Rowland Backhouse.	Thos. Lydall.
Barth. Barnes.	Sam. Backhouse.
Ellis Crispe.	Rich. Barrett.
Richard Clarke.	Peter Helinge.
Raphe Hamor.	Nicholas Lynge.
John Hawkins.	Jas. Lancaster.
Thos. Henshawe.	Wm. Hynde.
Thos. Garway.	James Dunkin.
Thos. White.	George Bennett.
Geo. Chandlor.	Edward Walker.
Robt. Bateman.	Robt. Stratford.
Thos. Bostocke.	Gregory Allen.
John Clinche.	Edward Harrison.
Nicholas Leate.	Wm. Turner.
Robt. Sandy, 260 <i>l</i> .	Thos. Ball.
Rich. Wiseman, 600 <i>l</i> .	Edward Latterfeild.
Hughe Crompton.	Anthony Gibson.
John Wolstenholme.	Robert Bell.
Robt. Gore.	Rich. Ironsyde.
John Leman.	Nich. Manley.
Alphonsus Fowle.	Wm. Chambers.
Wm. Romney.	Wm. Millett.
John Fletcher.	Wm. Freeman.
Morris Abbot.	Wm. Albany.
Richard Tailbye.	Jeffery Kirby.
John Cason.	Robt. Key.
Thos. Alabaster.	Thos. Symonds.
Nicholas Pearde.	Simon Lawrence.
Thos. Smythe, 360 <i>l</i> .	Nicholas Crispe.
Roger Howe „	Bart. Haggett.
John Westwray „	Wm. Smythe.
Edward Leeninge „	Lewis Pope.

101.

Rich. Bowdler.	Jeremy Davers, 200 <i>l</i> .
Robt. Ducy.	Wm. Allen, "
Robt. Brooke.	Thos. Heyes, "
Robt. Carrell.	Wm. Palmer, "
Rich. Deane.	Wm. Starkye, "
Richard Cocks.	Thos. Marslie, "
Nicholas Farrer.	Raphe Allen, "
Jas. Cullimore.	Richard Chamberlain.
John Harby.	Richard Champion.
Roger Cotton.	Robt. Chamberlain.
Robt. Bayly.	George Chamberlain.
George Cater.	Francis Evington.
Rich. Wyche.	John Morrice.
Wm. Dale.	Richard Staper, 800 <i>l</i> .
Rich. Burrell.	John Jackson.
Leonard White.	Wm. Kellett.
George Holman.	Robt. Robinson.
Henry Archer.	John Watts.
Stephen Harvy.	Christ. Cletherowe.
Joseph Salbanke.	Hugh Hamersley.
John Fryer.	Eliz. Mosley.
Wm. Wastall.	Geo. Dorrington.
Hump. Handford.	Nich. Salter.
Wm. Fysher.	Rich. Wragge.
Henry Robinson.	John Wragge.
Hump. Robinson.	Wm. Jennyns.
Wm. Harrison.	Richard Gosson.
John Greene.	Ald. Leon. Hallyday, 1,440 <i>l</i> .
John Humphrey.	Roger Style, 40 <i>l</i> .
Hump. Smithe.	Earl of Cumberland, 500 <i>l</i> .
Roger Dye.	Countess of Cumberland, 50 <i>l</i> .
Wm. Cater.	Rich. Persons, 200 <i>l</i> .
Fras. Taylor.	Ald. Leon. Hallyday, assigned to
John Coombe.	him by the Earl of Cumber-
Wm. Palmer.	land, 230 <i>l</i> .
John Highlorde.	Ald. Moore, 480 <i>l</i> .
Robt. Ducy.	Christ. Nicholls.
Henry Butler, 200 <i>l</i> .	

—[*Four pages. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. I., pp. 105, 106.*]

- 11-27. **289.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. A new supply of 2*s.* in the pound to pay the Company's debts. 1,500*l*. taken up at interest by the treasurers, to be discharged by the Company. Wm. Beerblock, goldsmith, admitted an adventurer of 200*l.* of the Earl of Cumberland's stock of 1,500*l.* (*sic*), by way of assignment, and made a free brother of the Company, to which he adds 50*l.* more.

April 3.—Payment of the adventure of Wm. Megges.

April 7.—Warrant for 14*l.* 7*s.* 4*d.* to John Highlorde.

April 9.—Warrants for payment of 494*l.* 12*s.* 7*d.*

1601.

April 11.—Order of the Privy Council for the better payment of the Company's debts due by the voyage. Upon consideration that it importeth the honour of the state that so public an action should not receive scandal or shameful imputation, the adventurers are directed, without further delay, to satisfy their full contributions as promised, and also their proportionate supplies, according to their agreements, and if any refuse the Governor and Company may proceed to punish their contempt. Ordered that Mr. Romney, the deputy, being about to absent himself for his health, and because the affairs of the Company cannot endure the delay and expectation of Thos. Smythe the governor's being discharged from his imprisonment, that the election of another governor be proceeded with; Alderman Watts chosen. Names of auditors formerly appointed by the committees and of those now chosen by the general assembly. Money warrants.

April 20.—Conference with the treasurers concerning the accounts; estimate to be made of the money in their hands for the payment of debts. Orders to pay for canvas, making sails, &c.

April 22.—Money warrants. Warrant for summoning the contributors who refuse to bring in their payments, that they may give their reason before the Privy Council, or else their word to the governor for present payment. Their names:—

Richard Champion.	Robt. Pennington.
Hugh Hamersley.	Ric. Hearne.
Wm Kellett.	Wm. Palmer.
Wm. Barrett.	Robt. Myldmay.
Bart. Haggett.	John Bate.
Peter Helinge.	Robt. Bowyer.

April 27.—Hugh Hamersley, one of the persons committed by the Privy Council until he had given satisfaction to the Company for his contribution, begs their favour, and undertakes within three days to pay 240*l.* to the Muscovy Company for cordage, when he is to be admitted to the privilege of the East India Company, and discharged from his commitment. Warrant of the Privy Council for the committal of John Bate and Robt. Bowyer deferred. [*Nine pages and a quarter. Court Bk., I., 66–71.*]

May 1–29. **290.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Warrant to pay twenty marks to the king of heralds, "for assigning a arms to the Company, by the virtue of his office."

May 8.—Money warrants.

May 15.—Accounts in the West country to be audited. Orders to pay money. Timber account.

May. 22.—Business in the West country. Money warrants, including 29*l.* 10*s.* to Chas. Anthonie, Her Majesty's graver, for stamps for the East India moneys. Two warrants directed to the pursuivant that attends the Company for the committal of such as deny their supplies.

May 29. John Bate disfranchised, and John Jackson, who is content to supply all his payments, admitted. Wm. Smythe to be

1601.

made free as an adventurer. Hugh Hamersley admitted an adventurer. Humphrey Milwarde agrees to bring in his adventure by the last of July next. [*Four pages. Court Bk., I., 71-73.*]

June 10-23. **291.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Request of Fras. Dent to set over his adventure and freedom to Geo. Bennett referred to the next general court, Fras. Dent's name being particularly expressed in the patent. The secretary to make out bills of adventure and supplies to every adventurer, and to receive 6d. for each.

June 23.—Payment of Rich. Taylby's adventure. [*One page. Ibid., p. 73.*]

July 4-24. **292.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Money warrants.

July 6.—Names of those who have paid their adventures and supplies, and are made free of the Company, but are not in the patent:—

Rich. Bowdeler.
Hen. Butler.
Tho. Hayes.
Ric. Humble.
Ant. Mosley.
John Westwray.
Hugh Hamersley.
Wm. Kellett.
Wm. Albany.

Peter Helyn.
Thos. Bramley.
Thos. Ball.
Edmond Scott.
John Clenche.
Jeremy Davers.
Christ. Nicholls.
John Leaman.
Wm. Allen, mercer.

Freedom to George Bennett in the place of Francis Dent. Supplies due by the Earl of Cumberland, who has assigned 570*l.* of his adventure to Alderman Bannyng. All "the brethren of the Company" who are behind with their adventures or supplies to be prosecuted with all expedition by complaint to the Privy Council, "that the voyage may be cleared of all debts and imputations." Sir Edw. Michelborne, Robt. Towerson, and Geo. Utley, "disfranchised out of the freedom and priviledges of this fellowship, and utterly disabled from taking any benefit or profit thereby." Election of governor, deputy governor, and committees. Alderman John Watts chosen governor for one year, and Wm. Romney deputy governor. Oath of the governor, also of the committees for direction of the trade.

July 20.—Timber. Supplies due from John Ellacott of Exeter.

July 24.—Robt. Bayley having paid his adventure of 200*l.*, surrenders his freedom in favour of Sir John Spencer for 180*l.*, who is to have the nomination of a freeman upon paying 10*l.* for supplies. Motion made on a letter from Geo. Waymouth, a navigator, touching an attempt to be made for the discovery of the North-west passage to the East Indies, whether the generality be willing to undertake the discovery; resolution respite until the next general court. Concerning a new supply of shipping to second the former ships sent out to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope, whether to be the half or a third part of the value of the last adventure. [*Five pages. Court Bk., I., 73-76.*]

not exceed 11,000*l.*, "which carrieth no convenient profit out any voyage at all." The Lord Admiral and Cecil's [Cecil] having inquired of the governor the cause of the Company being so slack in seconding their former voyage, that the Dutch nation had so honourably gone through a voyage, and returned again with such good success, and that the Company were not so respective of the honour of Her Majesty and their own Company as it were fit they should be; answered that one especial hindrance was the fear that the States, "for some private respects," might be drawn to prefer not so serviceable as were convenient. Ordered that the name of every ship be notified at a general court, and offered to consideration. The book to be carried to the brethren of the fellowship by men appointed and able to persuade and encourage them to proceed in the adventure. Admission of Christopher Cletherow in place of Robt. Bowyer. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk. I., 77-78.*]

296. The Privy Council to the Merchants trading to the East Indies. The Queen having granted them a privilege for sole trade to the East Indies, to employ six ships and six pinnaces yearly, which trade they began by furnishing ships last year for those parts, and Her Majesty having been informed that they were making preparations for a second voyage, following therein the practice of the Dutch, "conceived very good liking" thereof. Understand that of late they surcease in their preparations until the return of their other fleet. Recommend them "to be better advised in the carriage of such an action as this where the world hath had so great expectation," because an imputation may thereby be laid upon the State, and further to consider that in their default, there are divers ready to enter into the furnishing of certain ships for a second voyage, whose proceedings they cannot justly hinder, when they do not use the benefit of their own privileges according to their own proposition. [*Draft, corrected by Secretary Cecil. Two pages and a quarter. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 21. Indorsed, "1601. October. Minute from the Lds. to the Merchants trading into the East Indies." Vide "Bruce's Annals of the East India Comp.," I., p. 151. This letter was read at a court of the East India Comp., Nov. 5. See next article.*]

- 20. 297.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Report of the deputy governor on the proceedings of the Muscovy Company concerning the discovery of the North-west passage; they "seem to have no liking" to join with this company in the discovery, but will rather undertake it themselves, yet assign no time for doing so; an enterprise of such importance should not be "slaked," resolution to urge the expedition, being of so great consequence to the commonwealth; committee appointed to confer with six of the Muscovy Company; if they will undertake it, to leave them to their own proceeding, if otherwise, to see whether they will join with this company, and if they will do neither, to inform the Lords

1601.

of the Privy Council of their refusal and of their hindering the discovery intended by the East India Company. A letter from the Privy Council read, notifying the Queen's dislike of the slackness of the Company in seconding their former voyage to the East Indies, and propounding the example of the Dutch who prosecute their voyages with a more honourable resolution. The matter being so important, a court to be called on Monday to deliberate thereon, every one that maketh default to pay a penalty of 20s.

Nov. 9.—Concerning the North-west passage, resolved that the discovery shall be attempted, and contributions solicited from the Company to make up the adventure, those who contribute, to enjoy every benefit of trade by the passage, during the term of the patent, The stock of Clement Mosley assigned to his widow, Elizabeth Mosley.

Nov. 20.—Warrant for 39l. 2s. 4d. to Abraham Campion for beer. [*Three pages. Court Bk., I., 79–80.*]

Dec. 4–22. 298. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Upon advice received of the arrival in two Dutch ships at Middleburg of 13 men who had been detained four years prisoners in the East Indies, and that one was an Englishman, "who hath the language of Sumatra and the experience of the trade of divers islands thereabouts," it is thought meet that the governor, Alderman Watts, should take some private and secret course to have conference with him touching the state of the trade of those parts.

Dec. 22.—The Muscovy Company having received letters from the Privy Council, consent to join the East India Company in the discovery of the North-west passage; resolution to prosecute the discovery with all expedition; adventurers to set down their contributions in a book according to former agreement, at the rate of 12d. in the pound of their first contribution in the voyage by the Cape of Good Hope, or else to set down their voluntary refusal to adventure; contributions to be brought to Wm. Romney, deputy-governor, by 20th January next. The committees appointed for both companies to agree upon the conditions and other proceedings of the voyage. Opinion of counsel to be taken how an agreement shall be made by consent of the adventurers amongst themselves, or by any warrant that can be derived from either of the companies. [*Two pages and a quarter. Court Bk., I., 80–81.*]

1601? 299. Statement of what is necessary to prepare for a [second] voyage to the East Indies (?), under these several heads. "Anchors according to their proportions and ironwork. Copy of the sail-maker's account for sails made for a ship of 800 tons for this journey to the East Indies. Manner of victualling for the East Indies." [*Three pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 22. Indorsed, "Touching anchors."*]

[1601–3.] 300. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Warrant to take up shipwrights and ship carpenters to expedite the preparation of a voyage to the East Indies which Her Majesty doth favour.

1601-3.]

Names of those who have presented themselves to be employed as factors in this voyage; viz., Wm. Garway, Robert Chamberlain, Wm. Skidmore, and Robert Kirkman. The Carnation of Colchester, John Thurston, from London to Colchester, "bouyed" upon an anchor of the Scourge, owner Stephen Johnes. Names of ships, number of men and tonnage, also state of the adventure 68,373*l.*, besides the charge of the North-west. The Gift sent out with victuals, thought to be cast off at sea. [*Three quarters of a page. Court Bk., I., 120.*]

**1602.
Jan. 5
to
Feb. 17.**

30*l.* Court Minutes of the East India Company. Opinion of counsel, "and it is resolved for law" that the interest of the North-west passage is expressly in this Company. The voyage to be prepared with all expedition. Committee appointed to devise laws and ordinances to further the action, to be submitted to the next general court. 230*l.* of the Earl of Cumberland's adventure assigned to Ald. Hallyday.

Jan. 11.—Laws and ordinances to be observed by this society upon pains and penalties therein severally limited. Preamble; the voyage to the North-west finally determined on; bringing in of the money; five times the value to be forfeited upon failure of doing so at the times specified: fines for non-attendance at the general courts; rules for debate; no one to speak more than three times upon any matter, no uncivil speeches nor behaviour in courts, no one to interrupt another in his speech, every one to keep silence at the stroke of the hammer by the governor or deputy. Imprisonment for refusal to pay fines. Fine of twelve pence for leaving court before it breaks up. All fines to be employed to the general use of the Company. Committee appointed to further the expedition of the voyage of the North-west passage, and to prepare the shipping and all other provisions.

Jan. 25.—Warrants to Aldermen Hallyday and Bannyng, treasurers. Two hundred marks given to Richard Wright, secretary, "for his great travail taken in the beginning of the procuring of the priviledges of this fellowship and in all things concerning the voyage and the trade." Salary of 10*l.* to Thos. Evesett, the beadle. Thirty pounds granted to Capt. Waymouth towards providing instruments for the North-west passage. 109*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* to the Muscovy Company for cordage.

Feb. 17.—Payment of 30*l.* to Capt. Waymouth. [*Six pages and a half. Court Bk., I., 81-84.*]

March 17-29. 302. Court Minutes of the East India Company. 20*l.* to Capt. Waymouth towards the provision of instruments needful for his intended voyage to the North-west.

March 18.—Admission of William Nelson, for 30*l.* fine, he having paid his adventure of 240*l.* Contributions of 12*d.* in the £ towards the discovery of the North-west passage, to be paid in by the last of the month. Thomas Yarmouth, entertained purser of

1602.

one of the ships, to have 40s. a month if the discovery be made, and 20s. a month if not, and to give security for 100*l*.

March 25.—Payments of 5*l*. to John Drewe, master of one of the ships, for discovery of the passage;

March 27.—And 80*l*. to Thos. Yarmouth, purser, for carpenter's wages.

March 29.—Concerning the supply for the North-west passage, the Company have already engagements above 700*l*. Resolution to enforce the bringing in of the contributions by the last day of the month, that the Company be not discredited "the discovery being made so public, as well as to our own country as to strangers in foreign parts." The Privy Council to be petitioned for "their liking" to the course of forfeitures of defaulters, and to aid the Company with their authority. [Three pages and a half. Court Bk., I., 85-86.]

April 1-30. 303. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Money warrants, including 28*l*. 18*s*. for 64 hides, "to make the mariners' cassocks, breeches, and gowns."

April 2.—Money warrants. Committees appointed for victualling and preparing necessaries for the two ships. Thos. Stephens to keep the books of account, and have a salary of 30*l*. a year.

April 5.—Warrant to pay 100*l*. to Thos. Yarmouth, purser of the Discovery, for anchors and other necessaries for the voyage through the North-west passage.

April 10.—Payment of 10*l*. to John Drewe, master of the Godspeed. Articles of agreement between the Governor and Company of the Merchants of London, trading to the East Indies, and George Waymouth, mariner. The Company "being moved with great hope that there is a possibility of discovery of a nearer passage into the East Indies by seas by the way of the North-west, if the same were undertaken by a man of knowledge in navigation and of a resolution to put in execution all possibility of industry and valour of the attaining of so inestimable benefit to his native country and his own perpetual honour," have entertained George Waymouth, "a man in their opinion qualified and fit to undertake and attempt the performance of this discovery," to whom they have delivered 100*l*. to furnish himself with convenient instruments of navigation, and have committed two ships, the Discovery and the Godspeed, to his direction, victualled for 16 months. Waymouth undertakes to be ready by [sic], to sail towards the coast of Greenland, and pass on into those seas by the North-west towards Cathay or China without giving over proceeding on his course so long as he finds any possibility to make a passage through those seas, and not to return for any let or impediment whatever until one year has been bestowed in attempting the passage. Merchants or pursers to be allowed to take an account of how the goods, provisions, wares, &c., have been bartered or otherwise disposed of. To deliver to the governor or deputy a report of all his proceedings in the voyage worthy of note within ten days after his return to England, and not to discover the

602.

same to any other persons. The Company agree to pay him 500*l.* within forty days after his return, "upon sufficient proof and testimonial by him made that he hath passed through the North-west passage into the East Indies, and arrived at any port within the dominions of the kingdoms or empires of Cathay, China, or Japan." Unless he discover the passage it is agreed that he will not demand any salary or reward, "in regard the voyage was undertaken by the Governor and Company partly by his persuasion and upon his resolution to adventure his travail and life therein for the good of his country."

April 14.—Money warrants for provisions and other necessities for the voyage. Thos. Yarmouth's accounts to be audited. The pursers of the ships to receive allowance for their bills of provisions.

April 20.—Warrant for 60*l.*, for biscuit for the North-west passage.

April 22.—Warrant for 100*l.* to Thos. Yarmouth, for provisions for this intended voyage.

April 24.—Agreement with John Cartwright, of London, preacher, to go with Geo. Waymouth in the voyage of discovery, to have 3*l.* a month if the discovery be made, but if not only 30*s.* a month: the Company having paid him 15*l.* towards preparing himself for the voyage. Edward Pullison, appointed purser of one of the pinnaces, to have 40*s.* a month if the discovery be made, 20*s.* a month if not. Warrants for 300*l.* for necessities for the voyage.

April 30.—The articles of agreement with Capt. Waymouth and the Queen's letters to the Emperors of China and Cathay are read, and auditors chosen to audit the accounts of the charge of the voyage. Warrant to pay 50*l.* to Capt. Waymouth for his own and his servants' charges and diet. [*Ten pages and a half. Court Bk., I., 86-91. "The voyage of Capt. Geo. Waymouth intended for the discovery of the North-west passage toward China, with two fly boats," is printed in Purchas, III., 809-814. He sailed from Ratcliffe on May 2, 1602, and returned to Dartmouth in September, 1602. [See No. 310.] On 27th October, 1607, a pension of 3*s.* 4*d.* per diem was granted to Geo. Waymouth "until such time as he shall receive from His Majesty some other advancement." See Docquet. DOMESTIC, Jac. I.*]

- 3-26. 304. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Money warrants to Alderman Cambell, treasurer of the voyage, for watches, compasses and instruments, and for provisions, mariners' clothes, &c. Information of some dislike against Thos. Yarmouth, resolved after some further dispute that he should be continued. The agreement with the other purser Pullison to be discontinued or stand in force, as Capt. Waymouth may think needful. Warrant for 11*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for salt for the voyage.

May 18.—Wages of John Drewe, mariner for the North-west passage. Voluntary contributions to be brought in by 20th instant. News bills of adventure to be drawn, containing every man's stock and all supplies in one gross sum. Day appointed for the auditors

1602.

to furnish the accounts of the North-west voyage. Money warrants on account of the voyage.

May 20.—Bond to save Alderman Cambell, treasurer, harmless for the wages of John Drewe, mariner. Warrant to pay 4*l.* 15*s.* to Rich. Wright, secretary for charges for procuring the Queen's letters.

May 21–3.—Money warrants for cordage and other things.

May 26.—Money warrants for biscuit, iron hoops, and other necessaries. [*Three pages and three quarters. Court Bk., I., 91–93.*]

June 2–18. 305. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Warrants to pay for lanthorns, locks, and other necessaries for the North-west passage.

June 3.—Payment to Rich. Stapers of 7*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* for money disbursed on account of the voyage.

June 8.—Warrants to pay 5*l.* 10*s.* for "a boat made for the discovery, with rudder, irons, and ring bolts."

June 18.—Money warrants for provisions, wharfage, &c. [*Three quarters of a page. Court Bk., I., 93.*]

June 21. 306. "Memorial to be propounded to the Lords from the Commissioners at Boulogne." Touching precedency; continuance of amity; intercourse and commerce. Trade to the Indies; whether the Commissioners shall assent that Her Majesty's subjects be directly barred from trading to such places of the Indies as are possessed by the Spaniards and Portugals, or rather *implicite* that they may trade freely into any parts not possessed by the Spainards, and be permitted to put into any port holden by them if forced by necessity; if this cannot be obtained, whether it were best to leave this point clean untouched, and those that will adventure to their private fortune, rather than give such a precedent as the English for all ages. Cautionary towns, &c. Signed by Sir Henry Nevill, Sir John Herbert, Robt. Beale, Sir Thos. Edmondes. [*Three pages. Correspondence, Spain. Indorsed, as above.*]

June 28. 307. Court Minutes of the East India Company. A general court to be "warned," to meet at Founders' Hall, on 1st July, for the election of a governor, deputy, and committees, according to the patent. The bookkeeper to finish the accounts for the North-west passage and the voyage by the Cape of Good Hope. [*Quarter of a page. Court Bk., I., 94.*]

July 2–28. 308. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Five money warrants.

July 6.—Election of officers of the Company. Alderman Sir John Hart, governor, Wm. Romney, deputy governor, Robt. Chamberlain, treasurer, Rich. Wright, secretary, Thos. Stephens, bookkeeper, and twenty-four committees. Thos. Evesett, beadle. Warrant to pay Tristram Eldred, purser of the two pinks, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

July 28.—Sir John Hart, elected governor at the last general court, desires to be excused, alleging his age, weakness of body, and many

1602.

other important businesses of his own ; Alderman Cambell elected governor in his stead. The freedom of the Company sued for by Peter Wellington in place of Peter Helyn, deceased, denied, but the stock and profits to be granted to him. Freedom desired by Thos. Stephens, deferred "till further trial be made of his sufficiency and faithful discharge of the trust reposed in him." The losses justly sustained by the cashiers of the late treasurers of this Company to be answered. Warrant to pay the rent for the Company meetings at Founders' Hall. [*Two pages and a quarter. Court Bk., I., 94-95.*]

Aug.

309. Note of merchandise and commodities in the St. Salvador and St. John [? St. James] arrived at Lisbon from the East Indies ; including pepper, cinnamon, cloves, indigo, silks, calicoes, ginger, wax, musk, ambergris, diamonds, pearls, &c. [*Two pages. Corresp., Portugal.*]

Sept. 16-29.

310. Court Minutes of the East India Company. A journal from Capt. Waymouth read with intelligence that the pinnaces are returned to Dartmouth ; commission to be sent to Capt. Waymouth to bring them to London, and if he be sick and cannot fulfil the contents of the commission, to give orders, according to his discretion, for the speedy bringing them about. Orders to be sent to the two pursers to the effect that, since it has pleased God to bring them no better success in their intended discovery, they would be careful to preserve such things as remain in the pinnaces, to serve for a second adventure. A general court to be summoned to meet on the morrow.

Sept. 17.—Mr. Cartwright, preacher, being examined whether he could give any intelligence of the sudden return of the pinnaces, refers the Company to Capt. Waymouth's journal, and alleges that by reason of his ignorance in navigation he cannot further satisfy them. The commission to Capt. Waymouth and letter to the pursers, agreed to be sent yesterday, approved of.

Sept. 29.—Concerning the long stay of Capt. Waymouth, if the Company do not hear from him within three or four days, a fit man to be sent down "to take [care] for their coming away." [*Two pages. Court Bk., I., 95-96.*]

Oct. 13-18.

311. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Arrival of the two pinnaces in the Thames.

Oct. 18.—Sale of the barks and all other provisions. Alderman Hallyday's accounts ; his arrears for supplies towards the discovery by the North-west, as well as from others, to be defalcated out of their adventure to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope, according to an order of 11th January past. [*One page and three quarters. Court Bk., I., 96.*]

Oct. ¹⁸₂₈.
Paris.

312. Henry IV., King of France, to Sec. Cecil. Thanks for his good offices to the monk on board the vessel, where were some varieties and novelties from India and China, sent for the King's own use, by order of Sebastian Zamet, and for his care in having preserved and restored all which belonged to the King. *French.* [*Corresp., France.*]

1602.

to furnish the account on account of the voyage.

May 20.—Bond for the wages of Rich. Wright.

May 21.—3.

May 26.—M. necessities. 91-93.]

June 2-18.

305. Court pay for last passage.

June 3.—P. bursed on account

June 8.—Discovery, with

June 18.—quarters of

June 21.

306. "M. missionaries of amity; in the Command directly have possessed by they may (and be perma necessity; at this point private fort for all a Sir John H. Correspond

June 28.

307. Court to be the election patent. The passage and the page. Court

July 2-23.

308. Court warrants.

July 6.—Hart, governor treasurer, R. twenty-four Tristram

July 28.—desires to be

India Company. Warrant to the mariners, who were hired to London. Warehousing

Drewe, master of the Godspeed, as to "without any discovery per- at the minister, was the principal discovery to return to England and Plymouth, the general of the voyage with his company to follow. enter, and others of the Discovery can proof that Cartwright was the with, aver as much. The gown and for his use in the voyage, to be refuse to give them up, counsel's recovery. Examination of John Godspeed; that Cartwright, "as he to this John Lane, that he was the company to return for England and age and a quarter. Court Bk, I,

to Queen Elizabeth. His kingdom entertainment of that society which request is just, with purpose for has spread her fame which is very colleges being patent, the Almighty ad- sole association and confirm this worthy Afrangi [a marginal note explains in which they call Castilia Nueva] [East India] Company in whatever of Acheen's joy is increased, "and be and his subjects are our enemies in come." The Queen desires peace and will and honourable purpose con- venge to the Company to trade and and his company incorporated into privileges; freedoms granted to them to trade and traffic. Sends by the ring beautified with a ruby, two word with gold, and placed within a pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 23. of Benthem [Bantam] to the late No. 285. Printed in Purchas, I., the King of Acheen and the Annals, I., p. 152. Capt. John pilot in this voyage, see Purchas,

East India Company. Directions to of the fellowship who are indebted attempted discovery]. The governor

deputy governor report the proceedings against Capt. Waymouth to the Lords of the Privy Council touching his return from the passage of the North-west without any discovery. Capt. Waymouth's answers to the interrogatories demanded by the Commissioners appointed by the Privy Council are read, "wherein he gave the reason of his return, and did express in writing the possibility and hope of divers inlets that went through the coast of America into the South Seas or the East Indies." In consideration of the great benefit that may grow to the commonwealth, if possibly a discovery might be made, it is resolved that a new attempt shall be made with both ships, that Capt. Waymouth shall be employed in one of them, and that another sufficient man or captain shall be appointed to take charge of the second, leaving them to proceed therein either jointly or severally, each of them taking their several courses, as shall be hereafter agreed upon. Committee appointed for preparation of the ships and all necessaries for the voyage, and for calculation of the charges.

Nov. 29.—Warrant to pay John Drewe, John Land, Thos. Bourne, and John Branskom 11*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*, for their employment in the late intended discovery. [*Two pages. Court Bk., I., p. 98.*]

30. **316.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Warrant to pay 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to Thos. Yarmouth, purser, for his employment in the intended discovery of the North-west passage.

Dec. 13.—Payment of 10*l.* by Stephen Hogdson, one of the brethren of the Company, for his supply towards the discovery of the North-west passage. A court to be warned on Wednesday next, "this court not concluding of anything for want of a greater assembly."

Dec. 21.—Warrant to pay Thos. Stephens, three quarters' salary.

Dec. 30.—One of the Company's barks thought fit to be set forth again for the north-west; a new conference with Capt. Geo. Waymouth or some others "liked well of." [*One page. Court Bk., I., 98.*]

28. **317.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. On consideration of the greatness of the charge of the intended voyage by the North-west if both the barks are set forth, it is resolved that one of them shall be furnished from the supplies of both, without any further charge to the Company. Committee appointed to confer with Capt. Waymouth, or with some other fit for the enterprise, and report thereon.

Jan. 7.—Resolution of the committee; sale of the residue not fit to supply the necessaries required.

Jan. 21.—Warrants for payment of money.

Jan. 26.—Resolution that the voyage shall utterly be left off, and the shipping, victuals, and merchandise put to sale to defray necessary charges upon the return of the fleet by the Cape of Good Hope. Committee appointed. Mr. Deputy Romney, newly chosen alderman and not able to attend to business. Thos. Bramley elected deputy until the next day of election. Admission of Thos. Stephens, bookkeeper.

1602.

Oct. 23-25. 313. Com.

Robt. Chan-
to bring th
of some o

Oct. 25.

the cause
formed

persuad

give a

return

The

will, he

persu

appe

dema

opin

lane

him

per

give

97-2

[Oct.]

3

in-

fill

ex

pl

va

h

at

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

Oct. 24-20.

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

i

keeping the two pinnaces. [Three

East India Company. Demands of

exceeded by him, referred by mutual

of those chosen on behalf of the

to Edward Pullison in full of all

to the wife of Thos. Bourne,

page. Ibid., p. 101.]

Sale of the barks to be deferred;

liable to decay to be sold forthwith.

keeping the two pinnaces for two months.

The two barks to be sold for

without the consent of the governor and

half a page. Court Bk., I, 102.]

Warrant for 24s. for keeping the

from Roger Style and Ed. Highlord, of

the state of the voyage, the ports that

and how many of the Company's men

conceived that the voyage will fall

encouragement to set out another for

of the East Indies.

written to the West country to provide

of all who are sick in the Ascension, and

other officers of the ships to forbear,

bulk or make sale of anything belong-

Merchants in the towns of Plymouth,

to whom letters are to be directed,

required for the use of such sick men

is to be entrusted.

in the river. Choice of convenient

goods. Men to be appointed to go

unladen. Disposal of the merchandise;

to the ship, and take orders that no

the ship. Four to go aboard at 6 a.m.

every morning, and attend until the

Admiral's tenths of prizes taken in the

writes that the commodities taken are

fit to be sold in the Indies. Canvas

upper; also six suits of canvas without

to be employed in filling the pepper.

house of the goods in the Ascension,

loose pepper, 1,100 lbs. of cloves,

500 lbs. of gum lacquer. 5l. to Mr. Mid-

giving the first report of the arrival of

1603.

June 21.—Alderman Cambell, governor, and John Eldred, on behalf of the Company, agree to be bound to the customers for the subsidy due to the King for the goods brought home in the Ascension. Cellarage to receive the goods. Names of those appointed to be at the waterside to see them warehoused; the bookkeeper to be present to make tickets for the carmen. Others appointed to weigh the goods and keep a note of the weight. Warrants for 56s. to the wife of John May, master mate of the Susan, a month's wages, and 6*l.* for pilotage for bringing the Ascension into the river.

June 23.—Alderman Cambell and John Eldred, bound for 917*l.* or thereabouts for the King's customs, to have the common seal of the Company to save them harmless. Sir John Hart and Robt. Chamberlain, Paul Bannying and Alderman Watts enter into two several bonds for 1,000*l.* each, to be continued at interest for three months, on behalf of the Company, for payment of the mariners; a course to be taken hereafter for such sums of money as there may be occasion for. General commission to the committee, from time to time, to proceed to sale of the goods now brought home, and to take the best opportunity in their discretion for that purpose.

June 28.—The above bonds sealed. [*Six pages and a half. Court Bk., I., 102–105.*]

Aug. 10.

322. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Elias Bradshawe entertained in the Company's service, "to be employed as they shall think good," at 10*l.* a year. [*One third of a page. Court Bk., I. 108.*]

Sept. 3.
Bromley Hall

323. Thos. Alabaster to Sec. Cecil. His friend from Middleburg writes that an ambassador from Persia had arrived at Paris to request succours from the King of France to drive the Portuguese out of the East Indies, but the King replied that, being at peace with the King of Spain, he could not render any assistance, but that he would do better to seek it from the provinces of Holland and Zealand. [*Spanish. Extract from DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. III., No. 53. Cal., p. 37.*]

Nov. 18.
London.

324. Thos. Alabaster to Sec. Cecil. Mr. Bramley and Mr. Chambers sent by the East India Company to Court, through a letter from the Lord Treasurer, about liberty for sale of their pepper, which it seemed he would stay, unless they would buy the King's, or it were otherwise sold; the Company will give in their reasons. Intreats his favour towards them; the extreme scarcity of money prevents them buying it. Holland and Zealand are sending forthwith 11 ships all well fitted to the East Indies, pretending to make war there with the Portugals, and they fully expect that by our peace making with Spain, we shall be excluded from traffic that way. [*Extract from DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. IV., No. 86. Cal., p. 54.*]

1603.

325. Minute that Henry Middleton succeeded [Sir Jas. Lancaster] with as many [four] ships, and at his return brought from the King of Ternate a present to King James I., and letters ratifying the treaty of commerce; but the Dutch representing the English as

COLONIAL PAPERS.

... they came with a design to plunder his country,
... asked them to leave it, and the Governor of Poleron
... to Capt. Keeling that the Dutch factors there
... 12,000 dollars not to trade with the English.
... March 23, 1613.]

... granted by the King of Dacheu [Acheen] and Suma-
... of the Queen of England. Free entry and trade,
... regard to the goods imported or exported. Succour
... English ships in danger through stress of weather.
... wills and of disposing of their estates when and to
... think fit. Ample security as to all contracts and
... which respect the natives are bound to a punctual
... justice and fair dealing. Authority to the chief
... factor to inflict punishments on their own delinquents,
... to the civil magistrates of the country. Assurance
... justice in all cases of injuries received from the natives,
... made. Exemption from arrests upon goods or
... of conscience and the undisturbed exercise of their
... [Two pages and a half. An indorsement, almost
... that these articles were "delivered to Sir Jas. Lan-
... Penn. 1603." O[riginal] C[orrespondence] from the
... Vol. I., No. 1. Printed in Universal History, Vol. X,

... The lading of four ships of the East India for Lisbon,"
... species, indigo, precious stones, calico, stuffs, silks, and
... [Two pages. Correspondence, Portugal.]

... King of Bantam to Queen Elizabeth. In answer to a
... from the Queen, brought by Capt. Jas. Lancaster, with a
... two vestures woven and embroidered with gold, and
... within a purple box of china. [Minute. East India
... March 23, 1613. This appears to be a minute of

... licence to the East India Company to transport out of the
... to the value of 12,000*l.*, for their intended second
... the East Indies. [Docquet. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal.,

... mission to Henry Middleton and Christopher Colthurst,
... and lieutenant-general in the [second] voyage
... and in case of Middleton's death, Colthurst to
... [Docquet. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 84.]

... from Spain. The Spaniards greatly offended
... prepare to trade with either of the Indies,
... will never consent to. Eight ships going by
... Indies with silver and 200 men in each, besides
... [Extract from Correspondence, Spain.]

1604.
 March 25. **332.** Lord Admiral Nottingham to Sir Thos. Lake, clerk of the Signet. Upon suggestion that Capt. Button was dead in the Indies, the King was induced to give away his pension and the place bestowed upon him by the late Queen, under the great seal of Ireland, but understanding that he is living and safely returned, His Majesty has, upon his petition, granted him the reversion of the pension and place, and in the meantime a pension out of the Exchequer. Requests him to fill up the blank in the privy seal with 6s. 8d. per diem. [DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. VI., No. 106. *Cal.*, p. 89.]
- March 30.
 to
 April 9. **333.** "Advertisement from Seville." Eighteen Englishmen have besieged by 500 Portugals, who could not prevail against them, which has caused great uproar in all that country, and, except Don Pedro de Acuna, who is gone viceroi of China, annoys them they are like to keep themselves strong. [*Indorsed, as above, "from John R." Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]
- May? **334.** "Paper concerning the bill for enlarging of trades of merchandize." For the company of merchants trading to Muscovy. For the East India Company: "the Netherlanders at their beginning traded to the East Indies in a popular manner as we seek by this law to establish, but their experience hath made them leave it, and draw it into one purse and into one company, or else they found it would have been overthrown." Concerning the Turkey Company, and the Merchant Adventurers, "the most ancient and honorable of all companies." [*Two pages. The Bill for the enlargement of trade was read in April 1604, and reported 21 May. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. CCXIV. Addenda.*]
- June 8.
 London. **335.** Robert Savage to Sec. Cecil. Arguments against peace with Spain. It will avail little unless the English have trade to all the King of Spain's dominions in the East and West Indies, Brazil, Guinea, and Binney, without exacting more customs than were paid before the restraint, the trade to Lisbon for spices having been overthrown through the East India trade with England and the Netherlanders, as well as the sale of cloths and kersies, which were the chiefest commodities transported from those parts. [*Two pages. Correspondence, Spain.*]
- June 18.
 Greenwich. **336.** Licence to Sir Edward Michelborne, with his associates and shipping, to discover the countries of Cathaia, China, Japan, Corea, and Cambaia, and the islands and countries thereto adjoining, and to trade with the people there, notwithstanding any grant or charter to the contrary. [*Docquet. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal.*, p. 121. *Printed in the Fœdera, Vol. XVI., p. 582. On 24 Oct. 1605 Chamberlain writes: "We hear that the Spaniards have met with Sir Edward Michelborne at sea and massacred him and all his company." DOMESTIC Corresp., Vol. XV., No. 104. Cal.*, p. 237. *This report was not true, but, according to Purchas, Capt. John Davis, who accompanied Michelborne, and several of his company, were slain on board the Tiger in a fight with Japanese, 27th Dec. 1605.*]

1604.
July 28.
Aug. 7.
Bayonne.

337. Thos. Wilson to Sec. Cecil. The riches brought home by the Spanish ships, but for the Chinese stuffs were none at all; the Hollanders, by taking the year before the St. Tiago and St. Valentino coming from China, one worth a million the other 400,000 (ducats? *torn*), having disfurnished Goa and those parts of all China stuffs, which with other prizes since taken, had quite spoiled the commerce in the south parts, and no man dares budge forth or venture anything. Long letter sent to him from Goa, describing the ruin of the Spanish trade in those parts. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Aug. 16.

338. Thos. Alabaster to Sec. Cecil. The ships Erasmus and Nassau, being before Amacao [Macao] in China with 14 others, took a carack going to Japan, pillaged, and then burnt it. They received much friendship from the Chinese, and have left their quarters at Bantam. It is said that there was a great quantity of silk, both raw and wrought [in the carack], and cloth, probably going to the West Indies by the South Sea. Another carack was preparing to lade on the other coast of Amacao; the Admiral Gerbeant Van Warwyck, with the Ziricksea and other Holland ships, was in time to find it. Andres Furtado, the King of Spain's general in India, had besieged Yor [Jhor], the chief city of a kingdom so called in the main land over against Sumatra, by sea and land. With two ships they relieved it, and sent Furtado's armament to the devil, so that in all those parts they would give us their property and their very souls if they could. The fourth ship was from the old Company of Amsterdam, and coming for pepper. DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. IX., No. 13. Cal., p. 143.]

Aug.

339. Abstract of such reasons as were used by the Earl of Northampton in defence of the English trade to the Indies, while the commission of treaty for peace with Spain was handled. [*Four pages. Correspondence, Spain.*]

Aug.

340. Projected articles of peace between England and Spain, several of which have special reference to the trade of the English in the East Indies. [*Two pages and a half. Correspondence, Spain.*]

Nov. 17.
Hague.

341. Sir John Ogle to Sec. Lord Cranborne. The Company of of East India Merchants of Amsterdam, the States paying only the the third part, are setting forth a fleet of 25 or 30 ships of war to guard the coasts, the better to assure their traffic into the Indies, which the Spaniard much laboureth to overthrow. [*Extract from Holland Correspondence.*]

[1604.]
[Nov. ?]

342. Observations on the two special causes mentioned in the petition of the Turkey Merchants, of the decay of their trade into the Levant; one being the East India trade, whereby all spices, silks, indigo, and goods of the Indies, which used to be brought through Persia into Turkey, and from thence to this realm, are now brought direct from the Indies; the other the imposition upon currants. [*Five pages and a half. DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. X., No. 27. Cal., p. 168.*]

1605.

May 22.

Tauris.

344. Robert Sherley to his dear brother Sir Anthony Sherley, Commissioned from the King of Persia to all the Christian Potentates. Has little hope of his return, and is "almost distracted from the thought of any help for my delivery out of this country." Knows his brother has likewise suffered discommodity, but it cannot be compared to his own, amongst Turks, infidels, and enemies to the Christian name. The King of [Persia] has entrapped them with deceit and flattery, and publishes to the world the hatred he bears to the name of Christians, making slaves of the poor Armenians, and burning and pulling down all churches, yet tolerating the Turk. Complains of the scurvy fashion in which he is treated; neither time nor patience can mend his fortune. Would long since have solicited his own friends in England for his own delivery, but knows his brother has extolled the King [of Persia's] name and his usage, and he would rather die "couped up in my miseries" than make a contrary report. Knows his father's trouble, and that he would be moved with compassion towards himself. Is resolved next year to seek his passage from hence to avoid an evident danger. The King wintered at Tauris; great preparations of both parties, on this side there will be certainly 100,000 men, and if victorious they will approach near to Aleppo. None of greater name than Aman-guin Chan; "the first friend we had in Persia," who has played his part gallantly with 2,000 horse. News of ten Flemish ships before Goa; the Portugals in a mighty fear, inasmuch as the Archbishop has pawned all he had to make an armatto against them. [One page and a half. *East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 24. Printed in "*The Sherley Brothers*," for the Roxburghe Club, pp. 56-58.]

August?

345. Observations by Capt. John Davis, in voyaging from Acheen to Tecooe [Ticou] and Priaman, a town upon the west side of Sumatra. [Three pages and a half. *Brit. Mus.*, Sloane, 3959; another copy in Sloane, 3668. Probably made on his voyage with Sir Edward Michelborne. See ante, No. 336.]

1605.]

346. [The King of Bantam] to [King James] "Desires" God to preserve his health and to exalt him and his council more and more. General Henry Middleton has arrived in health. Is greatly rejoiced to hear of His Majesty coming to the crown of England, "now England and Bantam are both one." Thanks for the King's present; sends His Majesty two "beasar stones." [Quarter of a page. *East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 25. Indorsed, "K. of Bantam to the King."]

1606.

Feb. 21.

Lar. 2.

Lisbon.

347. Maillart Ricquaert to Salisbury. All the English cry out for war with Spain. Certain news that 24 Holland men-of-war are come upon this coast to meet with the ships from the East Indies, and it is feared they will be taken or else their voyages will be overthrown. [Extract from *Corresp.*, Portugal.]

April 19.
Leville.

348. Nevill Davis to Salisbury. It is thought that Don Luis de Fachard is ready to leave Lisbon with 28 galleons and other small

1606.

vessels to accompany seven caracks to the East Indies, and have secured them from 50 sail of Hollanders which lie about the coast; they will drive them from the coast if they can. The Hollanders there are a great annoyance to Spain. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

May $\frac{10}{20}$.
Lisbon.

349. Hugh Lee to Salisbury. Fear of the Hollanders has caused the stay of three caracks already laden for the East Indies, which have since discharged their treasure and goods, so that none shall go there this year. News that five caracks laden in the East Indies were ready to sail for Lisbon; also of the arrival of four English ships in England richly laden from the East Indies, "which discontenteth this people very much to hear." [*Extract from Correspondence, Portugal.*]

May.

350. "Relation of the success of the Hollanders in the East Indies." Seizure of a carack on the coast of Mozambique, which they burnt, after taking her lading and artillery, notwithstanding the Portugals offered a large sum of money to save her. Amity contracted with the Samorin or Emperor of Goa. Their course towards Bantam and Ambon, a great city with a strong castle, inhabited by 3,000 Portuguese, which the Hollanders took after besieging it, and have since fortified the castle; they have also taken the castle of Fidore [Tidore], where they burnt two caracks. Many other small ships, laden with all kinds of merchandise, taken by them in their voyage. Two of their ships arrived in the Sleeve, one held to be worth 150,000 (*sic*). They met with four English ships in distress upon the coast of Bantam, and refreshed them with men and all necessaries. [*One page and a half. Holland Corresp.*]

[1606.]

[May.]

351. Noel de Caron to Salisbury. Similar account to the preceding of the Hollanders' success in the East Indies. Could not rest without immediately imparting the news to him, being sure that the King will not begrudge them their successes, which has spread universal joy throughout the United Provinces, and will give them better courage to repel the efforts making by the enemy against them this year. [*French. Two pages. Holland Corresp.*]

1606.

Aug. 9.

352. Licence to the East India Company to transport spices in whole packs, sacks, &c., beyond the seas. [*Minute. Grant Bk., p. 28. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 328.*]

Sept. 10.
Casbin.

353. Robt. Sherley to his most dear brother Sir Anthony Sherley. Has continually advertised him of all occurrences, "which we with all our industry and might laboured to bring to some perfection," but can have no true advice from him. Upbraids him for neglecting to perform his promises to send presents, artificers, and Sig. Angelo [*the interpreter and guide*], which "bath made me be esteemed a common liar." Sends copies of a letter from the King of Persia by three conveyances; the King writes how he has taken the . . . of Hidergam, that is to say Tauris, Marrantt, Tassd, La[rdovar]?, Noxsivan, Errivan, and Gandgia, all great provinces;

1606.

that it is seven years since the King of Persia sent Sir Anthony into Christendom, and "he knows not where you are, nor what you have done in his service, nor the reason why you return not unto him;" movements of the King. Has stayed in Persia in the hope of An[gelo's] coming, but fears he has been deceived. Complains that there is no more friendship nor brotherhood, truth, honour, and conscience being banished from the earth. Craves pardon if he be plain; has lost his time, and is in hazard to lose himself also. [Two pages. *East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 26. Printed in "*The Sherley Brothers*," for the *Roxburghe Club*, pp. 58-59.]

Oct. 22. 354. Sir Ralph Winwood to Salisbury. The erection of a company of East India merchants is lately accorded at the Hague. Sends herewith the articles as he received them [*wanting*. *Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 18.
Bayonne.

355. Richard Cocks to Thos. Wilson. Was asked by the Mayor of Bayonne, "in secret sort, calling him apart," whether he knew a Dutch pilot called Buteres, who had been three or four voyages to the East Indies with Sir Fras. Drake and Capt. Cavendish. The mayor said Buteres had gone to England to bring his wife to Spain, having promised that King to pilot his East India fleet next year, for which he is to receive a pension of 50 ducats a month. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Dec. 31. 356. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Present: Sir Wm. Romney, governor, Sir Thos. Smythe, Sir Thos. Cambell, Wm. Harrison, Robt. Johnson, Reynold Greene, Robert Bucke, Humphrey Smyth, Sir Jas. Lancaster, Geo. Boles, John Highlord, John Eldred, Robt. Coxe, Robt. Sandye, and Hugh Hamersley. Victuals to be provided for the third voyage. Letters to be obtained from King James to the King of Cambaya, the Governors of Aden, and two more places not far from Aden; their titles to be inquired of Ralph Fitch; also letters to be sent as from His Majesty to those Kings who sent him presents. The destination of each ship to be decided upon. Names of factors appointed to the Dragon, Hector, and Consent. Fras. Bucke promises to adventure 100*l*. Bonds to be given by each factor; their request to employ stock in the voyage. [*One page and a half. Court Bk., II. fol. 1.*]

1607.

an. 2-9.

357. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Advice of Sir Jas. Lancaster, as to the course of the three ships; his opinion to be set down in writing. Demand of Sir Jas. Lancaster and others for profit of adventure referred.

Jan. 7.—Five pounds to be paid for copying out the book "signifying the ports and places of and near the Red Sea and thereabouts." Powder for the ships, harbour victuals, and conveyance of the lead, iron, and tin. Devonshire and Hampshire kersies to be provided. Foster and another not elected, because unfit for factors. Simon Harvey, grocer to the deceased Queen, to be admitted an adventurer for 500*l*. Sir Jas. Lancaster and others to set down in writing, what they esteem right for the profit of adventure.

1607.

Jan. 9.—“Kintolledge” of the three ships. Locks to be provided for preservation of the goods and victuals. Three masters’ mates to be appointed in each ship. No incommodious things to be put aboard, nor any persons hired for the voyage but those ordered by the committees. Neither Courtney “nor some others” to be employed. The three chief or cape merchants to be allowed to carry one man or a boy on the voyage without salary. Robt. Robinson, formerly employed by the Company, to be agreed with to go again. Four pounds to be given to the Guzerat, and 3*l.* each to the two Chinese, above their ordinary allowance, before their departure. Refusal of Sir John Spencer to sign bills for spices received. Suit of John Mendis, referred [*in the margin*, “the Indian’s suit”]. Discharge of Mr. Emerson, having finished the works about the Dragon. It was thought that only Mr Keeling and Mr. Hawkins’ names would be obtained in the patent from His Majesty, and that the three ships should go together towards Aden, the Hector from thence with Mr. Middleton and some other fit persons for Bantam and the Moluccas, the Dragon and pinnace for Guzerat; but the further consideration is deferred. Presents to be given to the potentates. [*Four pages. Court Bk., II., 2-4.*]

Jan. 9. 358. Grant to Richard Penkevell to discover the passage to China, Cathay, the Moluccas, and other regions of the East Indies [by the north, north-east, or north-west], for seven years. [*Minute only. Colonial Corresp., Vol. I., No. 13., and Grant Book, DOMESTIC, Jac. I., p. 20. Printed in the Fœdera, Vol. XVI, pp. 660-663. Penkevell and his associates were incorporated by “this name peculiar, The Colleagues of the Fellowship for the discovery of the North Passage.”*]

Jan. 10-23. 359. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Allowance of profit of adventure to Sir Jas. Lancaster [*“altered the 14th Jan.”*].

Jan. 14.—Lead to be provided for the voyage. Mr. Highlord requested to enter the goods in the Custom House. By the Company’s charter no customs outwards can be demanded for the first four voyages. Five hogsheds of cloves to Mr. Ofield. Powder to be stored. Sureties to be given by factors, with conditions [*altered 19 Jan.*]. Final agreement for allowance of the profit of adventure to Sir Jas. Lancaster, Sir Henry Middleton, and others, and demonstration by Lancaster of the true meaning of it.

Jan. 16.—Payment to Mr. Hippon. Oil for the voyage. Demand of Roger Styles. Payment of imprest money; form of the bill. Request of Sir Walter Cope on behalf of a young man to go for parrots, monkeys, and marmosets for Lord Salisbury. Petition of Agnes Smith, touching Mr. Bramley’s adventure. The pinnace to keep her name, the Consent. Difference in the Act for taking out nutmegs and mace.

Jan. 19.—Augmentation of factors’ wages. Moneys due for the spices. Two tons of tin to be sent in the three ships. Sir Jas. Lancaster to give up the bonds he took of the factors in the East Indies. Request of Paul Bannyng for spices for divers adventurers.

1607.

Petition of [Thos.] Stephens, account keeper, for better allowance; 100*l.* freely lent him; - his labour is now esteemed great, and therefore more worthy of recompence." Condition of the sureties' bonds. The treasurer to report those who are behind for the present voyage.

- Jan. 20.—Explanation of the Act for delivery of mace and nutmegs. Mr. Bramley's adventure. Increase of wages of factors to be further considered. Privilege to factors to employ 25*l.* for their private profit, in every voyage, under certain restrictions.

Jan. 23.—Inquiries for iron and lead supposed to be missing. Warrant for apprehension of sailors hired for the voyage who absent themselves. Anchors for the Dragon. Bills of adventure of the servants of Paul Bannying, of Alderman Lee for 720*l.*, and of the Earl of Cumberland for 570*l.*, brought to Bannying's account in the Company's books, whereupon warrant was given to Mr. Allen for delivery of his [Bannying's] cloves, at 4*s.* per lb. Wages of Edward Edmonds, deceased, gunner of the Dragon. The governor to write to Cambridge to the person recommended as a minister for the voyage, who is to preach before the Company. Prevention of the loss and waste of cordage and sails. Petition of Greene, the butcher, a loser to his utter undoing by his contract for beef and pork, unless relieved by the Company. Provision for the steward's store. Ordnance for the ships. [*Fourteen pages. Court Bk., II., 4-11.*]

an. 26.
Feb. 5.
Lisbon.

360. Hugh Lee to Salisbury. Three great caracks departed this day for the East Indies, fully laden, and carrying great store of men, being in all above two thousand, the Admiral having but 45 mariners, 30 gunners, and 150 youths to do labour, the rest soldiers and passengers. [*Extract from Correspondence, Portugal.*]

- n. 27-30. 361. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Coopers, gunners, and boatswains' stores for the ships, and leather buckets to be provided in case of fire. The Dragon not to be sold beyond the seas. No commodities to be put on board without being registered. Pieces and head-pieces to be provided, needful either for presents or for sale. Commissions for each of the ships. Cider. Application of Mr. Farmer for eight barrels of nutmegs. Sale of pepper not claimed by those who wrote for it. About Agnes Smith for Mr. Bramley's adventure. The Lord Mayor's request for spices. Inquiry for a preacher for the voyage. New flags and ancients to be prepared by William Jennyns for the ships, with the red cross as has been anciently used. James Pemerton, hired at 6*l.* per month as fourth mate in the Dragon; Wm. Hawkins, on account of his experience and language, to deliver His Majesty's letters and presents to the Princes and Governors of Cambaya; Mr. Reave and Mr. Marlowe his assistants. The articles formerly concluded by Sir Jas. Lancaster to be given to them, with further instructions for settling trade and amity in those parts. Description of the suits of apparel, "fit for those parts," to be made for them. Wm. Keeling, "our chief merchant," to appoint to vacancies caused by death.

1667.

Jan. 30.—Price of the light pepper to be raised. Prunes, raisins, currants, and spices for the voyage. Iron for the Consent. Bond for ordinance. The Japan boy brought home last voyage by Sir Henry Middleton to be taken by David Middleton as his boy this voyage, and decently apparelled at the Company's charge before his departure. Provision of boatswains' store. The Lord Mayor's demand for spices. Surety of Geoffrey Carlille, one of the factors. Petition of Adam Batten, a good penman and skilful in language, for a convenient place in the voyage, referred for consideration. John Newcome to be employed as a common sailor. Casks for the salt. Chests of beads and the remainder of old stores in the Company's warehouse to be employed in the voyage or sold. Better expedition in providing provisions for the ships. Difference between Mr. Johnson and Mr. Hamersley for garble of cloves. [*Five pages and a half.* Court Bk., II., 11-13.]

Feb. 3-27. **362.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Accounts of Christ. Vincent, purser, to be audited. Profit of adventure of Phillip Winchcombe, factor, deceased. Demands on account of Edward Edmonds. Agnes Smith's complaint in chancery about Mr. Bramley's adventure. Nicholas Cage, formerly an adventurer of 100*l.* and now 200*l.*, sworn a free brother of the society. Nine hundred pieces of blue calico to be bought of Mr. Deane, who promises to adventure a good sum in this voyage, for 11*s.* 6*d.* a piece, as very fit for the Moluccas. Lading of the Dragon. One cwt. of the root of "saxifrage" [*sassafras?*], and a quarter cwt. of anniseed for beverage, "very wholesome for the preservation of men's health." The lemon water to be sent as it is, notwithstanding the opinion of Sir Hugh Platt. Request of Edmond Scott for the residue of his wages; his accounts to be audited. Scarlet and violet apparel for Wm. Hawkins to be ordered, his cloak to be lined with taffeta, with silver lace; and David Middleton's boy's clothes. The preacher to have 100*l.* for the whole voyage. Agreement with the butcher. Adam Batten entertained a factor in the room of Geoffrey Carlille. A surgeon's mate. The captains, masters, and two mates of each to meet at Sir Jas. Lancaster's house, for conference about the voyage.

Feb. 10. Edmund Scott's accounts. Letters and commission from the King for the East Indies ordered to be lymned and prepared for the Majesty's signature, and several copies to be translated into *Malayalam*. Plate and cloth, to the value of 200 marks, to be provided for presents to be sent with the King's letters. Agreement with Adam Batten, factor. John Rodrigoe, the Indian, to be held responsible about going the voyage until the ships have departed; and other necessities for his provision at sea to be provided by the Indian, and what "shall be fit for such a dissolute man as he is." Security for the pepper. Proportion of victuals for the ships and the pinnace, with 280 men, and by whom to be provided.

Feb. 18. The vessels to sail towards Land's End at the beginning of next week (19th Feb.) Sir Jas Lancaster's

1607.

remembrance of observation of the times meet to be observed, and the places to be touched at in the now intended East India voyage; copy to be given to the chief merchant or captain of each ship for their better instruction. General proportion of victualling, for the *Dragon*, 600 tons, the *Hector*, 500 tons, and the *Consent*, 105 tons; also minute of the proportion of merchandise [referred to as appearing at large 16th Sept. last, fol. 105, in the second waste book, *but this book is not preserved*].

Feb. 19.—Offer of 50*l.* to Henry Levett, chaplain to Lord Pembroke, to go the voyage as a preacher, with 15*l.* gratification; but before admittance inquiries to be made of his life and doctrine, and to preach before the Company. Prohibition to employ Edmond Bonham. Mr. Keeling to have an inventory made of all things in the ships. Extraordinary provisions for the captains' cabins. A debt of 5*l.*, of John Taro the Indian, to be paid out of his wages by the Company to Katherine Gibson. Desire of John Heron to be elected a factor. The King's letters to the Princes of India, translated into Portuguese, lymned and engrossed by Mr. Segar for His Majesty's signature.

Feb. 20.—The secretary of the Company to be furnished with an inventory of all the ships' goods for registry, and copies to be delivered to the chief of each vessel; nets, hooks, and lines to be provided for the voyage. Carpenters' store. Choice of a factor.

Feb. 23.—Suit of Robt. Oldridge for his servant's wages. The tin to be marked and barreled up. Request of Mr. Keeling and Mr. Hawkins for allowance. Letter from the Lord Admiral for the employment of Bonham. Mr. Levett, a preacher, demands 100*l.* per annum and 50*l.* for provision; he is offered 60*l.* per annum and 30*l.* for provision, and will give his answer to-morrow. Salt fish for the voyage. Richard Osmotherley admitted an adventurer for 100*l.* for this voyage only, he having a son going as a surgeon. Henry Newton and John Heron unfit for factors; Mr. Worsnoone's boy to be employed. Mr. Keeling's journal delivered to Thos. Styles by the governor's order.

Feb. 24.—Inventory to be taken of old stores. Pursers accounts to be delivered before the ships departure. Christ. Vincent to bring in his account as purser of the last voyage. Mr. Levett agrees to go the voyage. Mr. Keeling to be nominated in the King's commission general of the voyage, Mr. Hawkins lieut.-general, to whom and to David Middleton harbour wages are granted till the ships depart; presents bestowed upon them by foreign princes to go to the general account of the Company. Waste cloths and drums for each ship to be prepared. The captains, pursers, and pursers' mates to enter into bond for performance of their duties, as formerly; the conditions. Mr. Hawkins to have 50*l.* for his provision to sea. The means to increase each man's adventure to be considered.

Feb. 27.—The captain's bonds allowed. Lady Owen's son, bringing in 500*l.*, admitted a free brother of the society. Forty

1607.

shillings to be lent in charity to Ann, wife of Edward Collins, servant of the Company at Bantam. Mr. Bannying's request to sell his pepper. Inventory of the goods left at Bantam to be sent and given to each ship; 5*l.* presented to Mr. Stevens for a copy of the book of maps made by him. By whom and how 6,877*l.*, thereabouts, payable by the Company for the Dragon, Hector, and the stock at Bantam, is to be raised. A fourth voyage to the East Indies to be prepared by next spring, and supplies for setting forth two ships. Whether it be fitter to freight ships to bring home the Company's goods or otherwise. Penalties for not paying in adventures. [*Seventeen pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 14-22.*]

- March 2-3. 363. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Action against Philip Grove by Robt. Oldridge about his servant's wages. John Heron elected factor in December last, and dismissed "upon his mispleasing speeches," restored.

March 3.—This meeting specially appointed to consider the place whither the ships shall go. [*One page. Court Bk., II., 22-23.*]

- March 3. 364. Commission for Wm. Keeling and others [Wm. Hawkins and David Middleton] coming from [?going to] the East Indies. [*Minute. Grant Bk., p. 26. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 350.*]

- March 4-5. 365. Court Minutes of the East India Company. This and other meetings principally warned about drawing commission for direction of the voyage.

March 5.—Mr. Eldred and all the captains to go aboard the ships to-morrow morning, with money for payment of harbour wages. Amounts which Captains Keeling, Hawkins, and Middleton are allowed to adventure in this voyage for their private profit. [*One page. Court Bk., II., 23.*]

[1607.]

[March 7.]

[Madrid.]

366. Sir Charles Cornwaleys, ambassador in Spain, to Salisbury. The Spaniards have lately " (as they say here) " had a great victory against the Hollanders and English that had begun to fortify themselves in an island in the East Indies called Terra Nata [? Ternate] and have not left of those nations one man alive, 4,000 of the " naturals " that took their part, having also been slain. The booty found, besides 70 great pieces of ordnance, reported to be worth at least 8,000,000*l.*, and that the island will yield a yearly profit to the King of a million and a half. This news may well be doubted until it be confirmed, " but our mouths here are so fitted to millions as less sums have no sound in them." [*Extract from Corresp., Spain, Vol. XLVI., pp. 818, 819.*]

1607.

March 11-30.

367. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Placing of the factors in the ships. Lime to be provided to preserve the nutmegs from worms.

March 18.—George Couleshill, appointed solicitor to the Company, to have 40*s.* per annum, besides fees and other charges. Demands of Roger Styles.

607.

March 26.—Bill against mariners and sailors absenting themselves after being hired. Committee appointed for better finding out the loss of spices sustained by the Company in the last voyage. Demands of Edmond Scott, Christ. Vincent, Robt. Johnson, and Reynold Greene, for their accounts to be audited. Names of those who refuse or defer taking out pepper, mace, and nutmegs, which they have written for in the book, to be crossed out. Power of the committee in matters of sale.

March 28.—Letter read from Captain David Middleton, dated at Plymouth 19th instant, importing his stay there for the Dragon and Hector, which he daily expected, the want of some of his men, and his intention to take up money to hire more and depart within three days. Order given to the secretary to answer "as by the register of letters, &c. at large appeareth." [*This register is wanting.*] Accounts of Christ. Vincent, purser. Three pounds given in mere charity to Alice Harris, who lost her husband, a carpenter in the Susan, her son and servant.

March 30.—Leak in the Hector; if she cannot be made fit for the voyage in due time, to be brought back with her goods to London, and the Dragon to sail directly for Bantam. [*Five pages. Court Bk., II., 23-26.*]

16-25. 368. Court Minutes of the East India Company. A general court to be convened for consultation of a fourth voyage to the Indies, and for giving notice of the sale of the spices. Thomas Nelson, executor to his brother, having adventured 125*l.*, and paid 40*s.* to the use of the poor, admitted a free brother of the society; also Henry Robinson, son of Mrs. Owen, an adventurer of 500*l.* in the third voyage. Request of Thomas Dobson for payment of 25*l.* Names received by the governor of the persons wanting in the ships; means to be used to recover their imprests. Tristram Eldred and Mr. Tyte's accounts to be examined. Paul Bannyng's request about his spices, and Sir Edward Holmden's adventure.

April 20.—Spices to be sold on 28th instant. Names of persons ordered to make present payment of their adventure to [Thos.] Farrington, treasurer, with the amounts.

April 22.—Sir Edward Holmden's release of his adventure to Paul Bannyng read and agreed to. Request of Mr. Nicholson, executor of his brother Edmond, to be made free of the Company in his brother's place. Edmond Scott's request; his account of the Company's money employed by him at Bantam to be examined. Fifty-three shillings lent to Goad's wife, not for his wages, for avoiding of a precedent, "yet in charity in regard of her great misery." The secretary's request for increase of wages, for his extraordinary labours.

April 25.—Letters received from Plymouth signifying the departure of the pinnace on the 12th, and of the Dragon and Hector on the 16th. [*Four pages and three quarters. Court Bk., II., 26-28.*]

1607.
April 30.
Bantam.

369. Gabriel Towerson to his loving brother. His last was of the 26th Oct. 1606 by the West Friesland, since which time nothing has happened worthy the writing. His own business in great forwardness. Thinks the time very long before the ships arrive, "to make an end of this irksome living in this place." The Hollanders bear the greatest sway in these parts. Recounts at great length the proceedings of Admiral Cornelius Mataliphe the younger, who left Holland in May 1605 with eleven ships; their arrival at the islands of Maio, Amabo, "a very pleasant land, the people are of colour black, and go all naked," Cerna, "by the Hollanders called Moritius," with the loss of only one man who was killed, and the Nicobar Islands. Here the Admiral named the Bay Mataliphe and promised very large offers to the company if they took Malacca by force or otherwise. Efforts of the Hollanders and their conflicts with the enemy [the Portuguese]. King of Jor's ambassador, brought with the fleet from Holland, sent to his master for succour, who came himself, "but not so strong as was expected." Four junks of Sumatra also came to help the Hollanders. Landing of between 1,300 and 1,400 men, Hollanders and blacks. Encounters with the Portugals; "shooting at the town;" and farewell sally of the Portugals. The Hollanders killed about 50 and then went quietly to their ships, the admiral being the last man ashore. They then set sail to meet the [Portuguese] Armada, in all 26 vessels. On 6th August began the first fight, which "continued very hot on both parts;" long account of it; the Hollanders' want of ammunition; supplies procured at Jor. The fight renewed on the 6th October; details and loss on both sides. Don Lewis de Loberto, who was appointed admiral of the armada, taken prisoner, and kept at Bantam for a ransom of 6,000 ryals of eight. Movements of both the fleets. The [Dutch] Admiral has done much service in securing Acheen, Jor, and Bantam, which the Portugals threatened to overrun, and turn both the Hollanders and English out. The Hollanders will never be so near getting Malacca as they were, "and surely had had it, if the armada had not come upon them as he did." In all this time the Hollanders lost upward of 600 men, two great ships, and 150 ryals of eight. News that the West Friesland is cast away upon the Sand Island, having saved all their men, but little of their goods. [*Four pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 27.*]

May 6-19. **370.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Payment to Oldridge for his servant Legatt's wages.

May 9.—Sir Edward Holmden's adventure to be set over to Paul Bannyng's account. 5*l.* to John Barnaby and the other garblers. 20*l.* to Barth. Haggett. The demands of Christ. Vincent deferred till his return from Spain. Sir Henry Bromley's request referred. Difference between Mr. Greenwell and the sailmaker. Twenty marks to Mr. Diggins. Repayments of imprests from those not gone the voyage. Mr. Crispe to pay 8*d.* per lb. for 10 bags of light pepper. Warrant to him and others to view the maca. Goods to be removed from Sir John Spencer's warehouse to the vault of the Exchange. Things provided for [Henry] Levett the preacher. Gratuity to

1607.

Mr. Lynge. Loan of 10*l.* to the wife of Rosewell, gone the voyage, upon her petition. Payment of 15,000*l.* due by the Company; only 1,844*l.* 4*s.* in hand; to intreat forbearance for a month until the money for spices and the adventures of the last voyage can be collected; resolutions for calling it in. A remembrance of the conference and agreement between the East India Company and the farmers of His Majesty's customs, in presence of the Lord Treasurer, 5th April 1607.

May 13.—Preparations for a fourth voyage to be considered. Sale of the Ascension. Mr. Johnson and Levett's accounts. Touching the agreement with the farmers of customs. Rent of Sir John Spencer's warehouse. Spices sold to Mr. Sandye; prices and conditions; also to Wm. Harrison and Mr. Beckett. Tristram Eldred's accounts to be examined.

May 15.—Proposals for raising a stock of 50,000*l.* for a fourth voyage next year, and for building greater ships for the year then following. If that sum be not subscribed by the old adventurers, by 20th June, any of the King's subjects to be admitted to subscribe, and the adventure to remain upon a new account. The Ascension to be appraised. Satisfaction to those who have taken extraordinary pains in the Company's affairs. Two of the biggest ships that can be had to be made ready for the voyage next year; and other things provided.

May 19.—A fourth voyage to be made ready by Christmas next. Committee appointed to inquire for contractors for substantial ships, well manned, victualled, and furnished, at 30*l.* freight per ton. Simon Harvey and John Bancks, adventurers of 500*l.* each in the last voyage, sworn free brethren of the society. Twenty shillings to [Geo.] Couleshill, solicitor to the Company, for his extraordinary pains in Oldridge's action; his bill was 11*s.* [*Seven pages and three quarters. Court Bk., II., 28-32.*]

May 24.
Madrid.

371. Sir Charles Cornwaleys to the Privy Council. Conference with the Conde de Lemos, president of the council for the Indies, concerning the traffic to those parts. Opinions of the Conde; "yet he must be plain with me, in coercions and punishments to restrain access to those countries, he had an inclination rather to cruelty than clemency." Replies that this was not only against the ordinance of God, but the laws of nature and nations; parts of the earth should not be held with a closed hand and be exempt from the general use of men for whom God had created it. Argument of the Conde that the Spaniards had found by experience that the access of French, Germans, Hollanders, and English had sown amongst the people of those parts, but newly seasoned with the Catholic faith, such a mixture and confusion of diversity of sects and opinions, as once tasted were hardly possible to be rooted out; the case for traffic and navigation was far different from that of other parts of the world; these dominions, being by right and possession theirs, by the rule of nations, they would appropriate them to themselves and exclude others; they were resolved never to take

1607.

them for friends nor allow them for traders that should resort thither, and that they would henceforth never be without 12 galleons continually to attend that service only. [*Three pages. Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

1607.

372. Negotiations of Sir Charles Cornwaleys at the Court of Spain. For the delivery of certain Englishmen from prison that were taken in the Indies, when a great contest arose betwixt him and the Spanish ministers about the dominion and property they claimed in the Indies. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain, 1608.*]

June 5-30.

373. Court Minutes of the East India Company. A general court to be called to inform the Company that divers ships of eight or nine hundred tons are offered to be ready by Christmas next, and that all who wish to adventure must do so before the 20th inst., as if not, some few of the Company are resolved to furnish the supplies wholly by themselves. Debts to the Company to be forthwith paid or some fit course will be taken "neither pleasing nor profitable to the offenders." Michael Swann's accounts to be audited. Demands of Mr. Styles. Inventory of old lumber to be made. Accounts for provisions for the last voyage to be audited. Allowances to Ralph Handson, and John Tiffin, cook. Petition of John Rodrigoe (Indian) for his release from prison; also of Thos. Evesett for extra salary. Concerning the bonds of those who received imprests and did not go the voyage.

June 9.—Those who have had no spices may have bills for 300*l.* or 400*l.* upon each share. Such as have taken pains in the Company's affairs to be considered of. Committee appointed to audit [Thos.] Stephens' account, and report what he is worthy of yearly. Wages of Thos. Foster.

June 17.—Warrant to Mr. Burrell. Wages of Timothy Martin and of Thomas Tucker, sailors. Demand of Mr. Styles.

June 19.—Letter received from the Lord Treasurer, severely urging the Company to pay out of hand 4,500*l.* to the farmers of customs, for the last payment of customs, or else he is "resolved to yield them extents for the same to His Majesty's use;" resolution thereon. Demands of Mr. Styles unreasonable, yet in respect of Lord Salisbury's letter in his behalf, the Company content to refer the matter to arbitration. No bills to be delivered to such as have had no spices but to have their share of money as it is brought in. Demands of Widow Foster. Appraisement of the Ascension. Admission of Wm. Doggett, an adventurer of 200*l.* The Governor entreated to do his best for the release of Rodrigoe, the Indian. Gratuity of 30*l.* to the secretary. Those who have taken pains for the Company to be considered.

June 23.—Three hundred pounds of Mr. Alabaster's stock to be set over to Sir John Watts, Lord Mayor of London. Adventurers in the fourth voyage to be summoned to consider how the money may be augmented. Allowance to Elias Bradshawe. Wm. Jennynge

1607.

and Morris Abbott's accounts to be audited; as also those of the pursers of the last voyage. Demands of Widow Foster.

June 30.—Letters received from Mr. Est, about a ship of 300 tons, and from Mr. Styles nominating arbitrators. The consideration of a fourth voyage again referred to the generalty. Allowances to Robt. and John Waldow and John Couchman for their pains in the Comp. affairs. [*Nine pages and a quarter. Court Bk., II., 32–36.*]

July 1–31. 374. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sir Thos. Smythe sworn governor for the ensuing year, “with promise that the Company expect no further of him at courts or otherwise than his other affairs will permit.” Wm. Greenwell, deputy, and the 24 Committees following:—

John Eldred.	Wm. Harrison.
Wm. Cockayne.	Nich. Leat.
John Highlord.	Humphrey Basse.
Robt. Sandye.	Hugh Hamersley.
Robt. Coxe.	Morris Abbott.
Nich. Crispe.	Nich. Lyng.
Robt. Middleton.	Wm. Millett.
Robt. Johnson.	Wm. Jennyns.
Reynold Greene.	Thos. Westwray.
Humphrey Smyth.	Hump. Handforde.
Wm. Bonham.	Geo. Smythe.
Thos. Styles.	Henry Robinson.

Thos. Farrington elected treasurer; Wm. Leighton, secretary; Thos. Stephens, bookkeeper; and Thos. Evesett, beadle or officer of the Company. The book to be again opened to the Company for nine days to set down their contributions to the stock of 50,000*l.* for the next two voyages in January 1607–8 and 1608–9. Thirty-three persons adventured before 20th June last.

July 6.—Two letters from Bantam, both dated Jan. 28, 1605–6, are read, one from Gabriel Towerson, the other from John Saris, the Company's factors there, with an account of what was done and what Sir Edw. Michelborne took from the “Suzarate” [*? Guzerat*]; the same in effect as the last received. All letters received from the Indies and the answers to be entered in a book. Pepper sold for Towerson's private account. Letters and accounts from Mr. Scott to be compared with those from other factors. Report upon Stephens' accounts; his labours worth at least 100*l.* per annum, but the Company's accounts being much in arrear the consideration of his labours deferred until the accounts are finished. Mr. Styles to deliver his demands in writing to the governor. For collecting money owing to the Company; Paul Bannyngham to be dealt with effectually for payment. Barbar and Nicholls' accounts for cordage to be audited. Debts owing by Sir Leonard Hallyday, Mr. Bowles, and Robt. Harvey to be brought in. Accounts to be audited. Nutmeg dust to be sold. Gratification to the governor and such as have taken pains for the Company to be considered.

1607.

July 8.—The seal, charter, and other writings delivered by Sir Wm. Romney to the governor. Money owing by Wm. Wastall and others to be paid forthwith. Admission of Richard Hider, an adventurer of 200*l*. Request of Averie Drausfield to be admitted, referred. Increase of allowance to Mr. Allen, Robt. Waldow, and John Waldow. Nutmeg dust to be sold to Mr. Johnson. Difference between Mr. Styles and the Company.

July 11.—Previous minutes confirmed for setting forth two voyages, one in January next and the other the January following; express agreement that the trade be left to such only as have set down their adventure. Mr. Styles. Suit in the Admiralty against Sir Edw. Michelborne concerning the damages the Company may sustain by any of his factories in the East Indies, to be dropped; reasons. Committee appointed to consider of such as have taken pains for the Company and to agree with Mr. Stephens the book-keeper. Committee appointed to see the money due in August and September paid; and to consider of some fit act or penalty against defaulters. Difference concerning the wages of Wm. Starkey, chief factor at Bantam; his profits and the money he left at Bantam to be settled by arbitration.

July 22.—Present only the adventurers who have undertaken the fourth and fifth voyages. Two ships at least to be forthwith provided by Christmas next, and timber for preparing two great ships for the following year; a stock of 25,000*l*. to be brought in for that purpose. Only 50 adventurers for these two voyages, except such as shall be taken under them, whose adventure is to be at least 100*l*.; authority to them to set forth these two voyages, who by themselves, or those under them, shall adventure in the fourth voyage 500*l*. each, and 10 per cent. for preparing two great ships against Christmas twelvemonth. A court to be warned to know who will adventure in these two voyages.

July 24.—The 50 adventurers to be given till Tuesday (4th Aug.) to take in men under them; those who desire to be of the number to give in their names to the governor by Tuesday 28th instant. Committee appointed to confer with Mr. Burrell about docking the Ascension. George Whitmore's stock to be set over to Robert Chilcoet's account. Actions against such adventurers as refuse to pay for spices. Complaint to be made to the Lords of the Council against Sir John Spencer and Paul Bannyng for detaining money they owe the Company. Bond concerning Edmond Scott's arbitration.

July 28.—The ships to be set forth to be bought and prepared at the Company's charge and not by way of freightage. Committee appointed to buy a ship to join the Ascension to go the voyage. Trusty servants to be hired to do all the business of setting forth the voyage, who are to give security. Committee appointed to provide timber, &c., for the two great ships, and for repair of those to be made ready by Christmas next. Richard Atkinson, servant to the governor, who is to give security, to be cashier. A place to salt

1607.

victuals. Edward Allen, content to adventure 550*l.* in the fourth and fifth voyages, sworn a free brother.

July 29.—The governor informs the meeting that it was hoped there would be a division of 12,000*l.* at least by the end of September, which will amount to about 100*l.* a share, for those who have not had out goods upon their shares. Liberty again given to any who will now adventure in the fourth and fifth voyages; conditions explained by the governor; divers give in their names, and by general consent it is agreed that those voyages shall be set forth, as it is intended, by the names of 50 adventurers. The Ascension sold to the "New Company," for 485*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* A chest to be supplied to keep the money of these two voyages by itself. Ten per cent. of each 500*l.* adventure to be paid in by 20th Aug. next, and the 500*l.* at three several payments as shall be agreed upon. Names to be selected from for an agent and servants for managing the business of the voyages.

July 31.—Rich. Mountney elected husband, with a salary of 80*l.* per annum, sworn a free brother, to put in security for 500*l.* Wm. Evans and Andrew Holdip, adventurers, also sworn. Sir James Deane's stock of 200*l.* in the three voyages, to be set over to And. Holdip. [*Sixteen pages and a half. Court B., II., 37-45.*]

Aug. 1-8. **375.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Repair of the Ascension. Committee to view three ships and report the price.

Aug. 3.—The Union or the Unity to be bought. Some of the Company to set down their adventure. Admission of Rich. Strongtharme, an adventurer of 275*l.* in the fourth voyage.

Aug. 5.—Authority to buy the Union. Carpenters to repair the Union and Ascension. Admission of Martin Freeman.

Aug. 8.—The ships to be viewed. Sir Leonard Hallyday to be persuaded to pay the money he owes the Company, or else an action to be entered against him. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 45-46.*]

Aug. 10.
Lisbon.

376. Hugh Lee to Salisbury. Three caracks expected from the East Indies, one safely arrived at the Terceiras. News of a great fight at Malacca between the Viceroy and the Hollanders, who were 11 sail. Four of the best ships of each grappled together, and were all sunk without a creature being saved on either side; the other seven Hollanders escaped, the Viceroy's fleet chasing them. It is given out that the Viceroy is 40 sail strong, and has recovered all those islands from the Hollanders; but the report is "scant holden for true," and it is thought the Hollanders have prevailed and done the Portugals great harm. The Portugal merchants that trade there very sad and pensive, and heartily hope the peace with the Hollanders will be concluded. See No. 369. [*Extract from Correspondence, Portugal.*]

Aug. 13-28. **377.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Tristram Eldred's accounts for the third voyage to be audited. The Union bought for 1,250*l.* Two carpenters hired, also Tristram Eldred

1607.

and John Waldow, each to have a salary of 40*l.* per annum. All servants to put in security. Anchors, if required, to be provided at Lubeck. Offer of Thos. Pickhouse, who will adventure 550*l.*, to be master of one of the ships. Lemon water, "alligant" from Alicante, a wine very fit for beverage and good against the flux, and old corn, &c., to be provided with expedition. Purchase of timber. Each adventurer to pay in 50*l.* at once.

Aug. 21.—Agreement for the workmen's wages, and appointment of two of the Company to overlook the ship's works. The Union thought fit by the Governor and Sir Jas. Lancaster to go the voyage though her repairs will probably be costly. Names added to the committee for buying timber and building a great ship for the fifth voyage. Suit of Martyn [John?] Rodrigoe the Indian. One ship only of 700 or 800 tons to be built by Christmas, 1608. Any under adventurer of 100*l.* or upwards to be admitted of the Company for the fourth voyage; John Hide sworn a free brother accordingly.

Aug. 28.—John Cowper, an adventurer under Martin Freeman, and Christ. Fysher, Francis Haddon, and Richard Evans, under Thos. White, sworn free brethren. Carpenters' wages. Canary and Alicante wines to be provided for the next voyage. Building of the new ship; Mr. Burrell to be the chief director, and have 120*l.* for his pains. A dock and yard at Deptford hired for 30*l.* a year. The husband of the Company to be provided with money from time to time. Proportion of men and other things needful for the two ships to be prepared against Christmas. Wm. Leighton, secretary to the third voyage, to have a yearly salary of 16*l.* from the new adventurers for the fourth and fifth voyages. [Seven pages and a quarter. Court Bk., II., 46-50]

Sept. 1-22. **378.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. The 50 adventurers who have already written for 550*l.* each, plainly declaring that they will not be tied to adventure further in a fifth voyage, it is ordered that the money already adventured shall be wholly employed in setting forth two ships only at Christmas next and for building one ship or shipping for the year following. Thos. Cutler, an adventurer of 550*l.*, admitted, as also John Holloway and Wm. Walton, each adventuring 183*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* under him; Rich. Fosse is likewise admitted under John Bonham. John Grimston hired.

Sept. 4.—Payment of 6,000*l.* by the adventurers of the third voyage to the old stock. The Earl of Cumberland's debt of 495*l.* for two supplies to the second voyage. Money owing by Mr. Cordell, Wm. Chambers, Sir Leonard Hallyday, Mr. Leat, Sir Thos. Cambell, and Mr. Staper. Difference in Wm. Starkey's accounts. Beads and cloth, "very much moth eaten," sold to the governor Sir Thos. Smythe for 3*l.* 5*s.* for the Virginia voyage. Discharge of 60*l.* "broke" upon Mrs. Offley *alias* Lady Bromley's accounts. The remainder of the spices to be sold. Mr. Paslowe to render an account.

Sept. 5.—Proportion of provisions to be prepared by the persons mentioned for the fourth voyage. Each adventurer to pay to the

1607.

governor or Rich. Atkinson, appointed cashier, his 500*l.* by four equal monthly payments, the first of 125*l.* by end of September, and the last by 31st December. To confer with Mr. Grove to go as master of one of the ships, Mr. Hiccocke's kinsman as mate, and Jos. Salbancke as purser. Factors and masters to be agreed with. Mr. Greet's dock at Deptford to be hired at 30*l.* a year. John Harper and Henry Guie admitted under Geo. Bennett, one of the 50 adventurers.

Sept. 9.—Mr. Cordell's account. All the adventurers in the third voyage to be summoned to agree upon payment of 6,000*l.* to the old stock. Accounts of the last voyage to be cleared. Conditions for payment of 100*l.* dividend upon every single share of 250*l.* of the old adventurers. Request of Sir Jas. Lancaster for an allowance at Michaelmas next of 2,000*l.* for his profit of adventure "for that he hath then some extraordinary occasion of use thereof."

Sept. 22.—Grove, the master, his mate, and a purser to be conferred with to go the voyage. Committee appointed to set down a fit proportion of provisions for shipping and merchandise. 80 oxen thought needful for the voyage. Thos. Whiteley, one of the 50 adventurers, sworn a free brother. [*Ten pages. Court Bk., II., 50-55.*]

Oct. 5-21. **379.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Arbitration in Wm. Styles' difference with the Company. Difference with W. Palmer. Complaint by Peter Palmer and Mr. Hawes of defects in spices sold to them. Assistance to the treasurer to bring money. Demands of Christopher Vincent, purser in the third voyage. 1,500*l.* allowed to Sir Jas. Lancaster upon account, "in regard of his former good service and his council given and to be given to the Company." Interest due by And. Bannyng, executor of John Humfrey. A second dividend of 100*l.* per share ordered to such of the old adventurers as have not had out spices. Ships' stores.

Oct. 14.—Wm. Cotten admitted an adventurer by patrimony. Anthony Mosley's adventure and freedom set over to Wm. Prestley, on his paying 40*s.* to the poor. Committee to gratify such as have taken extraordinary pains. For supply and payment of 6,000*l.* and interest to the old stock by the adventurers in the third voyage. Touching an Act for bringing in money as it becomes due.

Oct. 21.—Admission of Edward Beale an adventurer under Richard Beale of 275*l.* for the fourth voyage. Committee appointed to confer with Wm. Clarke and Wm. Brewer to go as principal factors, and with Mr. Combar as surgeon with extraordinary allowance. Regulations for bringing in the 550*l.* and penalties to be incurred by defaulters, it having been so ordered that all things will be ready for the ships to depart on 5th January next. [*Five pages. Court Bk., II., 55-58.*]

Oct. $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁸
Madrid.

380. John Jude to Thos. Wilson, secretary to Salisbury. Report that the Spaniards have sustained great loss in the East Indies by the hands of the Hollanders, to wit five galleons and well nigh 5,000 men, which, if true, is thought in those places a wound almost incurable. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

7.

24.
id.

384. Sir Chas. Cornwaleys to Salisbury. Arrival of twenty-one hawks from the Indies for the King of Spain, which he means to present to King James, and has entreated the writer to send them safely by sea. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

- 30. **385.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Committee to examine the ships in dock. George Pitt admitted an adventurer under Thos. Whiteley. Names of persons recommended for chief factors; committee to agree with them. Agreement with Thos. Soule for five years as purser's mate, or other employment.

Nov. 30.—Cordage lately had of the Muscovy Company for the use of the adventurers to the value of about 2,000*l.* Humphrey Hawes and Richard Brooke admitted adventurers under Rich Ironsyde. To confer with those nominated for chief factors, especially with Mr. Sharpie. Wages of the four factors and four pursers and their mates; their numbers to be increased if need be. Geo. Sheather agreed with, to go the fourth voyage, as a surgeon's mate. Mr. Henshawe to be conferred with about the payment of his adventure of 550*l.* Robt. Brooke allowed to adventure 550*l.* For providing a pinnace to go with the ships. [*Three pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 61–63.*]

- 16. **386.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Committee to prepare a pinnace to go this voyage. Gresham Howgan admitted an adventurer under Thos. Styles. Robt. More, gunner, and Roger Booth, gunner's mate, hired for the voyage. Geo. Sheather to give his answer on Monday next whether he will go surgeon's mate.

Dec. 4.—A pinnace of 80 tons to be appraised and purchased if approved. Geo. Sheather, esteemed insufficient, is dismissed. Mr. Brooke, kinsman to Sir Thos. Lowe's wife, recommended as a factor, being skilful in the Spanish and Italian tongues, and a traveller. Shirts and shoes necessary for the voyage, to be provided.

Dec. 7.—Richard Rowles agreed with to go as Cape merchant, or next under in this voyage; his allowance. Touching a pinnace. Four factors chosen. Wm. Revett and Geoffrey Carlille to go in the first ship; John Jourdain and Phillip Glascocke in the second; their allowance; to give in their answers to-morrow. Names of factors and pursers to be agreed with if occasion so fall out. Discourse of Mr. Cumber, who had been as surgeon with the Netherlanders at Bantam. The Dutch preparing 15 vessels to be ready to sail by 1st Jan. next for Malacca, to help their distressed ships, where they intend to stay one month and intercept the Portuguese junks. Hope of good lading for ships going to Bantam before them. The Dutch had discovered to him all their places of rendezvous. Complaint against Phillip Grove and Edmond Scott, that they had not informed the Company how he told them of certain spices before the Hollanders; Cumber's punishment. 25*l.* he had of Sir Wm. Romney for maps and instructions given last year. Advises the Company not to send a pinnace but two shallops; small hope of trade at Cambaya because of the Portuguese, who command the waters

1607.

there, and the people there cannot be trusted. Intends to go for Mozambique, where he knows there is good hope of trade. Will shortly go to the Low Countries, where he will be ready to do the Company any service; but they conceived he had already instructed them as largely as he can, the instructions having been given to the generals of the last ships before their departure.

Dec. 9.—A shallop of 18 tons to be prepared for the voyage and not a pinnace, by advice of Sir Jas. Lancaster and Mr. Burrell. Richard Rowles, examined by Sir Jas. Lancaster as to his fitness, appointed to go as chief man in the second ship; his half-pay to begin from this day. Rowles and others to take certain young men offered to the Company to be trained for future service.

Dec. 12.—Richard Kenn to go purser at 20*l.* per annum, and continue in the Company's service five years if they please. Rich. Wickham, elected factor in place of Phil. Glascocke. Agreement for making a shallop for 53*l.* Inquiry for a preacher. Candidates for surgeon's mate. Mr. Rowles to look for a surgeon. Gunner's room in the Ascension. Lawrence Femell cannot go as general this voyage. A court to be summoned for choice of "a chief man" to go the voyage.

Dec. 15.—Concerning the election of "a chief man." Mr. Sharpie to be made acquainted with Rowles' agreement; the Company willing to do the like with Sharpie, who is to give his answer to-morrow. Sam. Broadshawe engaged for the Company's service at home or abroad, as they see fit, at 16*l.* per annum. Daniel Burrell, at his own earnest solicitation and with his father's consent, to be allowed to go the voyage "as a voluntary man" without wages, all places fit for him being already supplied; he is to adventure 200*l.* in the general stock, but abstain from private trade, and to have on his return, by way of gift, a piece of plate of the value of 20*l.* Tristram Eldred, for his loose dealing with the Company, to give in his accounts, and deliver up the remainder of the stores in his custody. Committee appointed to consider and draw out the commissions and letters as well from His Majesty as from the Company. Harsh proceedings of Grove; design of supplying his place. To consider of some fit course for drawing the ships on land to be free from danger of the ice.

Dec. 16.—Mr. Sharpie to be hired as chief man to go the voyage; the wages to be offered him not to exceed 10*l.* per month, and 50*l.* for his provision to sea. [*Ten pages. Court Bk., II., 63-68.*]

Dec. 16.
Bantam.

387. Gabriel Towerson to the East India Company. Gave an account in his last of 4th October of the state of "our business," of all cloth sold, debts owing, and pepper in store. Captain David Middleton arrived with the Consent of London on 14th November, now gone to the Moluccas and Banda, taking with him Henry Sydall and Augustin Spalding, interpreter for Bantam. Account of goods discharged at Bantam by Capt. Middleton. Arrival of the Dutch Admiral Mataliphe, who seized a Chinese junk for trading at Tornatta [Ternate?] with the Spaniards, and took the pilot with him

1607.

on his voyage. Places visited by the Hollanders on the coast of China; at Maccan [Macao] six great caracks "fitted to fight" obliged the Hollanders to flee; at Canton they sent ashore their Chinese pilot, with letters to entreat trade, but were forced to run again and leave their messenger behind, being pursued and beaten from the coast by the Portugals. Further proceedings of the Dutch; great danger of the sinking of a pinnace built in the bay of St. Lucia where the carack of Admiral Warwick was fain to seek for succour. "Threats and brags" of the Hollanders, if Captain David Middleton offered any succour to the Spaniards; the captain's answer. Arrival of 16 men of Siam, sent by the King on an embassy to the King of Holland; the admiral gave them very little countenance, being angry with the merchant that brought them; doubtful whether he will take them to Holland or send them back again. The Gilderland of Holland and other vessels arrived, visited Marotta between the main and Madagascar, took a small ship of Mocha, and sailed to Calicut, where they went ashore to request the King that they might trade with his people, which was granted on condition they should help him in his wars; this the Flemings refused to do, but gave him good words and a present and departed. A Portugal ship chased ashore by the Hollanders and all the company drowned but two or three. The Portugals have a strong fort at Corracoreen [Tuticorin], lying in 8 deg. [*Two pages and a half, injured by damp. Indorsed, "Received 14 Sept., 1608." Read 19 Sept., see No. 418. O. C., Vol. I., No. 2.*]

Dec. 23. 388. Court Minutes of the East India Company. For payment of 300*l.* to Sir Jas. Laucaster and 200*l.* to Sir John Watts out of Mr. Alabaster's account. Paul Bannyngh's accounts. Mr. Chambers' debt; his request to have it defalcated out of the fifth division denied. Committees appointed to confer about sending any letters or instructions to those employed in the East Indies by the adventurers of the third voyage. 50*l.* to be paid to Hugh Hamersley, the purchaser of the share of Thos. Tried, deceased. Lumber to be sold and payment made to John Gee, on account of John Rodrigoe, deceased. About Mr. Bramley's adventure and Agnes Smyth; to whom the money should be paid. Gratuities to be equally borne by the adventurers in the first three voyages. The remainder of the spices to be sold. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 68-69.*]

Dec. 28. 389. Licence for the Governor and Company of East India Merchants to transport out of the realm all such foreign coin as they have procured or shall procure from beyond the seas, not exceeding the value of 20,000*l.*, without new coining or altering the stamp; to be employed in their intended fourth voyage to the East Indies. [*Docquet. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 391.*]

607. Dec. 31.

608. Jan. 10.

Madrid.

390. John Jude to Thos. Wilson. Fourteen or fifteen ships preparing at Lisbon to go next spring to the East Indies, with purpose to repair the losses received there by the Hollanders, and the hope of utterly rooting them out of those parts. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

1607?

"From our
Royal Court."

391. "King Abbas [of Persia], the servant of the King of Kings," to the King of England. After the usual eastern compliments, "leaving aside your greatness," the King gives His Majesty to understand that as they are equals, their friendships ought to be united as one. Certain religious men, sent from some of the great Christian potentates for the stronger confirmation of the King's brotherhood, have arrived in safety, and been willingly heard. The King thought of sending one of his own subjects to answer the Christian Princes; but having great confidence in Robert Sherley, "to us most dear and beloved," who has been many years in the King's service, he is sent to all the Christian Princes, "because he understands our state, kingdom, and what we desire." Is ready with a potent army to assault the Turk, "to the end he might be wholly ruined," and is determined to blot out his name, "so shall the Christians and our confines be united, and as neighbours grow strong in friendship." Commendations of Sherley; prays His Majesty to honour and favour him for the writer's sake. Desires confidential ministers may pass between the two kingdoms to confirm and establish their friendship, and give news one to the other. If there is anything in the Persian kingdom serviceable to His Majesty he is to command it freely. "From our Royal Court, in the month of Raimmizan (*sic*), in the year of our great Prophet Mahomet a thousand and nineteen." [*English translation. Royal Letters, Turkey and Persia, 1st series, p. 171. Printed in "The Sherley Brothers," for the Roxburghe Club, pp. 60, 61. Indorsed, "i. e., A. D. 1607. The King of Persia's letter to His Majesty, in English. Presented at Hampton Court the 1st of Oct. 1611, by Mr. Robert Sherley, ambass^r. from that King to His Majesty."*]

1607?

392. King Abbas [of Persia] to Lord Treasurer Salisbury. In favour of Capt. Powell, who has been long in the Persian dominions and understands much of the King's state and forces, having been in the company of Robt. Sherley and done great service in all the King's actions, sieges, and battles against the Turks. Capt. Powell, who returns with Robt. Sherley, "Our Ambassador to all Christian Princes," can satisfy all demands, and tell how much the King of Persia loves and respects Christianity, and especially the English nation, and how desirous the King is for Christians to frequent his dominions. Desires that ministers of confidence may pass to and fro to strengthen the love and friendship between the two Kings. [*Orig. in Persian. Royal letters, Turkey and Persia 1st series, pp. 170, 172. Indorsed, "Letter of the King of Persia to my Lo. Treasurer in behalf of Captain Powel. Rd. 1st of Oct. 1611," with an English translation. See "The Sherley Brothers," p. 61.*]

1608.

Jan. 2-29.

393. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Admission of Thos. Jcofferies and John Stoks, each under adventures of 110*l*. Elias Broadshawe and [John] Grimston to be paid for their work about the ships. Tritsram Eldrick's accounts to be dismissed, and his yearly allowance of 40*l*. to cease. John Waldow's services to be dispensed

1608.

with on 25th March next. Those who do not give bond before going the voyage to be discharged. Thos. Cave to go as servant under the general.

Jan. 12.—Admission of Wm. Stoderd, adventurer of 200*l.*, under Richard Deane. Forty shillings given to the widow of Samuel Taylor, who was hurt in the ships and is since dead. To agree with a preacher to go the voyage. Request of [Rich.] Rowles for a better allowance to sea than 40*l.*; recommends Goad as fit for a master's mate. Mr. Sharpie to be engaged to go the voyage as general at 10*l.* per month, and 100 marks for his provision to sea. To hire another fit merchant. Forty shillings reward to those who took extraordinary pains with the *Ascension* when in great danger last evening by extremity of the ice. John St. Andrew to attend the general or lieutenant-general during the voyage, is content to adventure 150*l.*

Jan. 15.—Robt. Waadson and Rich. Howse, each adventuring 110*l.*, under Humphrey Robinson, and Geo. Holman under Jef. Kirby, sworn free brethren. Thos. Blage chosen master's mate. Woodcott not thought fit to be employed in the voyage; Clarke to be conferred with. Agreement with Sharpie for the voyage, who wishes his brother to go with him as servant; he and Rowles to give bonds for 500*l.* each, as others had formerly done. Provisions. Whether wine is more fit than cider. Building of the pinnace.

Jan. 19.—Thos. Joanes, boatswain of the *Ascension*, dismissed. Alexander Sharpie, general, to be allowed to adventure in the fourth voyage 100*l.*, and Richard Rowles, lieutenant-general, 100 marks. [*In the margin,*] Sharpie offers to adventure 200*l.* in the general stock. Increase of Rowles' allowance from 8*l.* to 9*l.* per month, and his provision to sea from 40*l.* to 60*l.* Pickled beef and mutton to be provided for the voyage. Gunners stores; six field targets for better defence and safety of the men when they go ashore. Factors and others to give bond.

Jan. 22.—Averic Drausfield and John Gearing, having each ventured 110*l.* under Jeof. Kirby, sworn free members. Agreement with Fras. Shapton to go as preacher, with a salary of 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per annum, and 20*l.* for his provision to sea. Richard Reave, chosen factor, for his skill in trade and languages, to have 4*l.* per month wages, and 10*l.* provision for sea. Robt. Giles, recommended as a factor, referred; Lucas thought unfit. Phillip Glascocke again elected a factor. Quality and quantity of the provisions; iron, lead, and other weighty commodities to be sent.

Jan. 26.—Sir Edward Michelborne's account of the fittest places for trade in India; has found by experience that man's health is best preserved "by labour and refreshing out of the ships," and in the hottest places by having plenty of meat and drink. Aden being a garrison town of soldiers, much peril and small hope of trade may be expected there; but about ten miles off is a town called Mocha, governed by merchants only, a place of special trade, right over against which is an island called Kedjee, where there is a good harbour and

1608.

water. Dangers at Surat; the Portuguese have the sole command of those seas, and all people pay them tribute. The King of Cambaya resides two months' journey from Surat; the bar shallow. Two days' sail from Surat, at Lawrie in the River Syndus, is a good harbour; and two miles up the bay, "in a great city like London called Nigertuttie," is plenty of indigo, calico, and other merchandise; the people there are free, and governed by King Acabar, who resides at Agree, some forty miles off. If our people behave themselves, ample and profitable trade may be had there, where cloth is in great request. Will inform Sharpie and Rowles of the particulars. Jecketta, in the River Syndus, a fit place "to right ourselves of such of those people that should offer us any wrong." Bread for twenty-four months to be provided; number of men, including generals, factors, mariners, and others, 75 in the Ascension, and 65 in the Union. The men already hired, with their sureties, to be examined, and those found unfit displaced. Lawrence Pegion hired as surgeon in the Ascension, at 33s. 4d. per month and 17l. to furnish his chest to sea, and Thos. Yonger, surgeon's mate, at 20s. per month only. A surgeon to be hired for the Union. Wages of Wm. Revett, a factor, not to be increased. Committee to prepare presents to be sent to the Princes in the Indies. Fras. Shearer and Giles, suitors to be employed as factors.

Jan. 29.—Difference about Bramley's adventure. The governor entreated to deal with Wm. Revett, a factor. Giles to be told the places are full for this voyage. Admission of Stephen Harvie, adventurer of 550l. A second preacher to be hired. Steel for the voyage. Thos. Cave to be bound to the Company for five years. Sam. Broadshawe to attend Mr. Rowles, the lieutenant-general. [*Eleven pages. Court Bk., II., 69-75.*]

Jan. 31. **394.** Commission for Alexander Sharpey and Richard Rowles to govern such as are to go to the East Indies, and in case of necessity to execute martial law, the one as governor the other as lieutenant; prohibiting them from offering injury or violence to the subjects of any foreign prince in their voyage, or surprising any ships or goods, unless justly provoked and in their own defence, or for recovery of His Majesty's subjects or their goods already in or near the East Indies. [*Docquet. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 400.*]

Feb. 5-9. **395.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Peter Coxe, reported very skilful in the art of navigation, desires to be a factor, referred. Advance of salary to Mr. Tyndall, a preacher. Placing of the generals, preachers, and factors. Mr. Sharpie to deliver the King's letters and presents to the Princes and Governors in India; his apparel to be made, or an allowance granted. Agreement with Wm. Revett for 4l. per month, and 10l. provision to sea. Refusal of Thos. Blage to go as master's mate. For payment of imprests. The ships not to stay at Gravesend, but sail directly for the Downs. Compensation to the master of a hoy for damages. The worser sort of ryals

1608.

to be carried to India, "being better cheap than the others." Permission to John St. Andrew, an adventurer of 550*l.*, to go the voyage without any allowance.

Feb. 9.—Sir Henry Lillo, an adventurer of 137*l.* 10*s.*, under Stephen Harvey, sworn a free brother. Agreement with Ralph Wilson to go as master's mate. Head pieces, targets, and corslets to be sent to India for presents to the Princes. Admission of Abraham Cartwright, an adventurer of 200*l.* under Thos. Symonds. Ordnance to be taken out of the Tower. [*Three pages. Court Bk., II., 75-76.*]

Feb. 10.
Madrid.

396. John Jude to Thos. Wilson. Arrival of an ambassador from the King of Persia, with rich presents to the King and Queen of Spain. It is thought he comes to incite the King to some enterprise against the Turk, and to join in confederation with the King of Persia for that purpose. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain*]

Feb. 12-26. **397.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Duplicate of the commissions to Sharpie and Rowles to remain with the former until their departure. Ordnance had out of the Tower to be tried. For taking the ships to Blackwall, and sending one or two of "our people" overland from Aden or Cambaya, by way of the Caspian Sea, for England; but nothing concluded. Four gowns of cloth of silver, and one of velvet, offered for sale by Sir Henry Lillo, to be used as presents in India. Liberty of private trade to factors; conditions.

Feb. 16.—Bonds in the deputy's custody. The Earl of Cumberland's request concerning interest of the money supplied by his brother. Tristram Eldrick's accounts. Old stores to be appraised. Bills of adventure for the third voyage. Mr. Lyng's accounts. Those owing money to the old stock, due at Michaelmas last, to be charged 10 per cent. interest. Founders' Hall not to be used after Lady Day next. Letters and directions for the Indies touching the third voyage. To prevent confusion in the accounts of the third and fourth voyages. 30*l.* to Mr. Sharpie for his apparel extraordinary. Sir Henry Middleton's cloth of gold offered for 30*s.* a yard, unfit for the Company's use. Offer of Capt. Mellis, of Plymouth, to go as a pilot.

Feb. 19.—Agreement with Gabriel Brooke to go the voyage as a voluntary man, at 20*s.* a month. Men appointed to stay aboard the ships day and night, to see things faithfully done. Request of Phillip de Graeff (Grove), master of the *Ascension*, to have the same authority as when he went with Sir Jas. Lancaster or Sir Henry Middleton; committee to confer with him. Capt. Mellis to be hired to assist the general. Request of old Lady Cumberland to be an adventurer this voyage; to be accepted on bringing in 110*l.* or upwards. Two Indians waiting upon Sir Edward Michelborne, who are "sufficient sailors, and skilful in the sounding in the Indies by the earth and fish if need be in any fog," to be hired if Sir Edward is willing to depart (*sic*) with them. Order to buy certain

1608.

caps, esteemed a profitable commodity in the Indies. For auditing Tristram Eldrick's accounts of the fourth voyage.

Feb. 22.—Adventurers in the third voyage agree not to send any ships to India until those return which were sent last year, or certain knowledge of them had. Committee to consider of letters and instructions for Bantam, on account of the third voyage. Adventurers of the fourth and fifth voyages, "loth to be any way distastefull," content to admit any of the former adventurers in the third voyage.

Feb. 23.—Sir Edward Michelborne desires that his Indians may never be sent home to their country, but rather carried to some other places; the younger having lately ran away, Sir Edward has a warrant to apprehend him. Dearness of the caps to be purchased of Mr. Leate; order to buy 10 or 12 dozen for a trial. Mr. Diggins offers to go in the ships to the Land's End and to nominate a pilot for the Union. Officers before going to sea, to give an inventory of all things they have received to Mr. Sharpie. Richard Mellis hired as master's mate at 5*l.* a month and 20*l.* imprest.

Feb. 26.—All men in the ships to be mustered, and those "found unneedful or insufficient by their weakness, or otherwise," to be displaced. Accounts for provisions to be brought in. Any wishing to increase their adventure of 550*l.* to do so out of hand. Thos. Stephens to see what is owing to Grove upon former voyages. Private trade to the amount of 25*l.* each allowed to Samuel Broadshawe, a factor, and Simon Tyndall, preacher. 26*s.* 8*d.* per cwt. allowed for cordage. Entry to be made in the Custom House of all goods sent this fourth voyage. The ships to fall down to Wolledge [Woolwich] on Wednesday next; the ships' companies to be then ready. [*Twelve pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 76–82.*]

March 1. 398. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Advance of wages to Edmond Whittie [? White, see No. 383], master's mate, and to John Elinor. Rich. Clarke, master's mate, "being no way able to set himself to sea," with certain others, dismissed. Geof. Carlille's request for 10*l.* Thos. Joanes and Gilbert Lee, boatswains, to have each a present of 30*s.* for faithful service. [*One page and a quarter. Court Bk., II., p. 83.*]

March 3. 399. Rowland Whyte to Sir Thos. Lake. A great jar between Baynard's Castle. the Commissioners at the Hague; they could not agree in the point of traffic to the East Indies, but they now assemble again and fall to treat of other articles, leaving the point of traffic undecided till they hear out of Spain. The States stand stiffly to be sovereigns of that part in India which now they possess. [*Extract from DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. XXXI., No. 65. Cal., p. 411.*]

March 4–5. 400. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Gratuity to Robt. Moore, master gunner of the Union, for his extraordinary pains about trial of the ordnance. Thos. Soule allowed 10*l.* for private trade, because of his charges for sea instruments. Advance of wages to the coopers to purchase tools. To clear and pay the custom house officers and make ready the invoices. Committee to

1608.

go to the Downs with the ships and see the men paid half wages. About finishing the Company's commissions. Wardford and Give to be again hired. Wm. Jennyns an adventurer of 100*l.* under Wm. Bonham.

March 5.—The Company's commissions to Alex. Sharpey and Rich. Rowles, dated last day of February [*sic?* January *see* No. 394.] read and allowed; the blanks for the factors' names left to be filled in at the general's discretion. The general and lieut.-general to make especial use of Joseph Salbancke in their council. Spanish money for the Ascension and Union. Linc, patterns of raw silk, and "carractors" for writing overland, to be prepared and sent with the ships. Mr. Brownsmith, the preacher, to be hired in place of the young man formerly agreed with. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 83-84.*]

March 1⁵.
Bayonne.

401. Richard Cocks to Thos. Wilson. News from Lisbon that for certain 12 great ships were ready prepared full of men, and were reported to go for the Moluccas to rout out the Flemings. Thinks it very unlikely, and, in his simple judgment rather doubts, they may be pretended for Ireland. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

March 1⁶.
Bayonne.

402. Richard Cocks to Thos. Wilson. Report amongst the Flemings that the States men-of-war in the East Indies have taken a place called Malacca, wherein the Viceroy was taken prisoner. *In the margin* "it was written Molaca, but I think it be an idle report." *Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

March 8-18.

403. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The money to be taken on board to-morrow. Advances to Sam. Broadshawe, Rich. Mellis, and Mathias Baker.

March 11.—The King's letters, commissions, and safe conduct, and copies in English, delivered to Mr. Sharpie, with an express admonition not to deal in any other way than by honest merchandise. Sir Wm. Romney to be dealt with to have the characters for the Company's men to write overland from the Indies, and to provide patterns of raw silk. Gratification to Joseph Salbancke. John Waldow's accounts to be audited.

March 12.—Letter from the adventurers in the third voyage to their factors at Bantam or elsewhere, agreed to; also as to factors of the fourth voyage left in the Indies, where those of the third voyage are resident. For a book to set down adventurers for the voyage next year.

March 15.—John Poole, victualler in Southwark, desirous to go to the East Indies to defeat his creditors; neither he nor any such to be employed. Admission of Mr. Harrison and Mr. Hamersley referred. Adventurers of the fourth voyage to be summoned on Friday.

March 18.—A fifth voyage to the East Indies to be prepared with • convenient expedition by the adventurers of the fourth voyage, and a book to be offered to every one of them to set down 500*l.* each at least for that purpose. Committee appointed to inquire for

1608.

men and ships fit for the fifth voyage. Wm. Harrison's admission as an adventurer in the fourth voyage to be left to the discretion of the governor. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 84-86.*]

March $\frac{21}{31}$
Madrid.

404. John Jude to Thos. Wilson. The fleet at Lisbon for the East Indies, consisting of six caracks, eleven galleons, and 5,500 landmen, put to sea 4th of this month, in which the Persian Ambassador embarked for his own country, having been rewarded by the King of Spain with 20,000 ducats. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

March 22.

405. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter received from Mr. Rowles from the Downs, about the Union. Covett, steward in the Union, and others reported to have taken pewter and other things of good value for private trade. To write about Ellis and Cornish, and inquire for fit men for masters and mates for the fifth voyage. About buying the Merchant Royal of Hull. [*One page. Court Bk., II., 86.*]

1608, March,

406. "Journal kept by John Jourdain in a [fourth] voyage to for the East Indies, set forth by the Hon. Company of Merchants trading the same in anno 1607 in two good ships, namely, the Ascension and Union, wherein goeth general Alexander Sharpey and vice-admiral Capt. Rich. Rowles; master, Phillip Grove. The which voyage, God bless and prosper, began at the Downs near Sandwich, the 23rd March 1607-8; with an addition of all my travels after the casting away of the Ascension until 1617 of any worthy the writing;" including their travels from the Desert Islands to Socotra; what passed after landing at Aden, as also in Senan [Sana] and Mocha; description of the strength of the city of Aden; arrival of the pinnace after the murder of John Luffkin, her master; journey from Aden to Sana, with names of the chief towns passed through; description of Sana, where the Bashaw keeps his court; of their travel from Sana to Mocha; what passed at Mocha after their arrival; description of the city of Mocha, with the trade and qualities; course from Mocha to Socotra; what passed in Socotra with the King, and after being anchored in Mua [Moha], near the Castelett; setting sail from Moha and being cast away upon the shoals; departure from "Gandivee" towards Surat; what passed in Surat after the departure of their men from Agra; travel from Surat to Agra, with names of the places passed through, and what the towns afford; what passed in Agra in the time of Jourdain's being there; of the city of Agra, with the territory of the Great Mogul, his forces and charge; travels from Agra to Cambaya by way of Amadavar [Ahmedabad], with names of the cities rested at; from Swally to Dabul; description of the town and port of Dabul; from Dabul to the Red Sea; what passed at Mocha after arriving the second time; copy of a letter written by Sir Henry Middleton to the Great Mogul from the Straits of Mocha in the Red Sea, in the Portugal tongue, 18th May, 1612; what passed in the voyage from Bartam to Amboyna; of the country of Amboyna, Cambello, Lugho, and Lasede; of Boutoune [Booton]; tedious passage from Abmoyna to Macassar; of

1608.

Macassar; voyage from Bantam to Massapotan [Masulipatam]; and re-establishment in Bantam by a general court. Also, "a true relation of the Hollanders' abuses offered to our nation in the East Indies since the year 1612 in the time of my being in Bantam and the Moluccas, which tend wholly to the cutting us off our trade in the East Indies." Course from Saldanha to St. Helena, 15th March, 1617, and from St. Helena to England, 5th April, 1617. [*Two hundred and thirty-five pages. Brit. Mus., Sloane, 858. Narratives of the fourth voyage to the East Indies, written by Thos. Jones and Henry Morris, are printed in Purchas, I., 228, et seq. "A true and almost incredible report of an Englishman that (being cast away in the good ship called the Ascension in Cambaya, the farthest part of the East Indies) travelled by land through many unknown kingdoms and great cities, with a particular description of those kingdoms, cities, and people," &c., by Capt. Robert Coverte, is printed in the "Harleian Collection of Voyages," II., 237-266.]*

April 1-8. 407. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Private letter read from Henry Sydall, factor at Bantam, dated 29th April, 1607, as to the pepper there for the Company, and what the Hollanders had done against the Portugals in those parts; further report referred to Mr. Browne's letter to the Company. Twenty shillings bestowed upon a "poor youth" who had formerly been in the Company's ships with Grove in the East Indies. Money wanting to supply the charge of the fourth voyage; arrangement for bringing it in. For more expedition in setting down the 500*l.* adventures for the fifth voyage. Gratifications to Diggins, Burrell, Kitchen, and Woodcott. To know the price of timber. To agree for biscuit supplied. Offer of Oliver Styles to let his warehouses at Ratcliffe for 500*l.*, which he will adventure in the fifth voyage, declined. To inquire for shipping. Mr. King's warehouse at Ratcliffe.

April 4.—One hundred pounds of Henry Robinson's adventure in the third voyage set over to [Rich.] Maplesden. Letters received from Bantam, from Gabriel Towerson and Robt. Browne, to the Company, and from Henry Sydall to Sir James Lancaster, all dated 3 April, 1607; also from Rich. Cotton, a mariner. John Waldow's charges for bringing letters from the Dutch ships at Portsmouth. Demands of the King's officers of the storehouse for things lent to the Company. Nicholas Leate and Morris Abbott to confer with [Benj.] Decro and others of the Muscovy Company, about auditing the "partable account" of the two Companies, in setting forth John Kingston for discovery of the North-west passage, so that the charge may be brought to the account of the old Company. Mr. Sothick the garbler's debt. Touching the Earl of Cumberland's bond for 485*l.*; and payment of his moneys henceforth to Mr. Cordell. Deductions in Mr. Davies and Mr. Starkey's accounts. To audit and finish the accounts of the third voyage. Difference between the Company and Mr. Styles.

1608.

April 5.—Additions to be henceforth inserted in the bonds of those going to the East Indies; touching private letters from thence. Petition of the smiths employed on the ships' works for extra allowance. John Waldow entertained at 40*l.* a year.

April 8.—Admission of John Chambers, an adventurer under Henry Bridgeman. 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to be allowed Wm. Leighton, secretary, for his extraordinary labours at the setting forth the ships of the fourth voyage. [*Five pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 87–90.*]

April $\frac{1}{2}$ 0.
Lisbon.

408. Hugh Lee to Thos. Wilson. Six great caracks, six galleons, and two fly boats sailed on $\frac{1}{2}$ March last for the East Indies, taking 5,000 soldiers, two thirds being children from 12 to 16 years of age, "the like I think hath not been seen in former ages;" for want of men they must supply children. They are intended for Malacca which, since the departure of the fleet, is said to be taken by the Hollanders. The Conde de Faria, gone in this fleet, viceroy of the Indies, with two Englishmen, Richard Lyllgate to overlook his provisions, and a young student, called Barnard, a Kentish man, reported to be a good cosmographer. A Persian Ambassador is also gone in the fleet, who has settled a friendship between the Kings of Spain and Persia, and promised to aid the Portugals in the East Indies with men and furniture for their wars; it is said that the Persian King is to become a Christian. [*Extract from Corresp., Portugal.*]

April 15–29. **409.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Wages of Thos. Evesett. Bill of Exchange for 20*l.* taken up at Canterbury Rich. Rowles, lieut.-general. Diligent and speedy inquiry to be made for shipping for the fifth voyage.

April 19.—Robt. Earle to go to Hull to view the Merchant Royal. About preparing shipping. Committee appointed to join with other companies in their suit to the Lord Mayor to solicit the King, in their behalf, for stay of impositions.

April 20.—Request of Mr. Jennyns for allowance for dust in the pepper bought of the Company; Mr. Harrison and Mr. Middleton to report. Debts due to the Company. 50*l.* of the adventure of John Casson in the third voyage to be set over to Geo. Bennett. To conclude with the garbler. Mr. Fynitt's project to put forth 1,100*l.*, and have five for one at his return from Aden, to be considered. 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* of Henry Bridgeman's adventure in the third voyage to be set over to Rich. Maplesden; also 50*l.* of Thos. Alabaster's adventure to Richard Wyche.

April 22.—William Williamson and Mathew Brownrigg, adventures each of 193*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* in the fourth voyage under Richard Burrell, sworn free brethren. Proposition to write to the coast towns for entertaining some of them on adventuring 500*l.* a man, to be considered. Opinion of Mr. Burrell as to the shipping to be provided; he recommends the Defence.

1603.

April 26.—Bills of adventure. Request of Mr. Jennyns to supply 12*l.* 10*s.* for the third voyage. Payment of adventurers in the third voyage. A voyage to be prepared by the adventurers in the third voyage to fetch home their men and goods. Mr. Fynitt's project not accepted.

April 27.—Two ships to be prepared by the adventurers in the third voyage to fetch home their men and goods at Bantam; the charge calculated at about 20,000*l.* or a third of each man's adventure.

April 29.—John Clinche, of Ipswich, an adventurer of 275*l.* in the fourth voyage under Rich. Stratford. Warrant for a loan of 1,200*l.* for the fourth voyage. Wm. Harrison to be admitted an adventurer of 550*l.* in the fourth voyage. Motion for sending out a second voyage by adventurers of 550*l.* in the fourth voyage to be considered. [*Six pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 90-93.*]

May 3-13. **410.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Thos. Trotter and Nicholas Skinner, admitted adventurers of 150*l.* each in the fourth voyage, under Henry Bridgeman. Motion for a second voyage to be set forth by the adventurers in the fourth voyage referred.

May 9.—Two ships to be provided by the adventurers in the third voyage. Differences with [Wm.] Wilford and Thos. Salterne to be further considered. Twenty shillings allowed to a surgeon for having left his instruments at Bantam. A further sum, making 100*l.* of Henry Bridgeman's adventure in the third voyage to be set over to Rich. Maplesden.

May 13.—The first payment, being one-third part of each man's adventure in the third voyage, to be brought in to Thos. Farrington, treasurer, by 27th inst. [*Two pages. Court Bk., II., 93, 94.*]

June 1-21. **411.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letters from Towerson, Browne, and Sydall, factors at Banham, dated September 3, 1607, read. Wilford's accounts in the East Indies and his request for shares of the carack taken there. Overplus of 2,500*l.* in cash, belonging to the third voyage to be set apart to buy timber, build new shipping, and prepare a dock, for which a committee is appointed. Concerning Sir Leonard Hallyday's debt to the Company. Tristram Eldrick's account in the third voyage to be audited. The garbler's account referred.

June 3.—Robert Pennington, adventurer of 137*l.* 10*s.* in the fourth voyage under Richard Stratford. Concerning Alderman Clarke's admission as an adventurer of 550*l.* in the fourth voyage.

June 10.—Money due in May last to be called in. Difference with Edmond Scott, touching his demands for wages, &c. Mr. Paslowe's account for rents received of the cellarage in the Exchange to be audited. To clear the account of the North-west passage, and give orders that the remainder of the money be paid to Mr. Farrington, treasurer, for the Company's use. Demands of the King's officers to be satisfied out of the money in Mr. Cordell's

1608.

hands. About Mr. Bramley's adventure and the claim of Agnes Smyth; the Lord Chancellor to be made acquainted with the state of the case. Money due on the bill of adventure of Thos. Salterne, factor, who died in the *Ascension* in the *East Indies*, to be paid to his executors. Committee to consider whether shipping should be sent about Christmas next to fetch home the men and goods at Bantam, or not before the return of those dispatched in the third voyage.

June 14.—For supply of 2,500*l.* which the adventurers for the fourth voyage are indebted. Allowance of 15*l.* to Robt. Earle for going to Hull about buying a ship. Concerning the admission of Alderman Roger Clarke, adventurer of 550*l.* in the fourth voyage. Bill of adventure to Phillip de Graeffe [Grove] and allowance for boat hire. George Eyre, servant to Thos. Farrington, treasurer, an adventurer of 100*l.* under his master in the fourth voyage, sworn a free brother. Mr. Mountney desired to make up the account of the fourth voyage, it being doubtful if any ships this year be prepared for a supply to that voyage.

June 21.—Committee to report as to reducing the third and fourth voyages to one stock, and for a supply to the third voyage. Committee to provide timber, and prepare a dock at Deptford. Letter received from John Mednoll to his master Rich Stapers, declaring what privileges he had obtained in the Indies, and offering them and his service to the Company for 1,500*l.* in hand; the consideration left to his return home or to the Netherlands. Gratifications to divers persons according to an order of July 11, 1607, to be agreed to with expedition. [*Six pages and a quarter. Court Bk., II., 94-97.*]

June 22.
Dellsha,
on the coast of
Zaccatora
[Socotra].

412. Anthony Marlowe to the East India Company. Account of the voyage of the *Dragon* and *Hector* since 17th April [1607], the day they lost sight of England; arrival at various places; obliged through sickness of the men to anchor in Sierra Leone river, which proved a happy place to them; the Portugals trade there for gold and elephants' teeth; the king and people negroes, simple and harmless; on 18th Dec. "for pity taken of our weak and sick men" the general [Capt. Keeling] anchored in Saldanha Bay, "the best and cheapest place to refresh men in these voyages that ever ships can come into," price of "a good large beef," a hoop of iron not worth 2*d.* in England, and good sheep at the same rate. Anchored 19 February [1608], in the Bay of Augustin; description of it, "no place to refresh weak men at;" 20 April, in a bay upon the coast of Zaccatora [Socotra], and on the 26th before Tammore [Tamarida], the chief town of the island, where the King lieth. Here the general spake with two ships of Surat who advised him touching his voyage to Aden and Cambaya. Of the coast and navigation of Aden, the governor and people, its nature and strength, the commodities it affords, and how our lead, cloth, and iron will sell; of the coast and navigation of Cambaya, Surat, and Dabul, and of all matters material to be known; our general by the help of his Arabic was by the Guzerats and Moors informed to the full. Great danger by

1608.

getting on shore at Socotra. Westerly winds forced the ship to Tamarida, where the general landed with 100 men and spoke with the King, but was discontented with him about the price of goods; Delisha six miles to the east of Tamarida. The general, having called a council, determined that the Dragon, with Mr. Hearne, Mr. Dickinson, Mr. Savage, and Mr. Bidgood, should go for Priaman, Bantam, and the Moluccas; and that the Hector, with himself, Mr. Bucke, Mr. Femell, Mr. Finche, and Mr. Dorchester, should stay at Delisha till the middle of August and then go for Cambaya. Transfer of merchandise from the Dragon to the Hector. In great hopes to have a good and peaceable trade at Cambaya and Surat. Places where the different goods will sell. No man in England could have performed their long and tedious passage better than the general; commends his care of his men, his wisdom and his ability in language; fears he will be much wanted in the first settling of our trade at Surat. Capt. Hawkins has received instructions from the general. Commends Mr. Hippon as honest, careful, sufficient, and worthy; Mr. Mollineux doubtless sufficient in mariner's art, but will write more of him hereafter; Mr. Churchward very sick of the service; Mr. Savage a man of no command, but honest and a proper mariner; Gargrave, Dale, and Lane, young men worthy to be put forward. Advises that the ships should leave England by 1st of December, to prevent so long a voyage as they have had, "to your great charges and our bitter grief." [Wm.] Wallis and [John] Pawling, sailors, dead; [Jas.] Goodman, carpenter, and [John] Jones, sailor, lost overboard; also have died [Robt.] Dryhurst, steward's mate, John Newcome, John Asshemhirst, purser's mate, Mr. Quaytmore [Coytmore], purser, and [Edmond] Clarke, merchant; and five men sick ashore [out of the Hector]. Socotra a good refuge at all times for our shipping; the island very barren, yielding no commodities but aloes. Account of goods taken out of the Dragon. On 19th inst. died Mr. Blastock, master surgeon, "to our much discomfort. This day the Dragon is ready to depart, God bless her and us." Hopes to sail about 15th August [in the Hector] for Surat. [*Four pages and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 3.*]

June 22.
Delisha,
on the coast of
Socotra.

413. Journal kept by Anthony Marlowe, on board the Hector, of the [second] voyage from England to the East Indies, Sir Henry Middleton, general, begun 12 March, 1607, until the departure of the Dragon for Bantam, now at anchor in Delisha on the coast of Socotra this 22 June, 1608. [*Imperfect copy, sixty-five pages, the first ten wanting, made by Wm. Speede by the appointment of Sir Thos. Smythe, governor of the East India Company. Brit. Mus., Titus, B. VIII., fols. 242-269. Thos. Clayborne's account of this voyage is printed by Purchas, I., 185-187.*]

June 25.

414. Certificate by Sir Thos. Smythe, Sir Wm. Romney, Wm. Greenwell, and others, merchants of the East India Company, in favour of Tristram Eldrick. By his former service in their behalf, very well experienced and capable to discharge any business appertaining to the place of a waiter or controller. DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. XXXIV., No. 45. Cal., p. 442.]

1608?
June?
[Lisbon.]

415. Hugh Lee to Salisbury. A carack richly laden, newly arrived from the East Indies; but one more of the four that laden expected, one having been cast away in the Indies and another taken there by the Hollanders, yet they are very well both at Lisbon and in Spain, and are more free than His Majesty's subjects. [*Extract from Corresp., Portugal.*]

June?

416. [Fras. Bucke] to the East India Company. Difference between Anthony Hippon, master of the Dragon, and William Tavernor, and endeavours of the general [Capt. Keeling] to make them friends. Names of the merchants with the general in the Dragon, and with Capt. Hawkins in the Hector. Thinks the voyage to Aden will not be attempted this year for want of time, but of necessity must seek for other places. Has related the miseries they have undergone in this long voyage. Certifies the names of the men who have died, with the dates of their death, in all ten persons out of the Hector. [*Two pages, imperfect. O. C., Vol. I., No. 5.*]

1608.
July 1.

417. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sir Thos. Smythe elected governor, Wm. Greenwell deputy governor, and the following committees:—

John Eldred.	Wm. Harrison.	Wm. Bonham.
Wm. Cockayne.	Robt. Middleton.	Wm. Millett.
Nich. Crispe.	Hugh Hamersley.	Thos. Styles.
Robt. Johnson.	Reynold Greene.	Wm. Jennyns.
Henry Robinson.	Humphrey Basse.	Morris Abbott.
Humphrey Smyth.	Robt. Bell.	Jeffrey Kirby.
Wm. Cater.	Ralph Freeman.	John Busbridge.
Thos. Westway.	Geo. Bennett.	Edmond Scott.

Thos. Farrington, treasurer; Wm. Leighton, secretary; Thos. Stephens, account keeper to Michaelmas; and in the meantime to audit the accounts of the first three voyages; and Thos. Evesett, clerk or officer of the Company. Order for buying timber, with the surplus of money belonging to the third voyage, confirmed. Power to the governor, deputy, and committees to promise gratifications in their discretion. The Act of 11 January 1601-2, for absence and late coming to courts, to be duly executed from henceforth, and a register kept of the names of those absent; all fines on that account to be set against each man's account, unless he gives just cause for his absence. Ten pounds to be given in charity to Sarah, widow of Wm. Brum, captain of the Ascension in the first voyage, who was killed by a shot from a great piece of ordnance, unadvisedly discharged out of the Dragon at the burial of one Mr. Winter, near the coast of the East Indies. Loan to Nich. Crispe and Sam. [Two pages and a half. *Court Bk., II., 98-99.*]

418. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letters received from Bantam; one from David Middleton, dated 5 Dec. last, concerning his arrival and departure for the Moluccas; two from Henry Towerson, of the 16th Dec. last and 16 Jan. 1608, with relation of things passed, and a balance of the Company's accounts;

1608.

and one from Robt. Browne, of 16 Jan. last, with divers good advertisements. Request of Peter Palmer and Mr. Hawes for allowance for stalks and dust found in pepper bought of the Company. Request of Randall Hopkins to have the adventure of 125*l.* of Alphonsus Fowle, made over to him, referred. Four committees sworn. Money due to the Earl of Cumberland.

Sept. 30.—Only about 800*l.* in cash and not 2,500*l.*, as formerly declared, remaining to the account of the third voyage. A general court to be warned about providing timber for building shipping, and how the necessary supplies shall be proportioned. Accounts to be digested and audited. Wm. Hallyday's request for Andrew Holdip's adventure in the third voyage to be set over to him, "but it not appearing that ever any adventure hath been set over to any not free to the Company" it was deferred until Holdip's appearance. Remainder of the pepper to be sold. Broken ordnance in the Ascension. Elias Broadshawe's allowance. Gratification to Robt. Waldow for services in the two first voyages. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 99–100.*]

Oct. 1⁵.
Lisbon.

419. Advertisements from Lisbon. The Viceroy of the East Indies dead at Malacca, where the Hollanders have done such spoil; an English ship belonging to Mr. Dorrington carrying a new Viceroy thither. The Spaniards sending good ships, with mariners and soldiers, to settle about Capo de Buena Speranza, to hinder all other nations from the East Indian trade, thinking to withstand them in passage with less force than they can be repulsed with in the East Indies. [*Extract from Corresp., Portugal.*]

ct. 5–31. **420.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Names of all present and absent specified in a book, according to an order of 1st July last; and 12*l.* put against the account of each man absent. Robt. Middleton, elected one of the committee 1st July last, sworn. Fines paid by members for late coming to court, to be for the use of the poor. Pass from the Grand Signor to this Company for safe trade to Aden, &c., procured by Sir Thos. Glover, now their agent; Hewett Staper to be allowed 10*l.* for charges; the pass to be translated into English by Mr. May, preacher, or some other skilful in that language. Petition of Tristram Eldrick for allowance for divers disbursements referred for consideration. Remainder of the cloves sold at 6*s.* 3*d.* per lb., pepper at 18½*d.* per lb. Supply of 5*l.* per ct. upon each man's adventure in the third voyage, for preparing a great ship for the East Indies for the year next ensuing.

Oct. 31.—225*l.* of the adventure of Thos. Carpenter in the third voyage to be passed over to the account of Henry Robinson, also Wm. Fysher's adventure of 250*l.* in the same voyage to be set over to John Holloway. The dock at Deptford and timber. Questions of two partners in the East India voyage, and the Company's opinion. [*Three pages and a quarter. Court Bk., II., 100–102.*]

Nov. 11. **421.** John Chamberlain to Dudley Carleton. The Indian fleet lately come home without any great noise of many millions. [*Extract from DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. XXXVII., No. 63. Cal., p. 467.*]

422. Hugh Lee to Thos. Wilson. Three caracks of 6 and 700 tons preparing against the spring for the East Indies, two but lately launched, the third very ready to be launched. [*Extract from Resp., Portugal.*]

423. Court Minutes of the East India Company. John Clinche admitted an adventurer of 110*l.* in the fourth voyage under John Eldred; also Owen Semper under Wm. Bonham. Bill of adventure to be given under the Company's seals, to all the chief adventurers in the fourth voyage. Allowance of 25*l.* to Rich. Atkinson for his pains as cashier. For sale of the remainder of the cordage belonging to the fourth voyage. Agreement of Rich. Rowles to pay 10*l.* out of his wages to Francis Shapton, preacher. The residue of the 2,500*l.* to be supplied before New Year's day. [*Two pages. Court Bk., II., 102, 103.*]

424. John Hearne to the East India Company. Instructions for lading the Hector, in case she had not enough at Surat. Benefit of a trade from Surat to Bantam. Reasons why the Dragon went not to the Moluccas. 100*l.* laid out in canvas would not be lost in such a voyage as this; great grief to a merchant not to be able to get commodities of good value through want of sails. Provisions left by Capt. Keeling for the Hector, that she may the better proceed to the Moluccas or Banda, or both. The Hope pinnace to proceed to Banda, and Mr. Browne and Mr. Sydall to remain there to procure nutmegs and mace for the next shipping. Flemish nobles procure the Flemings great trade; thinks it very requisite to send a reasonable quantity by the next shipping, for with them a good trade may be had at Banda and the Moluccas. A factory also to be left at Priaman the next voyage, will be very beneficial. The matter of Sir Edward Michelborne not forgotten among some of the chief here in town, but hopes it will be in time; if any more such as he be permitted to do as he did in those parts, their state there would be very dangerous; urges the Company to use all prevention on this point. The country at dissension among themselves, but will use the best means to keep free from blame. Begs his wages may be considered, having served two years at 4*l.* a month. [*One page. Court Bk., Vol. I., No. 8.*]

425. John Saris to the East India Company. Since his last of 25 July 1608 [*wanting*], little matter worth knowing has happened. On 25 October the Dragon arrived from Priaman partly laden with pepper. Opinion that the general should not go for the Moluccas, so as to lose the rest of his lading of pepper and silk at Bantam. Has some doubts concerning the commodities required at this place. Depresses the price of "pieces" and powder, by reason the sailors are so hard to bring so many. Sends list of commodities to be sent by the next ships, consisting of iron, lead, sword blades, pieces, water, opium, galls, and cloth. Trade of a "Chinese." Advantages of a trade to Succadana, which yields great store of diamonds and is followed by the Flemings; blue glass beads, which the Chinese much necessary; sends one by the general, as they may be brought

1608.

from England cheaper. Has moved the general to send a pinnace to Succadana to make a trial, and brought him several Chinese who have been there and report well of the place. Sees no reason, but they should do as much as the Flemings in this point, only they have better instructions. The general has order that the pinnace shall go to Succadana on her return from Banda. Does not certify the state of the Moluccas and the taking of Taffasoll and Machian by the Flemings, because the general and Mr. Towerson will do so. *One page and a half. Indorsed, "4th December in Bantam 1608; 24th September, 1609 in London." O. C., Vol. I., No. 9.]*

Dec. 14-26. 426. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Oversight of the ships' works at Deptford. Bonds between the governor and Edm. Scott. Gratification of 5*l.* to Mr. Mountney. John Waldron allowed 40*l.* a year as formerly. Supply of 5*l.* per ct. for timber to be paid to Rich. Atkinson. Committee appointed on the one side by Sir Jas. Lancaster and Sir Henry Middleton, and on the other by the Company, to examine the order of Jan. 14, 1607, touching the true interpretation of the allowance of the profit of adventure.

Dec. 16.—About Sir Leonard Hallyday, and the money belonging to the Company, which he detains; names proposed to hear and end the controversy. Robt. Waldow to enter actions against such as do not pay in their money due to the Company. Robt. Bell, elected of the committee, July 1 last, sworn.

Dec. 26.—The adventure of 125*l.* of Alphonsus Fowle in the third voyage set over to Randall Hopkins. The Company content to refer the controversy with Sir Leonard Hallyday to four good men, not aldermen. Rebate of 40*s.* allowed to Mr. Hamersley for dirt found in the cloves, and short weight. Morris·Abbott and Fras. Taylor requested to audit the accounts of the first two voyages, which they have begun, and the third voyage so far as the business will allow. Thos. Stephens to call in the bills in the receiver's hands, and all debts owing to the Company. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 103-105.]*

1609.

Jan. 16-18. 427. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letters received from Gabriel Towerson, at Bantam, dated July 15 last, and from David Middleton, captain of the Consent, containing a discourse of his whole voyage. Customs of cloves; the farmers to be urged not to demand for dust or garble, and if they refuse the Lords of the Council to be petitioned.

Jan. 18.—Letters received from Bantam from Robt. Browne, John Saris, and Henry Sydall, dated July 15 last. Petition to the Lord Treasurer, concerning a difference with the farmers about the customs of cloves. Committee appointed for better dispatch of the Company's business. Twenty shillings to Christopher, the porter. Account of wages due to those in the Consent, at about 54*l.* a month, total 1,004*l.* Request of Mr. Stephens to adventure 112*l.* 8*s.* in the third voyage, to make up the stock to 53,500*l.*

1609.

referred to a general court; allowed 100*l.* per annum for keeping the Company's accounts. [*Two pages. Court Bk., II., 105-106.*]

Jan. 23.
London.

428. John Chamberlain to Dudley Carleton. The least of our East Indian ships, called the pinnace, arrived at Dartmouth with 100 tons of cloves, without seeing or hearing any thing of her consorts since they parted from the coast of England. [*Extract from DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. XLIII., No. 39. Cal., p. 487.*]

Jan. 27.

429. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Mr. Bramley's adventure, ordered by a decree of Chancery to be paid to John Burton, referred to the Company's solicitor to take counsel's opinion. Arbitration of the difference between Sir Leonard Hallyday and the Company. Weight of the cloves to be taken. For taking up 1,000*l.* at interest, for payment of mariners' wages and other charges. Rich. Atkinson, servant to the governor, to receive and pay money until further order. Forty marks formerly paid to Robt. Waldow to be brought to the account of profit and loss. [Wm.] Adderley, Bartholomew Hollande, and John Humphrey to be charged 10 per cent. interest for money they owe the Company; the suits against them to be given up. Wm. Barrett to be agreed with for composition of the cloves now brought from the East Indies. For weighing and warehousing the spices. Tristram Eldrick to bring in his accounts. Wm. Cockayne to give orders about providing masts. [*Two pages. Court Bk., II., 106-107.*]

Feb. 7-29.

430. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Keys to the warehouses; with whom to be left. To consider the commission given to David Middleton and others, how it has been observed, and to take the journals of the voyage before the mariners are paid. A division to be made of 15*l.* upon each share of 450*l.* in the first and second voyages. Penalty for non-payment of debts due to the Company. No division as formerly, to be made of the cloves now brought home. Allowance to Barth. Southbie. Others joined to the committee for ending the difference with Sir Leonard Hallyday and the Company. John Grimston to be continued in the Company's service.

Feb. 8.—A division of 15*l.* upon each single share of the two first voyages to be presently made. Act for imposing penalties upon such as bring not in their money at the times appointed confirmed. Letters from Bantam, previously received, read. Price of the cloves, 5*s.* 9*d.* ungarbled, 6*s.* 4*d.* garbled. A ship or two to be forthwith furnished and sent to the Indies; means of raising the necessary supplies.

Feb. 11.—Price of the cloves; the ungarbled to be exported; to be sold by the candle on the 21st, no one to offer less than 5*s.*, which has been already offered.

Feb. 13.—Rich. Atkinson appointed to attend meetings of the Company and set down the orders of court, until the secretary is able to do so. Mr. Mountney again entertained at 40*s.* a week. Difference with Sir Leonard Hallyday. Mr. Hamersley to provide

1609.

a pinnacle of 10 or 12 tons. Sir Wm. Craven, "and divers others likely of that purpose," to be asked what money they will lend the Company at 9 per cent., or under. Committee to provide ryals for this voyage; to agree with a master and mariners, and Thos. Clayborne as pilot. Mr. Burrell to hire two good ship carpenters. Agreement with Captain David Middleton to go captain of the ship, at 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per month, and 60*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for his provision to sea. 4*l.* a ton to be paid for 17 tons of cider belonging to the Virginia Company. A new steel mill to be bought, and lemon water and grocery for the voyage. Factors to be chosen on the 20th. A meeting appointed to set down a proportion for victualling the ship, and to agree with the butcher, baker, and others. Committee to buy cloth and kerseys.

Feb. 14.—For buying ryals; one halfpenny in the pound commission. Proportion of victuals for 50 men for the fifth voyage to the East Indies, also the merchandise to be sent in the ship.

Feb. 16.—Twenty hogsheads of cloves, garbled, sold to Mr. Leate at 6*s.* 4*d.* per lb. The ungarbled cloves priced at 5*s.* 6*d.*, and 30 hogsheads sold to Mr. Leate; 115 hogsheads sold to Humphrey Robinson and his friends. All cloves ungarbled to be exported or garbled at the Company's warehouse. Twenty barrels of gunpowder, to be added to the forty already covenanted for, to be provided for the voyage. No less a quantity than 20 hogsheads of cloves to be sold until Tuesday.

Feb. 17.—Payment of customs of the cloves; fifty hogsheads, ungarbled, sold to Mr. Garway. The cloves brought home in the *Consent* amounting to 112,000 lb. weight, the custom 1,400*l.*, and the impost as much more. Sale of the *Bonaventure* "called the Expedition," for 2,200*l.*

Feb. 20.—John Chapman's allowance to go master's mate. Bonds sealed for payment of customs.

Feb. 29.—Thos. Hemsworth chosen factor; to have 4*l.* a month, with 10*l.* for provision to sea and 25*l.* allowed him for private trade. Beef and pork for the voyage. The lead to go as ballast. A carpenter to be hired, and a master to go in the Expedition, Mr. Bardall proposed. A surgeon, mariners, and others to be agreed with. Ten per cent. to be allowed for ready money for cloves purchased. Gratification to the captain "for the voyage past." A minister to be provided. [*Eleven pages. Court Bk., II., 107-113.*]

March. 2-15. 431. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Allowance of 20*l.* to Thos. Wotton, master surgeon, for furnishing his chest for the voyage. Cider from Plymouth. To examine the book of sales of the cloves. 20*l.* each given to "Sophony, the Russe," Richard Wooddisse and Edward Nettles, servants of the Company. Payment for beef and pork. 20*s.* to Elizeus Crips for bringing up the ship from Blackwall. About assigning to Wm. Meggs, Rich. Tailbois' adventure in the third voyage. Edward Nettles to be bound apprentice to Wm. Cater, for the Company's use. The cloves

1609.

March 28.—Particulars of sale of cloves and lead, names of the purchasers, the quantity, and price. Jas. Askewe, who married a daughter of Alderman Clarke, deceased, to be admitted free of the Company on payment of a 10*l.* fine. Gratification of 250*l.* to Capt. David Middleton for his good service in his last voyage and return with cloves; his request to adventure three or four hundred pounds in this intended voyage, referred. Edmund Scott removed from the committee for his public abuse of Wm. Harrison on the Exchange; Raphe Hamor chosen in his stead. Arbitrators to settle accounts between Edmond Scott and the Company. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 115–117.*]

March 30.

April 9.

434. Summary of the conference between King James' Commissioners and the Deputies of the States General for an agreement for traffic in the East Indies. [*French. Two pages. Holland Corresp.*]

April 1.

435. Court Minutes of the East India Company. John Davies who went pilot in the Ascension, and came home master in her this last voyage with Capt. David Middleton, and is now to go pilot in the Expedition, "notwithstanding some matter of misgovernment and misdemeanor objected against him" the last voyage, to have 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and also 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for a book presented to the Governor and Company, written by himself, "of all the courses, occurrences, and occasions of and in the said last voyage." Mr. Eldred, Geo. Bennett, and Thos. Emmesworth, factors for this voyage, to see the ryals made ready for shipment. Advance of wages to Edmund Musgrave. The captain's commission to be drawn with speed, the articles to be wholly referred to the governor and a committee. A bible, the book of acts and muniments, and some good book of sermons to be provided for the voyage; 4*l.* or 5*l.* to be bestowed that way. Jas. Askewe's admission respited. [*One page and a half. Court Bk., II., 117–118.*]

April 5.

Paris.

436. Sir Geo. Carew to Salisbury. Has been told the French are in hand with the discovery of a passage into the South Sea, by the North-west, and that one Poncet, a knight of Malta, has revealed that secret to the King, and is sworn not to tell it any further; that they purpose to build forts upon a strait through which that passage lieth, to make themselves masters of it; and that this is one of the causes why the lieutenancy of Nova Francia is taken from Mons. De Monts. For the truth of all this you must wait for the lame post (*il faut attendre le boiteux*). [*Extract from Correspondence, France.*]

April 6.

437. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Fifty Pounds to be pail for pieces of plate, to be sent with the captain this voyage, who is empowered to make presents to the kings or governors in the East Indies, "at whose hands he should receive any pleasure or kindness, or else to return the same again at his coming home," or so many as he left. [*Half a page, Court Bk., II., 118.*]

1609.

- April 11. **438.** Grant to David Middleton of the office of governor for the [fifth] East India voyage, with release for three iron pieces sold by him there. [*Minute. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LX., p. 85., Cal., p. 503.*]
- April 13. **439.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Richard Weldon hired to go the voyage at 20s. per month. Captain Middleton to be paid 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* laid out by him "in sweet meats and banquetting stuff, for banquet and entertainment of such strangers and others as shall come aboard the ship for the honour of our nation and credit of the Company." Payment of wages to Captain Middleton. Liberty to Thos. Emmesworth, now going factor, to return home after he has been four years in the Company's service 10*l.* each for provision to sea, allowed to certain of the ship's officers including Sophony Cozucke, purser's mate. 30*l.* stock for supply of the ship's wants. Agreement with Esdras Simpson, preacher to go the voyage, to have 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* yearly, and 20*l.* for his provision to sea. Commission and letters to factors at Bantam allowed; also the King's commission to Captain Middleton, for whom a bill of adventure is sealed for 1,000 marks in this voyage. One half of Alderman Clarke's adventure set over to Geo. Bennet [*Two pages. Court Bk., II., 118-119.*]
- May, 11. **440.** Grant of incorporation to the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading to the East Indies, for better government of the Company. Procured by Sir Thos. Lake, by order from the Lord Treasurer. [*Docquet. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 512.*]
- May 11. **441.** Licence to the Governor and Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies to sell any quantities of spices, drugs, and other commodities, ungarbled, to any merchant or other person to be transported out of the realm, without incurring forfeiture for neglecting or cleansing them, upon payment of customs, notwithstanding any prohibition to the contrary. [*Docquet and Grant Bk., p. 51. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 512.*]
- May $\frac{20}{30}$. **442.** Advertisements from Lisbon. Departure of five caracks to the East Indies. It was much feared they should have fallen into the hands of the Hollanders, but as yet no ill news heard of them. [*Extract from Correspondence, Portugal.*]
- May 23-30. **443.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. 4,000*l.* owing to divers persons being required, it is agreed that all who are indebted for cloves, have ten per cent. allowed for money brought in before due. Demand of Mr. Diggins for 329*l.* 18*s.* for repairs of the Expedition. The Consent to be sold on the 30th for benefit of the adventurers in the third voyage. A new pinnace of eight or nine score tons to be built. Request of John Clifton to be allowed more than 18*s.* a ton for biscuit supplied. Manufacture of cables for the Company's new shipping. Canvas for sails to be provided in France. Masts. Carpenters. Richard Mountney continued in the Company's service. Gratification to Raphe Harrison for his great pains about Edmund Scott's accounts in the Indies, until Sir Henry Middleton return thence. The rest of Thos. Alabaster's adventure

1609.

ture set over to Sir Jas. Lancaster. Hewett Staper's claims not admitted. Demand of Humphrey Handforde for 10*l*. lost in the receipt of 10,383*l*. belonging to the Company not allowed. Shot at the Exchange to be sold. Demands of John Midnall for the discovery and trade in the East Indies, and his project and pains, referred. The Consent, of 115 tons, to be sold at Sir Thos. Smythe's house on the 30th instant.

May 30.—Those absent at this general court to be fined 12*l*. each. Upon petition of John Chamberlain, "the brother servant and executor" of Andrew Chamberlain, free of the Company, deceased, who, ever since the death of Andrew in August, 1601, has furnished the supplies ordered by the Company for his brother, including 131*l*. 5*s*. in the third voyage; he is sworn a free brother of this society upon payment of a fine of 40*s*. Committee to confer with John Midnall concerning his demands and project for going to "Mawgoule" in the East Indies. Power to the governor to admit the Lord Treasurer, Lord Admiral, Lords of Worcester, Southampton, and other lords, knights, and gentlemen, favourers of the Company, and no mere merchants, to be free of the East India Company, they being adventurers or otherwise. Admission of sons and servants referred. For freeing of impositions of cloves outwards. Edmund Scott's difference. The Consent with her furniture sold for 195*l*. [*Five pages. Court. Bk., II., 119-121.*]

1609.

444. "Oath of a freeman of the East India Company under the charter of King James, 1609." To be good and true to the King; to be obedient, assistant, faithful, and true to the Governor, Deputy, and Company of Merchants of London trading to the East Indies; and to keep all statutes and ordinances made by them, "having no singular regard to yourself, in hurt or prejudice of the said fellowship;" not to betray the secrets and privities of the Company; in default to pay the penalties; not to write or colour any adventures for any person not free of the Company; and to give information of any hurt or prejudice intended against the King or his lands, or the fellowship or its privileges. *Printed. [East Indies., Vol. I. No. 28. Printed in Bruce's Annals of the E. I. Comp., I., 157, 158, note 1, with the above title.]*

1609.

June 10.
Spence?
[Isapahan.]

445. Thos. Boys to the Earl of Salisbury. His fortunes brought him from the Low Countries to Persia, where he has been accepted in the rank of the King's most favoured soldiers, being the first Christian, of which there is much marvel; notwithstanding, was upon terms of his return, but advised not to do so until he heard from his lordship. Being the first who has name and place, he will endeavour to uphold the honour of a Christian. Has presumed to advertise his lordship of what has happened since his arrival. [*One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 29.*]

June 10.
Spence?
[Isapahan.]
the King's
Court.

446. Thos. Boys to Salisbury. Was informed on his arrival at Bahylon in August, 1608, of the town and castle being yielded up by composition, to Mahomet Bashaw, who was employed by the Great Turk to effect it. Found the King of Persia and his army within

1609.

12 days' journey, entertaining a seeming resolution to besiege it; but fears he will have much to do, the Turks' country having become so peaceable. Defeat of "Jouile, the great Geloly," with an army of 70,000 men, himself being slain and 12,000 horse obliged to yield to the King of Persia. The King becoming Christian but a report, only he desires to entertain time, having never more need of the Princes favours, unto whom last December he sent an ambassador [Robt. Sherley]. The King's usage of those of Ormus, the key to the East Indies, held by the Portugals; the Barren, a country of great worth in regard of the pearl fishing, taken by the King of Persia some six years past; had he not been withheld with the opinion of the Turks' great preparation against him, he had invested it with his army Ormus compounded to pay the King of Persia 500 tomans yearly, a toman being 16 piastres. Offer of the King of Lahore, "held in greatness to the Turk," to the English and Hollanders to have free traffic into certain of his ports, being a friend to Christians; the riches of his country will return no small profits; the news moves especially those of Ormus, and will be no wise pleasing to Goa and the rest in general. Hears by the monthly caravans with merchants of the East Indies, of the behaviour of the Portugals; their pride begets great hatred of the negroes. The King of Portugal, as they term him, notable in all his dominions in the East Indies to number 4,000 natural-born subjects; likelihood of his losing all, especially Goa, from the ill proceedings of the governors. A Carmelite friar sent to Ormus, by authority of the Church of Rome, to erect a convent, was returned with much disgrace. Satisfaction of the King of Persia to hear that His Majesty and the Hollanders were in arms against the King of Spain, "confessing to have of the King of Spain (*sic*) a brotherly friend, but of the King of Portugal an enemy." Efforts of Sir Anthony Sherley to divert the course of trade in silk, which it has been accustomed to pass by Aleppo only to be transported by Ormus. Sir Anthony Sherley's letters sent to Boys by the King to interpret, not knowing of his brother's [Sir Robert's] departure. Forbears to write what he dare not commit to the uncertainty of the bearer. There are arrived two Carmelite friars sent by the Pope, whose commission is by all means to endeavour to bring the Armenians of Persia to become Catholic; the King answers that if they will change their religion, being his subjects, they shall accept his, knowing how dangerous it will be to have at least 50,000 at the devotion of the Church of Rome within his dominions. Report of the coming of an ambassador from Rome of a noble house, no churchman; "if he be no Spaniard or at their devotion will be very welcome, being too much troubled with these religious people." Wishes employment in these parts or in the East Indies. [Three pages. *East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 30. Partly printed in "*The Sherley Brothers*," for the Roxburghe Club., p. 69.]

June 14-30. 447. Court Minutes of the East India Company. For obtaining money to pay about 3,500*l.* to Lady Chandos and Mr. Diggins. Mr. Hamersley, on behalf of the Company, to be with the arbitrators in Edmund Scott's controversy. John Allen the purser's

1609.

accounts to be audited; also, the general accounts of the two first voyages, and of the third voyage outwards. Price of the Consent. Robt. Palmer, concerning his freedom. Committee to confer about building a pinnacle of about 140 tons for the Company's use.

June 30.—Request of Allen Cotton, brother and executor to Wm. and Roger Cotten, both free of the Company while they lived, for a bill of adventure, referred. Charges incurred by Wm. Burrell. Warrants for payment of timber may be signed by Sir Thos. Smythe only. Humphrey Handford's account. Furniture of the Consent to be appraised. Demand of the garbler. Allowance of 10*l.* per cent. interest for money brought in before it is due. Mr. Diggins and his account. Mr. Sandye, about the bad quality of mace sold to him. John Waldow's accounts to be audited. Gratification of 40*l.* to Rich. Atkinson, and 500*l.* to those who have taken pains in the Company's service. Act for the better payment of money due to the Company. Money owing for cloves. [*Six pages and a quarter. Court Bk., II., 121-124.*]

July 4-6. 448. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Election of officers. Sir Thos. Smythe, Sir John Spencer, Sir Leonard Hallyday, Sir John Watts, Sir Wm. Romney, Sir Thos. Cambell, and Sir Thos. Hayes, put in nomination for governor; Sir Thos. Smythe elected, who, for his pains in serving as governor for five years and in procuring the first and second patents, is gratified with 500*l.*, besides 150*l.* lately paid by his order to Mr. Farrington. But he utterly refused to take the oath of governor until the Company took back 250*l.*, "the residue his worship kindly yielded to take." Wm. Greenwell elected deputy governor, and the following 24 committees:—

John Eldred.	Reynold Greene.
Nicholas Crispe.	Wm. Burrell.
Robt. Johnson.	Brian Kinaston.
Wm. Harrison.	John Stokeley.
Robt. Middleton.	Humphrey Robinson.
Hugh Hamersley.	Nicholas Leate.
Humphrey Basse.	George Smythes.
Robert Bell.	Robert Offley.
Raphe Freeman.	Robert Cocks.
Thos. Styles.	Edward Lutterforde.
Jeoffrey Kirbie.	Wm. Jennyns.
John Buzbridge.	Wm. Millett.

Thos. Farrington, treasurer, and Wm. Leighton, secretary. The new charter of the Company, dated 30th May last, "with divers better conditions than was heretofore granted by the former charter" is read, and a resolution agreed to, that any of the Company not named in the new charter shall be as free of the Company as if they were expressly mentioned. Letter read from Paul Pindar from Aleppo, dated 16th January last; report of an Italian and a Portugal at Ormus of certain English ships, conceived to be the Dragon and the Hector; that the Portugals had taken from them 14,000 ryals of eight, and a pinnacle with 20 or 30 men. A book to be

1609.

offered to the Company to adventure for setting forth the new ships for the Moluccas "and those parts." A brace of bucks sent by the Earl of Southampton to the Company "to make merry withal, in regard of their kindness in accepting him of their Company." Committee appointed, who agree upon a dinner to be provided for the whole Company at the governor's house.

July 5.—Project for setting down and bringing in the money of each man's adventure; two ships to be built and made ready by January for the next voyage, the charge 50,000*l.*; any of the Company not adventuring in this present voyage to be excluded from doing so for three voyages.

July 6.—200*l.* of the adventure of Humphrey Robinson, grocer, in the third voyage, transferred to the account of Wm. Robinson, mercer. Ordnance for the small ship. Demands of Mr. Stephens for keeping the Company's accounts; to be offered 100*l.* per annum and no more; proposals for a counting-house for keeping the books of accounts. About setting down adventures. Impositions for cloves outwards. [*Five pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 125-127.*]

July 12.
Sarat.

449. William Finche to [Capt. Hawkins]. Has written about 20 times, and protests it is only through negligence of the bearers that Hawkins has not received his letters. Congratulations upon the King making him captain over 400 horse, &c. Disposal of the iron and lead; "our cloth will not by any means be here sold." Desires to go to Cambaya, where he thinks their whole stock might be employed in rich indigo with other drugs. Would be glad to do anything for the good of the Company, "our household being divided, causeth double charges." Purposes delivering 25 pigs of lead to Hoghee Careen; behaviour of his broker, in the time of Mocrow Bowcan being here; "he did me no more service than a cat," but now he promises to become "an honest knave," and to look out for sale of the goods a little better. Has made Sadow's brother an allowance. Five ships arrived at Goa in May last from Portugal, which had wintered at Mozambique and Bombase, bringing with them, as is reported, many Castilian soldiers; "the Portugals are still the fundamental causes of all our losses." Andres Furtado to succeed the late Viceroy; he purposes to work wonders when Malacca is besieged. Has news of one of the Company's ships being at Priaman in safety. Since the receipt of the King's firman "we have lived at our heart's ease, for the fame of your worship's proceedings is here long before your letters." Honors reported to have been conferred upon Hawkins, because of his having given the King a small coffer with seven locks, within which were such rare stones that they would lighten the darkest place, no candle being needed; of this the Governor himself, Emer Nooherdee, was fully possessed. Cannot as yet spare him more than 12,000 m. Has sold this day two elephants' teeth for 345 m. [*Four pages. Indorsed, "Finch's letter to Capt. Hawkins." O. C., Vol. I., No. 10.*]

July 14.

450. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Brian Kinsaton sworn a committee. More ordnance and shot to be made.

1609.

Benj. Greene, "having the Spanish tongue, and employed in those parts," recommended by Sir Wm. Craven as a factor. Wm. Jennings' account of the Expedition. Future admission of members, whether by payment of a fine of 40*l.* or 50*l.*, or otherwise. Thos. Stephens' allowance. [*One page and a half. Court Bk., II, 127-128.*]

July 14.
[Madrid.]

451. Sir Charles Cornwaleys to Salisbury. News has arrived that in the East Indies between the Cape of Buena Speranza and Mozambique, the Hollanders have sunk and burned "five of our carracks and six of our galleons of war," which last year departed from Lisbon furnished with 4,000 soldiers. This accident is yet held secret, but not so close but it hath already walked the streets. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

July 16.
Lisbon.

452. Hugh Lee to Thos. Wilson. Arrival of a galleon from Goa built in the East Indies, laden with merchandise. News of only one of the fourteen ships that sailed from Lisbon, and she entering the bar of Goa, and, being pursued by the Hollanders, got out the better part of her lading, and was set on fire by command of the Viceroy, to prevent the Hollanders having any benefit from her. Great discomfort to the hearts of these people, the overthrow of many anticipated before long, no more shipping from thence expected this year; these and former losses have brought this country to a low state. The Hector, a ship of London, trading to Surat, where she arrived in August last, intercepted by four Portugal frigates 3rd October following and taken prize, and the men prisoners for using commerce within their conquest without the King of Spain's licence; value of the goods, 2,000*l.*; 19 prisoners carried to Goa, three brought to Lisbon, the rest at Goa. Fras. Bucke and Anthony Marlowe, Walter Romney died on the ship's arrival, prisoners in the Trunk in Lisbon, in great necessity, without apparel, money or other means. Will do his best to relieve them, and has signified their cause to the English ambassador at the court of Spain; they are kept from the speech of Englishmen. [*Extract from Correspondence, Portugal.*]

July 17-28. 453. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Arbitrators in Edmond Scott's difference award 30*l.* per annum, which Sir Jas. Lancaster agreed with him as a third sort of factor at Bantam.

July 19.—Committee to set down a proportion of men, victuals, and provisions for the new ship and pinnace. Money to be kept back, the proceeds of the two first voyages, for discharge of dead mariners' wages, and other matters, before the residue is divided. Small pinnace of about 30 tons to be made and carried in the great ship, and carriages for the ordnance. Ipswich canvas for sails. Thos. Farrington to clear his accounts. Committee to end the difference with Sir Jas. Lancaster and the Company [*in the margin* "the difference for dead shares"]. Allowance of 10*s.* a week to a person to overlook the making of cordage. Allen Cotten's suit concerning supplies adventured by his brothers, and for freedom of the Company. Mr. Stephen's willingness to accept the Company's

1609.

offer ; he is required to petition for the appointment, and bring in the money he owes. The difference with Edmund Scott to be ended, "in regard of his extraordinary service and dangers at Bantam."

July 27.—Petition of John Midnall to the King, declaring his ten years' travels, and charge of 3,000 (*sic*) in the discovery of a rich trade in the dominions of the Great Mogul, and praying that he and his coadventurers may be permitted to enjoy the privileges he had obtained there. Referred by the Lord Treasurer to Sir Walter Cope, Arthur Ingram, Hewett Staper, and Nicholas Leate, to deal with the East India Company and report thereon ; the petition read and a committee appointed on the part of the Company. Thos. Westwray's suit, for allowance of interest. None to be allowed to write in the book who did not set down their adventure before 25th July inst., nor any who are not free of the Company, without sufficient reason. The whole adventure of 50,000*l.* being so fully set down, to be paid in three instalments ; every one to have his share of the money for cloves as it is paid in. Request of Oliver Styles to be an adventurer for 1,000*l.* in the intended voyage, provided the Company will accept his warehouses at Ratcliffe for 500*l.* Mr. Stephen's salary.

July 28.—All to be admitted free of the Company who adventured 110*l.* and upwards in the fourth voyage, for a fine of 40*s.* John Hodges, an adventurer under Richard Poyntell in the fourth voyage ; Allen Cotten, executor and adventurer for his brothers, Wm. and Roger, in the second and third voyages, and Sir Robt. Leigh, who married the widow and executrix of Geo. Coles, all admitted free of the Company. Half of the adventure of 500*l.* in the third voyage and 550*l.* in the fourth voyage of Frances Clarke, widow and executrix of Alderman Roger Clarke, deceased, set over to her son-in-law James Askewe, *alias* Ayscough. Leave to Rich. Burrell's son, wanting about three months of 21, to adventure in the present voyage. Power to the governor, deputy, and committees to make certain acts for the admission of sons, servants, and others, also children under age, having right to their freedom. No goods to be henceforth adventured in any voyage that do not belong to a brother of the Company. The setting down of each man's adventure, the times allowed for paying it in, and the notice to be given. [*Six pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 128–131.*]

Aug. 8–31. 454. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Request of John Greenwood. John Stokeley sworn one of the committees. Letter read from Wm. Keeling, dated from Bantam 2 Nov. 1608, with a short discourse of his voyage and proceedings, and hope of his speedy return to declare all matters at large himself. Letters also read from Lisbon from Anthony Marlowe and Francis Bucke, the Company's servants, concerning their going to Surat, their mishaps and being taken prisoners to Lisbon ; their request to the Company for enlargement, and that their affairs may not be prejudiced in their absence ; the Lord Treasurer to be petitioned and a committee appointed for their relief. Petition of Thos. Stephens,

1609.

account keeper to the Company for seven years, to be continued in his place on an allowance of 100*l.* per annum, but not to have any gratuities; his request granted and the oath administered to him.

Aug. 14.—Proposal that all money adventured for setting forth the next voyage be brought in and paid by the governor, and a weekly or monthly account given of it. Letters sent by John Eldred to Anthony Marlowe and Francis Bucke at Lisbon; also to Wm. Keeling, Wm. Hawkins, and all other the Company's officers and servants, in behalf of the officers of the King's customs, "and for reserving of all strange fowls and beasts, &c., for the King and Council." The Lord Treasurer's kindness about the Company's suit to His Majesty. For admission of under-adventurers on payment of a fine of 10*l.* or 15*l.*; and of "a mere merchant" of 20*l.*; the governor not to admit more than ten until further order; shop-keepers, warehousemen, retailers, or tradesmen, of 40*l.*: not more than five to be admitted. Rules for admission of apprentices.

Aug. 18.—Form of oath to be administered to every brother of the Company agreed upon [see No. 444]. Robert Phipps, apprentice of Edmund Nicholson, grocer, deceased, sworn a free brother for a fine of 10*s.* to the poor; also Edmund Howes, Michael Nicholson, and John Hall, merchant, for fines of various amounts. All fines not exceeding 40*s.* to be put into the poor box. Fee of 2*s.* 6*d.* to the secretary and 1*s.* to the beadle for each man's freedom. The consideration of all things with Mr. Lynton, touching his book of navigation, to be referred to the governor, deputy, and committees. Allowance of the order giving power to the governor to admit certain persons. The money for setting forth the next voyage to be paid to Richard Atkinson, cashier.

Aug. 19.—George Scott, an adventurer in the first voyage, and Rich. Locksmyth, an adventurer in the fourth voyage, sworn freemen of the Company. Gratification of 5*l.* to Sarah widow of Richard Nashe, accidentally slain in the Company's service at Deptford by an axe.

Aug. 23.—Suit of Mr. Bayley, clerk of the alienations, for his freedom, he adventuring 200*l.* in the present voyage, referred to the governor, "the rather for that such kind of men may be beneficial and helpful unto the Company in their suits and otherwise." A store to be built at Deptford for the Company's rope. About the proportion of men and victuals for the new ships. Admission of John Hall and Thos. Uredge, on payment of fines.

Aug. 30.—Agreement for making ordnance and shot. Advance of the wages of Anthony Pearce, sailor in the Expedition, to his wife Elizabeth. John Grimston's petition for allowance for his services. Difference with Edmund Scott. Proportion of victuals for 250 men for 24 months.

Aug. 31.—Robt. Crewes and Nathaniel Deards, adventurers in the fourth voyage, under Thos. Wheatley, sworn free brethren. [Ten pages and a half. Court Bk., E. I. Comp., Vol. II, fol. 131-136.]

1609.
Aug. 30.
Surat.

455. Account of the prices of goods in India, including various sorts of indigo, cotton wools, cotton yarn, calicoes, cloths, spices, gumlack, rice, opium, and other drugs, &c. Also goods to be brought from England, vendible in India, and their price, including cloth of all kinds of light and pleasant colours, quicksilver, red lead, tin, lead in pigs, vermilion, elephants' teeth, red coral, Almain blades,—“the Governor of Cambaya, who is also our patron here, called Mocrow Bowcan, desireth 1,000 for himself, but I doubt whether he would be as big as his word or no,”—new drinking glasses, trenchers for sweet meats, but especially looking glasses, large ones would be highly accepted by the King, who affects not value but rarity, “insomuch that some pretty new-fangled toys would give him high content, though their value were small, for he wants not worldly wealth or riches possessing an inestimable treasury, and is, it is thought, herein far exceeding the great Turk.” Of weights and measures, and value of the moneys of the country. [*Four pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 11.*]

Sept. 5-6. **456.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Admission of George Calvert, John, son of Alderman Sir Robt. Leigh, John Burnell, adventurer under Richard Ball, and Arthur, adventurer under his brother Robert Robinson.

Sept. 6.—Admission of David Bourne, Turkey merchant, an adventurer of 200*l.* in the sixth voyage. Gratification of 100*l.* to Mr. Farrington, the treasurer, for his great pains in the two first voyages; also of 35*l.* to Mr. Hamersley, and of 20 nobles to Mr. Mountney, for auditing the accounts of those voyages. Allowance to Mr. Kirbie for cloves, and of 20*l.* to Mr. Stephens in charity for his loss in keeping the cash, and not of any due. The money and debts remaining of the first and second voyages, after the last division, set over to, the third voyage. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 136-138.*]

Sept. 18.
Lisbon.

457. Hugh Lee to Thos. Wilson. News from the East Indies that the greater part of the ships of this place that were doubted, to be miscarried, wintered at Mozambique, and were safely arrived at Goa. The two Englishmen, Francis Bucke and Anthony Marlowe, brought prisoners from Goa, still continue prisoners at Lisbon, though daily fair promises are made of their speedy release; their cause is before the Council, but nothing will be determined without the consent of the higher powers in the Court of Spain; in the meantime the poor prisoners are relieved by the benevolent Englishmen residing at Lisbon. [*Extract from Corresp., Portugal.*]

Sept. 12. **458.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Old ordnance to be sold to the fourth voyage for 40*l.* for ballast. Rules for the sale of adventures, the Company to have the first refusal. Works to the ships; about the purchase of Sir Edward Michelborne's pinnace. Tristram Eldricke's accounts. John, the Indian, having by some mishap lost his thumb and not being able to work at his trade of a weaver, to be employed about the ships as he

1609.

requests. About trial of the ordnance within three miles of Maidstone. Allowance to John Grimston for services. Gratification of 20% to the secretary, because of his long sickness and great charges. Cloths and kerseys, &c., to be provided for the voyage. [*Two pages. Court Bk., II., 138.*]

[1609 ?]
Sept. 15?

459. to the East India Company. Account of the voyage of the *Ascension* and the *Union* from the time they set sail on April 1, 1608, to their arrival at Aden on April 8, 1609, "where the general [Alex. Sharpey] and myself went aland." The Bashaw or Vizo Rei gave orders that they should be well entertained, but the governor not accomplishing his promise, the writer took his journey towards Sana, the city where the Basha keeps his court. Departure for Mocha. John Luffkin, master, murdered, and the rest almost starved. Could not settle a factory without express orders from the Grande Turquo, "too much covetous and base carriage spoiled our factory." Arrived on Aug. 12 at the King's town of Socotra. The men in the *Hope* pinnace forced to abandon their vessel, and fly to Surat, to escape from the Portugals, but nothing in her worth the speaking. Anchored in the bay of Cambaya on Aug. 31, at the north side, 30 leagues farther than the master expected. They had speech with some of the people, who told them of their danger, and wished them to send for a pilot to Goga, three days' journey, "but our proud, headstrong master would not consent." Account of their efforts to save the ship [*Ascension*] of her wreck on Sept. 3, and the saving of every man's life in two boats, "leaving our ship standing almost full of water, to our great griefs." Narrow escape from the Portugals, being taken for fishermen of the country. Kindly entertained by the Governor of "*Gaudiny*," who sent them towards Surat; the governor persuaded "our general, with his company," to go farther off from the town, to make a show to the Portugals that he would not receive them, or he feared the Portugals would intercept their ships from Mocha, laden with corn, the surgeon having leave to procure things from the town, necessary for their journey to Agra. Charge of the company taken by [Win.] Revett, as captain. [*Two pages and a quarter. Imperfect, and very much injured. O. C., Vol. I., No. 12.*]

1609.

Sept. 25-29. 460. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Wm. Keeling at Bantam, dated December 20, 1608, with his directions to Wm. Hawkins at their departure from Socotra. Arrival of the *Dragon* at Plymouth; want of many of her men; committee appointed to have her leak stopped or unladen as may be necessary; and the governor to apply to Lord Stanhope for a warrant for taking up post horses. The carpenters "gone away" to be dealt with according to the statute. New iron ordnance. Clause in the oath for keeping secrets. Robt. Harlowe, adventurer under Sir Thos. Smythe in the fourth voyage, and Francis Oakeley, adventurer in the first and second voyages, sworn free brethren.

Sept. 27.—The King's demand to buy all the pepper brought home in the *Dragon*, at the same rate as any other would give for

COLONIAL PAPERS.

any's content ; debate thereon, resolution
to the Dragon at Plymouth. Allowance
thers. Admission of John Corbitt and
men.

from Captain Keeling from Bantam, dated
aining the whole discourse of his voyage to
nt of the commodities sent home in the
sell the whole of the pepper to the King ;
seifer with the Lord Treasurer. Gratifica-
found Scott for his extraordinary service at
mission of adventurers in the first, second,
Th. s. Colthurst, apprenticed to Humphrey
s. unexpired, enrolled with the Company.
Marlowe's wages, for the use of his child left
Allen engaged at 20s. a week.

re appointed to acquaint the Lord Treasurer
s willingness to sell all their pepper to the
s such prices and conditions as shall be agreed
Edward James and Lawrence Greene, under-
third voyage. [*Six pages and a quarter.*
142.]

s of the East India Company. Admission of
venturer of 100*l.* in the third voyage, under

Andrew Overton, merchant.

George West, merchant, and Raphe Evans,

informs the Company of what had taken
surer about the sale of the pepper to the
had been named by his lordship to agree
s which the Company appoint a committee
Mountney, appointed husband to the Com-
of 150*l.* per annum. All letters to and
er material writings to be "coated," and
er every occasion ; power to the governor
siness, "or for any other employment of
s Maties court, or otherwise." Sir Robt.
mitted a free brother, without any fine,
s "owed to adventure, if he cannot con-
Committee to confer with John Mild-
s ed for breaking bulk of the Dragon at
s request. More and Greene to be enter-
s vice.

Edward Osmotherley, named in the charter
s and a half. *Court Bk., II., 142-143.*]

s Wilson. The two Englishmen [Ducke
s from the East Indies, have been very

1609.

sick, and continue very weak, which has procured their enlargement upon securities, but yet no order has come for their release, though expected shortly. [*Extract from Corresp., Portugal.*]

Oct. 13-27. 463. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letters received from Plymouth about the Dragon; the directions sent, and warrant for breaking bulk. Warrant for 500*l.* for clothes to be provided for the voyage now in hand. Mr. Burrell, about making the pinnace and a small ship; to draw as little water as conveniently may be. Iron and lead for the voyage. Price of the pepper. Thos. Dike, gentleman, and Reynold Greene to be made free of the Company. Admission of the Earl of Southampton; he promises to observe the oath, and to give the Company a brace of bucks annually at their election. The governor to see the Lord Admiral about the goods said to be taken by "our men" in the Hector. Petition of Devereux Wogan, executor of Nathaniel Javaryn, for payment of certain money. For augmentation of the provisions for the sixth voyage.

Oct. 17.—Letters from Plymouth read. Admission of William Greene, late apprentice of Lawrence Greene. Francis Sadler sworn servant of the Company for registering letters and other writings, "fit to be coated, registred, and kept for the use of the Company." Conditions of sale and price of the pepper now brought home.

Oct. 18.—Letters read from the Lord Mayor of London and Lord Treasurer, intimating that His Majesty having lately made a treaty with the French King is inclined to establish a company of English merchants there; part of those present consent to be of the French Company; to be notified to the rest of the Company. "A very honourable and kind letter" read from the Lord Treasurer; the King not inclined to deal with the pepper "for that he was altogether unwilling to do that which might be distasteful unto them, leaving the same to be disposed of by the Company as they shall think good." Conditions of sale and price of the pepper. Any writing for goods to take them away within one month, under a penalty of 20*s.* William Russell, merchant, to be a free brother, having formerly bought Sir Francis Cherry's adventure. Act for sale of the pepper; the conditions and prices; and for taking away goods purchased, within one month.

Oct. 20.—Fifty quarters of corn to be made into biscuits. Committees to meet every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday "for the better ordering and dispatch of the affairs of the Company." Lawrence Fenell, John Mildnall, and Edward Abbott, nominated for factors. Twenty pieces of great ordnance to be tried at Deptford. Committee for delivery of the pepper, for taking bills and receipts.

Oct. 21.—William Russell sworn a free brother.

Oct. 22.—Admission of Hewett, son of Richard Staper, merchant, and of John, son of John Westwray, merchant.

Oct. 23.—Demands of John Mildnall. Settlement of Nath. Javaryn and Edmund Scott's demands. Lead for the voyage.

1609.

Three of the Company to remain daily on board the Dragon, while unloading.

Oct. 25.—Lead and Canary wine to be provided. Goods brought home by the mariners, the coxswain having a chest of silk of 113 lb. weight, and the gunner said to have conveyed away 4 cwt. of pepper.

Oct. 27.—Request of Lord Monteagle to be free of the Company on the same conditions as Lord Southampton, he adventuring 500*l.*; and giving the Company a brace of bucks, yearly, at the election, willingly granted. Admission of Thos. Hicks, sometimes servant to Sir Thos. Smythe. Readiness of the ships and things preparing for the voyage. Not above 43,000*l.* as yet adventured; the charges will amount to about 60,000*l.* Inclination of His Majesty to be present at the launching of the great ship, and to give her a name, &c. Proposals for each man to set down one third more, upon consideration “of the great encouragements given of the good hopes likely to ensue of this trade.” Resolution to procure a prohibition from the King, against any other than the Company bringing pepper into his dominions, upon payment of an imposition not exceeding 6*d.* per lb., if required. The price not to be under 2*s.* and 22*d.* per lb. All who have written for pepper to be subject to these conditions. [*Eleven pages, Court Bk., II., 143–148.*]

Oct. 27.
Surat.

464. to Sent his last to be delivered at Agra, where he expected . . . to have arrived. Has received a letter from Gabriel Brook from Dayita [Daya in Sumatra], who writes of the death of Mr. Revett, also of two men lying sick. Since his departure five men have died in the house, Mr. Goner, Geo. Bray, Henry Medes, Andrew Evans, the drummer, and Thos. Lucas, Mr. Finche's man. The rest of the Company left with the writer, fully determined to go for Goa in the Portugals' fleet. Will stay at Surat until he has further orders from Capt. Hawkins, or . . . ; is willing to remain a year or two on good terms, otherwise will get near home. Mr. Finche will do nothing without order from Capt. Hawkins, and men will not stay for meat and drink only. Perceives that those who come into the country do so to enrich themselves, more than for the Company's profit. Complains “that I should be merchant of the ship and another receive the Company's money.” [*Imperfect. One page and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 13.*]

Nov. 2–15.

465. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Wm. Meggs adventures 200*l.* in the sixth voyage. Petitions of John Fowler, Paul Triggs, Downton and Matthew Wentworth, to be employed as factors, referred. Adventure of Wm. Hynde, deceased, set over to Nicholas Crispe. For gratification of Mr. Bell, Mr. Hamersley, and Mr. Styles, for their great pains about the Dragon at Plymouth. Committee to procure the prohibition.

Nov. 10.—Robt. Middleton to provide a silk ancient for the great ship, with the Company's arms in silk or metal, as shall be thought fit. Richard Middleton, purser of one of His Majesty's ships, to be employed in masting and rigging the great ship. Committee to

1609.

agree with gunners, carpenters, and sailors. Difference between Elias Roberts and Hugh Hamersley about the purchase of some silk, settled by mediation of the Company. Letter read from the Lord Treasurer to officers of the customs not to suffer any mariner to land goods brought from the East Indies without the governor's knowledge. Wheat from France for the voyage. Committee to confer with certain factors; Mr. Femell about his demands for salary; Wm. Speed, who speaks Spanish; Rowland Webb, French and Spanish, and willing to adventure 50*l.*, and John Williams.

Nov. 13.—Petitions of Dixie Cletherowe to be a factor, of Nath. Courthope, and of John Wright, in verse, for employment, referred for consideration. Agreement with Lawrence Femell to serve the Company as a factor in the East Indies for three years, at 200*l.* a year. Letter received from Plymouth from Gabriel Towerson, recommending the Dragon to be unladen there; resolution to have her brought into the Thames. Jeffrey Hamlet to be employed, at the request of Sir John Watts. Motion for allowing 10 per cent. interest upon money paid in before due, to be considered.

Nov. 15.—Arrival of the Dragon in the Downs. Some of the Company sent to board her, and discharge so many of the men as are thought "unneedful." The Governor informs the Company what he has done in procuring the prohibition against bringing in pepper by any but the Company, and that the King had consented to it. Several petitions read for employment; Symon Smyth and Edward Langley thought unfit. Inquiries to be made about Hugh Frayne, John Lancelot who speaks Italian, one Greene, John Griffin, John Williams who speaks "the Morusko tongue," Philip Collins, and Edward Hawks. [*Five pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 149–151.*]

Nov. 1⁶/₆
Lisbon.

466. Hugh Lee to Thos. Wilson. Three great new caracks built to go next spring for the East Indies. Fras. Bucke and Anthony Marlowe, brought prisoners from thence, not yet released, though out of prison, on securities, because of sickness; it is hoped their liberty will come shortly. [*Extract from Corresp., Portugal.*]

Nov. 16–30.

467. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Francis Bucke from Lisbon, declaring his own and his fellow prisoners' wants; relief to be given, and the best course for their discharge decided upon. Wm. Beerblocke admitted by patrimony; also Anthony Ramm, Beerblocke's father's late apprentice; and Edward Falkner, having bought of Wm. Meggs the bill of adventure of John Talbois for 125*l.* Agreement with Hugh Frayne, who speaks Spanish, to be factor for five years. About John Cushman's employment in the Company's service. The factors' wages to be paid in London or adventured in the general stock, and to be bound against private trade.

Nov. 17.—Elms to be provided for the Dragon. Offer to Fowler, Mr. Poyntell's man, who speaks Spanish, to serve the Company five years. Agreement with Benjamin Greene, who speaks Spanish, French, and Italian, to serve five years; with Nath. Courthope for

COLONIAL PAPERS.

Rowland Webb, who speaks French and
Requests of Wm. Kent and Reynold
Spanish and Latin, for employment. Com-
John Mildnall concerning his demands to

appointed to confer with Florence Devyne,
his offer to the Company to set forth a
stock of 6,000*l.*, for Coromandel, &c., where
he assures them three for one profit, and
his employment but the profits over and
Mildnall not thought fit to be engaged.
Williams who speaks "the Moruskoe tongue,"
Italian, for seven years. Paul Triggs dis-
Langley and Mr. Trendell referred. Mr. James,
be satisfied for his freight. Offer to William

William of Humphrey Fipps and Thos. Sneade,
with William Speede and John Griffin.
Humphrey Seaward, grocer, unfit for
Justice Keys and to the clerk of

against Lawrence Femell and Rowland
Nicholas Isaac, willing to adventure
stock. Agreement with John Fowler, who
Cletherowe, Samuel Huddleston, Robt.
dismissed. Agreement with John Lancelot,
Turkey and other places. Ten shillings a
to be allowed to factors employed here. Offer to
count, for his services for five years. Richard
to be audited. Inquiry for a preacher. Gilbert

hired and found unfit to be dismissed. The
committees only to have the direction of all
of all merchandise, &c., by virtue of the
Florence Devyne, about his project for Coro-
to be made about Francis Slany, Edward
Edward Haile and Guy Tilsley. Mr. Down-
to go as master. Mr. Cornish, esteemed a
fit for the Company's service, to be written
to peruse the letters from Bantam, and to
of merchandise and victuals for the present
trying ordnance. Committees to go aboard
goods are discharged. An inventory to be

of John Highlord, by patrimony, of Thos.
Thos. Smythe, and Robert Sammon. No
custom free, unless he be an adventurer or free
with Edward Langley for seven years.
between the Lord Treasurer and Sir Julius
the exchequer, on behalf of the King, on the

1609.

one part, and the Company on the other part, touching the sale and exportation of pepper, and the imposition of 6*l.* per lb. upon all sold in the India Rivers points to be amended, and counsel employed.

Nov. 30.—Touching the goods brought home by the mariners in the *Dragon*. Hugh Frayne to go aboard. Robt. Hutchinson to take an account of the 10*l.* stores. Keys of the Company's warehouses to be brought to the governor and remain in the counting-house. Lancelot and Langley to go aboard the *Dragon*. Provision of the gunners stores for this present voyage. John Griffin entertained in this house, furnished on information of his insufficiency. [*These papers being passed. Court Bk. II., 151-157.*]

Nov. 30.
Newmarket.

468. Proclamation forbidding the importation of pepper from foreign parts by any other persons than those of the East India Company, and limiting the price at which they shall sell it to two shillings and sixpence the pound. [*Printed. Proclamations, DOMESTIC. Jan. I. T. M. CLEVVIIII, No. 13. Col. p. 565.*]

Dec. 1.
Paris.

469. Wm. Bacher to Salisbury. The French have long aspired to make themselves strong by sea, and to that purpose "have now set on foot this invention," a society to trade into the East Indies, and they intend making a stock of four millions of crowns. Understand that great part is already contributed, and four ships are making ready to depart from St. Malo for the first voyage. Low Country seamen engaged at great pay, and many of their ships bought the French, pretending to go thoroughly in hand with the matter. The States Ambassador complains of the enterprise for many reasons. Lawner is to serve the French and to have other ships added to his own, as they wish to be strong enough to encounter the Spaniards. Knows not how it is like to proceed, but certain it is if they can make their own men capable of the voyage they will never want money to set it forward, France being now very rich, and money at a very low interest. [*Extract from Courcy's F. & C.*]

Dec. 1-2.

470. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Admission of John Manstey, late apprentice of Geo. Smythe, goldsmith. Preparation of keys. Agreement with William Reynolds, skilful in spices, to be employed under the Cape merchant; and with Francis Slany, who speaks Spanish, and is willing to adventure 200*l.* Mr. Bustridge to provide 50 tons of iron at 14*l.* 10*s.* a ton.

Dec. 2.—Articles touching the prohibition against bringing in pepper by any but the Company, and the imposition upon it of 6*l.* per lb. after many meetings, allowed to be engrossed and sealed with the common seal of the Company. Sale of "the case and callico pepper," and the prices. [*One page and three quarters. Court Bk., II., 157-158.*]

Dec. 5.

471. Sir Ralph Winwood to Salisbury. The Company of the East Indies do now send forth into those parts nine ships which attend the wind at the Texel. The States purpose to have the

1609.

places they hold there, inhabited with their own people, and send with this fleet many women, and have appointed a governor by commission to command there. [*Extract from Holland Correspondence.*]

Dec. 5-11. 472. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Names of those aboard the Dragon. Sailors employed about rigging the ships to have 14d. a day. Francis Champney to go as steward. Appraisal of the old cordage. John Wright to go as steward's mate.

Dec. 6.—Request of the Lord Admiral for a loan of 300*l.* for three months; left wholly to be answered by the governor. Mrs. Cartwright, adventuring 400*l.* or 500*l.*, to be admitted free, with power to admit all her sons free, by patrimony. Books of the sale of the pepper to be kept and audited monthly.

Dec. 7.—A box containing 74 pieces of East Indian taffeties, brought thence by Gabriel Towerson, and belonging, as he says, to one Cotton, the Company's servant there, to be sequestered until further order. Book calicoes, bought in certain junks near Socotra, at 4*s.* a piece, were sold at Priaman for three and four times that price; they are worth here 12*s.* a piece. The sailors to give bonds for their true service. Corn from France for this voyage to pay no custom. Letter received from Lisbon from Anthony Marlowe, declaring their release from prison upon sureties, their great sickness, and that Wm. Squiers keeps the Company's letters from them. To confer with Nicholas Downton.

Dec. 8.—Agreement with Mr. Poynett for piloting the Dragon from Plymouth to the Thames. Doings of Cottingham; he promises to satisfy the Company. Jeffrey Hamlet to take an account of the Dragon's old stores. Andrew Roper unfit as a factor by reason of his age; George Cockayne, who speaks Italian and Portuguese, a suitor for employment, to be inquired about after Christmas, as well as all others of his rank. Apprentices to be employed in the East Indies.

Dec. 9.—Admission of Sampson Bennett. Offer of two Frenchmen to divulge a secret for the preservation of fresh water; to consider what they demand for revealing it.

Dec. 11.—Committee about Edmund Scott's petition and demands. Motion for appointing a day for launching the great ship, and if it be fitting for the Company to give His Majesty a banquet. Sir Edward Michelborne's pinnace to be bought, so the price does not exceed 600*l.* The new ordnance. Things taken out of the Dragon and sold at Plymouth. No officer or sailor in any of the Company's ships to have more than one chest of a certain size. Ordnance of the Dragon. [*Six pages. Court Book, II., 158-160.*]

Dec. 13. 473. Wm. Becher to Salisbury. Arrival of two captains from
Paris. Holland for conducting the ships of the Society of the Indies, "which is here embraced with much expectation." President Janin laid the foundation of it at his voyage into the Low Countries. [*Extract from Correspondence, France.*]

1609.

Dec. 13-29. 474. Court Minutes of the East India Company. For prevention of bringing in pepper. Gratification of 100 nobles each to Robt. Bell, Hugh Hamersley, and Thos. Styles. Cloves and other things sent home by Mr. Hippon in the Dragon to be given up to his wife, on payment of custom, but at his return home Hippon to be effectually dealt with, for using private trade contrary to his bond. Seven cwt. of cloves and all other things belonging to Gabriel Towerson to be delivered to him, except his pepper, for which the Company give him 1s. 6d. a pound, and pay the custom. Silks and other things belonging to Capt. Keeling and one Cotton, the Company's servant at Bantam, as Towerson affirmed, to be detained until further order. Suit of Wm. Walley, to be employed as a factor.

Dec. 15.—Custom of things brought home in the Dragon for the use of the Company, except the silk, amounts to 7,306*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.*, Edmund Scott. Agreement with Samuel Squier, the younger, skilful in navigation.

Dec. 19.—Canvas for sails and cable. Agreement with Nicholas Stevenson to repair the pinnace before 25 Jan. for 100*l.* Committee to appraise the Dragon's old stores, and provide ryals beyond the seas. Opinion of Mr. Mollineux touching Surat and Dabul, and the depths there, &c., set down in writing; he is requested to bring his plat of those parts, and to give the Company a copy. The Indians brought in the Dragon to be conferred with. Merchandise appointed to be provided for the next voyage, and by whom. Wm. Kent to be agreed with; his salary not to exceed 100*l.* per annum.

Dec. 20.—Charles Hawkins, an adventurer of 300*l.* in this 6th voyage, sworn a free brother for the fine of 40*l.* The commodities to be sold by the candle. The governor and Sir Wm. Romney to be bound for payment of the impost of pepper.

Dec. 22.—Boatswains to attend Mr. Burrell and Mr. Middleton. Richard Burges and Thos. Meriam to take care of the Dragon. Thos. Ivett to be hired as boatswain's mate. A long boat to be made. John Lancelot to attend on board the Dragon as purser; the mariners' wages to be paid by Rowland Webb, purser. Payment of part of Hippon's wages to his wife and daughter, Mrs. Erminge. To consider of some course against bringing in pepper. Inquiry to be made for Hugh Greete and other fit men skilful in jewels. Payment of Mr. Mollineux' wages. Number of men to be appointed to the great ship.

Dec. 23.—For re-delivery of the things borrowed of Sir Wm. Monson from the King's ships. Agreement with Thos. Glemon, willing to adventure 100*l.* and to serve for seven years. Warrants to be passed for three bags of pepper to Wm. Barrett for His Majesty's provision, and one bag to Wm. Beerblock. Examination of mariners, now come home in the Dragon, how certain things were stolen out of the hold of the ship by divers officers, and sold at Plymouth. Thos. Ivett entertained as boatswain's mate.

1609.

Dec. 29.—Admission of Anthony Abdey, apprentice of Nicholas Pearde, and an adventure of 200*l.* in the sixth voyage. Preparations for launching the great ship on the morrow, and entertaining the King at a banquet on board, on china dishes; salutes to be fired. Agreement with George Cockayne, who speaks Italian and Portuguese, to serve the Company for seven years. Committee to confer with Sir Henry Middleton, concerning his going general this intended voyage to the East Indies. [*Eight pages and a half. Court Bk., II., 160-164.*]

Dec. 28.
Paris.

475. W. Becher to Salisbury. About the 3d instant Robert Sherley, the Persian ambassador, and divers Englishmen in his company, amongst whom was [Toby] Mathew, son to the Archbishop of York, passed towards Spain by Marseilles. [*Extract from Corresp., France.*]

Dec. 30.
London:

476. John Chamberlain to Dudley Carleton. The King, Queen, and Prince went this morning to the launch of the Great Indian ship, newly built, where they were to have a great banquet, and Sir Thos. Smythe to be graced with a great chain of gold, and a medal to put about his neck by the King's own hands. [*Extract from DOMESTIC Corresp., Vol. L., No. 92. Cal., p. 576.*]

1610.
Jan. 2-8.

477. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Agreement with Henry Boothby, skilful in calicoes, and speaking Spanish, willing to adventure 100*l.*, and to serve the Company seven years. Thos. Fettiplace, merchant, willing to adventure 100*l.*, sworn a free brother. A fit man to be appointed to keep books of all the pepper sold. Difference with Edmund Scott.

Jan. 4.—To see if the provisions be in readiness, and provide ordnance for the pinnace. Request of the Lord Mayor for 100*lb.* of pepper at 2*s.* a *lb.* ordered, "that no way be given thereunto for precedent's sake;" yet the Company are pleased to gratify him with 50 *lbs.* for his favours towards them about the Bridgehouse, Leadenhall &c. John Manistay's adventure. To agree with masters for the ships. Certain stones called "Bullasses" to be provided and sent to the East Indies as things there in request. Agreement with John Stoughton, brought up as a scholar, willing to serve seven years and adventure 100*l.* Benjamin Farie desirous to be employed. Offer of Geoffrey Davies to serve the Company. Admission of Sir Richard Loveless [? Lovelace], Knight.

Jan. 8.—Richard Cövert, merchant, sworn a free brother for a fine of 20*l.* Allen Salloes thought unfit to be employed as a master. 325*l.* of Robert Robinson's adventure in the third voyage, set over to his brother Arthur Robinson. Suit of Sommers to be employed as a surgeon. 130 tuns of strong beer to be provided in place of cider. Admission of Thos. Lever, merchant, willing to adventure 200*l.* Biscuit, meal, and wheat to be provided for the voyage. "The youth, an apothecary," skilful in distillations, and commended by Lord Carew, to go as surgeon's mate's mate. Hugh Grecte, skilful in jewels and stones, to be entertained. Benjamin Farie

1610.

thought unfit for employment. John Lancelot, [Nath.] Courthope, John Williams, and Robt. Micho, who speaks Portuguese, entertained. The mariners' bonds to be taken, and Andrew Shillinge conferred with to go as master. [*Four pages and a quarter. Court Bk., II., 164-166.*]

Jan. 8.
Paris.

478. W. Becher to Salisbury. Mons. Aerssens is charged to complain to the French King about Dawnser. He tells Becher that he is commissioned to remonstrate very roundly against the setting up of a society in France for traffic in the East Indies; that if the French will, with such great injustice, so proceed in it as to suborn the Dutch mariners and merchants to serve the French in this enterprise, to the States' prejudice, and the French King will give them protection, the Hollanders will be driven to do justice on their own people in their own territories, and board the French ships wherever they meet them, and hang up all the Flemings they find in them. Thinks Aerssens's earnestness in this matter will go nigh to break the neck of the enterprise, for although the French have great store of money, they will never be able to perform the voyage without the help of the Hollanders men and shipping. [*Extract from Correspondence, France.*]

Jan. 9-19.

479. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Gratification to mariners in the Dragon. Agreement with Robert Comely to go as chief surgeon in the Peppercorn. John Sozar gratified with 20s. for his pains in translating divers journals and descriptions of the East Indies from Portuguese into English. Adventure of Nicholas Cadge, deceased, in the 3rd voyage, set over to Robert Bell. Agreement with Wm. Poulter. Leonard White's adventure and freedom made over to Sir Richard Lovelace. Request of the Earl of Southampton to admit Mr. Haines, who he had appointed to manage his adventure. To agree with a second master to go the voyage. Downton, Shillinge, Thornton, and Mollineux, nominated amongst others. Thos. Marberie, gentleman usher to the Lord Chancellor, sworn a free brother of the Company. Inquiry to be made of Mr. Bird, a preacher recommended by Sir Henry Middleton. Hugh Greeete to be hired as a jeweller. No more factors to be entertained.

Jan. 10.—Allowance to Simon Bamberie. Suit of Jas. Taylor to have the chief carpenter's wages. Offers to purchase brass ordnance from Sir John Watts. The demands of Andrew Shillinge for salary as master altogether unreasonable. Gunner's stores in the Dragon. Agreement with Richard Sommers to go as chief surgeon in the Increase.

Jan. 11.—To agree with Mr. Burton for fair writing the charter on vellum, and binding it "in some decent manner." Edmund Scott's case; the Company desire, in reply to Mr. Calvert's letter, that it may be heard before the Council. The Dragon and the three new ships to be entered in the Custom House. To hire Mr. Downton, Mr. Mollineux, and Mr. Pemberton. Gratification to Jas. Taylor, claiming the wages of the chief carpenter. Ordnance for the pinnace

1610.

Agreement with Benjamin Farie. Mr. Lynton to be conferred with touching his skill "in the longitude, &c." Anchors and 2,000 load of timber to be provided. The Dragon to be brought into dock at Deptford. Beer for the voyage.

Jan. 13.—Stephen Goade's claim for wages ; charges against him, Adventure of Randall Hopkins, deceased, set over to Thos. Fettiplace. Agreement with Mr. Mollineux to go as master of the Increase, with 10*l.* monthly, "for that, besides his skill in the Indies, at Bantam, and at the Moluccas, he hath been at Surat, where none of our people formerly have been." Gratification for his extraordinary pains in bringing home the Dragon, very much distressed, and without the help of any mate. Resolution concerning the wages of those employed. Agreement to purchase brass ordnance from Sir John Watts.

Jan. 15.—Agreement with Robt. Larkyn, to serve seven years and adventure 100*l.* No more factors to be entertained until further orders. Bonds of the factors and other officers. Against unnecessary expense of powder, "shooting at drinking of healths, and at the captains going on shore or otherwise."

Jan. 18.—Thos. Stephens to cast up the account of the Expedition. Offer of Mr. Deards for the silk ; the king's silk only at 5*s.* the small pound, the Company's silk 30*s.* per lb. for the best, and 8*s.* per lb. for the worst. Wages of Southmaid, mariner, deceased. Morehouse, the purser, to make good the amount he paid to a wrong person at Plymouth. For supply of money for the sixth voyage ; the charge will amount to about 80,000*l.*, of which there is only written for about 5,000*l.* [*mistake for 50,000*l.**] of which 40,100*l.* is already brought in, some 8,000*l.* or 9,000*l.* being set down by some not free of the Company. About Edward Warnor's admission, an adventurer under Christopher Cletherowe in the first, second, and third voyages. Admission of John Gilbert, merchant [on Jan. 11], and of John Slany, merchant [on Jan. 26].

Jan. 19.—Concerning the prohibition against bringing in pepper For supply of money for the sixth voyage. Liberty to any brother of the Company to augment his adventure, until the last day of this instant January. Conditions of payment. Division of the money for the cloves, supposed to be about 25*l.* upon every 100*l.* How the pepper may be taken out by adventurers. [*Eleven pages. Court Bk., II., fol. 166-171. This is the last entry in the volume, although there are many blank pages. At the end is "A table of the most material things contained in this book fit for the speedy and easy finding out of the same upon any sudden occasion." The next "Court Book" labelled III., begins 4 January, 1614, so that the minutes for the four years between January, 1610, and January, 1614, are wanting. They were probably entered in a book not now to be found.*]

Feb. 5.
Madrid.

480. Francis Cottington to Salisbury. The Persian ambassador (Robert Sherley), lodged and defrayed by the King of Spain. Cot-

1610.

tington's interview with him, "I do not perceive that he is possessed with those vanities which do so much govern his brother Anthony." He is not pleased with his entertainment, and tells Cottington he is resolved to go directly to England, having received kind letters from Salisbury that His Majesty is contented he should also perform his embassy there. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Feb. 18.
Madrid.

481. Fras. Cottington to Salisbury. Arrival of a ship at Lisbon from Holland on her way to the East Indies. Declaration of the Captain to the Viceroy that he had commission to carry from hence such persons or orders as the King of Spain should appoint for publishing the truce in those parts, and that unless this offer was accepted or other course for the publication taken within twenty days, he was to proceed on his journey and perform what was commanded him by secret instructions. The Viceroy dispatched a courier to this court, but the business has been so long in consultation that "the party" went from Lisbon without any answer. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

March 17.

482. Commission to Sir Henry Middleton to be governor of the [sixth] voyage to the East Indies. [*Minute. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LX., p. 85 ; and Grant Bk., p. 57, Cal., p. 592.*]

March 21.
Madrid.

483. Cottington to Salisbury. The Persian ambassador now dispatched ; they give him 4,000 ducats, with a letter to the King of Persia ; he holds his resolution to go to England ; has never seen his face but once. Thinks Sir John Fearnie will not now go with him. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

March 24.
Madrid.

484. Cottington to Salisbury. Understands that Robt. Sherley has now no hope to be received in England as an ambassador, yet holds his determination to go thither directly. Titles which Sir Anthony Sherley gives himself, "many a poor Britain hath he cozened." [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

April 29.
Madrid.

485. Cottington to Salisbury. The Persian Ambassador being ready to put himself on his way [to England], received, as he reports, a command from the King of Spain that has occasioned his stay ; supposes he will remain at Madrid all the summer.—On May 11 Cottington writes that the Persian Ambassador is resolved to remain a long time ; and some say he has sent into Poland for his wife. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

Aug. 10.
Madrid.

486. Cottington to Salisbury. The Constable and the President of Portugal, the Conde de Salmas, appointed to treat with Robert Sherley touching his propositions. He offers that the King of Persia shall draw all that great course of merchandise which the Turk brings now to Aleppo, to some port in the East Indies, as Ormus or thereabouts. He also propounds a plot for the maintenance in those seas of fifty ships of war, which, with some

1610.

other help from the King of Persia, should take all trade from the Hollanders or English. Another ambassador from Persia arrived at Lisbon in one of the caracks, who brings in silk and stones, a present of great value to the King of Spain. Sherley is made much of, and still very well entertained at the King's charge. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

Aug. 28.

Sept. 7.

Lisbon.

487. Hugh Lee to Thos. Wilson. A carack arrived from the East Indies with an ambassador from the King of Persia, who has brought a great present for the King of Spain to the value of 250,000 ducats in silks and jewels; the cause of his coming is to alter the trade from the Indies by Alexandria and Aleppo, which will be a great hindrance to the English Turkey Company. Five Englishmen came in the carack with the ambassador, four of whom were freed by former means; great affection shown by the ambassador to the fifth, Richard Wyckham, a merchant, who nevertheless escaped from his house; interview with the ambassador; his offers of kindness to the English nation. [*Extract from Corresp., Portugal.*]

Sept. 13.

Lisbon.

488. Hugh Lee to Thos. Wilson. It was purposed to have sent three caracks to the East Indies this month or the next, but they cannot be ready, so eight will go in the spring, if the fourth that is expected come home safely. The Persian Ambassador not yet gone for Spain; it seems he cometh for a lieger, having brought his wife with him. [*Extract from Corresp., Portugal.*]

[1610.]

[Oct. 28.]

489. Reasons for and against the separation of the fleet under Sir Henry Middleton, safely arrived at the island of Socotra; whether two ships should sail for the coast of India, and two for Aden. The general having called a council, these questions were argued at length; first, it was absolutely set down in the East India Company's commission that the ships should go for Aden, Mocha, &c.; secondly, if the fleet separated, and the Peppercorn and Darling went to Surat, and were met by the enemy, it would be held inexcusable as contrary to commission; and thirdly, if any went for Surat, the general was determined to do so. Intelligence was also received that the Ascension had dispatched all her heavy commodities at Aden, and that the King of Socotra constantly affirmed that the winds would not allow of the ships getting to Surat for four months. Resolution that all should keep company to Aden, and from thence to the Indies. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Copy of a project for separating the fleet." O. C., Vol. I., No. 16.*]

1610.

Nov. 14.

[Mocha.]

490. Lawrence Femell and Hugh Frayne to "our General Sir Henry Middleton aboard the Trades Increase." After long stay they had speech with the Aga, governor of this place, who was very loving and courteous, and sent hearty commendations to Middleton, with comfort not to fear any hurt to his ship, as without doubt she will come off without danger. The governor has requested a particular note of all goods in the ship, which he says it is the custom to

1610.

give, to be sent to the Bashaw. Mr. Sharpey did the like. Desire instructions. Five per cent. custom has to be paid on all goods sold. Were most anxious that the boats should return again this night; reasons why they could not. Think the pinnace should be kept aboard, when he sends more goods, for here is no place to set her up. Have a house, but no table, which is necessary to show their cloth and other commodities. The Aga confidently affirms there is no going to India until the great western monsoon comes in May; very little trade will be had before then. [*One page. This and the letters Nos. 491, 493 and 494 from Mocha were received, as indorsed by Middleton, "before I was betrayed by the Turks." O. C., Vol. I., No. 17.*]

Nov. 15.
[Mocha.]

491. Femell and Frayne to Middleton. Send particulars of goods given to the Aga, who was very inquisitive to know what money was aboard. Are of opinion that the Aga means they should stay here until the great monsoon; told him our pepper was from Achcen and Bantam where we have factories. If the ship be afloat, request Middleton not to be too hasty in landing any more goods. Boat is sent with a present to Middleton. Think he should promise a present in return when his ship is afloat. Wm. Reynolds has the key of the closet of velvets. To-morrow he shall have beeves, sheep, or what else he requires. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 18.*]

Nov. 16.

492. Lawrence Femell to Middleton. Report from Aden that our people as yet have neither bought nor sold anything but victuals. Thinks the present for the Aga should be two vests of velvet, two of cloth, one piece of kersey, the piece of plate and sword blade, which will be a very royal present. Sends him two kids and some soft bread. [*One page. Dated 1609 by mistake. O. C., Vol. I., No. 14.*]

Nov. 17.
Mocha.

493. Femell to Middleton. On conferring with their interpreter about delivery of Middleton's present to the Aga, Femell was told that all the officers of the custom house must first see it; either the governor is a man of no command or our interpreter a dissembling fellow. The customers have nominated five others that must have presents, so that Femell purposes to have private conference with the governor, to whom he will certify that it is not the custom of other countries for all the world to know these things. Does not think it convenient that the present to "the fat man" should be delivered, "for nothing can be done here but what is openly seen," so returns the presents aboard. Will make the governor acquainted with his resolution. Sends him an ox, as much as could be got, also some onions which are scarce and dear. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 19.*]

Nov. 18.
Mocha.

494. Femell to Middleton. Writes concerning the ebbing and flowing of the tides, which he conceives to be very necessary in respect of the building of their pinnace. Goods to be sent ashore to-morrow. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 20.*]

Nov. 27.
Westminster.

495. Grant to the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, trading to the East Indies, to admit into their society, merchants

1610.

strangers, aliens, or denizens to trade with them in common stock they paying such duties for commodities returned out of the East Indies into the realm as are payable by Englishmen, with the like liberty to export Indian commodities out of the realm, custom free, within 13 months, as have paid import duty; with a proviso that the King may at any time after three years' warning, revoke this grant, if the continuance of it be unprofitable to His Majesty or the kingdom. [*Sign Manuals, Jac. I., Vol. I., No. 52 Cal., p. 647.*]

Nov. 29.
Westminster.

496. Commission to Anthony Hippon to command the Globe, fitted out by the East India Company for a [seventh] voyage to the East Indies, with power to use martial law; charging him not to surprise or take any vessels or goods of the King of Spain, or of any other of His Majesty's confederates. Robt. Browne to succeed in case of Hippon's decease. [*Sign Manuals, Jac. I., Vol. I., No. 58. Cal., p. 648.*]

Dec. 4.

497. Commission to Anthony Hippon to be governor and captain of all the merchants and mariners going in the Globe to the East Indies. [*Minute. Grant Book, p. 68. DOMESTIC, Jac. I.*]

Dec. 4.

498. Grant to the East India Merchants, that neither the Governor nor Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies nor any of their goods shall be hereafter seized or molested in respect of such trading, with divers other privileges. [*Minute. Grant Bk., p. 73. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 650.*]

Dec. 4.
Madrid.

499. Cottington to Salisbury. The Persian Ambassador (Robt. Sherley) extremely discontented, and gives out that if he receive not satisfaction by the end of the month he will go to England and propound what shall be notably advantageous to His Majesty and his subjects, "seeing they here make so little account of it." Thinks a little encouragement would send him directly to England, but hears only, without declaring his opinion until he has Salisbury's commands. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

Dec. 17.
Madrid.

500. Cottington to Salisbury. The bearer is one of the prisoners brought from the East Indies [? Fras. Bucke or Anthony Marlowe, see ante, Nos. 457, 466.] [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

Dec. 20.
Mocha.

501. Sir Henry Middleton and L. Femell to Giles Thornton. They seek by all means to pacify matters; a foolish messenger, [Hugh] Chambers, most falsely enticed Thornton to give orders to the Darling, to take all they met with, to their utter undoing in this place as at Cambaya . . . the order given was never otherwise meant but to give advice to the Peppercorn at Aden for the voyage . . . Let there be no council nor proceeding but by the advice of Hugh Frayne at present. In a postscript, Middleton writes, "one grief in the neck of another makes . . . of my life, and therefore makes me write I scarce [know] what. My hope, Chambers report, is false . . . therefore comfort yourself . . . to procure the Turks, liberty to be . . . a witness against me for cutting of my own throat. Thus praying God bless us all and deliver us from [the

1610.

hands] of our enemies to a joyful meeting.—Amen.” Wishes a knife, paper, pen and ink to be sent to him. “If it be true that you have given Geo. Jeffe orders to surprise any they meet with, be silent, but if to the contrary there be such matter, shoot off a piece of ordnance which will be to us a token of good news.” [*One page and a quarter, much injured by damp. O. C., Vol. I., No. 21.*]

1610?

502. Estimate for maintaining the navy at Chatham, and keeping the shipping on the coasts of England, Scotland, and Ireland; with a proposal to let the Triumph, Elizabeth, or Jonas to the “Estingay Company.” on freight, which will save 10,000*l.* a year out of the above estimate of 24,625*l.* [*DOMESTIC Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. XLIX., No. 49. Cal., p. 659.*]

1611.

Jan. 5.
Madrid.

503. Cottington to Salisbury. Discontent of Robert Sherley, the Persian ambassador, with this State for keeping him so long without their resolution to his propositions; his request to speak with Cottington who went to his lodging, the second time since Sherley's arrival. The Persian Ambassador's commission to propound matters of great honour and profit to His Majesty, besides his commissions to the rest of the Christian Princes; his unsatisfactory treatment by the Duke of Lerma, who cast in his teeth “the baseness of his brother Anthony;” being kept a whole year, and finding it impossible for the Spaniards to accomplish what they offer in words, much less what is desired, he is resolved to repair to England and treat only with his natural sovereign and country, for which he has ample commission, if “he might receive any small encouragement.” He doubts not his message will be welcome, but fears the kind of entertainment he may receive, being born the King's subject, and wishes, in case of his forcible detention at Madrid, through discovering his resolution to go to England, to know whether Cottington would take notice of it. The effect of his propositions are the free and absolute use of two of the best ports in the world for the English East Indian traders; the sale of cloth, tin, lead, furs, and such other commodities as abound in England in such quantities as they send into all other parts of the world; the purchase of silks at prices for which they may gain seven for one and in such abundance as will amount yearly to the value of many millions; gold, stones, &c., given in exchange for English merchandise without bringing any silver from England; customs free inwards and outwards. English consuls or other officers, to be appointed by His Majesty, and to have absolute authority there. Cottington's reply as to Sherley's detention, his repair to England and the manner of his entertainment. Reasons why these propositions, “being in all appearance so worthy of acceptance” were not concluded upon by Spain, because of the conditions required; in England, Sherley will only propound the settling of a trade by which means the great course of traffic to Constantinople and Aleppo will be diverted and the Turk, the King of Persia's enemy, lose the good correspondence of many Christian Princes. Sherley's desire to leave Madrid with the best speed possible. All the great ministers of state much troubled at Sherley taking his leave the next day; endeavours of

1611.

the junta to dissuade him from going to England, and to show him how inconvenient it would prove to the Catholic Church that so beneficial a trade and inestimable wealth should fall into the hands of an heretical Prince. 40,000 ducats at least spent by the King of Spain upon the Persian ambassador, besides rent of a house; it were no ill jest to leave them in this manner. Confesses that Sherley's propositions cannot but appear unto the King worth embracing; he has gotten very great reputation through his wise and discreet carriage, "in my poor opinion to those vices which in Sir Anthony do so abound, in this man may be found the contraries." [Eight pages. *Extract from Corresp., Spain.* See "The Sherley Brothers," p. 74.]

Jan. 25. 504. Sir Henry Middleton and Lawrence Femell to [Capt. "Jesus in Zenan" Nicholas Downton]. Informed him, in their letter of the 15th, of [Sana-] their coming to this place from Mocha with the others from Aden, as also what passed before the Bashaw, with other accidents, and that the end of their business would fall out well, their being no just cause to allege against them. Desire him to be very careful to avoid any attempt to revenge their wrongs. In good hope that their business will have a good end; have been scanned and examined by the higher powers and no cause of captivity found against them, so that it is determined they shall return to Mocha in four or five days in company of the Banneane Shabundar, their great friend. He must look for no more letters before their coming. Death of Edward Elsmear and John Baker; the rest in reasonable good health. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 22.]

Jan. 29. 505. Hugh Lee to [Thos. Wilson]. Francis Bucke, and Anthony Feb. 8. Marlowe, who were brought prisoners from the East Indies, and are Lisbon. now released with two others, by Fras. Cottington's mediation, going for England. Both Bucke and Marlowe professed papists, and very ungrateful to Lee. Henry Fludd, "who never wished me good," always with them in their prison until he made them firm of his flock. Bucke stayed by order of the Viceroy, his release not having yet arrived, although granted by the King, so that neither he nor the rest go by this ship. [*Extract from Correspondence, Portugal.*]

Jan. 30. 506. Capt. Nicholas Downton, Gyles Thornton, and Hugh Frayne Trades Increase to Sir H. Middleton, in Zinan [Sana] or elsewhere. The long time opposite to Mocha on the Abyssinian coast. without hearing from him and the variety of lies received from Mocha, have made a deep impression upon them of sadness and discontent, and an honest feeling for their miseries. Complain of the unchewed, giddy, and rash directions given him by the Company. Reasons for expecting his directions until the day expired for them to hear from him; threatened dangers to the ships, and their great show to stop the passage of the Indian ships into the Red Sea, hoping it might turn to his good, and so release him and his company from captivity. Their "bragging and threatening letter" sent to Geo. Collison, which they presumed would be carried to the Aga. Before his letter was received they were in great hope of his present liberty, but now they perceive he is wrought upon to serve the turn of others, and for the safe passage in of the Indian ships, by which

1611.

much mischief may be worked. Will do nothing to prejudice or hinder his liberty; but suspects they are made instruments one of another, "that the wolves may the easier devour us all." Pray they may all have patience, "we having extraordinary cause to exercise it." They as also Mr. Adams, [Wm.] Pemberton, and [Hugh] Frayne send their love and duty, and desire to be remembered to [Lawr.] Femell, Mr. Fowler, and Mr. Green. [*One page and three quarters. O.C., Vol. I., No. 23.*]

Feb. 14.
Lisbon.

507. Hugh Lee to [Thos. Wilson]. Lady Sherley to be lodged where the King [of Spain] first ordained; her previous lodging. Sir Robt. not yet arrived, though expected before this. The release for the prisoners from the East Indies not come from court, so that neither Bucke nor the rest may yet depart. [*Extract from Correspondence, Portugal.*]

Feb. 22.
Madrid.

508. Fras. Cottington to Salisbury. The Persian Ambassador arrived at Madrid, and lodged and entertained with more respect than Robert Sherley hath; he has been twice with the King and the Duke of [Lerma], and delivered a present of silks, both wrought and raw, esteemed at a great value; a jar between him and Sherley, they have not yet visited. The business of both of the same nature. The Persian has his wife with him, and Sherley expects his also every day from Lisbon, and is resolved when she arrives to go to England. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

March 2.
rades Increase
on the Abyssinian coast of
Mocha.

509. Capt. Downton to Sir H. Middleton, at Mocha or elsewhere. Is much comforted to find by his letters, that he and the rest are at full liberty, which puts them all in good hope soon to be possessed of his presence. It is displeasing that they are so much abused by Regibaba [? Regib Aga]. So tired with being in the road of Mocha, where they have spent so much ground tackle "that we fear it as hell." On the other side they have good water, and the love of the poor people the inhabitants, "whom the Turks our friends did before our coming admonish to cut our throats." The country is barren, yielding small quantity of cattle; at first they got refreshment for money, but now their store is spent. Has long determined to work up to the Babe [Bab-el-mandel] when the wind will permit, to make inquiry as the ships come for our countrymen at Surat, and to make our injuries known to move the hearts of other nations to abhor the injurious Turks. The Aga unwilling they should go to Mocha road, pretending the ships of India dare not come where they are. Trusts when he arrives at Mocha that he will inform himself of their people and business at Surat, and what commodities may be vented here. [*One page. O.C., Vol I., No. 24.*]

March 5.
Aboard the
little Darling.

510. Wm. Pemberton to Sir H. Middleton. Congratulations on his safe return with the rest of his people. Certifies the receipt of his letters, the last of 21st February, and to having answered them. Account of himself since he gave Middleton the slip, "having taken a concept of captivity under these heathen tyrants;" how he found a canoe, tied his shirt with his garters to a pole, and so got to the

161 L.

side of the Increase on 23rd December, spent with labour and want of drink, "having drank all my own water that nature could afford me." Dangers which the vessels escaped by stress of weather, losing anchors and cables. Kindness of the people of the country, where they purchased provisions; "this excellent place is 13 leagues W. by S. from Mocha." Reasons why Capt. Downton does not write; both he and Mr. Thornton send their duty, and desire to hear of the certainty of his long-looked for return. Precautions taken, "for still I fear treason." [Two pages and a half. O.C., Vol. I., No. 25.]

March 9.
Aboard the
Little Darling.

511. W. Pemberton to Sir H. Middleton, in Mocha. Has yet some doubt of his liberty, fearing that, like a Judas, he will be embraced with a kiss, and for money betrayed again. Cannot persuade himself but that he [the Aga] means to keep all the handicraftsmen, in that he and the country have need of them, and suspects that all will be looked to narrowly and not one suffered to come away. If Middleton think fit, "Capt. Downton may make the Aga afraid with a letter and by shows, and yet not to meddle with any." Has received the pack of cloth, and sends paper, knives, &c., tobacco he has none, and such pipes as he could get, not having any himself. John Frances is fast in the bilboes, with a pair of manacles, according to his order. [Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 26.]

[March.]

512. Wm. Pemberton to Sir H. Middleton. Advises him to disguise himself in apparel, cut his hair off, and besmut his face, and with a burden there will be no doubt of effecting his escape. Once in a boat there is no fear. Will be ready with his own boat to second him with shot and ordnance, which will command half way to the town. Sends his mate, who can be trusted, and will tell him the many ways cast for performing this. [Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 31.]

March 17.
Paris.

513. Sir Thos. Edmondes to Salisbury. Advertisement from Brest that the wickedness had been such of those Bretons who went aboard the English ship belonging to the East India Company, as that to make spoil of the rich merchandise they found therein, they purposely wrecked her in bringing her into the haven. Has made a sharp complaint, and procured a commission under the great seal to the President of Rennes for strict examination of the abuse. [Extract from Correspondence, France.]

March 17.

514. W. Pemberton to Sir H. Middleton in Mocha. Beseeches a good opportunity may be granted for his speedy escape. Is of opinion that if Middleton were aboard, Regib Aga would stand in such awe of him and his ships that he durst not make delays of what is promised. Is loth to say what would be displeasing, but hopes Middleton will send for them all over to make the Aga perform his pledges. Fears he did not like the advice to disguise himself, but in this heathenish and barbarous place they are void of all gentle kind of humanity; doubts as to his liberty. Desires that, as God delivered the prophet David from the hands of wicked Saul

1611.

and Daniel from the lion's jaws, so he may be delivered from the claws of those bloodthirsty lions. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 27.*]

March 18.
Peppercorn.

515. Capt. Downton to Middleton. Condoles with his misfortunes. Never wishes to go out of this sea until the Turks have no reason to rejoice for the disgrace they have imposed upon the English nation. No good performance to be expected from the Turks but by constraint; applauds what passed between Pemberton and Middleton; and has come with the Peppercorn to do his best, and what may give least offence to other nations. Awaits his directions as to the best course to be taken. Necessity of working with dispatch before the Turks come to batter and keep them in; "I am conceited that the Aga hath a trick beyond our present apprehension." [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 28.*]

March 18.

516. Capt. Downton to Middleton. Has come to look after him, his men, and provisions. Is not obligated to any Turk, neither will Downton wait his will. Has long forborne to recover what the Turks unjustly detain, having sufficient warning, by the villany they have committed to the people in the pinnace of the Ascension, that there is no faithful performance to be expected from those truthless Turks. As Middleton is in the tyrant's hands, and dare not right himself, Capt. Downton intends to take command of the ships and dispose of them as he thinks fit, to recover Sir Henry, his people, and provisions. Report that they have been taxed by the Turks with being women in men's apparel, "else they say we should endeavour to make our peace by force." [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 30.*]

March 18.

Trades Increase. 517. Gyles Thornton to Middleton. Prays for Sir Henry's deliverance out of the hands of the truthless Turks, whose words and actions are as far different as white and black, of which he and his company have had too true experience. Has given Geo. Jeffe a note of their wants which Thornton entreats Middleton to supply. Commendations to Mr. Femell and all the rest. [*One page, O. C., Vol. I., No. 29.*]

March 20.
Madrid.

518. Fras. Cottington to Salisbury. Robt. Sherley has his wife with him and they purpose going for England immediately after Easter, though it is thought he will not be permitted because of the impediment to their proceeding with the other Persian Ambassador. Sherley still entertained at the King's charge, but greater honour given to the other ambassador, whose affection they have won, and negotiate with "the poor man" at their pleasure. Cannot however understand that anything of moment is concluded. Sherley and the Persian have not yet spoken. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

March 23.
Mocha.

519. Sir H. Middleton to [Capt. Downton]. Since his return from Sana he has made a forced agreement not with the people but with the Vizir Bashaw, 30 of them patiently to abide to attend the first westerly winds, the rest to go aboard, which is already performed

1611.

Sees no reason to doubt; what is done by the Bashaw cannot be altered. Marvels at his proposal; that will only increase the flame. Explains that he has better means of judging for the best than Downton, or any other; neither is he insensible to his country's reputation or his own. Fears not the Turks, but considers the welfare of his people as becomes a man in his place. Another point of the agreement that none of our ships should ride in this road being offensive to strangers of India, our friends, repairing hither. Arguments for waiting for the westerly winds. Desires him not to let any one of the ships repair hither any more till the westerly winds return. Will advise him as occasion requires. The Aga very desirous to have the Turk with Downton sent to him; instructions, also concerning the shipping which is to be well manned and good watch kept. [One page and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 32.]

March 23.
Mocha.

520. Sir Henry Middleton to Gyles Thornton, master of the Increase. Sends part of his [provisions]; would have the Darling fetch the rest. Doubts the honesty of the Turk sent over to Capt. Downton, and that he may do them harm. Wishes half a barrel of powder and some small shot, and various articles of clothing, sent to him. Has liberty to go where he will all day, and if he had not doubted that his company would be cruelly treated could have been in safety on board before this. Sends a beeve, some hens, and soft bread. [One page. Mutilated. O. C., Vol. I., No. 34.]

1611?

521. Advice from Hugh Frayne to Nic. Downton, in the Red Sea; being instructions touching trade in the Moluccas. Description of the islands of Banda; the merchandise to be bought and sold there. Note written in Dutch in 1606 and translated by one of the Company's factors at Bantam, concerning the trade of Amboyna, with names of the towns on the island. Trade in the Celebes, Mozambique, Malabar, Cochin, Bengala, and Seylan [Ceylon], with table of Indian cloths and the weights of the country. Advice by Samuel Bradshaw [Sept. 1610], merchant of the Union, of commodities to be bought in Surat, and of those which are chiefly vendible at Priaman, Tinga, Cuta, Barons, Acheen, and other parts of Sumatra. The proportion of stock of the fourth voyage. Goods landed at Mocha. [Nine pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 35.]

1611?

522. Discourse upon the system of trade pursued by the Dutch Company in the East Indies. Far more chargeable to drive a coasting trade to divers factories than to settle factors permanently. Fleets of war, charges of building, fortifications, &c., consume the Company's stock. The best diamonds in the world to be procured from Succadana. Jappara, Gressycq and Ma-

spice-chambers
cassar, the storehouses of the Moluccas. Acheen proper for the trade of Coromandel and Surat. Experienced and honest factors very needful; against reason to displace any such, and put new in their stead. Ships of small charge may carry things to Amboyna, but some good ships of defence must be used to the Moluccas, for

1611?

oftentimes they meet with the enemy. Discoveries yet to be made to the southward of Java. [*Three pages. Imperfect, folios 9 and 10 only. O. C., Vol. I., No. 36.*]

1611.

March 26. **523.** Captain Nic. Downton to Sir H. Middleton at Mocha. The *The Peppercorn* bitterness, the unkind and strange construction put upon his former letter, fills the writer's whole mind "with admiration and grief." Could readily answer every disjointed and cross point therein, but is unwilling to grieve Sir Henry, as he by the device of others wrongs Downton. He never deserved the least evil thought from Sir Henry, who should not forget the cause of the writer's last going to Mocha. Desires to have him and all the rest in safety aboard, when Sir Henry may be assured the writer will not swerve a jot from his command. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 37.*]

March 26. **524.** Gyles Thornton to Sir Henry Middleton. In answer to *From aboard the* his of the 23rd. Has dispatched the Darling for the rest of their *Trades Increase.* provisions, "which the eating Turks can spare." As to sending the Turk over if he be an honest fellow, "he is a Turk, and therefore I do much doubt of his honesty." Opinion as to setting him free before the Arabians. Has sent the powder and other things requested. Refers him to [Mathew] Bragge for an account of their proceedings, since his most unfortunate detainment from them. Prays for his full deliverance out of the hands of the unjust Turks. Since writing the above, Captain Downton and the rest of the company have thought it fit to detain the Turk, not knowing what harm he may do Sir Henry. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 38.*]

March 28. **525.** Wm. Pemberton to Sir H. Middleton. Has come against *[From the Darling.]* "this unhappy town of Mocha" for the provisions which remain. Is sorry that any needful things are detained; there is no remedy but patience. Hopes he will respect the safety of his own person before any thing else. Grief of Captain Downton on receiving Sir Henry's letter, and finding he was displeased at the captain's coming, which was not without order; he wished evil to himself if ever he meant evil to Sir Henry, "and truly I dare swear it." [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 39.*]

March 30. **526** Commission to John Saris to be captain of the Clove in a voyage to the East Indies, set forth by divers merchants of London, with authority to use martial law. [*Minute. Grant Bk., p. 82. DOMESTIC, Jac. I.*]

April 10. **527.** Fras. Cottington to Salisbury. The prisoners brought to *Madrid.* Lisbon from the East Indies are set at liberty. Interview with Robt. Sherley, who seemed much perplexed and troubled, saying, "Oh, Mr. Cottington, I am betrayed where I most trusted;" he showed Cottington a letter from Sec. Prada to Anthony Sherley, thanking him for his plot to secure his brother Robert from going to the rebels in England. How Robert got possession of it; he desires to know whether His Majesty is pleased he should repair to England; and says he will send Sec. Prada's letter to Salisbury. Thinks it will

1611.

not be hard for Robert Sherley to leave Madrid by stealth, yet held it not fit to advise that course without some order from Salisbury. [Extract from Correspondence, Spain. Printed in "The Sherley Brothers," for the Roxburghe Club, pp. 75, 76.]

April 16. **528.** Captain Downton to Sir H. Middleton at Mocha. The
The Peppercorn Darling has been careened; difficulties of careening the Peppercorn; requests his directions. Rejoices that he sees reason to have confidence in the Turk's performance; when Sir Henry has his full liberty, all the writer's desires will be accomplished. Want of provisions. Wishes inquiries to be made as to an island "near the midst of this sea." Thanks him for his charge of his son. Divers men sick; want of drugs; understands the apothecary took them on land at Aden. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 40.]

April 19. **529.** Commission to John Saris to be captain of the Clove, Hector, and Thomas in a voyage to the East Indies, set forth by divers merchants of London; with authority to use martial law. [Minute. Grant Bk., p. 22. DOMESTIC, Jan. I.]

April 21. **530.** Wm. Pemberton to Sir H. Middleton. Understands by Mathew Bragge some part of his mind as to seeking to the northward for a certain island. Careening of the Darling and Peppercorn. Mr. Thornton, Mr. Adams, and Mr. Frayne remember their duty to him. Requests some lime to mingle with the powder. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 41.]

April 23. **531.** W. Pemberton to Sir H. Middleton. Is sorry he is offended
The Darling. with him for the badness of the wine, and craves his pardon, as it was unknown to him. Has found out a notorious malefactor, who broke open a chest and stole some money; desires to know his pleasure for punishing "so vile a knave;" many things have been lost this voyage, but the thief never found till now. [Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 42.]

April 23 **532.** Lawrence Femell to Thos. Steward, purser in the Trades
Mocha. Increase. Sends a great jar of oil "for lights;" also calicoes and other goods to buy victuals for the fleet. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 43.]

May 11. **533.** Lawrence Femell and John Williams to Sir H. Middleton.
Mocha. "general of the English fleet on board the Darling." Ten of them in prison; being called before the Aga, he wondered, having but ten or fifteen days to stay, that Sir Henry should make his escape. The Aga must write to the Bashaw of what has passed; in 15 days at furthest the Aga doubts not an order will come for their enlargement. Not one slain, but Williams hurt, Femell escaping narrowly. All are "in chains by the neck," the writers excepted. Some of the chiefest men who pity their state have obtained [a promise] from the Aga that none shall be put in irons or otherwise wronged, but remain in their house till the time has expired. If they are not then delivered, beg he will seek deep revenge. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 44.]

1611.
May 12. **534.** Femell to Middleton. The governor bids him write in answer to Sir Henry's letter, that although there were a thousand ships and Sir Henry burnt every one as well as battered the town, he could not dismiss them until he had advised the Bashaw, upon pain of his head, and requested Sir Henry would have patience for 15 days. Middleton's departure on board has stricken with fear the Dabuls and Malabars; presents since brought by them. Assurance given that upon the answer being received they shall be delivered. The schedule sent of their names ashore is just, only of Walter Taobutt there is no news. Are all in their house guarded by a dozen soldiers. Requests some wine and money. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 46.*]
- May 13.** **535.** Sir H. Middleton to Femell. Has received his letter by the Nahuda of the Malabars, and is contented at his entreaty and for his sake to hold good quarter with the Turks for the time limited, upon condition that certain things specified are given up, for which the Nahuda has passed his word, and to whom Sir Henry has given a good sword blade. The ships are in sight, and it is hoped will be in the road before night. Wishes him to inquire concerning Walter; to buy certain things, and tell the bearer that all Sir Henry has yielded to is for his sake, otherwise he would have beaten the town about their ears. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 45a.*]
- [1611.]
May 13. **536.** Femell to Middleton. Replies to his letter concerning the goods to be given up by the Aga. How their "ill fortune in not escaping proceeded." Femell placed two bullets in one of his pursuers, and warded off another soldier with his pistol, who purposed to have cloven his head [in two]; the blow was so violent that his assailant's sword fell into the sea. Cannot hear of Walter Taobutt. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 45.*]
- May 13.** **537.** Femell to Middleton. A sail in sight, he supposes from Jeeda. Whether it were best to seize her or no. It is reported that above 100 Jelbas will arrive. Thinks their purpose should not be betrayed except she be a ship of importance. The "Subbashy" who supped with them is in fear of his head; he says if he has not good news he will visit Sir Henry aboard. Cassam has taken sanctuary in the church, and is pardoned. Sends his bedstead. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 47.*]
- May 13.** **538.** Femell to Middleton. Has acquainted the Nahuda and the Emir with the contents of this letter, except the first point in reference to Walter Taobutt. Suspects he is secreted in Mahomet Aga's house. The other points of Sir Henry's capitulations they say shall be granted. Sends various things on board. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 48.*]
- May 14.** **539.** Femell and Williams to Middleton, on board the Trades Increase. Recapitulation of Femell's letter of the 13th, excepting the latter part concerning Walter Taobutt, who they inform Sir

1611.

Henry, in this letter, was drowned and cast ashore last night in the bay. Send him a pair of silk stockings and 20 mats, and beseech him to use kindly the Nahuda and Sufrage, the Shabundar's man who goes aboard. [One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. I., No. 49.]

May 15.
Mocha.

540. Regib Aga, governor of Mocha, to Middleton. Is contented to ratify what the Nahuda promised, from whom he will receive anchors, cables, and pitch and tar. Cannot give up the pinnace without the Bashaw's command, to whom he has written. Sends all the surgeon's tools that can be found, also 400 loaves of bread, an ox and two baskets of plantains to make merry with his friends that are come this morning. Doubts not all things will be performed according to his expectation. "and our promise at the time limited for the deliverance of your people here." [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 50.]

May 15?

541. Middleton to Femell. Perceives the Aga is willing to part with such things as he could not avouch the keeping of; suspected as much concerning the pinnace. Protests that neither the Subbasha nor any others were accessories to his escape; for since he durst not trust the secret with any of his own people much less would he with a stranger. If Mustapha told the Aga the five hogsheds of pitch and tar were a gift, "he is a liar, for I never gave him any." Does not think the coxswain was in fault as to Femell's apprehension. Requests him to procure certain articles. Is sorry for the death of Walter [Taobutt]. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 49a.]

May 15.
Aboard the
Trades Increase.

542. Middleton to Femell. Expects to be recompensed for the things that are wanting; supposes he must lose his ring as the Emir Bahur denies it. Wishes him to tell Nahuda Mahomet that of all the indignities offered, this is one of the greatest, to be detained with a fair wind contrary to the Bashaw's promise; shall look to the Aga to provide him and his people with victuals all the time they are riding there, not less than three beeves and three sheep a day will serve them. Requests certain things may be demanded and sent to him. The Aga must needs either have the plate or know what has become of it, "for he was at the breaking up of the chest." Wishes him to speak to the Aga that he forbid not Sir Henry's friends coming on board his ships at their pleasure. [One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. I., No. 51.]

May 15.
Mocha.

543. Femell and Williams to Middleton. Yesterday they received his letter and interpreted it to the Aga. All things remain quiet, both sides depending on the promise and determination of the Nahuda. Various things sent to him. The Subbasha and others omit not to be their guests at times. Request some cider and wine, their best drink being water. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 53.]

May 15.

544. Femell to Middleton. The Aga will neither provide nor send him any beeves or sheep, and says he little esteems these every-

1611.

day new demands, and will not listen to any one of them. If Sir Henry break the peace by burning the India ships, that is nothing to the Aga; if he shoot at the town, the Aga will fire from the shore, and requite any harm done upon those [Englishmen] in Mocha and other places; how pleasing it will be to the Grand Signor to have his town of Mocha battered in, the Aga leaves to Sir Henry to judge. The Nahuda and Sir Henry's friends can have free access to his ships. Bragging words used by the Aga, "he would have you set your hurt at quiet and not to listen to light councillors." They have not been hardly used, all being suffered, two at a time, to go at liberty to provide necessaries. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 51a*]

May 15.
Mocha.

545. Femell and Williams to Middleton. Copy of the preceding, with the following addition:—All Indian commodities have risen [in price] exceedingly. Concerning the armourer's tools. Think it a discredit to borrow money of the Nahuda Mahomet. Wish to keep out of debt. His dealing upon a Jelba was seen in the town. He is desired to have patience till the limited time expires for their release. [*One page and three quarters. O. C., Vol. I., No. 54.*]

May 16.
Increase.

546. Middleton to Femell. Perceives the Aga's answer to his demands to be negative and disrespectful. Were it not for harming Femell and his company Sir Henry would make the Aga send both beeves and sheep. It is but bragging for the Aga to say how little he esteems Sir Henry's threats, for he knows his fear well enough. At the entreaty of the Shabundar and Nahuda Mahomet, he will forbear to do what he might. Will burn the India ships, which are Sir Henry's friends, rather than lose the benefit of revenge upon so vile a traitor. Before long the Aga's government will cost him his head. His ordnance is far inferior to Middleton's. Though Sir Henry should fire the town and beat it smooth about their ears, he cares not whether it be pleasing or displeasing to the Grand Signor, "I am out of the reach of his long sword." Let the Bashaw and the Aga consider that the King of England will not take well the betraying, robbing, and murdering of his subjects to the great dishonor of the Grand Signor and his nation. Let Sir Henry's friends stay ashore, he will not be beholden to the Aga for them to come aboard, and let him not doubt but that the writer will make good his words at any time. Whoever tells Femell the winds will be variable for 12 days is better acquainted with the devil than Sir Henry desires to be. They begin to play their wonted tricks in intercepting things which are sent ashore. Requests him to purchase certain articles. What he did to the Jelba was with intent that the town might see it, and know he was commander by sea, but not to rob and steal, as the parties can witness. Sends him wine, cider, and other things. Some points of the letter have been interpreted to the bearer; he may use his discretion for the rest. Wishes to light upon some Turks of worth, to help redeem them if required; this a reason for taking Jelbas. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 52.*]

1611.
May 17. Mocha. **547.** Femell and Williams to Middleton. The Aga demands the effect of Sir Henry's letter received yesterday, and was well pleased to understand that there was nothing hurtful, swearing that when the Bashaw's answer arrives, they shall be at liberty to go aboard. Divers opinions on his taking the Jelba, being very fresh in their sight. If any of our people should be taken they would be put into miserable captivity. Provisions sent and required. [One page. *O. C., Vol. I., No. 55.*]
- May 17. Mocha. **548.** Draft of the preceding. [*O. C., Vol. I., No. 52a.*]
- May 18. **549.** Middleton to Femell. Doubts not but the Aga by force or by fair means will be made to perform his promise. Would have desired nothing better than that he should have sent 200 soldiers to rescue the Jelba, for then Sir Henry would have had more pledges. "If they think they can mend themselves that way, let them attempt it when they will." Sends a sword blade to Nahuda Melech, and 100 pieces of eight to Femell, according to his request. What provision he makes for sea will be welcome. Wishes him to get a very fine piece of brown calico to make Sir Henry some clothes. [Draught. One page. *O. C., Vol. I., No. 55a.*]
- May 18. Aboard the Increase. **550.** Middleton to Femell. Has made seizure of the ship of Diu and her goods, together with all the people in her, who he purposes to detain as pledges for them [the English prisoners]. The Shabundar is Sir Henry's friend, but in this he must excuse him, Sir Henry will not permit one man to go on shore until the English are released, but will not suffer any wrong to be done to the crew. [Half a page. *O. C., Vol. I., No. 56.*]
- May 18. **551.** Femell to Middleton. A small boat sent from the town to a Jelba with letter from the Aga to return as Femell supposes for Cameran and there to stay till we [the English ships] were gone and give notice to all others. Requests a compass and a small map of the world for Mahomet Aga. Report of a ship in the Babb [Bab-el-mandel] with slaves and other commodities; recommends that she be prevented from unlading. The ships of Diu hardly expected. [Half a page. *O. C., Vol. I., No. 57.*]
- May 18. Mocha. **552.** Regib Aga, governor of Mocha, to Middleton. Sends one of his swords "by chance found," likewise two oxen and other provisions as a token of his good will. Very shortly expects news for the delivery of his people. Wishes him to unlade the goods remaining in his ships, and to suffer a ship of Diu quietly to unlade. Begs him to let things be referred, as they must, to their betters in Constantinople and part friends. The Shabundar to whom the Diu ships belong, sends him a carpet. [One page. *O. C., Vol. I., No. 58.*]
- May 18. Aboard the Increase. **553.** Middleton to Femell. Has received the Aga's letter and returned an answer which Sir Henry wishes may be interpreted to him. Will not return a compass until he knows who it is for and

1611.

whether it is deserved. Has no rage but such as Wm Speed has; sends one of the world in two hemmyberes. Regib Aga has sent a paper enclosed in wax, which Sir Henry wants interpreted. Will not permit any ships to make until they [the English prisoners] are on board. Femell's letters all dated a day after they were written. Sends a piece of gill plate as a present to the Shabundar. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 57.*]

May 18.
Aboard the
Increase.

554. Middleton to Regib Aga, governor of Mocha. Has received his own naked sword and dagger, and hopes he will send the rest [of his things]. His men and other provisions have also been received; if he did right he would send the like proportion every day. Sir Henry will not permit the landing of any goods until he has all his people; their detention is as tedious to them as the forbearance of landing goods is to him. "If you advise the Bashaw, what is that to me; I am no subject of the Bashaw's, but a servant of the King of England besides whom I will not be commanded by any king under heaven." Dares him to show his face at Constantinople. The foolish paper he sent by Nahuda Mahomet. Sir Henry neither knows nor cares what it is: his own trust is in God, and he respects not "what the devil or you can do with your charms." Rests "as you shall deserve, Henry Middleton." With note that all is interpreted to the bearer as it is written. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 60.*]

May 19.
Mocha.

555. Maleek Amber, Nahuda of the great ship, captain of Dabul, to Middleton. Compliments. Doubts not but that within eight days an answer will come from the Bashaw for the English people's deliverance. Offers to give Sir Henry letters for any part of India and desires the like from him for safety if the writer should meet with any Englishmen. Promises him friendly entertainment and trade if he will go to Dabul. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 59.*]

May 19.
Mocha.

556. Femell and Williams to Middleton. Concerning certain things Sir Henry wrote for. Last night a very extraordinary night, nothing but preparation of soldiers and weapons. The removing of the ship from the place where she first anchored is taken very heavily. The Shabundar, to whom the goods belong, goes aboard Middleton's ship this morning. Send all the singing books that can be found. Beg him to send a compass. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 61.*]

May 20.

557. Sbermale Shabundar of Mocha to Middleton. The ship which came into the road last night belongs to the writer: hopes as they have been friends that he shall find Sir Henry friendly towards him. It cannot be long before the Bashaw's answer comes, when Sir Henry's people shall be sent aboard. Begs that some of his own people may come ashore. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 62.*]

May 21.
Mocha.

558. Femell and Williams to Middleton. Since their last they have had a heavy storm, having all been put in irons, four together, in galley chains. Were called before the Aga the next day, and told

1611.

the reason was because Sir Henry demanded the return of the goods taken from them; the Aga says he will keep themselves also, for as easily they may answer both as one; were then released from their irons. Are persuaded that Nahuda Mahomet deals doubly. Jaffar Aga is appointed to lie with them in their house, that they may not escape. The Aga gave them an ox to make them amends. Request he will send them a good compass. Mr. Fowler writes bad news from Cambaya. Nahuda Mahomet the cause of the late storm, "if you please you may make as if you did not know it." Hear from the purser of the Diu ship no other but good news of Cambaya. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 64.*]

May 21. 559. Draught of the preceding, not signed. [*O. C., Vol. I., No. 56a.*]
Mocha.

May 21. 560. Middleton to Femell. Is sorry to hear of his hard usage, caused by a report that Sir Henry should challenge restitution of themselves, and all the goods. Propounded no such matter, neither would be so indiscreet as to reveal his designs to any Indian whatsoever. Aims now at the liberty of their persons only. Doubts whether to eat the ox coming from so manifest an enemy. The news touching the English at Cambaya he fears is too true. Let the Aga look to himself if he perform not his promises within the limited time. Wishes 100 lb. of candles to be bought. The Nahudars neglect him, and no man stirs in his business but the Shabundar. To write no more for a compass unless he says who it is for. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 63.*]

May 22. 561. Femell and Williams to Middleton. Acknowledge their error in dating their letters a day too soon. Would not have him ground his affection so suddenly to condemn the Nahuda and excuse the Shabundar; protest they know not which is the "honestest." Causes alleged for putting them in chains; Maleck Amber spoke most earnestly and boldly in their cause. The compass is for the Maleck of the Great Dabul's ship. The Shabundar very desirous for a youth, a Guzerat, to come on shore. If the news be true from Cambaya, the slackness used in following that trade has been the cause; "if the Portugals seek to work us out we must endeavour to keep ourselves in." Answer expected as to their delivery on Friday; the common voice is, the news must be good. Are at present in the Aga's house. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 65.*]
Mocha.

May 22. 562. Middleton to Femell. Explanations concerning the treatment of the Nahuda and the Shabundar. If Maleck Amber be kind now, it is more from fear than love. As for the compass Sir Henry brought none to sea to sell, is nevertheless content to send one since he hopes it will do him good. Will not part with the Guzerat youth till all his own people are aboard [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 66.*]
Aboard the Increase.

May 23. 563. Femell and Williams to Middleton. Acknowledge having received the compass. Concerning other things required by Sir
Mocha.

1611.

Henry. Visit from a decrepit old man, [father of the Guzerat youth], showed Sir Henry's promise, that as soon as they were sent aboard, he would be sent ashore. Prices of goods. Fear the news from Surat to be too true, "for when John Mednall was in Agra, a fryar wrought him out of the country, fitt instruments of evill." [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 67.*]

May 23. **564.** Draft of the preceding, not signed. [*O. C., Vol. I., Mocha. No. 66a.*]

May 23. **565.** Middleton to Femell. Acknowledges receipt of certain articles. Understands the father and mother of the youth detained, make great lamentations for him; is glad they can take it so to heart; purposes to keep him till he sees all his company safely aboard. Requests him to send three beeves and three oxen, "but be careful the Turks feed them not with that which may do me and my people hurt; I mean poison." To remember his loadstone. [*One third of a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 68.*]

May 24. **566.** Femell and Williams to Middleton. The Maleck will furnish a loadstone. Provisions sent. This day the Bashaw's letters arrived from Zananne [Sana] and it has been spent in consultation about their delivery. The Nahuda Mahomet to go aboard to receive a writing from Sir Henry that he will not harm any ships whatsoever in this sea, with other articles, when the Shabundar and the Nahuda will become pledges for them; entreat him to give them content. Difference between the Governor and the Nahuda of the Dabuls, the Nahuda telling him plainly of his injurious dealing toward them. The market yielded but one beeve. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 69.*]

May 25. **567.** Middleton to Femell. Promise of Nahuda Mahomet that "you all" [the English prisoners] and their things, and the pinnace, shall be delivered on board to-morrow. Sir Henry's promise to sail 48 hours after. Sureties demanded for performance, but thinks he has satisfied them without. The Nahuda has undertaken to restore Sir Henry's plate and other things belonging to him. The bearer partly promises all save the main bulk of their goods. Perceives he need not tie himself to so sudden a departure; they have promised to deal for some merchandise, and to allow free recourse to the shore. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 70.*]

May 26. **568.** Femell and Williams to Middleton. The Nahuda, so valiant aboard to promise, utterly denies to the Aga having made any promises at all. Beg him to send a boat ashore, for they have not a sufficient one. Their pinnace is being launched. Request him to make an absolute demand that they be sent aboard to-morrow, for delays breed dangers. A chief man come from the Kyha; fear it is about the 1,200 ryals promised to his master, see not how it can be avoided or excused. Good will of the Aga to Sir Henry. Presents. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 71.*]

1611.

May 26.
Aboard the
Trades Increase.

569. Declaration that Sir Henry Middleton arriving at Mocha with three English ships in November, 1610, was at first in outward show, lovingly received and entertained, but a few days after was treacherously surprised, with all his people on shore, Sir Henry being wounded, many of his people slain, and the rest put in irons, all their goods confiscated, and themselves led in triumph, captive to Sana. Signed by Middleton, Nicholas Downton, Gyles Thornton, Wm. Pemberton, and John Fowler. With note to tell the Agents that the meaning of this paper was that upon delivering up the English prisoners and the pinnace, all the ships and men should have free liberty, and Sir Henry binds himself not to meddle with any ships in this sea. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 72.*]

May ?
Mocha.

570. "Letter of advice to all English ships to shun the Red Sea. Setting forth the tyrannous treatment of the Turks to those of the sixth voyage; the treacherous surprise and massacre of the English on 28 Nov 1610, after promises had been given that they should be well used; eight being killed, 14 wounded, and the rest 51 persons put in irons and imprisoned by express command of the Grand Turk; the cause for coming so near the Turks' holy house of Mecca. Their goods confiscated. Attempt to surprise the Darling with 100 soldiers; three English and 26 Turks slain. Carried to Sana, 14 days journey from Mocha. The Bashaw praised his own mild nature in not putting them to the sword. Estimated loss in goods. Caution to avoid the road of Mocha and coast of Arabia. Divers copies of this advice left at Mocha and Socotra. The bearer should be well recompensed. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 73.*]

May ?

571. Another copy of the preceding, but differing in two points, the escape of Sir H. Middleton on May 11, 1611, being added and the estimated loss in goods omitted. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 74.*]

June 4.
Alcobendas.

572. Sir John Digby, ambassador in Spain, to Salisbury. Has met Robert Sherley, who seems to have left the court without the King's leave; he maketh show to be resolved to go to England to offer His Majesty "of his Persian businesses." Cause of his offering them last to King James having received directions in Germany from Salisbury first to address himself to other princes, that seeing the reception he had in other courts His Majesty might know better how he was to be proceeded with; his expenses for 16 months have been defrayed by the King [of Spain]. "The natural Persian" and he have never met nor held any correspondence. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

June 22.
Madrid.

573. Sir John Digby to Sir Dudley Carleton, ambassador at Venice. Robert Sherley and his wife making for England; he promises matter of much benefit and profit for the state of England; has been very chargeable to the King of Spain. The natural Persian, who it is reported came but to second Sherley's embassy, has also left the Spanish court to take his journey homeward; he brought silks, the best that have been seen, to the value of 200,000 ducats, the greatest part presents to the King of Spain. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

1611.

them. Lucas Antheuniss and Thos. Essington desired to land. The Hollanders "did bear a hard hand against them." Caul of the king exhibited by Jan Van Mesick, president of the Dutch Company upon the Coromandel coast, wherein, among other articles, it was forbidden to all European nations [to trade there without the consent of? *mutilated*] the Dutch East India Company. Hard words between them; referred by the Shabundar to the coming of Conda Maa, governess of the place. Pellacata belongs to the queen, being her dowry from the king. Illness of Mr. Browne. Capt. Hippon sent for. Refusal of the governess to give them an audience; she sent word she had nothing to say to them, and that this place was given to the Hollanders by the mere gift of the king. Unsuccessful efforts to see her; resolution not to go to the king, but to depart, because of the want of time and sufficient people to settle a factory. The place not so available as to be worth any extraordinary charges. If it be thought so, letters should be procured from His Majesty to the King of Narsinga, Wencapati Raia, for leave to have a place of residence in any sea town, which will not be done without great trouble and extraordinary charges. Arrived at Petapoli on the 18th August, where they were well received by the governor, and left Antheuniss and Browne with part of the capital to trade. On August 31, arrived at Masulipatam; were well received; Peter Floris and Thos. Essington employed with the rest of the capital. Agreement for customs. [*Imperfect. Four pages. O. C., Vol. I., Nos. 75 and 81.*]

Sept. 5.
Paris.

579. Sir Thos. Edmondes to Salisbury. Divers of the French nobility now going out of Brittany with three or four ships to make a plantation in some part of the Indies, which they had formerly discovered. [*Extract from Correspondence, France.*]

Sept. 7.
Masulipatam.

580. Captain Anthony Hippon, master of the Dragon, Peter Floris, Lucas Antheuniss, and Robert Browne, merchant at Bantam, to Wm. Finche, merchant, supposed to be at Surat. They left the Downs on the 5th February last, and have arrived on the coast of Coromandel, after a voyage of six months and a half. Cannot remain above three months, and must then direct their course for Bantam, doubting not to find some of the three ships of Sir H. Middleton, either the *Trades Increase*, *Peppercon*, or *Darling*, which left a year before they did; or some of the last three ships, the *Hector*, *Clove*, or a ship built in Ireland, which were to depart two months after. Desire to be informed of the state of affairs, that they may advise the Company from Bantam. Browne very sick. Copy by Lucas Antheuniss. With postscript certifying the death and burial of Robert Browne, 8th September. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 76.*]

Sept. 24.
Paris.

581. Sir Thos. Edmondes to Salisbury. Has received favourable assurances from Mons. De Villeroy about the business of the Company of East India Merchants, that he would do his utmost to procure them justice; but he alleged that the difficulty would not be

1611.

small, the delinquents being for the most part of poor condition. He has promised earnestly to recommend the cause to the Parliament of Rennes. [*Extract from Correspondence, France.*]

Oct. 12.
Surat,
late at night.

582. Capt. Alex Sharpey and John Jourdain to Sir Henry Middleton. Have sent him what provisions they could get. This evening the governor sent for them, and told them with great joy that Sir Henry had taken a Portugal frigate and sunk another; hope it is true that by means of some of those of account taken, they may get on board, "for these people doth but delay us with fair words, but they durst not displease the Portugals." Their determination, in case they cannot get to him before he sails, to go to Dabul, direct their course for Mesopotam [Masulipatam], 40 days journey and embark on Flemish ships for Acheen or Bantam, where they hope to meet Sir Henry. The merchants of Surat entreat him to release their ships; but for their detention letters could never pass between them. He may well revenge himself upon the Portugals, their ships coming from Ormus, Melinde, and other places. Are glad to hear news of the Union, but sorry for the death of their friends. "As for the retaining aboard of the Portugal factor or any other for our safe getting aboard it is a thing not to be done." [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 77.*] *Annexed,*

582. 1. *Note of the provisions sent aboard to Sir H. Middleton, 12th Oct. 1611.*

Oct. 13. **583.** Warrant for payment of allowances to Sir Robert Sherley and his train, sent ambassador to His Majesty by the King of Persia. See No. 633. [*Warrant Bk., III., p. 30.*]

Oct. 16.
Surat,
late at night.

584. Sharpey to Middleton. Perceives by his letter of yesterday's date that John Jourdain is safe aboard. Great council between them [of Surat], when he demanded leave to go aboard; they say, if himself and company were aboard, Sir Henry would presently be gone, and then having, for the sake of the English, broken with the Portuguese, they would be sure of the friendship of neither. They seem much to desire to trade with the English. A man of reckoning, who Sharpey begs may be used with respect, is sent for some toys, as sword blades, knives, &c., which might be grateful to Mocacanne [? Mocab Chan] and a fit present for the king. Was told, if they were assured of the friendship and trade of the English, that they would build a castle near where he rides, or at Goga, for defence ashore; and that it was wished Mocacanne and Sir Henry should meet that something might be concluded upon. Promise that himself and the rest should be safely sent aboard; begs as he has already stayed 20 days for them, that he will wait two or three days longer. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 77.*]

Oct. 23.
Japan.

585. William Addames to ["my unknown friends and countrymen, desiring this letter by your good means, or the news or copy of this letter may come into the hands of one or many of my acquaintance in Limehouse or elsewhere, or in Kent in Gillingham by Rochester."] Hearing that certain English merchants are in

1611.

Java, he is emboldened to write, desiring the Worshipful Company to pardon his "stoutness." Is a Kentish man, born in Gillingham, and was brought up in Limehouse, apprentice 12 years to Nicholas Diggines, and has served as master and pilot in Her Majesty's ships and the Company of Barbary Merchants about 12 years, until the Indian traffic from Holland began. Was hired in 1598 by the [Dutch East] India Company as pilot major to a fleet of five ships, the General, Jaques Maihore, which set sail about the 23d June. Account of their voyage to Cape Gonsalves, Brazil, and Annabona, arriving at the Straits of Magellan 6th April 1599, where there was much snow, "and with cold on the one side and hunger on the other our men grew weak." Forced to winter there until 24th September, in which time for lack of victuals many of their men died of hunger. Refreshed themselves at Chili, finding the people of a good nature, but who would not trade with them by reason of the Spaniards. Directed their course to the island of Much [Mocha], but finding none of their fleet there, sailed for St. Maria, and came by the Cape, where they anchored. The people would not suffer them to land, "shooting great store of arrows at us," nevertheless, hoping to find refreshing, some 30 men landed by force, who drove the "wild people" from the water side, "most of our men being hurt with their arrows." Made signs of friendship, showing them iron, silver, and cloth, to give in exchange for victuals. The next day, 9th November 1599, the captain with 22 officers and men, armed with muskets, landed, contrary to that which was concluded on board, the people making signs they should do so, "and when they were about a musket shot from the boats, more than a thousand Indians which lay in ambush, immediately fell upon our men with such weapons as they had and slew them all to our knowledge." Scarce men left to wind up their anchor. Went over to St. Maria, where was the Admiral who had left Mocha the day before their arrival, "having the general, master, and all his officers murdered on land; so that all our officers were slain, the one bemoaning the other." His good friend, Timothy Shotten, pilot in that ship. Consultation at St. Maria to take all things out of one ship and burn the other, but the new made captains would not; resolution to direct their course for Japan, having understood that cloth was good merchandise there, and that the King [of Spain's] ships were seeking them on the coast of Peru. Left St. Maria 27th November, "with our two ships, and for the rest of our fleet we had no news of them." Lost their consort in "a wondrous storm of wind as ever I was in, with much rain." Found not the Cape they sought, "by reason that it lyeth false in all cards and maps and globes." Came in sight of land 19th of April [1600], "at which time there were no more than six, besides myself, that could stand upon his feet." Anchored about a league from Bungo; not being able to resist, many people came aboard, but they did no harm, "neither of us understanding the one the other." The King of Bungo showed them great friendship. Death of six of their men out of 24. Adlanes sent for to the Emperor's court, about 80 English leagues from Bungo. Audience of the Emperor; after which he was com-

1611.

manded to prison, but well used. Second audience two days after ; questions demanded by the Emperor ; was again sent to prison, but his lodging bettered, where he remained 39 days, and looked every day " to be crossed, as the custom of justice is in Japan as hanging is in our land." The Jesuits and Portugals against them, telling the Emperor they were thieves and robbers of all nations, and procuring friends to hasten the writer's death. The Emperor's answer, " therefore against reason and justice to put them to death." In 41 days brought before the Emperor again, who allowed Addames to go to the ship and see his countrymen, when he heard that they with the ship were come to the city ; was received with weeping eyes, they having understood that he was executed long since. Everything taken from the ship, with all the writer's instruments and books, unknown to the Emperor, who commanded that they should be restored ; but they got back nothing " saving 50,000 ryals in ready money was commanded to be given us, and in his presence brought," for buying victuals and other charges. Their ship ordered from Sakay [Sakai] two or three leagues from Ozaka, where the Emperor was, to the easternmost part called Quanto, about 120 leagues near to Yedo. Suit, in which much of their money was spent, to go where the Hollanders had trade. Mutiny among their men ; every one would be a commander, and have part of the money given by the Emperor, which was divided about two years after they had been in Japan, when their ship was denied them, and they were ordered to abide in Japan. The Emperor gave every man 2 lbs. of rice a day, and eleven or twelve ducats yearly, himself, the captain and mariners all alike. " In process of four or five years" was again called before the Emperor ; built him a ship of about 80 tons at his command, " he coming aboard to see it, liked it very well ; by which means I came in more favour with him, so that I came often in his presence, who from time to time gave me presents, and at length a yearly stipend to live upon, much about seventy ducats by the year, with two pounds of rice a day, daily." Taught the Emperor geometry and mathematics, and pleased him so " that what I said he would not contrary." Wonder of his former enemies the Spaniards and Portugals. After five years made supplication to go out of the land to see his wife and children ; the Emperor not well pleased, and would not let him go. Further supplications, and promise that Addames would be a means that both English and Hollanders should traffic in Japan, " but by no means he would let me go." Leave given to the captain, who sailed to Patani, and was shot in a fight with the Portugals, " so as yet I think no certain news is known whether I be living or dead." Entreats that his being in Japan may be made known to his wife and two children, " which thing only is my greatest grief of heart and conscience." Is not unknown in Ratcliffe and Limehouse, by name to Nich. Diggines, Thos. Best, Nich. and Wm. Isaac, Wm. Jones, M. Becket, and many others, " therefore may this letter come to any of their hands, or the copy ; I do know that compassion and mercy is so, that my friends and kindred shall have news, that I do as yet live in this vale of my sorrowful pilgrimage." Built another

1611.

ship of 120 tons for the Emperor, in which Addames made a voyage from Miako to Yedo; it was lent in 1609 to the governor of Manilla, to go with 80 of his men to Acapulco. Ship of 1,000 tons cast away on the coast of Japan. The governor of Manilla sent in a bigger ship, made by Addames, to Acapulco in 1610, which the Spaniards have now in the Philippinas. Another ship returned in 1611 with a great present, and an ambassador to the Emperor. The Emperor has given Addames a living like unto a lordship in England, with eighty or ninety husbandmen that be as his slaves or servants, "which or the like precedent was never here before given to any stranger." Knows not whether he shall come out of this land; there has been no means until now, through the trade of the Hollanders. Arrival of two Holland ships at Firando in 1609, where they were received with great friendship at the court, making a condition with the Emperor yearly to send a ship or two, and so with the Emperor's pass departed. Also of another ship, in 1611, with cloth, lead, elephants' teeth, damask, raw silk, pepper, and other commodities, wondrously well received. "The Hollanders have here an Indies of money;" merchandise vendible in Japan, raw silk, damask, black taffetas, black and red cloth, lead, and such like goods. Understands there is a settled trade by his countrymen in the East Indies, and presumes that amongst some, either merchants, masters, or mariners, he must be known. Description of the island of Japan; the people of good nature, courteous above measure, and valiant in war; justice severely executed, without partiality, upon transgressors of the law; not a land better governed by civil policy; very superstitious in their religion, and of divers opinions; many Jesuits and Franciscan friars in the land who have converted many to be Christians, and have many churches in the island. Hopes by some means or other to hear of his wife and children, and prays all into whose hands this letter may come to do the best that his wife, his children, and good acquaintance may hear of him, and that before his death, he may hear news or see some of his friends again. [Thirteen pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. I., No 78. Printed in "Memorials of the Empire of Japan," edited by Thos. Rundall, for the Hukluyt Society, pp. 18-32, who adds that probably through the agency of their factors recently settled at Bantam, two copies of this letter (both preserved) were transmitted to the East India Company, and in the sequel it will be perceived the communication led to the opening of commercial intercourse between England and Japan. Purchas has also printed this letter, i., 125 et seq., but it is by no means a correct copy.]

Nov. 2. 586. Sir Robert Sherley to Salisbury. Is unwilling to encumber his lordship "with any thing not to seem importunate," and therefore will not urge to have an audience before his leisure will allow. [One page. *East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 31.]
 "From my lodging."

Nov. 4. 587. Sir John Digby to Salisbury. Two galleons making ready with all expedition to carry soldiers and munition, as it is said, for
 Madrid.

1611.

Massinbica [Mozambique?] in the East Indies, because of the preparations, it is understood, the Hollanders are making; they were to depart 2nd Nov. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Nov. 7.
"From my
lodging."

588. Sir Robt. Sherley to Salisbury. The merchants make many needless oppositions, so that it seems they have no will to the Persian business. Is well assured the Spaniards will rejoice at it; "this great business can bear no delays, for of necessity they that first come shall be best welcome." Has written to the King of Persia that His Majesty should not conclude with any prince in this matter of trade, until good advice from him. Hears there is a complaint against him from Spain, and "that they will procure to disgrace my proceedings here to their uttermost;" if Spain complies with the King of Persia for silk, they will shut up the Red Sea and have all the world at their will. Begs him to consider the importance of this business, though the merchants over slight it, and the desire he has to serve the King and his own country. [*Two pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 32.*]

Nov. 8.
"From my
lodging."

589. Sir Robert Sherley to Salisbury. Hopes he will hear his defence against the accusation Spain has laid to his charge. Explains how they have confounded his propositions, in which his lordship may see their indirect dealing. As to the 15,000 crowns of the King of Persia's money, which Sherley is accused of taking, will be contented "to stand to the doom of those that wish me ill success here," if he cannot show the King of Persia's commission for that and 25,000 more. [*Two pages.*] *Incloses,*

589. I. *Philip III., King of Spain, to Don Alonso de Velasco, his ambassador in England. That Don Roberto Sherley came to the Spanish Court, giving himself out to be the King of Persia's ambassador, and was so received; answer was given within a few days to his proposition, and when it was thought he would have taken his departure with much satisfaction, he made new propositions. [Spanish. One page and a quarter. East Indies, Vol. I., Nos. 33, 33 I.]*

Nov. 13.
London.

590. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Mr. Robt. Sherley, as ambassador from Persia, hath had divers audiences, but doubts his projects are to little purpose, for the way is long and dangerous, the trade uncertain, and must quite cut off our traffic with the Turk. [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXVII., No. 25. Cal., p. 88.*]

Nov.

591. Petition of the Merchants of London trading to the East Indies to Salisbury. Having long endured notorious injuries from the Hollanders in their trade to the East Indies, the petitioners are enforced at last to break silence and complain of their griefs. The Hollanders have forcibly appropriated divers of the chief places of traffic which of right belong to the English, and seek wholly to debar

1611.

them from trade there. The contract made by Sir Fras. Drake with the King of Ternate for the trade of cloves is well known; Cavendish had the like promise at Balemboa [Balambuan], in the south part of Java, for all the pepper there. Upon these assurances the merchants of London set out two ships under Captains Raymond and Lancaster, in which Raymond was cast away about the Cape of Good Hope and Lancaster performed his voyage to Sumatra, but durst not venture for the Moluccas and was wrecked in the West Indies. The Hollanders, with English pilots, afterwards made a successful voyage to Bantam, where they have ever since prosecuted a most ample trade. Upon their return the petitioners joined in a company, manned four of the best merchant ships of the kingdom, the Dragon, Hector, Susan, and Ascension, settled a factory at Bantam, and returned laden with spices, having fought with the enemy and taken a carack, the Hollanders then being glad of their company. Sir Henry Middleton was then commissioned to attempt the Moluccas, and there saved the King of Ternate's life with six Hollanders which were in danger, for which they and the king promised to lade the petitioners' ships with cloves, but they were not permitted trade and were absolutely banished the island. A town, called Taffasoll, with a fort, delivered up to Sir Henry by the Portugals, with the King of Tidore's consent, is now fortified by the Hollanders, who besides prohibit all other nations from trading to those parts. Captain Wm. Keeling was compelled to leave those islands without lading the Hector. Captain David Middleton in the Expedition was forcibly put from all trade at Banda. To colour all these doings the Hollanders slanderously report that the petitioners have assisted the common enemy, the Spaniard, and that Sir Henry Middleton gave powder and ordnance to the Portugals to do service against the Hollanders. Thus the petitioners having the Spaniards and Hollanders enemies in the Indies must of necessity be enforced to give over their trade there, which is the chief end the Hollanders aim at. They, therefore, having no means of remedy, implore his lordship's assistance and mediation with the States for redress, that reciprocal kindness may be received, and that they may enjoy freedom of trade, where the prerogative rather appertains to them than any other. [One page. Indorsed, "November, 1611." *East Indies, Vol. I., No. 34.*]

592. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Sir Dudley Digges, a great undertaker of this new discovery of the North-west passage, thinks of nothing else: they are preparing ships against spring as if there were no doubt nor difficulty in the matter, and the Prince is become a partner and protector. [*Extract from Documents, Dec. I., Vol. LXVII., No. 82, Cal. p. 96.*]

593. Sir Robert Sherley to Salisbury. Is loth to intrude upon his great affairs, "I beseech God upon the knees of my heart to unburden you of your indisposition," but has an earnest desire to know what he is to expect in answer of those things proposed in the name of the King which sent him, having no mind inclined to sleep in the favours it has pleased His Majesty to

1611.

use towards him. Sir Walter Cope the bearer of this letter. [*One page and a half. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 35.*]

Dec. 14.
Aboard the
Thomas,
[off Bantam?]

594. [George Ball]? to Edmond Camden [at Bantam]? Com-
plains of being kept in ignorance of what is doing although joined
in commission with him and others, and entreats him to obtain
information from his captain and communicate it to him. [*One
page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 79.*]

Dec. 29.
Madrid.

595. Sir John Digby to Salisbury. Sir Robt. Sherley much
railed at; those who formerly extolled him for a great good Catholic,
stick not to lay every imputation upon him, affirming that he lived
a Moor in Persia, with other infamies; they are much displeased
that he is so received in England. But finds them by many degrees
much more troubled with the bruit of the new discovery of the North-
west passage, which is very distasteful to them. [*Extract from
Correspondence, Spain.*]

1611. Dec. 29.

596. Lucas Anthleuniss to Peter Williams at Musulipatam.

1612. Jan. 8.

Thanks for his letters. Particulars of mercantile transactions.
Hopes to leave the 14 parcels contracted for ready in 15 days, and
to have the accounts ready in 20 days. [*Dutch. One page and
a quarter. O. C., Vol. I., No. 80.*]

Pettapoli.

Dec. 30.

597. Commission to Edward Marlowe to be captain and chief
commander of all persons in the James and Solomon, for a voyage
now intended to the East Indies, with like authority to John
Gourney to succeed him if he should die. [*Docquet. DOMESTIC,
Jac. I., Cal. p. 103.*]

Dec. 30.

598. Similar commission for Thom. Best and Thom. Aldworth
to be captains successively of two other ships for a voyage
intended to the East Indies. [*Docquet. DOMESTIC, Jan. I., Cal.
p. 103. In G. Bk. p. 23. DOMESTIC, Jan. I., these two ships are
named the Dragon and Grindard, and both this and the preceding
commissions are dated Jan. 16, 1612.*]

1611.

599. Minute of the parliament when Sir Robert Wilmot,
ambassador with the Duke of the Teles, returned, was con-
sidered to negotiate. The same subject of the company of the
East India Company was also considered, and the company was
ordered to be continued, and the Duke of the Teles was ordered
to be continued. [*Extract from History of the
Company, 1611.*]

1612

Jan. 19.
Madrid.

600

The Duke of the Teles, who was the Duke of the Teles, was
ordered to be continued, and the Duke of the Teles was ordered
to be continued. The Duke of the Teles was ordered to be continued,
and the Duke of the Teles was ordered to be continued. The Duke of
the Teles was ordered to be continued, and the Duke of the Teles
was ordered to be continued. The Duke of the Teles was ordered to
be continued, and the Duke of the Teles was ordered to be continued.
The Duke of the Teles was ordered to be continued, and the Duke of
the Teles was ordered to be continued. The Duke of the Teles was
ordered to be continued, and the Duke of the Teles was ordered to be
continued. The Duke of the Teles was ordered to be continued, and
the Duke of the Teles was ordered to be continued. The Duke of the
Teles was ordered to be continued, and the Duke of the Teles was
ordered to be continued. The Duke of the Teles was ordered to be
continued, and the Duke of the Teles was ordered to be continued.

of the truth of his commission, and heaping honours upon Sherley; His Majesty is, however, resolved to make trial of the validity of his commissions, and of the benefit of his projects. [Extract from Correspondence, Spain. Printed in "The Sherley Brothers," for the Roxbury Club, p. 78.]

37
149

601. Sir Ralph Winwood to Salisbury. Has received his letter of 22nd inst. [not found] in behalf of the East India merchants, and had audience in the assembly of the States General, "to whom I spake in these words"—here follows his speech in French, being a recapitulation of the petition of the East India merchants of November 1611 [see ante, No. 591], and concluded with His Majesty's request that these disagreements may be remedied, and in case an expedient cannot be at once resolved on, that orders may be given to treat the English merchants with reciprocal friendship, until some good regulation is mutually agreed upon for continuation of the traffic [to the East Indies] to the satisfaction of both parties. Answer of Barnevelt, that this was the first time they ever heard complaint of their merchants in those parts; he requested Winwood to deliver his proposition in writing, which was done, and it has been sent to the administrators of the Company of the [Dutch] East India Merchants, for their opinion before the required letters can be dispatched. Has long perceived that the Dutch East India merchants have desired to find our merchants a more methodical passage for their Indian trade than the navigation by the North-west which is now projected. Reasons for wishing that the English merchants had acquainted Salisbury with their grievances in the beginning of December last, before the last fleet of 14 ships sailed from Amsterdam. [It will be observed that the petition of grievances, No. 591, is dated November.] The States will willingly write the letter, but Winwood doubts whether it will affect the surety of the trade so much desired by the English merchants. The Company of the [Dutch] East India Merchants is a body by themselves, powerful and mighty, and will not acknowledge the authority of the States General more than shall be for their private profit. [Five pages and a half. Extract from Holland Corresp.]

181
181

602. Hughe Bourman to Sir Thos. Edmondes, ambassador at Paris. Represents the unjust proceedings of the court of Rennes in a suit brought by the writer and Mons. De Robinson, on behalf of the society [of East India merchants] for redress of depredations committed upon their ship [the Union, wrecked on the coast,] and as one of the corps to whom the management of the society's affairs has been entrusted, requests his interference at the French Court.

602. 1. Depositions of Pierre De Louarn and Francois Le Goff of Audierne, taken in the prison at Rennes, concerning the seizure of the goods from the English ship above alluded to. ^{1611, Dec. 25.}
^{1612, Jan. 2.} [Together three pages. Corresp., France.]

1612.

Feb. 26.
Aboard the
Peppercorn in
Dabul Road.

603. Relation by Capt. Nic. Downton of the misfortunes which happened to the fleet consisting of the Trades Increase, Peppercorn, and Darling, during two years' voyage, began with glory and set out with great charges, but since deluded and abused in most places. Whether they will be able to lade the ships and recover damages or have a shameful return is not yet known. Injuries and cruelties received at Aden and Mocha, where the ships were detained eleven months at a loss of 600*l.* a month. Entertainment and securing favour at various places in India. Abuses by the Portugals and the deputy commanders of the country, and the disgrace which the inconstant King of Agra imposed on the English King and nation. His opinion that they should recover their losses from those who have wronged them, from the Turks, who by treason, robbed and murdered the English, and practised other cruelties upon them; from the Moors, who first by show of welcome and kind usage invited them to bring a variety of goods and then refused to buy them; and from the Portugals who both robbed them of their goods and took and spoiled their people, continually lying in wait for their further destruction in another king's country. "This is my opinion and set down in the zeal of my heart." [*Two pages and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 82.*]

Feb. 26.
London.

604. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. We hear that seven sail of our pirates are gone for the East Indies, and that there is proclamation in all the ports of Spain for the better usage of our people than they have found hitherto. [*Extract from DOMMSTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXVIII., No. 67. Cal., p. 122.*]

March 2.
"From my
lodging."

605. Sir Robert Sherley to Salisbury. His lordship's indisposition grieves the very souls of his servants; prays for his health. Had yesterday a very gracious audience of the King, who answered that he must make the conclusion of these businesses, having had the management of them hitherto. His Majesty determined to make a combination between this state and the Persian, and thus be assured of a potent friend; places for rendezvous and assistance in whatsoever may best advantage such affairs. Assistance promised for his return; desires that gentlemen may be admitted "to adventure in fashion of trade," and have the King's letter patent. Has spoken with Mr. Merricke, late agent in Muscovia. [*Two pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 36. Printed in "The Sherley Brothers," for the Roxburghe Club, p. 80.*]

March 10.
Hague.

606. Sir Ralph Winwood to Salisbury. The greffier Aerssens brought him a whole volume of recriminations alleged by the administrators of the Company at Amsterdam and Middleburg, as against the grievances of the English East India merchants. Winwood told him that they did not demand reparation for wrongs formerly suffered, but assurance that hereafter they might peaceably trade without the Hollanders' interruption, who by force of arms besiege the places of chiefest traffic. The English merchants may judge, by the pieces inclosed, of the accusations against them, and by the States' answer to his proposition, whether

1612.

it be for their advantage to join with the Hollanders in their trade to those parts, and both nations to make one company, "which is here taken to be the surest course both to live together in good amity, and to be master over the Portugal in those islands." *Incloses,*

606. *i. The answer of the States General above mentioned, signed by Aerssens. [French. Holland Corresp., 10 March 1612.]*

March 28.
Madrid.

607. Sir John Digby to Salisbury. Three caracks bound for the East Indies left Lisbon on $\frac{3}{4}$ March, with the Persian ambassador, by whom the King of Spain has sent a present to the Emperor of Persia of between eighty and a hundred thousand ducats in jewels, plate, and ready money, and given presents to the ambassador and all his followers. The Indian ships go much poorer than they were wont. The King of Spain has given orders that no new Christians of the Jewish race be suffered to go to the Indies, those already there to come home, and sends now, as he was accustomed, in every ship 50,000 ducats to buy pepper to lade the ships homeward. Eight friars sent with the ambassador to Persia, where they seem to have great hope of erecting a monastery, and expectation of doing much good amongst them. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

April 2
to
Aug. 16.

608. "A relation in two papers of my [Capt. Downton's] time spent since the second of April 1612 when I was left by Sir H[enry] M[iddleton] to guard Aden, till . . . of May, and from thence of the principals of our business, 'till the 16th of August, when we disembarked out of the Straits of Bab-el-mandel ;' set down this month of July 1613 "to inform the [East India] Company, if need be, of our last business in the Red Sea, not thinking they shall need it for that they have a more precise journal by divers who had more leisure to write than I had, though the controversy and unkind 'gangleing' between Capt. Saris and us were better to be forgotten than remembered." [*Six pages and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 83.*]

April 30.
London.

609. Sir Thos. Smythe to Sir Thos. Edmondes, ambassador in France. [The East India Company] have lately received letters from Rennes from Hughe Bourman and Paul Triggs, whom they have employed to obtain the recovery of their goods [*see ante*, No. 602], complaining of the injustice of the court at Rennes, the witnesses being absolved of their oaths by the confessors, and the malefactors protected by some great persons there. Urges him to try and obtain justice at the hands of the Queen ; unless the Company can do so, they will be forced to sue His Majesty for licence to right themselves against the persons, ships, and goods of Audierne, as in such cases their charter gives them power to do. [*Two pages and a half. Correspondence, France.*]

April.

610. Power granted to Sir Henry Thynne to use martial law in his voyage to Persia. [*Minute, dated April 31. Grant Book, p. 96. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 127.*]

1612.

May 21.
In the port of
Agua.

611. "Report of an Armenian, who came from the court of the Prester John some twelve days since. Goods carried from Dialeque [? Diabeque, *modern* Diarbekir] to the King's court, called Dombia [*in the ancient French maps* Dambea, *modern English* Dembia], "(a very great city)," twenty-five days' journey by caravan, being all kinds of India clothing, English commodities, and velvets from China of all sorts, and their worth. "Commodities which his country yieldeth, with their prices." From Cairo to Dembia, fifty days' travel by caravan. Account of the king's state. He sits on a gilt bedstead like those of China, and daily receives great troops of men, some days 2,000, and on Fridays, their fast day, a far greater number. Thirty or forty great men sit near the king, at whose houses all complaints and suits are heard, and the king, on their report, administers justice. A great shame amongst them for any man to be drunk; the king's drink is made of honey, for they have not any wine in their country; when he eats all people depart, except his council; "the quantity of meat is little, some 15 or 20 dishes to the king's table." The women sit and converse with the men. The Turks only come near them for merchandising. The King has four wives for succession, but the commonalty hath but one; his religion is nearer the Greeks than any other. He has not less than 300,000 fighting men; their arms are like the Turks; some 40,000 mules, the only beast they go to war with, for their long enduring and passing the mountains; they ordinarily make war with savage people who have not the knowledge of God. Great quantity of elephants, but they are not used for war, being killed for their teeth. The present king is called Susinnus. Dembia is situate on the Nile, which at that place is at least eight leagues across, and has at least eighty islands, small and great. Four or five days' journey from Dembia is a mountain called Phillassa, inhabited by Jews, so steep that they are wound up in baskets, and very high, the compass is ten days' journey; it is very fruitful, and inhabited with many people, who are tributary to Prester John, but often rebel. Zeila, two day's journey without Bab-el-mandel, is twenty-five days' journey to Dembia. [*Three pages. Indorsed, "An Armenian his report of the Prester John or the Ethiopian emperor." O. C., Vol. I., No. 84.*]

May?

612. Queries relative to coinage; whether the price of silver should not be raised as that of gold has been; proportion of gold to silver; the East India Company gives more for silver than the Mint master; suggestions that the East India Company should bring the bullion into the Mint, and from thence carry it away in Spanish money; officers to be appointed to see that no more be carried away than is allowed by their stint; proportion of exportation over importation certified by the merchants to be at least 200,000*l.* per annum; proposal that all merchants or goldsmiths be prohibited by proclamation, from giving a higher price than the King, except the East India Company. Articles to be propounded to the merchants. [DOMESTIC, *Jac. I., Vol. LXIX., No. 8. Cal., p. 129. The proclamation is dated May 14, 1612.*]

612.

Thos. Earl of Suffolk.	Sirs Wm. Steede.	Benj. Decro.
Gilbert Earl of Shrewsbury.	„ Jas. Lancaster.	Ric. Wyche.
Edward Earl of Worcester.	„ Hamon le Strange.	Ric. Ironsyde.
Wm. Earl. of Pembroke.	„ Hen. Bowyer.	Humph. Smyth.
Henry Earl of Southampton.	„ Edw. Lewis, and	Jeffrey Kirby.
Wm. Earl of Salisbury.	„ John Howard.	Thos. Fettiplace.
Philip Earl of Montgomerie.	Rebecca Lady Romney.	Humph. Handforde.
Robt. Viscount Lisle.	Adam Newton.	Hen. Polsteade.
Robt. Viscount Rochester.	Thos. Stephens.	Thos. Garway.
Thos. Viscount Fenton.	Rich. Connocke.	Robt. Bell.
Lord Monteuale.	Paul Bannying.	Edmund Cryche.
Lord Darcy.	Geo. Bowles.	Edm. Scott.
Lord Compton.	Wm. Cockayne.	Geo. Scott.
Wm. Lord Cavendish.	Fras. Jones, alderman.	Peter Chamberlain.
Lord Arundel of Wardour.	John Wolstenholme.	John Castelyne.
Theop. Lord Walden.	John Eldred.	Thos. Jeofferies.
Edward Sackville.	Robt. Sandye.	Arthur Robinson.
Sir Edw. Cecil.	Wm. Greenwell.	Wm. Evans.
Lord Rosse.	Nicholas Leate.	Geo. Swinhowe.
Sirs Julius Cæsar.	Hewett Staper.	Fras. Evington.
„ Edw. Phelipps.	Wm. Russell.	John Couchman.
„ John Harrington.	John Merricke.	Robt. Robinson.
„ Wm. Cavendish.	Abrah. Chamberlain.	Humph. Robinson.
„ Henry Huberd.	Philip Burlamachi.	Ric. Bourne.
„ Wm. Maynard.	John Smith.	Robt. Cox.
„ Thos. Puckering.	Thos. Digges.	Wm. Paync.
„ Henry Carie.	Thos. Smith, jun.	Gidian de Lawne.
„ Geo. Moore.	John Digges.	Christ. Alenson.
„ Thos. Lake.	John Wolstenholme, jun.	Allen Cotton.
„ Fras. Bacon.	Henry Wolstenholme.	Wm. Bonham.
„ Thos. Chaloner.	Dr. Wm. Barlowe.	John Milward.
„ Chas. Cornwaleys.	Oliver Styles.	Ric. Davyes.
„ John Digby.	Thos. Culpeper.	Ric. Poyntell.
„ Thos. Smythe.	Robt. Hunniwood.	John Fletcher.
„ Robt. Mausell.	John Fowles.	Thos. Barbar.
„ Walter Cope.	Wm. Garway.	Edw. Allen.
„ John Hollis.	Wm. Quarles.	Thos. Owfeild.
„ David Murrey.	John Eveline.	Wm. Preistley.
„ Hen. Guilford.	Rich. Chamberlain.	Humf. Basse.
„ John Sams.	Thos. Watson.	Thos. Bostocke.
„ Hen. Fanshawe.	Hen. Tweedy.	Robt. Jenkiuson.
„ Arthur Manner-inge.	Nic. Salter.	Thos. Johnson.
„ Valentyne Knightley.	Wm. Fanshawe.	John Connocke the younger.
„ Rich. Smith.	Capt. Thos. Button.	Robt. Barley.
„ John Cutts.	Rowland Reynoldes, Esqrs.	Geo. Holman.
„ Geo. Haward.	Robert Middleton.	Aden Perkins.
„ Wm. Paddy.	Thos. Stone.	Ric. Champion.
„ Thos. Hayes.	Robt. Bateman.	Wm. Seracold.
„ Dudley Diggs.	Wm. Burrell.	Lawrence Greene.
	Wm. Millett.	Edw. James.
	John Bancks.	Robt. Johnson.
	Thos. Westwray.	Wm. Hasilden.
	Robt. Gore.	John Jones.
	Morris Abbott.	Wm. Brewer.
	Rich. Deane.	Thos. Chace.
		Wm. Harrison.
		John Gearing.

1612.

Walter Harstfleete.	John Delveridge.	Ant. Maydwell.
Averie Drausfeild.	Ab. Dawes.	Hen. Briggess.
John Chambers.	Robt. Pennington.	Hen. Wolstenholme.
John Hide.	Wm. Palmer.	Geo. Tucker.
Thos. Chapman.	Sam. Hare.	Wm. Angel.
Hen. Travicc.	Thos. Whitley.	Thos. Packington.
John Busbridge.	Raphe Busby.	Wm. Wollastone.
Ric. Peate.	John Highelord, jun.	Thos. Church.
Arnold Lulls.	Geo. Pitt.	Wm. Culpeper.
Raphe Freeman.	Geo. Chamberlain.	Hen. Timberlake.
Hugh Hamersley.	Thos. Lever.	Ric. Hakluyt.
Wm. Stone.	John Morris.	Ric. Mountney.
Wm. Towerson,	Geo. Bennett.	Robt. Waldoe.
John Hawkins.	Geo. Robins.	Ric. Penkevell.
John Lee.	Wm. Ferrers.	Peter Penkevell.
Reynold Greene.	Isack Rumney.	Fras. Sadler.
Ric. Maplesden.	Wm. Leveson.	Thos. Stephens.
Wm. Allen.	John Parham.	Wm. Pearepointe.
Raphe Allen.	Gervase Kirke.	Ric. Atkinson.
Ric. Rogers.	Christ. Cletherowe.	Gregory Allen.
Christ. Goodlacke.	Robt. Papworth.	John Waldoe.
Ric. Hackett.	Roger Dye.	John Adderley.
Katherine Woodward.	Thos. Covill.	David Watkins.
Wm. Cockayne, jun.	Peter Humble.	Edm. Howe.
Ric. Ball.	Thos. Jones.	John Ingram.
John Burnell.	Gerard Reade.	Wm. Gibbins.
Mathew Brownrigg.	Ric. Hill.	Fras. Nelson.
Dan Gorsuche.	Thos. Juxon.	Robt. Bylott.
Thos. Morley.	Fras. West.	Abacuck Prickett.
Bernerd Hyde.	Robt. Offley.	Edw. Wilson.
Hen. Southworth.	Launcelott Fawkener.	Geo. Iseham.
Bevell Molesworth.	Nic. Crispe.	Edm. Leaver.
Thos. Southacke.	Ellis Crispe.	Chas. Anthonie.
Thos. Burnell.	Wm. Cater.	Robt. Kay.
Thos. Dyke.	Edw. Polhill.	Sam. Armitage.
Geo. Chandlor.	Humf. Browne.	Benj. Penkevell.
Abraham Jacob.	Edw. Higham.	Nic. Penkevell.
Allen Carie.	John Cason.	Digory Penkevell, and
Raphe Hanson.	Ric. Edwards.	Edward Wright, mer-
John Holloway.	Robt. Mildmay.	chants
Fras. Garway.	Edw. Lutterforde.	

a body corporate and politic by the name of the "Governor and Company of the Merchants of London, discoverers of the North-west passage," with power to use a common seal engraven with the royal arms on one side, rounded with the title of the Company, and on the other side with the three ostrich feathers as given by the Prince of Wales, yet with this difference, these words to be engraven upon the feathers: *Juvat ire per altum*, and the border to be rounded with *Tibi serviat ultima Thule*, and to elect a governor and and twenty-four committees; Sir Thos. Smythe, Sir Dudley Diggs, and John Wolstenholme having been the first movers and principal instruments of setting forth ships to sea for accomplishing the discovery, Sir Thos. Smythe is appointed first governor and to continue till 1st Oct. next; Sir Robt. Mansell, Sir Jas. Lancaster, Sir Dudley Diggs, Wm. Cockayne, Fras. Jones, alderman,

1612.

John Wolstenholme, Esq., Wm. Greenwell, John Eldred, Nic. Leate, Nic. Salter, Robt. Offley, Hewett Stapers, Wm. Russell, Ric. Wyche, Raphe Freeman, Wm. Stone, Robt. Middleton, Wm. Harrison, Morris Abbott, Humfrey Hanforde, Philip Burlamachi, Abrah. Chamberlain, Robt. Bell, and Wm. Burrell, merchants, the first committees and directors till 1st Oct. next; power to elect a deputy; a new governor, deputy, and committees upon 1st Oct. of each year; to make laws and inflict punishment upon offenders and breakers thereof by imprisonment or fine; and to enjoy for ever the whole entire and only trade into the North-west passage and unto the lands, territories, and dominions aforesaid. "And least any question or doubt may hereafter arise as touching the nomination, bounds, limits, and extent of the North-west passage, We do hereby signify and declare that the same doth and shall begin and hath it entrance between the headland of 'Groyndland,' called the Cape of Desolation, and the cape or headland of America, called Labrador, in or about the northerly latitude of 58 degrees, and so extendeth itself into the sea lying between those two capes or lands of America and Groinelande, including not only the sea or streight called Hudson's Streight now newly discovered, but also that sea or streight called and known by the name of *Fretum Davis*, and all other seas whatsoever lying and being between the foresaid two capes, and about the height of 58 degrees northerly lat., and from thence extending through or between the said lands of America and Groinelande northward, north-westwards, or westward unto the very territories of Tartaria, China, Japan, and Coray, and to all other coasts, countries, or islands, either known or unknown, discovered or undiscovered, lying upon or in the sea of Suz, either upon the continent of America or Asia, or any islands lying and being in or upon the said seas." Payment of customs, one half in six months and the remainder in twelve months, and other privileges. Admission of new members for a fine, and of the sons of adventurers and apprentices on payment of 20s., such fines to be divided rateably for seven years between the adventurers of the first voyage of 1610, "in lieu and satisfaction of the great costs and charges they have expended and disbursed in discovering the said passage," afterwards to remain for ever to the use of the present Company. Merchants, aliens, denizens, and strangers to be admitted on payment of 100 marks. Customs from 15 Dec. 1618 to 15 Dec. 1619 free to the adventurers of the first voyage. Grant to Thos. Button, captain of the Resolution, and John Ingram, master of the Discovery, and to the mariners and companies of those ships who set to sea in April 1612, for discovery of the said passage, and to their executors of all customs from 15 Dec. 1616 to 15 Dec. 1617, half to the use of Capt. Button, and the other among the rest of the company in the two ships, as Sir Thos. Smythe, Sir Dud. Diggs, and John Wolstenholme shall, in their discretion, order and appoint. Power to exercise martial law. [*Parchment. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Sign Manuals, Vol. II., No. 30. Cal., p. 179.*]

Aug. 3.
Croydon.

617. Archbishop of Canterbury to the King. Certain advertisement from the East that the Persian and the Turk are accorded

1612.

for the point of merchandise. The Persian yieldeth to the Grand Signor 400 bales of silk yearly, worth 40,000*l.*, and in consideration the Persians are to have free passage for their merchandise into the Turk's dominions; so that now Sir Robt. Sherley's negotiation may be at an end when he shall see time to retire himself from hence. [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXX., No. 24. Cal., p. 140.*]

Aug. 21.
Madrid.

618. Sir John Digby to King James. Three caracks from the East Indies safely arrived at Lisbon very richly laden. In them came an Englishman, who had been an officer in the *Ascension*, cast away some two years past; he reports that the great ship of London, called the *Trades Increase*, had been to St. Helena, and was gone for England. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

1612?
Sept.?

619. Earl of Northampton to Rochester. The Persian Ambassador has been so strongly opposed in the scope of his preparations, that he came at last to those indifferent terms "which we that are inspired by our royal head did very well approve." He will be satisfied if either the merchants themselves will set him safely in the Persians' dominions, or let him take order for a ship. Dislike to his taking English mariners, having daily proof of their apt inclination to become pirates. Because of the privilege of employment, his dutiful demeanour to the King, and his carriage to all others, which deserves more than ordinary respect, the merchants are resolute to have him taken over in safety. His offer to buy a ship for himself, and go away quietly at his own charge with Dutch sailors and an English captain. Great satisfaction to have brought him to this easy point. [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXX., No. 83. Cal., p. 149.*]

1612.
Nov. 5.
Bantam.

620. Edward Marlowe, John Gourney, Richard Cobb, Paul Hall, Richard Bennett, and George Chauncey, to Sir Thos. Smythe, governor, and the Company trading to the East Indies, "per the *Solomon*, whom God preserve." They arrived at Bantam on 23rd Oct.; for the manner of their passage, and how they were forced from Cape Bona Speransa, while they strove to attain Saldanha, they refer the Company to their journal. The *Globe* had left for Patani, leaving Geo. Chauncey with a parcel of Coromandel ware, and directions as to the disposal of it. Found a third of the goods still unsold and in a dead market. Proceedings in the way of merchandise. Hear there are two Dutch ships of the last fleet gone for the coast, as well to pillage as to trade. About three months since, Castleton with the *Pearl* refreshed at Priaman, and passed to compass Sumatra to the northwards, meaning no doubt, if he can, to accomplish the like exploit to that of Sir Edward Michelborne; are not a little sorry "for his practice, holding it possible that such may easily work across to this trade." [*One page, Indorsed, "Subscribed by divers the commander and factors of the James, 1612." O.C., Vol. I., No. 87.*]

1612.

Nov. 12.
Patani.

621. Resolution of Peter Floris and Thos. Essington to winter in Patani until March or April, to see what capital will come from Siam, and then they will rule themselves accordingly, with their reasons.

Also, on the same sheet,—

A council held in Patani, 18th January, 1613, by Thos. Essington and Peter Floris, "over the person of John Johnson," who came from England master's mate in the *Globe*, but was afterwards made master under Capt. Thos. Essington, who succeeded after the death of Anthony Hippon, for certain disorders for which he has been kept prisoner. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 88.*]

Nov. 23.

622. Captain John Saris to Edmond Camden, "Let not the men work on the Sabbath day". Requests him not to pay out any money, except for victuals or necessaries, without orders from Saris. Directions for [Hugh] Frayne. Made account that, through Capt. Towerson being ashore; each man would have been appointed to his business, and loiterers sent aboard, "but for ought I see the number increases." The folks about him should be kept employed, "as upon all occasions they give you account where they spend their time and where they are." The Thomas must be lightened tomorrow; directions: John Beaumont, who is to be trusted and speaks the language, to be used kindly. No presents to be given to any without making Saris first acquainted. Intends having a council touching the disposal of the Thomas out of hand. "Let Russell's forge be set up, and let him not be idle. . . . Write me how the Fleming's behave themselves." [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 89.*]

Nov.
Bantam.

623. Ferdinando Cotton to [Sir Thos. Smythe]. Found in Bantam Road the Clove, Hector, and James, and since are come in the Thomas and the Peppercorn with Sir Henry Middleton in her, who left Priaman because she was so leaky; Captains Hawkins and Downton also in the Peppercorn; the Darling at Tecoe very leaky. The trade is very rich, and so are all the ships with indigo, silk, and spices. The Clove proceeds to Japan. A junk sent to Japan to take the remainders of the fourth and fifth voyage, left there with John Crawford in diamonds at Succadana, and Sir Henry will send a jeweller and Mr. Sophony to establish a factory there. His disputes with Mr. Ward. Has been set in the bilboes. "Mr. Wilson hath been too often in the Indian voyages ever to be good;" they might have been a month or six weeks before in Bantam but for him, who said the cutting away of the Union was for want of tobacco, "for if he had had wisdom he might have brought her home." Thinks none in the fleet as fit as Mr. Stevens and Mr. Petty. The Company's continuance very slightly regarded. Wishes his wages delivered to Wau. Commends his master; and that the rest of the Company may be satisfied of these matters, "and then judge whether you are sinners or drunkards or no." [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 90.*]

Dec. 11.
[Bantam.]

624. Capt. John Saris to Edmond Camden. ~~Mentioned~~ will trouble him no more; has taken a course to keep him fast and bring him to Japan. "Put the rest of the ~~Indians~~ domestic service you please, if they deny it, turn them out of doors."

1612.

and be sure you give them no relief." Will carry none of them with him, for they are worse for being in England. John Beamont to provide some good things for the captain's present use and to carry with him. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 91.]

Dec. 21.
[Bantam.]

625. Capt. Saris to Camden. Trusts the leak in the Thomas is found. Both ships in want of water and hens. Sends a present to John Beamont for his diligence. To use "Limco or any other with whom we have business well." Make no respect of Spalding. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 92.]

Dec. 21.
Bantam.

626. Capt. Saris to Camden. Directions for the sale of goods, "see that the money be good you receive of Limco, for he is a Chinese." Trust no man on Spalding's report, for there is no truth in him. Lading of pepper and the King's customs. Commendations to honest Mr. Cocks. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 93.]

Dec. 31.
Bantam.

627. Capt. Saris to Camden. Directions for sending a thousand sacks of pepper on board. Complaint against John Beamont for not supplying provisions; Capt. Towerson writes for hens. Mr. Cocks to meddle no more with selling of cloth. To write to Mr. Peacocke to repair to his guard. Has nothing to keep New Year's Day with, but hopes to be provided either with ducks, hens, goats, or geese. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 94.]

1613.

Jan. 2.
Bantam.

628. Capt. Saris to Camden. Lading of pepper. Is sorry to hear "the ass did ride you, but am glad you had no more hurt." Presents for "the new men," for their extraordinary pains. Provisions required for the Hector. To make ready the room for the money. Wishes him to observe how Peacocke carries himself to the Knight; "the less familiarity he has that way the more it will be for his preferment." Thinks Mr. Wickham's heart is true, though somewhat capricious. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 95.]

Jan. 10.
to
Sept. 13.

629. Journal [by Capt. Nich. Downton] of the voyage of the Peppercorn homeward from Bantam to Waterford. Reasons for leaving the Trades Increase behind. Lading of the Peppercorn which sailed on 4th February. Number of leagues made each day, direction of the wind, and other nautical observations. Death of Alex. Wickstade, the minister, on 13th February; of Abraham Bonus, cooper, on 4th March, Robert Blunt the 5th, and Rich. Hancock 1st May. "Many of our men touched with the disease of the sea." May 4th, descried St. Helena. Crossed the line 18th June. July 2, Abraham Lawes conceives he is poisoned, for that his stomach falls away; death of Thos. Browning on the 5th, and of Mr. Lawes on 27th July; his body opened by the surgeon "who took good notes of his inward parts." Aug. 25, Edward Watts, carpenter, died; and Thos. Dockorie, 29th; most of "my people" in a weak state. Sept. 1, death of Edward Spring, Wm. Gooter and John Wilkinson on 2nd, Henry Slape the 3rd, and Mark Lawes the 6th. 13th Sept., anchored at Waterford, "our weakness allowing no longer deliberation," and the wind making it impossible to fetch Milford. [Four pages. Injured by damp. O. C., Vol. I., No. 103.]

613.
n. 12.
Firando,
Japan.

630. William Addames to Augustin Spalding in Bantam. Hopes that his poor wife and friends will hear, by his letter sent by Peter Johnson, that he is alive, all his former letters having been intercepted by the Hollanders. Has received some letters by the Globe of London. Sir Thos. Smythe writes that he will send a ship to Japan, to establish a factory. Told the emperor that next year the King of England would send his ambassador, with merchants and merchandise, to trade in Japan "at which he was very glad, and rejoiced that strange nations had such good opinions, with many other good speeches," . . . "I do praise God for it, who hath given me favour with the emperor and good will to me so far as that I may boldly say our countrymen shall be so welcome and free, in comparison, as in the river of London." Fears there will be no profit for English commodities, which "are here so good cheap," by reason of the ships from New Spain and of the Hollanders. Cloth eight or nine years ago very dear, is now very cheap. Commodities brought by the Hollanders, and their prices. Great profit made on China goods. In respect of the wars in the Moluccas, Japan is very profitable unto the Chinese, "and if the wars do continue in the Moluccas, Japan, with the traffic they have here, will be a great scourge unto the Spaniards." If the English merchants can get the handling or trade with the Chinese they will make great profit in Japan, and the East India Company will not have need to send money out of England, for there is gold and silver in Japan in abundance. The Hollanders are now settled; has got them that privilege in Japan which neither the Spaniards nor Portuguese could get these 50 or 60 years. The charges in Japan are not great; presents for the emperor, the king, and the secretaries; "other customs here be none." If a ship come, she should make for the easterly part of Japan in lat. $35^{\circ} 10'$, where the king and the emperor's court is and there are the best harbours, not to Firando where the Hollanders come. Has sent "a pattron of Japan" for security of the ships, the same as he made for the emperor. Thanks for the present of a bible and other books. Condolences on the death of many of their good friends. No strange news, the whole land being in peace. The people very subject to their governors and their superiors; very zealous and superstitious in religion, many sects but the most part pray to one saint called Ameeda. There are many Christians according to the Romish order. The Franciscans put down in 1612. Many Jesuits in Nangasaki. Very severe in justice, having no respect of persons. Their cities governed with great civility and love, for the most part none going to law. A thief rarely put in prison, but presently executed. If a murderer escape, the emperor offers a reward equal to 300*l.* sterling, and he who knows where the murderer is receives the gold without trouble. Their cities may be travelled all over at night without peril. Is known all along the sea coast, and must be inquired for by the name of Augin Samma. Hopes the worshipful Company will be satisfied with his service. Thanks Sir Thos. Smythe for lending his wife 20*l.*, which he is ready to repay. Knew not that the English traded to the Indies till 1611; the Hollanders have kept it most secret. [*Two pages and a half. O.C., Vol. I., No. 96. Printed*

1613.

in "*Memorials of the empire of Japan*," for the Hakluyt Society, pp. 40-45]

Jan. 12.
Bantam.

632. Richard Cocks to the East India Company. Relation of their voyage from April 18, 1611, the day they set sail. Doubled the Cape of Good Hope on 9th Aug; discovered Madagascar on 3rd Sept; came to anchor on 3rd Oct. under one of the islands, called by the Spaniards, Angoxos, in lat. $16^{\circ} 32'$; the long boat of the Hector and pinnacle of the Thomas manned, to seek provisions and fresh water; the men beginning to fall sick of the scurvy. Caution given to stand upon their guard, the people of that place, called Caffras, being inhuman; returned on board without anything or having spoken with the country people. On 26th came to anchor at the fruitful island of Malhilia or Mueha [Mohila, one of the Comoro Islands], "as the country people call it," the best place of refreshing between England and the East Indies; the people sociable, and very willing to sell their provisions; the king, having been at Mecca, on a pilgrimage, has come to the knowledge of the worth of silver, otherwise anything might have been had for knives, tin spoons, glass beads, and such like; produce of the island. Thinks there is no such island as John de Nova, or, if there be, it is wrongly placed in the plat, and lieth close upon the coast of Madagascar. Anchored at Socotra 18th Feb., where they found letters from Sir H. Middleton, advising them of the treachery of the Turks at Aden and Mocha, and that they should not risk their persons or ships in those parts, although he and those who were in captivity had got their liberty and proceeded on their voyage to Surat. Council assembled by the general on board the Olove, Admiral, the matter debated and resolution to go for the Red Sea. On the 5th March came to anchor in Felux [? Fellis] Road, on the Ethiopian coast, to the west of Cape of Guardafuy; the people fearful, not being used to trade with Christians, except with Spaniards or Portugals, who had taken them captives; at first they fled, until some of our people attired themselves like Turks. Great store of sheep and goats at a low price; the people naked, Moors and Mahometans in religion, yet subjects to Prester John; they make no account of gold or silver. Arrival before Mocha. Deceit practised by one Mustapha, a renegado, who told them how royally Sir Henry Middleton had been received, and that Lawrence Femell was in good health, Femell having been poisoned and eight of Sir Henry's people slain. Account of their reception by the governor, Hider Aga, of their entertainment on shore; promise of settling a factory to their own content and desire that all former injuries might be forgotten. Unexpected arrival of Sir H. Middleton on 5th April, with the Trades Increase, Peppercorn, and Darling; his request that all their people and goods should forthwith retire on board, for that he was come to revenge former injuries, and had brought Capts. Hawkins and Sharpey, and all the rest that were in those parts with him, and meant to make stay of all the shipping out of the Mogul's country. Their designs being thus overthrown, they had no other means but to join with Sir Henry. The Turks sent to "our general" to be a mediator. Much conference between the two

1613.

generals before they could come to any accord. Agreement concluded by means of Capt. Hawkins. "Had Sir Henry passed matters in such an indifferent sort as he ought to have done, it would have been much for our ease, but much more for your worships' profit." Left Mocha 13 Aug., having formerly dispatched the Thomas and Hector for Priaman. Arrived at Socotra 2d Sept., where they got all the "allowais" (aloes) to be had, although at a dear rate. Left Socotra on the 8th Sept., and discovered Cape Comorin on 24th, and "the great island of Syloan" (Ceylon), 26th. On 15th Oct. discovered the main of Sumatra, and on 24th came to anchor in Bantam road, where they found the Hector and James. The whole business offered to Augustin Spalding, with merchants to keep accounts for him, but he utterly refused it. Edmond Camden elected to remain in the place as Cape merchant, "who no doubt is well worthy of it." Distate of Sir Henry Middleton, on his arrival long after, who would have had Capt. Sharpey elected consul, but "our general" would not condescend thereunto, a legitimate election having been made. Understands that Sir Henry afterwards proceeded according to his own determination without further advice. Found six or seven sail of Flemings on their arrival. Names of English ships arrived and departed. Sir Henry arrived on 9th Nov. with the Peppercorn, having left Capt. Downton in the trade at Tecoe, with the Darling. Arrival of 11 Flemish vessels at Bantam, with great store of soldiers, seven ships more daily expected, "it is thought they pretend to have a pull at the Phillippines." News brought from the Coromandel coast of the death of Capt. Hippon and of the choice of Mr. Essington to succeed him, Mr. Browne being dead long before. Return of the James in distress, with the loss of eight or nine of her men by sickness. 22d Dec., the Trades Increase and Darling came to Bantam Road. [*Eight pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 97.*]

Jan. 14.

633. "Entertainments to Sir Robert Sherley." Allowance of 4*l.* a day from 1st October 1611 to 14th January 1613, 472 days, 1,888*l.* "by virtue of His Majesty's Privy Seal, dated 13 Oct. 1611." [*See No. 583.*] Also for house rent, a year and a quarter, 300*l.*; besides 666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* "His Majesty's free gift and reward." [*One page. Indorsed, as above. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 37.*]

Jan. 15.

Bantam.

634. Edmond Camden to the East India Company. Avoids making a particular discourse of their voyage, which would be so tedious, and to the Company's wise understanding would seem ridiculous. Entered Saldanha Bay 1st August, 1611, "by the great diligence of our general," and on the 9th doubled the Cape. Had sight of Madagascar on 30th. On 5th September were some four leagues from Cape St. Augustine, and on 26th cast anchor at Mohila Island, where they took in refreshments. Arrived at Socotra on 17th February; anchored before Mocha on 15th March; reception and entertainment of the general and others, with promise of trade. Presents given to the governor to the value of ~~some~~ 40*l.* Arrival of Sir Henry Middleton in the Red Sea, and his proceedings. Jars between the two generals; great complaints against Sir Henry. Arrived at Bantam 23d October, 1612, where ~~ladiz~~

1613.

was procured by the help of Captains Saris and Towerson for all the three ships. Is appointed by Capt. Saris overseer of the merchandise left in Bantam. Spalding accused to have engrossed all the cloves, and to have sold them to the Company and the Chinese at a high rate; he utterly refused to take all the Company's business into his hands, and has been rather a continual hindrance than a helper. [*Two pages, injured by damp. O. C., Vol. I., No. 99.*]

Jan. 16.
Bantam.

635. George Ball to Edmond Camden, merchant, on board the Hector. Sends hens, ducks, and sugar candy, "being all I can get." Begs to be remembered to Capt. Towerson and all aboard the Hector, and to Capt. Hawkins and all aboard the Thomas. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 99. 1.*]

Jan. 19.
Aboard the
Clove,
Jacatra.

636. Capt. Saris to Camden at Bantam. Is ready to sail for Japan, having taken in such provisions as Jacatra would afford. Understands the Flemings offered but hard measure to Capt. Sharpey and those with him, which it seems the King of Jacatra took in ill part, and promises it shall be so no more. Refers to his previous instructions. [*They were in this Vol., No. 98, but are now missing.*] "Remember you take all the money you can for victuals of Sir Henry Middleton, and refuse not ready money in reasonable sort for any commodities you have." Hopes the Hector and Thomas are gone for England. To let the writer's kinsman, Hugh Yerdley, have some provisions, and put it to the captain's account. [*One page, injured. O. C., Vol. I., No. 100.*]

Jan. 20.
Aboard the
Clove,
Jacatra Road.

637. Capt. Saris to Camden. Has written to him how the Flemings misused Sir Henry's people, but is now well given to understand the contrary, that all the fault was in the English mariners. Hopes the Hector and Thomas are gone for England before this; if not, Camden is to furnish them with all things needful. Commendations to Capt. Towerson. Refers to previous instructions. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 101.*]

Jan. 25.
Surat.

638. Thos. Aldworthe, Wm. Biddulph, and Nich. Withington to the East India Company. Wrote particulars from Cape Bona Speransa of what had passed until then by the Solomon. Left Saldanha 28th June, and on 30th met with two Portugal caracks bound for Goa, with which they exchanged shots; the Osiander discharging some 15 or 16, slew three of the Portugals. On 13th August in sight of Mohila; found the place full of sunken rocks. 1st September, came to anchor on the coast of Damon [Damaun], as "our Indians and other our people affirmed." Resolution to send to Surat the sooner to learn the state of the country, "but having none aboard that directly knew the place," they anchored at "Nunserly," as did also the general with the Dragon. Letter received from Sir Henry Middleton, advising "all our countrymen not to expect any trade here, the people being treacherous." Arrived at Surat on the 7th, when Thos. Keridge, Ed. Cristian, Ant. Starkey, and Thos. Davis were ordered to repair to the city to be informed of the country. Sir Henry's letter the cause of suspecting the settling of any trade there notwithstanding the encouragements and

1613.

kind entertainment given to those sent on shore by the governor and chiefs of the city. Arrival of 14 Portugal frigates. Some quantity of goods ordered by the general on shore for trial. Sickness of Thos. Aldworthe. News brought by a ship from Mocha that Sir Henry Middleton, with three or four English ships, had forced them to deliver goods in truck for cloth and other things at such rates as pleased him. General murmuring in the city about this news, but the people were found very reasonable, and the chiefs desired that the news might no way dismay us, for, notwithstanding this injury, all honest respect should be paid to them, and requested them to write in their behalf for restitution. The general's refusal to send more goods on shore. Paul Canninge and the purser taken prisoners by the Portugals in the mouth of the river, and detained until 5th November. The general wrote he would detain a ship from the Red Sea until they and all the goods landed were aboard again; opinion of the writers that a factory might be settled there; that the Governor of Ahmedabad was shortly to come with orders from the king for their peaceable entertainment; the general thereupon repaired to Swally and the governor came to Surat. Goods sold on shore for commodities fit for Acheen; the greatest part of the iron unsold. Inclose articles concluded on [*wanting*] with the governor and the general at Swally; the king's firman for confirmation of these articles came not as promised. Letters received from Canninge and Cristian of a fleet of Portugals ready to leave Goa to fire the English ships, "which proved true." Canninge set on shore at Surat, and Cristian escaped some four days before at Cambaya. Arrival on 29th November of four Portugal galleons and 25 frigates. Account of the fight between them and the Dragon and Osiander, which was renewed for three days, "we having had but one man slain in these three fights." Return of the English ships to Surat on 27th December. Resolution of the general to leave Surat, seeing the king's firman had not been received; refusal of Thos. Aldworthe to go on board, "for that he heard certainly the firman was coming," which was afterwards taken to the general by the chiefs of the city. Departure of the general for Acheen, Priaman &c. with intention to return about October or November next. Paul Canninge furnished for his journey to Agra, with the King's letter and present. Ant. Starkey, the bearer of this letter. Thos. Aldworthe, Thos. Keridge, Wm. Biddulph, Nich. Withington, and John Younge remain at Surat; Paul Canninge, two of the general's men, and two musicians are going for Agra. Concerning this place where they are settled, "there cannot be any place more beneficial for our country than this, being the only key to open all the rich and best trade of the Indies, and for sale of our commodities, especially our cloth, it exceeds all others." Hope there will be no need to send more money; English goods required, and the prices they will fetch, also the Indian commodities to be had, and their worth in England. If England and Spain cannot accord for "our people" to have peaceable entrance into the river, the writers suggest that the Company should provide five or six good ships which will be "very sufficiently able" to withstand all the Portugal force there; the people much more affected to the English, having lent them soldiers

1613.

to guard their goods by land to the sea side against the Portugals. English goods which they desire to be provided with, including sword blades, "which will yield four or five for one," knives, looking glasses, pictures. A present for the king will be expected by the next shipping, he "being altogether delighted in toys that are strange," the writers think it fitting to send him a small pair of organs, having here a skilful musician to play upon them, a case of bottles of strong waters, two or three pairs of rich knives, one or two pairs of rich gloves, looking glasses, sword blades, and some fair pictures; the King's picture will be highly esteemed, two or three spaniels, and a fair greyhound or two. Dearness of apparel; desire some may be sent to them. Remarks upon the cloths that should be sent, and how to pack them; "your Shepton cloths are far beyond the Suffolk." Account of moneys disbursed to be deducted out of the wages of those left at Surat. Weights and measures used in Surat. [Four pages. O C., Vol. I., No. 102.]

Feb. 10.
In the Road of
Teco upon
Sumatra.

639. Samuel Bradshaw to the Principal Resident in Bantam for the English nation. Account of proceedings since the departure from England of the Ascension and Union under command of Alex. Sharpey. Loss of time in setting up their pinnace at Saldanha prevented them going to Cambaya and Surat to establish a trade, which he hopes the general has achieved by this time, seconded by Capt. Hawkins. Parted company with Sharpey in a storm about the Cape; made for St. Augustin, where they stayed 20 days in hopes of the general's arrival; and Rich. Wickham, factor, Rich. Kenn, purser, and another man were either taken or slain by the treachery of the Portugals; "and so with cold cheer and colder comfort we put to sea" about Feb. 1608-9. Fell into an exceeding great bay, called by the people the land of Gomano-marrow, a country very fruitful and pleasant to behold; the people made great show of kindness, and great hope was conjectured of trade for ambergris. Escape from the treachery intended against them, the people in a great multitude and with great fierceness coming against them "as if they had meant to have swallowed us up at once, but we so reached them with our great ordnance that I think they now began to understand what ordnance and guns could do, and at last were forced to haste from their attempts." The bearers Hump. Biddulph and Silvester Smyth, who the writer has sent with goods which he could not sell at Teco, will relate all particulars. Endeavour to recover their lost men; death of seven more "by a sudden disease." Second assault "with a great multitude of boats and many of them great vessels so thick pestered with men as was wonderful to see;" fearing mischief in the night presently weighed anchor, and for a farewell gave them a broadside, having by treachery and sickness lost 14 men. Arrived at Acheen 27 June; admittance to the king by means of presents; endeavours of the Hollanders to debar them for trade, "but the more they sought the less they prevailed. . . . If our designs take place in Cambaya they shall to their grief find that others will trade as well as they." Account of trucking with the Guzerats. Has received a letter from Mr. Finche, the resident at Surat, certifying that Capt. Hawkins was gone up to the Great Mogul, and of their friendly entertain-

1613.

ment "and contrarily the Malayans and Portugals." [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 104.*]

March 12.

Surat.

640. Thos. Keridge to the East India Company. Wrote by the Solomon from the Cape of Bona Esperansa, which they left on 28th June [1612], and arrived at Surat 7th Sept., where they received all kind usage and encouragement for settling a factory; but a letter from Sir H. Middleton, and the arrival of a ship shortly after from Mocha, taken by Sir Henry, caused some controversy and prevented the settling of a factory, although a certain quantity of goods were sold. Conclusion of articles with the governor of Amadabaz [Ahmedabad] for permission to trade and settle a factory, confirmed by the king's firman. Fights with four Portugal galleons and 25 frigates, which were forced to a dishonourable flight, having had killed by report some 200, while the English had only three slain. Commodities received on board to the value of 3,500*l.* fit for Acheen, Priaman, &c. Resolution of the general to leave Surat, the Portugals again returning, he having spent the greatest part of his powder and shot. Ant. Starkey sent overland with letters of advice to the Company. Difference between Mr. Canninge and Mr. Aldworthe, at the moment of the departure of the former with a present to the King of Agra. Another firman from the king received 20th Feb., written in the name of the general, who was not contented with the former, being to the Governor of Ahmedabad; sends copy in the Persian language with translation. There is not the like place to Surat in all the Indies for vent of English commodities; thinks for the better defence of the Company's ships and goods that all their ships should first touch at Surat, except those for the Bay of Bengal. Wishes King James' letter to the King of Dabul might be obtained for trade there, notwithstanding their denial to Sir Henry Middleton, the Portugals power being decreased and disesteemed since their fights with the English ships. The people in general "affectioned more to us than to our enemies," only the subjection they have been held in for these many years by means of their sea forts, keeps them still in fear. The conveniency of the Cape of Bona Esperansa, the sweetness and wholesomeness of the air, and the abundance of all good refreshing things, together with the easy entrance "hath given us hope it may be inhabited by our people, which in short time might bring profit and reputation to our country." [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 105.*]

March 13.

Hague.

641. Sir Ralph Winwood to the King. Three Commissioners ready to depart for England, to treat with the Governor and Company of East India merchants, two burgomasters, Pavius of Amsterdam and Boreel of Middleburg, and Meerman one of the eschevins of Delft. [Hugo] Grotius, pensionary of Rotterdam, accompanies them by order of the States. They are authorized from the Dutch Company of East India Merchants only to treat, yet take with them letters of recommendation from the States to His Majesty. Has advertised Sir Thos. Smythe of their going, and showed him how far Winwood stands engaged and entreated him

1613.

to receive them with kindness. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.* Annexed,

641. I. *The States General to the King.* The letter of recommendation above referred to, requesting the King to take notice of the arrival of the Dutch Commissioners, and with his countenance to advance the good success of the cause which they come to negotiate. *Hague, March 13, 1613.*

641. II. *Prince Maurice of Nassau to the King.* Similar letter to the preceding. *Hague, March 14, 1613.* [*Holland Corresp.*]

March?

642. The States General of the United Provinces to the Privy Council. In accordance with their promise that they would send deputies from the Holland East India Company to England to treat for a settlement of the differences between the two East India Companies of England and Holland, the States General have given the necessary orders, but a free pass is requested from the King for the deputies with their dependents before their departure. [*One page and a quarter. French. Indorsed by Coka Corresp., Holland.*]

March 23

643. Minutes of a negotiation with Holland for securing and improving the trade and navigation in the East Indies. Reyner

to
April 20.

Paw, Hugo Grotius, James Boreel and Dideric Meerman sent into England to treat; their first memorial, great charge in maintaining their trade, think it very hard that the King's subjects should trade in those parts. Reply of the King's Commissioners that the King's subjects had a right to trade there. Answer of the Dutch. [*Three pages and a quarter. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 38.*]

April 20.

London.

644. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Many far-fetched projects on foot how to draw all the traffic of Persia and the inland parts of the East Indies up the river Hydaspes [Jhylum] into the Oxus that falls into the Caspian Sea, whence the commodities are to be brought up the Volga to a strait of land not above forty miles and so into the Dwina that comes to St. Nicholas or Archangel, the ordinary stations of our shipping in those parts. Doubts that these are but discourses in the air and yet Sir Henry Neville has had, by the King's commands, much conference with the council upon them. [*Copy. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 39. Original in DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXII., No. 120. Cal., p. 182.*]

May 24.

645. The King to the States General. Having heard all that the States Commissioners had to propose in reference to the navigation of the Indies, His Majesty deputed Commissioners to treat with them upon the matter, who although they have had many conferences find that the differences cannot yet be satisfactorily settled. The King has advised that they be referred to a future treaty, and is willing, as soon as possible, to depute Commissioners for that purpose. *French.* Appended is a full account of the conferences held by the Commissioners prefaced by the States' letter of March 13, 1613, Cal., ante, No. 641. I. [*Thirty-eight pages. Copy probably made for Sir Dudley Carleton, when ambassador at the Hague, in whose hand there are marginal notes. Also another copy, fifty-three pages, both in Holland Corresp.*]

1613.
June 20.

646. Captain Nich. Downton to Sir Thos. Smythe and the East India Company. Is weary of "this our every way thwarted journey, where my contents are small, and my hope of profit less." The great ship [the *Trades Increase*] unserviceable. Sir Henry Middleton's wish to dispatch to England "this poor little ship" with such commodities as he had in readiness. Mortality of the factors. Mr. Jourdain, in Captain Sharpey's absence, Sir Henry's greatest help. Took leave of Sir Henry 8th February, who returned "towards his little new built village at Pullopenjaun." Endeavour to overtake the *Hector*, *Thomas*, and *Solomon* at *Saldanha*. Within three days after he had passed the straits, half his people were disabled; "he that escapes without disease from that stinking stew of the Chinese part of *Bantam* must be of a strong constitution of body;" six died, including the preacher. Bad condition of his ship, and rough weather. Found Captain Newport in the *Expedition* at *Saldanha*, on her voyage outward, and the *Hector* and *Thomas* about to sail for England; Captain Towerson waited for him, and they all set sail together on 15th May. Arrived at *St. Helena* 5th June. His illness. Mr. Laws negligent and given to drink. Arrangements made by him for his successor in command, in case of his decease. His men "have all been set agog" by the report received by the people of the ninth voyage, concerning the manner in which Captain David Middleton has been disgraced by the King and Queen, and the "lord and lady admiral," through complaints made by an audacious cook, and are grown careless of observing any command; the success of such idle complaints should be stopped. Holds *Fras. Pinder*, the gunner, unfit for further employment. [Four pages. *O. C.*, Vol. I., No. 106.]

July 12.
Acheen.

647. Captain T. Best, Wm. More and H. Gyttings, [merchants of the *Dragon* and *Osiander*], to Thos. Aldworthe, at *Surat*, Set sail from *Swally* 20th January last, and passed by the [Portugal] galleons without any warlike greeting; met with certain *Malabar* junks, from which they took powder and munition, and passed along the coast of *India*, in sight of most of the *Portugal* towns, and of the *Portugal* armada of about sixty frigates, and took one of their small ships. Passed *Cape Comorin* 19th February, fell in with *Ceylon* 25th February, and arrived at *Acheen* 12th April. Had access to the king, who, with the people are very griping, base, and covetous, and "our brokers" very untrusty. Any ships going to *Acheen* should be furnished with a person that can speak *Malay*. Their goods, bought in *Surat*, generally improper for *Acheen*. The place glutted; all trade upon the island prohibited by the king to the *Guzerat*, save only at *Acheen*. Arrival of their trusty friend *Malym Ghany*. The *Shabundar's* ship, scared from *Perak* by the *Portugals*, instantly confiscated by the king, and the people all made slaves for going to *Perak*, the king's enemies. Are rejoiced at the ample *firman* received from *Agra*, but sorry for the indiscreet demeanour of *Paul Canninge*. Took a *Portugal* bark 12th May, wherein came an ambassador from *Malacca*, but released her at the earnest solicitation of the king, who gave the general the title of "*Orancaya pute*, which is white or clear-hearted lord." Arrival of the king's armada of frigates from *Jhor*, with Dutch

1613.

prisoners, most of them from the factory there. News of the Globe, Sir Henry Middleton, Captain Saris' fleet, and the Solomon and Pearl, but no news of the James. Captain Hippon and [Robt.] Browne, master of the Globe, dead. The Solomon, Peppercorn, and Thomas gone for England, the Hector for Banda, Captain Saris for Japan, and Sir Henry Middleton, with the Trades Increase, at Bantam, most of his men being dead. Have received letters from ambassadors of Siam, in the name of their kings, "for the safe trade of our nation in his kingdoms," and a letter to the King of England to move him to send ships thither, with assurances of good entertainment. Account of goods bought and sold. Encouragement to trade at Passaman, Tecoe, Baros, and Priaman; have engaged a Guzerat, captain to the king, to serve them as broker. Two men [in the Dragon] dead, and the surgeon of the Osiander, Ralph Standish. Have received this king's letter and present for King James, also his letter for trade at Priaman. Unsuccessful efforts of the general to redeem Abdela Cadir, and certain other prisoners, "but the tyrant in this would not be moved." Mr. Oliver absent when this letter was sealed. [One page and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 107.]

Aug. 1.

648. Memorial of books and writings, chiefly wills and inventories of the goods of men who had died since they left England, delivered by Benj. Farie to John Jourdain, captain of the Darling. [One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 108.]

Aug. 13.
Aleppo.

649. Consul Barth. Haggatt to the Governor and Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies. Has occasionally written to Morris Abbott, to whom he has also sent three letters for the Company. Death of Wm. Finche, the Company's late servant, Capt. Boys and Lawrence Piggott, all at Babylon, soon after their arrival. Eleven mules and the goods of Finche taken away by the Bashaw of Babylon, "and so eaten up by the Turks." Unsuccessful efforts of the Venice vice-consul to recover them, but there being no English consul or vice-consul to defend them, no means nor threats could prevail. Has sealed Finche's writings and given them to the bearer, Thos. Styles, for the Company. Commendations of his worth; thinks some part of the goods might yet be recovered if the Ambassador at Constantinople would call Cigalla, the bashaw of Babylon, to account. Thos. Styles, Finche's servant, apprehended, imprisoned, and vilely treated by the bashaw, escaped to Aleppo; cause of his long stay; the writer's good opinion of him, and his ability to give some relation not impertinent to the Company's affairs in the Indies, having travelled from Cambaya and those parts into Persia and Aleppo. Martin Cheshire, another of the Company's servants, arrived some six months past in the Ascension, who escaped in very great danger from Ormus to Ispahan, and so to Babylon and Aleppo; found him a man of fair condition and honest, from whom some very good notes may be gathered of the ports, places, and manner of trade of the Portugals in those parts. Desire to do the Company service, being a freeman of their charter though no adventurer. [Two pages and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 109.]

Sept. 7.
[Agra.]

650. Thos. Keridge to Thos. Aldworthe and Council at Surat. His last, of 16th Aug., six days' journey from Agra. His illness, arrival

613.

at Agra, and audience of the king, by whom he was sent to the Persian Ambassador, and to whom he delivered a present, a standing cup of Mr. Canninge's; the king "viewed it a little and delivered it to an attendant, not esteeming it." Difficulty of having an audience; "if any man expect to have dispatch of suits here, he must come well provided to feed the king and nobles, othierwise nothing will be effected, the king extremely proud and covetous, whom the nobles imitate, yea even in beastliness, &c.;" he takes himself to be the greatest monarch in the world, and keeps two of the Emperor of Persia's ambassadors, and will not license their departure, "where-upon is likely to be wars between them." The Emperor of Persia demands Scinde, which the king will not grant; Chan Allam goes ambassador for Persia. Audience of the king in his chamber, where he sat on his bed newly risen from sleep; delivered the King of England's letter, and entreated the King of Agra's answer and his firman to the articles agreed on by General Thos. Best and Shabisuphe, and a place of safety for the English ships to ride in. Large discourse by the king, of wrongs done by Sir Henry Middleton in robbing their shipping and taking them prizes, answered by Keridge, who wished him not to believe "those prating, juggling Jesuits, but credit rather the experience their own people had of us." Urged again the king's "chape" to the articles, he said it was needless, having the king's firman concluding everything already; and that English ships could ride safely at Surat, where he himself always was, and willing to admit the English to an audience. Has waited eight days, hoping to have conference with the king; coming empty-handed the cause of his being thus slighted, no other treatment to be expected without continual gifts, both to the king and others. Desire of the king to possess the hat which he had worn at court, "I answered he should have it;" his visit to his father's sepulchre and journey toward Ahmedabad. Quileatch Chan hath had an overthrow at Cabul, and Abdallah Chan, another in Guzerat. Rise of the people very near the city, "but now quiet." Report that the king's youngest son, Sultan Chorome, goeth to Cabul, and that the Emperor of Persia sets forth an army to invade Scinde. The king a drunkard and so given to vice that the chief captains care not for him, and willingly would never come near him. Will be constrained to follow the court, but has small hope of success except shipping arrive to curb the Portugal and affright this people, whom nothing but fear will make honest; "those Jesuits do so bewitch the king" with presents that nothing is denied them. Whom the king graceth every one does, but whom he respects not, no man regards. The Jesuits, noting his dislike to the present, furthered his displeasure by saying that the King of England sent him nothing, it was the merchants only through desire of traffic. Paul Canninge, when he delivered his present, had nothing but idle and trivial questions asked, not a word of business. Virginals given by Lawes, who played upon them, but were not esteemed; it is thought that he died with conceit. The king exceedingly delighted to hear Robt. Trully's cornet; he taught one of the king's chief musicians to play upon it, "to whom the king said, if thou canst learn this I will make thee a great man." Wish of the Jesuits to

1613.

have two of their servants taught, but Trully refused, and has ^{not} since been sent for to court. Presentation of the Neapolitan juggler at Surat by the Jesuits; the king so much delighted that he ^{gave} him 5,000 rupees. No Christians, if not presented by the Jesuits, have any grace at all. Purposes to build a tomb, which will be no great charge. Cannot live at Surat under 200*l.* a year. Death of Mr. Canninge; his goods sent for by the king, who took the greater part; Canninge sent an account of his journey and proceedings before falling sick. Accusations against Canninge's assistant. Commendations of Trully, Wm. Finche, and Capt. Boys, both poisoned with the water they drank, in which a multitude of grasshoppers fell at Babylon, on their way to Aleppo. A firman dormant not easy to be had, but will do his best in that and the rest. Green, yellow, and red cloth will sell well, but at less prices than at Surat. Hopes the news of the Prince [Henry's] death is false, "the Prince God defend!" Shabisuphe, who concluded the articles with the general, is at Agra, but dares not see the king; knows not the cause. [*Five pages. Much injured. O. C., Vol. I., No. 110.*]

Sept. 11.
Aboard the
Solomon.

651. Ralph Willsonn to the East India Company. Sailed from the Needles 21st February, 1612, and arrived at Saldanha on 5th June, the Dragon on the 8th, the James supposed to have gone for St. Augustin. Mr. Salmon, master of the Solomon, exchanged to the Osiander for Mr. Petty, her master, because of differences between Petty and Cannon [?Canninge], the Cape merchant. Weighed anchor on 28th June, fell in with the coast of Sumatra 19th October, having lost sight of the Dragon and Osiander, and came to Bantam Road on 4th November, where they found the James, Clove, and Hector. Of the sickness and proceedings of Sir Henry Middleton he believes the Company are directly informed. Holland vessels at Bantam; arrival of Sir Henry Middleton with the Peppercorn on the 10th November. Movements of the James, Thomas, Trades Increase, and Darling. Lading taken in by the Solomon at Bantam; death of Mr. Wood, Cape merchant, 28th January [1613], of the flux. Arrived at the Cape of Good Hope on 28th April, and at St. Helena 19th May. News of the Expedition, Pearl, &c. Voyage towards England; met a pirate, who very subtly sought to have betrayed them. [*Three pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. I., No. 111.*]

Sept. 12.
Madrid

652. Sir John Digby to King James. Four caracks returned to Lisbon, which sailed from thence the beginning of last year for the East Indies, being so hindered by weather and contrary winds, that they were too late to cross the Cape, and have lost their voyage; of other caracks expected from the East Indies there is no news. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Sept. 15.
Aboard the
Peppercorn
[at Waterford].

653. Capt. Nich. Downton "to the right worshipful the Indian Company in Philpot Lane." Complains that his decayed and wretched person leaves him but small ability to act for the safeguard of what he has in charge. Parted on 8th February from Sir H. Middleton on the coast of Java, who for want of experienced factors was left weakly supported. The Hector, Thomas, and

1613.

Solomon, had left before. Tedious delays caused by adverse winds and the sickness and death of his men. Arrived at Saldanha 10th May; English ships there. Much beholden to Capt. Tower-son for supplies. Came to St. Helena 5th June, where he found two caracks, "whose neighbourhood I durst in no wise trust." Details of his voyage home. Anchored at Waterford; within 24 hours buried four of his men, "and God Almighty knows how many of us shall soon after follow." Commendations of Stephen Bonner; also of Mr. Mollineux, Sam. Squire, and the writer's son. Supplies requested, with ten honest sailors. Twenty-six of his people yet living out of forty-six brought from Bantam. Thinks a ship should be sent at once to Saldanha with provisions for the Trades Increase. A postscript of September 7th adds, that news has been received of the arrival at Bearhaven of another of the Company's ships. Some treacherous drunkards having raised strange reports of the riches of his ships, could wish more men provided from Bristol. List of the names of the men deceased since his coming from Bantam, including Alex. Wickstead, minister, and Edward Pope, master. [*Two pages and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 112.*]

apt. 18.
Firando,
Japan.

654. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham, at Yedo or elsewhere, "per S^r George the Portugal." Received his letter dated in Ximonaxeque, 19th August, on the 28th. Explains why he cannot send the instruments asked for. All their company well, but Mr. Pawling. "An extreme Tuffon" has done much hurt both at Firando and Langasaque. Divers merchants have come down, but can sell nothing. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 113.*]

apt. 27.
Denton,
Globe.

655. The ninth article of the factor's commission, given to Adam Denton, factor in Patani by Capt Thos. Essington, as to the keeping of account books. With declaration by Capt. Essington, that disorders having passed by Peter Floris, he intends sailing that day for Bantam, there to procure freight and from thence depart for England, and leave Denton in Patani with Floris. [*One page. Injured by damp. O. C., Vol. I., No. 114.*]

1613.]
Oct. 8.]

656. "The translation of the Emperor of Japan's privileges, granted in the name of the right honoured Sir Thos. Smythe, governor of the East India Company, for the use of the 8th voyage." Licence to the King of England's subjects, Sir Thos. Smythe, governor, and the Company of East India merchants for ever, freely to enter the ports or empire of Japan, and to abide, buy, sell, and barter according to their own manner, with all nations, customs free. Not only to assist all ships in danger, but to return what shall be saved to the captain, merchant, or their assigns; permission to build in any part of the empire, and at departure to make free sale of their houses. The goods of any deceased to be at the disposal of the Cape merchant, at whose discretion all offences shall be punished, "and our laws to take no hold either of their persons or goods." Commodities bought by the emperor's subjects to be paid for, without delay, or return of

1613.

the wares. No arrest to be allowed of merchandise meet for the emperor's service, but immediate payment to be made at such prices as the Cape merchant can sell them for. To be furnished with men or victuals at need, upon payment; permission to go in discovery for Yeadzo (Yedo) or any other part of the empire, without the emperor's further pass. "From our Castle of Sorongo [Surunga], this first day of the 9th month, and in the 18th year of our Dary [Dairi] according to our computation. Sealed with our broad seal Minna Mottono Yei Ye Yeas [Minnamotto-no-Yeye-yasou]. [One page. *O. A.*, Vol. I., No. 115. Printed in "*Memorials of the Empire of Japan*," for the Hakluyt Society, pp. 153-155, and also in fac-simile.]

Oct. 10.

657. Sir John Digby to Sir Dudley Carleton at Venice. Two caracks safely arrived at Lisbon from the East Indies "very extraordinarily richly laden." At St. Helena they had a fight with Hollanders and took an Englishman prisoner who returned from the East Indies in an English ship, the Pearl. Incloses relation of what passed on the journey and of the fight betwixt the Portugals and Hollanders. Wanting. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Oct. 27.
London

658. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Four English ships richly laden long missing, come from the East Indies since Michaelmas. Of three Hollanders that came with them one was blown up by mischance at St. Helena, another was cast away at the Texel, and the third is not yet heard of, so that they account their loss no less than 500,000*l.* [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXIV., No. 89. Cul., p. 203.*]

Oct. 28.
Surat

659. Wm. Biddulph to the East India Company. Letters have been written by Anthony Starkey overland by Aleppo and by the Red Sea. Since the general's departure on 18th January last but little has been done. The hot months, February, March, April, May, and the wet months June, July, August, and September unfit for commerce. Commodities already sold. Sickmess of [Thos.] Aldworthe, he is now gone to Amadabaz [Ahmedabad] and Cambaya to provide commodities fitting for the general's return, and Nich. Withington with him, who is entertained in the Company's service for seven years, by consent of a council aboard. Great quantity of tobacco to be had at 12*d.* per pound, all charges clear; hopes it will prove a good commodity. Death of Paul Cannings of the flux at Agra on 27th May, also of his kinsman Launcelot Cannings, and Richard Temple. Thos. Keridge sent to Agra to succeed Cannings. Influence of the Jesuits with the King of Agra; their speeches against England and the English; they feed the king daily with presents and strange toys so that what they desire is granted. Some proper man of account should be sent to reside with the King at Agra. Seizure by the Portugals of a Guzerat ship, which had the Portugals' pass, and was worth 70,000*l.* or 80,000*l.*; they carried away 700 persons, the men for slaves, the women and children for Christians. The Portugals will use all the means they possibly can to root the English out

of Surat, "the one place for venting our country's commodities that is in all the Indies." Thos. Aldworthe the principal cause of "our settling here," for the general would have been gone three or four times. Coral a chief commodity for sale. Requests an increase of wages, having but 40 ryals a year. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Rd. per Mr. Floris, Sept. 1615." O. C., Vol. I., No. 116.*]

0. 1. **660.** Sir John Digby to the King. Concerning the North-west passage to the East Indies, the Spaniards always conceived that it would never prove matter of any consequence, but they are very glad now to be freed of this care, and that the Spanish Ambassador be thanked for his vigilancy therein. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

3. d. **661.** Sir John Digby to Sir Dudley Carleton. The East India ships which came this year to Lisbon prove to be very extraordinary rich. There is like to be a great disputation concerning an accident which happened in the East Indies; an English ship, the Pearl, coming home, worth four hundred thousand [*torn away*], being taken by the Portugals at St. Helena, and brought as a prize to Lisbon; the English deny having committed hostilities upon the Portugals until they first essayed to surprise the English and had slain divers of their men. The King of Spain advised to sequestrate the goods until the pretensions of both parties may be cleared. [*East Indies, Vol. I., No. 40. Original in Correspondence, Spain.*]

9. **662.** Thos. Aldworthe to the East India Company. Refers to letters previously written, and his reasons for supposing they may have miscarried. Little or no sale of commodities since March; the year divided into three seasons, the hot, rainy, and temperate. Long and tedious journey of Paul Canninge to Agra, his sickness and death; incloses a few lines he wrote on the day of his death; Thos. Keridge sent to supply his place, and prosecute the suit for a letter from the King of Agra in answer to the King of England's letter, and for the King's firman for a sufficient place for the English ships to anchor, free from danger of the Portugals, "with some other wonderful things which the king himself promised should be effected but yet nothing done." Complaints of Canninge against Rich. Temple and Edward Hunt, his assistants. Death of Temple at Surat on 27 June, and of Launcelot Canninge, one of the musicians at Agra, a few days before Canninge. Only Keridge, Robt. Trully, a musician, and Hunt remain at Agra. Wm. Biddulph, Nich. Withington, and the writer's servant with him, also Robt. Clarkson, who fled from the Dragon for fear of punishment. Great store of tobacco, which he thinks will turn to the Company's great benefit. Commodities sold, the blue and sea-green cloth unfit colours. Seizure of a ship of Surat from Mocha by the Portugals, notwithstanding she had a pass from them, worth near 100,000*l.*; "this fact of theirs is now grown so odious that it is like to disturb the estate of all the Portugals in the Indies." Left Surat on 12th Oct. for Ahmedabad, the only chief city of the Guzerats, well near as big as London, and where the Portugals buy their

1613.

commodities, take them to Cambaya, a far lesser city, and lade them at Goa. Passed through the cities of Boraatch [Baronch?], two days' journey from Surat, and Brothra [Broudra?], five days' journey; commodities there fitting for England much cheaper than at Surat; also at Ahmedabad. Fall of the price of indigo. The charge of house at Surat left to Wm. Biddulph. No news of the general, though he promised to return in October last. Mr. Gourney writes from Masulipatam that the general had taken a Portugal ship of Ormus with great store of pearls. Finds the state of the country and the affections of the people towards them as well now as at first. There need be no fear to send the ships and goods formerly written for; if they had a stock of 12,000*l.* or 15,000*l.* to make provision before the ships arrive, five or six ships may be dispatched thence in three or four months; thinks the whole East Indies cannot yield a better place for trade. No grounds for Keridge's fears about restitution for Sir H. Middleton's "fact." Mocrob Chan a great man with the king, but he has more adventures at sea than any of his country, and the English are more feared than the Portugals. Wishes a sufficient man might be sent in the first ships, as resident at Agra with the king, "for they here look much after great men." Has made diligent inquiry concerning the state of Persia; finds there is a seaport town called Bareyn, where a ship of two or three hundred tons may come. Much cloth may be sold, and all sorts of silks had. Great trade at Surat in red coral. [*Three pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. I., No. 117.*]

Nov. 9.
Amadavas
[Ahmedabad].

663. [Thos. Aldworthe] to Capt. Marlowe [of the James]. Received his and Mr. Gourney's joint letter in August last, and now one from Surat from Mr. Gourney and Mr. Cobb. Sent letters in March last by a ship of Surat for Moeha to be carried overland, but the foot-post brought them back, having heard that all the English through Turkey were imprisoned, and their goods confiscated, for the fact of Sir H. Middleton. Requests him to convey a packet of letters to Sir Thos. Smythe and Company. All things go well with them; with the Portugals the contrary, especially since they have made themselves odious by seizing a ship of Surat worth almost 100,000*l.*, with 700 persons; none of them dare appear in these parts as they were wont; "had we shipping here now from England we should strike all dead." Marvels that Marlowe has not yet got the king's firman for peaceable trade, "whereby you need not fear governors there as you do;" they having the king's firman will not be wronged by any governor. Came to Ahmedabad, the chief city of the Guzerats, to make provision for the general, and if he come not next month, will return to Surat, seven days' journey. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 118.*]

Nov. 12.

664. Names of all the factories and castles which the Hollanders have in India at this present. Three factories in Java, fourteen in the Moluccas, viz., at Booton, Amboyna, Bachian, Machian, Motir, Tidore, and Ternate; one in Succadana, Macassar, Patani, Siam, Acheen, Japan, Salor ("the castle taken this year from the Portugals;") and four in Banda, total, 28 factories, besides 15 castles, and two bulwarks. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 119.*]

Nov. 23.

Nov. 24.
Firando,
Japan.

Nov. 27.
London.

Nov. 30.
F. 111111.
Janar.

[illegible]

1613.

especially over against Macassar, "quite contrary to the form laid down in our plots or sea cards." The different islands passed; met by chance with Rich. Weldyn, left in these parts by Capt. David Middleton; he refused to go to England, alleging his poverty. Anchored 24th February at the island of Bachian, one of the Moluccas, where the Flemings have got possession and begin to build a fortress. Most of the soldiers there sued to be taken away, and so would have left the place void, but the general refused and was ill requited after by the Flemings. Endeavours to trade for cloves at Machian peremptorily forbidden by the Flemings, "for that the land was theirs," they stationed two ships of war on either side of the Clove, and would not suffer any fresh victuals to come aboard. Many unfitting words used by them against England; and threat to take the Clove prize if she traded with the Spaniard; the king of the country [Ternate] promised them free trade, but proved not so good as his word, for having got a present he gave them the slip. Death of the king with some 25 of the chief men from the explosion of a barrel of gunpowder in a fight at sea with the son of the King of Tidore, "which made the Spaniard and Tidoreans much to rejoice." Anchored at Tidore 8th April; less trusting the Spaniard than the Dutch. Untimely loss of John Crawley, Robt. Lantro, and John Meredith at an island called Doy. 2nd June, discovered the islands of Reismagos, never having seen land from 11th May. Anchored at Firando 12th June, where the king received them very kindly, Mr. Addames not there, but he arrived 29th July; departed with the general on 7th August for the Japan Court and obtained all the privileges he demanded returning to Firando 7th November. Desertion of seven of their mariners to Langasaque, where they took sanctuary in the papist churches, and were secretly conveyed to the Philippines by the Jesuits. The Flemings had settled themselves three or four years before "our arrival," and have built a house in Firando, which has cost them already 2,500*l*; they disperse themselves to look out for trade, "as we must do the like;" places where "they have some small entrance already." Mr. Addames entertained; the Flemings did what they could to get him from the English; his opinion that if ever the North-east or North-west passages be found it must be from these parts; he has already had entrance to the island of Yedo, which is thought to be part of Tartary. Plot of Japan drawn by Mr. Addames sent to the Company. The Hollanders had taken this discovery in hand before, but that they have so many irons in the fire with their wars in the Moluccas against the Spaniards. Not much benefit to be made in these parts as yet; hopes in time that great quantities of broad cloth may be sold, for there is great store of silver, "but as yet they are so addicted to silks that they do not enter into consideration of the benefit of wearing cloth, but time may alter their minds." Loss of goods, through [Tempest] Peacocke. Explanations about the transfer of indigo from the Thomas to the Hector. Payment of his salary; begins to wax old, and two or three years hence would return to England, though not empty handed. [*Six pages and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 121.*]

[1613.]

[December.] **669.** Wm. Addames to [the East India Company]. Arrival of Capt. John Saris in the Clove, who sent a distance of 250 leagues to Addames to come to him. Was gladly received by the whole company, and entered into consultation of the course to be taken. Thought it good to go with all speed with Captain Saris to the emperor's court, to deliver His Majesty's letter. The goods brought by the ship not very vendible; there being much cloth unsold from New Spain, Manilla, and Holland, and abundance of elephants' teeth brought by the Hollanders. Price of steel and lead; tin as good cheap as in England, and ordnance not in any great request; abundance of cotton in the country; pepper and cloves not much used, and "now being overlaid, is very cheap." Departure of himself and the general [Saris] for the court. Horses provided for them at Miako to go to the emperor's court, when the writer made the general's coming known, who was courteously received and bid welcome by the treasurer and others. The general's desire when in the emperor's palace to deliver His Majesty's letter with his own hand; answer of the secretary that it was not the custom of the land for any stranger to deliver a letter, but that the general should keep it in his hand till he came into the emperor's presence, when the secretary would deliver it; the general very much discontented, but the emperor coming forth bid the general welcome of so weary a journey, and received His Majesty's letter from the hands of the secretary. The emperor's inquiries of Addames concerning His Majesty; and desire to know Saris' requests, which being written were carried before the emperor, who told Addames they should be granted. Interview with the emperor; he seemed very glad of the general's intention to settle a factory in his land, not far from his court, and asked if part of the general's coming was not for discovery to the north-westward or northward; remarks of and encouragements offered by the emperor. "Now in my simple judgment, if the North-west passage be ever discovered, it will be discovered by this way of Japan; and so thus with divers other speeches most friendly used I took my leave of him." Visited with Capt. Saris the province of Quanto, where the emperor's eldest son resides, about 42 leagues from the court, where they were very well entertained. Returned to court, received the emperor's commission and privileges [see No. 656], and then went back to Firando. Endeavours to get leave to go home to his country, but none of the council would speak for his liberty. Finding the emperor in a good mood, he made himself somewhat bold, and "I thank God got my liberty out of my long and evil service," and being not a little joyful returned with the general to Firando, where the ship was. Account of the general's overtures to him to serve the Company, and his agreement to do so for 100*l.* a year on certain conditions; hopes he may be a profitable servant. Concerning the discovery to the northward; reasons why "in my judgment never hath been better means to discover." Has built two ships in Japan for the emperor, one lent to the governor of Manilla, who was cast away upon the coast, and found her so good that

[1613.]

she was never returned, though her worth in money was. Although by profession no shipwright, he hopes to make such shipping as shall be necessary for any discovery. Requests, "if your worships have any such purpose," some 15 or 20 good mariners to be sent over "for the people of this land are very stout sea men;" for victualing there be plenty, but cordage, canvas, tar, pitch, rosin, compasses, hour-glasses, a pair of globes, and "some cards or maps containing the whole world," are wanted. If he is furnished with these things "you will find me not negligent in such an honourable service." Has been somewhat long in making the particulars apparent of this discovery, which he trusts "shall be one of the most famous that ever hath been." Thanks for lending his wife money, and request to lend her 30*l.* or 40*l.* more till he comes home. [Four pages. Indorsed, "A very large letter, written in Japan by Wm. Addames, and sent home in the Clove, 1614, discoursing of his assistance unto the general, and of entertainment into the Company's service." O. C., Vol. I., No. 122. Printed in "*Memorials of the Empire of Japan*," for the Hakluyt Society, pp. 57-72.]

1613.

Dec. 1.
Firando,
Japan.

670. Wm. Addames to The same in substance as the preceding, the only variations being as to the vessel first lent to and afterwards purchased by the Governor of the Philippine Islands, which is here stated to have been of the burden of 170 tons. As to the departure of the writer from Japan, he adds that he had thought to come home in the Clove, "but by some discourtesies offered me by the general changed my mind." And the conclusion. Has passed great miseries and troubles since he saw "your worship." Desires him to salute Sir Thos. Smythe, and tell him that he will find the writer as faithful and trusty an Englishman as ever served the Company; let him take no care of his affairs in Japan, his factory and goods being as safe as in his own house. Whatever the Company need in Japan shall be accomplished, "for the emperor and the king hath made me such promise, which I do know shall be accomplished." Begs to be remembered to Wm. Burrell, shipwright, and to Nicholas Diggina. Presents that should be sent to the emperor when any shipping is sent; "Rousse" [Russian] glass of the greatest sort to "glass him a room of two fathoms four square," fine lamb skins, holland, and three or four pair of spectacle glasses; for merchandise, some 1,000 bars of steel. [Four pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 123. See "*Memorials of the Empire of Japan*," pp. 75-77.]

Dec. 2.
Firando,
Japan.

671. Tempest Peacocke to the East India Company. His last letter was from Bantam by the Thomas. Arrived at Bachian, one of the Moluccas, 24th February; no trade there because of the sway of the Flemings. The island of Machian offered to Sir Henry Middleton; the inhabitants expected his return for three years, when they were forced to yield to the Flemings. Desire of the people to trade with the English, but the Flemings sent great ships to prevent it, and threaten the islanders with punishment. Hopes the Company will not put up with such insupportable injuries. The people promise that they will not suffer the Flemings to build another fort upon the island. Proceedings at Tidore and Ternate.

1613.

Anchored 23rd April at the unfortunate island of Doy, where they lost three men. Arrived at Japan 12th June, and dispatched letters to Mr. Addames, who obtained such privileges as were desired. Has small hopes of this place; knows not what may be made from Siam and Patani. English commodities will not yield cent. per cent. at Firando; depreciation in the price of cloth. Wishes to receive his wages. Is scarcely recovered from a dangerous sickness. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. I., No. 124.*]

Dec. 4.
London.

672. Sir Thos. Smythe to Sir Thos. Edmondes, ambassador in France. The East India Company having formerly prosecuted a tedious and chargeable suit in France, without hope of justice, have entreated His Majesty's letters to the French King and to himself, to press some speedy satisfaction. Proceedings of the adverse party since the sentence of the council was returned to the Court Parliament of Rennes. The Company earnestly desire him to take their wrongs to heart and press their suit to the uttermost, it "being the last occasion that His Majesty intends to trouble himself with writing." They authorize him to "compound by satisfaction," the Company preferring "rather to endure loss with peace, than gain by trouble and strong hand," and offer him the tenth part of the composition drawn by his means, or if nothing can be effected they will not be unthankful, but remember him in due time. The bearer, Paul Triggs, has letters from the King and Council, and other papers, and will attend to his directions. [*Two pages. Correspondence, France.*]

Dec. 5.
Road of
Firando, Japan.

673. Capt. John Saris to Rich Cocks, captain of the English factory in Firando. Wishes to leave him a remembrance of such principles as the Company decreed in England, and also what he finds by experience likely to be beneficial. First to fit a junk for Siam and Patani, with cloth, elephants' teeth, &c., and get there by 5th February, before the Chinese junks. From Patani to procure Chinese wares, and return to Siam. Peacocke, Wickham, Eaton, Walter Carwarden, Edward Saris, and Wm. Nelson left with him, besides Addames. Places where he thinks they should be dispersed; at Siam and Patani, Surunga and Osaka, and Tushma. Inquiries to be made of the commerce to be had with the people of Corea. Frugality to be used, the place requiring great charge, and their knowledge as yet producing little profit. Refusal to increase either Peacocke's or Wickham's wages. Addames only fit to be master of the junk, and to be used as linguist at court when there is no employment for him at sea. "It is necessary that you stir him, his condition being well known unto you as to myself, otherwise you shall have little service of him, the country affording great liberty whereunto he is much affected." The forced agreement Saris made with Addames could not be eschewed, "the Flemings and Spaniards making false proffers of great entertainment, and himself more affected to them than his own nation, we wholly destitute of language." He is not to have the disbursing of any of the Company's money; no need to send him to the emperor for setting out the junk, it being already granted. If he says she cannot depart

1618.

without a licence, believe him not, for his wish is but to have the Company bear his charges to his wife; but rather than he betake himself to the Spaniards or Flemings, make a virtue of necessity, and let him go. Leaves 16,000 ryals with him; the emperor's privileges for trade, &c. "Rather please them often with small matters than seldom with things of worth." To use the Flemings kindly. Directions for disposing of commodities. Wickham's wages; has had intolerable trouble with him. Peacocks to succeed Cocks in case of death, after him Wickham. [*Two pages and a half. Indorsed, "Capt. Saris' remembrance left with Rich. Cocks at Japan, December, 1613." O. C., Vol. I., No. 125. Partly printed in "Memorials of the Empire of Japan," for the Hakluyt Society, where (pp. 78-81) the editor, Thos. Rundall, in some "observations" argues that "in all this [letter] Capt. Saris was wrong and unjust" to Addames.*]

Dec. 8.

674. Earl of Northampton to Sir Thos. Lake. Sends copy of articles between the Great Mogul and "our merchants," about settling our trade in those rich parts, which he thinks may be productive of much good. Understands from Sir Thos. Smythe that our men have had a bloody fight with the Portugals, but with no great advantage, "for these are our antipodes." *Incloses,*

674. 1. *Articles agreed on between the Governor of Ahmedabad on behalf of the Great Mogul and the Governor of Surat and Thos. Best, commander of the Dragon and Osiander on behalf of the King and the East India Company, for settling a trade and factory in the cities of Surat, Cambayat, Ahmedabad Goga, or any other parts of the country within the Great Mogul's dominions; the just observance of these articles to serve as a true pledge of perpetual amity and the breach as a just cause of war irrevocable. 21 Oct. 1612. [DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXV., Nos. 38, 38. 1. Cal., p. 214.]*

Dec. 22.

675. Narrative of the discovery of the Northern Seas and the coasts and countries of those parts. Of the discoveries of Sir Hugh Willoughby in 1553, of Stephen Borowgh, Frobisher, Pet, and Jackman, Sir Humphrey Gyllberte, Davis, and others. In order to prove the interloping of the Hollanders, and to answer Sir Noel Caron, the States Ambassador's suit for the restitution of two ships taken by the Muscovy Company. [*Nine pages. Holland Correspondence.*]

Dec. 24.

Firando,
Japan.

676. Rich. Cocks to Capt. Addames and Rich. Wickham, at Yedo or elsewhere. Request them, when arrived at Yedo or Miako and they have received money for their goods, either from the emperor or any other, to furnish Tome Same, the young King of Firando, with 1,000 taïs or what he stands in need of, taking a receipt from him for the repayment at demand in Firando. Underwritten is some Japanese writing, probably the receipt in question. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 126.*]

1613.
Dec. 30.
London.

677. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. The City, the Merchant Adventurers, the East India Company, and the farmers of customs sent all their presents of plate to a great value [to the Earl and Countess of Somerset on the occasion of their marriage. *[Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXV., No. 53. Cal., p. 217.]*

1614.
Jan. 4.

678. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The governor, Sir Thos. Smythe, acquaints them with the King's pleasure that they, as well as the Muscovy Company, should send commissioners to the Low Countries, to give reasons for their sole challenge of the whale fishery at Greenland; the governor's desire to put off sending any at all, or else that the Low Countries might be drawn to send commissioners, seeing they were the complainants about the Greenland business; the King's resolution not altered "neither by that nor a special motion made by my Lord of Rochester," but leave given to the Company to answer for themselves before the Privy Council at which His Majesty intended to be present. Reasons against sending commissioners; former complaints against the Hollanders; the case now far different, "having received comfortable news from thence [the East Indies] and the Hollanders' discouragements;" promises of friendly proceedings towards one another; reasons which might have induced the King to promise to send over commissioners. The business of the East India Company distinct from the Muscovy Company, which has answered a complaint at the Council table and given good satisfaction to the State. Answers to objections that might be made against the East India Company. The Hollanders of a more humble spirit than formerly because of their losses; the English ought not to give way to be debarred from the trade of the Indies. It is thought convenient to yield to the motion of the Hollanders to enjoy the places they have conquered or first discovered where the English are to pay them customs, with condition that the Hollanders do the like in those places where the English claim a similar prerogative, that by a peaceable agreement they may both become strong against the Portuguese and Spaniards, the common enemy. Resolved to use the best means to put off sending any commissioners; or if that cannot be avoided to defer so doing till hereafter. *[Two pages. Court Bk., III., 1.]*

1614?

679. King James' warrant to board and seize the Pearl, one Morice owner, so soon as she arrives in any port of the realm, without stirring any part of her lading. *[One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 283*.]*

1614.
Jan. 7.
Whitehall.

680. Warrant from the Privy Council for a new Admiralty commission to discover and sequester the Pearl, [Don Diego de] Sarmiento (?) the Spanish Ambassador, having requested that the name of a person appointed by himself might be added. *[One page. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fol. 362. Purchas, I 328, prints the "Journal of a voyage made by the Pearl to the East Indies, wherein went as captain Master Samuel*

1614.

Castleton of London and Capt. Geo. Bathurst as liant., written by John Tutton, master." She sailed in August 1612.]

Jan. 8.
Madrid.

681. Sir John Digby to King James. The Archbishop of Brague [Bragu] long time Vice-King of the East Indies, made Vice-King of Portugal. Finds the Portugals very much discontented with the good success of the English in the East Indies, fearing lest in time the English will absolutely overthrow their trade, "which is indeed the only upholding and support of the kingdom of Portugal. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Jan. 13-29.

682. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The Adventures of George Pitt in the 9th, 10th, and 12th, and of Nathaniel Deards in the 7th and 12th voyages, to be set over to Thos. Whitley Loan of 20*l.* repaid to Whitley. For preservation of quicksilver, some seven or eight cwt. lost, through being put up in bladders; leather, lead, and copper propounded. Allowance for the surgeons' chests of the New Year's Gift, Hector, Hope, and Solomon, after conference with Grenehurst, the surgeon of the Peppercorn. Freedom to Sir Richard Smyth, desiring to adventure 1,000*l.* in the joint stock. Information of Mr. Johnson, that a knight abroad cast many imputations upon the Company for monopolizing, as he pretended, the sole trade to the East Indies, and said that the goods of the Pearl were disposed of by the King for the Spanish Ambassador's use, the Company being interested in one half; the governor is desired to use his best means to move the council therein, and see what may be effected, "that if nothing be recovered, yet it will daunt others finding their power to prosecute matters at home as well as abroad." Committee appointed to hear the demands for the ship at Shoreham. Request of Lady Cavendish to be permitted to write in the joint stock, but the Company desired to be excused. The Samaritan bought of Mr. Leate for 3,100*l.*; Mathew Fletcher to be entertained in her. Mr. Leate's payments "without broke" received. Suit against Edward Falkener to be stayed, there being some small matter still to be expected from the 3rd voyage, and he being in a place where he may continue to do kindnesses to the Company. Request of Mr. Munden for a gratification having been 11 months master; he is charged with bringing home 1,200 weight of cloves and pepper contrary to his bond, yet his wages were paid; and is told of his insolent, proud, and cruel behaviour during the time of his command; his speeches favouring of no true submission, he is left to the Trinity House, "until he might know himself by true humiliation," and dismissed. Admission of Henry Carter, gentleman, for a mitigated fine of 20*l.* Demand of John Holloway for his dividend on the 4th voyage, bought of Martin Freeman, deferred. Mr. Trankmore, who built the ship at Shoreham, to be conferred with. Request of Thos. Jones, the boatswain, for his goods and wages; being willing to go in the next voyage, they are restored to him upon paying 20*l.* for freight. Edward Holmden to be entertained as a factor. The factors appearing in court, they are charged to forbear private trade themselves, and to prevent it in others; are allowed to adventure

1614.

what they will in the general stock, and to have their freedom. They are directed to use care and exquisiteness in keeping their accounts; to write out a journal ledger every year verbatim, to be sent home, and copies of their books, by such ships as return. Every kindness promised for their encouragement, but "all extremity if they demean themselves otherwise." Chichester, a kinsman of the Lord Deputy of Ireland, and commended for his sufficiency as a jeweller, referred. Wm. Wickham, a factor in the *Hector* in the 8th voyage, dying in the country, his wages to be paid to Alderman Smith, for the use of Wickham's mother. Humphrey Holloway, sometime servant to Thos. Cutler, citizen, sworn a free brother of the Company.

Jan. 14.—The governor is desired to draw up a petition to the King, and enclose it in a letter to Lord Rochester, for a commission to search for the goods of the *Pearl*, which the Company are informed have been sold abroad; also to send a copy to the Lord Chamberlain. The Lord Chancellor and the French Ambassador to have copies of the Company's proceedings with their business in France. The former committee to conclude the purchase of the ship of *Shoreham*, but not to give more than 1,500*l.*, she being considered unfit for the Company's service to proceed as a merchant, but for a man-of-war or fishing for the whale at Greenland. Allowance to Mr. Taylor for silk, and to Mrs. Newport of 24*l.* per annum during Capt. Newport's absence.

Jan. 15.—Adventures of Levinus Muncke in the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 12th voyages, set over to Robert Offley. Debate in reference to the *Pearl's* goods; to have the opinion of the Lord Privy Seal whether it will not be fit to move the King concerning the power in the Company's patent to seize them. Allen Carey to have his freedom gratis. Warrant for payment of quicksilver. The Company of the North-west passage having certain clothes brought home and divers looking and drinking glasses, supposed to be fit for their service, request the Deputy [Wm.] Greenwell and [Robt.] Middleton to see and report upon them. Offer of Mr. Evelyn to take back the powder returned from the East Indies and "worn out by long keeping," on certain conditions of price. Petition of Raphe Hesam and Wm. Warrey, sailors entertained "for this second joint voyage," to have 5*l.* each given to them, for which they agree to resign all their right to wages and goods due to them on the purser's books should they die on the voyage, but if they return home, the money so advanced to be freely given them; the Company willing to perform the bargain and to do the same for others who may desire it. Allen Carey, as also Raphe Preston, John Oxwicke, Henry Elumer, and Humph. Elkington, four factors, sworn free brethren. Request of Preston to adventure 260*l.* in the joint stock granted, as are also requests concerning the payment of his and of the wages of the other three factors.

Jan. 17.—Concerning the Indigo. Dislike of Mr. Edwardes to have a cabin in the *New Year's Gift*, except he might have

1614.

liberty to go through the great cabin into the gallery ; the Company think it inconvenient to have any one joined with the general in his cabin, and resolve to give Edwardes the choice of any of the other ships. Letter received from Aleppo from Bartholomew Haggat, consul, of the coming of Starkey with inclosures from Surat. Concerning the goods of the Pearl ; the King having taken certain proceedings in that business, the Company are recommended by the Lord Privy Seal to give up their petition, his opinion being that they would get nothing by it. As to enlarging their patent so as "not to be tied to bring home such goods in specie as they should take abroad in recompence of their losses," his lordship promised to give it his best furtherance. Inquiries to be made whether goods should be taken on board the ships at once, accounts being so contradictory. Capt. Downton, having an intent to carry a pinnace in quarters which may carry "some 'Bases' in her to offend further off, then Murtherers will," they are to be provided, and such a pinnace framed. Ordnance to be "put into a brasse color." Thirty great ordnance for the New Year's Gift. A new dock to be begun at Deptford ; a crane fitted for the timber yard ; a stone wharf at Deptford, and a foundation for a store house built. The "city business" to be followed with the Lord Mayor. Suit of [Robt.] Offley for an increase of wages to Charles Fettiplace, not allowed ; reasons. Petition of Tempest Peacocke, a factor, to put part of his wages into the general stock. Submission of Mr. Rowe, master's mate ; he is advised to reconcile himself to Mitford, for the wrongs he did him, and to receive the Communion together before their departure, which he promised to do. Mr. Pringe and Mr. Spaight condemned for not having performed their promise to lie aboard. Mr. Munden's private trade. Debate on the letters and presents to the "Grand Magore," to be delivered privately, "a man of spirit, understanding, and judgment," must be the person ; thought unfit to remove Mr. Cannings, if living there, he being so well experienced, but left to the general's understanding.

Jan. 18.—"A meeting of committees for Capt. Towerson's business." His demands to be gratified for good service and bringing the Hector safe home ; a breach of his commission alleged against him, and forfeiture of 1,000*l.* bond for private trade ; debate whether he should be punished ; resolution to remit his offence, but to make him pay freight for his goods. His bond to be detained till the return of Capt. Saris, who commanded him. Says he will be contented with any end they think fit to make.

Jan. 19.—Mr. Whitley's accounts. Allowance to sailors from Bristol, "they being all lusty men and good mariners." Concerning the China roots bought by Mr. Hamersley of the Company, some being wet, rotten, and unmerchantable. Mr. Middleton and Mr. Bell appointed to report on the value of "certain ballast rubies" offered for sale to the Company by Mr. Hamersley, who also applies for leave to send them to some of the factors to sell upon his own account. Nathaniel Deard's adventure of 100*l.* in the sixth voyage to be set over to John Chamberlain. The order to bespeak 100

1614.

"lattyn basons" to take to Surat countermanded, after conference with Nicholas Ufflett, who finds they are very commonly made there. Agreement to pay 5*l.* to one very skilful in steeling looking glasses, which are held to be fit commodities, and very profitable for the East Indies, to teach a person the art, to be practised only abroad, there being a great doubt how the foil will hold when exposed to the heat. Order to pay "primage, arrearage, and load money," being 3*s.* 4*d.* upon every 100 tons, and 2*d.* for every man that returneth to the Trinity House, whenever due. Decision on a petition of John Marcer for wages, who went in the Hector to learn the art of a gunner. Difference between Martin Freeman and John Holloway referred to arbitration. Inquiry to be made how "callicoes and pintathoes" will sell in England that directions may be given to the factors in the East Indies to buy and send them over; likewise to think of preparing some pinnaces to remain in the country to trade from place to place. Petition of Baily Ball for increase of wages. John Sandcroft, or any other factor, to be allowed to adventure in the joint stock. Salary of John Waldoe, officer in the yard at Deptford, increased to 60*l.* a year. Alteration in Mr. Ellym's office, "to free him from having his books subject to the view of every man." Timothy Wood, Thos. Barker, Baily Ball, Edward Holmeden, and John Sandcroft, factors, sworn free brethren gratis.

Jan. 20.—Debt due to Mr. Bucke. Edward Viney entertained for the general's man. Timothy Mallery, sometime servant to Thos. Harrison, recommended by Lord Evers to the Company's service. John Mancer to have no wages. Edward Allanson, very earnest to go the voyage, referred. Edward Richards, "a youth of a willing and cheerful spirit," to be entertained. About following the business at "Yield Hall" [Guildhall] with the Lord Mayor, for lands at Deptford. Cinnamon sold to Mr. Garraway not to be garbled. Provision of biscuit, the Company's baker only able to make "18,000 bread (*sic*) in a week," and has not above 80,000 ready. Robt. Larkyn's adventure of 100*l.* in the sixth voyage sold to Mr. Batty, being intended as a security for the factor's honest carriage. As to what account the silk and other things taken by Sir Henry Middleton should be put, seeing it was in recompense of the losses sustained by the third voyage. Boatswain's stores, whether "waste cloathes for the close fights" should be provided. Freedom to Robert Younge, Edmond Aspinall, Christ. Farewell, Thos. Juxon, and Rich. Batty, factors. Rich. Pitt, one of the four that Capt. Downton entreated the Company to have allowed him in this voyage, bound for seven years as a factor.

Jan. 22.—Further inquiry to be made of Richard Biddulph, formerly appointed steward in the New Year's Gift. All the pipe staves to be sent out of Ireland; there being extraordinary good wood in Ireland, where there are good means for making iron, and great doubt of finding wood fit for the Company's shipping; if they continue building, a committee to confer with Mr. Crooke

1614.

thereon. 75*l.* of Mr. Kirbie's adventure in the sixth voyage set over to John Hawkins. Ten or twelve tons of tin, quicksilver, and elephants' teeth to be put in the ships. Desire of Mr. Fletcher and Mr. Nicholls concerning their adventure in the joint stock. Mr. Freeman, about quicksilver bought of him. A book of dialogues, heretofore translated into Latin by the Hollanders, and printed with the Malacca tongue, Mr. Hakluyt having now turned the Latin into English, and supposed very fit for the factors to learn, ordered to be printed before the departure of the ships. To remind the Lord Mayor about the Deptford business. A scarlet cloak, ready to be sent to the embroiderer's, found to have yellow spots; a new one to be provided "of the best and gentlest wool." Suit of John Crouther, factor, as to the payment of his wages. Petition of Mr. Mountney, husband to the Company, setting forth his long services, and praying for an allowance competent for his future maintenance; the auditors strongly recommending his case, and nearly 40 of the principal adventurers certifying to his efficiency, a gratification upon the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth voyages is promised him; 100*l.* is given to him, and his wages are increased to 200*l.* per annum. Proposals for keeping the husband's accounts in a great day book. Mr. Ellym to go in hand with drawing the commissions.

Jan. 24.—John Osterwicke recommended by Mr. Wolstenholme as a purser in the next ships. Payment to Mathew Springham for charges disbursed in going from the Lord Deputy in Ireland to the Earl of Ormond, about discharge of the Peppercorn, which was under arrest. Admission of Sir Richard Smyth. Request of Mr. Bell to have the title of the "Grand Magore" to add in the letters, and also the privileges formerly granted by the King of Dachem, [*see ante*, p. 140, No. 326]; the originals ordered to be looked out. Ordnance to be procured. Mariners to be paid on board the New Year's Gift, Hector, Solomon, and Hope, being "ready to fall down." Commissioners appointed by the Lord Mayor to go to Deptford about the Bridge House lands; to be entertained at the governor's house, at the Company's expense. Report on the "ballast rubies;" a further report requested. The treasurer's request for money for present use; to see what amount Sir Wm. Craven and Lord Cavendish can furnish the Company with. Offer, through Mr. Abbott, to lend 1,000*l.* or 2,000*l.* at 10 per cent. The Company desire to have the offer of the Pearl's goods, whenever they should be sold. Augustine Spalding's accounts. Report that the galleons sent out of Spain are piloted by Portuguese, and manned by 2,000 Spaniards, who intend to take "Majore," where the Flemings have built a fort, and so proceed to Castle de Maine, and from thence to the East Indies. Humphrey Ambler, Atkins, the salter in Friday Street, Mr. Foxe, Mr. Middleton, at "Soperlane end," Raphe King, a grocer, Robt. Bagshawe, young Carmarden, Paul de Capen, and John Johnson, said to be adventurers from Brest to the East Indies. Anthony Bridges, apprentice of Bartholomew Holland, clothworker, to be admitted for a fine of 5*l.*

1614.

Jan. 27.—Mr. Munden having submitted himself, to be entertained in the next ships. Mr. Rogers, a preacher at Deptford, esteemed an honest man and a good teacher, but no great scholar, to be entertained and have an allowance of 50*l.* per annum. Ordnance. Consideration about the Deptford business with the Bridge House lands. Mr. Calvert, one of the clerks of the council, allowed "in regard of his place" to add 600*l.* to his adventure of 1,000*l.* in the joint stock. The Lords Chamberlain and Privy Seal having been informed by the Governor of a report that a voyage is preparing in France to the East Indies, with letters patent from the French King, and that many in England have become adventurers, their lordships were "found very honorably inclined in favour of this Company to hinder the project," and desired the names of those who had "become so unnatural to their own country and unrespective to their King," that they might know how much they have wronged His Majesty and the State. Admission of Edward Harborne, Thos. Mitford, John Crouther, and Robt. Harrison, factors. Permission to the children of John [Joe?] Chilcott to adventure 200*l.* in the general stock. 1,000*l.* lent to the Company by Mr. Cater at 9 per cent. Hutchinson, knowing Italian, French, Dutch, and music, to be the Company's apprentice, or Mr. Edwardes' servant, for the Company's use. Owen Snellinge to be entertained and learn the art of navigation. Gratification to Edward Lee. Committee on Mrs. Hawkins' business to meet to-morrow. Reward of 5*l.* to one Wilnot, for having relieved the Thomas at sea. Three months' imprest granted to Martin Cheshire, and John Slany.

Jan. 29.—Invitation from Mrs. Stockley to the Governor, Deputy, and Committees to attend her husband's funeral and dine with her. Instructions to be given for the commissions. Mr. Hawkins' accounts to be audited. Mr. Munden entertained as a master's mate, his former faults overlooked. Letter received from Paul Triggs from France, relating to the business of the English merchants, negotiated by the lord ambassador, as to certain privileges of customs upon their goods, Wm. Vernon and Rich. Sadler, at first engaged for linguists, to be employed as the chief merchants shall find them qualified. Suit of Arthur Robinson, concerning certain defective calicoes bought by him of the Company. Request of Wm. Brawnson, a carpenter of Plymouth, to go to Greenland. [*Twenty-four pages. Court Bk., III., 1-24.*]

an. 31. 683. John Jourdain to the East India Company. Lading of
antam. the Expedition, Clove, and Darling. Death of Edw. Langley; his will, goods, and papers delivered by Capt. Saris' orders to Mr. Melsham, purser of the Clove, for the Company. Great danger of fire to the goods in warehouse three times within ten days, the town having been burnt. Cannot yet obtain the king's writing to build upon the ground he gave to General Best, the king hoping for some bribe; both generals, Best and Saris, did their utmost, being a matter of so great importance. The Hollanders are mortal enemies to the English in their trade. Endeavours of the

1614.

Chinese and Javas to encroach upon them in the sale of their commodities. Intends proceeding to build the house, if he can, upon a sure foundation. In favour of trading at the Moluccas. No profit to be made of Surat goods at Bantam; nothing sold there but pepper, and it is a most unhealthy country. The Moluccas very healthy and the people willing to trade with the English, but will be out of hope, no English ship having gone there this year. Scornful speeches of the Hollanders. Incloses receipt of Sir Robt. Sherley for 250*l*. Arrival of the Darling, disabled. Orders left by Capt. Saris for her to go to Patani and Siam. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 128.*]

1614?

Jan.?

684. Representation against Capt. Jourdain for opposing the sale of part of the Globe's cargo [at Bantam?] the captain averring that the goods did not belong to the Company, but were a private adventure of Mr. Floria. *Not signed.* [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 85.*]

1614.

January.
Firando,
Japan.

685. Richard Cocks to Richard Wickham. Instructions for his voyage to Yedo, Sherongo [Surunga], and those parts of Japan, with a cargo of merchandise. Not to detain Capt. Addames after the business with the emperor is dispatched, but to send him back to Firando, where there will be necessary use of him. To take lodgings in the best merchant's house in the town, where he may have "a gadonge," fire-free, to prevent the danger of fire which the country is much subject to, and to live under the roof of a natural Japan; the better man's house he lives in, the more credit it will be for him; speaks from experience. Is informed the people are not to be trusted, and that no merchant of account will seek to buy upon credit, "for others they are to be refused." To choose a native assistant for great deceit is used, to make much of friends and use the country people kindly, "for fair words will do much, and as soon are spoken as foul." Against gaming, although only to pass away the time for trifles. To use all strangers kindly. For the sale of commodities. Authority to lend money to Tomesame, the young king of Firando, "but this must be done when you have received money of the emperor." To go overland from Oseky [Osaka] to Surunga with Capt. Addames. To correspond with Mr. Eaton at Osaka. A "Jurebasso" to help him. Invoices of goods. Requests him to give Capt. Addames content with kind speeches; is persuaded he could live seven years with him before any extraordinary speeches should happen between them. The necessary use they have of him. Tables of the weight of 600 bars of lead. [*Seven pages. O. C., Vol. I., No. 127.*]

Feb. 1.
Masulipatam.

686. Pieter Florias, principal merchant of the Globe, to John Gourney, principal merchant of the James. Disposal of 852 ryals found by account to be short, having been given to Mier Shumelo, at their first coming to Masulipatam. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 129.*]

1614.

Feb. 1.

687. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Adventures of Edward Allen set over to Anthony Ramme. Suit of Mr. Wentworth for employment in the East Indies, referred. Request of the three Indians, Salvadr, Samuel Mounsr, and Ant. Deleber, to take their wives with them to the East Indies refused, as being unfitting "for such women to go among so many unruly sailors in a ship," but to have certain allowances during their husbands' absence. Admission of Sir Stephen Soame and Edmund Forrest, late servant to Wm. Bonham. John Browne, a jeweller, willing to go the voyage, to be conferred with. Leave to Mr. Mountney to adventure 60*l.* in the joint stock. Course to be taken with Mr. Mountney's son, as with the rest of the youths maintained at the Company's charge. [*One page and a half. Court Bk, III., 25, 26.*]

Feb. 3.

Madrid.

688. Sir John Digby to Sir Dudley Carleton. Doubts not he has heard of the several ambassadors, sent these years past, from the King of Persia to the Princes of Christendom, as the two Sherleys, and since some other natural Persians. Their main propositions to assist the King of Persia in his wars against the Turk, and to bring silks and other commodities directly from Persia, without passing through the dominions of the Turk. Resolution of the King of Spain to enter into this treaty after many years' deliberation, and to dispatch an ambassador, Don Garcia de Silva, to the King of Persia, with an extraordinary rich present, to go by Ormus. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Feb. 4.

689. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning the purchase of the ship of Shoreham of Mr. Binglosse. A new ship of about 500 tons, to be begun as soon as convenient. Agreement with John Browne, the jeweller, for five years. Mrs. Hawkins' business; Mr. Towerson and Nicholas Ufflett to attend to-morrow. James Cunningham, a preacher, recommended by Mr. Offley to have 100*l.* per annum for three years, if the good reports of him are confirmed by Mr. Newton, the late Prince's tutor. The spotted scarlet cloak to be made up with gold lace, and bestowed upon one of the principal Governors of Ahmedabad or some other place. Francis Bullock about the aloes he bought of the Company. Admission of Anthony Bridges. [*One page and a half. Court Book III., 26-27.*]

Feb. 5.

From the
English house
at Firando,
Japan.

690. Richard Cocks to Rich. Wickham, at Yedo or elsewhere. Mr Peacocke will be ready in four or five days to go to Langasague [*!Nangasaki*]. Understands that Ushian Dona, the old King's [*of Cochin China*] governor has been seized, and is likely to lose his life. The Capt. Chinesea fallen out with his new wife; he bid her cut off her little finger, which she would have done but was prevented. His fowling pieces given to Peacocke. [*Half a page. O C., Vol. I., No 130.*]

Feb. 8-11.

691. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Mr. Cunningham, the preacher, by the advice of his physician, declines taking so long a voyage. Another preacher recommended by D. Lay-

1614.

field. Difference of Dr. Poe, who began to be an adventurer in the 4th voyage, with Mr. Compton and Richard Atkinson; he desires to turn over his freedom to a friend, but the Company, "knowing how near he is about the noblemen at court," are unwilling that he should give it up, and for his sake grant the freedom of the Company to his friend. Loan by John Holloway of 600*l.* to the Company at 9 per cent. Conference of the governor with Sir Noel Caron; his masters satisfied that the King will not send over commissioners as yet; his desire to have in writing what the Company require, that the States may the better prepare their commissioners that should be sent over with those things fit to be treated of. Serious debate, and resolution that good correspondence should be held to join together in some good course against the common enemy, and in a loving and friendly trade, both defensive and offensive, that they may use Cambaya and the Company the Moluccas, so "that no places may be overlayed;" Mr. Middleton and Mr. Bell appointed to confer with Sir Noel Caron, to acquaint him with the Company's desire, "but leave the manner to proceed from them" [the Hollanders]. About purchase of the ship of Shoreham. Suit of Humphrey Robinson concerning pepper bought of the Company. James Kennetye's wages. Concerning Mrs. Perpoyn't's son.

Feb. 9.—Quicksilver and elephants' teeth to go aboard the ships. The Deptford business. Elephants' teeth from France to be shipped for the East Indies. Rich. Burrell's adventures in several voyages to be set over to Wm. Allen. Samples to be bought of pictures and books supposed to be very fit to be taken to the East Indies for sale. Agreement to give 5*l.* each to divers mariners, being bachelors, in lieu of their wages, if they die on the voyage. Petition of Thos. Mott, for restoration of his lighter sunk at Deptford. Proposal of Taintmore to build a new ship. Discourse of the governor to the factors; he exhorts them to discharge their trusts conscientiously, to avoid private trade, and acquaints them with the Company's care to furnish them with things needful for their spiritual comfort and the health of their bodies, "also books of divinity for the soul, and history to instruct the mind;" tells them of the offensive behaviour of some of the Company's factors in the East Indies, and admonishes them "to be the more respective and shun all sin and evil behaviour, that the heathen may take no advantage to blaspheme our religion by the abuses and ungodly behaviour of our men;" they are also advised to be careful to dispatch their bonds, and are informed that many have counterfeit ballast rubies, which will disgrace the nation and bring the Company into discredit, "by making the people hate and detest us, before we be settled amongst them." Suit of Mr. Adderley for allowance for a jewel alleged to have been disposed of by Capt. Hawkins.

Feb. 11.—Francis Bale's adventure of 400*l.* in the joint stock to be set over to Thos. Southwicke. Letter to Sir Noel Caron approved. Action to be brought against Wm. Kemphorne, a sailor, arrested for running away with his imprest money; to serve as a terror to others. Mrs. Hawkins' business; the Company cannot allow the

1614.

extraordinary charges of her husband; "although he had esteemed himself one of the 'Grand Magore's followers,'" his salary of 200*l* a year amounts but to 700*l*., and 300*l*. allowed for bringing his wife and household down to Surat. Question of keeping a factory at Agra, or only at Surat, left to the general and the factors to be employed there. Request of Charles Hawkins for satisfaction for 300*l*. in ryals supplied to his brother Capt. Hawkins; Capt. Towerson and Mrs. Hawkins' promise to agree to the Company's award; review of the proceedings of Capt. Hawkins, and his deficiencies to the Company; but being charitably affected towards the widow, who is to be married very shortly, the Company present her with a purse of 200 jacobus, as a token of their love, upon a general release being given for all matters depending between herself and the Company. Customs not to be paid upon quicksilver and elephants' teeth. Elephants' teeth bought in France by Mr. Bell to be viewed. Complaint of the customs upon the nutmegs and mace, exceedingly overrated. A youth presented by Mr. Ferrers to be permitted for his sake to go with one of the factors; as also John Peerson, recommended by Mr. Stockley upon his deathbed. Wages of Edward Gamlin, purser's mate, and of Baily Ball, because of his former good services in bringing down the Company's goods from Cambaya to Surat. [Six pages and a half. *Court Bk.*, III., 28-34.]

Feb. 16. **692.** Grant to Nicholas Downton, and after his decease to Wm. Edwardes, of the office of General of the Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies. [*Minute. Grant Bk.*, p. 110. DOMESTIC, *Jac. I.*, *Cal.*, p. 223.]

Feb. 17. **693.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Debate concerning Nicholas Ufflett, who is confirmed in the Company's service. His revelations about Mrs. Hawkins, who he confesses has one diamond worth 2,000*l*. and smaller ones worth 4,000*l*., besides other precious stones. He promises to bring a book of intelligence of the proceedings of Capt. Hawkins. The governor charges all present to keep these things secret. Committee appointed to go down to Gravesend with the treasure, and the principal factors to attend. Admission of John Chapman, late servant to Wm. Palmer, and of John Bindless. Allowance of 10*l*. to the master of the King's barge for towing down the Company's ships to Gravesend. Each ship to have 10*l*. in ryals to be disposed of in the voyage, as occasion shall happen. Submission of Henry Elmer; orders to Capt. Downton to turn him before the mast as a common mariner, if any fault be again found with him. Loan of 500*l*. to defray certain charges due by the Pearl. Calicoes of Mr. Robinson found defective. Mrs. Parpoint presenting her little son in court, the Company resolve to have him placed in some free school, Tunbridge is named; and to allow 10*l*. per annum for his maintenance. [One page and a half. *Court Bk.* III., 34, 35.]

Feb. 17. **694.** Richard Cocks to Rich. Wickham at Yedo or Shrongo [Surunga], Japan. Received his letter in time to prevent all his fowling

1614.

pieces going to Cochin China, and delivered his other letters to Nelson, Peacocke, and Carwarden. The two last left for Langasque [Nangasaki], on the 14th present. Doubts whether Koyngeros' junk will go this year for Cochin China, the owners being indebted and the junk arrested for payment. Has given directions about buying her, as she may serve for Siam. Capt. Brewer sends goods for Cochin China, because the States shall not tax him with slothfulness, "they having been here so long before us." Report that all the papist Jesuits, friars, and priests shall be banished out of Japan, but doubts the news too good to be true. [One page. O.C., Vol. I., No. 131.]

Feb. 18-26. **695.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Adventure of Robert Larkyn, a factor in the sixth voyage, to be set over to Richard Battye. The governor and committee formerly appointed to take the money down to the ships on Monday, and discharge them with all the speed they may. Request of Mr. Salter, on behalf of the executors of Thos. Emsworth, for an allowance for ryals taken by the factors in the James. Invoices of the cargo to be made up. Thos. Mitford's salary increased to 60*l.* a year. Concerning Tempest Peacocke; imputations against him cleared, his valour in opposing the country people at Priaman to the hazard of himself and safeguard of the Company's men on shore; his salary to be considered on his return. Weapons for the houses of the factors abroad. Offer of Mr. Stonyer to lend the Company 800*l.*, accepted Sir Jas Stonehouse, one of the King's pensioners, to be admitted for 20*l.* fine, instead of 40*l.*, "considering his place in court." Permission to Mr. Stockley's widow to adventure 1,200*l.* Two ships and a pinnace, the Samaritan, Thomas, and Thomasine to be sent next year to Bantam and to trade in the Indies. The Expectation and the new ship to be built to go the following year, and the Peppercorn to be prepared for any occasion. Motion to build a new ship at Shoreham, to be considered. Timothy Mallerye to go as a factor this voyage.

Feb. 21.—Deputations appointed from the East India and Muscovy Companies to meet the Lord Chief Justice and Lord Mayor at Hatton House. The employment of Nicholas Ufflett called in question; his stay considered dangerous "by encouraging others to undertake a voyage into the Red Sea to the hazard of our people in Cambaya." Debate concerning Mrs. Hawkins and the great diamond she has in store; resolved to present her with 200 jacobus, as formerly intended. A general release by Capt. Towerson and his wife [Mrs. Hawkins] of all matters against the Company and Sir Henry Middleton. Thos. Reignold's adventure of 100*l.* in the sixth voyage to be set over to Reynold Greene. Goods sold and remaining in the warehouse to be fetched away. The Peppercorn's goods unsold to be considered of. Want of money; warrants to be stayed for a month. Committee to go to Gravesend to clear the ships.

Feb. 22.—The mariner's pay. Request of John Sandcrofte, a factor, to adventure 265*l.* granted. Mr. Cater's suit to have carpets

1614.

purchased for his own use. Additional imprest to Lawrence Spooner.

Feb. 26.—Admission of Richard Ascrofte, a friend of Dr. Poe. Resolution to send the Samaritan, Thomas, and Thomasine next voyage, confirmed. Warrants to be signed by the governor and four of the committees as formerly. Sir Jas. Lancaster, who is supposed to have the original of the privileges from the King of Acheen [*see ante*, No. 326] in his custody, to be asked for it, to send to the Indies. Request of Arthur Robinson concerning defective calicoes; also of Mr. Egerton, the preacher, to adventure 200*l* in the general stock, readily granted, as also his freedom, the Company "desiring his prayers to God for their prosperity." Instructions to Mr. Ellym to insert sundry particulars in the commissions, concerning a commander for the ship to be sent away from Surat and the succession in the chief command. Salaries of Mr. Aldworthe and Mr. Canninge, principal factors at Surat to be increased, if they are found fit for service. That the articles of agreement made by Mr. Best with the Governor of Amadavar [Ahmedabad], Surat, and the rest, may be enlarged with sundry privileges, those from the King of Acheen and from the Grand Signor to the English to be perused, and the most material articles collected from them by Francis Sadler, so that the general may, if possible, procure the grant of them. Letters received from Capt. Downton and others; Capt. Mericke or Mr. Poynt commanded to go to the Downs to fetch the Dreadnought, with the Pearl's goods. Permission to Sir Thos. Dale, now employed in Virginia, to adventure 100*l* in the joint stock, at the request of Sir Wm. Throgmorton. Resolution that Mr. Elkington should be the principal factor at Bantam. If the Uector return from Surat, Mr. Spaight to take the command. Mr. Emsworth's business about the ryals. Three commissions to be drawn, one to be kept with the general, the other two with the factors at Surat and Bantam. There being no time to digest "the privileges," the most material and necessary to be left to Capt. Downton's consideration and discretion [to obtain]. Accounts to be kept in the currency of the country. Admission gratis of Stephen Egerton, the preacher. [*Seven pages. Court Bk., III., 36-42.*]

March 1.
Osaka.

696. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham at Yedo. Has showed his goods to divers merchants, but none are sold, because of the prices offered. Recapitulates the news in Cock's letter of 17th February [*see ante*, No. 694]. The bearer is the King of Firando's secretary. News that all the houses and churches that belonged to the friars and Jesuits are pulled down and burnt, and that all those who were Christians have recanted, "so as now there is no more Christians of Japanners in these parts." At least 150 persons have been apprehended for buying and selling tobacco, contrary to the emperor's command, and are in jeopardy of their lives; great store of tobacco burnt. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 133.*]

March 1-3.

697. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Admission of Richard Mantle, servant to Wm. Greenwell, and of John Lewellin,

1614

servant to Wm. Myllett. Concerning the city lands at Deptford. Information of Geo. Bennett, that Eustace Mann is the person entertained by the French to conduct their ship into the East Indies; order to Frns. Sadler to acquaint Mr. Edmondes, and desire him to procure a warrant to examine Mann. The general's commission is approved, and Mr. Ellym appointed to take it, the letters and the boxes for succession, to the ships at Gravesend. Confirmation of former resolutions for the next fleet to be sent over. Sir Robert Napier to be paid for the Samaritan. Committee to let the new ship of Shoreham to the Muscovy Company upon freight Rigging to be provided. Officers to be procured for the next shipping. Resignation of John Waldoe, keeper of the timber-yard at Deptford, on account of ill-health. Nicholas, brother to Francis Sadler, appointed in his stead. Petition of Mr. Burrell, for satisfaction for losses sustained in providing timber from Ireland referred to a committee. Desire of Robert Ducey to be relieved of "a broke" of 12%. Agreement of Roger Hawes for payment of 20% to Henry Allen.

March 3.—George Bennett, having taken great pains to discover the Adventurers in furnishing the ship from France to the East Indies, brings Mr. Atkins and another to the governor; they were willing to do what the Company thought fit, and hoped, with three more, to obtain their freedom gratis, when they intended to join and use means to break the neck of the business, but found the rest wilfully bent to persevere; they were entreated to set down the names and amounts of those who have adventured, and they will find the Company kind to do them any good in requital. Concerning the lands at Deptford. Rigging; the Company have about 20 tons of hemp spun in Goodman's Fields. Resolution to send 75 men in the Samaritan, 50 in the Thomas, and 25 in the Thomasine. Concerning the selection of masters for the ships. Hunt, recommended by Capt. Middleton, thought fit to go master of the Thomas; David Carpenter in the Samaritan, and Roe mate, if he will; other officers nominated. Remarks on the previous conduct of several masters; determination to employ them only as mates. Symonson willing to go again, and Thos. Jones as a boatswain. About engaging west countrymen as masters. Mr. Fletcher, Mr. Read, and Ralph Freeman "to be freed from broke." Payment of Mr. Towerson's adventure. Question propounded by the governor whether one man should not govern the three ships, to advise when they arrive at Bantam, whether any proceed to Japan, Coromandel, the Molluccas, or any other parts; Capt. David Middleton recommended as a very sufficient and fit person; objections against him; the whole subject referred to the next court. Request of Baily Ball, by letter, for a sword and dagger, and a case of pistols to take with him to the East Indies. Sale of the Expectation. Ordnance Two culverins lent to the Virginia Company. [*Five pages and three quarters. Court Bk., III., 43-48.*]

March 7.
Firando,
Japan

698. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham "in Edo, Strongo, or elsewhere." Mr. Peacocke will be ready to depart within five or six

1614.

days. Report of "a lying friar or jesuit," that Capt. Addames was dead at Miako, and had not Cocks received a letter from Addames he should have stood in doubt. It is generally reported that all the padres are to "avoid" out of Japan; it seems the name of Christian is odious. On Sunday "we put out our flag as our custom is," but in the afternoon Foyne Same, the old king, sent word to take it in because it had a cross on it; Cocks explained that the cross was not made in the form of the Cross of Christ, but as a badge or token whereby the English nation was known from all others, "yet all would not serve, but down it must, full sore against my will, Foyne telling me it was the emperor's will it should be so, only we might put out any other mark we would, a cross only expected; and that ships coming might bear a cross upon the water, but not on land." Has written to Capt. Addames, wishing him to know the emperor's pleasure whether the English shall not be permitted to bear their colours as well as the Hollanders. It seems these people are generally bent against all Christians. [One page. *O. C., Vol. I., No. 134.*]

March 9.
Firando,
Japan.

699. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham. Commends his diligence. Has received a letter from Ed. Sayer from Tushima, who is out of hope of any good to be done there or at Corea, and is very desirous to go for Focaty. Peacocke ready to go towards Cochin China. Thinks Capt. Brewer and Peacocke will depart from Langasaque [Nangasaki] within two or three days. Bought a wench for three taies, who must serve five years and then repay the three taies, or else remain a perpetual captive; "she is but 12 years old, and over small yet for trade; but you would little think that I have an other forthcoming that is more 'lapedable;' yet it is true, and I think a gentlewoman of your acquaintance; you must be no blab of your tongue." Report that the emperor is dead, "as a lying friar gave out the like of Capt. Addames." [One page. *O. C., Vol. I., No. 135.*]

March 9-12.

700. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Conditions upon which Robt. Atkins, Daniel Newman, Hump. Ambler, Thos. Gosnold, Adam Lawrence, and Phillip Bridgman are willing to discover to the Company "the pretended voyage of France" [to the East Indies], and the best means to overthrow that project; John Johnson Moll, the captain; supposed amount adventured; the Company's proceedings at the council table, and resolution to justify their complaint, as not only a question of privilege, but a business of state. Committee appointed to take care of the matter, and Mr. Bass to confer privately with Hump. Ambler. Suit of Mann to be taken into favour. Thos. Hemsworth's business, touching the payment of a bill of exchange for 400*l.* Hunt to be entertained as a master's mate, at Mr. Offley's recommendation. Commissions to be prepared earlier in future; reasons. Petition of Mary, wife of John Spure, midshipman; and of Joan, wife of John Giles, quartermaster for some unclaimed pepper lying in the Custom House, a like quantity having been sent to them by their husbands, and sold in ~~India~~ by Jas. Delay.

1614.

March 10.—Half of Geo. Benson's adventure of 100*l.* in the tenth voyage, to be set over to John Dade, also Matthew Porter's adventure of 200*l.* in the eighth voyage to Geo. Bennett, all John Weild's remaining adventures to John Holloway, and half of John Gardiner's to Henry Carter, clerk of Goldsmiths' Hall. Information of Mr. King concerning the amounts adventured in the French ship [for the East Indies] and names of the adventurers. Accident to the Hector caused by the buoy in the Channel being misplaced, alleged to be done by Mr. Poynett, "to disgrace others that should undertake to conduct the ships;" the Trinity House intend to call him in question. Gratuities to Wm. Ivett and Thos. Milton for piloting the New Year's Gift and Solomon. Anchors and cables to be provided against the arrival of the Trades Increase. The ships to be victualled for 18 months for the present. Suit of Mr. Wentworth of Suffolk, a good navigator, for employment, who had been with Sir John Hawkins and Capt. Frobisher, but had lived privately in the country. Information being received that one Capt. Harris belonging to the Lord Privy Seal is like to be pressed upon them for a chief commander, he was told by the governor that the Company expect a man qualified for such a place to be partly a navigator, partly a merchant, with knowledge to lade a ship, and partly a man of fashion and good respect; this answer was hoped to be a good means to urge against him or any others of his rank or condition who may be pressed upon them. Touching the adventure of Hugh Frayne, deceased, a factor in the sixth voyage. Claim of John Holloway to his division in the fourth voyage of 3*s* 6*d.* in the pound. About payment of the adventures under-written by the factors. Order to Mr. Burrell to have two new lighters built. Dispute between Mr. Bullock and Mr. Sone, the goldsmith, about some aloes. Calicoes sold and remaining in the warehouse; goods to be sold. Accounts to be brought in. How to distinguish the accounts of the several voyages to be left to the auditors and accountants. Request of Lord Pembroke and Sir Edwin Sandys, to forbear part payment of their adventure until the end of the month when their rents will come in. Money only to be provided for the next ships; if commodities be required they may be found at Bantam. Cloth to be bespoke for the next year; the Expectation, another new ship to be built, and the Peppercorn to go the next voyage, and if Sir Henry Middleton's return give encouragement, to consider of another new ship to join them. Milward, a jeweller, well skilled in rough and cut diamonds and the author of certain rules to judge of their worth, thought very fitting for employment at Bantam. David Carpenter, master of the Samaritan, and Roe, his mate, to be considered.

March 12.—Atkins, King, and other projectors of the intended voyage from France [to the East Indies] desire not to appear before the council on the next day and promise to overthrow the voyage, to bring the master before the Company, and help them to buy the ship; they are desired to make their request in writing. John Totten, who went master of the Pearl, to be offered to go master

of the Thomas. David Carpenter, notwithstanding his imperfection of hearing and his age, to be entertained as master. Masters proposed for the Thomasine. Nicholas Symonson, now master carpenter in the Samaritan, one of those taken at Surat by the Portuguese and long kept prisoner to have his wages paid, as others have had. Request of Sir Robt. Napier to be paid for the Samaritan. About making a ropeyard at Deptford. Petition of Mr. Burrell for satisfaction for timber from Ireland, employed on the New Year's Gift, for salary during his stay there and for his extraordinary pains in finishing and despatching the last fleet; a gratuity of 150*l.* awarded to him. Divers sailors discharged at the Downs, because of an overplus of men, to be entered in the books for the next fleet. Agreement with John Peters as a master's mate. Gratuity to John and Thos. Poynett, pilots. [*Nine pages and a quarter. Court Bk., III., 48-57.*]

March 14. **701.** "Articles for keeping of Company," by Capt. Nich. Downton, to be observed in a voyage to the East Indies. *Indorsed*, "To Mr. Arthur Spaight." [One page. O.C., Vol. I., No. 136.]

Feb 14-22. 702. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Arthur Predys to go purser in the Samaritan, and Abraham Bond, purser's mate, in the Thomas. Suspicious doubts of William Biddulph's honest carriage; to be further inquired about. Geo. Piborne appointed purser's mate in the Thomasine; and John Osterwicke in the Samaritan. Samuel Moseley to be purser in the Thomas. John Milward, the jeweller, to be entertained in the Company's service at 100 marks a year. The governor acquaints the court that Newman had refused to submit himself and to subscribe the writing of reconciliation; that he questioned the authority of the clerk of the council, and refused to enter into bond to appear at the council table; that thereupon the lords committed him close prisoner, by warrant to the Gatehouse, "where he remaineth to be humbled for his obstinate and wilful courses." Mr. King and the rest being called before their lordships, upon submission on their knees craving pardon of the state for the heinousness of their offence, their offences were remitted and they were set at liberty upon sufficient bond to desist from prosecuting the [East Indian] trade any further in foreign parts, and promise of their uttermost endeavours to bring both the ship out of France, and the master into England again; the condition of the bond to be left to Mr. Cottington's care. John Yates to be purser in the Thomasine. Debate on the question of employing Capt. Middleton as general in the next voyage; many errors of his government ripped up, but he is nevertheless supposed to be the fittest person that can be thought upon to pursue trade either to Coromandel, Japan, China, the Moluccas, or any other places; he is opposed by Mr. Handforde as very unfit for government. Captains Harris, Marlott, and Wentworth, commended as fit to be second in command, referred. The commissions to be presently undertaken to prevent the langer of delay. Mr. Bell to procure letters from His Majesty to the Emperor

1614.

of China, the King of Japan, and other general letters, as were sent by the last fleet. Letter received from Capt. Downton, in behalf of Mr. Wright, the mathematician, who has gathered great knowledge in the Universities, and effected many worthy works in rectifying errors formerly smothered; resolved that for his courses of lectures hitherto paid for by Sir Thos. Smythe and Mr. Wolstenholme, the Company will allow him 50*l.* per annum; he to examine their journals and mariners and perfect their plotts [*? maps or plans*]. Provisions for the ships. A preacher having been provided to remain at Surat, Mr. Evans, of Little St. Helen's, is recommended to live at Bantam. Commodities to be sent, "some little of every-thing," as lead, elephants' teeth, pieces (muskets), sword blades, iron, wine, cider, nails, opium to the value of 40*l.* or 50*l.* for a trial, kerseys and beer. Pepper to be given up to Mary Spure and Joan Giles on certain conditions.

March 15.—Mr. Fletcher's and Mr. Pointell's accounts. Petition of Daniel White for a purser's place. The King having allowed the Company 921*l.* 5*s.* for the tonnage of six new ships built by them, viz., the Trades Increase, Peppercorn, Clove, Thomas, James and Osiander, the amount is to be deducted from customs by the farmers. Petition of Nicholas Hawkins for a factor's place, referred. Other petitions for employment dismissed. Petitions of Robt. Davies, Matthew Fletcher, Adam Tanner, Geo. Cullimer, John Buncke, Gilbert Dickenson, who serves the Earl of Shrewsbury, John Carryll, Edmund Mitford, Edward Gardyner, John Flower, Lawrence Colston, for employment in the Company's service, either referred for consideration or dismissed. Request of Francis Pynder, gunner's mate, for some allowance, and of Edmund Bliethman, who returned purser in the Solomon, to be again employed. The business with the Bridge House [concerning some land at Deptford]. Sufficiency of John Peters to be inquired into. Petitions of [Christ] Buggyns, Simon Stratford, Thos. Dedham and Raphe Coppindall, referred for consideration. Stephen Hodgson's adventure of 160*l.* in the eighth voyage to be passed over to Robt. Middleton and Robt. Bateman. Mr. Hemsworth's business concluded, and he admitted an adventurer gratis. Richard Grafton, Thos. Atkinson, a goldsmith, — Purslyn, and Richard Wright are "left to their fortunes elsewhere," the Company having no present employment for any of them. Nath. Colman referred to the court of the Somers Islands for employment. Matthew Porter and Thos. Jones, submitting themselves and desiring to be employed again, Jones is appointed boatswain in the Samaritan. About buying the ship from France, the Company unwilling "to deal for a pig in a poke (as the phrase goeth)," but will contribute to the charge of bringing her over, if they do not buy her. Capt. Middleton confirmed as general of the voyage, although Mr. Treasurer [Wm. Harrison] and [Humph.] Handforde protested against his being employed because of his want of government, and alleged, if anything should happen otherwise than well, the imputation will fall upon the governor and committees for electing him.

1614.

March 18.—Promise to employ Nathaniel Best when the next ships are prepared. Request of Wm. Dale for employment for his son. A vice-admiral to be entertained; some grave, solid, staid man who may be fit to confer with Capt. Downton on occasion of any matters of import. Intention to settle more factories, hoping to beat out a trade at Siam, Patani, and other places; some greater number of factors to be provided. Robt. Johnson, born in Yarmouth, and knowing the French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese languages, recommended for employment by Capt. Towerson; Robt. Hughes, also recommended, is dismissed. Geo. Cullymer, commended for a very honest and sufficient man, is objected to "only for this exception," being a married man, but the Company promise to entertain him if he bring some of his wife's friends to speak for him. Ralph Coppindall and Nicholas Hawkins entertained. Thos. Dedham referred. Objections against Capt. Middleton's former courses in private trade; he is allowed to adventure in the joint stock and promises to forbear private trade and amend whatsoever has been amiss. Debate on his misgovernment; to avoid the like hereafter he is acquainted with a resolution that a council of the officers of the ship shall be called together upon any great cause to give their verdict, and hopes are held out of a gratification upon his return if he observe that which is enjoined by his commission. Wm. Evans, a preacher at Barking, who has been in Spain and the West Indies, practised physic for 20 years in France and England, and studied divinity eight years, recommended to the Company. Offer of a Scotchman, a preacher, to go the voyage; one recommended by Dr. Layfeild to be seen. Richard Biddulph to be steward of the Samaritan, and Robt. Davies of the Thomas. The Thomazine not to carry more than twenty-five men. Resolution not to send more elephants' teeth than those provided for this voyage, about five or six tons. Capt. Middleton, intending to try and beat out a trade among the Portuguese at the Moluccas, desires a cloak or two of scarlet, and one or two gold chains of 40*l*. or 50*l*. a piece, and three or four pieces of plate for presents; two cloaks trimmed with gold lace to be provided. Diamonds bought of the Company, including the great diamond at 535*l*. by Philip Jacobson.

March 19.—Half of Wm. Steer's adventure of 600*l*. in the joint stock to be set over to Henry Carter; Robt. Kirkham's adventure of 1,000*l*. to John Wolstenholme; and part of the adventure of John Manesty, deceased, to Rophe Hamor. Sir Jas. Stonehouse, a courtier, and one of the King's privy chamber, to be admitted gratis, the Company being "willing to have some such their friends about the King that should be tied unto them by some kindness, especially against this time of the Parliament." Mr. Tucker, of Gravesend, to be also admitted gratis. Lawrence Colston unfit for employment. Order of the Privy Council for Newman's release upon his submission to Sir Thos. Smythe and the Company. Concerning the refusal of Mr. Bullock to give security for the aloes succatrina bought of the Company. Resolution of Capt. Middleton not to go the voyage, his going having been so opposed by some and so distasteful; motion for Capt. Harris to go in his stead. An

1614.

for the white silk. Concerning Newman's release, and his strange submission to the Company. Request of the Dutchman, who was the merchant for the intended French voyage, for employment; the governor desired to entertain the time with him awhile, to see if he can be persuaded to have the ship brought over. The Company intending to make trial of the sale of some English commodities in the places where their ships go. 30*l.* or 40*l.* worth of knives to be provided, amongst other things. 1,000 crowns in ryals sent out of France for the Company's service. Admission of Sir John Stonehouse. Request of Peter Rogers, late of Deptford, clerk, that no part of his wages may be paid to his once beloved wife, who has forsaken him, and is living in a most lascivious and riotous manner. [*Nineteen pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 58-77.*]

March 22.
Osaka.

703. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham. Wrote to him on 1st March by Owendona, the young King's governor of Firando. Commodities sold. Wishes him to let Capt. Addames know at what prices he has sold broad cloth, that the Dutch may have intelligence. Has received letters from Cocks and Nelson. [*One page. O. C., Vol. I., No. 137.*]

March 24.

704. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Submission of Mr. Roe accepted; the wages of his brother, John Roe, who was taken into the Expedition from the Hector, with Capt. Newport, to be paid to him. Hesitation of Totten, appointed master of the Thomas, to go the voyage; Warwick and Wilson thought of for the employment. Two preachers, desiring to be taken into the Company's service, to preach before the committees. Petition of Francis Pynder for certain disbursements. About preparing the commissions; Nicholas Isaac proposed as second in command by Capt. Middleton. Resolution concerning Capt. Harris, who desires to serve the Company. Inconvenience and continual trouble in procuring the King's commission; the governor requested to consider of a remedy. Wm. Norris to be steward's mate in the Samaritan. Bread rooms, for preservation of the bread, to be prepared in the ships. Thos. Ware, who can speak Portuguese, to be inquired of; Breddye, the purser, also perfect in the language. Sheet lead and oakum to be got ready. Resignation of Mr. Waldoe in favour of Nicholas Sadler; his observations upon "the government of the yard." Distribution and taking account of the timber; with the Company's resolutions. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 77-80.*]

March 28.

705. "A trew declaracion of the discoverie of the mayne landes, ilandes, seas, portes, havens, and creekes lyeinge in the North-west, North, and North-east partes of the world, made by the singuler industrie and chardges of the fellowship of Englishe marchauntes for the discoverie of new trades, and alsoe of the proceedings of the said fellowship from tyme to tyme even sythence the first discoverie, and of such businesse as have past in those partes betweene the Englishe and straungers," either deposed of the certain know-

1614.

ledge of the parties before Dr. Trevor, Judge of the Admiralty, or gathered from the perusal of "cardes, journalls, plottes, and mapps," by order of the Privy Council; containing particulars of the voyages of Sir Hugh Willoughby in 1553; Stephen Borowgh, 1556, for finding out a way to Cathay by the north-east; Sir Martin Frobisher, 1576, 1577, 1578; Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman, 1580; Sir Humphrey Gylberte, 1583; John Davis, 1585, 1586, 1587; Stephen Bennett, 1603, 1610, 1611, 1612; Wm. [Henry?] Hudson, 1608; and Benjamin Joseph in 1613. [*Seventeen sheets and a half. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXVI., No. 51. Cal., p. 228.*]

Mar. 29-31. **706.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Ellis Crispe's son-in-law to be admitted free. Allowance to Thos. Mott, a lighterman. 200*l.* of the adventure of Richard Andrewes to be set over to Humphrey Browne. Request of Mr. Totten to be excused until the next shipping. Roe appointed master of the Thomas and Wilson master of the Thomasine. Ordnance for the Samaritan. Mr. Waldoe's business. Iron works at Deptford. Cordage kept by Mr. Ellym. Account of canvas used. Allowance for defective silk. Request of Capt. Middleton for extra provisions, pre-supposing that his voyage may be lengthened; question whether Cheshire or Holland cheese was the better for lasting. The best means to supply about 15,000*l.*, to be paid before the ships can be dispatched. The old accounts to be audited. Desire of some to enlarge their adventure, not allowed because an ill precedent. Edmund Camden, left chief factor at Bantam by Capt. Saris, allowed to adventure 100*l.* per annum. Petition of the indigo buyers for a warehouse for the better show of their commodities. Wm. Garraway accepted as security for his brother Henry for the purchase of spices to the amount of 4,323*l.* John Sherington also accepted for Fras. Taylor for his yellow silk.

March 31.—Admission of Wm. Fanshawe, the Company "conceiving they shall have need of such person's assistance against the Parliament;" also of Sir Henry Neville, knowing him to be a very worthy gentleman, and may do many good offices for the good of the Company. Concerning the motion formerly made for leave for the committees to enlarge their adventure. Probability of the employment of a greater stock than is written for, in regard of sending to discover the Straits of Magellan. Sir Jas. Lancaster's frequent proposal to have a ship appointed to go through the Straits of Magellan to the Isles of Solomon; motion to send the Expedition. Offer of Mr. Atkins and others to sell certain provisions. Mr. Bullock's security for his aloes. A standing ordinance to be proposed at the next general court, that whosoever buys goods their stock will be liable for the amount, besides the security given. Desire of Eustace Mann to be employed. The Lord Admiral to be made acquainted that another ship is preparing at Shoreham for the East Indies. Proposal to employ Capt. Gifford if a ship be sent through the Straits of Magellan, "whereby they should remove a chief instrument and worker of those plots and projects." Sir Ric. Hawkins and Capt. Parker also nominated. Sir Jas. Lancaster's opinion to be consulted both

1614.

of the voyage and the persons. Request of Michael Corsellis and Peter Van Lore for a Dutchman to be employed in this voyage. Resolution to entertain Mr. Evans, the preacher, and allow him 50*l.* per annum. No part of the factor's wages to be put into the joint stock. Request of Francis Sadler for leave for his son to adventure in the joint stock. Admission of John Farrar, skinner, son of Nicholas Farrar, by patrimony. About lending ordnance to the Muscovy Company. Request of Hugh Hamersley concerning the purchase of some cinnamon. [*Five pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 80-85.*]

April 1.
Firando,
Japan.

707. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham. Letters received from Mr. Eaton with account of goods sold; wishes all the rest were gone at the same rates; some of the commodities they will not look at. To do what he can to sell, although something under cent per cent. Many reports of troubles like to ensue in Japan, "but keep that to yourself" To warn Capt. Addames of one Pedro Guzano, a papist Christian, his host at Miako; "these villainous papistical rabble at Langasaque [Nangasaki] do give it out behind his back that he is a Lutrano, and one that they make account hath incensed the emperor against them." Departure of Peacocke from Langasaque towards Cochin China 18th ult. Professions of regard and esteem; has quite put out of memory any words which have passed between them. Wishes he could dispatch his business so as to be at Firando against the Siam voyage. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 138.*]

April 3.

708. Richard Gosson to Earl of Somerset. The Company of East India Merchants, of whom the writer is one, having agreed to gratify his lordship with a small remembrance of his love towards them, he was appointed to make a cup of gold of the value of 600*l.* Has bought the gold, but is stayed in the working of it, whereby he has lost 10*l.* Being informed that his lordship wishes to have fruit dishes, requests that he may make them from a pattern of his own, which will be far better than all the patterns in the ambassadors and lords' houses about London. [*DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXVIF., No. 4. Cal., p. 229.*]

April 4-9.

709. Court Minutes of the East India Company. For the purchase of canvas for the use of their own shipping and for merchandise "for the country people." Mr. Hamersley's "brokes" to be remitted. Per centage allowed on payment of adventures. Opinion of Sir Jas. Lancaster in favour of sending a ship for discovery to the Straits of Magellan, the hopes being great of a good trade and a fit way to make trial of the Moluccas. Letter from Nicholas Isaackson, showing his willingness to go the voyage as vice-admiral, with 200*l.* per annum: it was conceived too dangerous a precedent to allow a man who never was in the East Indies 16*l.* per month as a vice-admiral. Capt. Harris to be vice-admiral, he having been employed in Guinea and Binney. Christ. Buggyns unfit for employment. Request of Thos, son of Raphe Hamor, to be employed. Adventure of Raphe Preston accepted. Wages of John Hunt. Award concerning the difference between

1614.

Martin Freeman and John Holloway, to whose account Freeman's several adventures are to be passed over. Additional pay to Richard Clifford and others from the *Socium* n. left at Dover through sickness.

April 9.—Admission of Stephen Burton servant to Sir Thos. Hayes, who desired that 240*l* of his adventure might be passed over to Burton. Request of Mr. Bostocke to have a boy placed with Mr. Evans, the preacher. Being informed that Mrs. Hudson, the wife or widow of Mr. Hudson who was left in the North-west discovery, desired their favour for employing a youth, a son of his, she being left very poor, and conceiving that they were partly obliged in charity to give assistance in regard that his father perished in the service of the commonwealth, resolved to recommend him to the care of some one who is to go the voyage. Necessity of the governor's daily presence in parliament to answer any imputations that may be cast upon the Company, he promises to attend courts when required. Dispatch of the commissions. Money to be taken up at 8 per cent. Cordage and canvas. Proposition to remove the storehouse from Deptford to Blackwall. Re-admission of Geo. Langham, his previous fine of 10*l*. being remitted. Stores for the ships. [*Five pages. Court Bk., III., 86-90.*]

April 11.
Secondana.

710. Instructions signed by Robert Larkin, Nathaniel Courthope, Sophony Cozucke and Hugh Greete, the captain and merchants of the *Darling*, to Sophony Cozucke; to proceed to Landak and confer with the governors of those parts upon what security the English may settle a factory there, or leave goods with them; to learn privately whether they stand in fear of the Succadanians or not, "for if so, I see not how our people can be in safety with them," and above all not to be flattered with fruitless hopes, but if possible to bring firmans for what they say or promise. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 139.*]

April 12-19.

711. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Mathew Fletcher to be entertained. Intelligence by Capt. Castleton of dangers pretended against the Company's shipping at Bantam by the Spaniards and Portugals; also their intention utterly to subvert the Company's trade at Cambaya and Bengala; his offer to enter the Company's service, put his ship and goods under their protection, and furnish useful information of the chief parts of the Indies, and proposal for a voyage amongst pagans where no Christian had ever traded, and millions of wealth may be gained, remarks on the men at Bantam ranging on shore as they did, the cause of more dying than would upon the sea; excused "the fact of Sir Edward Michelthorne," and instanced the Hollanders who have made prize of sundry Chinese, and yet were never questioned; the Company's answer; all particulars referred for consideration. Present of spices from the Company to Lord Chichester, lord deputy of Ireland, for many kindnesses. Walter Pond entertained. Mr. Offley challenged for certain words spoken respecting the fitness of Richard Barnes for the Company's service; resolved that the result of future similar inquiries should be communicated privately either to the governor

1614.

or the deputy governor. Stores for the ships. Disposal in the three ships of the 3,300*l.* in ryals. Committee to be appointed concerning the timber yard and storehouse at Deptford. About the voyage to the Straits of Magellan; proposal to employ Capt. Castleton, distasteful; Sir Rich. Hawkins and Capt. Gifford generally held to be of courage, art, and knowledge to attempt such an enterprise. Committee to hasten the dispatch of the commissions. Agreement of Capt. David Middleton with the Company to go the next voyage as commander with an allowance of 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* a month, and 100*l.* towards furnishing him to sea.

April 15.—Part of Andrew Overton's adventure to be set over to Robt. Delean. Thos. Southwicke's account. Amounts due to Mr. Stonehouse and Sir Wm. Craven. Offer of the contractors for damaged indigo. Request of Capt. Baker to take his son this voyage, but finding the ships already pestered with idle hands the Company desired to be excused. Petition of Mr. Backhouse concerning one of his sons at St. Helena. Resolution that Capt. Castleton is unfit to be employed in the Company's service, but deserves a gratification. Capt. Gifford's request for employment. Salary of Mr. Evans, the preacher, to be increased to 60*l.* per annum. Request of Mrs. Best to have part of her husband's salary for relief of her present necessities, agreed to. Petition of Lucia Mendez for her husband's salary. Offer of Mr. Crispe for wet pepper. Fras. Bullock's security for alces. Geo. Piborne appointed steward of the Thomas.

April 19.—A writing having been set up in the city touching the ownership of the goods of the Pearl, and why they should not be delivered to Mr. Morris and Capt. Castleton, Mr. Bateman, the Company's solicitor, is directed to get a copy and instruct a proctor to lay claim to them, on behalf of the Company by virtue of their patent. As to the sale of the damaged indigo. Desire of Mr. Waldow, being sick, to pass over all his adventures to his son John Waldow. Mrs. Hudson's son recommended to the care of Hunt, master's mate in the Samaritan; 5*l.* to be laid out upon him in apparel and necessities. Mr. Waldoe's duties assigned to Mr. Washborne. Further payment to Mrs. Best on account of her husband's wages. Freight to be paid by Mrs. Ward for goods sent home by her late husband. Gratification to Mr. Rowe for good service as master of the Thomas. 3*l.* paid to Mathew Fletcher for a letter brought from Grand Cairo. Mr. Bullock's matter. [*Nine pages. Court Bk., III., 90-99.*]

April 20.
Osaka.

712. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham, at Yedo. Has been to Miako with goods, but could only sell very few at poor rates; received there a letter from Mr. Addames on 3rd present, dated in Yedo 17th ult., whereby he hears of the purchases made by the emperor, who had not then given any direct answer for having the ordnance and gunpowder. Wonders he has never received a letter from him. [*One page. O.C., Vol. II., No. 140.*]

HOUSEHOLD PAPERS.

Has received a letter from Mr. Cocks
himself, so need not write of what
[Half a page O.C., Vol. II., No. 141.]

Sept. David Middleton, general of the
East Indies to use martial law during
[Great Bk., p. 137. DOMESTIC, Jac. I.,

Business of the East India Company. [Robt.] Middle-
ton's in the price of diamonds. Backward-
ness the absence of Mr. Burrell. Allowance
for gunnack bought of the Company. Aloes
Concerning the Pearl's goods; the governor
consulted with the Lord Chamberlain "who distasted
should plead their patent, or meddle any further
them solely to His Majesty to determine of
Payment of Mr. Beadle's adventure. Cali-
Russell. Desire of Robt. Waldoe to pass over
stock to Wm. Cater; all his adventures in the
over to his son John Waldoe, who is admitted
Salary of Wm. Cannings and of his servant
to be paid to Paul Cannings. Petition of George
to underwrite 400*l.* in the joint stock for his brother
employed in the Company's service abroad. Rich.
of 100*l.* in the sixth voyage to be set over to
Concerning the salary of Pemberton, Hunt, and
to Sig a dock and erect houses for building ships
nearest to John Anthony. [Three pages and a
p. III., 100-103.]

Wayne to Capt. Jourdain. From August to
end of year to sell cloth, only the country people
offer for rice. The arrival of Portugal merchants
caused a glut of all sorts of goods both from Guzerat
besides the junks from Patani, Jhor, and Siam.
as cheap as they bought in Malacca. Durst
cheap price. Dec. 7, a junk of the King of
from Patani, with a capital of the seventh voyage
factory there. The best cloths for Macassar.
Gift on 9th Dec., with Fras. Kelly, John
Englishmen. John Williams dead. Goods
from China, the first that ever came to this place,
commodities, "so that this year falls out
windings." The people of Banda much desire
dislike the Hollanders. Received his letter
cannot receive letters as the Dutch do. It
Company's profit if better correspondence
Gift returned with 34 junks to the great
poor people. Great lamenting in Macassar
the junks could get this monsoon to the
no spices this year, and the country is full

1614.

of clothing. Benj. Farie sent to Succadana. About building a house in Macassar; the timber given by the King of Macassar. Against enclosing it with bamboos; 1,260 houses lately burnt at one time. Provision of rice. Death of Sam. Dennys on 13th April. Philip Badmedg arrived from Succadana; also Thos. Brett with his junk. "Kept till the 7th of May 1614." Abuses of Francisco Campayo, the Spaniard, left by Capt. Jourdain, to the writer's grief and vexation, he being instigated by the Hollanders to exclaim against the English nation and Company. "Kept till the 24th of May." A Dutch ship arrived with great store of sandal wood, which has been sold to the Chinese. Mr. Weldynge arrived from Booton; he reports the Bandanese have open wars with the Hollanders, and are much grieved that the English have forgotten them, who may be received there as in their own country. Intention of Weldynge and himself to go for Banda on the first change of wind. "Mr. Cokayne was so sick at the sealing hereof that he was not able to come from his bed." [*Three pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., No. 142.*]

April 29. **717.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Order to borrow 1,000*l.* at 10 per cent. The governor having to attend Parliament on Monday, wishes the ships to be dispatched with the first wind. Supply of the surgeons' chests. Mr. Russell's payment for calicoes. Purchase of rosin. About a debt from Mr. Evans, the preacher, to Mr. Grimes, justice of the peace at Greenwich. Request of Raphe Wilson, master of the Thomasine, to take a boy with him, disallowed. The cabin of Arthur Preddys, purser of the Samaritan, to be enlarged. Mathew Fletcher, refusing the conditions of his employment, is struck out of the Company's books. Quick-silver bought of Mr. Freeman. Accounts of the contractors for nutmegs and mace. Disposal of the fines received for freedoms. Opinion of the Governor that it is not safe to purchase lands in the name of the Company, because if the patent be voided by Parliament, or by the King's prerogative, those lands will escheat to the King; he advises to have feoffees of trust, in whose names lands may be taken. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 103-105.*]

May 3. **718.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning a yard and dock at Blackwall. Supply of knees from Ireland for shipbuilding. A frame of another ship of 500 tons to be prepared. The proportions of lemon water and spices for the voyage to be doubled at Capt. Middleton's request. Demand for relief by the wife of Wm. Addames, remaining at Japan; the Company formerly lent her 20*l.* though they have never yet reaped any benefit by his service there; 10*l.* lent to her upon her own security. The ships ready to fall down to Gravesend. Disposal of fines. [*One page and a half. Court Bk. III., 106-107.*]

May 5. **719.** Grant to the merchants trading to the East Indies of safe conduct. [*Minute only. Docquet. DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 233.*]

1614.

May 5.

720. - Seven several letters to the Princes of those countries." [Minute only. *Dorquet. DOMESTIC, Jac I. Cal., p. 233.*]

May 12.

Firando

Japan

721. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham, at Yedo or elsewhere. Sorry to hear of his sickness. Would not have him stand upon small matters but come for Firando, if he has a mind to go for Siam. Ed. Sayer has arrived from Faccatay and brought the money he had received at Tushma, but little enough, not having sold one yard of English cloth; has sent him back with directions to bring the rest of his goods to Firando, if he sees no hope of disposing of them. Hopes the emperor has taken the ordnance, powder, and other commodities; Capt. Addames writes, he refused most part of the broad cloth, because it was moth-eaten. Busy building, above 100 men daily at work. Expects Addames daily to look out for a junk. Many soldiers sent from Firando to Arima, but knows not to what intent. [One page. *O.C., Vol. II., No. 143.*]

May 12.

Osaka.

722. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham. Has not sold anything since his last but pepper at a poor price. All the gentlemen are at Yedo who buy cloth. Wishes that all they have in the country was sold, "and to mend the matter," the young King of Firando bought of Capt. Brewer [the Dutch factor] a quantity of cloth, to make money for his journey to Yedo. Wishes it had been in the bottom of the sea, for it will be a great hindrance to the sale of his own. [One page. *O.C., Vol. II., No. 144.*]

May 14-23.

723. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letters received from Capt. Middleton from the Downs; the Samaritan twice aground; complaint of deafness of the master. Offer of Mr. Crispe for 20 bags of ungarbled pepper. Adventures of Fras. Haddon to be passed over to Thos. Whitley and Rich. Andrewes. Requests of Robt. Ducey and Thos. Symonds. Security offered by Roger Dye.

May 16.—Concerning the land to be bought at Blackwall and the Samaritan.

May 19.—Request of Conne, who built the wharf at Deptford. Committee to consider the business at Blackwall. About taking a lease of the ground at Deptford. Resolution to have the Pepper-corn made ready in place of the Samaritan. Complaint of Hawkins, principal factor in the Thomas, of the insufficiency of the mariners. About the aloes formerly sold to Fras. Bullock. Half of Sir Henry Neville's adventure of 800*l.* in the joint stock to be set over to Sir Jas. Stonehouse. Permission to Mr. Tucker, of Gravesend, to adventure 100*l.* a year in the joint stock. Sale of the remainder of spices and calicoes, and clearance of the warehouses. Desire of Edward Bromfield to set over all the adventures of the late Thos. Stevens to Capt. Keeling, for the use of Stevens' children. Provision for the surgeons' chests; carelessness of the surgeons in not having any instruments fitting and necessary for their profession. Gratification to the porters employed in the warehouses; their wages. Three months' pay granted to the wife of George Lovell. Admission of Thos. Ince, haberdasher.

1614.

May 23.— Land bought by the Company at Blackwall. Adventures of John Gardiner to be set over to Richard Andrewes; and part of John Thorowgood's to Raphe Hamor. 10*l.* to Mrs. Ellacott. The wharf at Deptford. Gratification to Mr. Busbridge towards his expenses in passing a bill through Parliament to stop the exportation of ordnance. Kenelm Willoughby to be discharged. Admission of Thos. Dent. [*Six pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 107-113.*]

May 23.
Macassar.

724. Rich. Weldynge to Capt. Jourdain. Set sail from Booton for Banda, where he sold all he had and on his return to Bantam, touched at Booton, where he found a young daughter, who he was unwilling should be left in the hands of the Moors, or fall a slave into the king's hands. A letter from Mr. Cokayne brought him to Macassar, to which place he purposes fetching all his things from Booton. The Bandanese marvel that no English shipping has been there for so long, and protest that they will live and die with the English, for now they have open wars with the Hollanders, and have slain many. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 142 (2).*]

May 30.

725. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Adventures of Mrs. Stevens to be set over to Richard Ball, in trust, for the use of her children. For the importation of 42,000 pipe staves from Ireland. Attempt of Mrs. Mowse to encroach upon the Company's land at Blackwall. Works to be undertaken at Blackwall. [*Three quarters of a page. Court Bk., III., 114.*]

June 1.
Bantam.

726. John Gourney, Adam Denton. Wm. Sheppard, and Thos. Brockedon [merchants of the eight voyage]. Instructions to Capt. Jourdain and Rich. Cobb. The James being insufficient "to make the full progression of her projected voyage," and no sale having been found for the goods landed at this unseasonable time, they are instructed as to their disposal. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 145.*]

June 3.
Osaka.

727. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham. His cloth sold at a poor rate, the Dutch having sold theirs so good cheap. Prices at which he sold pepper and other commodities; the lead and what else will not sell, is sent to Wickham. A fire in the house at Firando, but it did but little harm. Purposes to go for Firando in 20 or 30 days at furthest. Has received a letter from Mr. Peacocke from Langasaque [Nangasaki]. [*One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., No. 146.*]

June 5.
Firando,
Japan.

728. Rich Cocks to Capt. Wm. Addames, in Yedo or elsewhere. Regrets that the cloth was not sent overland to Yedo, as the Dutch are likely to serve the market first, but now it is too late, to their everlasting scandal; "we shall never have the like time to have vented our cloth as at this general assembly of the nobility." The physicians have given over old Foyne Same. The English flag taken down by the emperor's orders, because it had a cross in it, to this day is not set up again. Tome Same and Oyendone very desirous

1614.

to borrow two instead of one thousand taies; hopes they will be as forward to repay it when demanded. His illness; intends going to the hot baths at Yshew, an island of Nobisanas. [One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 147.]

June 5.
Firando,
Japan.

729. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham, in Yedo. Understands that the bark which carried their goods has not arrived at Yedo; "truly I cannot be persuaded but there is some legerdmain in the matter." There will never be such another time offered to sell English cloth, if they stay seven years in Japan, because of the assembly of courtiers to build the castle; Eaton writes that merchants buy nothing, cavaliers carry all away. Hears Toba, where their goods have laid wind-bound so long, is not above two or three days' journey from Yedo; wonders he did not send them overland. Longs to hear of some sales, and that the emperor has taken the ordnance and other matters. About the loan to Tome Same and Oyendone, who are very forward to finger money. The house in good forwardness. [One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 148.]

June 8-9.

730. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Part of Raphe Hamor's adventure to be set over to Geo. Bennett. Mr. Barrett's composition for spices. 20*l.* lent to Cumber. A remainder in cash of 10,000*l.* or 11,000*l.* upon the third and fifth voyages, which will raise 16 upon a 100 to be divided. The King's allowance of 491*l.* 10*s.* per tonnage for the New Year's Gift, Hope, and Expectation. The governor thanked for his care, "knowing that those things could never be formerly effected." The ships' boats too long. Mr. Burrell to be well chidden for his carelessness. Request of Lord Carew, for Henry Fisher to be admitted a free brother of the Company. Petition of John Waldoe for employment at Blackwall. Ordinance against any of the Company's officers paying money directly or indirectly. News brought by Nicholas Banggam (in company with a Scotchman who had served the Portugals 32 years in the East Indies) of the safe arrival of the Dragon in the Downs, with letters from Capt. Best, whereby the Company understood of the loss of the Trades Increase near Bantam, and of the death of Sir Henry Middleton and most of his men, but that all the ship's goods were on shore at Bantam. Brief relation of Capt. Best's voyage and invoice of his lading; his desire to be furnished with a pilot, men, and fresh provisions; Mr. Salmon to hasten down. Other letters received from Robt. Larkin, factor, dated at Bantam, 15 Dec. 1613; from Sophony Cozucke from Succadana, discoursing of the Company's trade in those parts, and of diamonds bought, also from Wm. More, dated at Tecoe, 14 Aug. 1613, relating the success of their business at Surat, and settling a good trade for sale of 4,000 broad cloths yearly, with other material circumstances. The dock at Blackwall to be made ready to receive the Dragon, if possible.

June 9 -- Letters received from Edward Cristian and Nathaniel Salmon, dated from Tecoe, in Sumatra, 27 Oct. 1613, wherein Cristian speaks of his intended voyage to the Moluccas, with hopes of good success. Resolution to have the Dragon prepared to go the

11. Cloths to be provided and dyed for the received from Bantam from John Jourdain, of and from Wm. Sheppard of 14 Dec. 1613, with the Company's affairs. Other letters received from George Ball, of Dec. 1613, and from Hugh Greete, dated 19 July 1613, with notice of certain right by him for the Company's use, and his hopes of two of 15 and 20 carats. Letter received from Patrick dated from aboard the Dragon the 7th inst., extolling the care of the general [Capt. Best in the margin], and his government throughout the voyage. Admission of Sir Henry on, son of the Countess of Dorset, and his desire to have part of his mother's adventures passed over to him. Method of making warrants for dividends upon the third and fifth voyages. Treasurer to call for the 250*l.* for landing the Lord Ambassador Persia. Brokes to be remitted. 25 tons of Spanish iron to be bought at 15*l.* per ton. Securities for the return of ordnance in the Company's ships. Minutes of a meeting at Blackwall; John Fraunce appointed to check the workmen, and keep accounts of other particulars there. [Five pages. *Court Bk.*, III., 115-120.]

731. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Captain Best newly come from the East Indies with the Red Dragon richly laden; he brings news that Sir Henry Middleton is dead at Bantam, and the Trades Increase lost there by mischance as she was careening, which is a great pity, being the goodliest ship of England and never made voyage before; nothing lost but the bulk [? hull], her ordnance and lading being safe on shore. [Extract from *DOMESTIC*, Jac. I., Vol. LXXVII., No. 36. *Cal.*, p. 236.]

June 10. 732. Robt. Larkyn to Capt. Jourdain. Arrived at Succadana. Succadana. from Bantam on 3rd April. The bearer, Sophony Cozucke, will inform him of the reason of the writer's long stay in Succadana. Understands raw silks were sold at great rates at Macassar. Death of John Williams, and disposal of his goods. Has taken up certain money of Edward Langley, deceased, for the Company's use, to right himself of those wrongs which he is sure the Company will demand at his hands. Nath. Courthope stays in Succadana. Cassarian David is to proceed to Sambas. Benj. Farie, his assistant, goes with him to Patani. Wishes he were well rid of his captainship, or the Darling a sounder vessel to carry him. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 142 (3).]

June 11. 733. Benjamin Farie to Capt. Jourdain, president of the English at Bantam. Put into Booton, not being able to reach Banda. Left Macassar 8th May. Scandalous reports of Franciscoe, who was received into favour by Mr. Cokayne, to the King of Macassar. Accusations against Jourdain by John Daie. Arrived at Succadana 21st May; conference with Capt. Larkyn, with whom he is about to go for Patani in the Darling. Requests part of his wages, having been out of England a long while. [Two pages, much injured by damp. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 149.]

1614.

June 11.

734. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Loan of Lord Compton to the Company for timber. David Briggs sworn a free brother for a fine of 20*l*. Alteration of the counting house. Desire of Wm. Russell to take out the proportion for his adventures of 500*l*. in the sixth voyage, in pepper. The Dragon shortly expected in the river, some bags to be provided. Ordnance for the next shipping. Stone wharf at Deptford. Pipe staves to be purchased. Timber in Ireland. 400*l*. of John Merricke's adventure in the joint stock to be passed over to David Briggs. [*One page and a quarter. Court Bk., III., 120-121.*]

1614?

735. Petition of the Governor and the rest of the Commissioners for the East India Company to the Privy Council. For a warrant for the importation of 100,000 pipe staves and other staves bough by Wm. Newman, their agent in Ireland. [*One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 41.*]

June 14.

736. Nathaniel Courthope to Captain Jourdain, president of the English at Bantam. Arrived at Succadana 2 April. Contention between Sophony [Cozucke] Greete and John Cloughe, so that they would not on any terms stay longer together. The writer agreed to stay at Succadana. Endeavours to settle a factory up the river of Landak; repulsed by the "Dieackes" [Dyaks]; escaped a marvellous danger on the second attempt as Sophony will certify. Arrival of Fras. Kelly and Benj. Farie from Macassar. Sale of the Company's goods. Money lent to John Parsons. Cloths vendible at Succadana, the prices they will fetch and the quantities required. [*One page and a half. Much injured. O.C., Vol. II., No. 150.*]

June 17.

Masulipatam.

737. Peter Floris to Thos. Aldworthe, at Surat. Purchase of indigo and cotton yarn; hopes they will realize the profit of six or seven for one; Mr. Gourney has a great opinion of those commodities. Death of Thos. Essington on 17th May. John Skinner master of the ship. Hopes to be ready by September to sail for Bantam. General Best there in November last lading the Dragon and Osiander for England. The Trades Increase wholly overthrown, and her ordnance sold to the Dutch. An agent appointed by General Best to overlook the three English houses in Bantam where there has been great dissension. Concerning a messenger sent to the writer by Aldworthe with letters from Sir Thos. Smythe. Diamonds and rubies so dear that he did not dare buy any, the ship of Aracan not having arrived this year. [*Two pages and a half O. C., Vol. II., No. 151.*]

June 17.

Osaka.

738. Wm. Eaton to Rich Wickham, at Yedo. Prices at which he has sold all his black cloths and pepper. Purposes, when Capt. Addames arrives, to go with him to Firando. [*One page O. C., Vol. II., No. 152.*]

June 17-28.

739. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Certain adventures of Wm. Burrell to be placed to the account of Thos. Jones. Brief relation made by Capt. Best of the Portugals coming to Surat to put him from trade; he informs the Company of the

1614.

letters and present he has for His Majesty from the King of Acheen; and is desired by the governor to have them ready against Sunday to be presented. Letters brought by Capt. Best from the Company's factors and servants to private friends to be delivered, except one from George Ball to his brother Richard, which is to be opened and read before them in his presence. Letter read from Cassarian David from Bantam to John Merricke, acknowledging favours and promising his best endeavours for the good of the Company. Pepper and cloves bought by grocers on board the Dragon; who affirm that Rye, Dover, and Sandwich were filled with spices, which had been bought aboard; their goods stayed by warrant from the governor; explanations of Capt. Best concerning these commodities which belonged to his men. Capt. Best's account of the stores remaining in the Dragon, and the disposal of some of the ordnance of the Trades Increase to the Dutch, "because the King of Bantam was earnest for them." Particulars of good value and diamonds on board the Dragon. Goods left at Surat belonging to the tenth voyage. Capt. Best's opinion of leaving Bantam and making their rendezvous at Jacatra about five leagues from thence, the air being much more healthy, and the King desirous of proffering them all kindness, and that they shall pay but $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. custom, whereas at Bantam $5\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. and more has been exacted by that king. Capt. Best is against so many divisions and accounts at Bantam, Geo. Ball, Wm Sheppard, and Cassarian David having each a house. Elephants' teeth in no repute at Surat, but broad cloths much desired, which may be sold at double their cost in England; recommends 1,000 (pieces) to be sent with the next ships. Mrs. Stevens' adventures of 200*l.* in the joint stock to be set over to the account of Rich. Ball for the use of her children.

June 20.—Purchase of pepper by the Muscovy Company. Request of Mr. Palmer, the French merchant, concerning money left on a division of the third voyage. Repairs necessary for the Expectation and Dragon. For providing cloths for the next voyage. Necessity of having small shipping to remain in the East Indies, to trade up and down the country. State of the business of the sixth voyage. Desire of the governor to do all the good he can for the Company, he "hath observed sundry occurrences which have drawn him to frequent the court very much of late, that the King's occasions are very many to use money, and that therefore it were a fit time for this Company to show their affections unto His Majesty, by presenting him with some remembrance thereof, as a benevolence;" the Company concur in this opinion, as they shall daily have need of the King's favour to countenance and protect them against their many adversaries, as also, in the business with the Hollanders; the motion to be kept secret, and "the quantity" to be determined by a committee. Mrs. Stevens' adventure.

June 22.—Those absent of the generality to be fined 12*d.* Settlement of a beneficial trade in Cambaya by Capt. Best, a service of very great moment and consequence, in which he had many

1614.

oppositions, and divers fights and encounters with the Portugals, but he settled a factory on shore upon good capitulations with the governors of those parts, authorised from the emperor, those articles being afterwards confirmed by the Grand Magore himself. Several letters read, including one from Mr. Aldworthe, others from Surat on the Company's affairs and the prices of commodities, from Tecoe, from Nath. Salmon, extolling the plenty and pleasantness of the country of Cambaya, from Wm. More and from Capt. Newport from aboard the Expedition, mentioning his landing of the lord ambassador in the River Sindus, buying pepper at Priaman, and his intention to hasten for Bantam to procure the rest of his lading; hopes to come home this summer; at the writing of this letter in Dec. last, he had not lost a man, nor had any sick. Opinion of Capt. Best, that it was "better, cheap," and safer to have their goods carried by carts from the shore than by water, which would secure their goods from the Portugals frigates, the emperor and the governors being tied by their articles to make good and secure all their goods on shore from any violence of the Portugals. Other letters referred to the next court. Disposal of the pepper in the Dragon.

June 28.—Adventures of Nicholas Stowell to be passed over to Brian Kinaston, at the request of Henry Frith. Pepper bought by Richard Burrell and Mr. Couchman. The raw, twisted, and other silks to be prepared for sale. Price of the cloves. Request of Mr. Cason referred to the auditors. For choice of a person to dress cloth. The great mortality of the Company's men at Bantam, and the exactions of customs by the king and governors there being considered, and Capt. Best's opinion heard, it is resolved to send a pinnace, with commission to persons of good discretion to confer with the king of Jacatra about a place there for a factory, and a settled course for customs, with liberty to build a strong house "free from fire," to confer also with the Flemings to join with the English in leaving Bantam, and removing wholly to Jacatra or elsewhere; the management of the business to be left to John Jourdain and George Ball, Nicholas Isaacke selected to take over the Company's directions. A pinnace to be bought. Beef and pork to be provided for the next fleet, which is to consist of the Dragon, Expectation, and Peppercorn, with two pinnaces of 100 tons each. Opinion of Capt. Best, that the ships for Surat should be ready by the end of December; provisions and stores to be provided in time. The Expectation to be viewed as to repairs. Courts to be held three times a week. [*Ten pages and a quarter. Court Bk., III., 121-131.*]

1614?

740. [Instructions from the East India Company to John Jourdain?] Have taken into consideration the great want of his continual presence in the places where most of their ships should be laden. Are still persuaded that Jacatra will be the principal rendezvous where all their ships should touch and take directions from him. Would not have him leave Jacatra or Bantam, unless for some weighty occasion, allowed by his council. For better

1614.

government of all the factories, to choose four principal places where the chief persons ought to be resident, at Surat, Coromandel, Bantam, and Patani, who may be called agents, directors, consuls, or such like; jurisdiction of each and directions for their control and guidance. Every director to have four or five of the best experienced to employ in the factories, and each factory to have three or four new comers to learn the language and supply vacancies. For the furtherance of trade in those parts, such descriptions and intelligence as can be gathered from advices of factors are annexed, viz:— of the island of Zeilan [Ceylon], the kingdom of Narsinga, along the coast of Coromandel, Balagatt or Telingana, Bengala, Pegu and coast until Pera and Malacca, Sun atra, Succadana, Patani, Siam, and Cambaya. "Finis for this description until I hope to have the rest." [Nineteen pages. Mutilated by fire. Brit. Mus., Otho, VIII., fols. 231-240.]

June 29.

741. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning the purchase of a ship of about 150 tons. Resolution to send for Mr. Isaacke, to make him acquainted with the substance of the business of the removal to Jacatra, and dispatch him away. Francis Otley, living at Amsterdam, to be offered employment in the same business. Information of Capt. Best that the Flemings have a person living in the Indies, with the title of General, who has absolute power and authority both in trade and government; he is of opinion that the Company's affairs will never be well managed until they have the like; also that a factory should be settled at Tecoe, which is under the King of Achcen, and where great quantities of pepper might be procured for Cambaya goods; he affirms that cloth from Surat to the value of 5,000*l.* would yield about 20,000*l.* in pepper. Great store of gold to be had at Tecoe, and the place very wholesome to live in. Resolution to have a factory there. A small pinnace to be bought. Money to be taken up at 10 per cent. Mr. Johnson's broke remitted. Indigo bought by Mr. Abbott and Mr. Handforde. About making cordage; hemp to be purchased from the Russian merchants or the East country. Demands of Nicholas Diggins for work for the Expedition. Permission to Capt. Keeling to adventure 600*l.* in the joint stock. Taffetas and velvets to be sorted. [Four pages. Court Bk, III, 131-135.]

July 1-9.

742. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Four minions lent to Mr. Salmon. Concerning some things sent over to Lady Bromley by Edward Langley, one of the factors of the Trades Increase, who was dangerously sick at Capt. Best's departure from Bantam. China taffetas of all colours to be sent to the Countess of Suffolk according to her request. Sale of pepper to John Chapman. About stopping the transportation of ordnance from England by the Flemings. Intelligence of a voyage intended out of Ireland for the East Indies, but going forth only with powder and shot, can be no other than pirates to rob and spoil; the council promise their best assistance to prevent the voyage for which Mr. Castleton is named, but he protests his desire to be employed by the Company. The Isaac to be viewed. Petition of Samuel Belley, preacher, for

1614.

payment of his brother's wages. Estimate of fitting up the Expectation.

July 4.—Request of Robert Pye, a gentleman of Lord Compton's, on behalf of Sir Wm. Russell to adventure 900*l*. Goods consigned by Wm. Sheppard, a factor at Bantam, to his friends, to be stayed until Capt. Newport's return. Resolution to send for Sheppard home to render an account of his doings. No letters brought home for private persons to be given up until they have been perused by the Company. To prevent the shipping of ordnance. Purchase of two pinnaces. Admission of Thos. Bownest, servant to Thos. White, grocer. Price of beef and pork. Langley's goods to be stayed. White appointed to look to the workmanship of the cloth. Proposals of Mr. Kirbie concerning the manufacture of cordage. Disposal of the old timber and cordage. Mr. Couchman. Request of Humphrey Basse. Sir Anthony Palmer sworn a free brother of the society.

July 5.—Letter read from Wm. Addames, dated Japan, 12th Jan. 1613, [*see No. 630,*] an Englishman, who went forth 16 years ago, as pilot-major with the Hollanders, and has continued at Japan ever since, being in great favour with the emperor. He desires to see some English shipping in those parts, and gives an account of the commodities to be bought and sold there, acknowledges the Company's charitable affection towards his wife, which he is ready to repay, and will strive to do the Company service; hopes to procure leave from the emperor to return in some of their shipping. Also letter read from Sophony Cozucke, dated in Succadana, 17th July 1613, with an account of a beneficial trade to be had in the river of Landak for diamonds and gold, by making a fortification in a small island in the river, the only place whence all the principal diamonds are brought. Also letters from Wm. Sheppard, factor, dated from Bantam, 14th Dec. 1613, containing particulars of the sale and delivery of goods to Capt. Best; from Edward Cristian dated at Tecoe, in Sumatra, 27th Oct. 1613, with an account of his voyage to Bantam, the loss of Sir Henry Middleton, the Trades Increase and most of his men, and his intended voyage to the Moluccas; and from Peter Floris, Thos. Essington, and Adam Denton, factors, relating the progress of their voyage, and the settling of two factories, one at Slam and the other at Patani. Sir Thos. Smythe's account of the proceedings of certain grocers as to the purchase of a large quantity of pepper from the Dragon; also of the gallant conduct of Captain Best in fighting, with a ship and a pinnace against four galleons, and as many frigates. Sir Thos. Smythe, excuses himself from being chosen governor, on account of his long service, his age and health; but he, Sir John Watts, Sir Thos. Lowe, Sir Dudley Diggs, and Alderman Cokayne being nominated, is elected governor; Wm. Greenwell, deputy, although he wished to be excused; Wm. Harrison, treasurer, and the following committees:—

Robt. Middleton.	Hump. Basse.
Robt. Offley.	Raphe Freeman.
Robt. Bell.	Reyn. Greene.
Robt. Johnson.	Wm. Burrell.

1614.

Morris Abbott.
Thos. Westwray.
Lawr. Greene.
Edward James.
Hump. Handforde.
Christ. Cletherowe.
Robt. Salmon
Nich. Crispe.

Wm. Stone.
Jeof. Kirbie.
Hum. Smyth.
Robt. Bateman.
Hugh Hamersley.
Nich. Leat.
Hen. Garraway.
Wm. Hallyday.

Richard Mountney is elected husband; Andrew Ellym and Christ. Lanman, bookkeepers; Fras. Sadler, secretary; and John Grimston, beadle. A gratification of 500*l.* voted to the governor, 150*l.* to the deputy governor, 300*l.* to the treasurer, and 1,000*l.* to the committees. The governor to be further considered at the next gratification. Divers committees and other officers of the Company sworn. Money delivered to the gunner of the *Ascension*. Reasons why Capt. Best allowed his men private trade. Proposal by Mr. Middleton concerning the appointment of two especial factors at Surat and Bantam, to have authority over all other factors; Jourdain named. Two pinnaces to be bought and dispatched away at once. Money to be taken up at interest to buy cloth and pay mariners' wages. Committees sworn. Thos. Cumberford, one of Lord Pagett's gentlemen, admitted gratis. Sea coal to be bought and divers commodities sold. Goods sent over by George Ball, factor, to be given up to his brother Richard Ball. 601 diamonds now come home to be sorted, valued, and sold. Sir Thos. Edmondes, ambassador in France, admitted gratis and allowed to adventure 1,000*l.* in the joint stock; Sir Anthony Palmer also sworn a free brother gratis.

July 8.—Sale of commodities with names of the purchasers, and the prices.

July 9.—Part of Wm. Burrell's adventure to be put to the account of Roger Harvie. Rich. Burrell's adventures. Desire of Lawrence Greene to pass over part of his adventure to Henry Austins; also of John Gardiner to set the remainder of his over to Henry Carter; of Susan Bridgeman, executrix of Henry Bridgeman, deceased, to pass over certain adventures to Thos. Trotter and Nicholas Skinner; and of Thos. Westwray to John Nevill. Conference with Mr. Isaacke about his employment in the Company's service. Aldworthe and Canninge to be sent for home, because of their private trading. Mr. Besbitch commended to the Company's service. Sale of silks. As to fetching water from a well in Suffolk which will keep five years. Reasons for declining to employ Francis Otley. Pepper bought by Hump. Robinson for Sir Robt. Napier. Adventures of Arthur Robinson and John Cason. New ordnance nearly ready for the *Dragon*. Committees sworn; also Mr. Mountney the husband. Admission of John Lynge. Request of one Yewer to be employed. "A beam" to weigh silver to be paid for. Bond given by Mountney and Stevens for the Trades Increase to be discharged. Farmers of the customs to be agreed with for certain goods. [*Twenty-one pages and a half. Court Bk. III., 135-156.*]

1614.

July 10.
Masulipatam.

743. Peter Williamson Floris, and Geo. Chauncey to [Capt. Jourdain]. Arrived at Masulipatam from Patani in the *James*, which they hoped reached Bantam in good time. Five persons dead since they left Patani, including Capt. Thos. Essington. Repairs to the *Globe*; now a far better ship than when she left England. Hope to be ready by 1st September to sail from Bantam, and so for England. Have not half lading for the *Globe*, the rest must be had at Bantam. General Best's orders. For providing pepper to help lade the *Globe*. Letter received from Thos. Aldworthe from Surat; he expected shipping from England, having sent thence a messenger by way of Persia. Eight ships from China arrived in Goa this year, which makes everything stand at a very low price. Were fortunate to be at Masulipatam before the Dutch ship or the arrival of the Portugal ships at Goa, else they had had but a poor market. Dare not trust a letter to the Company by this bearer, a Dutchman. Hear there are two English ships at Surat, and that the Viceroy of Goa has armed very strongly. [*Two pages and a half. O.C., Vol. II., No. 142 (5).*]

July 11-16.

744. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Lord Montgomery's adventure. Arrival of the Expedition in the Downs. Letters read:—from Captain Newport, from the Expedition, acquainting the Company with sundry letters which he has in a box, and the sickness of many of his men; from Wm. Nicholls from Tecoe, 30 Nov. 1613, extolling Acheen as a most commodious place to vent Surat commodities, and advising of those in most request there, and the manner of dealing with the natives; journal by Thos. Arthington, the purser, of the Expedition, from her departure, 17 Jan. 1613, till her arrival in the Downs 10th instant, with an account of the landing of my lord ambassador in the River Sindus, the dangers they escaped, lading of their ship at Tecoe and Bantam, and their safe return, with the death of only five of their men, one being drowned; from the Lord Ambassador of Persia, from "Guadea", of 18 Sept. 1613, persuading the settling of a factory there, which although not in Persia, is under the government of a tributary, that it promises the richest traffic in the world, and is free from the Portugals: highly commends the deserts of Capt. Newport; from John Jourdain, from Bantam, 2 Jan. 1614, concerning the lading of the Expedition, and the divisions that have again fallen out amongst the factors at Bantam for superiority, and how the ordnance and powder of the Trades Increase was disposed of amongst the Hollanders and King of Bantam; from Capt. Saris, from Bantam, 2 Jan. 1614, touching briefly of his voyage to Japan and the Moluccas, where he could not procure lading because of the Flemings, his settling a factory with the English at Firando, in Japan, with great privileges from the emperor for trade, the hope of venting Guzerat commodities, and procuring China silks, Brazil wood, and skins, his intent to lade at Bantam and return to England as soon as possible; a voluntary confession made by Edward Langley of wrongs done to the Company by himself, John Williams, Nathaniel Courthope, Robt. Larkyn, and others; from George Ball, from Bantam, 2 Jan.

1614.

1614, as to the lading of the Expedition, and his hope that the Clove will be ready to sail for England within 14 days; and from Wm. Sheppard, from Bantam, 1 Jan. 1614, excusing John Parsons, and accusing Capt. Middleton and others of unjust proceedings, which Langley, being at death's door, had already confessed.

July 12.—Adventures of Thos. Creswell and Geo. Nodes to be passed over to Adrian Moore. Claim of Mrs. Middleton on behalf of her husband Sir Henry, to the goods consigned by Langley to Lady Bromley. Permission to Sir Robt. Drury to adventure 200*l.* in the joint stock. Mr. Isaacke, refusing to go to the East Indies without leave for private trade, is dismissed. A small ship to be bought, "to disperse those goods that are in the country." Application of Lady Bromley to have the goods above mentioned, with a copy of Langley's voluntary confession, delivered to her, refused. Relation of Walter Payton, factor in the Expedition, touching the landing of the [Persian] Ambassador in the River Sindus and the great unlikelihood of settling any good trade in those parts; he delivered up a journal of the voyage. Proportion of pepper to be taken out of the Expedition by each adventurer. Request of a gentleman of the King's wardrobe to purchase one of the two chests of damasks for His Majesty's use. Money advanced by Wm. Palmer, the French merchant. Charges incurred by the Ambassador. Letter read from Cassarian David from Bantam, 29th December 1613, in which he condemns Robt. Larkyn, Edward Langley, Nath. Courthope, John Williams, Christopher Luther, and Thos. Herode, for purloining the Company's goods, deceiving private men, insolent behaviour, and vanity in wearing buckles of gold in their girdles; he makes known the great wealth they have suddenly gathered together, being worth 500*l.* or 600*l.* each; says they are false and unjust to their masters, and wishes their goods to be seized as belonging to the Company; it is agreed to send for them by the next ships, and to seize whatever they pretend to be theirs. Also a letter from Wm. Melsham, purser of the Clove, from Bantam, 2nd January 1614, relating to the Company's factories at Firando in Japan, the persons left there, how many have died in those parts, safe return to Bantam, silks received from George Ball, and other commodities procured at the Moluccas. And a letter from Edward Cristian, captain of the Osiander, dated in the road of Tecoe, 8th December 1613, concerning his success at Tecoe after the departure of the general, the subtlety of the people in keeping up the price of their pepper, and condemning the ignorance of the factors of the Expedition; intends to get his lading at Bantam, and then to shape his course for England. Request of Mr. Emsworth to put money in the general stock. Cloth to be provided for the next fleet. Lead, vermilion, quicksilver, and iron to be bought. Consideration of providing money for a sufficient stock, to be employed at Surat, "having no intent to carry any more to Bantam."

July 13.—Sale of commodities, with names of the purchasers and the prices paid. Proportion of pepper to be taken out of the Expe-

1614.

July 19–22. **746.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Thos. Hobson, servant to Humphrey Basse, sworn a free brother. Richard Wickham's wages. Question of admitting adventurers for certain fines. Goods of Thos. Jones, deceased, late a factor at Bantam. Bills of adventure to factors to have certain reservations, to prevent their being made over to others. Abuses by pursers in the 10th voyage. Abell excused; Edward Cristian taken prisoner at Surat, and Nicholson otherwise employed. Capt. Newport's request to take out certain goods brought home by him allowed. Committee to see the Expedition's bulk broken. The yard at Blackwall. Report of the auditors on Capt. Towerson's business. Commodities to be sold. Proposal of Capt. Newport for a voyage to the River Syndus, whence the Lahore indigo comes, referred; the Company having resolved to send two pinnaces at Michaelmas next and four ships at Christmas, "they thought it would be work enough for this next year." Letters read from John Bailye, from Bantam 1st Jan. last, discoursing on the whole progress of their voyage, the landing of the ambassador, the dangers they escaped having been almost betrayed, and commending Diu as a most excellent place for trade; from Mr. Parpoint of the same date, complaining of abuses against him by Capt. Newport, that he is willing to remain at "that wicked place" Bantam, but is in expectation of employment in some better place. Answer read from the Trinity House to a proposal from Sir Thos. Smythe, "concerning the wages of the Trades Increase, which was thought strange." About providing sufficient men for the next pinnaces, and disposing of the main business in removing from Bantam and calling all the rest of the factors there to account; letters of advice on those subjects to be sent to Capt. Downton, or the principal man there. A special person to remain in the country, have the name of general and not be tied to any one place of residence, to settle the factors in their courses, call them to account, send them forth upon discovery, and be furnished with power to punish those culpable of notorious crimes. Petition of Robert Youart to be employed as a factor, referred. Mr. Bullock to have 10s. a ship for their entry at the Custom House. Petition of Dixie Cletherowe, to be again employed.

July 22.—The governor acquaints the Company with the speedy return of Capt. Newport, notwithstanding he went out of his way to land the Ambassador of Persia, having lost but four or five men and procured part of his lading at Tecoe of Priaman pepper and the rest at Bantam, and thinks him worthy of commendation for his diligence and care. Impost of wet pepper. Sale of pepper, calicoes, lawns, &c. with names of the purchasers and the prices. 60*l.* of the adventure of Hugh Frayne, a factor in the 6th voyage, who died at Bantam, sold by the candle to Edward Prescott for 130*l.* Sale of diamonds with names of the purchasers and the prices. [*Seven pages. Court Bk., III., 170–176.*]

July 23.
Patani.

747. Thos. Brockedon to Sir Thos. Smythe. Was appointed on the death of the factor to assist at Pettapoli. Requests that 50*l.* of his wages may be paid to his father Robt. Brockedon. Complaints

JOURNAL PAPERS.

... the master, for having lost a whole
... the merchants, going through the Straits
... , drinking much wine and setting an
... Disturbances on the ship, a man slain
... [One page. Received 31 Aug. 1615,

... syn to Sir Thos. Smythe. His voyage in
... Patani, and Siam. Arrived, fortunately,
... the factory there, which he found indebted
... in a poor beggarly state, because the junk
... in Bantam, first touched at Macassar. Silks
... Purchased 337 diamonds and a quantity
... will more than double the money at Bantam.
... the factory at Sambas, of which place he has
... Attempt to settle a factory at Landak, but
... chery; is of opinion that the trials have been
... t would be needless to make more. Sends
... ver which is upwards of 100 leagues. Met with
... ved in her company at Patani 29th June, where
... for their Surat cloth, nor china ware to lay out
... staid all this while to take in the goods of the
... en. It has been no small grief to him, having
... ch part of the goods of the deceased Sir Henry
... and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., No. 154 |

... syn to Capt. Jourdain. Arrived at Patani
... 24 days sailing from Bantam to Succa-
... thence to Patani. Met with the James, they
... goods and are now bound for Siam, finding at
... to lay out money nor vent cloth such as they
... s required from Bantam and which are not
... suggests that he should confer with Capt. Marlowe
... called Segora, made use of by the Flemings,
... a second Jucatra. Has great encouragement
... goods at Siam and Cambaya. Whether he
... former course of the Globe which he under-
... profit. "What great devil possesseth those
... scandalize him with unjust dealings with the
... Middleton, deceased; protests his innocence.
... as received the 337 diamonds and the wax sent
... [One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II.,

... Has written to Mr. P[leacocke?]
... about his things. Concerning his application to
... the Dutch have reported that he would beat
... in his anger, which made parents unwilling
... Mr. P[leacocke?] about to leave Nangasaque.
... often protested against his behaviour, and utterly
... his good opinion of ——. They live well and con-

1614?

tentedly. Cannot sell his nails as he used, "well this world will mend one day, but beware the grey mare eat not the grinding stone." Satirical letters from Peacocke. Is grown poetical—

"He that hath a high horse may get a great fall
And he that hath a deaf boy loud may he call
And he that hath a fair wife sore may he dread
That he get other folks brats to foster and to feed."

[Two pages. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 155*.]

1614.

July 25.
Firando,
Japan.

751. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham. Has received his letters by Capt. Addames and Mr. Eaton. Incloses invoice of goods sent to him. Writes in grief of mind of the ill hap and death of Tempest Peacocke in Cochin China where he arrived in safety with the Dutch. They sold their goods to the king, who ordered them to go to Miako to receive payment, "but forestalled them and set upon them in their return, and killed all that was in company, both Dutch, English, and Japans, their followers." Report that Walter Carwarden was left aboard the junk and so escaped, though search has been made for him, it is not known whether he be alive or dead. The cargo of the junk amounted to 728*l.* sterling. It is thought the king did this in revenge of some injuries offered him by the Dutch some years past. Doubts not but if Carwarden has escaped that a good part of the goods will be returned. News that above 20 sail of Hollanders have arrived at the Philippines from the Moluccas, amongst them two or three English ships, but he cannot believe it, except it be the Pearl, or such like; if true, it goes ill with the Spaniards in the Moluccas. About preparing a ship or junk for Siam; either Wickham or Eaton must go the voyage. Lucas Anthemis has written him two humorous letters of one date and effect. To use his own discretion as to sending goods northwards, and giving credit to purchasers. Two ships some seven or eight leagues off; knows not whether they are Hollanders. Concerning the goods written for. *Incloses*,

751. I. *Invoice of goods sent to Rich. Wickham to Yedo by John Phebe. Total amount, 161*l.* 12*s.**

751. II. *Cocks to Wickham. The two ships without are both Hollanders from Patani, Jacob Speck who was "principal at first in this place," being capt. in the Admiral, the Red Lyon. [Together four pages. O. C. Vol. II., No. 155.]*

July 26.
Firando.

752. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham in Yedo. Wrote to him on 17th from Osaka. Came with Capt. Addames to Firando for some cloth which is now sent to him. News from Cochin China that Peacocke and the Hollanders have been killed and their goods lost, while going to the king for money which he owed them. Two Holland ships arrived at Firando from Patani. Edward Saris commends himself to Wickham. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 156.]

July 26.
Firando,

753. Capt. Wm. Addames to Rich. Wickham. Arrived at Firando with Eaton on 1st July, and found Mr. Cocks, Nealsen, and Saris

1614.

in health. Bad news from Cochin China; the king sent a great boat after Peacocke and the Hollanders, which forcibly ran against their little boat, overthrew them, and cut them all to pieces. Walter [Carwarden] not heard of; it is supposed he went not on land, but tarried in the junk. Accounts between them, which he requests Wickham to certify to Mr. Cocks. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II. No. 157.*]

July 26.
Patani.

754. Benj. Farie to the [East India Company]. Wrote on 1st August, 1613, of his proceedings at Macassar, with Mr. Cokayne for the sale of Guzerat cloth for money and rice, according to Jourdain's commission. Went to Lambasson where the Hollanders have a house, and buy great store of rice every year, which they send to the Moluccas and Banda. Bought about 70 tons, expecting English shipping to call for it; great part consumed by vermin. A junk sent by Capt. Best and Mr. Larkyn for Succadana, forced to put in at Macassar. The China silk came to a very good market. Mr. Williams, merchant, died on the passage. Refusal of the merchants of Macassar to take the Company's cloths, which they had bargained for, but dealt with the Portugals at very low rates, "we not daring presume to sell at the like." Concluded with G. Cokayne and Fras. Kelly to go to Pooloway, one of the Banda islands; the people there greatly complain of the oppression and cruelty of the Hollanders, and desire the accomplishment of Captains Keeling and Middleton's promise to relieve them. Forced by contrary winds to Booton, where they arrived 27th March, and found 33 junks laden with rice, bound for Amboyna and Banda, where it is affirmed only three junks arrived this year. "wherefore it is supposed the people of those islands will be furnished for want of food." Put to sea again, but were compelled to go for Macassar, where their goods were landed, much rotted with wet. Arrived at Succadana 21st May, and found the Darling with Robt. Larkyn, commander, and Nath. Courthope and Cassarian David. Was appointed to go with Larkyn for Patani and Siam; met Capt. Marlowe in the James, and anchored in Patani Road 30th June. No employment there, but waited to transport the goods of the James to Siam. Excessive duty paid at Patani. Hopes to write at large from Siam. Requests 10*l*. may be paid to John Fletcher for his mother's use. News by a Holland ship that the Hollanders have lost one of their castles at Tidore with some 60 men, and are very weak at Banda, having 18 men cut off there, and likely to lose their castle. [*Three pages. Received and read 31st August 1615. O. C., Vol. II., No. 158.*]

July 26-27.

755. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The actions of some commanders abroad justly censured, and their proud behaviour towards their men much distasted. Imputation cast upon some of the committees for giving place to them in their courts. Mr. Best much commended for his good services in the 6th voyage, but condemned for his great private trade. 20*s.* an acre laid upon the Company's land at Blackwall by the Commissioners of Sewers. Committee to go down. Reward to Jasper Burrage for saving ryals

1614.

from shipwreck. Wrongs and disorders committed at Bantam by the factors and mariners of the 6th voyage to be inquired into, and those come home, who appertain to the Trades Increase, to be examined; report by Mrs. Middleton of a chain of gold having been found in a firkin of pepper at the Custom House. Request of Peter Langley concerning the goods of his brother, Edward Langley, factor at Bantam, and his confession on his death bed of notorious wrongs committed against the Company and many other persons. The committees to meet about the business with the Turkey Company.

July 27.—Nicholas Isaacke's adventure of 600*l.* in the joint stock to be passed over to John Coghill. Robt. Pynn's wages to be paid to his widow. Admission of Jas. Beerblock to the freedom of the society. Mr. Wiech to have the eight minions at Milhall. Concerning a bill of exchange for 2,000*l.* being made over to the Turkey Company. Request of Peter Hought, of Amsterdam, to adventure 6,000*l.* in the joint stock; resolution to allow him to do so on payment of 600*l.* for his fine and freedom, and if he will take the oath in person. To be careful of the brass ordnance of the Darling, "of extraordinary value and worth." Whether to send away the two pinnaces or to let them go with the fleet, and as to the propriety of removing wholly from Bantam, knowing that although the King of Bantam exacts much for the custom of pepper grown in his country, all other goods pay nothing. Repairs for the Dragon. [*Five pages. Court Bk., III., 177-181.*]

July 28.
Patani.

756. John Gourney [chief merchant of the James] to the East India Company. Goods shipped in the James at Masulipatam and Pettapoli, from which latter place they departed 7th February, leaving Mr. Floris to provide for the Globe's lading; their purpose to go for Bantam, Patani, and Siam. The Queen of Patani lends money at 20 per cent. Arrived at Bantam 20th April. The James being in an unfit state to perform the voyage to England, they desired the Osiander, which had trimmed at Jacatra, but it was not granted. Final resolution to go forward in the voyage; fell in company with the Darling, from Succadana, and anchored together in Patani Road 30th June; the Darling bound to visit the Patani and Siam factories. Conference with Capt. Larkin. Goods landed at Patani; Adam Denton left to manage the sale. Wm. Sheppard and Thos. Brockedon, purser in the James, brought from Bantam. Could more of the factors from Bantam have been spared, he would have taken them for the trade betwixt Siam and Langfan, Jangama, Pegu, &c. Difficulties of trade through Ava, the King of Pegu making war against the King of Siam. If the Company will reap the benefit they expect, divers things must be altered; the power of government on land must be given to meet men, for the generals and factors will not follow the Company's rules, but sway the factors as if they were their own private servants; another inconvenience is in the diversity of accounts. Reception at Pellicut [Pulicat] by the Dutch, and entertainment at their large castle by the captain, Warner Van Berghen, *alias* Capt. Drinkwater, "rector" of all the factories upon that coast; declaration that the king had given a firman for

1614.

the whole trade of that town to the Hollanders, without whose leave no stranger might intermeddle. Patani and its territories yield very good sorts of paintings and woven wares fit for Java and the Moluccas. Settled a factory at Pettapoli with Geo. Chauncey and Thos. Brockedon, and repaired to Masulipatam, where they were kindly entertained, the people being greatly contented to trade with them. Proceedings of governors who behaved very badly to them; the farmers of customs, by virtue of their places, purchase all trade for themselves; the English must farm the customs of their trade as the Hollanders do. Men of great understanding must be placed upon the coast. Spices, drugs, and China wares will sell at Patani. Report at Bantam that deputies from the Holland Company have been in England to confer with the East India Company about some accord in the trade with the Indies, "if it so fall out, then doubtless each may be welcome to the revenue of a great king, whereas, by the contrary, we shall be hunting one another to 'swag' the profits, that in a few years it will not prove worth the trouble;" example in a purchase by Augustus Spalding. They have borrowed 3,000 ryals of Capt Robt Larkin at 10 per cent. [*Three pages and a half. Much injured by damp. Vol. II., No. 159.*]

July 28. 757. Duplicate of the preceding. [*Ibid., No. 160.*]
Patani.

July 28. 758. John Gourney to Sir Thos. Smythe, governor of the East
Patani. India Company. Complaints against Capt. Marlowe, who has governed at sea with much brawling and little justice, and ashore with much greatness without skill, consuming much more money than was necessary. Death of John Hawkes. Inconveniences caused by the Governor of Masulipatam purchasing goods. Account of custom outwards, and of the Governor of Pettapoli breaking his promise in paying with goods in full instead of half money. Marlowe accused of concealing the money received of Sir Henry Middleton for a cable, and of appropriating the Company's goods to his own use. Desires to adventure 200*l.* of his wages with the Company, that 25*l.* may be paid to his sister, and the rest as it falls due to his brother or Wm. Finche. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 161.*]

July 28. 759. John Gourney, Adam Denton, Wm. Sheppard, and Thos.
Patani. Brockedon, to Capt. Jourdain and Rich. Cobbe. Arrived 30th of June in company of the *Darling*, and are about to leave for Siam, leaving Adam Denton chief at Patani. Dispute with the Oran Kayes, who rule under the Queen, about the presents to be given them. No sales have yet been made. Lading of the *James*. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 142 (6).*]

July 28. 760. Thos. Herode [master's mate of the *Darling*] to the East
Aboard the India Company. Sailed from Bantam 10 March, and arrived at
Darling in the Succadana 3 April, where the men were found in health, but alto-
Road of Patani. gether unfurnished with money; report that they had in consequence

1614.

been obliged to refuse 1,000 carats of diamonds ; cannot sell their cloth, because it is rated so high ; but had settled a factory at Sambas. Money sent to them. The arrival of a junk from Bantam saved them from giving over their voyage for Patani and Siam. The people of Landak very desirous that the English should settle a factory there where all the diamonds and most part of the gold and bezoar stones come from. "Saffeigenes" [savageness] of the people of the Dyockes [Dyaks] who lie in the rivers on purpose to take off the heads of all they can overcome. Attempt of Sophony Cozucke with two others to settle a factory ; were assailed by 1,000 men, but the Dyaks not being used to powder and shot, were fain to run ashore. On 6 May nine Englishmen again went up the river ; "their old customers" used them very kindly, but more for fear than for love. The King of Sambas promised the English that he would meet them with 1,000 men, which they of Landak had intelligence of, whereupon the people sought by treachery what they could not do by force, "for the force of the whole country was not able to withstand the nine men ;" endeavour of the people to split the English prow against the rocks ; two blacks slain. Thinks so good an opportunity should not be let slip, for with 20 men a factory may be settled and their stores bought for salt and rice, which they cannot live without ; an island some 18 leagues up the river which may be fortified ; report that 3,000 or 4,000 carats of diamonds may be had there yearly, besides gold, bezoars, and wax. Great trade to Burnea [? Borneo] for bezoars and wax. Death of John Williams. Left Nath. Courthope chief at Succadana. Arrived at Patani on 30 June in company of the *James*. Assistance given by Capt. Marlowe in furnishing the *Darling*. Doubts not to have a good voyage to the Coromandel coast, and there make the *Darling* a new ship. Capt. Marlowe has a draft of the coast of Borneo, with description of the rivers of Landak and Tient. Murder committed by the master's mate. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Received by the James, 30 April 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 162.*]

July 29.

761. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sale by the candle of calicoes, silks, and other goods, with names of the purchasers and prices ; also of two boxes of ambergris belonging to the Virginia Company at 3*l.* 1*s.* and 3*l.* 2*s.* an oz., and of 50 tons of nutmegs belonging to the King at 1*l.* per lb. [*Three pages. Court Bk., III., 182-184.*]

Aug. 2-19.

762. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Transfer of adventures. No abatement to be made of the officers' duties. Money in hand being short, those who will bring in their adventure before the time, to be allowed interest. Mrs. Flower Hinshawe accepted as security for her son for 700*l.* Henry Fisher to be admitted. Wages of Wm. Sheppard, a factor at Bantam, who was pressed upon the Company by Sir Lionel Cranfield. Demand of Mr. Barret.

Aug. 3.—Proceedings of Wm. Sheppard in the East Indies, his boast of his means gotten there, considering that he went forth a

1614.

raw youth, with much importunity of Sir Lionel Cranfield, who promised to be his security, and that he has done no good service, but sent home commodities on his private account. The Company resolve not to part with any of his wages until they are better satisfied of his doings. Day appointed for the Turkey business. Sale of cloves. Payment to Francis Sadler. The pepper account. Payment to Mr Bonner, master of the Dragon. Wages of John Tilman, deceased. Pepper sent by Edward Cristian, captain of the Osiander, to be given up to Richard Atkinson and Francis Sadler. Custom of the pepper. Mr. Horrod's ship not to be bought. Stores of the Dragon and Expedition to be appraised. Resolution to send the two pinnaces away, but not to have any hand in the removal [from Bantam], because there must be a treaty with the King of Jacatra to procure a place to build free from fire; the Flemings must also be treated with and authority taken from hence. Not thought fitting nor safe to remove wholly from Bantam, as the Flemings might then have the opportunity to keep the English away altogether, "whereas no place can perform so much on the sudden as Bantam for the furnishing of our ships that want lading." Masters to be provided with stores and other commodities. The pinnaces not to be sheathed with lead. The purser to buy all the Mariner's pepper brought home in the Expedition for the Company's use.

Aug 4.—Damask bought by Mrs. Edmondes' man. George Pitt's adventure of 800*l.* in the joint stock to be passed over to Thos. Bownest. Request of Augustine Baddicott, concerning the beef supplied to the Company. Leonard Prestwood, recommended to the governor by the Lords of Shrewsbury and Pembroke, to be employed. Dr. Goulston, at the request of Sir Edwin Sandys, whose life he had saved, to be admitted gratis. Beef and biscuit not fit to be sold to be given away to the poor and prisoners. Request of Nicholas Towson to be admitted free, referred. Concerning a letter from the States General received from Sir Noel Caron, in which they make show of a willingness of the East India Company of the Low Countries to enter into conference with the Company "upon some promise formerly made by His Majesty to that purpose." Opinion that something might be done, but not too speedily; endeavours should be made to discover their inclinations and whether they still remain upon their former peremptory terms. Supposition that they expect to have this Company join with them in power as well offensive as defensive. Reply of the Company in such case; the King will never give way to a breach of the peace between the English and Spanish. If in parts where they mutually trade, the Portugal attempt to drive them away, the English will be willing to join the Dutch against them. Doubt that there is a wish to make the Indian action a state business too great for private men to manage and therefore would draw the English into the like. Answer to be returned to Sir Noel, that the Company are willing to join in a friendly meeting if the Dutch will make an overture of some probable course to bring the issue to a friendly conclusion.

Aug. 9.—Munden, the painter, alleging that one or two of the Company's warehouses, at Leadenhall, are fittest to use "for

1614.

making and painting of the pageants," the Lord Mayor to be moved that the Staplers' Chapel might be appropriated instead, or else that an angel or two be bestowed upon Munden to accommodate the difference. About renewing the Company's lease at Deptford. Suit of Baddicott the butcher. Nicholas Towse, one of the searchers of the Custom House to have his freedom. Concerning Capt. Best, how extraordinarily well he has deserved for his good service, and ill by his great private trade; the desire to employ him in another voyage; the delivery of his bond and his gratification to be left to the Governor. Customs on the quilts and satins exempt from impost by the book of rates, but termed coverlets and damasks by the farmers of customs. Mr. Bonner, master of the Dragon and Capt. Best to be gratified. A good quantity of cider to be bespoken seeing it is a plentiful year for fruit. Proportion of men and victuals for the two pinnaces. Mr. White's adventure in the 6th voyage set over to John Cason. Wages of Christ. Luther, who died at the Cape. 100*l.* presented to Nicholas Banggam for his services in the East Indies from Sept. 1611 to Dec. 1613. Employment of Robt. Youarte. Petition of Augustine Spalding for recompense for his good services in India; charges brought against him and his answers.

Aug. 10.—About obtaining from the Lord Mayor additional warehouses in Leadenhall. Manufactures to be provided for Surat for the next fleet. John Eldred's adventure of 1,200*l.* in the joint stock to be placed to the account of Adrian Moore. No written answer to be returned to Sir Noel Caron until His Majesty's pleasure be known.

Aug. 16.—Robt. Waldoe's adventure of 400*l.* in the joint stock to be set over to John Waldoe; 500*l.* of Daniel Burrell to Thos. Bownest; 200*l.* of Stephen Hodgson's in the sixth voyage to Robt. Middleton and Robt. Bateman; and all the adventures of Dr. Poe to Rich. Ashcraft and Wm. Compton. Wages of Johnson, master of the Globe. Proposal of "a Scottish lord" to build a ship of 500 tons in Suevia or Denmark for the Company. Purchase of land at Blackwall. Silk bought by Wm. Palmer, and calicoes by Daniel Gorsuche. Wages of Wm. Parker, deceased. Concerning payment to the wife of Sir Henry Middleton of part of his wages for legacies to the amount of 400*l.* The auditors to look after Sir Henry's accounts. The wages of the Indians here to be paid weekly. Wages of John Gate, deceased, and of Wm. Holmes for custom on goods sent home by Langley. Robt. Youart entertained. Cloths provided for the voyage. Capt. Harris to be employed. Petitions of Henry Woodriffe and Robt. Johnson, for employment as factors, referred. No commanders to take any attendants but such as are allowed by the Company. Anthony Marlowe's account for goods that came to the hands of Augustine Spalding at Bantam. Charges against Spalding; putting cloves into the hands of the Chinese to sell to the Company's people at extraordinary rates, refusing to stay in the country when his services and language were much needed by Sir Henry Middleton and Capt. Saris, and enriching himself to the value of 8,000*l.* or 10,000*l.* to the Company's prejudice. Ald-

1614.

worthe, Canninge, and other factors in the Indies known to have used private trade to be sent for home. Robt. Offley sworn one of the committees.

Aug. 19.—Wm. Rolfe's adventure in the seventh voyage to be set over to Thos. Bownest; and certain of Wm. Burrell's adventures to Sir Thos. Smythe, in trust for Geo. Rooke. Petition of Mary, widow of Giles Thornton, late master of the Trades Increase, desiring relief for the loss of her husband, son, and two servants, who all died in the voyage; the Company conceived it too dangerous a precedent. Freedom to Anthony Stoughton, brother and executor to John Stoughton, late a factor in the sixth voyage, who lost his life in the Company's service. The Indian youth brought home by Capt. Best and taught by Mr. Copland to read and write, to be sent to school and instructed in religion, that hereafter he may be sent home to convert some of his own nation. About purchase of a ship at Brest. Wages of Wm. Hughes, deceased. Concerning the employment of Capt. Best; his good service in the fight, capitulations for strengthening the trade with the Grand Mogul and Governors of Cambaya and his private trade; being compared with some others, the governor is desired to treat with him, and also with Mr. Salmon to go as vice-admiral. Touching a box of ambergris lately arrived. Capt. Newport much commended for his good services, delivering his charge safely, discovering unknown places, bringing home his ship laden and his men in health, and dispatching the voyage in so short a time; notwithstanding some objections against him, he is held worthy of recompense. Difference between the Turkey and East India Companies referred to Sir Thos. Smythe and Sir Thos. Lowe, to be concluded privately and peaceably. Lease of the wharf, &c, at Deptford and Leaden Hall. Letter from the governor to Capt. Saris read, to be left at Sandwich, and delivered to him as soon as he arrives in the Downs; admonishing him to prevent the mariners or any others from making away with goods until they come to London. Sir Samuel Leonard's 2,000*l.* accepted by the Company at eight per cent. Complaint of Robt. Wright to be considered. Gratuity to Robt. Draper. [*Twenty pages and a quarter. Court Bk., III., 185-205.*]

Aug. 19. **763.** Thos. Aldworthe and Wm. Biddulph to the East India Company. Wrote at large on 7th October and 9th November, 1613, from Masulipatam. The taking of a ship of Surat, worth 100,000*l.*, by the Portugals, has caused a breach of the peace between them and this King. The Portugal city of Damaun besieged, and orders given to seize all Portugals and their goods; their church doors sealed up, and the exercise of their religion forbidden. Xavier, the great Jesuit, who was before loved by the King, imprisoned. Great good might now be done with English shipping, the coming of which is much wished for, the people being debarred from trade. The Portugals have lost more than the gain of the 100,000*l.* Great armada preparing by the Portugals at Goa to take Surat. The English well entertained at Surat, the people much more affecting

1614.

them than the Portugals. English cloth will not sell; it was only bought at first by great men to cover their elephants, and make saddles for their horses; "but for garments they use none in these parts, neither in rain nor cold weather." Much cloth may certainly be sold in Persia, the country being cold, and men, women, and children clothed with it some five months in the year; the information derived from Richard Steele, who came from Aleppo overland. Newman employed by Mr. Stapers, Abbott, and others, to recover goods from John Midnall who died at the king's court at Adsmere [Ajmere]. There is some hope of getting the goods. Raw silk to be had 50 per cent. better cheap from Persia than Aleppo. Jasques, a headland at the entrance of the Gulf of Persia, and 40 leagues from Ormus, not so much in danger of the Portugals as Barreen, and 12 days' sailing from hence, fit to lade raw silk. The King of Persia much favoureth the English nation, and is of late fallen out with the Portugals. Sir Robert Sherley arrived at Sinde; his house, at the instigation of the Portugals, attempted to be burnt, his chief men being slain, and himself hardly used. Sir Robert sent for to the king's court, where he has been very honourably entertained. The king has promised to do justice on all who have wronged him. Sherley told Keridge at Adsmere that if the English will not accept trade in Persia he will bring in the Dutch, who much desire it. Indigo and cotton yarn to be had at Masulipatam; indigo, calicoes, powder, sugar, and green ginger, the chief English commodities in Surat; lead, quicksilver, elephants' teeth, coral, and swords the chief commodities to be sent to Surat. A sufficient man should reside at the king's court, in the room of Paul Canninge, deceased. Accounts, Thos. Keridge and Nich. Withington, at Agru. Money and goods, left by William More, in charge of Wm. Biddulph. [*Three pages. Indorsed, "Received by the James 6 September 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 163. Part printed in "The Sherley Brothers," for the Roxburghe Club, p. 82.*]

Aug. 19.
Surat.

764. Thos. Aldworthe to Peter Floris, at Masulipatam. His cotton yarn better and better cheap than any to be had at Surat. His musters of indigo very deceitful, and full of dross; better to be bought at Surat. Is sorry to hear of the death of Mr. Essington, "and of the destruction of that famous ship at Bantam." Perceives his determination to go for Bantam; sends letters for the Company. Midnall died last June at Ajmere. [*One page and a quarter. Indorsed, "Received this 11 Sept. 1614. Rec. from Mr. Floriss 6 Sept. 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 164.*]

Sept. 1-20.

765. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Certain adventures of Aden Perkins passed over to Nathaniel Owen, Thos. Whitley, and Henry Garraway, and of Hugh Frayne to Edward Prescott. Purchases of silk and pepper by Mr. Palmer and Rich. Burrell. The Dragon and Expedition to be appraised; charges of their men. Benjamin Henshawe admitted by patrimony, his father being one of the first patent. Raphe Seracold, servant to Thos. Henshawe, deceased, admitted by service. Cordage. Silk bought by Mr. Freeman. Request of John Chester. Covenants with

Henry Woodward. Letter in behalf of Edward Gyles, who offers his services for the East Indies; he is experienced in knowing the latitude and longitude by observation of the sun or any star; was with Sir Francis Drake in his voyages; has been four times in the West Indies, with my lord of Cumberland, and in many other sea voyages; served under the Morrises and the Earl of Essex, and can give directions for fortification where any factory may remain, and is especially acquainted with the commodities of the East Indies; present answer deferred; inquiries to be made of him. Thos. Barwick to be reserved for the next ships. Totten to be master of the Judith. Desire of the governor to have some defects in the patent remedied, and the Company strengthened, with power to authorize their servants sent abroad to govern their men with sufficient and absolute authority under some great seal, to be procured without troubling the King for every fleet, as they have hitherto done. Committee appointed to consider of the additions to be inserted [in the new patent], and to procure the above privileges. Hemp. A rope house not to be built at Blackwall at present. A person to be appointed to put the committees in remembrance of business. Concerning the lease at Deptford, Augustine Spalding's business. French canvas to be bought. Petition of Edward Wilmot to be employed as a factor or purser. Proportion of men and victuals for the Dragon, Expedition, Expectation, and Peppercorn.

Sept. 13.—Objections to ratify the passing over of Sir Thos. Edmondes' adventure to Mr. Bell. Those who have not brought in their first year's payments to the joint stock to do so by Michaelmas Day, or else to be crossed out. Loan to the Muscovy Company. Refusal of Capt. Best to go the voyage without private trade; the pinnaces to be made ready as soon as possible. Committee appointed to settle the necessary instructions, to direct their factors how to deal with the King of Jacatra, and prevent those mischiefs which they have formerly found by woeful experience, that place being more healthful than Bantam, furnished with better water, and where they may capitulate to build their houses free from the danger of fire; yet not to quit Bantam wholly, but keep a small factory there for providing pepper. Alterations in the Peppercorn. One of the Company's barges having been pressed to carry billets for the King to Whitehall, the governor is requested to write to Lord Knowles, one of the Greencloth, for its release. Proceedings of Martyn the anchor-smith, at Deptford. Merchandise to be provided for the voyage; good store of strong waters, especially anniseed water; but no looking-glasses. Mrs. Middleton's business.

Sept. 16.—Adventure of Ellis Crispe to be set over to Thos. Ince. Capt. Pepwell not to be entertained. Suit of John Johnson for employment as a master in the East Indies; his demands "endorsed by the governor to taste more of pride than likelihood to do good service," rejected. Capt. Best recommends his son for a factor, but being so notorious abroad, the Company refuse to entertain him. Capt. Best decides that he could not go the voyage without great prejudice to himself; he demands allowance for Mr. Bonner and his mates. Petition of Thos. Lydall, complaining of the farmers of

1614.

customs. Anthony Stoughton, brother to John Stoughton, a factor, who died in the Indies, admitted for 20*l.* fine. Money realized by the sale of Sir Henry Middleton's furniture and apparel at the mast, to be delivered to his wife. Proposal of Sir Richard Hawkins about a voyage to the South Sea, and his offer with some other gentlemen to join the Company in adventuring 20,000*l.* in the action. Commodities for the voyage; 1,000*l.* in ryals to be sent with the next fleet, a good stock being required to disperse in five or six several places within the heart of the country which yields rich commodities. About the purchase of Porters' Key, a place with great store of warehouse room and near the water. Debate on the Turkey business; 900*l.* to be given to the Turkey Company as a free gift from the East India Company, without respect to any satisfaction "for any pretended wrongs supposed to have been done in the Red Sea." Edward Lee and Washborne's salary.

Sept. 20.—Robt. Johnson entertained purser of the Advice, and to stay in the country seven years. Acknowledgment from the Turkey Company of the payment of 900*l.* left to Sir Thos. Smythe. As to the payment of the second year's adventure for the joint stock; a dividend of 50*l.* per cent for the 8th voyage. Dividend on the 11th voyage to be respited. Goods unsold. Permission to Anthony Stoughton to adventure 200*l.* in the joint stock. Payment to Sir Thos. Vachell for 1,430 loads of timber, at 1*l.* a load. Capt. Keeling entertained at 400*l.* a year, and 100*l.* bestowed upon him to furnish him to sea. The ships to be double sleathed, and one to remain in the country to go from place to place. Resolution to entertain Capt. Newport as admiral. Edward Wilmet to be purser of the Attendant. The names of the two pinnaces being thought improper and unfit for such a Company, they are named the Advice and Attendant. Sale of various articles of merchandise in lots, with the prices they were bought at, and names of the purchasers. Payment of the second year's adventure for the joint stock, and dividends on the 8th and 6th voyages. [*Twenty-three pages.* Court Bk., III., 205 228.]

Sept. 20.
Ajmere.

766. Thos. Keridge to Sir Thos. Smythe, governor of the East India Company. Death of [Paul] Canninge six weeks after his appointment to Agra; has been nominated to succeed him. Answer to Canninge's accusation against the writer, as to purchasing goods for Capt. Best. Charges against Canninge; his evil spirit and contentious humour, and threat to strike Aldworthe with his pistol. His wages. [*One page.* O. U., Vol. II., No. 166.]

Sept. 20.
Ajmere.

767. Thos. Keridge to the East India Company. Has been advised by Thos. Aldworthe that letters sent from Surat by Ant. Starkey, steward of the Dragon, by way of Persia, overland, have miscarried; refers to copies sent to Masulipatam. Paul Canninge died of a flux six weeks after his arrival at Agra; his goods carried before the king, who took what he liked, as they were priced, dead men's goods being something under value. Business committed to Canninge, to procure the king's seal to the articles agreed on between the chiefs of Surat and Gen. Thos. Best, a fit place for

1614.

English shipping to ride in and fortify against the enemy, and an answer to the King of England's letter; "of these nothing was effected." Canniuge had but one conference with the King, and was referred to Mocrob Chan, governor of Cambaya, of whom Sir Henry Middleton, Capt. Hawkins, and others, have had experience. The king then preparing to set forth an army of 20,000 horse to fetch in from the mountains, Rana, an Indian prince, who none of his ancestors could bring to obedience. Has been constrained to follow the court six months, and is still delayed, sometimes contending about the goods taken by Sir Henry in the Red Sea, but generally with a pleasing conclusion that all shall be effected to their content. War against the Portugals for taking a ship of Surat, valued at 800,000 or 900,000 ducats, and making captives of all their young and ablest people. Mocrob Chan ordered by the king to seek restitution, if not by peace, by war. Firman given by the king to Mocrob Chan, authorising him to assign a convenient place to the English in which to fortify, provided it redounded to the king's profit. His Majesty's letter to the king translated into Persian, yet Keridge can get no answer. Goods and money to the value of 9,000 dollars belonging to some merchants of the East India Company recovered from John Midnall, who had fled from Persia to the Indies. Death of Midnall; he left his goods to his two bastard children in Persia by an Indian woman, and a Frenchman for his executor, who promised to marry his daughter and bring up his son; the property amounted to about 500*l.*, being the proceeds of goods sold by Midnall at 50 per cent. loss. Endeavours to procure the money; the executor imprisoned. 500*l.* to be invested in indigo. In November, 1613, the Expedition arrived at Laurebander, the port of Sinda, with Sir Robert Sherley and his company. Through plots of the Portugals, the port governor denied the English trade, and they left for Priaman without knowledge of the English factory at Surat. Detention of Sherley; his people slain; conspiracy of the Portugals and attempt to blow up the English house. The king used Sir Robert courteously, wishing him to stay to see justice done on the offenders. The governor's house sacked by command, and the governor put in irons. Departure of Sir Robert towards Agra ten days past. Presents given by the king to Sherley and his wife, yet he was discontented. All the English who came with Sherley dead since landing, an apothecary only excepted. Refers to Aldworthe's letter concerning the wars between "this people" and the Portugals. The king has caused the Jesuits churches to be shut up, and has debarred them from the public exercise of their religion. The merchants and their goods "im-bargued," the ports shut up, and no passage by sea. Report that the vice-king purposes to be at the Bar at Surat with shipping to intercept the English expected, and also to work some exploit against this people unless peace be concluded. Goods vendible in these parts. Recommends that a lieger with a knowledge of the Persian or Turkish tongue should be sent, to be continually resident. Presents fit for the king; a standing silver clock, which had in it other pretty inventions, worth about 100*l.*

1614.

presented by Sir Rob. Sherley to the King, who greatly esteems it. Requests increase of wages, and that 100*l.* due to him may be employed in the general stock for his account. [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 165.*]

1614,
Sept. 20
to
1615,
Nov. 5.

768. "Collections from [or abstracts of] all the letters received from Surat and Bantam, by the Hope, which arrived in Ireland Nov. 5, and came to anchor in the Thames [Nov. 24] 1615," viz. :—

No.

1. Thos. Keridge to [Sir Thos. Smythe]. Ajmere. 20th Sept. 1614. Cal. No. 766.
2. Same to [the East India Company]. Ajmere. 20th Sept. 1614. Cal. No. 767.
3. Wm. Edwardes to [same]. Ahmedabad. 8th Nov. and 20th Dec. 1614. Cal. No. 788.
4. Capt. Downton to [the East India Company]. 22nd Nov. 1614. Cal. No. 798.
5. Thos. Keridge to [Capt. Downton]. Ajmere. 22nd Nov. 1614. Cal. No. 799.
6. John Sandcrofte to [the East India Company]. Surat. 29th Nov. 1614. Cal. No. 811.
7. Thos. Mitford to [the East India Company]. 26th Dec. 1614. Cal. No. 843.
8. Thos. Keridge to [the East India Company]. Ajmere. 20th Jan. 1615. Cal. No. 881.
9. Thos. Elkington [to same]. Aboard the Solomon, Swally Road. 25th Feb. 1615. Cal. No. 915.
10. John Young to [same]. 25th Feb. 1615. Abstract; No. 914.
11. Wm. Biddulph to [same]. Surat. 28th Feb. 1615. Cal. No. 919.
12. Thos. Aldworthe and Wm. Biddulph to [Capt. Downton]. 28th Feb. 1615. Abstract; No. 921.
13. Capt. Downton to [the East India Company]. Surat. 7th March 1615. Abstract; No. 931.
14. Edward Holmden to [Sir Thos. Smythe]. Surat. 7th March 1615. Cal. No. 932.
15. Ralph Preston to [same]. Dabul. 9th March 1615. Cal. No. 936.
16. Capt. Downton to Wm. Edwardes. Swally. ? March 1615. Abstract; No. 951.
17. Thos. Arthington to [Capt. Downton]. Saldanha. 18th June 1615. Abstract; No. 988.
18. Capt. Keeling to [the East India Company.] Saldanha. 19th June 1615. Abstract; No. 989.
19. Robt. Gipps to [same]. Saldanha. 19th June 1615. Abstract; No. 990.
20. Rich. Baker to [Sir Thos. Smythe]. Saldanha. 20 June 1615. Abstract; No. 991.
21. Geo. Uffington to [the East India Company]. Saldanha. 20th June 1615. Abstract; No. 992.
22. Edw. Dodsworth to [same]. Aboard the Hope, Ireland. 5th Nov. 1615. Abstract; No. 1048.

[*Seventeen pages and a half. Those originals which have been found are calendared with the No. indicated in their correct order of date; and abstracts, where the originals have not been found, are inserted in their proper places. O. C., Vol. II., No. 187.*]

1614,
Sept. 23–30.

769. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Surgeons' chests with good drugs to be provided. Dr. Burgis, professing great skill in the cure of the scurvy, admitted gratis. Thos. Thornborough to be a purser. Mathew Fletcher to be entertained. Canvas; no place alleged to afford so good as France; desire "rather to employ our own country people than strangers;" it is thought Ipswich will make very good for an extraordinary price. Debate on Capt. Keeling's recommendation of Aug. Spaldinge to be entertained as his interpreter in the voyage. Henry Woodriffe to be employed.

1614.

Sept. 27.—Sir John Digby going ambassador to Spain to be allowed to adventure 1,000*l.* in the joint stock and admitted free. Suggestion of the governor that when the patent is renewed, power be procured to administer an oath, "if it be not already granted as some supposed." 10,000*l.* in ryals to be procured from St. Malo to help make a good stock for the next fleet, upon which to the value of 40,000*l.* has already been laid out. Mr. Bindle's request to adventure in the joint stock. Timber. Stone wharf at Deptford. Capt. Best ready to go another year; he would have gone if the Company had not had Capt. Keeling. About taking a house by the Exchange. Robt. Allen, servant to Sir John Jolles, to be entertained. Bread rooms of the two pinnaces. Acknowledgment from the Turkey Company of the free gift of 900*l.* Payments to George Robins and Mr. Barrett. Wages of Anthony Sawell, who died in the Trades Increase.

Sept. 28.—Return of the Muscovy ships, and offer of Sir John Merrick to sell 150 tons of cordage to the East India Company, generally acknowledged to be better than any made elsewhere. Cable yarn from Muscovy to be bought. Report of a captain who "cannot be worse" endeavouring to procure the King's letters for employment in the Company's fourth ship. Walter Paiton, on the governor's recommendation, nominated for commander, to prevent any other application. Joseph Salbanke unfit to be employed as a captain. Supplies for the pinnaces. Accounts of Capt. Towerson. Answer to Sir Rich. Hawkins. Admission of Capt. Towerson and Augustin Spalding, gratis, for long service.

Sept. 30.—Letters received from Capt. Saris from Plymouth, announcing his arrival [in the Clove] in the Sound, and the reason of his not coming direct to the Downs; his purpose to leave his weak people ashore, and hasten from thence and not put his foot on shore till his ship arrives. Letter from Abraham Colyner, certifying his readiness to do all good offices for relief of their ship. Two other letters from Capt. Saris to his brother and cousin intercepted; suspicion of great private trade; two of the committees to go down and remain on board to see that no goods be landed; the farmers of customs to be informed of the return of the Clove. Mr. Mountney to attend at the Star in Bread Street, where the western men resort, to intercept letters, and Mr. Lanman to stay at the postmaster's house by Charing Cross "whither it is supposed he may come by posthorse." Capt. Saris not to be entertained in the governor's house and why; but the governor to go to Gravesend or Erith to meet him, it being conceived unfitting and dishonourable for the Company to disgrace him that hath made so hard a voyage or to so slenderly respect his four years' service. Precautions against goods being embezzled by the mariners. Proposal to send a ship yearly to the Cape to fish for whale and seals, where they will be ready with victuals to succour any of the Company's ships. Letter received from the Lord Admiral, in behalf of Capt. Ellys Flood for employment, answered by the governor. The pinnaces ready to depart; request of Mr. Youart, the chief factor, to take a youth, Wm. Stonywell,

1614.

pres.
Requ.
empl
O. C.

1614, 7:
Sept. 20 from
to Nov.
1615,
Nov. 5.

... Bennett Jones for a factor's
... *Court Bk., III., 228-236.*

... the East India Company. Anthony
... sixth voyage to be set over to Henry An-
... from Capt. Saris of 24th Sept., written at
... ventures that the governor made by Sir
... the governor explains all the circum-
... taking a shop in the New Exchange,
... at his lordship's request, and furnishing
... commodities for which he is now 300*l.* out of
... Capt. Saris has carried on great private trade;
... desired to go aboard the *Clove* and
... himself to the Company, and permit his
... governor's house, promising to deal friendly
... Love and Sir Ferd. Gorges to be re-
... stance to Rich. Dale. Committees going to
... gold with them, to purchase necessities
... the mariners have to sell. Disposal of
... Hoste, of Amsterdam, to be admitted to
... 400*l.* for his freedom and broke upon
... committee to consider the state of the stock.

... recommended for employment by
... Report of the state of the shipping by
... silversilver, and vermilion to lade them.
... his accounts passed, and to be again
... to be entertained as a mate. Debate
... the Grand Magore's court; Sir Thos.
... of civil behaviour, good breeding,
... able to answer any matters what-
... standing to settle any privileges for the
... sureties for 10,000*l.*, and desires a
... physician, apothecary, secretary, cook
... not expect, it seems, above 500*l.* or 600*l.*
... resclution to be given next meet-
... to furnish ryals and canvas in France,
... Alderley for recompense for his services.
... for employment.

1614,
Sept. 23:

... and David Watkins admitted free
... and three quarters. *Court Bk., III.,*

... the East India Company. Arrived at
... having left George Chauncey at Bantam.
... by the queen and country people: but
... from the Dutch. Left Mr. Floris
... in a "goudon" they had built. Lost
... and worthy gentleman," Capt Hippon
... put in his place. Arrival in Siam road
... twenty miles to a town called Bancope

1614.

[Bancok], where they were well received; and further 100 miles to the city [of Siam] where the king and people furnished them with everything they required, and a stone house, three stories high, contrary to the opinion of the Dutch. Resolution to winter in Patani. Returned to Siam in March 1613; "here was as poor sales as at Patani." Thos. Samuel and Thos. Driver sent up to Zangomaye [Zangnomang] with goods. Found two Japan junks at Siam, which had obtained trade by force, having been prohibited to go without licence, within the walls, for breach of which 8 "all Japonners" were killed in one day. Commodities bought by the Dutch for Japan; cannot leave Siam later than the 10th of May for Japan. Came again to Patani road 23 Sept. 1613, Mr. Lucas having wrought all possible means to procure a capital in money and goods. Essington had overthrown all hopes of trade at Patani if the patience of Floris and the mediation of friends had not prevented it; officers displaced. Departed for the Coromandel coast 21 Oct. with 46 men, leaving behind Wm. Ebert and Robt. Littlewood; passed between the famous rock the little Pedro Branco and the Point Jantana and anchored in Masulipatam road 19 December, where they found the James in great trouble with the governors and people, but in worse among themselves; the captain holding house by himself, the merchants another by themselves. Wares in Masulipatam fit for Mocha. Resolution to employ their whole stock upon the coast of Coromandel in goods. Denton put into the James to go for Patani, and Geo. Chauncey removed to the Globe in his stead. Agreement with Mr. Floris, as to the lading of the ships, questioned by Capt. Marlowe at Pettapoli. Complaints of private trade in the James. Cobbe and Gourney have been put in the bilboes; the merchants are made servants and slaves to the captains; ill effects of being so treated. Arrived at Bantam 29 April 1614, where was John Jourdain, captain of the house and chief of the sixth voyage, the Dragon, Expedition, and Clove having gone that year for England. Jourdain's purchase of raw silk out of the China junks. Project to employ the Osiander in the ninth voyage in which Denton would have been chief; objections of Capt. Marlowe. Proceedings at Jacatra. Willingness of John Johnson to serve the Company anywhere. Doings of John Parsons, Thos. Brett, Sheppard, and others. The James and Darling arrived at Patani. The Darling left for Siam 30th July with Gourney, Wm. Sheppard, and Thos. Brockedon, merchants of the ninth voyage, and Larkin and Farie; John Johnson, who came out with Paul Canninge in the Osiander, being left; with the writer as assistant. Goods in the James unfit for Patani the main substance of the capital gone in the Darling for Siam, the goods being more vendible there than in any other place. Accusations against Capt. Marlowe; he reported at the coast of Coromandel that all the factors were his men and must apply themselves about his private business; his endeavours to displace Gourney. Affrays of the factors with Capt. Marlowe's ships' company. The trade abroad all dead through the troubles and wars over all these parts; wars feared in Patani with the "Acheenders;" if troubles come, the Company's goods will be sent away, the Dutch have also

1614.

determined to do so. Complaints of damaged goods received. Profit on taking raw silks, &c., from Patani to Japan. Patani not worth the keeping, only for sale of cloth; a stock might be employed every year in silks for England and Japan and stuffs for the Moluccas. Goods sold out of the James to the Dutch. Marlowe by presents from the Company's purse, obtains his own goods custom free. In want of books, paper, and ink, the "kakaroche" eating the China paper. [*Ten pages. Indorsed, "Adam Denton his letter journal wise till his coming to Bantam, 1614." O. C., Vol. II., No. 167.*]

Oct. 7-14. **772.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning the acknowledgment of the Turkey Company for 900*l*. Resolution to send an ambassador of extraordinary countenance and respect with the next ships at Christmas; Sir John Brooke and Mr. Bailie proposed, but none esteemed so fitting for that service as Sir Thos. Roe; the governor requested to treat with him. Mr. Wooddall, the surgeon, to be sent to Plymouth to make inquiries about the Clove. Mr. Leate requested to find out how some things have got abroad that should have been kept secret; none but committees and officers to be present in court. Capt. Saris condemned for not having acquainted the Company with the state of those parts where he has been to discover, and for his supposed private trade. Motion concerning adventures written for by factors abroad.

Oct. 10.—Letters received; the report of the Clove being cast away, turned out to be the shipwreck of a Fleming; complaint by Capt. Saris of the unruliness of his men, his request to have one of discretion sent down; Walter Paiton appointed. Thos. Arthington, who served with Capt. Newport, nominated purser of the Dragon; he is very confident of being able to find the North-west passage from Japan, and ready to adventure his life in the action. Proposal of the governor to relieve the poverty of some poor preachers in this town, to have their prayers for the good and prosperity of the Company's voyages; Mr. Mead, the lecturer at Rood church, having a wife and many children, and the three lecturers at St. Atkins nominated; the motion approved, but referred to a fuller court. Commissions for the pinnaces to be prepared. For settling the business of the joint stock, according to agreement.

Oct. 12.—Request of Ellaston for employment as a factor refused, he being 55 years of age; 20*s*. bestowed upon him in charity. Leonard Prestwood held unfit for the Company's service. Desire of Mr. Barklie and others to go to the East Indies. Proposal of Mrs. Farrington to give her a general acquittance for all moneys accounted for by her husband during his treasurership, when she will give up all his writings and receipts. Petition of John Blackland [*Buckland in the margin*], some time servant to Mr. Farrington, for employment as a purser; and of John Waldoe for a yearly salary. Velvets sold to Mr. James at 8*s*. a yard. Petition of George Hall for employment. Edward Richards, inserted as a factor in the purser's note of the Solomon, never enter-

1614.

tained by the Company; Capt. Keeling to send home any others not entertained. One hundred pounds to be freely given, at the discretion of the governor, to relieve some poor godly ministers "who may remember the good estate of the Company in their prayers." Application of Mr. Johnson, executer to Hugh Frayne, a factor in the sixth voyage, who died at Bantam and left all his salary to poor ministers and other good uses, for a warrant to receive the amount, about 300*l*. Benjamyn bought by Mr. Garraway. Letter read from Wm. Addames, from Firando in Japan, to Mr. Best at Bantam, dated 1st Dec., concerning Capt. Saris there, and the privileges procured by him from the emperor and king, with his opinion of the trade there; his own entertainment in the Company's service, and a touch of the state of the country, and hopes of commodities from thence. A kinsman of Mr. Reignold's to be entertained.

Oct. 14.—Thos. Skinner esteemed unfit for the Company's service. Those who sold the ordnance from the Trades Increase to the Flemings to be censured. Letter from Joan, wife of Thos. Jones, who died in the East Indies, to have 30*l*. remitted to her; enough done for him who deserved so ill. John Waldoe's petition for a certain salary again referred; his wife taxing one of the committees with being a great friend of her husband's, which it was much distasted should be published, she is requested, if she will expect favour, to say how she came to know so much. Commissions and letters to be made ready for the pinnaces. Capt. Saris to be written to for copy of the instructions he framed and sent by the Concord for Japan, and of those he left at Japan and Bantam. Motion renewed to send yearly a ship to the Cape, with provisions to relieve shipping homeward bound, and harping irons, &c., to kill whales and seals towards the charges. Result of the governor's conference with Sir Thos. Roe; he asks for 500*l*. a year, and 500 marks to set him forth, and 350*l*, which he owes, as imprest; desires half his wages to be put yearly in the joint stock, an allowance for liveries for ten men, also a preacher, secretary, and cook; it is thought he should not have power to make presents without advice; and that the chief factor at Surat should have management of all the Company's affairs, Roe is not to intermeddle with their business and merchandise. A plumber or two, a skilful person upon the harp, and some virginals, the emperor delighting much in such kind of music, to be provided for Surat. About procuring ryals; scandal cast upon the Company by the goldsmiths; a motion to have a commission procured to examine them about conveying away gold and silver out of the land. [*Seven pages. Court Bk., III., 241-247.*]

Oct. 15
to
Nov. 4.

773. "A remembrance of our conferences or councils held after our coming into the road of Swally." Letter sent on 15th October to Thos. Aldworthe, desiring him to repair on board; his answers to the six interrogatory articles in the Company's commission as to Paul Canninge. Concerning his business at Agra and favour with the emperor, he was at first well respected by the emperor, until the Jesuits made known he was a merchant and not sent immediately from the king, but was afterwards neglected; the death of Can-

1614.

ninge, an answer whether he is fit to reside at the court; it is required by the king that one of the English nation should reside at the court; to hold the English mart in one place is not so necessary as to keep two factories, one at Surat, the other at Agra; the transport of goods to Surat will be more secure by land, because of the recourse of the Portugals to the river; a person cannot be maintained there at less than 300*l.* a year. On 18th October Wm. Edwardes was appointed to reside at Agra; fifteen articles agreed on, to be obtained from the Great Mogul. November 3, resolution to land the goods, in spite of the delays of Mocrob Chan, finding he durst not deny the King's firman. Factors appointed for Agra, Surat, Ahmedabad, Baroach, and Surat. November 4, some small toys to be sent to Mocrob Chan; calicoes, the quantities and prices thought fit to send for England. Signed on each day by Nich. Downton, Wm. Edwardes, Thos. Aldworthe, Thos. Elkington, Edward Dodsworth, and Thos. Mitford. [*Three pages and a half. O.C., Vol. II., No. 168.*]

Oct. 18. **774.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Debate on sending to Plymouth for Capt. Saris, the pinnaces being ready to go, away; how matters should be carried on at his return; it is thought fitting to have him kindly used until some ill carriage of his be certainly known, and well entertained until he has been with the King and delivered the present and compliment from the Emperor of Japan; letters to be written to him to come up speedily overland to satisfy the Company about some advices, to be sent with the pinnaces, concerning their affairs at Japan, Bantam, and elsewhere; and if he refuse, another commanding him to come up, all excuses set apart; these resolutions to be kept secret, and Rich Atkinson dispatched with the next tide. Money to be brought in for the first payment of the second year. Concerning the Dutchman [Peter Hought], who has come over to adventure 4,000*l.* in the joint stock; some of the Company take it ill that a stranger is admitted and they exempted; motion in hand to give satisfaction to all; liabilities in case of disasters. Francis Otley, recommended for employment by Sir Thos. Hayes, lord mayor elect, referred. Contempt of certain young men, grocers; resolution to prosecute the business to the uttermost, and make them know what it is to contest against such a Company in a bad cause. [*One page and three quarters. Court Bk., III., 248-249.*]

Oct. 18. **775.** Robert Wilmot to his brother. Hears that his departure to the East Indies, a journey long and dangerous, is not far off. Admonishes him at great length on his religious duties. [*DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXVIII., No. 35. Cal., p. 257.*]

Oct. 20. **776.** Estimate of goods thought fit to be reladen for England, being gumlack, indigo, green ginger, opium, carpets, cotton yarn, and calicoes of all sorts. [*Quarter of a page. O.C., Vol. II., No. 169.*]

Oct. 20-21. **777.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning the return of Capt. Saris. Letter received from Paul Triggs from

1614.

Paris, relating to the state of his business there, and advising of his having drawn upon the Company for 400 livres.

Oct. 21.—Francis Otley held unfit for the Company's service. Conditions of the admission of Peter Hought, a Dutchman, who has lived 13 years in the Indies in the service of the Dutch, and knows the Persian, Malacca, and Portuguese tongues, desirous to serve the Company; inquiries to be made of Peter Hought after his admission. Aug. Spalding's adventure to be put in the eighth voyage as originally intended. Demands on account of voyages referred to the auditors. Anthony Wallys, a youth recommended by Capt. Best for the Company's service, who went with him last voyage. A young man, a preacher offering his services, appointed to lecture at the next church this evening, the governor requests the Company to hear him and judge of his gifts. Mr. Leske referred; Henry Pattison entertained a factor for seven years. John Leechland and Richard Hanger referred. Respecting the grocers business. Mr. Diggins' business touching the ship he fitted for an East Indian voyage concluded. Demand of Mr. Totten for more provisions for his ship. [*Three pages. Court Bk., III., 249-252.*]

Oct. 22.
Surat.

778. Thos. Aldworthe to [T. Keridge at Agra]. Four gallant ships with 400 gallant men have safely arrived at Surat, "which is no small joy with us." All their letters were retained, and only the general's sent home, so that the Company had no intelligence from any, but from the general's letter, disgracing them all, and attributing all the good service to himself, "whereas you know the contrary, that if his pride had not been resisted he had taken the Shabundar's ship, and so overthrown all trade here." The Company have sent 15 merchants to remain, all men of civil conversation and good fashion, so there need be no fear of being troubled any more with rascals. Wm. Edwardes, the chief, brings great presents from King James to the Mogul, including pictures of the King and Queen, and one that will content the Mogul above all, the picture of Tamberlaine, from whence he derives himself. Hopes the Great Mogul's [privilege or firman?] may be procured for the kind usage of the English. Devilish covetousness of Mocrob Chan and others. Intends lading a store of indigo. Capt. Nich. Downton, the general of this fleet, a man famous and well respected by the Company. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 170.*]

Oct. 25-26. **779.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Submission of the grocers; an end to be made of the business. Letter received from Capt. Saris from Plymouth of 17th Oct., with a particular relation of his business at Japan, the commodities fit for that place, and to be expected from thence with their value and the profit that may be made, which gave good satisfaction. Debate on sending for him at once, and resolution to let him remain until God should send the ship into the Downs. Question whether it will be profitable to continue trading to Japan by sending commodities directly from hence; commodities from Bantam, Siam, and other places in the Indies, will make good profitable returns. A main reason for settling a trade there is for the vent of our cloth; the pinnaces not

to be staved to take commodities for those parts, but rather a ship to go to the Cape with the next fleet; these things to be more properly argued on Capt. Saris' return. Offer of certain Dutchmen, on extraordinary account, to buy all the pepper brought home in the ship. 25*l.* given to Robt. Youart, one of the factors, to furnish him to sea. Meal and cider to be supplied to Mr. Totten. Alterations in the Expectation. Mr. Bonner confirmed master of the Dragon, and Captain Newport of the Expectation, and Thos. Barwick appointed master of the Peppercorn. The Expectation to have a new name. Robt. Allen to be purser of the Peppercorn. Capt. Best's son refused any employment in the Company's service, "his evil is so publicly known in the city." Commissions and letters to be dispatched.

Oct. 26—John Stoughton's adventures passed over by his executor Anthony Stoughton to Hugh Hamersley. Letters returned from Capt. Saris. Copy of the remembrances left by him at Bantam with the factors at his going to Japan; also copy of such as were left at Japan with Richard Cocks, Tempest Peacocke, and the rest there and others left at Bantam; and copy of the privileges granted by the Emperor of Japan to the English for free trade there being as ample as can be required. Resolution not to employ Michael Jenkyns, the preacher, at present, holding it needful to have one of graver years: 40*l.* given to him for his pains. Mr. Leske, the preacher, entertained at 100*l.* per annum, and 30*l.* to set him out to sea, the Company being well satisfied of his learning and gravity and being able to contest with and hold argument with the Jesuits, who are busy at Surat. Letters received from Richard Robert Larkin from Bantam 10 Jan. 1614, excusing his neglect of ample intelligence in his former letters, which did not draw from the Company a better opinion of his honest carriage than formerly, making a brief relation of his intended voyage in the Darling to Amboyna, and accusing Capt. Best of taking certain pepper; from John Jourdain from Bantam 31 Jan. 1614, relating the state of their affairs there and his intent to build a house to secure their goods according to capitulations made by Capts. Best and Saris with the King of Bantam; and from Richard Wickham from Amboyna in Japan 5 Dec. 1613, discoursing largely of their voyage to Japan, their hopes and attempts to have procured trade at Amboyna, with a brief relation of some commodities to be procured in Japan, the prices of our cloths and the hope of further success in those northern parts; and desiring an increase in his salary from 40*l.* to 60*l.* per annum. A like motion in behalf of Tempest Peacocke and Richard Cocks, left at Japan, distasted. The charges and imputations brought against Capt. Newport, and his conduct on his last voyage, with his answers; the agreement with him on such conditions as he should conceive reasonable. Concerning three men committed to prison in Amboyna from the Dragon. [Four pages and three quarters. See 237.]

See also to Rich. Cocks, "chief commander of the English ship the Dragon" Great inquiry for gunpowder which would

1614.

sell at a good price. Hopes to dispose of his lead. Wishes he had another fur cap "for that I am now so extreme cold." [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 171.*]

Oct. 29.
Agra.

781. Nich. Withington to Thos. Aldworthe at Surat. All Midnall's books and papers, including his journal, were burnt as soon as he was dead by the Frenchman. Sir Robert Sherley departed hence some five weeks past, having remained only ten days to provide necessaries for his journey; he carried the Frenchman's elephant with him and swore he would make him juggle for another; the Jesuits went daily to his house and there said mass, their church being still locked up. Makes no doubt that he has heard what passed at Ajmere. Sherley seems to be no great friend to the Company, yet makes show of doing something concerning the English trade in Persia, "but there may doubt be made of his entertainment there, considering how barely he returneth." Imprisonment of Jadowe, broker to the English, for trying to sell "a false ring" for 2,500 rupees; will do what he can for his release, "if all knaves had the like luck there would be less cozening." Seizure of the goods of a deceased Portugal valued at 47,000 rupees; all the other Portugal residents have secretly departed with 80 camels laden with merchandise, so that no one remains. [*Two pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., 172.*]

Oct. 30.
Osaka.

782. Wm. Eaton to Capt. Rich. Cocks. To send gunpowder, lead, and cloth, which he makes no doubt of being able to sell. Is now abiding in the house of Zezay Seeman in the street called Zeyea. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 173.*]

Oct. 31.
Bantam.

783. John Jourdain and Geo. Bale to Sir Thos. Smythe, governor of the East India Company. The Concord arrived on 8th of September. The Hollanders, since the news was published of the refusal of the English East India Company to contribute to the charges of mutual defence in those parts, have taken a most strange course, "but whether of compulsion or malice or both we are not able to judge." Fear they shall be forced to follow a pernicious example. Threats of the Hollanders if the English so much as peep into the Moluccas. Desire to be armed for the trial, having already omitted too many opportunities; the inhabitants too long oppressed, desiring nothing more than a change. The new general of the Hollanders lately arrived with three tall ships. Expect daily the Osiander from Priaman, and the James and Darling from Patani and Siam. Last year might have been more favourable to the Hollanders. [*One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., No. 174.*]

[1614.]

[Oct.]
Ajmere.

784. "A note of the ports in Persia observed from Sir Robert Sherley." So injured by damp as to be almost illegible. A perfect copy is inclosed in No. 946. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 175.*]

1614.

Nov. 2-4.

785. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Thos. Whitley's second year's payment of 500*l.* to the joint stock. Part

1614.

of Rich. Andrewes' adventures set over to Edward Messelden. One Cradle and Mathew Porter named for master of the Expedition. Purchase of 8,000 or 9,000 elephants' teeth. John Holmden entertained as a factor for seven years. Petitions of Bennet Jones and Thos. Cuerton for employment; also of Samuel Saltingston [Salstonstall] brought up under Sir Rich. Saltingston who he served seven years, since which time he has practised physic in Ireland and York, to be entertained as a factor at Bantam for seven years, and do his best in those arts of surgery and physic. Jeremy Sambrooke to be employed as a purser's mate. Claus Derickson Bend, a Dutchman, who has been factor seven years in the East Indies, not to be employed. John Buckland entertained. Customs for the diamonds. Communications from the governor; a ship in the Thames about to sail to France to procure a commission from the French King and then proceed to the East Indies to trade, the Lord Admiral made stay of her, but the King was wrought to grant a licence for her to go, "which cannot but be a dishonour unto his admiral," His Majesty's promise upon the word of a king never to be drawn to do the like again. The King, well satisfied about sending an ambassador to the Indies, gave leave to confer with Sir Thos. Roe for that employment; and being very willing to have the commissions dispatched presently, entered into speech concerning the business of the Low Countries, and much distasted the wrongs done by the Dutch in the East Indies and Greenland, but supposed that by conference they should right themselves; by reason of his promise he wished that he might not be overtaken by time, beating much and often upon that point. The governor requested to conclude with Sir Thos. Roe; his instructions to be drawn out for approval. Desire of the States General to have a conference; proposal of Sir Noel Caron to have the Dutch Commissioners come over again rather than nothing should be effected; opinions thereon; the governor to use his best means with Sir Noel to draw them over with a more ample commission than before. Wages of Hugh Frayne, deceased, one of the factors of the Trades Increase.

Nov. 4.—Adventures of Henry Bridgeman to be transferred to his widow and executrix, Susan Bridgeman. Petition of Thos. Sprake for employment referred. Robt. Coxe's second payment to the joint stock. Suits of Thos. Hall, Thos. Cuerton, and Thos. Pibourne for employment. Capt. Gyles desirous to enter the Company's service. Information that Capt. Newport will not go the voyage under 240*l.* a year; "to let him rest awhile and to advise and bethink himself for some short time." News from Plymouth that the captain attempted to go forth, but was forced in again. Nathaniel Feild unfit for employment. Thos. Whitley to be entertained as a factor. Proposal of Capt. Best to give orders to make prize of the Malabars, who are tributary to the Portugals, but the Company, having hitherto proceeded peaceably, unless where they have been provoked, held it fit not to begin any quarrels. Anthony Wallis, a youth, who kept Capt. Best's accounts in his last voyage, to be entertained. Lawrence Waldoe and Robert Gippes referred. The grocer

1614.

business ended. Wm. Cradle provisionally entertained master of the Expedition. The Expectation, when launched, to be called the Lion, to consort with the Dragon. 800*l.* of Wm. Burrell's adventure in the joint stock to be passed over to Mrs. Thomasine Owfeild. Diego Fernando, a Muscovite, having attained unto good understanding by his diligence in the Indies, to be employed as an inferior factor for seven years. [*Five pages and three quarters. Court Bk., III., 257-262.*]

Nov 7.
Teece.

786. A true copy of all the writings sent home to the honourable Company by Wm. Nicolls; it includes a copy of the King of Acheen's letter to His Majesty in English, the last will and testament of Robt. Carter, and Mr. Jackson's account, who died in Acheen. Witnessed by Thos. Brockedon and Thos. Mill. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 176.*]

Nov. 8.

787. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Debate on Capt. Keeling's motion to take his wife with him on the voyage. Some approved of the motion as very fitting for the quiet of his mind and the good of his soul, and as a curse befalleth those that keep man and wife asunder. One Ward, a kinsman of Judge Popham's, neither a merchant nor mariner, refused employment. Capt. Gyles not fit for the Company's service. Thos. Bonner to be master's mate. Money owing for timber. Lawrence Waldoe unfit for their service. Robt. Gupes referred. The King indignant that his merchants are stnyed at Dieppe, and will be revenged upon the governor there; those having complaints against the French to renew them, seeing His Majesty will be so ready to hear them; a fit time to proceed in the Union. Robt. Philipps entertained a factor. John Cooper referred. Thos. Hall, Thos. Nicholls, George Pearch, and Stephen Newfould refused. Jas. Freeman, a young man who has lately been in Greenland, to be trained in the art of navigation. Joshua Bainbridge appointed purser in the Expedition. John West referred. Capt. Newport to be spoken with, Capt. Argoll having become a suitor for employment. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 263-265.*]

[Nov. 8.]

788. Wm. Edwardes to the East India Company. His last was from Saldanha. Ships lately touched there. Only six men died in the four ships between England and the Cape, three by sickness and three by accident. Aloes purchased of the King of Socotra. The Hector towed a Surat junk of 100 tons, with 100 men, which they met in distress, and in fear of being taken by the Portugals; it was taken in very thankful part by the people of these parts. Wars between the Mogore and the Portugals. Letter sent to Aldworthe at Surat. Portugals from two frigates visit the general. Great encouragement from Aldworthe at Swally for their welcome and trade, though there were many delays in the discharge of their goods through the imbecility of Mocrob Chan, viceroy of Surat, "whose disposition savours more of child than man;" his undeavours to make the English fight the Portugals and defend Surat. Aldworthe's answers to the articles concerning Paul Canninge and

1614.

the need of a resident in Agra. Goods landed. Hopes of the people to remove Mocrob Chan. Places besieged by the Mogore. Great means used by the Portugals for reconciliation, but the Mogore answers he will have all his country under his own subjection and will be no more subject to them as heretofore. No Portugals suffered to remain, except two Jesuits, who are imprisoned. Offer of the Portugals of restitution, if the Mogore would deliver the English there into their hands, which the Mogore refused to do. Great plenty of all sorts of goods.

Continued.

Ahmedabad.

Dec. 20.—Delays caused by Mocrob Chan; he is a great friend to the Portugals, but there is good hope to have him displaced. Desire of the Mogore to have the first sight of his presents, but Mocrob Chan forcibly saw them, so they must be delivered all at once. Goods on which there is profit. Hopes to relade the Hector and Solomon. Has been appointed in council to set forward to the king's court at Ajmere. Price of Indigo; supposes it will be more profitable than any other commodity from those parts. Trifles and toys of small value best for presents; "an English coach and coachman to bring their horses to that labour;" water spaniels of the largest size and bloodhounds would be very acceptable to the king. All the mastiffs they took over are dead but one. Prices of commodities; raw Persian silk worth as much as in England. 36,000 ryals taken to Ahmedabad at great risk, by reason of the multiplicity of robbers in great troops; the ryal worth more at Ahmedabad than at Surat. Aldworthe's accounts. Good stock should be left at Surat for buying indigo, the country people being constrained to sell to engrossers at very low prices for want of money. Information of trade to be had in Persia, given by Rich. Steele, who went in pursuit of Jo. Midnall, who fled from Turkey with money belonging to [Nich.] Leat and Company. Jasques, a port town near Ormus; description and distance from Ispahan, &c. Employment of Steele and John Crouther to discover "this hoped-for trade" in Persia. Refusal of Steele to be employed by the Dutch at Masulipatam. But little sale for cloth at Surat, being rarely used except for covering saddles. Has been appointed by the council of merchants resident at Agra, or at the court of the great Mogore. Means used by the Portugals to compound a peace with the Mogore, but he will by no means hear of it, "forewarning all men any more to solicit that cause." The Portugal fathers have written to Spain for toleration to the English for trade; their frigates burn and destroy all they can, and have burnt the greatest part of Goga. Three galleons lately arrived at Goa, but the English have little fear of them, "for their last conflict is not yet forgotten, but is very famous in all these parts. Death of Nich. Emsworth and Timothy Wood. Doubts not but the Hector and Solomon will return from hence laden for England. [Seven pages. Indorsed, "By the Hope Rd 2 Decemb. 1615." O.C., Vol. II., No. 177.]

Nov. 9-14. 789. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Lord Mnotgomery's payments. One hundred marks to be given to Capt.

1614

Castleton for relieving the Thomas at sea and preserving the ship out of the hands of certain Newfoundland men; debate upon engaging him in the Company's service; report of his intent to proceed in some voyage to the East Indies to the Company's hurt. Payment of the second year's adventure to the joint stock. Wm. Partridge and John West refused. Christopher Pine appointed steward's mate in the Dragon. George Barklie referred. Nicholas Banggam to be entertained. Martin Cheshire to be steward in the Peppercorn, Robt. Abell steward's mate in the Dragon, and John Mapledore steward of the Lion. Doctor Gulston allowed to adventure 400*l.* in the joint stock for the Lord of Canterbury's sake. Motion in behalf of Geo. Smyth, a druggist. Money to be taken up at interest to increase the joint stock; the charges of this year's shipping will amount to a matter of 80,000*l.* or thereabouts. No adventurer indebted to the Company to take out the whole amount of his dividends. Committee to confer with Mr. Jones about buying his house at Blackwall. The King of Sumatra having desired one of His Majesty's subjects for a wife with sundry proffers of privileges to the issue, a gentleman of honorable parentage proposes his daughter, of most excellent parts for music, her needle and good discourse, as also very beautiful and personable. The kingdoms of Sumatra and Taprobane very eminent for antiquity amongst historiographers and known to be very powerful in shipping; debate whether it be beneficial to the Company, referred for consideration. Mr. Freeman's offer to sell the Great Defence to the Company or to fit her out for an East India voyage to fetch home goods on freight.

Nov. 11.—Ephraim Dixon appointed a factor. One hundred marks to be given to Capt. Castleton for the good of his wife and children, but not to employ his services abroad in any nature whatsoever. Stephen Richard, a druggist, referred; petition of Wm. Kendall, a grocer, who had been 15 months at sea and was never sick. Lawrence Waldoe referred. Concerning Capt. Newport's entertainment; finally agreed with at 10*l.* per month. Because the Lion is not built so strongly as is wished, she is to return directly from Surat and Capt. Newport to be appointed her captain, and Capt. Harris captain of the Peppercorn. Reported arrival of Capt. Saris in the Downs, instructions for him to hasten up overland according to former agreement. Desire of John Goodings, a youth of 13 or 14 knowing the Dutch and French tongues, to go to Surat to learn the language. Payment of Robert Youart's wages. John Leechland to be purser's mate in the Expedition in place of John Buckland dismissed. Thos. Rastell, John Cooper, and Rich. Whitlocke referred. Nicholas Banggam to be a factor. Thos. Hamor and Leonard Crosse's petition for employment. About preparing Sir Thos. Roe's commission and instructions; 500 marks to be paid to furnish him forth to sea, and 500 marks imprest upon his salary, he having a desire to satisfy some debts. Wm. Carmybell, a Scotchman, who lived 14 or 15 years in the East Indies in the Dutch service, being one that formerly dissuaded the attempt of trade at Surat, and suspected for his religion, not to be employed.

1614.

The King's promise to send over commissioners again urged by Sir Noel Caron; speech of Sir Thos. Smythe with the Lord Chancellor and Lord Treasurer who are willing to be a means to put off any being sent; the governor and Sir Noel to be present at a meeting of the Privy Council on Monday; proposal of the governor to acquaint those two lords how far the business concerns the Company and to acknowledge their lordships' favours. Committee appointed to accompany the governor.

Nov. 12.—D. Lister marrying Ann Walthall, widow, who paid for her freedom, desires to have the adventures written in his own name; opinion that the freedom of a woman cannot make a man free; being a case without precedent resolved to let them agree amongst themselves. Gratifications to the clerk and sexton of the parish where the Company have ordered a lecture to be read every Friday; also to Alex. Jeannes, a mariner under Sir H. Middleton. Debate on the renewal of Capt. Keeling's suit for leave to take his wife with him on the voyage, the Company "rather inclining to grant her leave to go than to keep them asunder." Arrival of Capt. Saris, having left the Clove at Plymouth; his opinion of hopes of trade at Japan, whatever is sold there is for current payment in silver; the voyage to be made thither in 20 days and so back again, taking the opportunity of the monsoon. Efforts of the Dutch to hinder the English in their proceedings. At Tahanye in the Moluccas a trade may be beaten for cloves. Doings of the factors at Bantam; no danger to be apprehended from the Spaniards at Bantam or elsewhere, "if men be provident." Mr. Palmer, Lord Montgomery's steward, to be permitted to adventure 100*l.* in the joint stock. Mr. Russell's bills of exchange accepted.

Nov. 14.—Concerning the return of the committee from the Downs, Capt. Saris having come to town. A journal of Mr. Pemberton's, said to be in a chest, and which may be of especial use to the Company, to be looked after. Letter from Dr. Paiton, certifying the desertion of several from the ship. Great complaints of the behaviour of the factors residing in the Indies, especially of Ball and Langley; good report of Jourdain's honesty; resolution to draw away by degrees the great stock remaining there, supposing there would not be any occasion to send more stock to Bantam or any of those parts for a long time. Debate upon sending commodities to Japan; the Flemings have bestowed 1,500*l.* sterling at least upon a house there and have reaped great gain; a factory being already there, and the country rich and populous, resolved to send one of the pinnaces with commodities fitting that place, although Capt. Downton be gone thither; the goods to be provided on Capt. Saris's advice. The other pinnacle to go to Cochin China. Christopher Harve refused. [*Ten pages. Court Bk., III., 265-275.*]

Nov 15
Apr 16

700. Thos. Keridge to [Thos. Aldworthe and Wm. Biddulph at Surat] Has urged upon the king the restitution of Midnall's goods, but it will be some time before the money will be paid, the goods having been disposed of to the king's use. The people rejoice at the arrival of the English ships, hoping it will be a means of

1614.

bringing the Portugals to a better conclusion, which the king longs for. Complaints against the general for attributing to himself all the good services done in settling a factory, &c. Is pleased to hear of the appointment of Wm. Edwardes as lieger, "which will be needful here among this inconstant people." The presents he brings will be liked well by the king, and esteemed the more if not previously seen by any one. The king has granted his firman for kind usage of the English, free trade and so forth. All business concerning trade referred to the Mocrob Chan, therefore all good means must be used to give him content. Sale and purchase of commodities. The broker Jado denies the receipts of the Frenchman; refers him to Nich. Wittington. The Dutchman not returned from "the Princes Lasker." Letters for England. Commends his duty to the General, Capt. Downton, Wm. Edwardes, and [Edw.] Dodsworth. Recommends the bearer as a foot post. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Copy of Thos. Keridge his letter to Mr. Aldworthe and Wm. Biddulph, sent from Surat by Mr. Thos. Elkington to Nich. Downton in Swally road." O. C., Vol. II., No. 178.*]

Nov. 15.

791. Court Minutes of the East India Company. A jewel with portraits of the King, Queen, and Prince on one side, offered to the Company for sale, refused. Committee to finish Sir Thos. Roe's instructions, by which Mr. Secretary may frame the King's commission. Commissions for the pinnaces and for Capt. Keeling to be finished. No factors to be sent home until Capt. Keeling's arrival. Petition of John Newman for employment. Debate on a letter received from the factors at Japan of 1st Dec. 1613, desiring more wages; limited power to Capt. Keeling to encourage and reward those worthy, but none to be allowed more than a third more of their salary. Arguments on Capt. Keeling's wish to take his wife with him, and resolution to refer him to the generality for their consent. Letter read from Sir Thos. Roe persuading the Company to buy a ship of Sir Henry Thynne's, to stop the scandal abroad that gentlemen cannot pretend a voyage to any place but must render an account to the East India Company, assuring them that Sir Henry has a project in hand by which he will free the ship, and remarking on the mischief he may do the Company if he should persuade some other prince to attempt the voyage. Opinion of the ship's capabilities for the Company's use. Debate on the Company's power to take any English ships abroad attempting to trade in the East Indies; the governor recommends it to be kept secret at present. Comments on John Cooper, entertained as a factor. Suit of Thos. Hamor, for employment, refused. [*Two pages and three quarters. Court Bk., III., 276-278.*]

Nov. 16.

Masulipatam.

792. Pieter Willems Floriss and Geo. Chaunceye to Thos. Aldworthe at Surat. Hope to be ready to sail about 1st Dec. for England, first touching at Bantam. Concerning cotton yarn, calicoes, and indigo. Behaviour of two native servants. Have nothing more to sell or buy. The Visetedor, general for the Dutch, come to visit these coasts. General news from Europe; death of Prince Henry; marriage of the Princess Elizabeth; Denmark and

1614.

Sweden united ; wars of Muscovy and Poland ; truce between Spain and the Low Countries. No English ships at Bantam ; the *James* gone for Siam and Patani, the *Osiander* for Priaman, where the English are in great danger, the King of Acheen being very angry with them for settling a factory at Priaman without his leave. An English ship sent to succour the *Trades Increase* met by a Dutch ship. War continues in the Moluccas between the Spaniards and Dutch ; and although the Dutch have the strongest part, they cannot beat out the Spaniards. No news of the *Darling*, which left Bantam almost a year ago for Masulipatan. Trade in the Moluccas and Bantam very bad, cloths in no request, opium worth almost nothing. In case of death Florias begs Aldworth to not to listen to any idle reports of him, "because a man, after he is dead, can have no better nor greater treasure than a good name." [Three pages. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 180.]

Nov. 16.
Bantam.

793. Charges against Richard Cobb, a factor at Bantam, by John Jourdain, the president, with the opinion of the several factors, that he is unfit to be employed in the Company's service. Decision of the president to send him home in the first ship, and in the meantime to exclude him from the council of merchants. [Five pages *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 179.]

Nov. 16-18.

794. Court Minutes of the East India Company. About settling a conclusion with Sir Thos. Roe concerning the terms of his entertainment ; to be allowed as ambassador to the Grand Magore a salary of 500*l.* a year ; to have apparel, 500 marks to furnish him forth to sea, 500 marks as imprest upon his salary, and half his salary to be put yearly in the joint stock for his benefit ; his allowance increased to 600*l.* per annum ; inconvenience of making an allowance for his expenses of diet ; an account to be kept by him, and of whatever he receives from the Grand Magore ; 100*l.* a year for his servants, to be all approved by the Company, besides a preacher and surgeon at the Company's charge ; 30*l.* for liveries for his servants at 3*l.* each, and 100*l.* lent to buy plate for his table. He promises to hinder all interlopers that presume to venture within the Company's liberties ; desires orders may be given to the factors not to lend him money, "although he should earnestly entreat it," assuring them that he aims as much at gaining and preserving his honor as the purchase of gain ; promises not to permit Sir Thos. Smythe to suffer any disgrace by being the motioner for his employment ; discussion upon the mode of proceeding if they should be shut out of the Grand Magore's country contrary to expectation. These covenants entered in a book where the commissions be.

Nov. 18.—Request of Capt. Towerson to be freed from a debt to Don Lewis, a Portugal. Committee appointed to overthrow a grant to John Grent and Thos. Ailsburye to survey all shipping in the land and to call before them the owners and masters to render an account of the ports they are bound for, and the number of men they carry forth and bring back, "being too great wrongs to the subjects under fair pretexts." No news received at Sandwich of the *Clove's* arrival, but sundry wrecks of Flemings. Proposal to insert in Capt. Keeling's commission, authority to send home such unnecessary persons

4.

as he shall find in any place; factors to have less wages for the first two years of their service. A factory to be settled at Sumatra by Capt. Keeling. Petitions of Richard Baker and several others for employment either referred or refused. Robert Gippes to be entertained. Sixteen factors to be employed with these ships. A son of Serjeant Hutton's to go the voyage with Capt. Harris; two sons of Serj. Finch refused. Ordnance. Petition of John Martyn, anchor smith at Deptford. Mr. Leate to provide certain furs intended to be sent to Japan for a trial. [Four pages and a quarter. *Court Bk.*, III., 279-283.]

20.

795. Capt. Nich. Downton to Sir Thos. Smythe. Complains of others being joined in authority with him, "sharing of the authority of a commander among divers, doth much increase pride, cause divisions, and greatly hinder the common business." Expects this voyage will fully wear him out; his love to government in foreign journeyes, and opinion that it should rest principally upon one man. Good writing wanting in the factors, and allowance for their private provisions. Henry Smith and Roger Prowde bound to Agra with Wm Edwardes. Has been long pestered with unkind crosses by Mocrob Chan, but hopes the presents taken by Edwardes to the king may alter it for the future. [One page and a half. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 184.]

20.

the
r's Gift
Road.

796. Capt. Nich. Downton to the East India Company. Account of proceedings since the ships left Dover Road on 7th March. Refreshed at Saldanha 15 June, when Cory went away with his rich armour and all his wealth, and has not since been heard of. At St. Augustin, a cow was bought for twelve new English sixpences, which the natives hang about their necks; "if we had not had sixpences they would have had so many shillings; Spanish money they will take none." Anchored in Delisha road at Socotra, 9 Sept., and bought aloes. Arrived in Swally road, 15 Oct., not having above four sick men in the whole fleet. Wars between the Mogore and the Portugals. Endeavours of Mocrob Chan, "our archenemy, general of the forces, against Damaun," to make the fleet join fight against the Portugals; he presumes so much on the king's favour that he does what he likes. Great hopes of the good endeavours of Edwardes, now setting forward for Agra. Opinion of Thos. Aldworthe that a good trade may be carried on in Persia near Ormus, by the sale of cloth for silk. Some opposition may arise from the Portugals, but they are now weak, and if the Indian princes exercise their own strength, they will be every day weaker. Is well prepared against the Portugals, thinking more of their wily stratagems than their force. Aldworthe's proceedings with Rich. Steele touching trade with Persia; resolution to send Steele and another merchant by land to Persia, with a letter to Sir Robt. Sherley, intreating his help to move the king for his licence for peaceable trade within his dominions. Wishee they had some hope of being able to transport their goods by that fair river of Sinde to and from that goodly country near Lahore; for while Mocrob Chan has authority at Surat they will ever be crossed. Mocrob Chan has promised Damaun to the

1614.

Dutch when it is taken from the Portugals; the Dutch had a factory there before the English knew the place. It is in vain to attempt to sell cloths of sad colours. Dares not leave the ship that should be sent home for fear of the Portugals. Want of weights and scales. Desires Rich. Steele, on his return, may be used kindly. [*Two pages and a half. O. C., Vol. II., No. 181.*]

[1614.]

[Nov. 20.]

797. "Particulars desired by Mocrob Chan to be provided in England, and sent by the next ships for Surat, for the Great Mogore, 1614," including two complete suits of armour, swords, knives, satins, velvets, "all manner of toys that may content the king," cloths, "pictures in cloth, not in wood," perfumed leather, looking glasses, figures of beasts or birds made of glass, plaster, silver, brass, wood, iron, stone or ivory, perfumed sweet bags, matts, greyhounds, spaniels, and little dogs, &c.; with remarks by Nich. Downton. [*One page. Indorsed as above. O. C., Vol. II., No. 183.*]

1614.

Nov. 22.

798. Downton to the East India Company. Copy of No. 796 with marginal précis and postscript; a description of Jasques added. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Sent for London by the way of Persia, by Richard Steele." O. C., Vol. I., No. 185.*]

Nov. 22.
Ajmere.

799. Thos. Keridge to Capt. Downton. Congratulations on the arrival of his ships at Surat. Mr. Aldworthe advised him of the King of England's letters and presents sent by Mr. Edwardes, appointed lieger to the Great Mogul, and his purpose of not showing them until they came to the king's hands; he also desired the writer to procure the king's letters to Mocrob Chan for the kind usage of "our people," and to permit them free trade, which was much doubted, because of the imprisonment of some who went aboard the ships. Failure of his endeavours to procure the Mogul's license for free trade at Surat, everything being referred to Mocrob Chan, the governor. All the seaport governors have express orders to buy the choicest commodities for the king, "but more especially for jewels and all sorts of strange things wherewith he is extraordinarily delighted;" this will cause Mocrob Chan to prohibit all men dealing with Downton until his turn be served. Negotiation with the Mogul and his governor; firman granted authorizing Mocrob Chan to give the English a place to fortify, supposed rather to bring the Portugals to restore the goods they had seized than out of favour to the English. Respecting the articles concluded by General Thos. Best; both the governors of Ahmedabad and Surat dead. Whatever Downton may require of the king, the writer advises should in the first place, be demanded of Mocrob Chan, "for matters of consequence will not be obtained without his advice." Satisfaction at the choice of the lieger, "having to deal with a people subtle and deceitful, full of delays in all business, except to serve their own turn, and no truth in them; and the King, ruled by those men near him, too much delighted with toys," that something or other, though not worth two shillings, must be pre-

1614.

sented every eight days, when the king may not only favour the business, but in a short time give some pension or allowance towards his maintenance. English cloth at present scarce and in good respect; quantity sold by Sir Robert Sherley. Prices of quick-silver, vermilion, elephants' teeth, and lead. Midnall's goods. Has advised Sir Nich. Whittington concerning the purchase of indigo. Charges against Capt. Best, and the difference of opinion in settling their factory; for his own part he has received favour of the General [Best]; and will acknowledge his love. [*One page and three quarters. O. C., II., No. 186.*]

Nov. 22. **800.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. John Baker, of Sussex, about to marry Mr. Offley's daughter, to be granted his freedom and liberty to adventure 400*l.* in the joint stock. Concerning the entertainment of Robt. Gippes, who speaks the Spanish and Arabian tongues. Factors' wages hereafter to be raised after two years' service. Rich. Whitlocke referred as probably fit to attend on Sir Thos. Roe; no person to be put unto Sir Thos. without his consent. Simon Stratford referred. Request of John Wolstenholme to pass 400*l.* in the joint stock to the account of Wm. Fanshawe, which Wolstenholme had written for in the name of Robt. Lorkin. Petitions of Thos. Ware and John Bond for employment. George Uffington and Robt. Hughes appointed factors. The factors already chosen to be reviewed, some being supposed very meanly qualified. Joost Smith, a Dutchman, having knowledge in drugs and medicines, to attend upon Sir Thos. Roe, if he will have him, not for any private ends, but for the public good of the Company. Richard Bell's rents at Deptford remitted. Thos. Rastell and John Perrott refused employment. Request of John Hall, the preacher who is entertained to remain with Sir Thos. Roe, about payment of his salary. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 283-285.*]

Nov. 23.
Ajmere.

801. Thos. Keridge to W. Edwardes. Has received intelligence from Aldworthe of his coming to the court. Refers him to his general letter to Capt. Downton and himself for advice upon such things as he held fitting. Necessity of his coming well furnished with trifles for continual presents for the king, who is exceedingly delighted with anything strange though of small value; rich gloves, embroidered caps, purses, looking and drinking glasses, curious pictures, knives exceedingly requested, striking clocks, "if a jack to roast meat on I think he would like it, or any toy of new invention," coloured beaver hats or silk stockings for his women. Presents must also be brought for the nobility. Ajmere, the principal place for sale of broad cloth; good store of other commodities should also be brought that the people may have a better knowledge of what "our country" yieldeth. Will procure the king's letter for his safe conduct. He must be careful in the choice of his company and servants, and provide himself for his journey at Ahmedabad. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 188.*]

Nov. 23. **802.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Comments upon Simon Stratford, appointed a factor. Three of the sailors

1614.

of the Clove called in question for leaving the ship at Plymouth. Thos. Wynne, recommended by Sir Thos. Middleton, to attend Sir Thos. Roe with his consent. James Bickford to be an inferior factor. Examination of the factors already elected; their names and causes of sufficiency. John Holmeden and John Cooper, the most insufficient, to be further considered. Debate on employing George Barklie as a factor; to be offered 100*l.* the first year, and 150*l.* per ann. afterwards. Rich. Baker, Thos. Hilyard, Thos. Ware, and Geo. Parkins refused. The ships having fallen down to Gravesend, the commissions to be dispatched. Concerning Mr. Youarte's wages. [*Two pages. Court Bk., III., 286-288.*]

Nov. 24.
London.

803. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Sir Thos. Roe is in speech to be sent ambassador as from the King, by the East India Company, to the Great Magore, and if his allowance be so large as reported, it goes far beyond the best ambassadors the King hath abroad. [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXVIII. No. 61. Cal., p. 260.*]

Nov. 25.
Firando.

804. Rich. Cocks to the East India Company. Journey to Langasaque, accompanied by Edmund Sayer and others. Orders left by Capt. Saris. Resolution to make a voyage to Cochin China, because some Dutchmen had been well received by the king some two or three years before, and had made a far better trade than they would have done at Siam. Goods taken by Tempest Peacocke and Walter Carwarden, who carried His Majesty of England's letter with them, and were kindly entertained, with large promises. The Hollanders must needs also make a voyage there. Money owed them by the king for commodities he had bought. Both English and Dutch set upon in the way and slain, with all their followers. General report that the King of Cochin China did this to be revenged on the Hollanders, who burnt a town and slew many of his people not many years past. A great quantity of false dollars bartered away by the Hollanders for commodities, said to be the original cause. Peacocke is slain, but Carwarden is thought to have escaped. Of five that went away from hence only two returned. The junk that Carwarden went in has arrived, so that the writer is now out of hope to hear any good news of him. Much foul weather and many shipwrecks in those parts this year. Goods sold; describes those which it would not be amiss to make trial of. Doubts not but if three English ships come and go every year, and leave factors sufficient to do the business that in a short time they may get into the mainland itself; "for, as the Chinas themselves tell me, their emperor is come to the knowledge how the Emperor of Japan hath received us, and what large privileges he hath granted us; but the Hollanders are ill spoken of on each part by means of their continual robbing and pilfering the junks of China, which at first they put upon Englishmen, but now it is known to the contrary." Is informed by the Chinas that if the King of England will write to their emperor, and send a present, it will be taken in good part; wishes to have the credit "in pursuing of it," his hope being great, "and, as the saying is, nothing seek nothing find." Is sure the Chinas will not seek the English. Account of commodities sent to

1614.

Siam, with presents for the king. Has bought the house, for which they paid 40*l.* a year, and made it "fire free." Wm. Addames has paid him 20*l.* lent by the Company to his wife in England. "I find the man tractable and willing to do your worships the best service he may;" he has a great desire to find out the northern passage for England from hence, and thinks it an easy matter to be done, in respect the Emperor of Japan offers his assistance; is as willing as any man to second Addames. The Emperor of Japan has banished all Jesuits, priests, friars, and nuns out of his dominions. It is thought wars will ensue between the Emperor [Ogusho Same] and Fidaia Same, son to Ticus Same [Taico Same] the deceased emperor. Has been advised by John Jourdain, chief merchant at Bantam, of the mortality happened to Sir Henry Middleton and his company, and the loss of the Trades [Increase]. Cannot as yet get trade from Tushima. Understands there are great cities in the country of Corea, and betwixt that and the sea mighty bogs, so that no man can travel there; but great waggons have been invented to go upon broad flat wheels under sail as ships do, in which they transport their goods. Damasks, satins, taffeties, and other silk stuffs are made there. It is said that Ticus Same, called Quabicondono, the deceased Emperor of Japan, did pretend to have conveyed a great army in those sailing waggons to assail the Emperor of China in his city of Paquin [Pekin], but was prevented by a Corean nobleman, who poisoned himself to poison the emperor and other great men of Japan, which is the reason why the Japans have lost all the possessions they had in Corea some 22 years past. [Four pages and a half. Much injured by damp. Indorsed, "Received the 19 May, 1617 by the Dragon from Bantam." O.C., Vol. II., No. 189.]

Nov. 25.
Firando,
Japan.

805. Rich. Cocks to Adam Denton, English merchant in Patani. Has received his letter written in Bantam. Cannot as yet brag of having found any beneficial trade in these parts, "yet time may find it out for us as well as it hath done for others, and it may be into China itself." All Jesuits, priests, friars, and nuns banished from Japan, and their churches and monasteries pulled down, and it is said the Emperor of China means to do the like at Miako. Their misdemeanors and covetousness reported to have caused this alteration. Rumours of wars like to ensue in Japan, between Ogusho Same, the emperor that now is, and Fidaia Same, a young man of 22, son to Ticus Same, the deceased emperor. Sale of commodities. The cloths of Cambaya most in request, which he wishes him to advise Captain Jourdain of at Bantam, that they may be sent with the first shipping to Firando. This bruit of wars makes every one look on and keep his money, "it being a thing light to carry." Prices of silks, Brazil woods, and other things. Lead risen in price, tin not worth so much as in England. This letter goes by the junk bound for Siam, of which Addames is captain, and Rich. Wickham and Edmond Sayer, merchants. Sends present of a jar of rusk or white biscuit to himself and Wm. Ebreth, whose letter from Patani, Cocks has answered. Marvels what has become of the

1614.

Darling. Had she arrived before the junk was bought, it would have saved the Company best part of 1,000*l*. Is little beholden to Mr. Bale and the rest of the eighth voyage, for not writing to him so much as to tell him of the mortality to Sir H. Middleton and his company, and what became of the Peppercorn. Has written to Ebrett at large of their loss in Cochin China. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Reed. 26 March 1616-7." O. C., Vol. II., No. 190.*]

Nov. 25.
Firando,
Japan.

806. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham. Instructions for his journey to Siam. Entreats him not to give any occasion of discontent to Wm. Addames, but rather bear with him both for his own good and that of the Company, "for fair words are as soon spoken as foul, and cause a man to pass through the world as well amongst foes as friends." Advises him not to land any goods on the coast of Camboja or Cochin China, for their late loss in Cochin China is not yet out of his memory. To procure a lading of Brazil or red wood, deer skins, raw silk, China stuffs &c., and take council of Lucas Antonison [Antheuniss] and John Gourney. Wishes the whole lading to be for the Company, and none for strangers on freight. Directions for purchase. Concerning a present to the King of Siam. "Take Mr. Addames' council here, it will give him content, and do you no hurt." If found fit, Edmond Sayer may be left in those parts, "but do it not except upon good occasion." Any of the Company's servants willing to go, to be brought to Firando. If John Gourney be not at Siam, Wickham is to send his letters to Capt. Jourdain at Bantam; directions as to other letters to Adam Denton and Wm. Debrett, and for the return of the junk. Refers it to his discretion to inquire in any other places where trade may be had, "how we may have entrance into them," which cannot but redound to his great credit and reputation. With invoice of merchandise to be taken by Wickham. [*Four pages. Indorsed, "The commission and invoice of goods shipped in the Sea Adventure for Siam." O. C., Vol. II., No. 191.*]

Nov. 25.

807. Court Minutes of the East India Company. George Parkins' suit for employment referred. Debate on the rawness and insufficiency of some of the younger sort of factors; and how it will affect their own reputations, being committees. Robt. Johnson, John Holmeden, John Cooper, and Robt. Hughes reserved for the next voyage. Resolution to engage Wm. Edney of Taunton, Somerset, as a factor for five years at 100*l*. per annum. Refusal of Robt. Gippes to accept the salary offered by the Company. Offer of Thos. Sprake, who speaks the Portugal and Spanish tongues and has such an affection to the voyage that he will go as an ordinary man at 22*s*. a month, accepted. Richard Baker refused. Petition of William, brother to John Lancelott, late purser in the Trades Increase, who was slain by the Turks in the Red Sea, where he lost the greater part of his estate; 30*l*. bestowed upon him as a token of the Company's affection for his late brother. Suit of Samuel Castleton, who came home captain in the Pearl out of the East Indies, to be again employed; proposal to entertain him as a surveyor; he is requested to project a voyage into some part of the

1614.

Indies, not yet frequented by the English. Concerning the wages of a man who died at sea in the Dragon. Geo. Jackson chosen a factor. Thos. Cuerton refused. Carpenters very scarce; how to be provided. Wages of Thos. Sawell. Demand of John Anderson for filling up the wharf at Deptford. £1,500 in cordage delivered into the storehouse, the account to be examined. Thos. Ware appointed purser's mate in the Attendant. [Four pages. *Court Bk.*, III., 288-291.]

Nov. 28.
Surat.

808. Consultation of merchants [aboard the *New Year's Gift*]. That the charges of a resident at Agra, estimated on 25 April 1613, at 300*l.* per annum, cannot be less than 400*l.*, 500*l.* or 600*l.* per annum, "for one to live closely and with credit," and that if any man have that employment "under the title and profession of a merchant, it were better that he went not at all and so the voyage to be overthrown." Mr. Edwardes to be employed with the title of messenger, sent by King James to the Great Mogore. Signed by Thos. Aldworthe, Thos. Elkington, Edw. Dodsworth, Thos. Mitford, Wm. Biddulph, and Rich. Steele. [Three quarters of a page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 169.]

Nov. 28.

809. "Consultation of merchants, whose names are hereunder written, held the 28th Nov. 1614, in Surat, concerning a discovery of the coasts and parts of Persia for trade of merchandize." Rich. Steele, who lately came through Turkey and Persia, having given Thos. Aldworthe and Wm. Biddulph reasons for great hope of a trade in Persia, and especially of the convenience of place for shipping, is appointed, with John Crouther to proceed in the discovery; the charges are estimated at 150*l.* Signed by General Nich. Downton, Wm. Edwardes, Thos. Aldworthe, Thos. Elkington, Edw. Dodsworth, and Thos. Mitford. [Half a page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 192.]

Nov. ?

810. Capt. Nich. Downton to [Sir Robt. Sherley, in Persia]. Little thought ever to have written to him when they parted in the Peppercorn at Saldanha, because of the great mortality amongst the writer's men. Has been informed of his ill-usage by the Portugals, of the loss of some of his followers, and his long abode in the Mogul's court. Is glad to hear that Lady Sherley has so well overcome her sea travel, and left Agra in health. Wm. Hawkins died [on his passage] homewards, so did most of the people in that ship; he was buried in Ireland, and his wife is married to Gabriel Tower-son, who visited Sherley's son, and informed the writer of his health. Did not leave Ireland till the depth of winter for want of better winds and strength in his people to work his ship, and was carried to these ships, wishing, though weak, to be transported to a warmer climate. The desire for his countrymen to have intercourse with Persia has increased. Has been informed that Jasques is a fit place for the ships to land goods, but hears also that many Portugals, always enemies to all our proceedings, are in the town, "who, by reproachful slanders use ever to incense all nations against us." Proposes putting the East India Company to the expense of sending the bearer, Richard Steele, to him in Persia, and desires his help in this

1614.

business, as if these endeavours of the writer effect nothing, he will be for ever disgraced for undertaking a business beyond his commission. Entreats him principally to move the King of Persia, whether he will grant his firman for the subjects of the King of England to have free intercourse and peaceable commerce throughout his dominions, and if so, that Jacques may be prepared for the courteous entertainment of the English, and that they may be allowed to go to the court and other places as they require. Requests him to give Rich. Steele, who is now the Company's servant, every information and furtherance. [*One page. Indorsed, "The copy of Capt. Downton's letter to Sir Robert Sherley." O. C., Vol. II., No. 193.*]

Nov. 29.
Surat.

811. John Sandcrofte to the East India Company. Progress of the Gift, Hector, Hope, and Solomon since they crossed the line on 19th April. Arrival of Capt. Best, Capt. Newport, and Mr. Pet at Saldanha. Purchase of cattle at St. Augustin, at 5s., 6s., and 7s. a head, good and fat; for a silver chain worth 8s. or 9s. two beasts of the best sort were bought; the people much desire silver chains such as come from the masters' whistles, those which were gilt they would not take at any rate. All the King of Socotra's aloes purchased. Arrived in Swally road 15 Oct., having lost but 12 men in the four ships. The taking by the Portugals, about a year since, of a great ship of 11,000 or 12,000 tons in Swally road, in which the Great Mogul's mother was a great adventurer, has caused the Great Mogul to drive them out of Surat and to join forces with the King of Decane [Deccan], and besiege most of the forts belonging to the Portugals between Surat and Goa. Unsuccessful endeavours of the Viceroy to make the four English ships help the besiegers. Wm. Edwardes ready to go for Agra. Death of Emsworth and Wood on 23rd present, the rest of the merchants in good health. No commodities bought or sold since their coming. Great store of goods in the country. They are to go to Ahmedabad, Cambaya, and Brothera to buy goods for lading one of the ships. Oxwicke and Young gone to Baroach to buy cotton yarn. Steele, who is at Surat, employed into Persia to discover trade, where he pretends silk may be bought at 7s. per lb.; Mr. Crouther to go with him. News of the death of Sir Henry Middleton and most of his men. Found Aldworthe and Biddulph at Surat, who have been very well used. Canninge died long before. [*One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., No. 194.*]

Nov. 29.

812. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Conference between the governor and Mr. Wolstenholme, as to unlading the Clove. General court to be called for disposing of the pepper. Proposals of Mr. Leske, the preacher, concerning his allowances, &c.; some conceived Bantam to be the fittest place because of his gravity and learning, "that place being the rendezvous for our people from all places;" others thought him fitter for Surat where he may oppose the Jesuits who are busy there; resolved to send him to Surat; terms of his appointment. Amount charged upon Raphe Crofte, late purser in the Osiander,

1614.

who died at sea, to be examined. Petitions of John Morris and Martin Kentishe for employment. Wm. Martin to be purser's mate in the *Lion*. Augustine Spaldinge's discourse in writing of his 12½ years' good service, having been upwards of four years a principal factor; he procured a gainful trade at Succadana, disbursed much of his money for lading the *Consent* at the Moluccas, his salary only 50*l.* per annum; was in great personal danger in preserving the Company's houses from fire; in lading and bringing two junks from Banda to Bantam, pretending his acquaintance with the King and people of Booton, to be the safeguard to his men and goods, for which he craves a gratuity and to be admitted an adventurer. The Company's remarks; money made by him in their service, going over a poor youth, his underhand dealings with the Chinese and intolerable wrongs to the Company, as Capt. Saris testifies; "his renewing of these motions is but to waken a sleeping dog;" both refused. To confer with Mr. Freeman about hiring his ship on freight. Certain objections of divines to "the gentleman's" proposal for his daughter to go to the King of Sumatra answered, and the lawfulness of the enterprise proved by scripture; supposition that the rest of the women appertaining to the king may poison her if she become an extraordinary favourite replied to by her father; if the King consent it was thought it would prove a very honourable action. Proposals of Peter Hought for payment of his adventure accepted. Difference between Sawell and the widow Juett about wages ended. [*Three pages and a quarter. Court Bk., III., 292-295.*]

Dec. 2.

813. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Lady Raleigh to her husband, Sir Carew Raleigh, in behalf of her son Sir Henry Thynne, complaining of the wrongs done him by the merchants in crossing his intended voyages, and desiring his assistance for reasons stated, to persuade him to put off his ship. Sir Carew charged the Company in court with hindering his intended voyage to Guiana, then that which the prince had enjoined him into Persia, and this last to the East Indies; imputations upon the Company in consequence; requests them to buy the ship; objections; committee appointed to endeavour to arrange the price. Gratification to Wm. Wise of Sandwich for services in the *Clove*. Wm. Janson Hooft, a Dutchman, admitted and sworn. Capt. Suris' goods to be brought to the governor's house. Factors to report on the forwardness of the ships. The younger factors to assist Nicholas Sadler at Deptford. John Kenton refused. The *Advice* run aground, but got off, and now ready to sail. Petition of Edward Bassett for employment refused. Thos. Rastell appointed to assist Nicholas Sadler. Report on the state of his books. Alterations in the wharf, &c., at Deptford. Demand of [John Anderson]. Mr. Leate's timber. Cordage. Simon Moore, a butcher, to be entertained as a sailor. [*Three pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 295-298.*]

Dec. 2.

Firando,
Japan.

814. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham. Has received his letter and given the inclosure to Mr. Neelson. "If Capt. Addames will not carry John Phebe with him, let him use his own discretion.

1614.

Concerning a leak in the junk; knows Capt. Addames will not venture his life "in desperate sort." Has not received any money from Ed. Sayer; "they which owe it are none of the *Hastings* in paying." Wants the key of his chamber door. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. II., No. 195.*]

Dec. 3.
Firando.

815. Cocks to Wickham. Wishes him to tell John Japan to send as promised the writings of the boy Tushma, how he bought him, and gave up his right to Cocks. *Annexed,*

815. 1. *A document in Japanese, probably the writings concerning the boy Tushma, above referred to. [O. C., Vol. II., Nos. 196, 197.]*

Dec. 3.
Firando,
Japan.

816. Cocks to Wickham. Has received his letter "with the paper in Japan characters" [*see preceding*]. Is heartily glad the leaks prove otherwise than were expected. Knows not what course to take with the Spaniard, but to set him ashore at Siam, as Cocks understood to be his wish, if any English shipping be there to carry him to Bantam; knows he will favour him in what he may; has not for his part forgotten to give him something "out of my poverty, if you or others do the like no doubt God will reward you." [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 197.*]

Dec. 3-6.

817. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The Governor acquaints the court that the Papists seeking to disturb the Protestants, the States [General of the United Provinces] have craved ✓ from the King "a mutual conjunction to be firm betwixt these two nations," and all other differences both in the East Indies and Greenland to be accorded. His Majesty's pleasure is that commissioners be sent over presently to Holland. Sir Henry Wotton, his ambassador there, nominated one, and Clement Edmondes another. The Company to appoint two merchants, "all excuses and delays set apart, finding it impossible to be further protracted." Robt. Middleton and Morris Abbott made choice of; an offer of Sir Noel Caron to send for a ship from Holland to carry them over "conceived too dishonorable for this land;" no doubt that one of the King's ships may be had. Letter received on behalf of John Mylles for employment, with information of a ship in the Thames going to Bordeaux, thence to victual and proceed to the East Indies. Mr. Freeman's propositions for freighting a ship. Samuel Bond to go surgeon in the Attendant.

Dec. 6.—Sale of old stores at Deptford. Middleton and Abbott accept the great charge imposed on them, and request certain directions may be given for their commission. The governor acquaints the Privy Council with the Company's submission to the King's pleasure, and their choice of two merchants, who will be ready to depart whenever they have commission, "which gave their lordships' good satisfaction." About the purchase of some fair elephants' teeth; also of Sir Henry Thynne's ship. Petition of Bryan Edlyn for a certain salary; allowed 50*l.* a year and a house rent free. Suits of Mr. Adderley and Martin Kentishe referred. If

1614.

the Clove has arrived at "the Wall," bulk is to be broken there. Proposals for buying or freighting Freeman's and Moore's ship the Great Defence. Remembrances for the general court; the safe return of the ship, and opinion of the auditors that three capitals in pepper may be taken out by those who have received nothing upon this voyage; debate upon the price; offer of Mr. Hamersley for all of it at 21*d.* per lb. Ryals to be procured. Small shipping of 8 or 9 score tons fit for the use of the Company to be reported. John Baker, son-in-law to Mr. Offley, sworn a free brother. Dividend of half a capital upon the eighth voyage to be presently paid. Safe return of the Clove made known to the generality. Conduct of the general, Capt. Saris, during the voyage; his discovery of a place not formerly known, where he settled a trade, capitulated upon good terms with the Emperor of Japan, and left a factory there, not without good hopes of profit to His Majesty and the English nation; imputations cast upon him; his private trade; Mr. Fuller's misdemeanour in striking the captain; he is held "worthy of his due commendations." Opinion of the auditors that those in the eighth voyage who have taken out nothing may have three capitals for one. Disposal of the pepper, to be sold at 22*d.* per lb; the garbled at 23*d.* per lb. Writing for three capitals in the eighth voyage to be no bar to the half-capital dividend in money. Intention of the auditors to dispatch the business of the eleventh voyage shortly. Sale of silks. The governor reminds the Company that three years since they adventured 300*l.* per annum for three years towards the discovery of the north-west passage, "which business hath not succeeded according to desire, through the negligence or ignorance of the commanders," and being returned, somewhat is brought home which belongs to the Company. The hopes and probability of finding it hereafter encourage many adventurers to undertake a voyage this year; hope of the governor that the Company will not refuse to adventure again somewhat more, considering it were dishonourable to withdraw from so worthy a work, and that the honour and benefit will be great if found; resolution to adventure 200*l.*, "so there may be no expectation of any further supply." [*Six pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 298-305.*]

Dec. 8.
Surat.

818. Thos. Elkington to John Oxwicke, at Baroach. Has heard of the safe arrival and departure from Baroach of Edwardes and the rest. Most of the elephants' teeth sold. Sixty sail of Portugal frigates lately passed within musket shot of the ships, which seemed to go to the northward. [*One page. O.C., Vol. II., No. 198.*]

Dec. 9.
Brodern.

819. Thos. Aldworthe to John Oxwicke. Hears there is a difference between the brokers. Recommends him to have a care that the business be not delayed. Mr. Farewell sent for his better assistance. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. II., No. 199.*]

Dec. 9.
Seville.

820. Victorin Sachwxell (*sic*) to Sec. Winwood. Arrival of an ambassador from Japan in the last fleet, who has been well entertained, and become a Christian, bringing great presents, valued above two millions, for the King of Spain and his Holiness. Heard

1614.

from some of the Ambassador's Christian followers of one Addames, an Englishman, married there to a principal woman, and made a great lord amongst them. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Dec. 10.
Surat.

821. Thos. Elkington to John Oxwicke. The general in want of "strong dutties" for making and mending sails. Goods sent to him, including sword blades. For providing commodities. Commendations to Baily Ball. [*One page. O.C., Vol. II., No. 200.*]

Dec. 10.
Firando,
Japan.

822. Rich. Cocks to Lord Treasurer Salisbury. Informed his lordship in his last of 1 Dec. 1613, by Capt. Saris in the Clove, of their long and tedious voyage from England. All Jesuits, priests, friars, and nuns have since been banished by the emperor from his dominions, their churches and monasteries pulled down and burnt, and themselves shipped for Amacan [Macao] in China and the Philippines, they reported the English nation was the cause, but it is well known to be through their own deserts. The Jesuits were the first to enter Japan, arriving at Langasque, then a little village under the King of Umbra or Umbra, but now a populous city. The king allowed them to build a church, and became a Christian, with most part of his subjects; the whole Spanish trade thus drawn from the Philippines and the Portugals from Macao, which caused Langasque to become so great; the Christians had there ten or a dozen parish churches and monasteries, with a bishop's see. The design of the Jesuits to get the whole revenue of Langasque into their power gave the King of Umbra such distaste that he forsook the Christian religion, and with him many thousand more, and has ever since been a mortal enemy to the Jesuits. In 1584 the Jesuits took three Japans to Spain, giving out they were sons or nephews of the Kings of Bongo, Arima, and Umbra; knighthood was conferred upon them by the King of Spain, with many rich presents from other princes, the Pope included; but they were in truth of base parentage and all the gifts were taken by the Jesuits for their own private benefit; strife amongst them which should be vicar-general under the Pope in these parts. A Jesuit trying to save a picture, and being found with it, was beheaded and quartered. Great likelihood of wars in Japan, Ogusho Same, the emperor, demanding the castle or fortress of Osaka, the strongest in Japan, to be given up, where Fidaia Same, the son of Taico Same, the deceased emperor, resides, and the treasures are kept which his father left him. Fidaia Same, about 22 years of age, and has about 80,000 or 100,000 malcontents, and banished men with him; the emperor has come against him with an army of 300,000 men; they have already had some bickering, and divers have been slain on both sides. It is thought this young man cannot long stand out against the emperor, who is more politic and powerful than ever Taico Same was. It is said Taico Same was of base parentage, yet by subtlety and his great value, got possession of the whole Japan empire; he was poisoned by a Corean lord, who poisoned himself to kill the emperor, the government of whose son and the empire he left to three great Japan lords, of which the present emperor was the chief and is 75 or 78 years of age. Is in great hope to procure trade in an island in China, near the city of

1614.

Lanquin, and informed that if the King of England will write to the Emperor of China, and send him a present, it will be taken in good part. The Dutch offered 100,000 ducats or dollars to have trade at Canton, but could not obtain it, because of their having taken certain junks. Englishmen better thought of than ever. Distaste taken by the Emperor of Japan against the Dutch; a present which they sent him refused. The years in Japan called after the names of wild beasts and birds; this, the Tiger year in which the emperor was born, "so that his diviners and soothsayers do interpret it to presage the emperor's death." Chinese are suffered quietly to trade in Japan, although Ogushe Same holds the emperor his enemy, yet he doth all he can to make peace with him. Danger of the Hollanders losing the Moluccas if the Emperor of Japan forbid them entrance into his country, for Japan is their storehouse, where is iron and copper in great abundance, to make ordnance and shot, and skilful workmen to cast them; at present the Hollanders have a ship at Firando of 600 or 700 tons, fully laden, for the Moluccas, where they prevail very much against the Spaniards. Great hope of finding out "the northern passages from Japan for England," with the assistance of the emperor. Wm. Addames, an Englishman, who has lived 14 or 15 years in those parts, speaks the Japan language perfectly, and is a good pilot willing to take the matter in hand, if the King, Council, and Company will give assistance. Will most willingly venture his own person in the action. Incloses a "luster or memoriall" of the names of most part of the princes and lords of Japan, with their yearly revenues rated by a measure of rice, "whereby may be esteemed the mightiness of this empire, for here is no mention made of any other sort of commodities." Great abundance of fruits, grain, cattle, minerals; the profit of the mines of silver and gold goes to the emperor. "This government of Japan may well be accounted the greatest and powerfulest tyranny that ever was heard of in the world;" upon the least suspicion or jealousy, or being angry with any man, be he ever so great, the emperor causes him "to cut his belly, which if he refuse to do, not only he, but all the rest of their race shall feel the smart thereof." Every prince and lord has similar privileges; parents may sell their children, the husband his wife, if necessity constrain him, to supply his wants. The most horrible thing of all is, that parents may kill their own children so soon as they are born, if they have not wherewithal to nourish them, or the master his slave at pleasure, without incurring any danger of the law, "the which I have known committed by parents to two young children since I came to Firando." A great Portugal ship arrived this year, richly laden, and with a present to the emperor, but he would not receive the present, or speak to them who brought it, neither loving Spaniards nor Portugals for the great hatred he beareth towards the churchmen lately banished. [*The Earl of Salisbury had been dead more than two years when this and the following letter were written. Three pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 42.*]

Dec. 10.
Firando,
Japan.

823. Rich. Cocks to Thos. Wilson, secretary to Salisbury. Refers him to the above letter. The Hollanders give out that very likely

1614.

from
an
groDec. 10.
Surat.Dec. 10.
Firando,
Japan.

and and Holland will be united, and be an easy matter to drive both of these eastern parts of the world or daunted the Spaniards and Portuguese. Cannot conceive what will come of the Hollanders to rob and pillage their dominions, they will make prize of out of doubt their forces at sea are what they list, if they have but a Reason why the Spaniards are against the Hollanders. Is of opinion, the Spaniards of the Dutch, the English they bring not in "any padre" China cannot abide to hear of such swarms, and are always begging and other great men in China delight in the question put by some China that England would debar the Hollanders their junks. News from Yedo, a city in the chief of the nobility have been "buffon or tempest," which has defaced the whole city being overflown with water, and up into the mountains. The king's fortress, "the tiles, being all covered were all carried away by a whirlwind, and found." The pagans attribute it to the of the padres lately banished, but the attribute it to the punishment of God for Account of a friar who would needs work to convert Addames and some Dutchmen; the water, "so that thousands of people went," his narrow escape from drowning, "very shame" to leave the country: he the bishop imprisoned him for his rashness, they cannot forget so notable a miracle happened to them in Cochin China; that merchant of the Hollanders treacherously overturned, and themselves killed in the sea, fishes: can hear no news of either saved on board his junk, or the vessel. King of Cochin China did this to be re- turning a town and putting his people in origin growing out of false dollars years past. Presumes on his kind of chance in his travels in France and closes a Japan almanack [missing. Two Vol. I, No. 43.]

East India Company. This is a duplicate of the précis of No. 804. dated 25th Nov. [junk] Sea Adventure, by way of

1614.

Siam. Although both copies are much injured by damp, the one supplies the greater part of what is destroyed in the other. *Indorsed*, "Recd. the 6th Sept. 1615 by the Globe," or nearly two years before that dated in Nov. [Three pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 201.]

Dec. 10.
Firando.

825. Cocks to the Company of Merchant Adventurers of England resident in Middleburgh. Has thought it his duty being a brother of their Company to inform them from these remote parts of the world of his health and welfare. Has been very little in England for the last 15 or 16 years. His long and tedious voyage with Capt. John Saris to Japan, where he arrived 12th June 1613. Large privileges obtained from the Emperor [to trade in] all parts of his dominions, with promise [of aid in] further discovery to the northward. The Dutch arrived some three years before; assistance given to them by Addames who has been entertained in the East India Company's service. All priests, friars, and nuns banished out of Japan by the emperor. They have gone to Amacan [Macao] in China, where they will have but cold entertainment. All their monasteries and churches put down. They lay the fault on the arrival of the English, though it is well known their own bad behaviour was the chief cause. Wars in Japan. Sends a Japan almanack [*wanting*] whereby they may see the printing letters and characters, and how they divide the year into twelve months. [One page and a quarter. Much injured by damp. O. C., Vol. II., No. 202.]

Dec. 10.
Firando.

826. Cocks to Wickham. Finds Capt. Addames is sorry that he was mistaken in advising or writing against Wickham as he did, and is glad to hear they are good friends and drank together. Commendations to Sir Ed. Sayer, Sir John de Ocanano and all friends. Understands Mr. Eaton is recovered, and spoke to Fidaia Same before he went to Osaka, who used him kindly. [*Half a page.* O. C., Vol. II., No. 203.]

Dec. 10.

827. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Part of James Delay's wages to be paid to Sarah Doughtie. Francis Crawley, brother and executor to John Crawley, a factor, who died in the Company's service, admitted for 20*l.* fine, and all the adventures of his brother placed to his account. Committees to go on board the Clove and see her discharged. Warrant for Sir Thos. Roe to receive the 500 marks imprest upon his salary. Concerning the payment of Capt. Keeling's adventure of 1,000*l.* in the general stock. 200*l.* given to him to set him forth to sea, having given over his suit to carry his wife with him. Motion for two committees to go daily on board as formerly. Capt. Castleton to be entertained; the duties he will have to perform; trial to be made of sundry of his proposals, including the baking of fresh bread at sea with the grinding of corn, "an exercise fit to preserve men in health," instead of meal, distilling fresh water from salt water by having stills fitted to the furnaces, carrying a hogshead of fresh provisions to be

1614.

used only in cases of necessity. A beam and scales to be sent to Surat. Officers of customs to view the silks. Warrant to be given for 750*l.* for payment of quicksilver, elephants' teeth, &c. Offer of Dr. Burgis to present the Company with an antidote against poison, scurvy, and other diseases to which people are subject these long voyages. Sir Thos. Roe and Capt. Keeling to confer with him and report their opinions. Preservation of spices and fruits for sick men on the voyage. Petition of Wm. Harte for satisfaction for a debt from John Baylie, a factor, denied. Suits of Rich. Hide, John Cooper, and Rich. Baker for employment, referred; Martin Kentishe refused. [*Three pages. Court Bk. III., 305-308.*]

Dec. 12.
Firando.

828. Cocks to Wickham. Expected him, Capt. Addames, and Ed. Sayer, to dinner. Sends some fresh fish. Is writing to Eaton. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 204.*]

Dec. 12.
Firando.

829. Cocks to Wickham. Addames writes he was Wickham's guest at supper ashore; many such meetings aboard would give the writer much content. Sends provisions. Hopes the wind will be good in the morning, when he means to go in the Holland ship and see Wickham. Wishes him a prosperous voyage and safe return. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 205.*]

Dec. 12.
[Surat.]

830. Wm. Biddulph to John Oxwicke at Baroach. Will send his things as soon as they are out of the Custom House, and the writer can find good company, for the way is very dangerous. *On the same page is* "A remembrance [of these things out of the Custom House] to be done by my good friend Wm. Biddulph." [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 206.*]

Dec. 13.

831. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Private trade of Capt. Saris; his goods brought up according to order; a note of the particulars delivered, with an offer to sell them to the Company. Arguments on his proceedings; opinion of the governor that the Company cannot hope to avoid private trade, yet he will do his utmost to prevent it. Committee to examine Capt. Saris' commission, "that if he have deserved well he may have a faire 'loose,' if ill to undergo their censure." The governor informed by Mr. Secretary that the King intends very shortly to send both the articles and commission, "unfit to be published in this court;" the honour of the treaty to be left to his ambassador [Sir H. Wotton] and Mr. Edmondes, but the capitulations concerning trade in the Indies or elsewhere to the merchants. Offer of Sir Noel [Caron] to place a ship of war out of Holland to take them over, accepted; proposals concerning the charges, those of the merchants to be at the Company's expense. Certain journals wanted, which cannot now be found; motion made to have all journals first written in the Company's books before they be lent to any man, and none to use them without consent of the committees. George Uffington, formerly entertained as factor, referred. Inconvenience of the sailors having access to the account keeper's table. Two sons of Serj. Finch, put upon Sir Thos. Roe by letters from noblemen, re-

1614.

jected. Request of Humphrey Boughton, one of the King's pensioners, for a passage to the East Indies, his desire being to travel into remote kingdoms, denied, "the Company having no use of the service of any such persons." Suit of Sir Thos. Roe to have one of Sir Geo. Farmer's sons to attend him, above the ten allowed him and intended to be of several mechanical professions and arts, referred. Proposal of Robt. Gippes to enter the Company's service referred. Report from Capt. Best concerning Mrs. Keeling going with her husband, who is to be conferred with to give a direct answer, "and not to go about to hoodwink the Company." Rich. Baker, commended as a very perfect account keeper, to go with Capt. Keeling, referred. Accounts with Mr. Freeman. Charles Colfox referred. Commissions to be dispatched. Wheat to be provided. [Three pages. *Court Bk.*, III., 308-310.]

Dec. 14.
Surat.

832. Thos. Elkington to John Oxwicke. Sword blades and other things sent to him by the Nabob's peon. Touching the sale of his commodities, thinks it were very fitting he made some semblance of coming away, the sooner to bring them to reason. Letters were yesterday received from Ajmere from Thos. Keridge with one from the Mogul to Mocrob Chan, but not to the effect expected for their better usage, "which would not be granted, for that Mocrob Chan had not written of our arrival;" but to send up the present without it being seen; doubtful whether or no to deliver it, fearing it is so publicly known, thinking it will rather increase the Mogul's spleen against them. No great inquiry made after anything. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 207.]

Dec. 14.

833. Court Minutes of the East India Company. No place vacant for Charles Colfox, recommended by the Lord Admiral. Geo. Parkins, *alias* Wolman, entertained for the voyage. Surplus of mariners to be put in each ship to supply any want abroad. Committee to see the provisions and stores on board. Richard Hide, a skilful druggist, to be entertained. Reasons for refusing the applications of Sir John Garrard and Sir Thos. Lowe in behalf of two persons wishing to attend Sir Thos. Roe. Resolution concerning the demand of Mrs. Hodges, widow and executrix of John Hodges, to have all his adventure in the joint stock passed over in her own name. In what manner adventurers may assure their adventures abroad to their children, a business of great import, to be seriously advised of. Petition of George Foster, prisoner in the hole of the Counter in Wood Street, who "hearing of the charity of this Company, desireth their favours for somewhat to relieve his wants towards his release;" Mr. Hamersley to report on the case. John Myll refused. Rich. Baker to be a factor, keep accounts with Capt. Keeling, and be one of his council. Request of Sir Chris. Parkins in behalf of a young man denied. Purchase of French canvas. Resolution to let Mr. Edmondes have 100*l.* on hand, and Mr. Middleton and Mr. Abbott 50*l.* each for themselves and their men's provision. Request of Jas. Foster, master of the Clove, to take up certain commodities of his own at the Custom House. [Two pages and a quarter. *Court Bk.*, III., 311-313.]

1614.
Dec. 15. London. **834.** John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Mr. Edmondes, clerk of the council, going over to the Hague, assisted with two merchants, Middleton and Abbott, the Lord of Canterbury's brother, to treat with the States about certain differences betwixt us and them touching the trade of the East Indies and the fishing at Greenland. Sir H. Wotton is to combine in the business during his abode there. [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXVIII., No. 71. Cal., p. 262.*]
- Dec. 15. Japan. **835.** Cocks to Wickham, on board the junk Sea Adventure. Provisions sent to him and Capt. Addames. Phebe grown stately, and will not serve in the English house for comprador, "so he and I are parted." Sir Damian looking out for a Caffro, run away from his master. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 208.*]
- Dec. 15. Firando. **836.** Cocks to Wickham. Does not marvel "that John Japan playeth the ass . . . if any man have played the fool it is I in trusting him too much." The Spaniards have laid hands on the Caffro; George, our caffro, saw him when he was taken. Has given his commendations to Mr. Nealson. That knave Symon, the Caffro, not what the writer took him for; a warm "kerymon," lent to him when sick to walk up and down in, he gave to a whore in this street, from whose back it was taken; "he is a knave, and better lost than found." Commendations to Capt. Addames. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 209.*]
- Dec. 16. Surat. **837.** Thos. Elkington to John Oxwicke and Mr. Farewell. Concerning their dealings with "those crusty people, wherein you do well to use all good stratagems," and the goods sent to them. The Portugal frigates have burnt 120 ships at Goga, 10 being great, and are gone to some other place. The people here, in great fear of them, have requested "our general" to ride at the bar with two of his ships. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 210.*]
- Dec. 16. Firando. **838.** Cocks to Wickham. Perceives by his letter how the Hobgoblyn led John Japan through the mountains, "but I rather take it to be his drunken nole, &c." Concerning the Caffro taken by the Spaniards, and the interference of the king's brother. It is said the king means to muster all his soldiers in "barks per water this day, and make a great show." Wishes he could see it, and eat his part of a neat's tongue at dinner with the writer. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 211.*]
- Dec. 16. **839.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Robt. Mildmay's adventure in the eighth voyage set over to Thos. Bownest. Rich. Johnson referred till the ship's departure. About Geo. Uffington's discharge; and the entertainment of Rich. Hide, druggist. Demands of Robt. Gippes for allowance. Explanations of Capt. Keeling concerning his wife going the voyage with him; finding it distasteful to the Company in such high measure, he will not press it any further. Mr. Boughton renews his suit for a passage to the East Indies, for the purpose of travelling in China and other un-

1614.

known parts, to see and learn the manners and fashions of those nations for his own instruction; he offers to carry letters from the King or Company, and to spend 300*l.* or 400*l.* a year out of his own means. Debate thereon; proposal to procure a letter from His Majesty to the Emperor of China to persuade him to permit trade with his subjects in a peaceable manner, or else he will force it according to the law of nations; probable advantages to the Company, who are very willing to give way, and request the governor to move the King in his behalf, being one of his pensioners. Letter received from Sir Wm. Monson, in behalf of Mr. Stockwith, referred to Sir Thos. Roe. Imputations upon Capt. Saris for certain lascivious books and pictures brought home by him, a great scandal to the Company, and unbecoming their gravity to permit; the governor promises to get them if possible to be burnt, or else to free his house of them and the captain both. A son of Henry Gray refused. Gratification of 20*l.* to Mr. Poynett for piloting the Clove, and 10*l.* for his expenses. 40*l.* to Capt. Harris for setting him forth to sea. Wages and gratification to Walter Payton, commander in the Expedition. Lawrence Waldoe chosen to go second purser's mate in the Dragon. [*Three pages. Court B., III., 313-316.*]

Dec. 17. **840.** Raphe Preston to John Oxwicke. Great store of indigo, Ahmedabad. and cheap. "Our friends" go for Cambaya in a few days, whither he should have gone but for an accident, of which he wrote at large to Mr. Farewell, who "is no hagard to prey upon carrion," meaning he will not seek his own where it tends to the disgrace of another. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 213.*]

Dec. 19. **841.** John Sandcrofte to the East India Company. Arrived at Ahmedabad. Ahmedabad on 13th present with 12 chests of money to buy goods, cloths, sword blades, a chest of looking glasses, pictures, and other goods, besides the present sent to Agra, where Edwardes, Rogers, Mitford, Browne, Yong, Ufflett, Fettiplace, Smith, and Prentis are to go; Aldworthe, Dodsworth, Preston, Battie, and Elmore, to stay at Ahmedabad to provide goods; Hamden, Humphrey Elkington, Rich. Pitt, and the writer appointed to go to Cambaya to buy goods for England. Enough indigo reported to be at Ahmedabad to lade three or four ships; the price. Commodities sold. The Portugals have burnt divers small towns, which has brought these people to be their utter enemies. This is a very goodly country, very good air, and a quiet sort of people. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 194a.*]

Dec. 19. **842.** Instructions [by Thos. Mitford?] to Christopher Farewell going to Barouch, to assist John Oxwicke; concerning the purchase of calicoes and indigo. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 215.*]

Dec. 20. **843.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Part of the adventures of Robt. Browne, deceased, set over to Rich. Wiseman and Sir Wm. Hewett. Geo. Uffington entertained. Custom for the wet pepper. Purchase of cloth from Coventry. Deficiency in the accounts of the 9th voyage. Dividend of a capital in money in the

1614.

11th voyage declared by the auditors. About payment of the dividend in the 6th voyage. The auditors to report on Mr. Leate's accounts. Rud, boatswain of the Dragon. Jas. de Bancke refused employment. Valentine Offley to go under Capt. Keeling. 140 clothworkers to be paid. Concerning the wages of Thos. Watkins, deceased. Journals which have been lent and cannot now be found to be searched for. Timber money to be paid. Note read, procured by Capt. Saris, of some proceedings of the Dutch at the "Mollaccaes," in them great hopes of having trade with China; he is entreated to procure the rest of the writing to be translated. Special directions to be given to Capt. Keeling to bring away any of the Dutch merchants desirous of such a favour. Capt. Saris' business to be ended; the wages of those of his company who ran away from him at Japan to be detained. Woodward's accounts to be perused. Screens sent to His Majesty from Japan, not being so good as some the Company have, to be exchanged. Sale of trunks and cabinets of Japan stuff gilded and set with mother-of-pearl; names of the purchasers and prices; also of some embroidered quilts or carpets. [Four pages and a half. *Court Bk., III., 316-320.*]

Dec. 23.
Oxima.

844. Rich. Wickham to Rich. Cocks. Set sail on 17th from the road of Cochin; very sore weather with much lightning. Account of the voyage, a leak sprung; the merchants and other idle passengers began to murmur, saying, "we had brought them out in a rotten junk to drown them." Anchored to the north-west of the island of Oxima; the governor and others came aboard, promised all the friendship the place afforded, and advised them to go for Nafe, the chief harbour on the island of Lequeo Grande where the king is resident. Trusts within this month to be able to proceed on the voyage. A China junk lately cast away upon the coast. The bearer the Governor of Oxima; the people much resemble the Chinese, yet speak the Japan tongue, "although with difficulty to be understood of the Japans, they wear [their] hair long, bound up like the Chinese, with a bodkin thrust through, but it is made up [on the] right side of their heads; they are a very gentle and courteous people." [One page and a half. *O. C., Vol. II., No. 216.*]

Dec. 23.

845. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Bill of exchange of Paul Triggs from Brittany accepted. Two organs to be purchased, "which being painted and gilded will be fair and very serviceable." Mr. Barklye and Rich. Baker to be joined with Capt. Keeling in his proceedings. Wages of Robt. Phelipa. Inconvenience of looking into the account keeper's books as they lie upon the table; consideration of the business of the two account keepers. Articles and agreements concerning Sir Thos. Roe delivered to Mr. Secretary by the governor; his desire to dispatch away the ships. Gratification of 5*l.* to Thos. Hackwell for having "bestirred himself lustily in the fight against the Portugals with his musket." Thos. Watkins' wages. Request of Sir Thos. Roe to have an Indian "very lusty, religious, and wise," shipped as a common sailor, granted. Debate upon entertaining Martin Kentishe, a kinsman of

1614.

Sir Thos. Roe. Robt. Hughes to be a junior factor. Wages of John Williams, deceased. Great desire of Sir Thos. Roe for Martin Kentishe to be one of his followers. [*Two pages and a half. III., 321-323.*]

Dec. 26.

846. Thos. Mitford to Sir Thos. Smythe, governor, and the Committees of the East India Company. Death of two merchants on the voyage, Mr. Emsworth and Timothy Wood. Arrived in Swally road 14th October 1614. Report from Thos. Aldworthe of wars between the Portugals and Indians, which had continued two years, and that "we could not have come in a more fit time;" also of the death of Paul Canninge, and the necessity of having a resident at Agra. Choice of Wm. Edwardes to reside there, with seven other merchants; Aldworthe to remain principal at Surat with the rest of the merchants. Trade to be had at Jasques in Persia, lying between Sinde and Ormus, in lat. 26 deg., where there is a port for ships of great burthen. Information of Rich. Steele concerning John Midnall, who died at the Magore's court. Commodities which may be sold in Persia; the country so cold for six months in the year they wear cloth. Divers commodities of India which will give great profit there. Rich. Steele entertained in the Company's service for better discovery of the country, and John Crouther to go with him as far as Ispahan and then return. They stood between hope and despair for a month after landing at Surat, "whether we should proceed in these countries or no," through the wrongs done them by the chief governor, Mocrob Chan; their goods taken and used at his pleasure, their arms of defence taken from them, and they forced to show the King's presents, which they had certified the court should not be seen; and then with much ado were licensed to proceed for the buying of commodities. Merchants left at Baroach to purchase goods. Arrival at Ahmedabad, the seat of the King of the Guzerats, a great town as spacious as the city and suburbs of London; not many commodities found there for their purpose but indigo. Three merchants sent to Cambaya, with 2,000 rupees for quilts and carpets. Indigo bought at Ahmedabad. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Read in court 28 November 1615, and in general court 2 December 1615." O.C., Vol. II., No. 217.*]

Dec. 26.
Ahmedabad.

847. John Crouther to the Governor and Committees of the East India Company. Arrived in Swally road 15th October 1614. Wars between the Portugals and the Mogul; Chaouli [Choul] besieged by the King of Decanee [Deccan], and Damon [Damaun], by the Mogul's forces under Mocrob Chan, governor of Surat. Mocrob Chan entreated by Aldworthe and other factors to give them the benefit of the King [of Agra's] firman; the true colours of the governor, "discovering the secret rancour of his poisoned stomach, and the hidden malice which he beareth unto our nation;" his desire for the English ships to go against Damaun, and threats if they would not consent. Were thus delayed until 7th November "by this malicious wretch," before they could unlade any goods. Instead of a welcome at Surat, Edwardes and the factors were most basely

1614.

searched, and all the packs of goods opened, not sparing the King's presents. Sir H. Middleton's doings in the Red Sea cast in their teeth. Mr. Mitford, John Browne, Nich. Ufflett, Robt. Yong, Henry Smith, Roger Prowde, Fras. Fettiplace, and the writer, to accompany Edwardes towards Agra, Aldworthe, Dodsworth, and others remaining at Ahmedabad. Humph. Elkington, Edward Hamden, and Rich. Pitt, sent to see what good may be done at Cambaya; John Oxwicke and three others left at Baroach, two days' journey from Surat; and Thos. Elkington, Edmond Aspinall, and others left at Surat. Vermilion, quicksilver, and elephants' teeth in great request; cloth little respected; looking glasses and knives it is thought will prove good commodities at the court; some of the sword blades sold; fears the lead and iron will be forced to seek a new market. The country full of commodities because of the wars with the Portugals; prices of some of them. Encouragements received by Aldworthe from Sir Robt. Sherley for discovering a trade to Persia; Rich. Steele, a young man of Bristol, sent to learn how the King of Persia will be affected to it and to desire letters to the Governor of Jasques for their good entertainment; this business not fully concluded till yesterday and they both begin their journey to-morrow. Will advise them of all occurrences from Persia. [Three pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., No. 218.]

Dec. 26.
Ahmedabad.

848. Wm. Edwardes to Sir Thos. Smythe, governor of the East India Company. Acquaints him with what has taken place in the council of merchants in the point of residency at Agra or the court of the Great Mogul, and of the writer having been preferred to that employment. Henry Smythe and Roger Prowde, the governor's two young kinsmen, to go with him. The Persian language commonly spoken through all these countries; in Surat it is in little use. The resident must be a man sent immediately from the King of England, the title of a merchant being despised; four, five, or six hundred pounds per annum, the least that can defray the needful expenses; it has been concluded to make trial of one year's experience. Wm. Nelson proceeds with him to Agra. Reasons for taking the title of the king's messenger and servant. Accusations against a lewd fellow in the Hector, Henry Brighurst, quartermaster. Has consigned one truss of quilts and carpets to Robt. Bell. *The remainder of this letter is dated from Ajmere, 1615, March 14.* They have been very honourably entertained by the Great Mogul, and have expectation "of a contenting trade hereafter, without obstacle or impediment, the Portugals being at present in deep disgrace with the king and people," and hopeless of surprising and burning Surat, whereby they hoped to have fashioned their own peace; "they doubtless will give over this place." The country full of commodities, sufficient to lade every year 1,000 tons, and the people of this country of all sorts pretend to love us. "I presented the Mogul with your worship's picture, which he esteemed so well for the workmanship that the day after he sent for all his painters in public to see the same, who did admire it, and confessed that none of them could anything near imitate the same, which makes him prize it above all

[1615.
March 14.]

1614.

the rest, and esteem it for a jewel." Sends for his acceptance "a pair of playing tables, without table-men, which will follow." [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 219.*]

Dec. 27.
Ahmedabad.

849. Thos. Aldworthe to the East India Company. Refers to his previous letters. Capt. Downton and his four ships have arrived safely at Surat with all his people in health. W. Edwardes appointed resident at Agra. Detention in Surat by the foolish weakness of Mocrob Chan, viceroy of those parts. In hopes to lade two ships from hence. Edwardes on his departure for Agra. Emsworth and Wood, a young merchant, both died at Surat; all the rest in health. Concerning the state of Persia for venting English cloth, Richard Steele, accompanied by John Crouther, appointed to go there, with letters to Sir Robt. Sherley. Cloth taken by Edwardes to Agra; the elephants' teeth are sold, but not the lead and quicksilver. Has heard from Masulipatam that the Globe was about to depart the beginning of Dec. from Bantam, well laden for England. [*One page and a half O.C., Vol. II., No. 220.*]

Dec. 28.

850. Court Minutes of the East India Company. 10,000*l.* in ryals, resolved to be sent with the ships, half to be provided at Middleburg. Capt. Newport having bought provisions at Moulla with ordinary swords, getting two or three oxen for one of them, five or six dozen to be provided; also some red skins. Bread-rooms in the ships not ready. Stewards' stores to be fetched away. Clippings of brass for truck. Complaint of the officers of the Dragon about the small quantity of wine allowed them for the voyage; extra quantity to be provided for Capt. Keeling and Sir Thos. Roe. Resolution of the committee for the commissions; Mr. Barklie to be joined in commission with Capt. Keeling; Capt. Newport to succeed him as admiral, "for matter of fight," in case of death, and Mr. Barklie to settle the factories at Bantam and elsewhere, and examine the factors' accounts. [*Two pages. Court Bk., III., No. 323-325.*]

Dec. 29.
Ahmedabad.

851. Wm. Edwardes, Thos. Aldworthe, and Edward Dodsworth to John Oxwicke, Christ. Farewell, and Baily Ball, merchants in Baroach. Directions as to the purchase of indigo; not to have the business done secretly, but with mutual consent and clear hearts openly; also as to the packing and shipping of it. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 221.*]

Dec. 29.
Whitehall.

852. "Instructions for Sir Thos. Roe, knight, authorized by us, under our great seal of England, to repair as our ambassador to the Great Magoar [or Emperor of the Oriental Indies]." To be careful of the preservation of the King's honour and dignity, "both as we are a sovereign prince and a professed Christian." To advance the trade of the East India Company, the main scope of his employment, referring him to their directions from which he is in no wise to digress. Answer to the Great Magoar if he should ask why the Portugals at Goa or thereabouts do not agree with the King's subjects in those parts, but use hostility against them; the Portugals desirous to en-

1614.

gross the whole trade, yet the English being able to repel their force, by way of defence, His Majesty is willing to abstain from further actions of offence. Judgment of the greatest and mightiest princes being made much by fame and report, where the countries are so far remote, he is more particularly to describe the quality and constitution of the King's state, as well in regard of the several kingdoms subject to His Majesty, as in those other blessings "bestowed upon us and our hopeful posterity for the quiet and peaceable governing of the same;" that the King's great power at sea is a terror to all other nations, and "that we be not only absolutely obeyed, but universally beloved and admired of all our people." In the event of his going to the Emperor of China or any other bordering nation, to whom the King has sent letters to procure trade and commerce for the East India Company, he is to take hold of such occasion to advance their interest and capitulate with such nations according to instructions given to him by them. [Two pages and three quarters. *East Indies, Vol. I., No. 44.*]

1614-5.

853. A collection of letters and papers on "the treaty at the Hague, concerning the trade into the East Indies and the fishing of the whale in the Northern Seas," *calendared under their respective dates*; with introductory note that the King, being resolved to send commissioners into the Low Countries to treat and compound the differences between his subjects and the Hollanders, made choice of Sir Henry Wotton, ambassador with the States of the United Provinces, Clement Edmondes, clerk of the Privy Council, Robt. Middleton, and Maurice Abbott, merchants, to whom a commission, instructions, and letters of credence were given. [*Holland Correspondence, May 1615.*]

1614.

Dec. 29.
Westminster.

854. Commission to Sir Henry Wotton, ambassador with the States of the United Provinces, Clement Edmondes, clerk of the Privy Council, Robert Middleton and Maurice Abbott, merchants of the East India Company, to treat with the Hollanders concerning differences in the East Indies, and the fishery in Greenland. [*Latin. One page and a half. Holland Corresp., May 1615.*]

Dec. 29.

855. Credentials for Sir Henry Wotton, Clement Edmondes, Robert Middleton and Maurice Abbott to treat for accommodation of the differences between His Majesty's subjects and those of the United Provinces touching trade in the East Indies. *French.* [*Half a page. Mutilated. Holland Corresp.*]

Dec. 30.
Ahmedabad.

856. Edward Dodsworth to the East India Company. Takes the opportunity of writing, by the bearer Richard Steele, who returns for England by way of Persia, for the discovery of that trade. Account of the voyage out; arrived at Socotra 9th Sept., where they were kindly entertained by the King, who acquainted them with the state of the English at Surat, and of the wars with the Portugals, who had seized a ship in the Red Sea worth in ready money 130,000*l.* Found only Aldworthe and Biddulph at

being dead, in whose stead Thos. Keridge was sent to Agra, but he was not respected by the Mogul, whose orders did not descend to affect the title of merchant." Appointed to Agra, Aldworthe to remain at Surat. In an absolute denial for landing their goods, unless they sent him against the Portugals, but "perceiving that he could not get us to his desire, but that we were resolved to depart, he allowed us to land our goods, yet with the rifling of all our commodities to furnish himself with what he pleased." Lading for the Steele's employment; Crouther to go with him as assistant to Isbahan, and then return to Surat. Death of Emsworth Wood, soon after coming ashore, of the flux, "which is incident to our English in this place." [Three pages. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 222.]

857. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sale of velvets, carpets, quilts, &c., with names of the purchasers and the prices. There being a want of 1,000*l.* in the ninth voyage, the committees resolve to sell 600*l.* by the candle, 100*l.* at a time; the highest bidding is 194*l.*, and the lowest 192*l.* [Three pages. *Court Bk.*, III., 325-328.]

31. 858. Thos. Elkington to John Oxwicke and Christ. Farewell at Baroach. Concerning the purchase of indigo, the different sorts and their value. The frigates still remain in the river; can discharge no goods by water. Hears "our ships" have gone to Swally again. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 223.]

1615.

Jan. 1.
Ahmedabad.

859. Raphe Preston to the East India Company. Account of the voyage outward in the Hope, in company with the Gift, Hector, and another, having left the Downs 7th March 1614. They were exceedingly kindly used by the King of Socotra; the island very barren, yet yields good store of goats and dates; bought all the King's aloes; high commendations of the King; "his love to our nation before others." Arrival in Swally road, dogged by Portugal frigates in the entrance. Choul besieged by the King of Deckaney [Deccan]. Bailey Ball sent to Surat to give notice of their arrival. State of the country as related by Aldworthe, Steele, and Biddulph. Thos. Keridge gone to Agra to take Paul Canninge's business into his hands. Damaun besieged. The Portugals much distressed in all places; the people have vowed they will not now leave them until they have expelled them their countries. Proceedings of the English at Surat; conduct of Mocrob Chan, the governor; believes him to be a secret enemy to the English and a secret friend to the Portugals; reasons. Departure from Surat and arrival at Ahmedabad. Factors left at Baroach, others sent there and to Brodera. Favourable account of commerce. Great store of indigo to be had both at Ahmedabad and Lahore. Hopes to lade two ships within forty days. Elephants' teeth sold to the amount of 4,000*l.* sterling. Danger of thieves who sought every opportunity to assault them both day and night by no small companies, it being given out that they carried off fifteen cart-loads of specie. Recommends an am-

1615.

bassador to be sent to treat with the Mogul, and not one in the capacity of merchant, "unless covertly, for their pride is such that they scorn them." His opinion of the projected trade with Persia, "if effected it will be a worthy business for our land," being a place of great vent for cloth. Sale of commodities. The King of Ajmere. Some houses fired about Baroach by certain frigates, but to no purpose. Arrival of three ships at Goa from Portugal, which Mocrob Chan gave out were fitting to fight with the English ships. The governor of Ahmedabad gone for Goga, making a great show of their elephants and preparations and persons. Illness and death of Mr. Emsworth on 22nd Nov. 1614. Never was a voyage conducted better than theirs. Thinks it would not be amiss to appoint a good husband to control petty charges. Remembrances to Mr. Cardler "of the Assurance Office" and others. [*Nine pages. Indorsed*, "By conveyance overland by the way of Aleppo by our friend Mr. Steele." *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 224.]

Jan. 2.
Whitehall.

860. Instructions to the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Hollanders about the East India business and the Greenland fishery. Reciting the complaint of wrongs and injuries offered by the Hollanders to the merchants trading to the East Indies, the letter sent to the King's ambassador resident with the States, requiring him to expostulate on these grievances and procure a remedy, that commissioners were sent hither to treat upon these differences, who, after long debate, not being authorized to conclude, returned; and that His Majesty, as promised, now sends commissioners to treat further on this business, being desirous to remove all interruptions to the amity and alliance between the two governments, first and chiefly to . . . [torn away], unto all parts of the East Indies, especially to the Isles of the . . . [? Moluccas], to Banda, Amboyna, and other places for the trade of spices, as of right belonging to His Majesty's subjects by the law of nations, notwithstanding any pretence either of conquest or contract. If any overture or proposition be made of a joint trade to receive the King's directions before they consent or conclude. To offer mutual and friendly usage wherever they meet in the East Indies. Not to agree to anything prejudicial to the treaty with the King of Spain. Concerning the Greenland fishery; resolution to hold that place proper and peculiar to the King's own subjects; "we will maintain the same as we will do the crown of England against any that shall attempt the contrary," to listen to any proposal for setting forth shipping to parts not prejudicial to the king's subjects. [*Two pages and a half. Mutilated. Holland Corresp., May 1615.*]

Jan. 2.
Ahmedabad.

861. Commission signed by Wm. Edwardes, Thos. Aldworthe, Edw. Dodsworthe, and Thos. Mitford, on behalf of the East India Company, to Richard Steele and John Crouther, merchants, now bound upon a discovery to be by them made in and through Persia To receive of Wm. Edwardes at Ajmere 600 ryals of eight for their expenses, with letters of credit to Sir Robert Sherley for 50*l.* more if requisite. To proceed from Agra to Sphan [Ispahan] and inform themselves of the condition and hopes of trade of the countries they pass through, especially between Ispahan and Jasques [Jask].

To deliver their letters to Sir Robt. Sherley at Ispahan to procure, by his assistance, letters from the King of Persia, for the peaceable entertainment "of our men, ships, and goods in all such parts as they shall arrive at." To make two journals of their proceedings, one to be taken to England by Steele and the other to Agra or Ajmere, by Crouther. If either should die, the survivor to go directly for England. Payment of Crouther's charges on his return [Two pages and a half. O.C., Vol II., No. 225]

2.

1881.

862. John Jourdain and others to the Governor and Committees of the East India Company, by the James. Received their letters on 8 Sept. last by the Concord. Death of Giles Hawkins, Flood and Petty, with some others; the charge of the ship left to Mr. Benet. Efforts of the Hollanders to cross them in their trade of Coromandel, by underselling their own goods at a loss. Lading of the James. Determination to send George Ball, principal factor in the Concord, to trade at Macassar, Amboyna, and Banda; news that great part of last year's cloves have been kept for the English at Amboyna, and that the Bandanese make continual war upon the Hollanders, "hoping of the English." Have built a pinnacle of 25 tons, of a junk from Succadana, which will be a great help to fetch cloves where the ships cannot go. Scarcity of men to work the ships; intend getting some 10 or 12 blacks to do ordinary work. Goods left at Bantam. The Darling sailed for Succadana and Patani, where the Hollanders having arrived a month before, bought up all the silks, and for Siam; but Gourney and Larkin will doubtless advise of all things in that ship. Concerning the Globe; refer the Company to Mr. Floris. Projected voyage to the Moluccas agreed to by a general council of merchants; a perfect linguist in the Malay and Ternatan tongues, and well acquainted with the country people and coast of Amboyna and Banda, to go in the Concord, and Sophony Cozucke to be left at Banda. The King of Ternate favourable to the English. Cambello, Lasede and Eran yield as many cloves as half of Amboyna; the people affable, and desirous to trade with the English, and in no subjection to the Hollanders. State of the business in Bantam. Bad conduct of Cobb, who, by general consent, was deprived of [his seat in] the council of merchants; frivolous reasons given by Capt. Marlowe for refusing "as yet" to take him home in the James. Charges against Capt. Marlowe; "he is one of the first which doth trade publicly contrary to yo^r wo^r order." The merchants will be left very weak [in numbers] at the departure of the ships. Measures taken to preserve the goods. Building of a new house in a place very convenient and near the river, "which is obtained with presents and fair promises by a writing from the 'Pengran' protector;" restrictions. Must not build any house at Jacatra, "for that he will not have us to have two houses, whereupon we have left to proceed any further until we find him in a better humour." The King of Jacatra has given them a piece of ground near the water side, leave to build at pleasure, and pay the same customs as the Hollanders, which is a small matter. The Hollanders in matter of trade worse enemies to the English than the Portugals; examples; their extraordinary

1615.

courses in putting out their cloth to the Chinese, at such low rates that the English cannot sell any. Agreement should be made with the sailors at home for their stay in the country, and their wages, otherwise there will be no dealing with them. Wish for some merchants of the like faculty and carriage with those which remain, being Jourdain, Rich. Westby, John Baylie, Samuel Boyle, and Wm. Nicolls. It is necessary to have staid men for the factories; at Jappara, under the King of Mattran, and at Gracia, both in Java, also at Timour, where there is store of sandlewood, factories should be placed. The trade of Succadana. There may be better vent of cloth at Borneo. Some hope of diamonds at Sambas, between Succadana and Borneo, where Cassarian David was sent. Want of a small ship of some force to trade between Surat, Dabul, and Bantam, and other places. The Trades Increase burnt to the water's edge; supposed to have been done at the instigation of a renegado Spaniard, who has turned Moor; what remains of her sold for 1,050 ryals. A postscript of 15 Jan. states the arrival of the Globe from Masulipatam; her lading. Complaint of "the troublesome captain of the James," who doth disquiet both house and fleet; "could better temporise with John Davis in his drink than with this insatiable captain in his best wits." Signed by John Jourdain, Geo. Bale, Rich. Westby, John Baylie, and Sam. Boyle. [*Six pages and a half. Injured by damp. Indorsed, "Recd. 6 Sept. 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 226.*]

Jan. 2. **863.** Jourdain and others to the East India Company. Duplicate of the preceding, with marginal précis. [*Six pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 242.*]
Bantam.

Jan. 3. **864.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. 100*l.* of Raphe Freeman's adventure in the ninth voyage to be set over to Henry Robinson. Jas. Higgins, marrying the widow of Avery Drausfield, executrix to her husband, craves the benefit of their order and is admitted for the fine of 10*l.* Wm. Hamsell, sometime coachman to Dr. Farran and to the Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, willing to be entertained by the Magore to drive the coach that is to be presented to him, to be allowed 20*s.* per month until he is admitted into the Grand Magore's service. Concerning the business between Melsham's mother and his wife. Mr. Edmondes to be dissuaded from hiring a cook to go over [to Holland] with him. One Southerne, engaged by Mr. Middleton to go to keep their accounts. Motion by the commissioners [for Holland, Abbott and Middleton] for some instructions; they conceiving it necessary to avoid a joint stock with them of the Low Countries and a joint war which will consequently follow; referred until His Majesty's may be seen that the Company may frame theirs accordingly. Clerks and waiters of the Custom House to have something given to them. Henry Rud to be re-admitted boatswain of the Dragon. Concerning the salary of Nicolas Banggan and his employment; to live at Agra if the Company resolve of a factory there, to disburse the money for Sir Thos. Roe and his company who may all live in one house together as is supposed; to take his passage in the Lion with Sir Thos. Roe, so as to confer with him; permission to adventure 300*l.* in the joint

1615.

stock, instead of Maplesden, who has neglected to pay in any part of his adventure of 250*l.*, and to be admitted into the society. Request of Jos. Salbancke to adventure 50*l.* granted. Report of Henry Garraway on Thos. Watkins' business. Offer of Augustine Spaldinge to let the Company have a Malacca boy brought over by him. The governor recommends to the Company a matter of secrecy; that the King disliked the Company refusing to join with the Dutch if they should fall upon a joint stock, the Governor being with His Majesty touched upon the reasons, but has since heard that the articles delivered by the Company are altered in that point; he conceives it dangerous to cross His Majesty's intents, and impossible for the Company to join with the Hollanders, who maintain their merchandise with their state and having concluded upon a joint stock for ten years have made no dividends but some small matter, whereas this Company remain at the pleasure of the King and will be discouraged without present profit; considerations if the King impose upon them a joint stock with the Dutch, how it may be prevented; resolution to rest until His Majesty's instructions might be seen. [*Three pages. Court Bk., III., 328-331.*]

Jan. 3.
Gembazar.

865. Chr. Farewell to John Oxwicke at Baroach. Indigo sent to Baroach. Proceedings as to the purchase of commodities. Purposes with Mr Ball being with him in three days. [*One page and a half. O.C., Vol. II., No. 227.*]

Jan. 4.
Ahmedabad.

866. Thos. Aldworthe to Oxwicke and Farewell, at Baroach. Directions for the purchase of indigo. Not to expect any quantity from Cambaya; to get the better sort, "and not of that which will not swim which is base and not worth the sending." [*One page. O.C., Vol. II., No. 228.*]

Jan. 4.

867. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The governor having done the Company a great pleasure by bidding roundly for certain trunks on 30th December last, the amount is to be discounted upon any of his adventures. The ships not to fall down to Gravesend till Monday, the bread rooms not being ready. 25*l.* to be lent to Robt. Phelipps in part of his salary. Jas. Freeman entertained. Demands of Anthony Feirce and Mich. Bell, mariners. A chest of crooked blades to be bought. Allowance to Sir Thos. Roe for keeping his men together till their departure and "for a chest with waters." The organist to view a virginal to be had for 14*l.* or 15*l.*, "for two to play upon at once and by a pin pulled out one man will make both to go, which is a delightful sight for the jacks to skip up and down in such manner as they will." Ordinary Custom House waiters gratified; also the porter. Fireworks for the gunners. A box delivered by Sir Henry Middleton to Larkin to be inquired for by Capt. Keeling. Sir Thos. Roe's instructions drawn by Wm. Harrison, treasurer, and Hugh Hamersley, approved. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 331-333.*]

Jan. 6.

868. Commission to Wm. Keeling and George Berkley to be general of the Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies,

1615.

with a special commission to use martial law during the voyage and other liberties. [*Minute Grant Bk.*, p. 148. DOMESTIC, *Jac. I.*, *Cal.*, p. 269.]

Jan. 8.

869. John Oxwicke to Thos. Elkington. Orders received from Ahmedabad. Farewell and Ball gone. As to another being joined with the writer in commission. [*One page. O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 229.]

Jan. 9.
Bantam.

870. Consultation by the factors and officers of the fleet. Edm. Marlowe, Edw. Cristian, Peter Floris, John Davis, John Jourdain, Geo. Ball, Rich. Westby, John Baylie, Geo. Chauncey, Rich. Cobb, Sam. Boyle, and Wm. Nicolls, concerning the James, Globe, and Osiander; the latter to proceed to the Moluccas for supply of the wants of the other two. Transfer of officers. The James to sail to the Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena and there wait a certain time for the Globe. [*One page. O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 230.]

Jan. 10.

871. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Fireworks to be borrowed from the Muscovy Company. The Lord of Argyll's house, called Fisher's Folly, offered to the Company, held unfit for their service. Capt. Newport's wages confirmed. Half pay to Jos. Salbanke from the time of his employment. Demands of Feirce and Bell referred. Advance of wages to Henry Bewicke and John Huffle, master gunners of the Dragon and Lion. Lusty able young men wishing to become mariners, sent by the Company for the satisfaction of the State, not to be shipped without the approbation of the governor or court. Thos. Watkins' business. Great speeches having been made upon the Exchange of certain books brought home by Capt. Saris, they are put into the fire by the governor "where they continued till they were burnt and turned into smoke," which it is hoped would give satisfaction that such wicked spectacles are not fostered and maintained by any of the Company. Meal for Sir Thos. Roe. The great Defence of 300 tons bought of Mr. Freeman for 2,000*l.*; she is to go alone to Bantam in March to fetch goods with 100*l.* in ryals only, to be victualled for 18 months and carry 70 men. Committee to report on certain ships offered for sale. Motion of the governor to the King for certain condemned men to be sent to the East Indies and left in certain places, according to occasion, upon discovery, His Majesty very willing to further, "being a thing (in his opinion) which may do good and can do no hurt," order given to have them delivered to the governor. Four months' pay to be given to the Indians, who he rather wished to be here than in the country. Concerning the adventures of Lady Hallyday, deceased. The governor acquaints Middleton and Abbott that it was suspected they were chosen because of being merchants adventurers, "who perhaps may put some stagger into the heads of the State concerning that business;" they both profess their innocency and intents. Mr. Banggam to have the best cabin in the Lion after the preacher. Robt. Tattle, a boy, to be entertained. [*Three pages and a half. Court Bk.*, III., 333-336.]

2. **872.** Thos. Aldworthe to Oxwicke and others at Baroach. To use all diligence to procure indigo and cotton yarn for lading the Solomon and Hector. The general will not stay beyond the end of the month. Has given his foot post two mamudas, and begs he may be sent forthwith to Surat "with these letters." [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 231.*]
2. **873.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning houses and a wharf at Deptford, rented by the Company of the Bridge House lands; offer to take a lease of 100 years on certain conditions; also for an agreement for the warehouses at Leadenhall. Committees to manage this business. Inventory of the Great Defence. Notice that the ships cannot fall down to Gravesend before Saturday, the tides being so bad. The ryals prepared at Middleburg to be shipped in a good pink, with half a score of muskets for their better safety. Many copies being prepared and written to be delivered to Sir Thos. Roe (*sic*), committee for commissions to sort them. Question how the Company would determine their accounts to be kept hereafter, Mr. Ellym and Mr. Lanman being very good accountants, but yet differing so much in their methods. [*One page and a half. Court Bk., III., 336, 337.*]
2. **874.** Journal of [Clement Edmondes, one of the commissioners to the Hague for] the East India business. The commissioners left London on 12th January, 1615, and Margate on the 14th, in a man-of-war of Flushing, sent by the States to fetch them, and arrived at Flushing on Sunday 15th, after a most tempestuous passage, at Middleburg the following day, and at Rotterdam the 18th, the Burgomaster and Mons. Grotius showed them the town, supped with them, and defrayed the expense. Mataliphe, who had been general for the Hollanders in the Indies, introduced to the commissioners to bid them welcome, and clear himself of some things which happened in the Indies, urged against him by David Middleton. Came to the Hague on 20th January, interview with Ambassador Wotton; M. Barnevelt at Vienna at the funeral of Her van Bretheroe. Audience on 30th January in the council chamber with the States; Ambassador Wotton declared His Majesty's reasons for sending the commissioners to "accommodate the business concerning the trade into the East Indies and the fishing of the whale in the Northern Seas;" his discourse; presentation of the King's letters of credence; read by Mons. Aerssens, the greffier; Barnevelt's acknowledgment of His Majesty's great favour in sending the commissioners, he will send their deputies to meet them. In the afternoon had a large discourse with Barnevelt, who let fall words to the effect "that if we joined with them to beat the Spaniard out of the East Indies, we should make them as profitable unto us as the West Indies should be unto him." Visited the Princess of Orange and Count Henry the next day. On the 3rd of February two of the States, Mons. Basse and Mons. Joachim, of Tergoose [Ter-goes], visited them, to excuse the delay of the deputies arrival, and to say they were ready to treat concerning Greenland. Answered that the business of the East Indies having the priority, the commissioners would first see the

1615.

issue of that. Preliminary conference the next day with the deputies of the East India Company, Mons. [Thieri] Basse, of Amsterdam, and Mons. [Albert] Joachim, of Ter-goes, two of the States, Mons. [Hugo] Grotius, pensioner of Rotterdam, Mons. [Jacques] Boreel, of Middleburg. Mons. [Thieri] Van Oste, Mons. [Thieri] Serrits, Mons. Meerman, of Delft, and Mons. Albert [Franst], of Horne. Presents sent the same day to the commissioners in the name of the States General. The deputies informed that for better expedition, the same manner of treaty by writing would be followed as was formerly used in England. [*Three pages and a quarter. Holland Correspondence, May 1615.*]

Jan. 14.
Bantam.

875. ——— to the East India Company. His last was from Tecoe by Capt. Newport in the Expedition, since when Capt. Cristian has been forced, by a leak in the Osiander, to sail for Bantam, leaving the writer principal; he left Tecoe in Jan., 1614, and returned the following June. Goods sold during his absence. The danger of four persons having lived so long among so rude a nation; fear of the loss of goods and life, having been many times assaulted to be robbed. Hindrances to trade. Account of his services and complaints against Capt. Cristian; "your worships did ship me for his mate and not his man." Merchandise put aboard the James from the Osiander for the account of the 10th voyage since his arrival at Bantam. Capt. Cristian's conduct towards the writer, although appointed by General Best his merchant, "but pride was always predominant in his bosom," and his little regard for the Company, "who have raised him as myself from the cart to the court;" threat of the captain "to charm my tongue by blows." Has been sick of a flux, but has written out part of his journal, and delivered to Capt. Cristian the account of the Dragon's 10th voyage. [*Three pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II, No. 232.*]

Jan 14.

876. Court Minutes of the East India Company. John Holmden to be placed under Mr. Ellym. Petition of Anthony Feirce to be again employed, absolutely denied. Silks not to be sold till the ships be gone. Mr. Hamor's complaint of the silks bought by him. Mr. Banggam admitted a free brother; 10% of his salary to be paid to his father during his absence; his motion to take his young brother denied. Concerning the wages of Molakantia, a sailor in the Clove, who ran away at Japan. Thos. Hinchpoole to be porter of the Company's house at Bantam. Letters to be written for Surat and Bantam ready for the Great Defence. Requests of Capt. Keeling to have such instructions from Capt. Saris as he hath observed concerning Japan; 100*l.* imprest upon his salary; 50*l.* a year paid to his wife out of his salary; his bill of adventure given to him before going to sea; his allowance for private trade and the Company's remarks thereon and determination never to permit it. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 338-340.*]

Jan. 15.
Bantam.

877. Geo. Chauncey to the East India Company. His last was of 14 Jan. 1613, by the Hector. Arrived with the James 6 June 1613 at Pettapoli; there he left Mr. Brockedon, and proceeded to Masulipatam, where Mr. Gourney was settled. Proceedings at

1615.

cording to instructions from Peter Floris and Lucas Antheuniss. Adam Denton transferred from the *Globe*, into which ship the writer is put. Death of Capt. Essington. John Skinner blamed. The son of the Governor of Masulipatam taken prisoner for payment of a debt of about 9,000 ryals, in spite of 1,000 of his people, and carried aboard, "to the Company's benefit, the honour of our King and country, and to the great content of all the Moors. This governor is indebted to the Dutch 7,000 ryals, and hath been these seven years." Chauncey received the whole debt in goods within six days. Twenty-six days sailing from Masulipatam to Bantam; ships there; arrangements for their several voyages. [*Two pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., No. 233.*]

Jan. 17.
Surat.

878. T. Elkington to J. Oxwicke. Goods sent. Has also sent, after much ado, six packers, they being very unwilling to go, fearing they will not be permitted to work there; was forced to promise them their expenses if it should be so. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 214.*]

Jan 17-18.

879. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The wages of Anthony Starkey, who it is supposed was made away with by the Portugal friars, to be paid to his executors upon security. Bartholomew Merland, a gentleman recommended by the Lord Admiral to attend Sir Thomas Roe, accepted for his lordship's sake. Concerning Wm. Edney. Sir Thos. Roe's commission from the King having been signed and sealed, he informs the Company of the desire of certain foreign ambassadors to see him. Payment of three years' wages of Rich. Wickham to Dec. 1613, as by his letter from Firando in Japan; also of Molakantin's wages. Committee to go to Gravesend about dispatch of the ships. A store-house for Sir Thos. Roe on board. Petition of Rich. Baker for an allowance to furnish him forth. 100*l.* lent to Sir Thos. Roe out of his second year's salary. Invoices of the ships' goods, and a note of the presents provided to be brought in. Payment to Alderman Smith. Capt. Keeling's proposals to the Company by letter, concerning his entertainment and private trade; his arguments in court, and the Company's answer, utterly denying private trade; proposals made to him.

Jan 18.—Propositions to Capt. Keeling touching his forbearance of private trade; he promises to urge it no further, regarding their loves and favours more than great gains; desires his salary to be increased from 400*l.* to 600*l.* a year; utterly renounces the governor's motion to double his salary at the end of five years; the governor to conclude with him; a particular of his goods on board intended for private trade; his demands not to be revealed upon the oaths of all present; this stock to be kept in an account by itself, to see the gain hereafter; final agreement to have 550*l.* per ann., whereof 50*l.* to be allowed him yearly in the country for his maintenance, 100*l.* a year paid to his wife, and the remaining 400*l.* per annum put in the joint stock for his benefit. [*Three pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 340-344.*]

1615.

Jan. 19.
Surat.

880. Thos. Elkington to John Oxwicke at Baroach. Concerning the transmission of goods. The antelopes which he writes he will send shall be carefully looked to. News of the approach of the Portugal fleet; a man sent to intreat peace with the Nabob, but doubts it is some trick of the Portugals to feed them with hopes and then suddenly come upon them. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 234.*]

Jan. 20.
Ajmere.

881. Thos. Keridge to the East India Company. Arrival of Capt. Downton's fleet. Edwardes' appointment as resident at Ajmere for many reasons requisite; procured the king's letter to suffer his presents to pass unopened, "for the king will be best pleased to have the first sight himself." In daily expectations of the lieger's arrival; he must be well furnished with toys for the king and nobility, which "above all things will here prevail and cause our business to go current." Letter written by the Viceroy of Goa to the King, terming the English thieves, disturbers of states, and a people not to be permitted in a commonwealth, and that if the king received them the Portugals would never have peace with him. Sends translation of another intercepted letter written by the Viceroy to a Jesuit in Surat [*wanting*]. Seizure of indigo by the Governor of Agra; the king's orders procured for it's release, and that the governor should not in future meddle with any goods belonging to the English. Has recovered almost to the value of 100*l.* of Midnall's goods from the Frenchman, besides some 3,400 rupees in money. Describes the cloths in most request at Ajmere, and some "novelties and toys," which it would not be amiss to send. Concerning his wages and advancement. All sorts of jewels will sell to good profit. [*Two pages and a quarter. Indorsed, "Read in court 2nd Dec. 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 235.*]

Jan. 21.
Bantam.

882. Geo. Chauncey to the East India Company. Changes in the distribution of the voyages of the Globe and Oslander. The Concord to proceed to Macassar and the Moluccas. The remainder of this letter is a recapitulation of his previous letter of 15th January. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 236.*]

Jan. 21.
Surat.

883. Thos. Elkington to John Oxwicke at Baroach. Yesterday the [Portugal] viceroy sent three ships with 35 or 36 frigates to Swally; "one of our smallest ships" fought with them and forced the frigates to fly, taking the three ships, which after an hour's possession were burnt by "our general." Advice as to the disposal of his goods. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 237.*]

Jan. 21.
Gravesend.

884. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Thos. Wynne entertained, upon Sir Thos. Middleton's recommendation. Concerning payment of the wages of Rich. Baker, the factor, and of Mr. Salbancke. Capt. Keeling's goods to be delivered to the factors. Great wrongs by common sailors, western men, forsaking the ships; whether they cannot be otherwise supplied. Capt. Newport's wages increased to 15*l.* a month, on his renouncing private trade and giving up goods intended for that purpose. Writings received from

1615.

factors certifying they had no goods for private trade. [One page. *Court Bk., III., 345.*]

Jan. 22.

Feb. 1.

Lisbon.

885. Hugh Lee to [Sec. Winwood?] Shipping preparing for the East Indies towards the end of March, three caracks of 1,000 or 1,200 tons each for merchandise, and a galleon newly built, of 800 tons, for a man-of-war. [Extract from *Correspondence, Portugal.*]

Jan. 23.

Surat.

886. Elkington to Oxwicke. Further particulars of the engagement with the Portugal fleet, which lost between 400 and 500 men, whereof many cavaliers most miserably burned and drowned; the Hope had two men killed and some 15 or 16 hurt. Concerning commodities from Ahmedabad and Cambaya, and what to do with them. Payment of his bills of exchange. [One page and a quarter. *Injured by damp. O. C., Vol. II., No. 238.*]

Jan. 24.

Surat.

887. Elkington to Oxwicke. Directions for the disposal of goods. The Portugals remain quiet since last fight, and it is thought can do nothing till next spring, "against which time our general hopeth to be fitted for them, and to have cured the Hope's main mast." Some 35 frigates came last night near to Surat but returned this morning. A padre and a soldier come from the viceroy to the nabob; it seems they are harping about some peace. [One page. *O. C., Vol. II., No. 239.*]

Jan. 24.

Bantam.

888. Instructions from President John Jourdain to George Ball, chief merchant of the Concord, for a voyage to Amboyna, with the assistance of George Chauncey to Macassar, and after, with George Cokayne, in lieu of Chauncey. To proceed first to Macassar, take Cokayne with him, and what money is remaining in his hands, supposed to be about 5,000 ryals, and leave Chauncey for chief merchant there. To direct his course to Lughu, where he need not make any doubt of going on land, "for the people doth much affect our nation," and give a small present to the governor, who is a Ternatan, and maintained by the Hollanders; the King of Ternate in outward show will seem to favour much the Hollanders, "but yet will do you all the good he can;" but the chief man of the country is Orankaya Tecoes, and he will advise Ball of the state of the country, and what store of cloves are to be had at Lughu, Cambello, Lasede, Hitto, and other neighbouring towns, in all which places the Hollanders have factories, but the people in no subjection to them, although the Hollanders will say the contrary. Neither to believe their fair words nor threatenings, but keep his own business to himself, and get as many cloves as he can, either by night or day. To have especial care not to lose the monsoon for Banda; if the country people be willing to trade, to leave Sophony Cozucke and Rich. Hunte there. To entreat Mr. Weldyn at Macassar to help him settle a factory at Banda, being very well acquainted with the people; further directions in reference to Weldyn. Concerning the price of commodities. Not to get in danger with the Spaniards or Portugals; "as for the Hollanders, I know they will do you no harm, only threaten you and the country people." To touch on his way back at Timor and Gratia,

1615.

and see what may be done there, and provisionally at Succadana. To return to Bantam by 15th Sept. To have especial care against private trade, particularly for cloves. Care of the ship's provisions. Succession in case of death. Promise of the captain of Hitto to furnish Jourdain with cloves. Cokayne to hold his place in Macassar until his departure from thence, and then to give it up to Chauncey. From the Moluccas to advise Mr Cocks at Japan of all business. Concerning Mr. Skinner. [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 240.*]

Jan. 25-30. **889.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Henry Garrett to go with "the lord ambassador" [Roe], as also a boy to attend upon Roe's minister, Mr. Hall.

Jan. 26.—Account of the business effected by the committees at Gravesend; the commissions settled; writings from all the factors to renounce private trade; the arguments and final agreement with Capt. Newport. Seventeen condemned men from Newgate sent down by the Sheriffs of London, and three of the most sufficient of "12 other voluntaries," put aboard, "which was approved as a very charitable deed, and a means as was hoped to bring them to God by giving them time of repentance to crave pardon for their sins and reconcile themselves unto his favour." Sir Thos. Roe being importuned by Lady Garrett, his aunt, for Henry Garrett, he is entertained, "two hours having been spent in opposition;" the names of all his followers read. Thirty gowns to be bought for the condemned men that are aboard, and the "Japoneses" to shelter them from the extremity of the weather. Instructions in writing, and boxes of such things as are to be used for prevention of the flux, scurvy, and fever, prepared by Dr. Burgis, delivered to each ship; the cost, about 23*l.*, to be paid. Accounts to be brought in for any disbursements on account of the ships, they having left Gravesend. A pink arrived at Sandwich with about 4,360*l.* sterling, at 4*s.* per ryal, to be put aboard the ships in four chests. Motion to procure ryals with certainty at stated times, the Company having had great trouble in procuring them for these ships; arguments; offers of Mr. Freeman, Mr. Hamersley, and Mr. Bell; ryals to be received from any man.

Jan. 27.—Robt. Finchine admitted a free brother. Sureties for spices bought by Mr. Lutterforde. Concerning the purchase of the Golden Dragon. Officers to be chosen for the Great Defence. Two bars of vermillion for the Dragon. Mr. James desired to procure privately ryals to the value of 1,000*l.*, if he can, from a ship now arrived from Spain. Great wrongs daily sustained by the inhuman carriage of the common sailors, who prove worse and worse in their abuses after they have received their imprest money, neither respecting conscience nor honesty; a committee named to devise some course to reform such abuses. Orders given for certain things for the ships. Mr. Adderley and Mr. Atkinson sent to the Downs to see the ryals safely on board.

Jan. 30.—Letter from Capt. Newport upon a point in his commission, and his desire to have Punter appointed surgeon's mate.

also concerning a Spaniard who hath the falling sickness. Another letter read from Capt. Keeling, touching the powers granted to him in his commission, and a "contrariety" in the 10th article concerning private trade; a fresh article to be drawn out. Forty shillings to Richard, father of Christ Edens, who forsook the ship and ran away at Japan. Small shipping wholly distasted; ships of 300 tons at least, and so to 600 or 700 tons, being the fittest for the Company. Conference with Mr. Burrell about altering the great ship and building another. [*Five pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 346-351.*]

31. **890.** Thos. Elkington to John Oxwicke. Has received the cloth, sword blades, and other goods he sent from Baroach, from Cambaya. The nabob with his council have been concluding a peace with the Portugals, but it taketh not effect, "so those sent about it again returned, which will be nothing hurtful for us." [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 241.*]

31. **891.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Debate whether any other shipping should be provided to accompany the Defence; the Clove to be made ready. Committee appointed for the provisions, tackle, and stores. The ships to be victualled for 18 months. Application on behalf of Sir [Edward] Holmeden, "who is ready to procure His Majesty's or any of the lord's letters in his behalf," discouraged in his suit because the Company have resolved to employ none in their affairs but merchants and mariners. As to appointing Capt. Castleton to the command of the ships, and Mr. Foster and Mr. Hounsell for masters. Capt. Saris to be conferred with as to the commodities fit for Japan. A new ship to be built at Deptford of between 500 and 600 tons, and alterations to be made in the one now building. Timber and plank, to the value of 600*l.*, to be continually in stock. Rich. Furbusher to oversee the building of the ship at Shoreham at 14*s.* a week. No shipping to be bought at present. Letter read from Capt. Keeling; a youth granted to attend him; also from Sir Thos. Roe, acknowledging the love and kindness of the governor, and promising his utmost endeavours, which confirmed the Company's good opinion of his sincerity by hearing him so freely and cheerfully make profession of his heart. Thos. Hayes, son of the Lord Mayor of London, to be sworn a free brother by patrimony. Deliberations of the committee upon Capt. Saris' business; his accounts perused and found correct; opinion that for performance of his voyage, and making a profitable return, none have done better; answer to the charge of tyrannical conduct towards his people; his commission to be examined how he hath carried himself toward the Company, and to satisfy themselves concerning his private trade. [*Three pages and a quarter. Court Bk., III., 351-354*]

Feb. 3. **892.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Minutes of a meeting of the committee at Deptford, concerning shipbuilding and alteration of the docks, &c. there. About the quantity and time of victualling; gunpowder; and timber from Ireland. Committee for Blackwall to join with those for Deptford in matters of

1615.

great consequence. Price of the cider. Thos. Chauncey entertained as "remembrancer for the Company," at 30*l.* per annum. Letter from Mr. Baker, certifying the misrule of some of the Company's factors at Gravesend. The governor recommends to the Company a secret to be concealed, that Capt. Castleton had informed him of an intended voyage out of France with certain ships to the East Indies, Sir John Ferne supposed to be the chief commander, and Eustace Mann, master of one of the ships; aid expected from Sir Arthur Ingram and Sir Lionel Cranfield. Capt. Keeling having written about Mr. Newman's freedom, Mr. Handforde to give notice upon what terms he desires it. The question of Capt. Castleton being employed as commander referred, the governor's wish that it be kept secret. Touching complaints of the canvas, whether our own people can provide so good as strangers, and the great consequence of securing it when it is to be had; offer of Mr. Bell Edward, son of Sir Edw. Osborne, to be admitted. Letter from the Lord Admiral wishing to borrow timber from the Company for the King's ship the Vanguard; committee to see what present use they have for timber, and return an answer to Sir Robt. Mansell accordingly. The wages of Edw. Dodsworth, Thos. Mitford, and other factors employed last year in the New Year's Gift, to be admitted in the joint stock as part of their underwritings. John Caston [Clifton in the margin] chosen to prosecute, at his own charge, sailors and others who have received their imprest money and then forsaken the service, and to be allowed a third of what he recovers. Order confirmed for the committee to consider the reformatations of abuses committed by the mariners. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 355-357.*]

Feb. 4.
Hague.

893. Clement Edmondes to the Earl of Somerset. Arrived at the Hague with the rest of the commissioners after a tempestuous and difficult passage, on 20th January. Reasons why they could get no audience of the President of the States until 30th. M. Barneveldt acknowledged the King's great favour in sending to accommodate these differences; and that orders had been given to Sir Noel Caron to induce His Majesty to do so; in a private visit he let fall words to the effect "that if we would join effectually with them to drive the Spaniards and Portugals out of the East Indies we should make the trade of those parts as profitable to these governments as the West Indies is to the Spaniard." The expectation and desire of the Hollanders easily to be gathered; to make war on the Spaniard in the Indies as the only means to keep both them and us from being beaten from thence. Directly contrary to their instructions to meddle with anything tending to a breach of the peace with Spain; will report the proposal to His Majesty if it be made when they come to treat. Controversies between the Greenland and East India Companies of Holland, whether free trade is to be admitted, those of [the] India [Company] denying it, and so excluding us from the spice trade in the Moluccas, the Greenland Company protesting against any prohibition and by that means hoping to gain the whale fishery. Foreign news. [*Two pages and a half. Holland Correspondence.*]

1615.
Feb. 6.

894. First proposal of the Commissioners, touching the differences between the English and Hollanders trading to the East Indies; being an answer to the Hollanders who challenge the sole trade of spices, which they claim by conquest and contracts of amity with divers kings in those parts for sole trade of the principal commodities of their kingdoms. "But for as much as you then gave us to understand that you were not authorized to vary from that answer, we thereupon gave over the treaty." [*Two pages and a half. Holland Correspondence.*]

Feb. 7.

895. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Complaint against Geo. Uffington and Robt. Hughes; the general to put them ashore, and likewise Simon Stratford if he has again misbehaved himself. The governor holds himself much wronged that the business he had recommended should be kept secret had been revealed, concerning Capt. Castleton's information of a projected voyage from France to the East Indies; Capt. Newport to be written to about it. Request of Ellys Flud to be employed as a captain refused. Mr. Hounsell and Henry Metcalfe referred, the former for a master, who went master's mate with Capt. Saris. Choice of factors. Petition of John Potter for employment referred. Mr. Crewe and Roger Madox refused [*Two pages. Court Bk., III., 357-359.*]

Feb. 8.

896. Answer of the States to the first proposal of the Commissioners; whether it were just, equitable, and possible that the English should buy spices everywhere in the East Indies, where by contract with the Indian princes and nations they were promised to the Hollanders. Concerning justice; the English having recourse to the liberty of the law of nations and the Hollanders to the obligation proceeding from onerous contracts. Concerning equity; the Hollanders hold it reasonable that he who would have part in the profit should likewise bear part of the necessary charges to obtain this profit. Concerning possibility; neither able to keep the trade of any part of the Indies with any hope of continuance except the Indians be defended and the Spanish forces kept back. They therefore expect some overture which will more and more unite their affections and their forces, "and by this means have some reason of the Spaniard, who puffed up with the possession of the Indies, can give no limits to his insatiate appetite." [*Three pages. Holland Correspondence.*]

Feb. 9.

897. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Minutes of "a meeting about Capt Saris business." How the great number of presents, amounting to more than 3,000 ryals, were bestowed; partly in the Red Sea upon the Bashaw at Mocha, and partly at Japan, "which princes will expect great presents who are sought unto." Answers of Capt. Saris to the charge of private trade; Mr. Best's was double his, whereas he sent home two ships at first, went forth with the third and passed further than ever any Englishman did, with much honour to his nation and great profit to the adventurers. Certifies to the amount of Sir Henry Middleton's estate, and his

1615.

advice to Sir Henry to lade the Trades Increase, and send her home from the Red Sea. Long debate of the whole business; resolution to let him have his wages and goods, but to reserve his bond. [One page. *Court Bk.*, III., 359-360.]

Feb. 10.
Bantam.

898. John Jourdain to the East India Company. Refers to his previous letter of 2nd Jan. [see No. 862]. Cause of the long stay of the *James* after she was laden; dissension between the captain and master. The 3,673 sacks of pepper on board for the account of the joint stock; 5,000 sacks of Bantam pepper on board the *Globe*. Sends duplicate copy of his journal formerly transmitted by Capt. Marlowe. Concerning the estimate of the goods belonging to the sixth voyage. Guzerat goods not vendible at Bantam; some course should be taken to ship them for Sumatra or other places where they will sell. Above 50 per cent. profit will be made on gold in the Moluccas, and for which cloves may be had at that rate sooner than for any other commodities or ryals. Resolution to send the *Concord* to the Moluccas and leave the *Osiander* at Bantam for lack of men. The *Speedwell* pinnace sent to Macassar to provide rice for the *Concord*; *Sophony Cozucke* sent in her. Factors for Macassar. *Cozucke* to stay at Banda with *Weldyn*, if he may be persuaded. The Hollanders do not spare to say they look out for English ships at the Moluccas with threats. Letters arrived from Japan from *Cocks*, with news of the death of *Peacocke* at Cochin China, and loss of goods worth 700*l*. Junk sent by *Cocks* to Siam with *Addames* and *Wickham*, who desires that his wages, but 20*l*. a year, and his time long since expired, may be increased. Five China junks arrived with store of silks, but dares not disburse any money until other ships come with a fresh supply; the Hollanders in a similar situation. Is informed that Capt. Marlowe has 10 tons of sundry commodities on board the *James*, saying that he will now make amends for the last voyage by which he was not well dealt with. Goods laden on board the *Globe* for the account of the joint stock. Goods of the 7th voyage, left behind by *Peter Floris*, to be sent another year; commendations of *Floris*. Ill-carriage of *Cobb*; he is sent to England in the *Globe*. Arrival of General *David Middleton* with the *Samaritan*, *Thomas*, and *Thomasine*. Resolution to dispatch the *Samaritan* for England, the *Thomas* for Sumatra, and the *Thomasine* to second the *Concord* at Amboyna and Banda, and homeward to touch at Timor and *Gracia* in Java. Capt. *Hawkins* with the *Osiander* to go for Japan and touch at *Pantani* both ways. The *Samaritan* will not be ready for a month. The conclusion of this letter is dated 21st Feb. [Four pages. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 242.]

Feb. 10.

899. Court Minutes of the East India Company. About payment of *Robt. Brooke's* wages, chief carpenter in the *Dragon*. Offer of *Edward James* and *Lawrence Greene* to bring in ryals accepted. *Mr. Marberie* freed from being an adventurer in the eighth voyage, "finding that the hand appeareth, not to be any of his." *John Waldoe* to be entertained at a certain salary; the nature of his employment. Account of *Thos. Watkins*; 20*l*. to be given to his sisters. *Henry Metcalfe* refused. *Thos. Rastall* refused. Capt. *Castleton* to

1615.

be employed. John Hinchley, having been four or five times in the Indies, and Rich. Hounsell to be entertained. Robt. Haies to be purser's mate. Request of Rich. Holland, who has travelled in Spain and Portugal, and been consul in Naples, to be steward; difference between the place in noblemens' or gentlemens' houses, and in the Company's ships. Walter Stacey, having been three times to the East Indies, to be master's mate at 50s. a month. Edward [? Edmond] Camden, a factor and adventurer of the eight voyage, dying at Bantam, his brother Rich. Camden, executor, desires to be admitted; arguments whether a man can be free before taking the oath; Edmond's adventure to be passed over to Richard, with liberty to adventure 400*l.* in the joint stock, and take his oath when he pleases.

Feb. 11.—Two letters read from Capt. Keeling, complaining of defects in the Dragon. Letters of excuse for Uffington and Hughes received; Hughes allowed to return to the Downs, and recover the ships again, "if possibly he might." Uffington expected. Letter from Capt. Newport assuring the governor that he never spake with Sir John Ferne, and never had conference with any others about an intended voyage out of France, but acknowledging that he sent twice or thrice to speak with him before he knew about it. Concerning the desire of Mr. Newman to be admitted an adventurer: opinion that he may then discover more of those plots than the Company will be able to learn by any other means. Information of a ship preparing in England to be delivered free abroad, and that many are suspected to have hands in the action, Bathurst, who came home with Capt. Castleton, and is a principal person in the business, to be called before the lords and examined; the governor has no doubt that the King "will prohibit all his subjects from carrying a trade from this land under the protection of a foreign prince; petition to the council complaining of the proceedings, and craving redress, approved. Report that Capt. Keeling has his wife aboard, with an intent to carry her with him; opinions upon the best course to be adopted; resolution to have her put ashore, or the captain discharged from their service, letter to be written to that effect; another letter to the lord ambassador, authorizing him to act with full power in place of Capt. Keeling, and a third to Mr. Barklie; copies to be sent to the Isle of Wight in case the ships be gone. Capt. Keeling's complaint of the insufficiency of the men, imputed to be an excuse for his error in grounding the Dragon. [*Five pages. Court Bk. III., 360-365.*]

Feb. 14. 900. Commission from the States General of the United Provinces to the Deputies to treat with His Majesty's commissioners. Exception taken by the commissioners to the words, "*des certains empêchements donnés par les sujets de Sa Majesté aux nostres aux Indes Orientales,*" reply that they answered to the words in the King's commission, *Commercium impeditum*, and "did conceive they had as just occasion to think themselves impeached by our coming to the Moluccas as we had by being kept from hence by them." They mutually forbore to insist further on those words, and the

1615.

treaty was entered into. An account of their future proceedings in this employment reported to the King; see letter of 10 April 1615. [Six pages. *Holland Correspondence, May 1615.*]

Feb. 14. 901. Reply of the Commissioners to the first answer of the States. Traffic and merchandising is free to all nations, and cannot be hindered but by war and hostility. Contracts are unavailable. Those made by the English with the Emperor of Russia in 1553, and by Sir Fras. Drake with the King of Ternate in 1580, better than the Hollanders as precedent by many years, and never by consent of the English transacted to the Hollanders; "but if ours were not sufficient to debar free trade, then no more is yours at this present." Importance of the trade; such commodities as are nowhere else to be found in the whole world, coveted by all Europe and Asia as necessary and important for the use of man; such as moved a war for many years together between the Castilian and the Portugal, and in the end were pawned to John King of Portugal by Charles the emperor for 250,000 ducats. The English make little reckoning of what the Spaniards can attempt against them in those places. It was never the meaning of the commissioners to undertake any part of the charges of the Hollanders for access and trade to those places, "more than we would do for coming into Sluys, or any other places which you have taken in at an excessive and onerous charge." The thing insisted upon by the commissioners is free trade, which freedom they claim by the law of nations, and for the reasons above specified. [Two pages and a half. *Holland Correspondence.*]

Feb. 14. 902. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Power to Mr. Clifton to serve an admiralty warrant upon Mann. Concerning Sir Henry Middleton's adventures in the sixth voyage; found to be a creditor for 900*l.*; to let the matter rest until propounded by some of his friends. Fresh provisions to be put up according to Capt. Castleton's directions. Committee to procure the commodities recommended by Captain Saris for Japan, viz., broad cloths, baize, lead, galley pots, writing tables, refined camphor, elephants' teeth, Holland cloth, cambric and lawns, Slesier cloth, pictures of wars, steel, skins, "sanders wood," raw silk of Canton and Lanctou, and sundry other things. Rich. Holland refused. John Hughson to be steward's mate; Jeremy Sambrooke, purser's mate. Cost of plating the bread rooms of several vessels; to have them leaded as a trial. Stained damasks to be dyed by Samuel Jyde, dwelling in St. Thomas Apostles at the Princes Arms. Rich. Gotts and John Raines refused. John Myll referred.

Feb. 15.—Resolutions of the Committee appointed to consider the wrongs sustained by the common sailors who are entertained for the Company's voyages, and to settle some course of reformation.

Feb. 16.—Half of Clement Edmond's adventure of 1,600*l.* in the joint stock to be set over to Wm. Russell. Capt. Clemham's broke remitted, disclaiming any interest in his late brother Thomas'

1615.

adventure in the 8th voyage. Red skins bought of Mr. Russell. Letter from Rich. Atkinson that Mrs. Keeling is on shore and intends coming to London. Instructions to him. Answer to a misconception of Capt. Newport that he is under the command of Mr. Barklie. Capt. Keeling to be written to that some of the Company doubt that his wife being there was the cause of his neglecting to take advantage of the fair winds. Letter received from Rich. Baker certifying the cause of their stay to have been the want of the master, carpenter, surgeon, and 10 or 12 of their principal officers. Mr. Adderley to be sent for from the Isle of Wight. Concerning the disposal of Nicholas Banggam's adventure in the joint stock. Silks bought by Mr. Hamor. Goode to be sorted and sold at a general court on Friday. John Myll to be purser of the Clove. Mr. Colmer to be gratified with a piece of plate for his kindness to the men at Plymouth. John Hinchley entertained at 50*l.* per annum. Mr. Foster and Gillam Throgmorton referred. John Tothill refused. Concerning the book called the Trades Increase; opinion of the Archbishop of Canterbury that it should rather be suffered to die than be suppressed, which would cause many men to seek after it the more earnestly, but promising a warrant to that effect if the Governor desired it; opinion of the court that the author should be punished "and thereby discover the dislike the State hath to such pamphlets that shall tax what the State hath approved." Mr. Leate and Mr. Bell to peruse the book, and report whether the author may not be called in question in the Star Chamber. A debt of Samuel Saltonstall, factor in the Dragon, to be paid out of his wages to Thos. Whitley. [*Five pages and a half. Court Bk. III., 365-370.*]

Feb. 17.
Bantam.

903. John Yates to Wm. Greenwell, deputy-governor of the East India Company. Left Plymouth 29 May [1614], at the Cape 3d Oct., fell in with the coast of Java 29 Dec., but because of contrary winds did not arrive at Bantam until 14th present, where he heard the ill news of the death of Sir Henry Middleton, John and Ferdinand Cotton, and many more. Robt. Savage taken in the ship by Raphe Wilson, contrary to articles. Is appointed purser of the Thomas, vice Samuel Mosley, deceased. Great dissension between Capt. Hawkins and Mr. Rowe. All their pork on board stinking. Seven men dead from the three ships. *One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 243.*]

Feb. 18.
Bantam.

904. Samuel Boyle to the East India Company. The James sailed from Bantam 13th ult., where she took her whole lading. Arrangements for the voyage of the Concord and Globe. The Concord sailed for the Moluccas 27 Jan. last; John Skynner, master, and George Ball, chief factor, for the voyage; great hopes of establishing a factory there, and of procuring good store of cloves; "we have the love of the country people," and they hate the Hollanders, with whom they have open wars. The Hollanders strongly oppose the designs of the English, but he doubts not nevertheless the establishing factories at Amboyna and Banda. Disposal of General Middleton's fleet. Places which it is requisite

5.

them cannot be maintained. These expenses always considered most necessary by the States General who have contributed great sums of the public to help the Company. It is concluded that according to the judgment of all understanding people "and even that of the King of Great Britain, who is the greatest amongst the wise and wisest among the great," that the defence of these princes and people is a necessary means to retain a trade with them. Is it equitable to have the profits in common without contributing to the necessary charges; the example alleged of Sluys very different. The charges of the war so great that they have swallowed up the hoped-for profits of the trade; impossible for the Hollanders to continue if the profits be parted and not the charges. The deputies desire the commissioners to give them judgment upon four questions; whether the law of nations can hinder a man from selling or engaging his own? whether the trade in the Indies can be maintained without defending the islanders against the Spaniards? whether the expenses can be borne without the whole revenue of the islands? and what may be the fittest means to hinder the Spaniard from re-establishing his dominion in the East Indies? [*Fourteen pages and a half. Holland Correspondence.*]

20.
stem.

906. Capt. David Middleton to the East India Company. Found the Globe at Bantam ready to sail for England, "being a rich ship." Understood of the death of his brother, Sir Henry Middleton, and the abuse of the Company's servants touching his goods, "taking all for fish that came to net." Has now lost two brothers in their service. Disposal of the ships that came along with him. Has furnished the Osiander "a ship forlorn," with the principal men of his fleet and provisions for a voyage to Japan to second Capt. Saris, and overlook the factories in Siam, Patani, and Japan. No news of Capt. Downton's fleet, but doubts not they are employed to the Company's profit. Refers to Capt. Cristian and Peter Floris for an account of all things. Expected to have found a great stock, but it is all invested in cloth, which must be sent abroad, for it will not sell at Bantam. No employment for him but to view the factories; great mortality among the factors at Bantam, those abroad need to be seconded where he has sent all his factors. Shall leave orders for a small ship to overrun all the factories every year, and take the factors' accounts. Good iron brought from Coromandel and good cheap. The factory at Succadana shall be relieved. [*One page and a half. Indorsed, "Recd. 6 Sept. 1615." O. C., Vol. II, No. 245.*]

20.
stem.

907. John Millward to the East India Company. Arrived at the Cape 3d Oct. 1614, having only lost three men in the whole fleet. Dangers escaped through an error in their course to Bantam, a warning to those who go in future. Ships found in the road. The Osiander to be fitted for Japan, and Nich. Hawkins to go as Cape merchant with Ralph Coppindall and Arthur Predys assistants; the Thomas for Sumatra, with the writer as Cape merchant, and Mr. Nicolls, assistant; and the Thomazine for the Moluccas, with Mr. Bailye Cape merchant, and Edward Blitheman assistant.

1615.

Misfortune of the Trades Increase, death of Sir H. Middleton, and mortality among his men. Hears nothing of Capt. Downton's fleet. No Dutch ships in the road. The Samaritan will be ready to lade in a month. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Rec. the 6th of September 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 246.*]

Feb. 20.
Bantam.

908. Edward Blitheman to Sir Thos. Smythe. Account of the voyage out. The river of Sestros, on the coast of Guinea, advantageous for trade, being very little out of the ordinary course. Ships at the Cape of Good Hope homeward bound. Ungrateful conduct of Coree the Indian who had received so many favours from the Company, his running away amongst his barbarous crew, and never coming near them again, "so it had been good in my opinion either he had been hanged in England or drowned homeward," for they got no cattle after from any of his tribe, and had fared a great deal worse but that another tribe traded with them for cattle. Contrary winds drove them to the coast of Java; no other commodities there but fresh victuals, and those exceedingly scarce; the people were all in arms, and had sent their provisions up into the country. Some present sent to the king, who sent them in return a small goat, a hen, and a few lemons. Ships found at Bantam, and how they are to be employed. [*Three pages. Indorsed, "Edward Blitheman to be commended for his advice." O. C., Vol. II., No. 247.*]

Feb. 21.
Bantam.

909. Richard Rowe to the East India Company. Another and somewhat fuller account of the voyage to Bantam, but without many of the incidents to be found in the preceding. Intended employment of the ships at Bantam. No news as yet of Capt. Downton's fleet. [*Three pages and a quarter. Indorsed, "Rec. 6 Sept. 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 248.*]

Feb. 21.
Bantam

910. Richard Westby to the East India Company. Arrival of the Globe from the Coromandel coast, and her lading for England, which includes pepper, China silks, and a large parcel of diamonds from Succadana. Advantages of trade to the Moluccas. A vessel commissioned by John Jourdain to go there. Arrival of Capt. David Middleton at Bantam with the Samaritan, Thomas, and Thomasine. Not sufficient there to lade one ship, the James and the Globe having carried away all before. Distribution of the ships concluded on at a court called by Capt. Middleton. The ships from Surat expected having but small store of men at present to supply so many factories, and to establish more. [*Three pages. Indorsed, "By the Globe." O. C., Vol. II., No. 249.*]

Feb. 22.
Hague.

911. Sir Henry Wotton, ambassador, and Clement Edmondes, Robert Middleton, and Morris Aboott, commissioners, to Sec. Sir Ralph Winwood. Account of the arrival of the commissioners; their interview with Wotton, and audience with M. Barneveldt on 30th January [*see ante, No. 874.*] Order given to the Indian Merchants to send hither their deputies for this conference, their company not, as with us, seated in one place, but scattered in sundry of their towns, a few days required to collect them. Began to negotiate towards the end of the same week; little more than

1615.

protestations of good intents on either side. Writings that passed between them. Expostulations about a phrase in the preface of the *Hollanders' commission*. Have negotiated rather with the pen than with the voice, both for avoiding passion in so sensible a subject, and not to give them power to revoke upon the main point of our right, which is the freedom of commerce. Dare pronounce nothing upon these entrances, but an assurance of their faithful care and zeal in the King's service. [*Five pages. Holland Correspondence.*]

Feb. 22.

912. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Warrant for John Waldoe to receive the wages of his father Robert Waldoe, deceased. Petition of Thos Thornton for employment refused. Information of the governor how honourable the Privy Council had been in furthering the good of the Company, by assisting them with authority to prevent the designs of the undertakers out of France, and had granted a commission to Sir Thos. Smythe, Sir John Watts, Sir Thos. Lowe, and Sir Wm. Craven, to examine all suspected persons that intend interloping into the East Indies or Muscovy, and to bind over such as they find culpable to appear at the Council table. Francis Crewe refused. Gillam Throgmorton to be mate with John Myll in the *Clove*. Concerning the wages of Fierce and Bell. Adventures of Thos. Marbury set over to Robt. Bell, of Geo. Whitmore to Henry Polsteade, and of Humphrey Robinson to his brother Henry Robinson. Payment of wages of Nic. Ufflett, John Yates, and Henry Elmer. John Potter to be steward in the *Defence*. Mathew Fletcher referred. About beef and pork. Order for procuring commodities for Japan confirmed. Letter read from Rich. Atkinson from Sandwich signifying the pretended show made by Mrs. Keeling of returning for London, and yet that she dealt underhand with a midwife to go with her to the Indies, and that he had delivered the governor's letters to Capt. Keeling. Also letter from Capt. Keeling complaining of great unkindness towards him in the governor's letter; but the Company approved and thanked the governor for it; some lines of comfort to be sent him, that if he return his wife to London, they will hold their former opinions firm, but if she accompany him they will hold him unworthy their service. Report of Mr. Leate and Mr. Bell that Mr. Attorney and another lawyer find some points in the book, called the *Trades Increase*, very near to treason and all the rest very dangerous. The opinion of Mr. Solicitor desired; Sir Dudley Diggs of opinion that a book should be set forth in defence of the East India trade. Orders for reforming the errors of the mariners formerly agreed to by a committee approved. Petition of Robt. Jackson for employment referred. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 371-373.*]

Feb. 23.
Bantam.

913. John Jourdain to George Ball, Cape merchant of the *Concord*, at Amboyna. Certifies the arrival of General Middleton with his fleet. The *Thomasine*, now sent either to stay about Amboyna and second him, or else for Banda. The *Thomas* to go for Sumatra about a month hence, and the *Osiander* for Japan. The *Samaritan* for England, if pepper may be had for money; both the

B B

1615.

English and Dutch without money, and expecting daily the coming of their ships. "Kewee doth continue his villany according to his ordinary use, for I shall be forced to give a great price for pepper for his default." Instructs him to call a council to consider what is best to be done for Banda or any other place where the vent of cloth may be had, and to direct the Thomasine, provided she go not under any of the Hollanders' castles, much less under the Spaniards' command, because the ship is of small force, "except you have certain advice, or great hope of future good." If all hope of lading the two ships fail, to send them to Timor, Gratia, and Japara, and settle factories where any good is to be done; if not, one of them to go for Succadana. Commendations to Cokayne, Sophony, and the rest. Peter Floris left with Capt. Cristian on 21st present. Cobb remains far worse than in former time. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. II., No. 250.*]

Feb. 25. **914.** John Young to [the East India Company]. He went out as Mr. Aldworthe's boy, with no allowance, but now entreats the Company to allot him a salary, amongst the rest of their factors. Captain Downton commends him and solicits for him. [*Abstract. O. C., Vol. II., No. 187, p. 2.*]

Feb. 25. **915.** Thos. Elkington to the East India Company. Account of Swally Road, aboard the Solomon. the voyage out from the 7th March, 1614, when the fleet left the Downs. Anchored in Saldanha Bay 15 June. Ships should be furnished with pieces of brass for truck for victuals at Saldanha; the inhabitants care neither for copper nor iron, and are very deceitful. Ships touched at Saldanha both outwards and inwards, from notes graven on rocks. A good fat ox bought at St. Augustin Bay for a silver chain worth two shillings. Aloes bought at Socotra. Anchored in Swally road 15 Oct. 1614. Seven men died at Swally with the flux, caused by the inordinate drinking of a wine called Tadie, distilled from the Palmetto trees. The Portugals debarred from trade by the Great Mogul in his dominions, through having taken a Surat ship of very great value. The Governor of Surat requires the English ships to help besiege Damaun; but little hope to win it; he showed himself somewhat harsh, mentioning matters done in the Red Sea. Held off with delays till 8th Nov. Death of Emsworth and Timothy Wood. Delays in the Custom House, the customers using them hardly, and the governor taking the choice of goods at his own price and pleasure. Death of Henry Smith, a youth, at Ahmedabad. The good to be obtained must be through Moerob Chan, the governor, the king doing nothing without him. Fight with the Portugals; 350 of them slain and burned; many of them of note. Goods carried by W. Edwardes to Agra. Surat no place for the vent of broadcloth; some other place must be found; conceives Persia will be the place. Rich. Steele and John Crouther sent thither to discover the trade and harbours for ships. All lead sold. No tin to be sent. Price of quicksilver; all that can be procured in England will not glut the market; vermilion worth almost as much. Advice as to other commodities. His opinion concerning trade in Surat is doubtful. 10,000*l.* in goods left with Aldworthe, and 7,000*l.*

1615.

with Edwardes, to be employed against the coming of the next ships. Fears the Portugals will renew and increase their strength against them continually, and get into Swally before the English ships arrive to prevent them. Payments to factors. *Continued* 15th March, 1615. Aboard the Hector. Sailed for Bantam according to orders. Met with some Portugal ships; fears they were going for Surat; doubts the town can hardly stand against them. [*Eight pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 251.*]

Feb. 25. **916.** Abstract of the preceding. [*Ibid., No. 187, pp. 13-15.*]

Feb. 26. **917.** W. Edwardes to the East India Company. Arrived at Ajmere. Ajmere. On 1st present in company of the merchants [and others named in the margin], and was very honourably entertained. Many honourable offices done by the principal gentlemen of the court, and "generally our cause is favoured of all." Audience of the king, to whom he presented His Majesty's letter and presents, viz.: pictures of King James, his Queen, and Lady Elizabeth, the rich cloak, the best case of bottles, the great ebony-framed looking glass, and the case of knives, all of which the king esteemed very much, especially King James' picture and the rich cloak. The king seemed to speak out of sincere affection these words, "You are welcome, your ships have done me good service before; I am much affected to your king, and will send him my letter and picture, and what else you shall advise me, may give him best content; and whatsoever you would have me do for you, let it be set down in writing, and it shall be done." These and many other gracious speeches "would put all doubts of fair and peaceable entertainment in your ensuing commerce apart, were they not Moors, but the best is to be hoped." The king's liking of the cloak, and taking it to show his queen. Account of a fight with the Portugals, in which they had between 400 and 500 men slain, burnt, and drowned, and the English lost but four men. The Portugals in treaty of peace with the country, but little hope to effect it. There might have been lading for two ships, but for the loss of time at Surat; various things fit for presents and sale; mastiffs in much request; all died on the voyage but one young dog, which the writer presented to the king, who caused him to fight with a tiger, which he killed; the dog is highly esteemed; some curled water spaniels would be valued by the king, but they must have good usage on the voyage. Great hope of a profitable trade in those parts, so it calls for a continual open hand to keep the king and the gentlemen of his court mindful of them, "and so we are to buy their laws with our monies." Cloth sold; difference in the measures; what remains at Agra not vendible. Nich. Withington "is lately distracted in his wits," but whether because of the disgrace of the cloth lying on his hands or because of an accident which befell him in being mistaken and apprehended for a Portugal is not known. Prices of commodities. Colours of cloth which will not keep fast. Money given to Steele and Crouther for their journey to Persia; Steele robbed of all his apparel and necessities. Letter received from Peter Floris from Masulipatam; calicoes in no request at Bantam or at the Moluccas, there were no

1615.

English ships there, the James having gone to Siam and Patani, and the Osiander to Priaman, where the English were in some danger from the King of Acheen, but it is hoped the Osiander will carry them away; Floris about to sail for England. Advises to be sent as presents to the king, some two or three faced pictures, "according as you stand to look upon them; they were esteemed in England when they first were devised, but since are little regarded; two or three cross-bows, for the Mogul hunts much; three or four Turkey cocks and hens, for he hath two cocks but no hens, and would esteem much their brood; the fight of '88 and Our Saviour's passion; some extraordinary musician or two on the lute and other instruments, with a sweet voice, the king would gladly entertain. The king having given orders for framing a letter to King James, perused it when ready for the seal and interlined it with his own hand, because it did not sufficiently display the titles, honour, and attributes of His Majesty; it is full of princely compliments, and quite satisfactory in the points of their desired commerce; a copy is now inclosed, the original will be sent by the next ships. Sends also copy of a firman for their trade and fair entertainment. The coloured cloths requested. As to the goods and money of John Midnall, deceased, refers the Company to the bearer Richard Steele. [*Six pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 252.*]

Feb. 27.
Aboard the
Solomon,
Swally Road.

918. Chr. Farewell to Sir Thos. Smythe. Arrived in safety 20th Oct. 1614. Edwardes and the rest left Surat for the court 30th Nov., after many tedious delays from the governor. The writer, Oxwicke, and Ball, first appointed for Baroach; purchases made there. Is now left with Aldworthe at Surat. Good success of their fight with the Portugals. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 253.*]

Feb. 28.
Surat.

919. Wm. Biddulph to the East India Company. Refers to previous letters. Arrival of Capt. Downton's fleet, and employment of the factors. Dangers which the ships have passed with the Portugals. Time lost through the "slowness of these people;" this may be remedied by having a sufficient stock to provide against the ships coming, there being no need to stay above 40 days at most. Some may show reasons for leaving Surat, but he makes no doubt the Company will well consider before doing so. Hopes the pride of the Portugals is cooled and that they will never molest the English any more, having enough to do to defend themselves against their neighbouring enemies. Credible report that the King of Persia is besieging Ormus to root the Portugals out, "they being hated of all people wheresoever they come." Has been allowed for three years' service 90l., only sufficient for his apparel; requests their consideration, referring himself wholly to their accustomed liberality. [*One page. Indorsed, "Read in Court 2d Dec. 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 254.*]

Feb. 28. **920.** Abstract of the latter part of the preceding. [*Ibid., No. 187. p. 6.*]

Feb. 28.
[Surat.]

921. Thos. Aldworthe and Wm. Biddulph to the East India Company. Refers to former letters sent by the Globe and James. Arrival of Capt. Downton's fleet. Edwardes ordered for Agra

1615.

Aldworthe to remain at Surat. Factors appointed to go into the country to buy goods, to relade a ship home. Indigo bought at Ahmedabad. Copy of their journal and accounts sent by the Hope. Some things formerly bought kept back to sell again in Surat, being unfit for England. Midnall's goods in the King's hands. Likelihood of good trade at Surat. It is hoped that some quantity of cloth will sell yearly in Agra. Ormus besieged by the Persian. Good trade expected between Bantam and Surat with spices, &c., and from Surat to Jasques in Persia. Commodities unsold. Pictures, looking glasses, &c., not fit for sale, but for presents. With a stock of 20,000*l.* or 25,000*l.* two ships may be reladen yearly from Surat, and that within 40 days of their first coming. 500*l.* worth of Lahore indigo shipped aboard the Hector. Withington sick at Agra. Indigo shipped in the Hope. Paul Cannings's books and accounts. Difference between Capt. Best and Aldworthe. [*Abstract. One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 187, p. 17.*]

Feb. 28. **922.** Consultation aboard the Gift. Concerning the disposal of the remainder of the stock of the value of 10,000*l.*, left ashore at Surat in the custody of Thos. Aldworthe; to be sold and the proceeds invested in indigo. Signed by Nich. Downton, Thos. Aldworthe, Thos. Elkington, and Edw. Dodsworthe. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 255.*]

Feb. 28. **923.** Capt. Downton to Sir Thos. Smythe. Congratulations on the success of the fight with the Portugals. Complaints against Edwardes; Dodsworthe will inform him more at large, and of the violent course he held with his company at Surat. Death of Mr. Emsworth and Timothy Wood. John Crouther gone with Rich. Steele to Persia. Commendations of Christ. Farewell who is left with Aldworthe, and of Mr. Elkington. Dodsworthe goes with Mollineux in the Hope for England, but for the loitering delays of Edwardes at Ahmedabad, and the Portugals' practices against them, she had been dispatched before. Grieves to think how many of his men are dead. Does not think it convenient to leave any great stock at Surat, because of the wars between the Moors and Portugals, "for Surat is but weakly fenced if it should be violently assaulted." Sends him a carpet and a quilt, also a couple of antelopes. Thinks it needful since trade at Surat must be worked out by force, notwithstanding the Portugals, that the chief commanders in the Company's voyages should understand martial business. [*One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., No. 256.*]

March 1. **924.** "Some remembrances of my opinion for Mr. Aldworthe to impart to all such principal commanders of the Indian Company's business, as may in short time (before alteration) come hither." To let the Nabob buy what may seem fit for his turn, since he does so by strict command from the King as Thos. Keridge writes from the court. To endeavour to obtain the good opinion of both princes and common people. To guard against any overthrow by the Portugals and the king making peace with them, and to have a careful eye over the behaviour of all the Company's servants. Signed by Nich. Downton. [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 257.*]

1615.

March 1.
Swally Road,
aboard the Gift.

925. John Sanderofte to the East India Company. Incloses copy of letter sent by Rich. Steele [*see ante*, No. 811.] Account of indigo bought at Ahmedabad, Baroach, &c. of drugs bought by himself and Henry Elmore, and cotton yarn, Cambaya quilts, carpets, &c. This is a goodly country, and there is good store of commodities to be had to lade two great ships yearly. Prices which elephants' teeth, good swords, and other commodities will sell for. Baroach the chief place in India for bastas and cotton yarn. Victory over the Portugals. Requests that two thirds of his salary may be put in the joint stock. Authorizes John Ball to receive what is due upon his adventure of 265*l.* in the joint stock. [*Three pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. II., No. 258.*]

March 1.
Swally Road.

926. Edmond Aspinall to the East India Company. His sickness and employment at Surat. Is appointed to the Gift, but knows not yet where she will go [*One page. Indorsed: Read 2 Dec. 1615, of no moment for any note. O. C., Vol. II., No. 259.*]

March 2.
Swally Road.

927. Samuel Juxon to Sir Thos. Smythe. Leaves the "marine discourses" to the masters of the ships, the "merchandising causes" to those of more eminence than himself, and the "businesses here effected," to the commanders, yet desires him to consider that at the building of Solomon's temple "there was room as well for bearers as for other more curious artificers." [*One page. O. C., Vol. II., No. 260.*]

March 2-3.

928. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Orders concerning various matters connected with the yard at Blackwall, alterations in the Great Defence and Clove, Mr. Salmon's accounts, and Mr. Burrell's contracts for timber.

March 3.—Gratification to the sisters of Thos. Watkins, not as wages, "seeing he was never entertained by the Company." Adventures of Raphe Hamor set over to Henry Robinson and Geoffrey Kirbye; of Robt. Johnson to Alderman Prescott, John Holloway, and Thos. Whitley; and of Wm. Garraway to Edward Jeames. Offer of Mr. Newman and Mr. Atkins to sell their ship at Brest to the Company. For restitution of ordnance sold from the Trades Increase to the Dutch at Bantam. Mr. Leate's account to be audited. Elias Wood to be purser's mate. The pursers to go aboard the Clove. Charges for freight to be considered. Samuel Browne to be steward's mate. A dividend of the third and fifth voyages referred. Letters read from Capt. Keeling. Cable to be sent to Bantam for the Dragon. Escape of one of the condemned men who cut away the Peppercorn's skiff, and fled with two of her company; the skiff recovered. Complains of sundry defects in the sails, &c. Power of the Lord Ambassador set forth in the commission. Letter read from Thos. Arthington from Portland with an account of their voyage thus far, and a request to be employed in any intended discovery from Japan northwards, or any other way. Also two letters from Geo. Barklie and Rich. Baker, discoursing of their passage and dangers escaped. Rich. White entertained at 50*l.* per annum for surveying the drying and dressing of cloth, all being of opinion

1615.

that the trade to Cambaya should be continued. Payment of Anthony Starkey's wages. Langley's goods. All bills to be paid at the treasurer's office. About Mr. Burrell's bargains for timber. Alterations in the Defence. Ordnance and shot delivered by Capt. Saris to one of the King's ships to be procured from His Majesty's officers. Offer of 30 tons of Spanish iron. Edmund Rassingham to be entertained. Thos. Rastall and John Waldoe to assist Nich. Saller in his accounts. Complaints of workmen under Mr. Burrell. Bill of exchange sent by John Chester out of Ireland. Supply of timber. Henry Coghill referred. Payment of wages of Geo. Elliott, master's mate in the Advice. John Thresher, skilful in surgery, referred. Petition of Robt. Faire for employment as a factor refused. [*Six pages. Court Bk., III., 373-379.*]

March 3. **929.** Humphrey Elkington to the East India Company. Arrived at the bar of Swally 15th October [1614]. Much hindered and restrained by Mocrob Chan Edwardes with those appointed to go with him left Surat, 1st December, for Ahmedabad, which they safely reached, though not without danger of thieves. Their several employments. The trade of the city of Camay [Cambay?] will not correspond to the Company's expectations, the wars of the Portugals with the country people having so much diminished it. Perceives the Governor and people are much addicted to the Portugals, and slightly esteem the English, "so that unless they were quite rooted out there is no hope of any good to be done there for us." Has received part of his wages from his brother Thos., and requests the remainder may be put in the joint stock. [*One page and a half. Indorsed "Read 2 Dec. 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 261.*]

March 4-7. **930.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning alterations in the Defence.

March 7.—Adventure of Susan Courtney, widow of Henry Bridgman, set over to Wm. Harrison and Jeffrey Kirbie. 18*l.* imposed by the men of Ross, in Ireland, "a duty for the town," upon the Company's pipe-staves, to be reformed. Allowance of bread and beer to the mariners, to prevent them leaving the ships, and hasten them away the sooner. Wages of Samuel Squire. Gratification of 30*l.* out of the private purse of the governor and committees to a daughter of Robt. Washborne, the Company's officer, about to be married. Mr. Adderley to have 50*l.* per annum salary. Petition of the widow of Giles Thornton for the Company's assistance for recovery of certain goods denied. Settlement of Fierce and Bell's accounts. Mr. Handforde and Mr. Kirbie gratified for services rendered, and John Clifton for his pains at Portsmouth. Report of the committee on Capt. Saris' business; objections against him for opening letters sent by factors to the governor; for his private trade; and for giving away in presents 3,000 ryals more than were allowed; his answers, but nothing absolutely determined. Jeremy Sambrooke referred for the next fleet. Richard Camden admitted for a fine of 10*l.* [*Three pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 379-382.*]

1615.

March 7.
"From Surat
or at sea."

931. Capt. Downton to the [East India Company.] Many distastes offered by Mocrob Chan on the arrival of the ships; he is but the King's instrument, and there is no hope from the King but through him. He thought the English confederates with the Portugals, because the writer declined to go against Damaun or fight against them, except they gave the first cause, notwithstanding Mocrob Chan offered him large sums of money to do so. His subsequent kindness, allowing goods bought in the country to be taken on board without passing through the Custom House. Mocrob Chan commanded by the Mogul to make no peace with the Portugals. If ships of sufficient strength to encounter the Portugals are sent yearly, the Indians will in a short time care little for them. Advice of a letter received from a Jesuit by Mocrob Chan, declaring that the viceroy had express command first to drive away the English, and then take the town of Surat. Resolution to fight the Portugals; their manner of fighting and success. The Guzerats ready to embrace a peace, doubting the success of the English; never saw men fight with greater resolution than the Portugals, they are not to be taxed with cowardice. Many of the gallants of Portugal killed, and afterwards burnt in the ship, and yet there is a report from Damaun that above 300 Portugals were carried in the frigates to be buried there. Quicksilver lost for want of good packing. Defects in the muskets, ordnance carriages, and provisions. [*One page. Précis. O. C., Vol. II., No. 187., p. 5.*]

March 7.
Aboard the
Hector.

932. Edward Holmden to Sir Thos. Smythe. Arrival at Surat. Unreasonable demand of Mocrob Chan for the English ships to go against Damaun, and his causing much delay in passing the goods through the Custom House, and then at high rates. Journey up the country. Factors left at Baroach for providing calicoes and cotton yarn; purpose to have left others at Brodera for gumlack, but found nothing there. Very kindly treated by the Governor of Ahmedabad, where plenty of commodities were found. Humph. Elkington, Rich. Pitt, and the writer sent to Cambaya; goods purchased there. Thinks Ahmedabad will be the best place in this country to provide indigo. Elephants' teeth in very great request. For an increase of his allowance. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Read 2 Dec., 1615." O. C., Vol. II., No. 262.*]

March 7. **933.** Abstract of the preceding. [*Ibid., No. 187, p. 2.*]

March 8.
Aboard the
New Year's Gift
under sail.

934. Timothy Mallory to the East India Company. Arrival and proceedings at Surat. Through tedious delays at the Custom House, "for they would be almost a forenoon in searching a private man's chest," it was the last of November [1614], before Edwardes went to Agra and the others to their several places to prepare lading for a ship for England. Remarks on the goods sent and the quantities sold. The country in general is a place of good trade, and but for the Portugals, "who seek to suppress the English by all means," two ships might presently be laden, if there were stock enough to provide beforehand. Necessity of sending a good strong fleet, well manned. Fight with the Portugals. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 263.*]

1615.
 March 9. **935.** Samuel Squier to Sir Thos. Smythe. Account of the voyage from the 7th of March, 1614, the day the fleet left the Downs; came to St. Augustin's Bay 6th August, and Delisha Road 9th September, where the King of Socotra, of whom they bought aloes, used them very kindly. Arrived at Swally 15th October with a ship belonging to merchants of Surat, which they had assisted "to win a good conceipt of them." Many disturbances and hindrances by the Governor of Surat, who is not his own nor the English nation's friend, "as I would be were, but always opposite to them in all proceedings." Death of Mr. Emsworth at Surat on 23d November. Edwardes kindly used in his travels through Baroach and Ahmedabad. Attack on the English ships by the Portuguese viceroy, Don Jeronimo on 20th January, "with a powerful army, consisting of nine ships, two gallies, and 58 frigates." Has delivered a drawing of the fight to the general to be sent to the Company. [Two pages and a half. Indorsed, "Read in court 2 Dec. 1615." O.C., Vol. II., No. 264.]
- March 9. **936.** Raphe Preston to the East India Company. Copy almost At sea, to the word for word, of his letter of 1st January, 1615. [See Cal. No. 859. southward of Dabul. Twelve pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 265.]
- March 9. **937.** Abstract of the preceding. [*Ibid.*, No. 187, pp. 11, 12.]
- March 9. **938.** John Oxwicke to [one of the Committee of the East India Company]. Arrived in Swally road, not having lost above six men, of any note. Has heard the common men say "God grant them never other than a merchant commander for these parts." Commendations of Wm. Edwardes, commander of the Hector, also of Nich. Emsworth, aboard the Merchant's Hope, and Thos. Elkington on board the Solomon. Desires to go in the next ships either for Japan or Coromandel. The general is a good soldier, with resolution enough, as the Portugals have found, but he does not understand merchandise, and has been wholly ruled by his council. Account of the treatment received at the hands of the viceroy [Mocrob Chan]; it is thought the King [of Agra] will replace him. His proceedings at Baroach, where he remained three months and purchased goods to the amount of 3,000*l.* Refers to the bearer Mr. Dodsworthe, for an account of their "troubles with the Portugals." Sends him by Mr. Mollineux, master of the Merchant's Hope, a quilt which cost 6*l.* 10*s.*, and which he had made for him at Cambaya, also an antelope, and another to Sir Thos. Smythe; they, with one he has given to the general, were presented to the writer by the Governor of Baroach; they are very rare in these parts, and he believes none as yet have been taken to England. Remembrances to Sir Dudley Digges. [Four pages. O.C., Vol. II., No. 266.]
- March 10. **939.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Matthew Leigh, servant to Geo. Chamberlain, ironmonger, sworn a free brother of the Company. General court to be held for sale of the silks. Concerning Capt. Saris; the presents were given with the approbation of the factors, half being presented to the Emperor [of Japan], besides his own extraordinary charges of 400*l.* "in putting himself

1615.

into brave apparel to confront the Portugals and Flemings, who sought all the means that possibly they could to disgrace him." Further debate upon the charges previously brought against him, and resolution to give him his bond and excuse his freight, the question of gratification deferred. Concerning Mr. Leate's accounts, his dealings with Mr. Simondson, and allowance for cloves. Henry Coghill refused. Mr. Rose referred. Mr Myll appointed purser, who is thought fit for a factor. Bill for plating the bread-rooms to be paid. About payment of Rich. Burrell's adventures in the 8th voyage. Letters read from Capt. Keeling giving notice of having taken with him one Fras Wanderton, bound for Newfoundland; also concerning sundry conferences had with merchants aboard, on the Company's unwillingness to permit them to have their wives with them; that they thought the most Christian course was to do so, both for health, safety of the Company's goods, faithfulness in business, prolonging life, and prevention of scandal to religion, with many other considerations, instancing the great disorder of the factors at Bantam; he beseeches the governor, if any such purpose in the Company take effect, that his wife, after her delivery, may be sent with only one attendant to Bantam in the next ships, which will bind his service more especially to them, and he will endeavour to lop the leaves, the branches, and the trunk of private trade; this letter, "so passionately and feelingly written," to be further considered. Skevill, a mariner, having but one hand, entertained at 30s. a month. [*Three pages. Court Bk., III., 383-385.*]

March 12. **940.** Commission by General David Middleton to John Millworth and Wm. Nicolls, his assistant, bound in the Thomas, Rich. Rowe, master, to sundry ports on the island of Sumatra. The Company having brought all their affairs under one joint-stock, and ordered that all their factories should give accounts of their proceedings to the agent or principal of the factory at Bantam, all persons whatsoever in the Company's employ are directed to do so. Rowe to have sole command of the ship, which is to ply to other ports as by council may be thought fitting. As to the sale of cloth, "give no credit to any man;" and the ports they are to visit. Succession in case of death. Not to stay longer than 15 Sept. unless advised by the agent at Bantam. [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 267.*]

March 14 **941.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Admission of John Travell, servant to Roger Hemminge. As to enrolment of servants. Melsham's accounts to be made up. Table of "the proportionable valuation of the freight" of various commodities to or from the East Indies, approved. Nic. Emsworth's wages. Concerning some speeches alleged to have been used by Mr. Cater against the governor in reference to his being at Gravesend with the ships. Debate on the orders set down by the committee for Deptford yard, touching the duties of Nich. Sadler and John Waldoe. Wm. Coulson recommended by Sir Thos. Lowe to be entertained. Adventures of Thos. Dike in the East Indies, Virginia and Somers Islands left to five of his sons; request of Robert the eldest to pass over his part to

1615.

his brother John; neither being free the matter is referred. Petition of Geo. Pike, goldsmith and jeweller, for employment, referred. Refusal of the farmers of Customs to pass pepper in a Flemish bottom; Mr. Wolstenholme to be requested to pass it now, and hereafter the Company will confer on that point. Harbour wages to Nicholas Bangham.

[March 13].—Minutes of a meeting of the committee for Deptford; Rich. Hall, the smith's bills; timber for Blackwall; repairs to the stone wharf, and to the house on the wharf; Nich. Sadler's accounts. [Four pages. *Court Bk.*, 386-389.]

March? **942.** Richard Welden to Capt. Ball of the Concord. Suspicion and Banda Neira] force compel him to be absent. It is very unkindly taken "here in the Castle" that he has sent away his pinnace; his other proceedings make it thought he has come to jest with them. So long as the captain "goes not by the Bandanezen they will be the best friends with you in the world, but to the contrary if you go to the other side, or trade at any of these Banda Islands for spice, the worst." The ship which came yesterday is the Hope, from Ternate, and in her is Mr. Scott, who wishes to see him. Sends "a brief" from Abraham Vanderbrook, "but what it concerns God knows." [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 268.]

March 16. **943.** Sir Henry Wotton, C. Edmondes, Robt. Middleton, and Morris Hague. Abbott to Sec. Winwood. Since their first account to His Majesty two or three replies and rejoinders have passed between them and the deputies, containing the same things sent in former papers, with a little more or less garnishment; but considering that, after full debate of the general question touching the liberty of commerce, they shall fall to some particular discourse about the means of joining with the Hollanders in the maintenance of that free commerce, and that their instructions are so restrictive in anything that may imply a breach of the King's present amity with Spain, they crave some further specification of his royal will. Have inclosed some general heads for an agreement between them and the States [wanting], without just offence to any other nation. Request the King's directions in case they find the States determined to oppose their liberty of trade in the Moluccas, unless the English will join openly and directly with them in the defence of those petty kings against the Portugals and Spaniards. [One page and a half. *Holland Correspondence.* ✓

March 17. **944.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Adventure of Geo. Chandler set over to Thos. Heies. Peter Papilion, servant to Abraham Chamberlain, admitted, because of Chamberlain's great pains in providing amber beads for the Company. Petition of Geo. Foster, craving the Company's charity towards his release from the Compter prison in the Poultry, which 5*l.* will effect; Mr. Hamersley to see it done, and whether he is fit for their service. Four months pay to one Thos. Smyth, "a young youth." About sale of the goods. As to taking up money at 9 per. cent., no need at present. Cloths to be bought. Wharf at Deptford. Petition of

[illegible]

1615.

his own experience in these parts. Had some conference with Sir Robert Sherley, who gives much encouragement of great good to be done by trade in Persia; encloses copy he received from Sherley of certain notes of the ports there, having given copies to Steele and Crouther. It is generally reported that the King of Persia has besieged Ormus, and brought it to some distress; "the extreme base pride of the Portugals will work their ruin everywhere." Advice from Surat, in 16 days, of the departure of all their ships in safety; the Hope for England, and the other three to the southwards. The news of the fight has gained for the English the regard of the people, yet it produceth not any effect in them. The wars between the King and the Rana, an Indian prince, are finished, the latter having sent his son, with 3,000 horse at his own charge, to serve the king. Requests his wages may be put in the joint stock. The king greatly pleased with a mastiff, presented to him by Edwardes, which fought with a leopard and killed it, and also with a bear, which some dogs sent by the King of Persia would not touch, and "so disgraced the Persian dogs, whereby the king was exceedingly pleased;" two or three mastiffs, a couple of Irish greyhounds, and a couple of well-fed water spaniels would give him great content. Has received letters from Aldworthe, from Surat, with copy of a consultation on board the Gift for disposing of the goods and moneys belonging to the Company. Dissatisfaction of Edwardes. *Incloses,*

946. 1. *"A note of the ports in Persia, observed from Sir Robt. Sherley." These include Jasques, Damone within Jasques, Batun, 35 leagues within Ormus, Bureyn [Bakrein], an island upon the coast of Arubia, and Rashell, 80 leagues from Ormus. Tribute paid by the Portugals in Ormus to the King of Persia for sustaining them with water and provisions. All the King of Persia's dominions free from customs. [See ante, No. 784. Together five pages and a half. O. C., Vol. II., No. 270.]*

March 21.
Hague.

947. C. Edmondes to Sec. Winwood. Causes of the delay of a despatch sent to him with one to Sir Thos. Smythe, and copies of all the proceedings of the Commissioners. The deputies have at length required a clear resolution touching our joining with them against the Spaniard in the Indies as the ground whereon the rest of our deliberations must be built. *Incloses* copies of papers already sent, that Winwood may perceive upon what terms they stand and move the King for directions. If the Hollanders will admit a conference with an overture of what they expect for maintenance of the common utility, "we shall speedily see an issue of the business," but if they proceed to make good their pretences for excluding the English from such chief places of trade as they would appropriate to themselves "we are then where we were, and see no end of this difference." *Incloses,*

947. 1. *Edmondes to Winwood. Account of how the treaty for free trade into the East Indies has been proceeded in "whereupon we now stick." Acceptance of the overture*

1615.

to leave by joint consent the question of right undecided and to consider of some course expedient for the common utility, expecting to have an offer of some part of the trade in the Moluccas. Is persuaded such was their meaning, howsoever they do now somewhat decline it. Should have thought it reasonable to have allowed with the Hollanders 20 per cent. for the spices proportioned for our trade in the Moluccas without taking notice how it should be employed; arguments. How the Hollanders' terms can be treated upon, for abating the Spaniards' force and power in the East Indies. M. Barneveldt in the assembly. Many said it would be a long business; is afraid it will prove too true. They [the Commissioners] have been there two months and have less hope than at first. Causes of the delay. The business of Greenland. Has seen a book published in England against the East India Company, that if it be thought fit to quit the trade we may bring home with us from hence 100,000*l.* for our interest. Hague, 16th March, 1613. [Together six pages. Holland Correspondence.]

- March 21. **948.** Notes from Capt. Keeling's journal at sea, on board the New Year's Gift, concerning what passed at Priaman at his being there. He had trade as soon as he arrived, without the King of Acheen's letter. Presents to the governor; and necessity of giving to others on many occasions. Price and customs of pepper; quantity to be had in harvest in August and September. Great deceit in the weighers. Commodities vendible there. The governor, Nacada Pastombo, friendly to the English; but Pangolo Dachym the contrary. During his 50 days' stay, Capt. Keeling weighed 209 tons of pepper. [Three quarters of a page. Two copies. O. C., Vol. I., Nos. 6, 7.]
- March 21. **949.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Rich. Atkinson to relieve Fras. Sadler from his two many businesses whereby his health is endangered. Touching the sale of mace effected with some grocers by Mr. Westrow without authority of the court. As to the disposal of certain goods. James Graves referred. Account of the sale of damasks, satins, taffetas, velvets, spices, and other commodities, with names of the purchasers and the prices. [Four pages. Court Bk., III., 394-398.]
- March 23. **950.** Peter Rogers, minister, to the East India Company. Letters received from Surat force him, though unwillingly, to manifest the truth of his proceedings in reference to the general's [Nic Downton?] very gross and scandalous accusations against Wm. Edwardes and himself notwithstanding a seeming loving and affectionate parting. Explanations also concerning Sir Thos. Smythe's "sweet kinsman, deceased," Henry Smythe, and Mr. Dodsworth's. Recriminations against the general, misery is likely to befall any minister that may travel with him. [Three pages. O. C., Vol. II., No. 271.]

1615.
March ? **951.** Minute that Capt. Downton by the copy of his letter written to W. Edwardes from Swally [sent] to the Company, reproves Edwardes very sharply of many abuses, and "wisheth him to take measure of himself with reformation, wherein I gather that if Capt. Downton be truly humble, charitable, and sincere, then is Wm. Edwardes very blameable." [*Minute only, O. C., Vol. II., No. 187, p. 4.*]
- March 24.
Ajmere. **952.** Wm. Edwardes to the East India Company. Refers to his letters by the Hope and by the bearer Rich. Steele who left for England ten days since by way of Agra. Replies to the accusations brought against him by the general [Downton?] in a letter, copy of which he encloses [*wanting*]. Unsuccessful attempts of the Portugals to fire the English fleet. The Hope with other of the Company's ships sailed from Swally for England on 2nd present; account of the lading of the Hope and Hector. [*Two pages and three quarters. O. C., Vol. II., No. 272.*]
- March 25. **953.** Thos. Mitford to the East India Company. Refers to his last of 28th December, sent by Edward Dodsworthe from Ahmedabad, wherein he related their troublesome entertainment at Surat by Mocrob Chan and sending for discovery of the Persian trade. Commodities which he understands may be sold in Persia, but it is requisite to leave a stock of 20,000*l.* to remain in the country, and the like here [in Ajmere]; reasons. Ships should be dispatched [from England] in November to reach Jasques by August, where they may remain three months and then go to Surat, which they should leave in January either for Bantam or England. Arrival at the court and audience of the emperor [*see Edwardes' letter, No. 917*]. Went again to the court on the 14th present "being the 4th day of the Noverouse, which is the principal feast of all the year," when Edwardes presented divers pictures to the king from whom he received letters to King James. Small sale of commodities, only cloth to some great men; those fit for sale and the prices they will fetch. A lieger must be kept for redressing wrongs, otherwise the English will be subject to many inconveniences. Some new toys for presents must likewise be sent with every fleet, "for in novelties this king is much delighted," and, as well as his nobles, returns presents of equal value. Has set down the weights, measures, and valuation of moneys of the country. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 273*]
- March 26.
Ajmere. **954.** Thos. Kerridge to [Sir Thos. Smythe]. Has already certified the arrival of Edwardes and his company on 4th February; their audience of the king and delivery of the presents, which the king received with much love and affection, promising to send great presents in answer, but as yet they have only received his letters. The difference between an ambassador and a private agent explained to some of the chiefs, "which they apprehended sufficiently and were well satisfied." Four thousand rupees, given by the king and one of the chief nobility to Edwardes, he has appropriated to his own use; Kerridge's objections. Fears he has not gained Edwardes' love, and complains that "he did me a public disgrace upon sur-

1615.

mises." Concerning the recovery of Midnall's goods, and Edwardes' discontent with the writer. Disagreement between Capt. Downton and Edwardes; fears his [Edwardes'] friends that sent him hither were mistaken in him. For increase of wages, and that as they become due they may be put in the general stock. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 274.*]

March 28.
Whitehall.

955. [Sec. Winwood] to [the Commissioners for the East India business]. The King and Council approve their joint despatch of the 16th instant, and concur in opinion that they may safely proceed in treaty with the deputies of the States, and conclude a communion of commerce in the East Indies upon those four heads, which are now returned, nothing altered [*wanting*]; yet they are not to be tied precisely to those directions, provided they entertain nothing repugnant to the intent of their instructions. To inform the deputies how distasteful these delays are to the King and prejudicial to the commissioners, and beg them to take this affair into their more serious consideration, and if they find them dally and trifle, to take their leave without show of any discontent. Concerning the cause of Greenland. [*Three pages and a quarter. Holland Correspondence.*]

March 29.

956. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Mr. Rudd's securities for goods bought by the candle. Letters received from the commissioners at the Hague; the messenger entertained to take back answers. Petition of Valentine Offley for employment and pardon for what had passed, promising amendment of life, and to regain the Company's good opinions; to be entertained to attend Capt. Castleton. No imprest money to be paid to the common sailors, who have done great wrong by neglecting the Company's service, and mispending their money with which they should have provided necessities. Committee to attend Mr. Secretary [Winwood?], who is desirous to confer with some of the Trinity House, about the employment of foreign bottoms for exporting or importing commodities. Letters read from the commissioners at the Hague of the 16th and 21st instant, discoursing of the business there concerning the East Indies and Greenland; referred by His Majesty to the Privy Council; articles drawn out by the commissioners necessary to be propounded to the Hollanders, approved by their lordships; the commissioners of opinion that little good will be done, or that the Hollanders will yield to any reasonable conclusions; the Council direct Mr. Secretary to send the answer they had resolved upon, with their lordships' opinion as to the return of the commissioners. Disgrace brought upon the Company by Newman maliciously arresting Mr. Deputy [Wm. Greenwell] in Southwark, and the unjust writings of Keale; the Hollanders so jealous of their trade in the Indies, that they have given special commands against any invectives upon it; the governor of opinion "to conceal any further speech thereof, but to expect the event with patience." Newman having acted so dishonestly towards the Company, question whether he should be admitted upon any terms. Proclamation about money referred by the Lord Chancellor to the governor, to be considered by

1615.

Mr. Treasurer [Win. Harrison] and Mr. Bell. About payment of Captain Clemon's dividends on the sixth voyage; and for a parcel of branched coral to be carried to Japan in the Advice. Desire of Lord Walden to put his dividends in the sixth voyage in the joint stock. Wages of Edmund Aspinall, factor of the New Year's Gift. Canvas from France to be viewed.

March 31.—Henry Robinson's adventure in the joint stock set over to John Holloway. Daniel Wright, servant to Bryan Kinasted, sworn a free brother. 20*l.* to Mr. Poynett for piloting the Dragon into the Downs. About Captain Castleton's entertainment; he having been in trouble and question with the State; opinion that it is the safest course not to procure him a commission from His Majesty. Rich. Gottes again refused. A box sent by Edward Langley from the Indies to be delivered to Peter Langley, and his other business ended. About payment of Mr. Snelling's adventure for the eighth voyage. Petition of Lawrence [? Leonard] Prestwood for a factor's place, again referred. Touching Captains Pepwell and Gifford going forth in a ship from Shoreham; their speech with the governor, and willingness to be employed by the Company; consideration whether Captain Pepwell might not be sent to the Moluccas, the rather that the commissioners in Holland wish to have some shipping employed in that trade, and Captain Gifford to Surat; the ship belonging to Mr. Gassett; bond to be procured to bind them from going to the East Indies; to persuade Mr. Gassett to come voluntarily to give Mr. Governor satisfaction, rather than be sent for by a pursuivant. Letter read from Brest, concerning the ship there. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 399–403.*]

April 4.
Hague.

957. C. Edmondes to Sec. Winwood. The commissioners have had several conferences with the deputies since his last, which have brought the business of the East India trade to an end, unless the States take it up again. The point upon which they broke was the joining against the Spaniards in a vigorous and effectual war. Sends extract from the resolutions of the States General of 1 Nov. 1603, to show the course to be continued for maintenance of that trade, the Company being admonished to disable their enemies by all possible means, for which cause, a union of the several companies was especially effected in 1602. The deputies consider His Majesty engaged by a treaty made with the States since the last truce, to assist not only their subjects upon the impeachment of trade in the Indies, but Indian princes molested by the Spaniards for admitting the Hollanders to trade. Sends explanation of the truce and other papers touching that point [*wanting*]. Incloses also copy of a remonstrance given to M. Barnevelt concerning the business of Greenland; account of their conference on that matter which he expects will be resumed. Barnevelt told Ambassador Wotton that there were but three ways to take touching their trade to the East Indies; either to leave it, or join stock with us, or undertake a vigorous war, "which was the thing they now stood for." The States look

C C

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

[illegible][illegible]

1899. John Davidson to Rich Whigham in Japan or elsewhere. They are intended voyage to Siam will be more successful than the other four wherein was Mr. Pearce. They all serve now in a number and one voyage, which is the joint stock. The remainder

1615.

of all voyages, as goods, money, debts, to be valued at their worth in the country [where they are], and the account sent to Bantam to be brought to the account of the joint stock. Thanks for his courtesy; sends him a piece of satin for a suit of apparel. The *James*, *Globe*, and *Samaritan* are gone laden for England. The *Concord* for Amboyna and Banda, and the *Thomasine* and *Thomas* for Sumatra. Daily expects Capt. Downton with four great ships, "here will be employments for all men this next year at full." [*One page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 275.*]

April 7. **960.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. No one to be employed in the ships unless approved by the governor or committees. Frauds in the King's customs and great wrongs to the Company committed by some in the city on pretence of shipping pepper; assurances of Mr. Wolstenholme's diligence to make examples of any found culpable. Purchase of timber. Common sailors require their imprest money; explanation of the order on that subject, and resolution to keep to it. Information of the governor that Capt. Pepwell has assured him the ship is suspected, "which Furbusher hath seen," and is unfit for an East Indian voyage; and expresses his readiness to be entertained in the Company's service, and to give the best securities he can. Capt. Towerson's accounts referred to three of the committees at his own request. Writings exhibited by Robt. Bateman to prove his and Robt. Middleton's 3d share of the adventure of 1,000 marks in the 5th voyage. Employment of Capt. Castleton; the Lord Admiral unwilling to write in his behalf, but offers to send his secretary to give the Company satisfaction; finding him cleared from many suspicions and hearing his solemn protestations, it is resolved to entertain him at 10*l.* a month, and allow him 100 marks for his great pains and to help furnish him forth to sea; his wife is disposed of not to be troublesome to the Company. Petition of Nathaniel Eile for employment. John Mewe, servant to Thos. Shipton, admitted. Request of Robt. Jackson, midshipman in the *Clove*, for six months' imprest to get some instruments; two months allowed. [*Three pages. Court Bk., III., 408-411.*]

April 10. **961.** C. Edmondes, Robt. Middleton, and Morris Abbott, commissioners for the East Indies' business, to the King. Report of their proceedings touching the treaty, the substance of which has been already calendared in previous letters from Edmondes to Sec. Winwood. The subjects debated upon with the deputies are the privilege of free trade and merchandise to all parts of the world, particularly to the Moluccas; the joining with the Hollanders against the Spaniards to secure trade in the East Indies, "a man cannot secure his friend without terrifying his enemy and without depriving him of means to do harm," this is what the States judge to be needful to preserve the Indian commerce. The deputies held for certain that no society for trade to the East Indies could be made profitable with hope to continue unless those who made the society resolved jointly to repel the violence of the Spaniards, Portugals, and others that hinder commerce with free princes and

1615.

people, and accordingly forcibly to secure and defend those sent to trade in the Indies, those who trade with them, and the princes and people who permit the trade. Articles given in by the commissioners as a means to reduce their generalities to some particulars. Reply of the deputies, who "desire only to find some means which may more and more unite us in a profitable society to the one and the other." Answer that their commission did not authorize the commissioners to enlarge any further as touching the Spaniards, and therefore if what they had offered would not be accepted they were to give an end to the treaty. On taking leave of the States, M. Barnevelt spoke of the reasons which moved the deputies to insist upon some course to break the power and violence of the Spaniards in the Indies, "assuring us that if this question had happened in any part of Europe we would, without any further delay, have accepted of the Union." Concerning the fishing of the whale in Greenland; remonstrance and answer, reply and second answer, all previously calendared (*see Feb. 1615*). "Upon our coming away they gave us honorable usage, whereof we thought meet to advertise Yr. Majesty." [*Copy. Ten pages and a half East Indies, Vol. I., No. 45. Original in Holland Corresp.*]

April 13.

962. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Leave of absence for Capt. Castleton to settle his business, provided he be at Gravesend on Monday when the committees intend to see the ships dispatched away. He informs the Company of his confident opinion that Sir John Ferne, Captains Pepwell, Gifford, and some others are going with five or six strong ships upon a desperate business to the Red Sea, and that they will furnish themselves where they can with necessaries; resolution to have a commission framed out of their letters patent, whereby they are authorized to surprise and take all English shipping presuming to frequent those parts without authority from the Company. Committee to go to Gravesend on the morrow to pay the rest of the imprest and hasten the ships away. Nathaniel Eile, entertained as a factor, for his master Mr. Hamersley's sake; the factors' wages to be hereafter considered as they shall deserve. Advance of wages to Mary, wife of Wm. Addames, employed at Japan in the Company's service. Consideration of making a trial for the discovery of the North-west passage from thence, Addames held very fit to be employed, if it be thought convenient by the factors there to be enterprised; to be enlarged upon in a letter to them, to procure the furtherance of the emperor so much as he shall be willing to contribute; a pair of globes and maps to be sent to them. [April 11.] Minutes of proceedings of the committees at Deptford; alterations and repairs, &c. Gratification to Mary Ashmore for the services of her late husband, Roger Ashmore. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 411-414.*]

April 15.
Hague

963. C. Edmondes to Sec. Winwood. Hears the deputies are come to town again to propound some further matter for accommodating the business of the East Indies, which he hopes will not hold them long. Answer received to the commissioners' remonstrance concerning Greenland; endeavours of the Hollanders to weaken His

1615.

Majesty's title, by assuming to themselves the advantages of that discovery; encloses copy of their reply. Preparations at Amsterdam and other parts for a strong fleet of ships and men-of-war, as went last year for that fishing. *Annexed,*

963. 1. *Remonstrance of His Majesty's commissioners to the States General, relative to the exclusive right of the English to the whale fishery on the coast of King James his New Land [Greenland], reciting the voyages of Wiloughby in 1553, Frobisher in 1576-7-8, Pet and Jackman in 1580, Davis in 1585-6-7, Hemskerke and Company in 1596, and of Wm. Cornelis Van Meyden in 1612. 10 April 1615. [Together three pages. Holland Corresp.]*

April 15.

964. Sir Thos. Smythe to Sir Thos. Edmondes, ambassador in France. Entreats his favour in behalf of "our East India Company," Paul Triggs having certified that he is to use the ambassador's name in prosecuting their suit. Sends an advice, and although no English ships are expected from the East Indies, requests him to inquire into the business and use means to make stay of the goods if they belong to an English ship. *Incloses,*

964. 1. *Extract of a letter from Rochelle, that the captain, an Italian, of a ship of war, has ridden post to Paris to deal with the admiral to sell the lading of a prize, said to be of pepper, cloves, and nutmegs. 5 April 1615. [East Indies, Vol. I., Nos. 46, 46 1.]*

April 15.

Aboard the
Hector,
Acheen.

965. "A note of presents, duties, and compositions which we gave and paid in the procuring of our licence to trade at Priaman, Tecoe, and Barouse [Baros], without which presents we could obtain nothing." *Two copies. [Four pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 276.]*

April 17.

Hague.

966. C. Edmondes to [Sec. Winwood]. Five ships and two men-of-war preparing at Amsterdam for Greenland, likewise two great ships and a man-of-war at Rotterdam, besides what may be preparing in other places, which will equal the number of last year's shipping. By their answer to the remonstrance they seem to depend upon Sir Noel Caron negotiating with His Majesty. Audience of M. Barnevelt, since his last, concerning the business of the East Indies; a further overture now expected, as also an opportunity to propound to the deputies the heads approved by His Majesty for joining with them in the East Indies. Hopes after they once come to conference to bring it to a speedy end one way or the other. State of the Hollanders' trade, their main capital wasted with wars, and the maintenance of 10,000 soldiers they keep in pay in the Indies; if what is offered will not serve to repair all this according to their expectation nor be accepted, the commissioners must return with patience. Impossibility of drawing the English into partnership for such an undertaking; the Dutch so far in arrears, that if for the next five years they bring home 500,000*l.* a year, and be at no loss nor charge in the meantime, they will hardly recover their principal

1615.

and 10 per cent. interest. A pinnace arrived at Rotterdam with news from the East Indies that the Spaniards have as yet attempted nothing there against the Dutch; she brings letters for Sir Thos. Smythe and the East India Company. This coming week will be the critical week of the success of his employment. [*Three pages and a half. Holland Corresp.*]

April 18.
Savoy.

967. Geo. Lord Carew to Sir Thos. Roe, "Ambassador for His Majesty with the great King of Mogor in the East Indies." In March last, Mr. Edmondes, clerk of the Council, Abbott, a brother to the archbishop, and Middleton, another London merchant, went as the King's commissioners, to the States General of the United Provinces to settle the East Indian and Greenland trade, but nothing is effected; thinks nothing will be concluded, the Hollanders insisting that we should bear an equal charge of their garrisons and fortifications, and join with them in a war offensive and defensive against Spain in that eastern world, whereas our desire is that we and the Hollanders may freely trade in every place where the other resideth. The merchants of London for discovery of the North-west passage have set forth a small bark victualled for nine months, under the charge of Robert Bilot who has been thrice in Hudson's Sound, they have also sent a pinnace commanded by one Fotherlye to find out the North-east passage by the Pole. [*Extracts from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXX., No. 83, Col., p. 284. Printed in "Letters of Geo. Lord Carew," for the Camden Society, 1860, pp. 5-7.*]

April 18.
Aboard the
Hector,
Acheen Road.

968. Capt. Arthur Spaight to Nich. Downton, general of the Surat fleet, or in his absence to Thos. Elkington, captain of the English house at Bantam. Account of his voyage to Sumatra, where he arrived 13th present. Death of Mr. Salloes and Rowland Woldreth. Oxwicke and Jackson gone to deliver the King's letter and the present to the King of Acheen; but little can be done till their return, the king having engrossed all the pepper into his hands. Iron very much inquired after, the king building galleys to go for Malacca. "Our people are very kindly entertained; but with a beggarly kind of people, nothing to be done without presents." Three Flemish ships in the road. "Mr. Oxwicke doth not change with the air as I had thought he would;" complains of him refusing to show the writer invoices of the goods. Sandcrofte and Aspinall who went up to the town to know the state of the country were very kindly entertained. Goods sent ashore for a sample. Commendations to Martin Prince and Thos. Elkington. [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 276.1.*]

April 18.

969. Court Minutes of the East India Company. John Towse, bound to George Holman, admitted a free brother. A double jacobus given to the wife of Henry Allen who died in the James. Patterns of velvet, satin, and taffetas to be sent to Japan, where the silk and workmanship being cheap, it is supposed it may be profitable to have some from. China gold, a very good commodity here for embroidered work, so it be kept from taking wet. Con-

1615.

cerning a petition from the Company to the Lord Treasurer for leave to import spices and other commodities which have been transported to foreign parts and is not permitted by the farmers by reason of a restraint against any importations of the old Merchant Adventurers. Doubts and questions arising concerning Capt. Pepwell's business, and suspicions renewed touching Capt. Castleton and his brother being acquainted with it; motion made to have the Turkey Company solicit the Lords and inform them of the dangers that threaten their Company, and the East India Company will second their complaint. Letter read from George Robins to Robt. Bell, signifying the preparation that is making by two great ships at Brest for the East Indies; Paul Cuppur being in France purposes to send further intelligence. Amber for Surat. Names of committee to go to Gravesend. Commissions to be dispatched. [One page and three quarters. Court Bk., III., 414-415]

April 20.
Hague

970. Edmondes to Sec. Winwood. The deputies endeavour to show the necessity of an undertaking against the Spaniards in the East Indies for maintenance of the common utility. Incloses copy of paper delivered to the commissioners [*wanting*] which though the same in effect as former ones they would not discover it nor what expedient was conceived on their part, hoping to reduce what the deputies propounded under the fairer name of a vigorous defence to such terms as might clearly deliver either party from mistakings. The deputies find in the four first Articles little security for the maintenance of that trade; they take time to consider the first, concerning the support of the charge they were at in the Moluccas; doubts they will accept it. Incloses the state of the Dutch East India Company as taken from their books of accounts. Hears nothing of the remonstrance touching Greenland delivered to the states ten days since. Incloses,

970. 1. "The state of the East India adventure taken out of their books of account at Amsterdam." Names of the ships and pinnaces, "that are yet out for the ten years," with their cost; total 46. Calculation of certain yearly charges of the Company. [Together four pages and a half. *Holland Corresp.*]

April 20.
Siam.

971. Minutes of a Court of Merchants held in Siam 20th April 1615 by John Gourney, chief merchant of the 9th voyage, Wm. Sheppard and Thos Brockedon, factors, and Lucas Antheuniss, Cape merchant of the Globe, being instructions for Thos. Brockedon to proceed to Patani and join with Adam Denton for better performance of the increased business of the 9th voyage. Signed by the above. [Two pages. *O. C.*, Vol. III., No. 277.]

April 21.

972. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letters read from Clement Edmondes and the Commissioners in the Low Countries, of the 7th inst.; concerning their conference about the East Indies, and that nothing is like to be gained or effected but fair words and delays, and the great preparations the Hollanders have made of men of war to be sent to maintain their right of

resolve to repulse the violence of the Spaniards, Portuguese, and others who impede the traffic and vigorously to defend and keep in safety those who are sent to the Indies to trade. "This is the summary of the overture made by us in writing as well as by word of mouth" With answer contained in five articles. *French*. [One page and a half. *Holland Corresp.*]

5. **976.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Suit of Mrs. Keeling, to be sent to her husband in the East Indies, referred. Woodward's accounts satisfactory. Ric. Hounsell entertained for three years. Letters read from Capt. Castleton, Nat. Eile, and Mr. Foster from the Downs, ready to take the first opportunity for departure. Difference betwixt Anne Countess Dowager of Dorset and Mr. Beale about sale of his adventures to her. Return of the commissioners, Middleton and Abbott, from the East Indies. The *Hollanders East India Company* rests generally as it did, only they have razed a fort which they held at Tidore, and abandoned the place; they have 51 ships in the East Indies, a stock of 900,000*l.* sterling, and owe 400,000*l.* sterling at interest, "which is a great discouragement to their adventurers." Great good thought to be done "by the going of these commissioners." The English have built a new fair house at Bantam, which proves that the Dutch have not engrossed all the pepper. Good report of Mr. Edmondes' extraordinary care and diligence since his employment. Reasons for bestowing a gratification of 300*l.* upon him; 200*l.* each given to Middleton and Abbott, all which the governor gave in charge to have kept private, "because no exception should be taken by the generality, who have no means to consider of the causes moving to bestow so liberally upon them." The ship at Shoreham; Capt. Pepwell and others have given out that they must be gone; plain demonstration of their evil pretences, from their inquisitiveness of what goods are brought into the Red Sea, &c.; to join with the Turkey Company to petition the Privy Council for their stay, and persuade their lordships to consider the threatened dangers if they be not hindered, and also to signify the proclamation of the French and Dutch prohibiting their subjects being employed in those parts for any other nation. Money to be recovered from the Turkey Company, contributed to the extraordinary charges they were at in "the action that fell out in the Red Sea." [Three pages and a quarter. *Court Bk.*, III., 419-422.]

6. **977.** The States General of the United Provinces to King James. Thank His Majesty for having sent commissioners to treat for accommodation of the differences between their respective subjects, touching trade in the East Indies. Are greatly rejoiced to have remarked in them an affectionate desire to arrive at that end, and hope that the being informed of the whole state of affairs in India, will give to this work so well begun a complete finish. As touching the Greenland fishery, the remonstrances and replies are referred to, and a hope expressed that in this business likewise all differences may be satisfactorily accommodated. *French*. [One page and a half. See *Holland Correspondence*, May 1615.]

1615.
May.

978. Papers delivered by the Deputies of the States to the English Commissioners, upon their coming away. Summary of the conference between the Commissioners of the King of Great Britain on the one part, and the Deputies of the States General of the United Provinces on the other part, for an accommodation of trade to the East Indies. Memorial of the convenience of the union, and the inconvenience of the diversity of the companies trading to the East Indies. *French.* [Nine pages. *Holland Correspondence.*]

May 12
Jacatra.

979. John Jourdain to Rich. Wickham at Firando. Arrival of the *Clove* and *Defence* at Bantam; cannot provide their lading this year because of the great scarcity of pepper, they are therefore sent by order of the Company to the Moluccas to see what good is there to be done, "doubting much that we shall have some bickering with our overthwart friends, the Hollanders, for they do threaten us very much if they meet us at Banda or the Moluccas." Great hopes of store of silver from Japan. The *Gift* left for England 22nd Dec. Expects orders to return to England next year. [Three quarters of a page. *O. C.*, Vol III, No. 279.]

May 12 22.

980. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition of Wm Carmychell, a Scot, who had lived 30 years in the service of the Portugals in the East Indies, craving employment in some of the Company's shipping, to fetch home his wife and children now at Goa; his conference with the Commissionners in the Low Countries; knows all the forts, ports, and creeks belonging to the Portugals in those parts; has been in China and speaks more of the state of that place than any others the Company have heard; opinion that if leave were procured for building a fort under the King of Jhor, very good use of it might be made against the Portugals, as also for procuring a trade into China; reasons for refusing his services, he dissuaded from the trade at Surat, his long service with the Portugals, and dissimulation in favouring a stranger rather than his own prince. Palmer and Rudd's business. Rich. Hounsell bound to the Company for three years. Exportation of Mr. Edwardes' pepper; the farmers of customs not satisfied with his assertion. The auditors of opinion that dividends may be declared of 6 per cent. upon the third voyage, and 16½ per cent. upon the fifth. Wages of Statham, the cooper. 45*l* to Mr Collins, having finished the stone wharf.

May 22 — Letter written to Sir Thos. Edmondes, ambassador in France, by the Privy Council, on the Company's complaint, importing the stay of a ship at Brest intended for the East Indies, and commanding the ambassador to charge the English officers and men upon their allegiance, to desist from their purposed voyage and repair to England. Other letters read on the same subject. Thos. Kestall entertained to follow the business in France. [Two pages. *Court Bk.*, III., 422–424.]

June 1

981. Petition of Wm. Carmichell, of the East Indies, to the King. Complaint of the wrongs done him by the Hollanders in seizing his goods in the East Indies, imprisoning him and delaying justice, and

1615.

prays his loss, being no small matter, that any lawful judge may oversee the cause, and that he may have some relief from the misery he is in. With reference to Dr. Martin, the King's advocate. Greenwich, 5 June, 1615. *Annexed*,

982. *L. Report upon the above petition. As to the goods that were taken from the petitioner, whether they were taken lawfully and ought to be restored, and whether the cause was referred to a court not indifferent; upon all of which the report is favourable to the petitioner. [Two pages. Certified copy. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 47]*

June 5-9.

983. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Examination upon a commission granted by the Privy Council of persons "suspected for their unlawful attempts unto the East Indies." Eustace Manne too sparing of his knowledge about the ship of Brest, having "slubbered over matters very cunningly," to be more strictly examined, and a petition presented to the Lord Chancellor to grant a *ne exeat regnum* against Manne. Gassett will not join in bonds with Captains Gifford and Pepwell, although he is to become an adventurer of 2,000*l.* Gratuity to the messenger sent into Sussex for Sir John Ferne, who escaped into France. Suit of Collins, surgeon, to recover his goods from the ship at Brest, having been misled by Sir John Ferne. Cordage. Mich. Nicholson's adventure set over to Peter Humble, John Delbridge's to Wm. Adderley, Dr. Rant's to Roger Godsolve, and Gabriel Towerson's to Geo. Bennett.

June 9.—Examination of Knoles, Thompson, and Havers; nothing material found against them. To effect the *ne exeat regnum* against Manne and Yates. Cordage. [Two pages and a half. *Court Bk., III., 425-427.*

June 10.
Acheen.

984. Articles exhibited by John Sandcrofte, Edmond Aspinall, and Samuel Juxon, to Arthur Spaight, commander of the Hector against John Oxwicke. That since his being in Peedere [Pedir] "he did not entreat" anything for Priaman and Tecoe, but only an answer to King James' letter and custom free [for English goods]. That at his conference with the king [of Acheen] he only demanded leave to go to Priaman and Tecoe to buy pepper, when the king answered "there was enough here, let him buy that first." That the king was exceeding angry with Oxwicke for not using his people well, and told him that Acheen was not beholden to the English but the English to Acheen. His conduct at the custom house. Concerning his linguist. Request of the Orankaya that Oxwicke should go no more to the court. His behaviour to Sandcrofte, giving him the lie when engaged in the Company's business. Refusal to sell the king of Acheen iron but at a particular price. Abuse of Sam. Juxon. [One page and a half. *Injured by damp O. C., Vol. III., No. 279. 1.*]

June 15.

985. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Agreement with Mr. Fletcher to make 40 tons of cordage. Admission of Robt.

COLONIAL PAPERS.

Private servant to Alderman Rich. Piott, John Dike, and Rich. Dike. Cases Gifford and Pepwell bound in sureties of 2,000*l.* not to go beyond Cape Bona Spei. Resolution about Knoakes, Thompson and Havers, prisoners. Restitution demanded by Clarke for wrong done at sea by Mannering; refusal of the Lord Admiral to grant a warrant without the Company's consent. [One page and a half. *Court Bt. III.*, 427-429.]

June 16. 986 Sir John Digby to [Sec. Winwood?]. Understands that divers of the kings and princes of the East Indies are combined against the Portugals, and knows that the wisest in Madrid are of opinion that they hazard losing the greatest part of what the Portugals hold in those countries, trade having infinitely decayed, and the kingdom of Portugal grown so extreme poor, that they will be scarcely able to send succours thither; the Spaniards little troubled with these misfortunes, nor apt to relieve them. [Extract from *Correspondence, Spain.*]

June 18. 987. Nich. Banggam to the East India Company. Account of the voyage out, having lost sight of England 6th of March. Differences between Thos. Barwicke and Captain Harris. The four ships arrived at Saldanha 5th present. Much of the bread not fit to eat. The merchants not well dieted. Loss of quicksilver through being badly packed. The black coney skins will not sell. Thos. Bonner put out of his place as master of the Expedition. My lord ambassador [Roe] in good health. Arrival of the Hope from Surat. Have left nine of the condemned men ashore, the rest kept to leave any where. Requests Sir Thos. Smythe to manage his stock in adventure. [Two pages and a half. *O. C.*, Vol. III., No. 280.]

June 18. 988. Thos. Arthington to [the East India Company]. Passage from England to Saldanha from 4th March to 5th June. Death of Wm. Higgs and Ric. Starkey in the Dragon. News brought by the Hope from Surat, of advantage to the general. Commendations of the general, Captain Keeling. The 10th article of the commission for seafaring causes concerning dead men's goods not understood. Bond and Curtis, masters of the Peppercorn and Lion, transferred. Differences between Captain Harris and his Cape merchant. Wm. Galle displaced, and Thos. Bond made master of the Expedition. The purser excluded from the council. Ten of the condemned men set willingly ashore at Saldanha. Concerning the nearest course from England to the Cape of Good Hope. Abstract. [Half a page. *O. C.* Vol. II., No. 187, p. 18.]

June 18. 989. Captain Keeling to [the East India Company]. To send more clothing, besides canvas suits for the sailors. Wonders ~~discovered~~ six employed, one found a plotter to betray Captain ~~Newport~~ in the Expedition. Complains of the unfitness of the ~~officers~~ and men. Defects in the Peppercorn, Expedition, ~~the~~ ~~Company~~. Discord between Captain Harris and Robert Gipps. ~~Newport~~ Newport discontented that Barkeley is before him in ~~the~~ Barkeley commended. Concerning private trade, and

1615.

why some are so strictly bound, while it is tolerated in others. Requires presents of worth for kings, as other generals have had. The Surat fleet should be in the Downs by 15th January at furthest. Directions for the most direct course to the Cape of Good Hope. "Wonderful many arguments" to have his wife sent to him, or for himself to come home in the next ship from Bantam. Against gentlemen passengers going in any of the ships. "Merland, whom some of the lords commended, is the veriest villain in the world." Officers displaced. Not to build the ships "so pynued in above." Whether the condemned men are to be put ashore where he chooses, against their will. A rock found by the lord ambassador [Roe], who affirms it to be of quicksilver and vermillion; some sent home by Edward Dodsworth. In every fleet to Surat, a ship or two of small draught and good defence should be sent, which might be employed from port to port. *Abstract.* [One page and a half. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 187, pp. 9, 10.]

June 19.
Saldanha.

990. Robert Gipps to [the East India Company]. The ships were in great danger off the coast of Barbary through ignorance of the mariners. Removal of officers. Death of Edward White on 26th May. His difference with Capt. Harris, "the captain revileth the merchant and threateneth him." Capt. Harris has brought 100*l.* to sea for private trade. Brass thought more of than copper at Saldanha. Only four dead in all the fleet from England to Saldanha. Nine condemned men put ashore. *Abstract.* [Half a page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 187, p. 12.]

June 20.
Saldanha.

991. Rich. Baker to [the East India Company]. Errors in the ship's course; his directions for the best course to the Cape. Reached Saldanha in 91 days notwithstanding 23 days of contrary winds. Great abuses by Wooddall the surgeon. Divers men changed from one place to another. All the pursers, except Thos. Arthington, exempted from being of the council. Advises that tents should be made in Saldanha of old sails for the sick men. The offices of captain and Cape merchant should be distinguished, as concerning the merchandise. Condemned men landed. The Hope arrived from Surat. The lord ambassador [Roe] sets up a pillar at the Cape with inscription of his embassy. *Abstract.* [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 187, pp. 3-4.]

June 20.
Saldanha.

992. Geo. Uffington to [the East India Company]. Danger escaped by the whole fleet, "better sometimes to be fortunate than wise." Opposition to an act made by Capt. Keeling concerning dead men's goods. Death of Fras. Johnson and Edw. White, but 20 men sick in all the fleet to Saldanha. Officers displaced. Discord between Capt. Harris and Robt. Gipps. *Abstract.* [Quarter of a page. *O. C.*, Vol. II., No. 187, p. 4.]

June 20.

993. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Reasons against entertaining Capt. Pepwell at present. Articles to be framed against Capt. Blagede (*sic*). The dividends upon the 3d and 5th voyages formerly resolved on, to be confirmed at the next general court. Course to be taken with those who have not paid

~~the~~ ~~adventure~~. Consideration about the 173,000*l*. being by the joint stock; the most indifferent ~~not~~ taken up at interest, being a matter of great ~~importance~~ to be concealed as a secret, "in regard the ~~company~~ must suddenly apprehend the true grounds and ~~reasons~~ Deos of Wm. Ferrers for a chest of damasks. ~~the~~ ~~enemy~~ between the Persian and Portugal. ~~the~~ 500 marks to Capt. Saris. Washborne bound for ~~the~~ Adderley, deceased. Two new ships to be ~~of~~ 400 and 600 or 700 tons. Petition of Robt. Wincall ~~refused~~. Motion of Holliday in behalf of his ~~employment~~ referred. Pursuivants' bills. [Three ~~pages~~ *III.* 429-431.]

~~the~~ consultation of the merchants of the Thomas and Hector, ~~the~~ ships is fittest to work out her lading upon the ~~ships~~. Opinions of Robt. Johnson, Samuel Juxon, ~~and~~ John Sandcrofte, with remarks by Capt. ~~on~~ 27th June. Further consultation on 29th June ~~agreed~~ that the Hector should proceed to Tecoe and ~~according~~ to the King's free licence, but if the Thomas ~~establishing~~ a factory at either of those places then the ~~ships~~ for Fantam. [Two pages. *O. C.*, Vol. *III.*, No. 281.]

~~the~~ Minutes of the East India Company. Sale of velvets, ~~and~~ other commodities, with the prices and names of the ~~merchants~~

~~the~~ Petition of Capt. Rich. Gifford to be relieved from the ~~men~~, while detained by the Company's means. Oil, ~~the~~ for the lord admiral. Letter written by the ~~to~~ Sir Thos. Edmondes, ambassador in France, con- ~~cerning~~ the ships prepared at Brest and elsewhere for the East ~~Indies~~. Capt. Back, esteeming the first written to be far more ~~for~~ purpose. Pipe staves and timber from Ireland. ~~to~~ be provided against the ships return now expected. ~~upon~~ a *ne exeat regnum*. Liberty to Collins to go ~~to~~ acquaint those going to the East Indies of the danger ~~to~~ proceed upon their unlawful voyage"; and to ~~employment~~ in the Company's service, the better to bind ~~the~~ to divert the rest. Letter read from the ~~to~~ Sir Thos. Edmondes, which was carried over by ~~the~~ answer concerning the business. Gratifica- ~~tion~~ to Klam and Lanman for extraordinary pains in ~~the~~ service. The Low Country business; some of their ~~known~~, the first groundwork to have 1,100,000*l*. ~~the~~ stock by the two companies together; com- ~~mission~~ to digest everything well before a meeting with ~~the~~ "a man of good account" for his in- ~~the~~ in the Low Countries. Wages of John ~~the~~ sixth voyage. The account keeper prohibited ~~from~~ their books. Freedom to Mr. Wheeler. ~~the~~ *Court Bk.*, *III.*, 432-435.]

1615.

[June] 30.
Acheen.

996. Consultation by the merchants of the Thomas. Finding the Hector in Acheen laden with goods from Surat, which after great delay and charges, was allowed by the king to trade at Tecoe and Priaman for eight months, providing the King's goods were sold, and for the performance of which condition a pledge was left; the merchants consider it a discredit to leave any pledge, and agree to attempt the settling of a factory at Acheen, which will yield great possibility of profit, considering the Guzerats bring no goods thither as they were wont to do, whereby the town is utterly unfurnished; and likewise to procure two or three years' trade at Tecoe and Priaman. To effect this, the King of England's letters have been delivered to the King of Acheen, and various presents, as described. Signed by John Millward, Wm. Nicolls, and John Yates. *Copy.* [Three quarters of a page. *O. C.*, Vol. III, No. 282.]

July 3.
Acheen.

997. Commission to Samuel Juxon and Wm. Nicolls. The King of Acheen desiring that the Hector should leave a merchant in his country to draw hither commerce and trade, and the Guzerats not being able to come because of their wars with the Portugals, it has been thought fit to settle a factory at Acheen, and leave Juxon and Nicolls in charge of it. They are directed "to give some attendance" on the King when he goes abroad, according to the custom of the country, and respect both him and his nobility; to manage all business jointly so that there be no striving for superiority, to take, buy, or build a convenient dwelling house, for keeping the goods; to purchase pepper or other commodities fit for England; to advise Aldworthe at Surat of the state of the country and the goods in most request, as also [Jourdain?] at Bantam; and to send by the next ships to Bantam a copy of their journal and account of their business, according to the Company's desire. Signed by Capt. Arth. Spaight, John Sandcrofte, Edmond Aspinall, John Millward, John Yates, and John Parsona. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. III., No. 283.]

July 4?
Acheen.

998. Capt. Arth. Spaight to the General, Nich. Downton. Arrived in the road of Acheen 15th April. The king absent with the King of Jore (Jhor) who had married his sister. Oxwicke and others sent with King James' letters and the present to Pedear (Pedir?), where they were kindly entertained by the king. The court business followed by Oxwicke, buying and selling by the other merchants; jars between "the courtier" and the merchants; Oxwicke's proud and disdainful carriage to the king and the nobility caused him to be thrust out of the court, and afterwards out of the king's barge. Oxwicke gave such cross answers that he had been killed with a spear, by the king's command, by one of his guard, but for a Dutch captain, who pacified the king. Articles drawn against Oxwicke by the merchants; his removal by a council, and subsequent death from the flux. Took the court business in hand; privileges received from the king. The Thomas arrived 21st June. Means taken to procure the settling of a factory at Tecoe or Priaman. Great mortality in his ship [the Hector], having

1615.

lost 22 or 23 men. Is forced to get black men for mariners. The King of Acheen about to depart with 150 sail of galleys and frigates to Malacca as given out, but it is uncertain. [*One page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 284.*]

July 4-7. **999.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Admission of Henry Whiteaker (*sic*), servant to Nicholas Crispe, and of John Wheeler, with liberty to each to adventure 200*l.* in the joint stock. Suit of Wm. Garraway for allowance for cloves. Gratification to Capt. Conway for bringing in Capt. Gifford's ship from Cowes to Portsmouth. Capt. Saris permitted to increase his adventure to 1,000*l.* Fines remitted for the freedom of John and Rich. Dike, and the adventures of their father, Thos. Dike, set over to their account. Petition of Mr. Mountney, complaining of unkind speeches used by Mr. Treasurer, concerning his accounts; resolutions thereon. Auditors to view the treasurer's accounts, as he desires. Broke of Mr. Stiles remitted. Committee appointed for the Low Countries' business. Writings given by Sir Noel Caron to the governor, to persuade the Company to join with the Dutch East India Company in stock for pursuing the trade into the East Indies. Reasons against the proposition. The especial place which the English strive for, the Moluccas, cannot yield sufficient to counteract the excessive charges. The King intending to have the patience to hear it himself, it is resolved that Mr. Secretary conclude with Sir Noel to have these things argued; the Company in the meantime to prepare an answer to satisfy the King why they cannot join with the Dutch.

July 5.—Explanation of divers standing ordinances. Freedom by patrimony. Dividends declared: 6 per cent. for the 3d voyage, 16½ per cent. for the 5th, 50 per cent. for the 8th, a whole capital for the 6th on 31st October, a whole capital for the 12th on 30th November, and a whole capital for the 10th on 31st December. Sir Thos. Smythe chosen governor, and gratified with 1,000 marks for his extraordinary care and pains during the year past. Wm. Greenwell excuses himself from being again elected deputy governor, having served 11 years, and being old; he is gratified with 150*l.* for his past year's service, and an additional 100*l.* "for a token of their love at their parting with him." Morris Abbott chosen deputy governor; Wm. Harrison, treasurer, and gratified "himself and his man" with 300*l.* for the year past; and the following committers.—

Robt. Middleton.
Robt. Offley.
Wm. Holliday.
Thos. Westrow.
Robt. Johnson.
Nicholas Lente.
Humphrey Basse.
Reynold Greene.
Wm. Burrell.
Humph. Smith.
Nich. Crispe.
Lawrence Greene.

Henry Garraway.
Jeffrey Kirbie.
Christ. Cletherowe.
Robt. Salmon.
Robt. Bell.
Robt. Bateman.
Wm. Stone.
Hump. Handforde.
Hugh Hamersley.
Wm. Russell.
Hump. Browne.
Thos. Munnes.

1615.

The husband, two book-keepers, secretary, and beadle of last year re-elected. Gratification to the committees for last year referred for want of time.

July 7.—Complaint of the price of the wrought iron at Deptford. Iron ordnance offered at 9*l.* a ton. Two Flemish bottoms to be bought to transport timber. Concerning Mr. Wright, the mathematician, "of whom the former prince had so good an opinion as that he intended to make [him] his library keeper; desire of the prince [Charles] that the Company should lend Wright some money upon his books; reasons for the Company declining to do so. Money offered to the Company at 8 per cent. refused. Permission to Mr. Maplesden to adventure 200*l.* [*Eight pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 435-443.*]

July ?

1000. Reasons produced by the Merchants of London trading to the East Indies, showing the inconveniences and impossibilities of a joint stock to be held with the Hollanders, as touching a trade in those parts. Also,

Reasons proving that the benefits which the Hollanders pretend to both nations, by the joint stock, may be effected otherwise. And

Considerations how this trade may be continued by the two nations with as good security and greater advantage by a just defence, without joining of purses. [*Together four pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 48.*]

July 7, 8.

1001. "Meetings [of the East India Company] about the Low Country business." Reasons drawn by Edmondes, Middleton, and Abbott read against joining in stock with the Hollanders; [*see previous article*]; matters argued and very many reasons read to prove it impossible; the secretary commanded to make an abridgement of them. Reasons set down on the 8th to show how the trade may be carried on between the Hollanders and the English, with certain articles propounded for the King's better satisfaction, to be drawn out by the secretary and taken to Mr. Sec. [Winwood] to peruse against the time of meeting Sir Noel Caron. [*Half a page. Court Bk., III., 446, 447.*]

July 8.
Paris.

1002. Sir Thos. Edmondes to King James. Has made known to the Ministers of State, according to His Majesty's command, that certain Englishmen were about to embark in ships preparing at Brest and other ports of France to go to the East Indies, "upon a design to ravage and spoil the people of those countries, to the disturbance and ruining of the peaceable and orderly trade which His Majesty's subjects do enjoy there," and that he was specially charged to deal effectually with their Majesties to hinder those unlawful courses by dismissing the English in the ships, and staying the vessels and not suffering them to depart without giving double caution, according to the treaties, that they should not attempt anything to the prejudice of the common allies of the State. Copies of the commission and of the association were shown to him by Mons. de Buisseaux, who alleged that the State would undertake

D D

1615.

to answer any misdemeanors committed by their means. *In-closes,*

1002. I. *Remonstrance delivered by Edmondes to the King and Council to the above effect. French.*

1002. II. *Answer to the remonstrance maintaining that the persons who set forth the ships do so by virtue of a commission granted by the French King, verified in Parliament, they being an associated body of divers principal merchants and other persons of account of France, who have the same designs to establish a course of trade in the East Indies as other nations have done, and against which there was no reason to take any exception. French. [Together four pages. Correspondence, France.]*

July 11.

1003. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Jeremy Sam-brooke to be trained up under the account keeper and allowed 20*l.* per annum. Secrets to be kept close. Henry Austin's adventures set over to Mr. James, Tudor Roberts' to Fras. Tailor, and 50*l.* of Sir Thos. Cambell's, deceased, to Geo. Bennett. Mr. Offley to under-write the petitions of mariners' wives for part of their husbands' wages, the governor being so troubled with their clamours and petitions as that he cannot have that freedom in his house which is needful for preservation of his health. Walter Thompson and Henry Havers to be sent to the Marshalsea. 6,000*l.* or 8,000*l.* to be received from Sir Henry Montague at 8 per cent. Motion about taking up money of the chamber of London. Shipping against next year. Letter read from Thos. Rastall from Paris about stay of the English there from proceeding to the East Indies. Hugh Hamersley and Robt. Bateman chosen auditors. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 444-446.*]

July 12.
Macassar.

1004. John Skinner to Adam Denton [in Patani]. Certifies the death of Capt. Essington, John Brigg, and five others [named]. Stratagem practised at Masulipatam to get in the Company's debts, which Peter Floris was unable to do; seizure of the governor's son, and carrying him off to the ship in the presence of 3,000 men, "where we 'cepete' (kept) him six days, in which time we had all our debts sent aboard." Arrived at Bantam in January, in 26 days from Masulipatam; the James, Osiander, and Concord there. Left Bantam in the Concord for the Moluccas, taking George Ball, chief merchant, and Geo. Chauncey. Arrived at Macassar 7 Feb. and at Banda 7th March. The Dutch, who had seven very tall ships there, would not let them trade there, and when they left sent two ships to keep them (the English) from trading at any of the other islands. Amboyna and other of the Molucca islands visited; behaviour of the Hollanders. Grant of trade at Ceram, where the Hollanders have no castle, but two houses; built a house there, upon which the Hollanders made war against the country people; the island given by the people to the King of England. At Cambello the Hollanders would not suffer them to go to the castle, which the country people gave them hostilities; some men killed, and threat

1615.

of the Hollanders to sink them; arrival of the Dutch general from Banda; obliged to abandon the castle, which was taken by the Hollanders; arrived at Macassar 24 June; Chauncey fled in a Dutch vessel, to the great wrong of the Company and his own discredit, leaving goods to the matter of 2,000 ryals; commendations of Rich. Bishop, who "told them all he would live and die with the Company's goods, and would not budge come life come death." Pitiful tragedy played at Macassar by the Hollanders, who murdered the King's most dearly-loved nephew, more like cannibals than Christians; vow of the king that no Christians should ever trade in his country again, all the Portugals commanded hence; through Cokayne and the wise management of Ball, the English are allowed to trade. Cokayne to remain chief; the Dutch will never be entertained there again, and are exceedingly hated both at the Moluccas, Banda, and all these parts; the Bandanese will lose their lives before they will be under the Hollanders. The Globe gone home very rich. Ready to sail for Succadana and Bantam. [Six pages. O. C., Vol. III., Nos. 285 and 287.]

July 14. 1005. Court Minute of the East India Company. James Palmer sworn a free brother of the Company, according to an order of 12th November 1614. [Court Bk., III., 447.]

July 16.
Macassar.

1006. George Cokayne to Sir Thos. Smythe. Refers to previous letters, and doubts whether they have come to hand. According to Sir Henry Middleton's directions in July 1613, it was thought requisite to establish a factory at Macassar, having a great cargo of cloth, and not being suffered to go to Amboyna by the Hollanders, who threatened the country people with the loss of their heads if they dealt with the English, "so what we did was by stealth." Capt. Jourdain, after settling the business in Macassar, left the writer, Benj. Farie, and another, there. The Hollanders abuse of the English nation. Was informed by the King of Macassar of the desire of the people of Banda to have the English there; told him that the death of the General [Middleton] and the loss of the great ship was the reason they had not yet visited them. Arrival of a small junk from Bantam with China silks, and within three days of a China junk, the first that ever came to Macassar; China commodities selling cheaper than at Bantam. Glut of clothing through 30 junks having been driven in by the monsoon. Earnest desire of the people of Pollaya [Pooloway] to trade with the English, "much marvelling that we came not." Design to settle a factory there before the Hollanders, who it was reported were about with their whole force to fortify a castle there; but the pinnace "was not able to fetch the place." Macassar yields nothing but rice, which is carried to all places in the Moluccas; the Portugals only trade in Macassar is to buy spices second-hand out of junks from Banda, Amboyna, and the Moluccas. Prices at which he bought rice and mace. On 6th Feb. George Ball and Geo. Chauncey brought directions from Capt. Jourdain for the writer to proceed the second time to the Moluccas, and leave Chauncey chief at Macassar. Arrived in

1615.

to answer any misdemeanors committed by their means. *It closes,*

1002. I. *Remonstrance delivered by Edmondes to the King and Council to the above effect. French.*

1002. II. *Answer to the remonstrance maintaining that the persons who set forth the ships do so by virtue of a commission granted by the French King, verified in Parliament, they being an associated body of divers principal merchants and other persons of account of France, who have the same designs to establish a course of trade in the East Indies as other nations have done, and against which there was no reason to take any exception. French [Together four pages. Correspondence, France.]*

July 11.

1003. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Jeremy Sambrooke to be trained up under the account keeper and allowed 20l. per annum. Secrets to be kept close. Henry Austin's adventures set over to Mr. James, Tudor Roberts' to Fras. Tailor, and 50l. of Sir Thos. Cambell's, deceased, to Geo. Bennett. Mr. Offley to underwrite the petitions of mariners' wives for part of their husbands' wages, the governor being so troubled with their clamours and petitions as that he cannot have that freedom in his house which is needful for preservation of his health. Walter Thompson and Henry Havers to be sent to the Marshalsea. 6,000l. or 8,000l. to be received from Sir Henry Montague at 8 per cent. Motion about taking up money of the chamber of London. Shipping against next year. Letter read from Thos. Rastall from Paris about stay of the English there from proceeding to the East Indies. Hugh Hamersley and Robt. Bateman chosen auditors. [Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 444-446.]

July 12.
Macassar.

1004. John Skinner to Adam Denton [in Patani]. Certifies the death of Capt. Essington, John Brigg, and five others [named]. Stratagem practised at Masulipatam to get in the Company's debts, which Peter Floris was unable to do; seizure of the governor's son, and carrying him off to the ship in the presence of 3,000 men, "where we 'cepete' (kept) him six days, in which time we had all our debts sent aboard." Arrived at Bantam in January, in 26 days from Masulipatam; the James, Osiander, and Concord there. Left Bantam in the Concord for the Moluccas, taking George Ball, chief merchant, and Geo. Chauncey. Arrived at Macassar 7 Feb. and at Banda 7th March. The Dutch, who had seven very tall ships there, would not let them trade there, and when they left sent two ships to keep them (the English) from trading at any of the other islands Amboyna and other of the Molucca islands visited; behaviour of the Hollanders. Grant of trade at Ceram, where the Hollanders have no castle, but two houses; built a house there, upon which the Hollanders made war against the country people; the island given by the people to the King of England. At Cambello the Hollanders would not suffer them to go to the castle, which the country people gave them hostilities; some men killed, and threat

1615.

shooting at their houses and castle, and killing some of their people, "the reason wherefore the country could not tell;" and obliging the English, by superior force, to abandon a castle, which the country people had delivered into their hands in the name of the King of England, and on which the English colours were planted. "At a word the abuse of the Flemings is so much that if it be put up [with] by your Honr., we shall attain no favour in these parts." All countries where they come hate them. "If the English Company doth join with the Dutch, the hearts of the people of all these countries which now doth love and affect us for our plain and honest proceedings, will then as much loathe us." Found, on returning to Macassar, their people gone, the business left with no head, and the king greatly discontented with the past proceedings of the English and Dutch; but by diligent means he was brought to draw articles for re-establishing their factory in his country. Refers to the King of Macassar's letter with Geo. Ball for particulars. Reasons for his resolution to repair to England. [*Ten pages and a half. O. C., Vol. III., No. 286.*]

July 18.

1007. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Wm. and Raphe Allen's adventures set over to Morris Abbott and John Holloway, and those of Thos. Bownest to Robt. Pinchin, Step. Burton, and Thos. Heies. Nicholas Banggam's wages. Charges disbursed by the late Mr. Adderley to be examined. Forty shillings given to Robt. Covett. Letter read from Patrick Copland, giving to understand how much the Indian youth, recommended to his care, had profited in the knowledge of the Christian religion, so that he is able to render an account of his faith, and desiring to receive directions concerning his baptism, "being of opinion that it were fit to have it publicly effected, being the first fruits of India." Mr. Deputy is entreated to speak with the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Company being desirous to understand his opinion before they resolve any thing in so weighty a business. Thompson and Havers about their enlargement. As to launching the new ship. Com. plaint of the governor that some of the committee have dealt without orders with Capt. Best about his employment in the next ships. Mr. Parker of Plymouth, and Capt. Adams, recommended for sufficient commanders. Letter from the English ambassador in France read, that the French king could not debar any merchants of France from lawful trade in the East Indies, neither could he refuse the service of any people that were willing to serve under him in lawful actions, but the King promised to take good caution that they should proceed upon no unlawful attempts, which was all he could do, or that could be expected from him. Thos. Rastall sent back with letters in reply. Mathew Stocker's broke remitted. No discount to be allowed off adventures, "there being no need of money in cash." Adventures of Fras. Evington deceased, set over to Sir Robt. Napier. About taking up money at 8 per cent. interest in "the chamber of London." John Holmeden's diet. Wm. Starkey's money to be paid to the Earl of Thomond. Money taken up in France by Sir John Ferne paid in England by Wm. Newman,

who is suspected to be interested in the matter. Meetings at Deptford and Blackwall read and confirmed. [*Six pages and a half. Court Bk. III. 447-453.*]

July 21. 1008. Consideration by the Merchants of the Thames. Adam Long well known to the English nation is a piece of great action and that nothing can be effected without great presents and bribes especially to certain of the nobility. It is resolved to give the presents described to the King and others to confirm to the English trade there for two years. Signed by John Millward, Wm. Nicolls and John Tates. [Copy. *Half paper. O. M. 74. III. Vol. 282.*]

July 29. 1009. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Provision of iron hoops from Spain. Difference between Palmer and Bail Freeman, dividend upon the sixth voyage. Cloth to be bought and dyed for the next voyage. Leaden Hall etc. held out for the Company's use. All the rooms cannot be had. Mr. Wroth hath his travelling within in the staples have also certain rooms reserved; the house itself can be used but upon certain lays in regard of the markets, and the Company are well accommodated at the Exchange and Lord Compton's. About sealing the Bridge House lease. Mr. Cason's adventure in the ninth voyage. Proposal to have a ship victualled for three or four months, to be sent to the islands to relieve the ships returning from the East Indies. Relief to sailors' wives. A course how to suppress pirates referred. Captain Blagden's release. Letter from the Lord Admiral to Capts. Gifford and Penwell, on behalf of Thompson and Havers. Allowance to John Lamrey, officer at Blackwall. Gratification to Mr. Kitchen. Part of Thos. Westwood's adventure in the seventh voyage set over to Henry Garmery. Two hogsheds of beer to be provided for the men at the launch of the new ship at Deptford. The auditor's report of Mr. Mountney's accounts. Canary wines. "like to continue very scarce this year" to be viewed. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk. III. 453-458.*]

Aug. 4. 1010. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Admission of Wm. Hollinshed, "one of the old merchant adventurers." Walter Mountford to be continued in the Company's service. Payment to Mrs. Alderley. Fifty or sixty butts of Canary to be bought. Five ships to be sent to Surat at Christmas, including the new ship in the dock and two to be bought. Committee appointed to consider of some course for suppressing pirates. Cloth to be purchased. Christ Bogan engaged as purser in the Charles. Petition of Geo. Muschampe for employment referred. John Herbert entertained. Letter read from Eustace Manne complaining of Capt. Downton's ill service in the loss of the Trades Increase, and justifying himself concerning the action for the French voyage; but circumstances arguing his malice to be great against the Company, he is held unworthy of any favour. Letter from Alice Middleton as to the payment of dividends due to her husband, Sir Henry. Petition of Thos. Carwell, trumpeter's mate in the Dragon in the tenth voyage. A lease to be renewed to a tenant of the Bridge House lands. Relief granted

1615.

to the widow of Wm. Melsham, late purser in the Clove. Proceedings of the committee at Deptford confirmed. Petition of John Martyn, complaining of his losses in the Company's service. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 458-462.*]

Aug. 8.
Bantam.

1011. Robert Youart to the East India Company. Refers to his previous letter from Saldanha, which place they left on 18th May and arrived at Bantam 25th July with the loss of Thos. Browne and John Lattimer. Found General Downton with the New Year's Gift, but he is since deceased; Capt. Elkington, the bearer of his letter, and Capt. Jourdain, the two principals for managing the Company's affairs. Concerning the intended voyage of the Advice to Japan; purpose on their return to invest the silver brought from Japan in silks or other commodities from Siam and Patani. Has received from Capt. Elkington, of the Gift, four of the King's letters, one to the Emperor of China, one to the Emperor of Japan, and two blanks, "which upon good occasion shall be presented." [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. III., No. 288.*]

Aug. 10.
Bantam.

1012. John Jourdain to Rich. Wickham at Firando. Hopes he has received his last by "Rapphe" Coppindall in the Osiander. The death of General Downton has altered his determination of going home this year; Elkington is the General's successor, and is to go home in the New Year's Gift. The writer's salary has been increased to 150*l.* per annum, "with other favourable promises." Counsels him to go forward in well doing in the Company's service. General Downton fought with the Portugals at Surat, and sunk three of their ships, The Hope sent home from Surat laden with indigo; the Solomon has gone for Masulipatam; hopes the Gift and Hector will be ready to sail for England in November, if the Hector come from Acheen in time. Mr. Ball in the Concord and Mr. Bailye in the Thomasine were beaten from the Moluccas by the Flemings, so the Concord is gone for Succadana and the Thomasine for Timor; daily expects them at Bantam. The Attendant is bound with a small pinnace to search the back side of Sumatra, where there is information of some good to be done. [*One page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 289.*]

Aug. 17.
Sumbopa,
[a fort in
Macassar].

1013. Geo. Cokayne to President Jourdain at Bantam. Since the Thomasine left on 20th July, he has been called every day to the King [of Macassar], "or else he comes to our house to have me to resolve him as well as I can of such questions as he doth propound unto me." The King's great preparations for war; the whole land making bricks for two castles to be finished this summer; 10,000 lances ready in the armoury with other warlike stores. "All this is to entertain the Flemings, for he will not be persuaded but that they will come to offer him some disgrace this next monsoon." Yesterday a messenger came from Ternate, his business is imagined to be "concerning these drunken lobbobes." A great man of Solor says that within three monsoons the Flemings will be put out of all these countries; "there is a plot laid in all these countries for that purpose." News that a Dutch ship will arrive within six days; the King says he will send them their house and

1615.

"pagarr" upon rafts, but not a man shall land; the commonalty would willingly put them all to the sword. His opinion has been asked, but he will not counsel them in any such proceedings; "they have all the reason in the world to make clear work with as many as they can of them, as all other places begin to do, for their proceedings are in blood;" they make war with all inhabitants where they come. Cloth and raw silk sold; other goods as yet lie dead, because the country is in turmoils. Men, women, and children are all at work fortifying their country. Yesterday the King mustered in the writer's sight 36,000 able men, all in Macassar, who may be called together in 24 hours. News from a Portugal who has lived 14 years in Amboyna as one of the country people, that the Hollanders and Arrankayos "have been in divers 'bicchares' to conclude a peace"; arguments used on both sides; the Hollanders saying they had put away the English, who came to fill their heads with idle tales, and can do them no good but delude them with lies. "It is to the Company's dishonour and a great shame to our nation to be so overprest and abused by the Flemings;" the English might have all with half the force of the Flemings, if it were well followed. Hears that the English at Pooloway are gone over to Lancorde [? Lantor]. The King of Macassar will stand out by force of arms against the Flemings, "if it be possible let us work to keep them from settling here." If he hope to do any good in the clove countries it must be through the King of Ternate. Advises him to buy the Flemings' house in Macassar, if they will sell it. [*Copy. Two pages and a half. O. C., Vol. III., No. 290.*]

Aug. 18.

1014. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sir Noel Caron's reasons, in answer to those formerly drawn by the Company and sent to Mr. Secretary [Winwood], read; it is conceived that the main end of the Hollanders is to endeavour to draw this Company to participate in their charges in the Indies against the Spaniard and Portugal, and so to help themselves out of the gain made by the English; but the Company are of opinion that patience and toleration will in time force the Spaniard out of the Moluccas, "whereas, if he be opposed, he will out of the pride of his heart, make his resistance, and strive by his uttermost to uphold that which otherwise of himself he would let fall;" the trade in Cambaya of greater hope and expectation, would thereby be also participated in by the Hollanders. Answer to the objections that unless the two Companies join, the English will be beaten out of the Indies by the Spaniards, the Hollanders pretending that the English go into those parts under the countenance and defence of their banners, and while they maintain the war, the English reap the gain; the English Company would be well satisfied that the Hollanders should surcease from all war there and leave the English to the trial of their fortunes, being confident that in time they will eat the Spaniard out of that trade, only by underselling him in all parts of Christendom. Having already made offer of all that can reasonably be yielded, and finding the resolution of the Hollanders to keep the English away where they can, by forts, ships, or soldiers, it was thought fit to return no other answer, but to give Sir Noel thanks for his pains, and let him

1615.

know that the Company cannot join by reason of the joint stock, "and so to give good words," desiring to have good correspondence with them in the Indies.

Aug. 19.—Adventures of John Saris set over to Raphe Gore. Petitions of Wm. Methwold for employment as a factor, and of Thos. Bodman referred. Nathaniel Hanson refused. Suit of Eustace Munne, craving favour for past offences; to put in better security before he can be released. Mr. Burlamachi to be conferred with about some damasks returned by Sir Noel Caron. Purchases of Palmer and Couchman. Payment to Wooddall for supplying the surgeon's chests for the last eight ships; remarks on his proceedings and the system adopted by the Hollanders. Adventurers in the fourth voyage to underwrite what they will for prosecution of the suit in France, in expectation of the profit that shall be recovered from thence. French corn for biscuits. Ten tons of iron to be bought. Old ordnance for ballast. Gratification to Rich. Atkinson, he having perfected his account. Disposal of rents coming in for houses and lands. Mr. Bateman, the Company's solicitor, to decide upon a firm and certain tenure of the land at Blackwall. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 463-467.*]

Aug. 27.
[Siam.]

1015. Lucas Anthleuniss to Thos. Samuel. To give an account of his employment and all the goods in Janggamay and deliver them over to John Gourney, Cape merchant, taking receipts which he is to hand to the principal factor at Bantam. Having been found very exceeding negligent, he is directed to "clear and purge" himself to whoever he finds principal at Siam. Instructions concerning an obligation due by a Dutchman at Japan, which the writer sent to Mr. Cocks in May 1614. List of goods sent to Cambaya from Siam in June 1615; also of goods sent to Janggamay by Thos. Samuel and of those returned by him to Anthleuniss. [*Four pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 291.*]

Aug. 30.

1016. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from John Davies, commander of the James, certifying his arrival from Bantam; Walter Mountford and Dixie Cletherowe sent to the Downs to his assistance. Arrival of a messenger with letters from the James. Request of Mr. Leate to take pepper out of the Globe, refused. Letters received from Edward Cristian, captain, and Nat. Salmon, master of the Globe, discoursing of their voyage from Bantam, the disposing of sundry of the ships from thence to Japan, the Moluccas, Patani, and other parts, and condemning the ill government of John Davies, master of the James, which delayed their return a month. Letter also read from Peter Floris concerning his voyage and the goods brought home on account of the 7th and 10th voyages, and joint stock, and desiring judgment against him to be suspended, in reference to imputations cast upon him by the Company until he might be heard. Gratification to John Salmon for supplying Christen, purser of the Globe, with money, and conducting him from Dover to London. None of the Company's journals to be henceforth lent, "before the copies of them be entered in their books, whereby the journals themselves have been

est, to the great prejudice of the Company, and some things which are not fit to be published." Confirmation of the fact of Raphe Allen's and Williams' adventures to Morris Abbott and John Holloway.

Aug 31.—Dangerous sickness of Peter Floris. He is to be brought in a litter to London, "knowing how much his safety doth import the Company for the intelligence which they may receive of him." Notorious abuses of those put in trust aboard, to be looked upon. Letter read from Thos. Brockedon, factor at Patani, dated 26th July 1614, discoursing at large of the misgovernment of the captain of the James, his rioting and extreme drunkenness, whereby much disgrace to the English nation, the master being as the scholar to "imitate those loose and lewd courses." Letter read from Benj. Farie, dated at Patani 26th July 1614, giving notice of the particular employments at and voyages to the East India Company, and other parts for trade; of the fort lost at Patani, the Flemings, with 60 men, and of 18 of their men being killed at Patani, the rest being very weak and likely to lose their lives. Letters to be read again. Report of goods to the Company brought home in the James, to be concealed. A letter from the pepper, respited. [Three pages and a half. 467-470.]

Minutes of the East India Company. The Governor reports the return of the Globe and James, both well laden, their crews and goods well conditioned; cause for thankfulness that the ships had come home before either of the Hollanders. Six months previously, "when all parts of Christendom were full of such commodities as are now brought home." Letters from Edward Cristian, captain of the Globe, Nat. Salmon, Peter Floris, principal merchant, from John Davies, captain of the James, and from Thos. Hounsell, master of the Concord, from Bantam; discoursing of their affairs, the Concord, Thomas, Thomasine, Osiander and Darlington, to trade, and the Samaritan to return to Patani; Middleton; the hopes of profit by the use of the trade in the country, and their thankfulness to the Company for sending shipping to relieve the rest in their return, for reducing their several voyages and adventures, which causeth their factors to go cheerfully to their business." Intelligence of the safe arrival of the ships with his ships and men at Bantam. Gratification of the committees; detail of their services, the great requiring their daily attendance. [One page. 471, 472.]

Resolved by John Gourney, Wm. Sheppard, and Lucas Salmon to delay her passage for Patani till the 1st of September, having already embarked towards Patani, with the King of Siam's letters to the King of England. Sheppard also leaving for Bantam and Gourney likely

1615.

to be absent, an inventory is to be taken of the goods which are to be locked up until the coming of some person from Patani to take charge of them; Benj. Farie thought fit to be principal of the factory of Siam. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. III., No. 292.*]

Sept. 8.

1019. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition of Fras. Baidon for employment, referred. Part of Wm. Hollinshed's fine on admission, remitted. Petition of George Pley for a factor's place; "being found a married man, they were willing to entertain him to avoid such clamours as oftentimes do arise thereby." The kind of persons to be employed as factors, "grave, staid men," thought fitter than "young green heads," but yet must of necessity take such as they can get. Daily change of committees to see the goods delivered and sent away, the hatches to be locked up at night. Goods delivered into Sir John Spencer's warehouse. Silks brought to the governor from the ships. The custom and impost of the ships' [the *Globe* and *James*] lading, computed between 12,000*l.* and 14,000*l.* Opinion of the auditors that three capitals may be delivered upon the 7th voyage, one capital and a half upon the 9th and 25 per cent. upon the 10th. Price of the pepper, 21*d.* and 25*d.* [per lb.] The turning over of the stock remaining upon the 9th voyage to the joint stock, referred. Mr. Bucke referred to the general court to be censured for a false scandal upon the committees. Admission of Thos. Stringer for a fine of 40*l.* Exceptions taken against some things set down by the secretary as unfit to remain recorded in their books; the particulars, being examined, were approved, to be continued in record. Dividends declared as above recommended by the auditors. A wrong done (and taken to heart) by a brother of the Company against the reputation of the committees. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 472-477.*]

Sept. 11

to

Oct. 25.

1020. Journal of voyage [from Bantam by the Attendant and Assistant] to the mouth of the Jambee river, and to the town of Jambee, where they arrived 21st October and found a great many Java and Chinese junks and a Portugal galleon. It is thought not to be difficult for a ship of 300 tons, in July, August, or September, to go up the river as high as Jambee. Small encouragement for quiet trade, the country abounding with thieves, and what by stealth they cannot purchase they seek to destroy by fire. Audience with the king, presents given to him; he was willing to grant the English free liberty to trade, but would not grant any land to build a house upon, having heard evil of the English nation from the Hollanders and Portugals "and therefore before he saw further of our carriage and good behaviour, he could not say anything else to us, but bid us beware of his people;" if they are taken in the act of thieving liberty is given to punish them even to taking away their lives. The English reported to be a rude and ungoverned nation, given to drunkenness and abusing of women, quarreling, fighting, and such like. The Hollanders imagined to be the authors of all this mischief, as it afterwards appeared they were. The same presents given to the young king as to his father. House bought

1615.

- of a China man; the King refuses to let the English have it, saying that the Hollanders had been there a little before and had plainly told him, that if he gave the English leave to trade, they would no longer tarry in the country and he feared they both would quarrel and fight living so near together. Request that the king would send for them both to make them friends. [*Four pages and a half. O. C., Vol. III., No. 293.*]

Sept. 12.

1021. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Adventure of Andrew Ellam in the joint stock set over to Robt. Duce. Debt due from Mr. Kernshawe upon a bargain of timber delivered in Ireland. John Burrell to have commission to furnish the Company's ships which are forced into Ireland, with all things needful. Benefit of the trade to the East Indies to the King; customs for the two last ships returned, about 14,000*l.*; last year they were 13,000*l.*; in the Queen's time Mr. Customer Smith farmed them all at 12,000*l.*; His Majesty's gracious inclination and favour towards the Company. Committee to confer with the farmers of customs that matters may not be carried with too strict a hand against the Company. Mr. Salmon to see the ships discharged "to prevent all occasion of wrong." Discontent of Mr. Ellam with some of the Company's proceedings about sale of the goods at the general court.

Sept 15.—Pepper bought of the mariners not to be meddled with, but reserved to pleasure the Lord Mayor and the King's grocer and some others that expect favour from the Company, to supply their particular houses. Resolution to send a ship presently to Tecoe, Bantam, and other places where factories are established, and not to go by Surat, which is a greater charge; also to send money, mariners, and commodities for Japan. Deceit used by the Chinese; their silks not worth bringing over; only raw silks to be purchased; drugs, especially China roots and rhubarb, which prove rotten, not to be bought; these things referred for consideration. Ships ready for the next fleet. Good report of Mr. Bodman for honesty and sufficiency. About 10,000*l.* in ryals to be provided for "this ship" and 20,000*l.* sent with the next fleet. Offer of 5*s.* per pound for 1,200 weight of cloves sent home by Mr. Pettye. Payment of Mr. Briarlie's adventure. Tally of 529*l.* 10*s.* from the Exchequer for tonnage of the Charles, Unicorn, and Rose. Adventure of Rich. Wiseman in the eighth voyage set over to Wm. Russell. Offer of glasses foiled from Amsterdam, refused, the Company having found great inconvenience in such kind of commodities.

Sept. 19.—Offer of Mr. Burlamachi to supply the Company with ryals from time to time, "so the matter might be carried privately." Adventurers who bring not in their adventures before the ships return, to be debarred, it being a great wrong to the rest of the adventurers for any man to work upon the advantages of good or ill news. A ship to be hired to send away alone before the fleet. Adventures of John Gilbert, deceased. Suit of Rich. Turner, woollen draper, for employment, refused, "he never having been abroad further than Gravesend." Lease of house at Blackwall; a smith's forge to be built. John Bird entertained as steward or mate. Suit

1615.

of Mr. Tovey, physician, in behalf of Capt. Marlowes' brother and his executor touching Capt. Marlowes' goods; his writings to be perused. Mrs. Pettye's clothes bought. Warrant to Gregory Allen. Mariners to be entertained. Admission of Edwards, "the merchant, who was the great assurer." Proceedings of the committees for Blackwall and Deptford, 15th August, 1615.

Sept. 22.—Mr. Burnell and Rich. Dike about pepper. Suit of Walter Bennett, master's mate in the *James*, for his goods brought home. Capt. Marlowe's writings perused. Commodities considered excellent for Surat, Coromandel, and Japan, including coral, lead, quicksilver, and elephants' teeth. Sugar to be brought from Surat, rather than suffer any vacant places to be left in the ships, to be dispatched yearly from thence. 15,000*l.* in ryals to be sent by each fleet to remain in the country on all occasions. Cloths to be provided for Surat, Persia, and Japan; also sword blades, knives and fowling pieces; no pictures to be sent this year until intelligence be received "of what esteem those are which have been already sent." Things considered fit to be sent as presents; two mastiffs, little "island doggs," greyhounds, &c. Intelligence sent by Mr. Cocks at Japan, advising to have a letter procured from His Majesty with a present to the Emperor of China, Mr. Cocks desiring to be the messenger. Mr. Gourney advised to have another sent to the King of Velleir, [? Vallore] which is an excellent place for trade. Advice from Adam Denton from Patani to send over dyed skins which will sell well upon the coast. Twenty barrels of vermilion, held a good commodity in many parts of the Indies, to be procured, "if it may be gotten, because there is but one maker thereof in Christendom as is informed." Warrants for pepper. Names of the ships for the next fleet.

Sept. 25.—Richard Turner recommended for employment by Sir Roger James, referred. Sheppard, noted to be worth 8,000*l.* sterling, though a raw youth when pressed upon the Company by some friends, to be sent for home. The *Globe* to be double sheathed. Distribution of the pepper. The farmers of customs agreed with for the indigo, &c. Death of Mr. Floris, legacies left by him; his book concerning the settling of some factories and many other material things observed in his voyage, dedicated to the Company; arrangements for his funeral. His "own particular account" said to be over 4,000 ryals. Reasons for declining the request of Capt. Tower-son to be entertained for another voyage. Nominations for a chief commander; Benjamin Joseph to be entertained. Mr. Connok to be conferred with, as sufficient for a merchant. Richard Cocks having given good intelligence concerning China, is held "worthy of that employment according to his motion and desire." Wm. Methwold and Geo. Muschampe to be entertained. Diamonds to be weighed and sorted. Thos. Bodman and Wm. Taylor to be entertained. Securities of Burlamachi, Edward Lutterford, and Leate. Fear of Backhouse and others that they shall be prohibited from exporting their pepper by the new patent of the merchants adventurers. [Fourteen pages and a quarter. *Court Bk.*, III., 477-491.]

Sept. 30.
Bantam.

1022. John Jourdain to the East India Company. Arrival and departure of English shipping at Bantam: General David Middle-

1615.

ton on 13th February, with the Samaritan, Thomas, and Thomasine, the last sailing for Amboyna and Banda on 24th February, the Thomas for Tecoe and Priaman on 14th March, and the Samaritan for England on 3d April. Departure of the Osiander 10th April for Patani and Japan. The Darling laid up at Patani, insufficient for service, her capital being in the hands of Robt. Larkyn. All the English save one brought from Macassar by a Holland ship, leaving their goods behind them, for fear of the Spaniards who had fought with the Flemings. General Downton arrived 12 June with the New Year's Gift and Solomon, the Hector having gone to Acheen. The Solomon left 21st July for Patani, with China commodities, and from thence for Masulipatam. The Advice and Attendant arrived 24th July. General Downton died 6th August. The Advice sailed for Japan the 12th. The Concord came from Succadana 14th August, having re-established the factory of Macassar, and received again the goods left there, and being beaten away by the Hollanders' forces from the Moluccas, although the country people were willing to receive them. The Thomasine cast away coming from Macassar, all her men saved, but the ship and cloth lost to the amount of 5,000 ryals. Has thus made a brief discourse of all the shipping in the country. Very bare of money at Bantam. Will do his best to dispatch the New Year's Gift, Hector, and Thomas by November. Is very sorry Mr. Elkington is determined to return this year, as the writer was in good hopes to have gone home. [*One page and a half. Indorsed. "Rec. in London, 14th June, 1616, by a Holland pinnace. Answered." O. C., Vol. III., No. 294.*]

Oct. 2.
Bantam Road,
aboard the
New Year's Gift.

1023. Thos. Elkington to the East India Company. The bad quarter kept by the Hollanders almost assures him this letter will never come to the Company's hands. Tedious passage of the Gift and Solomon to Bantam. The Hector directed to deliver the King's letter at Acheen, and then proceed to Priaman and Tecoe. She is now expected every hour. John Oxwicke, Edward [? Edmond] Aspinall, John Sanderofte, and Samuel Juxon went merchants in her. Reasons for the general's determination to discover the east side of Sumatra. The Solomon sent for Masulipatam with George Chauncey, Raphe Preston, Hump. Elkington, Timothy Mallory, Rich. Pitt, and Geo. Savage, with directions to touch at Patani, take in goods and money, with Gourney or Lucas Anthleuniss, where it is hoped a factory is settled. The Advice and Attendant arrived 25th July with Robt. Youart and their letters; all the goods, the iron excepted, sent for Japan, in the Advice with Youart. Death of Nich. Downton and the writer's succession. Intends returning to England and leaving Jourdain chief at Bantam. The Attendant gone to discover the east side of Sumatra, to Jambee, where there is said to be great store of pepper and hope of gold. Rich. Westby, John Tucker, and Wm. Vernon went merchants in her, and with a pinnace the Assistant sailed 12th September. Scarcity of pepper. Nothing to be expected from the Moluccas or Banda, the Flemings having by force beaten away the Concord and Thomasine; the latter, by the vile negligence of Raphe Wilson the master, cast away within 12 leagues of Macassar, the men being all asleep when she struck, except him

5.

at the helm. This the most unhealthy time of the year. Edward Holmden and Rich. Battie, factors, dead. The Speedwell just come from Pooloway laden with mace and nuts. The merchant Sophony Cozucke has left there two Englishmen, and brought with him a principal of the Orankayas, who comes with letters and in the name of all the rest to confer about business. [*Two pages and three quarters. Indorsed, "Recd. in London 14th June, 1616, by a Holland pinnace. Entered." O. C., Vol. III., No. 295.*]

3.

1024. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Adventure of John Waldowe set over to Christ. Fisher. Agreement between John Webbe and Samuel Hewes. Admission of Thos. Madox. Certain women relieved with part of their husbands' wages. Petition of Mary Brett for cloves delivered to Mr. Floris by her husband. Suit of Mr. Davies, who came home commander in the James and had been 15 years in the Company's service, to be permitted to adventure and have his freedom; admitted gratis. Mr. Busbridge's and Mr. Higham's adventures. Mr. Lutterford accused of mingling dust and other trumperies amongst the pepper he had from the Company; excuses himself that he had done the like before, and promises to have it screened at Naples where it is to be sold; but they "held it to be a great deceit, wrong, and scandal to the Company, disgrace, discredit, and disparagement to this nation," and, to maintain the honour of the kingdom and Company, resolved to have a warrant procured to make stay of it all. Wm. Johnson recommended for employment. The Globe and James to be appraised and turned over to the joint stock. Wm. Russell to have 20 bags of pepper. Suit of John Darby for a gratification referred.

Oct. 6.—Petition of Samuel Barnes for employment. John Darby entertained seven years since in the Expedition with Capt. Middleton, and having served five years as master and pilot in a junk, from port to port, in the Indies, is rewarded with 20*l*. Intelligence of a proclamation issued in the Low Countries to prohibit the transportation of silver and gold; Mr. Whittacre to be desired to use his best means to furnish the sum in ryals recommended to his care. Petition of Thos. Fowler, administrator of his deceased brother, John Fowler, for wages. A pinnace with shot, intended to accompany the ship at Brest, to be stayed at Portsmouth. Proceedings in Mr. Lutterford's business. Spices, drugs, silks, and diamonds to be sold. Thos. Madox's fine remitted. Suit of Michael Osborne, returned from Bantam, where he had lived some time, for wages. Price of pepper. Commodities sold with the prices and names of purchasers. [*Eight pages and a quarter. Court Bk., III., 491–499.*]

Oct. 9.

1025. Rich. Steele to the Factories at Agra and Surat. Description of the monies, weights, and measures of Persia, together with the prices of the commodities of the country, and an account of English commodities which are vendible there and the rates. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 296.*]

1036. General consultation of a court of Merchants held at Patani. Resolutions for stationing Lucas Antheuniss in place of the late chief factor along the coast [of the Gulf of Siam], with Adam Denton, Thos. Brockedon, Raphe Preston, Humph. Bennett, and Timothy Mallory, his assistants; also confirming the late chief of the factory at Siam, unless he find Gournier disposed to remain there, then he may return to Patani or to the late chief, Geo. Savage and Rich. Pitt to be his assistants; also John Larkyn, chief of the factory of Patani, John Larkyn. Also concerning the disposal of the goods of the late chief deceased: and payment of the charges of building the late chief's houses at Patani. Signed by Lucas Antheuniss, Adam Denton, Timothy Mallory, Hugh Bennett, John Larkyn, Wm Sheppard, Thos. Brockedon, Benj. Farie, and John Larkyn. Appended is a declaration of the refusal of the late chief merchant, of the seventh voyage, to pass the goods belonging to that voyage over to the joint stock, "for divers reasons to himself best known." [Two pages and a half. O. C., No. 297.]

1037. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Demand of the late chief from Walter Bennett. Mr. Lutterford. Committee ordered to consider of Leaden Hall, whether it be convenient for the company. About the shot to be conveyed to Brest. A day to be appointed for hearing Capt. Best, according to his desire, who complains of certain wrongs. Muscovy cordage to be disposed of at Deptford. Mr. Burrell, "a perfect man in building their shipping," to train up one under him. Goods to be sold at the next general court. Mr. Femell's goods to be seen by his widow's husband. George Pley to be employed by Edward Connok esteemed very fit to be employed by China, if Mr. Cocks should be dead, or upon discovery of the North-west passage from Japan, if occasion be, or to the coast of Coromandel, to procure privileges from the natives for strengthening the trade there. Thos. Spurway. Concerning the employment of factors and the detention of a poor woman for part of her son's goods at Japan. Adventure of John Williams, deceased, on the seventh voyage. [Four pages. Court Bk., III., 499-503.]

1038. Complaints sent by Sir Thos. Roe to the company. Denial of wrongs and violence committed upon the company. Detention of his effects; and declaring that he shall be forced to complain to the Great Council. No longer rely on the governor's promises; also for his safety and the carriage of the King's goods. [Three pages and a half. Much injured by damp. O. C., No. 300.]

1039. Edmund Aspinall to the East India Company. Arrived at the Solomon 26th March and arrived in the company's ship at Acheen, where they were kindly

1615.

entertained. King James' letters delivered to the King of Acheen by John Oxwicke and Sam. Juxon; iron sold to him. Complaints against Oxwicke, who "followed the court business," for not soliciting the King's licence to trade at Tecoe and Priaman, and behaving so that "he did grow in contempt with the King and his nobility, insomuch as that the King did forbid him the court." Licence afterwards obtained for free trade at Priaman, Tecoe, and Baruse [Baros] "but cost much more than if Mr. Oxwicke would have followed our council at the first." Commodities sold and the prices. The Thomas came into Acheen Road 22d June, not being able to trade at Tecoe without the King of Acheen's letter. The king of his own motion urged them to leave a factory at Acheen, which they resolved to do and leave a man or two with goods; and said he would send a governor with them for Tecoe. Reasons for the Thomas to go to Priaman and Tecoe, and if liberty was not given to settle a factory to go to Bantam and leave the Hector to free trade, the one assisting the other with goods, merchants or otherwise. Arrival of sundry boats from Priaman, but the king would not let them sell pepper to the English, the king buying it himself. He is very cruel, keeping his people in great slavery; report of his setting forth a great fleet of gallies against Malacca, "but their words and deeds seldom agree." A corslet and helmet would be well accepted by him; he takes great delight in dogs, and also in drinking and making men drunk. The King of Jhor now at Acheen having married that king's sister, "they do often drink drunk together." Good might be done at Jhor by sending a pinnace there, but the English have not yet learnt the right description of that place or of Pegu. If a factory be continued at Acheen, a man of good carriage with a humble spirit were fitting to be there and to give attendance on the king sometimes, "for these men are desirous of honor and to have good words;" by such a factor other factories might be procured thereabouts. Quantity of iron and other goods which they think will sell yearly at Acheen. While there 24 of their men died, including Oxwicke on 20th June, through drinking "racke" excessively. Sailed on 6th July, having by the king's appointment, the "Polima" of Tecoe aboard and his retinue, and anchored before Tecoe on 5th October. The King of Acheen's free licence openly read in the custom house before the principals of the place, when they were promised all kindness, "although we find it as yet otherwise." House building for them. Great store of pepper and the people desirous to trade with them. In great hopes to get rid of most of their goods and obtain most of their lading. Three Holland ships at Priaman; one of them having lost 170 men. The people of Tecoe will hardly suffer them to have fresh water without the King of Acheen's licence. [Four pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 299.]

Oct. 12.
Pirando.

1030. Rich. Cocks to Wm. Eaton, "to send to Capt. Addames and Rich. Wickham at Yedo after copy taken." Wishes Addames to see the emperor, and "get these two men set at liberty, and then the Spaniards and Portugals will take heed how they receive any fugitives which go from us hereafter." Goods supposed to have been stolen. Was told to keep the wax, lead, and tin for the

1615.

emperor, or he might have sold it all. Goods sold. The junk launched. Both the carpenters of the *Osiander* dead, "which is a great cross unto our proceedings." Requests a note of all things at Osaka, Miako, Yedo, Surunga or elsewhere. [Two pages. *O. C.* Vol. III., No. 300]

Oct. 13.

1031. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition of Sarah, the wife of John Skinner for part of her husband's wages while master of the *Globe*. Conditions for the admission of Rich. Creswell, a sub-adventurer in the first voyage but no brother of the Company. The north and west sides of Leadenhall esteemed very convenient for the Company's use, to be taken. Want of money; payment of adventures. Sale of pepper and spices, &c., and the prices. Complaint of the King's waiters at the Custom House touching the payment of "bill money," by the East India Company being 400 merchants or thereabouts, the Lord Treasurer having ordered that it should be paid upon every man's goods. Prices fixed for the silks; china dishes and diamonds to be sold. Petty charges to be paid by Thos. Chauncey. Sir Wm. Garraway about his garble of cloves. Half of the late Raphe Hamor's adventure of 1,600*l.* in the joint stock to be set over to Rich. Venne, at the request of Susan Hamor, executrix of her deceased husband 200*l.* adventure in the joint stock, appertaining to a private man, to be sold by the candle, "whereby they [the Company] may better know the worth of their adventures which will give a good reputation to the voyage, if it shall be well sold." Warrant for one or two hundred pounds for knives. John Williams' business referred to a committee, also Mr. Femell's account. Sale of China saucers, "sallet" dishes, basons, spices, China roots, rhubarb, silks, damasks, &c., with the prices and names of the purchasers. Three adventures in the joint stock of 200*l.* each sold for 14*l.* 10*s.* and 14*l.* 15*s.* per hundred to Dericke Host, David Papilion and Jacques Oeyll, each promising to pay the fine of 40*l.* for their freed m. Jacob Procter to be admitted on payment of a similar fine. [Six pages. *Court Bk.*, III., 503-509]

Oct. 14.

Firando.

1032. Rich. Cocks to Wm. Eaton, and to "Rich. Wickham, after copy kept for himself in Osaka or Miako, to send to Yedo or Surunga." About procuring the liberty of Damian and John de Lievana, and sureties from the Spaniards to bring back "our seven men" they conveyed away to the Manillas. He may lawfully say that the King of Spain usurps Portugal and by force keeps the rightful heirs out, as he does in other parts of the world, and would do the like in Japan if he could, and the padres are fit instruments to stir the people to rebellion; "harp upon this string, but be sure they secretly do you no mischief." [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. III., No. 301.]

Oct. 17.
The Dragon.

1033. Capt. W. Keeling to Sir Thos. Roe, ambassador to the Great Mogul at Surat. Will be vigilant in the business of Mr. Boughton. Never heard of the bargain of diamonds. Knows not how to convey some things to him least the governor finger them. It had been a dishonour to the Company to have let him pay customs. Will procure some lines of their grievances and send them after him. Cannot

1615.

resolve who shall attend him, fearing the governor will not let their goods pass up yet. Is glad to hear so good a report of the factors resident at Surat, and sorry for the indiscretion of the "new-comes." Requests a receipt for the moneys delivered to him. [*One page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 302.*]

Oct. 17-19. **1034.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Edward Tither's adventure of 400*l.* in the joint stock set over to John Cason. Seven tons of elephants' teeth and certain quicksilver shipped from Amsterdam for the Company's service. A court appointed for choice of factors. John Rose admitted a free brother upon paying a fine of 40*l.* Letter read in behalf of one Capt. Frobisher, desiring employment as captain in one of the Company's ships; but being informed that they employed none, but are likewise skilful in merchandising, he pressed his suit no further. Agreement with Benjamin Joseph to go the voyage as general; "a good work is thereby effected," supposing that one shall be put off who hath brought letters from sundry Lords of the Council and others, and proposed to bring one from the King for the place of command, "the party having given out that he will go under the command of no man." Committee appointed to confer with a Dutchman, on his project to undertake a voyage to one port only in the East Indies. A time appointed for Mr. Best "to clear some aspersions unjustly cast upon him (as he pretendeth)." Indigo and cotton yarn to be sorted and sold. Answer to those who distasted that so many Dutchmen were admitted to buy adventures; consideration how much the Company is envied, "who as they increase in gain and receive blessings from God, are so much the more malign'd and beheld with envious eyes;" care and circumspection in their proceedings the more necessary, that no just cause of exceptions may be taken. Procuring of ryals referred to further consideration. Mr. Davies' securities for raw silk bought of the Company, amounting to a matter of 10,000*l.* Admission of Richard Washborne gratis. The Company's servants and porters to be sworn. Difference between Mr. Freeman and Mr. Holloway. Goods to be sold. The new Lord Mayor to be gratified with some spices. Concerning the complaint of the waiters at the Custom House. Deptford business. Proceedings of the committees for Blackwall and Deptford on 10th and 14th Oct. Conference with Wm. Hebert on his project for a voyage to Coromandel, to make but one port in the Indies; resolution "to seek to beat him off with reason rather than with an absolute refusal." Suit of one Perrott to go to the Indies, refused. Robert Fotherbye held a very fit person to be employed upon a discovery for the south side of the Cape, to be entertained.

Oct. 19.—Mr. Edlyn's service. Thos. Jones entertained a factor. Mr. Connok's project. Petition of Edward Pettus for a factor's place; resolution to employ him. 12 or 13 factors to be sent with the next fleet, supposing there would be use for many upon the Coromandel coast; John Holmeden and John Cooper approved of. Tobias Maunsell entertained. Purchase of the raw silk. Edward Withers to be employed. Petition of Lewis Smith for employment referred. Francis Futter entertained. John Amys refused. Richard

1615.

Harrys to be disposed of in the counting house for a trial. John Stammer, "finding his trade to decay and devising of some course of life, he was pinched in his sleep and called sundry times in his sleep by his name, willing him to go to Sir Thomas Smythe and proffer his service for the East Indies," to be entertained. Juan Baker refused. Jeremy Sambrooke to be employed under the account keeper. Richard Denne, John Bindon, and John Bowde refused. Francis Smale to be employed in the counting house. Thos. Doughtie to be a purser or mate, and Robt. Fotherbye a purser. Alexander Banister and Charles Wilkinson refused. Wm. Watkins to be a purser's mate. Offer of quicksilver declined. [*Nine pages. Court Bk., III., 509-518.*]

Oct. 19.

1035. Sir Thos. Roe to the Governor of Surat. Is forced to send him word that he will not endure his injuries. "I come hither not to beg, nor do, nor suffer injury." Serves a king who is able to revenge whatsoever is dared to be done against his subjects, and came under assurance of the Great Mogul's firman and letters to the King of England. Lets him know that without seeking further friendship from him, who has ransacked the writer's chests, taken by violence the presents sent to his king, and cruelly whipped a merchant's servant for doing his duty, Roe will leave everything in his hands, and go with speed and desire justice against him, that he may appear before his king, to the writer's face, who doubts not to have honorable and speedy redress. Is sorry for nothing but that ever he vouchsafed to send him any remembrance. "I am better resolved to die upon an enemy than to flatter him, and for such I give you notice to take me until your master hath done me justice." [*Half a page. "Sent in the Persian tongue." O. C., Vol. III., No. 303.*]

Oct. 20.
Surat.

1036. Sir Thos. Roe to the Viceroy of Goa. Complains of the injuries offered by his predecessors to the subjects of the King of England, by assaulting them in their peaceable trade, contrary to the amity of both sovereigns. Is commanded to admonish him to desist from doing what can only bring forth war, revenge, and bloodshed, and to inform him that the English intend nothing but free trade, open by the law of nations to all men. It is not the purpose of the English to root out or hinder his trade, or to impeach the receipt of his revenues, and it is strange he should dare to infringe upon the free commerce between their masters and subjects. Reminds him how many millions the wrongs offered by their nation cost them in the days of Queen Elizabeth, and that the same force and spirit is still living in the English nation, advising his "barbarous miscellaneous people" to use more reverent terms of the majesty of a Christian King. Gives him further notice that his Majesty is resolved to maintain his subjects in their honest endeavours, in spite of any enemy, and to that purpose hath sent the writer to conclude a league with the Great Mogul for ever in which he is commanded to offer him "comprism," and will wait his answer at Ajmere forty days. In case of his refusal or silence, letters of

1615.

reprisal will be granted to make war upon him in all parts of the Indies, "when you shall not be able to look out of your ports, much less to attempt to injure us. . . . Your friend or enemy, at your own choice." [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. III., No. 303.]

Oct. 20.

1037. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Mr. Ferrers and Mr. Allen having been promised 20*l.*, they were wished to bring some one who should pay 40*l.* for his freedom, and they should be allowed 20*l.* out of it. Amendment in the oath for freedoms. Mr. Best excuses himself from attending. Allowance on the raw silk. Conference with the waiters of the Custom House as to the fees they are to be paid by the Company. Timber from Ireland. Allen Carey to be gratified. Goods to be sold. Resolution to put up one of the two or three tents the Company have in Sir John Spencer's garden, to see if it be a fit present to give to the king or the prince. "The great ship," which will be ready next week, ordered to fall down to Erith. Admission of Dr. Atkins, the physician who attended the Governor in his sickness gratis. About sale of 1,600 weight of twisted silk and other commodities. Admission of Peter [? Davil] Papillon and Dericke Host. Sale of goods, with the prices and names of the purchasers; also of 400*l.* in the joint stock, bought by Wm. Middleton, one half at 144*l.* 10*s.* per hundred, the remainder at 141*l.* 10*s.* per hundred. Bringing in of adventures; ten per cent. to be allowed upon the amounts not yet due. [Five pages. *Court Bk.* III., 518-523.]

Oct. 22.
Jambec.

1038. The Merchants of the ship Attendant to [Capt. Hounsell?] Arrived at the mouth of the Jambec River 27th September, having obtained a pilot from a Java junk the day before. Impossible for the ship to get over the bar of the river, but once over there is very deep water. Difficulty of getting the pinnace up to the town, because of the strong current and contrary winds. Arrived there 9th Oct., and were entertained with much show of love and friendship both of the king and country people. Danger of the ship lying at the mouth of the river; determined to see how their business would go, before sending her back to Bantam. Information of Cornelius Prince, a Dutchman, that he had found out the great river by which the Portugals and many great junks go up to the town. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. III., No. 304.]

Oct. 22.
Jambec.

1039. [Rich. Westby?] to Capt. Hounsell. Difficulties of getting up the Jambec River; fourteen China men sent from Jambec to assist, to whom 12*d.* a day was paid for ten days, besides presents to the king. Thinks he may bring his ship into the river as far as the tides will allow; there is no fear from the Portugals, they have no forces at Malacca, having gone to the Moluccas to fight the Hollanders, with whom they are deadly enemies. Purpose to-morrow going to the king; their coming is welcome, and there is great store of pepper to be had. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. III., No. 304, p. 3.]

1615.

Oct. 23.

Miako,
Japan.

1040. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham at Yedo or Surunga. Capt. Coppindall and the rest returned late last night. Has received letters from Capt. Cocks; Capt. Addames is directed to speak with the emperor about Damian and John [de Lievana], who are still kept prisoners aboard the Amacan [Macao] ship, Cocks having used all possible means to get them released. Deficiency in the goods received. Has not sold a piece of any thing, and has but small hope to do so. Cocks has written to send him a note of what debts remain due in Miako, Sakaii, Osaka, Surunga, and Yedo, or elsewhere, but "that I esteem desperate." [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. III., No. 305.*]

Oct. 24.
Road of Jambee.

1041. [The Merchants of the Attendant?] to Capt. Hounsell. Account of the difficulties of getting up the River Jambee to the town. Presents given to the king, who granted them leave to trade but not to build a house, "for some of our backbiting enemies had reported evil of us and our nation." Small encouragement for quiet and secure trade; the king informed them his people were naught and much given to thieving, and dissuaded them from settling a factory. The pinnace must remain until they can build a house for the safe custody of their goods from fire and thieves. Think it necessary for him to come into the river as high as he can, if he means to lade before going for Bantam. Good store of pepper to be had. Request some of his ship's provisions. A Portugal frigate expected very shortly, "if the Fleming chance to be dealing with him I pray you have no hand in it anywise, for we cannot answer it to do them the least injury." [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. III., No. 304, pp. 4-5.*]

Oct. 24.

1042. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Conference with Capt. Best; his actions divided into three parts;—about settling the factory at Surat; his proceedings at Acheen and Bantam; and his behaviour to the Company since his return, with some passages and errors in his accounts. The Company content to remit all that is past, and let these things die which should not have been ripped up had he not called them in question himself. Debt of John Sherrington. Admission of Henry Atkins, one of the King's physicians in ordinary. [*Three pages. Court Bk., III., 523-526.*]

Oct. 27.
Swally ashore.

1043. Capt. W. Keeling to Sir Thos. Roe, Ambassador to the Great Mogul in Surat. Has received his letter wishing the new firman may be of such import as to admit of no delay in his lordship's business, and no unkind usage to them hereafter. The factors make no doubt of being ready to set forward before Roe can; thinks his stay for a day or two will be beneficial to the Company's business. Is also of opinion that Madafalabar is a place very fit for them if the passage from thence to Ahmedabad were secured from thieves at the Mogul's charge, but leaves it to his mature deliberation how far the Company will be at the charge of refortifying and defending it. [*One page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 306.*]

1615.

Oct. 27.

1044. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Admission of Nicholas Askwith. Petition of — Hayward for employment. Humphrey Kinaston refused. Mr. Lutterford to bring a certificate from Plymouth or Naples. News of the Hope's return; 100 double jacobus given to poor ministers as a thankful acknowledgment of God's favours. Mr. Mead, a minister, to be "remembered the more extraordinarily." Connok to have the same allowance as others of the principal factors. Burræge referred for a factor. Mr. Floris' business; three things specially to be considered, his stock, wages, and private trade. Mr. Joseph not yet agreed with, the governor finding him to stand upon some extraordinary terms; "a great good report" of Andrew Shillinge, not inferior to any man for government; resolution to make use of him if Mr. Joseph insist upon unreasonable demands. John Glamyll, son of Francis Glamyll, a jeweller, who died in the East Indies, to be employed. Suit of Francis Crewe for employment. Gabriel Barbor's security for diamonds bought. Wages of John Gourney, factor in the East Indies. Concerning the sale of indigo; consideration about taking a course to keep logwood out of the land, when twice as much indigo would be vented as now. Adventures of Averie Drausfield, deceased, set over to Jas. Higgins, the husband of his widow, and to Robt. Phippes. No stranger to be admitted in future for less than 100*l.* fine, "which will give good content to the generality and to the body of the city." David, brother of Abraham Chamberlain, and now beyond the seas, also Jacques Oeyll, who bought an adventure of 200*l.* in the joint stock by the candle, to be admitted for a 40*l.* fine each. Petition of Rachel, widow of Anthony Hippon, for restitution of plate, ryals, and other goods belonging to her late husband. More rooms at Leaden Hall required. Committee to see what can be effected. Gratification to Mr. Kitchen. Payments to be made by the committees for Deptford and Blackwall. Jacques Oeyll and George Dunscombe sworn free brethren of the Company. Sale of commodities with the prices and names of the purchasers. [*Seven pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 526-533.*]

Oct. 29.
Sourengawa
[Surunga?]

1045. Capt. Wm. Addames to R. Wickham at Yedo. Has received a letter concerning Capt. Moor's abuse in keeping Damian and the others in irons, with express orders to make it known to the Emperor. Advises him to recover his debts in Yedo without going to law, if it be possible, for the Japan merchants, seeing extremity used, will be afraid to deal with them. Goods sold by Mr. Eaton in Miako; wishes Wickham could sell also, for "our captain" [Cocks] has need of money. [*One page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 307.*]

Oct. 31.
Jambæe.

1046. [The Merchants of the Attendant?] to Capt. Hounsell. Complaints of a disorderly fellow, Robt. Burgess, when very drunk, running after the Javas women, fighting and wrangling with the Chinas, and making an uproar in the ship, "that all the town wondered at us." [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 304, p. 5.*]

1615.

Oct. 31.

1047. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Admission of James Hawood, a Turkey merchant for a fine of 20*l*. Motion to have the fines for admitting merchants raised and some favour shown to shopkeepers; debate; the Company esteeming their trade inferior to none and finding that the Turkey and other companies have raised their fines, resolve upon a scale, viz. 50*l* for merchants and 100 marks for shopkeepers; gentlemen to be admitted by the governor upon such terms as he thinks fit, according to their quality; no difference to be made with executors or those marrying the widows of freemen; one son of a freeman, not exceeding the age of 21 at his father's admission, to be admitted for a fine of twenty shillings to the poor-box, and the rest of his children under 14 for a fine of ten shillings when they reach the age of 21; servants to pay the accustomed fine of ten shillings on admission. The officers' fees to be raised from 3*s*. 6*d*. to 7*s* for each person admitted. Persons buying adventures to buy their freedoms before they can have any account in the Company's books, or else the adventures must rest still in the names of those who sell them. Mr. Barnes and another recommended by Sir Rich. Smyth before the above orders were made, to be admitted at the previous rates. Complaint of certain Dutchmen of the Company that the farmers of customs refuse to pay back the impost of some pepper they have already shipped; conference with Sir Wm. Garraway; committee appointed to avoid all difference between the farmers and the Company. Motion that none must transport but in English bottoms, not held fit to be quickened by the Company, but to be left to others to be discovered. Answer to Capt. Flud, who had procured letters from the Lord Admiral for his employment by the Company; they "have resolved not to employ any but merchants and mariners, and none that are merely captains." Silks bought by Mr. Rudyer. Five hundred quarters of wheat shipped at Rouen for the Company's use. Wm. Marynell entertained a gunner for seven years at 40*l*. per annum. Admission of Jas. Munger. Wages of Thos. Aldworthe, principal factor in the tenth voyage, now at Surat. [*Three pages and a quarter. Court Bk., III., 533-536.*]

Nov. 3.

1048. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Hugh Handforde, Samuel Harlowe, and Thos. Polhill, admitted free brethren. Wages of Adam Denton, factor in the 7th voyage. Lucutello, the broker, recommended by Sir Rich. Smyth to be admitted for a fine of 40*l*. John Osborne and Thos. Edge to be admitted for fines of 20*l*. each, according to the governor's promise. Letter from the Lord Admiral in behalf of Capt. Frobusher for employment as a commander in one of the Company's ships; answer to be returned "intreating his lordship either to forbear to write any more in the behalf of any, or else not to take it ill from the Company that they do not yield unto his motions." About the sale and price of the indigo. Mr. Trotter's securities for cloves purchased. A Dutchman to be admitted for 100*l*. fine. Cordage from the Muscovy Company, and loan of 5,000*l*. to that Company.

1615.

Great wrong to the Company by endeavouring to prevent the exportation of ungarbled pepper. Factors to be advised not to have any more silks bought, upon which there is so little profit. Suit of John Davies, who came home commander and master in the James, for his bond, seeing his voyage is performed, and the gratuity of 100*l.* promised by the Company for not putting into any of the Western ports; the gratuity to be paid when he brings in the journal of his voyage, "the Company desiring the discovery of things yet unknown or uncertain for the future good of posterity." Admission of Robt. Freeman. Samuel Sharpe and — Salmon not accepted, their masters not being free when they were bound. Cotton yarn not to be sold yet, because it will not yield above two shillings per lb. Leaden Hall business. Sale of commodities, with the prices and names of the purchasers. [Seven pages. *Court Bk.*, III., 537-543.]

Nov. 5.
Aboard the
Hope, Gelbege
[Killybegg]
Harbour,
Ireland.

1049. Edward Dodsworth to [the East India Company]. Found small store of goods provided for the ships at Surat, therefore concluded to send up into divers places of India to buy goods. They were not permitted to leave Surat until the end of November for fear the Portugals should assault Surat. Arrived at Ahmedabad in company with Mr. Edwardes on 15 Dec.; indigo bought there. Description of the Portugals' arrival, forces, attempts, and success. The governors of the country generally are not well affected to the Christians, but for their own profit, and are ready to take part with the strongest. Advantages of the trade at Surat; two ships may be reladen yearly for England. Good trade from Bantam for spices, &c. Advises one ship to be laden yearly from thence, and to trade at Surat before sailing for England. Thinks the Portugals will not easily be put out of their trade at Surat, having so long enjoyed the sweetness of it, but that they will this next year make their strength to give the English a general overthrow, and redeem "their graces lost." If a fleet is not sent this year, he questions whether Surat will not be taken, "for that the Mogor's timorousness will then bring him to compound." Met Capt. Keeling at Saldanha on 17th June; benefis of a plantation which may be had there. Wreck of Holland ships. Sir Henry Folliot's good offices to them in Ireland. Arrival of Capt. Mainwaring with two ships, having received his pardon. [*Précis. One page and a half. O.C., Vol. II., No. 187., pp. 7-8.*]

Nov. 6.
Tecoe.

1050. Capt. Rich. Rowe [of the Thomas] to the East India Company. Arrived at Tecoe from Bantam 11th May, where the merchants, going ashore, were utterly denied trade without getting the King of Acheen's licence; at Priaman the like answer was received. Sailed for Acheen where they found the Hector and heard of the dispatch of the Hope for England and the Gift and Solomon for Bantam. Settled a factory at Acheen, paying 7 per cent. customs; sold part of their goods and obtained a factory at Tecoe for two years. The King of Acheen gives out he is bound for Malacca, but Rowe does not think he means to go there being too strong for the king to deal with; he has three hundred and odd

1615.

sail of junks, galleys, frigates, and prows, and pretends to carry over the straits near 100,000 men; he left for Pedir before their arrival. Fight between two Hollanders' [vessels] from the coast of Coromandel and four galleons bound for Malacca "who put the Hollanders to the worst." Consultations for disposing of the ship's goods and merchants, and determination to stay and trade at Tecoe and Priaman. News of the arrival at Bantam of two small ships from England, and their sailing for Japan and the east side of Sumatra; also of Capt. Keeling and his fleet for Surat, and the departure of a fleet of Flemings from Priaman. Hopes about the end of February the Thomas may be going for England from Bantam. Complains of the bad quality of the ship's provisions. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 308.*]

Nov. 7. **1051.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Thos. Wiech and Edward Barnes sworn free brethren. Motion concerning the rents and charges for buildings, to what account they should be put. Admission of Richard Creswell, Thos. Wiech the younger, and John Cocks, servant to Rich. Cocks. [Edmond] Wright referred for his freedom. Ships in the Indies and stores to be appraised and turned over to the joint stock. Capt. Best's business to be ended. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 544-546.*]

Nov. 9. **1052.** Consultation of factors, setting forth their reasons for riding at anchor off Pulo Caramon, and resolution to remain until the Holland ships reach Malacca when their ship [the Solomon] will be secure from the Portugals and Acheender. Signed by Lucas Antheuniss, Adam Denton, Raphe Preston, Thos. Brockedon, Hump. Elkington, and Timothy Mallory. [*One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. III., No. 309.*]

Nov. 10. **1053.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sir Anthony Ager admitted gratis "for the good offices which he hath done for the Company, and expectation of the kindness in Parliament house." Wm. Pope to be entertained. Capt. Best's business ended. Thanks given to the governor for the bill from the King for the patent, "which at last with great difficulty he obtained." Tracy, recommended "by word of mouth and not by letters" by Lords Southampton and Pembroke, Sir Foulke Grevil, and many other great personages, and a kinsman of theirs, to be entertained. Rastall to go to Plymouth to ascertain news of the Hope, from the Fleming still in the road. Speech of the Lord Admiral to the governor that he is willing to leave the Company to themselves in the election of their officers, notwithstanding his letters which are oftentimes forced from him; similar speech of my Lord of Worcester. Admission of Fras. Wadlowe. The Globe (*sic*) and James to be launched on Monday; resolution to dispatch them away presently, either separately or together; some of opinion that they should proceed to Surat, "and not be divided in regard of the Portugals," others that they should go to Bantam; further resolution to send how much the yearly underwritten stock of 110,000*l.* will effect, how many ships it will set forth and to let provision be made accordingly.

1615.

Robt. Burrage referred. An agreement likely to be made with [Benj.] Joseph. Edmond Wright sworn a free brother. Peter Clarke to be admitted. Committee to examine Mr. Johnson's business, who went forth master's mate in the *Globe*. Elephants' teeth refused. Motion for some presents to be provided for the Emperor of China; Mr. Cock's letters to be perused and a note made of the most material things concerning that business; "some picture likewise to be made if it shall be thought fitting." Suit of Mr. Rudyer to have the silks he bought of the Company taken back; "the precedent not to be endured." [*Three pages and a half. Court Bk., III., 546-549.*]

Nov. 12.
Aboard the
Hector.

1054. Capt Arthur Spaight to the East India Company. Was appointed commander of the *Hector* by Nich. Downton; arrived at Acheen 15th April, and sent John Sandcroft and Mr. Aspinall up the river, who had kind entertainment. John Oxwicke, chief merchant, accompanied by Samuel Juxon, delivered the King of England's letters and the Company's present, the King of Acheen being at Pedir, 25 leagues from Acheen. Oxwicke's conduct will give his friends little content, and much rejoice his enemies, he not having done anything to procure the king's licence for free trading at Priaman, Tecoe, and the adjoining ports. Took the court business in hand himself, and procured the licence, although at great charge, through the discontent Oxwicke had given to the king and his nobility. Death of Oxwicke of the flux; he was interred at Acheen. Sailed from Acheen 6th July, having lost many men, and left the *Thomas* there with Juxon and Wm. Nicolls in a settled factory, but although previously free of custom, they have now to pay 7 per cent. inwards and outwards. Arrived at Tecoe 5th Oct., after a very hard passage; the *Thomas* soon after brought news of Juxon's death and the King of Acheen's letter for settling a factory for two years; question whether such a licence were beneficial to the English nation. Reasons why the *Hector* was appointed to stay at Tecoe and the *Thomas* to go for Bantam. Makes no doubt but they will settle their business to the Company's profit. The arrival of the *Thomas* caused the price of pepper to be raised; the prices demanded and paid; the country very full of it. [*Three pages Inlarded, "Read in Court 27 June 1616." O. C., Vol. III., No. 310.*]

Nov. 12.
Tecoe.

1055. Rich. Stanly, purser of the *Hector*, to [the East India Company]. The New Year's Gift and Solomon part company with the *Hector* which goes for Acheen, the former for Bantam. Eight men from the *Hector* dead; Arthur Spaight made her chief commander, John Oxwicke, chief merchant; John Sandcroft, Edm. Aspinall, and Sam. Juxon, factors; Robt. Johnson and E. Butt, assistants. Great hindrance, loss of lives, and worm-eating of the ships through Oxwicke's pride who grew into disgrace with the King of Acheen, and was not admitted to have speech with him. Oxwicke displaced and Art. Spaight put in his place. The *Thomas* came from Bantam to Acheen to procure the king's licence for trade, which the *Hector's* men dissuaded them from, by reason of the

1615.

charge. Lost 25 men at Acheen in three months. Were detained three months between Acheen and Tecoe by contrary winds. Price of pepper. Arrival of the Thomas at Tecoe; licence procured to trade for two years in the name of Wm. Nicolls, and not of the Company. Death of Juxon, chief factor at Acheen. Reasons to dissuade the Thomas from settling a factory at Tecoe, which afterwards goes for Bantam. Three Dutch ships put into Priaman, who came out of England with David Middleton, one of them lost 170 men by sickness. The Hector has lost 38 men in all. *Précis.* [One page. *O. C. Vol. III., No. 313.*]

Nov. 12. 1056. "Contents of letters received from Bantam by the New
to Year's Gift in 1616," viz. :—

- Dec. 23. No.
1.—Rich. Stanly to [the East India Company]. Tecoe, 12 Nov. 1615. [*Abstract, No. 1055.*]
2.—John Sandcrofte and Edm. Aspinall to same. Tecoe, 13 Nov. 1615. [*Cal. No. 1057.*]
3.—Cassarion David to same. Bantam, 23 Dec. 1615. [*Cal. No. 1076.*] *Also*

Note of allowances to be made to Capt. Downton's and to Rich. Bathe's executors.

Certificate from Geo. Chauncey, assigning the cause of the dissolving of the factory at Macassar to be the taking of a Portuguese vessel by Geo. Bale at Macassar as he came from the Moluccas. *And*

Notes to be remembered in the letters to Bantam :—

Because of the difference of price to take as many nuts as possible but few maces. The purser of every ship to send the account of every man that dieth, and the day of his death; the factors to do the like, and the chief factor to give continual advice where the factors are employed, &c. Not to buy Coromandel indigo. Ships always to be hastened away from Bantam. Weights and measures to be had from Bantam and all other places. A stronger order to be given against payment of more than one third of mariners and factors' wages in the voyages. [*Three pages. Indorsed as above. O. C., Vol. III., No. 313.*]

Nov. 13. 1057. John Sandcrofte and Edmond Aspinall to the East India
Tecoe. Company. Have laboured to get a price set upon their goods by the governors, without whose allowance the country people dare neither buy nor sell with them; and have brought the business almost to an end, by giving many presents to the chiefs, and promising more. Arrival of the Thomas the cause of pepper advancing in price from 15 to 24 ryals. Millward publicly read in the Custom House the King of Acheen's licence to have a factory in Priaman, Tecoe, and other places for two years, against their advice. Dispute as to whether the Hector or Thomas should trade at Tecoe, and the wilfulness of Millward. The Hector to remain and the Thomas sail for Bantam, whither they have sent 4,000 ryals, "perceiving their

1615.

wants," and hoping to make sale of goods that will supply them at Tecoe. Millward determined to remain to see the goods sold out of the Thomas. [*One page and a half. Indorsed, "Entered." O. C., Vol. III., No. 311.*]

Nov. 13.
Tecoe.

1058. John Millward to the East India Company. Acquaints them with the success of the voyage of the Thomas upon the coast of Sumatra. Both their request for trade at Tecoe and Priaman and their presents rejected; and they were forced to take for an answer that no nation should have any trade without warrant from the King of Acheen. Sailed to Acheen; the king sent his chape for them to go ashore, without which it is unlawful for any to do so. The best course for disposing of the goods of the Hector and Thomas. The conditions upon which the merchants of the Hector procured trade for eight months at Tecoe and Priaman, considered dangerous and dishonourable. Resolution to treat with the king for a factory. The King of England's letters and a present taken to the King of Acheen, who was with the King of Jhor in a place built on purpose for the receipt of strangers; they were used very kindly. Factory granted at Acheen, on condition of paying seven per cent. Factories at Tecoe and Priaman at first utterly refused, the king saying that it would be the undoing of his own subjects, the chief officers relieving themselves by bribing and trading to those parts. Conditions upon which a factory was afterwards obtained for two years. Sold some quantity of goods; all in the ships would have been bought but they had no ryals, and the country gold being base is not valuable in any other place, and there were no commodities to make any profitable return. Since the English victories over the Portugals at Surat, the Guzerats dare not bring any cloth to this coast. Intolerable abuse of the Company's generals and captains in rating goods for the advancement of their own voyage. The Guzerats at Acheen live very slavish to the king, and yet many of them are of great wealth and credit; his voyage to Malacca against the Portugals, with 300 galleys and 100,000 men, 12 of the galleys having 28 and 30 oars of a side; all things were fitted very orderly by a Portugal who, when they were finished, the King cast before an elephant, and brake his bones. The Admiral galley had a turret built in the stern covered with plates of massive gold. The Guzerats great enemies to the English settling at Acheen, which heretofore was very profitable to them, but now they are like utterly to be deprived of. The King of Acheen's conduct to the Dutch; he refuses to allow them to land, and reject their presents. The Hector sailed for Tecoe on 6th July. Death of Samuel Juxon 9th August. On 17th August the Thomas sailed for Tecoe. Wm. Nicolls and Abraham Bond left at Bantam. Arrived at Tecoe 27th October. Hopes the factory they have procured will prove profitable. Reasons for sending the Thomas away, and for his staying with the Hector, for settling the factory and selling the goods committed to his charge. [*Four pages and a half. Indorsed "Read in Court 27 June 1616. Entered." O. C., Vol. III., No. 312.*]

1615.
Nov. 17.

1059. Articles of agreement between the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading to the East Indies and Edward Connok, of London, merchant: to remain as a factor in the East Indies five years, and be paid 1,500*l* salary at the end of his service. [One page. *Court Bk.*, III., 549, 550. This is the last entry in the volume. The next Court Book, labelled IV., begins 19th Sept. 1617, so that the minutes for nearly two years are wanting. They were probably entered in a book now missing.]

Nov. 19.
At the bar of
Ochoka.

1060. Raphe Coppindall to Rich. Wickham in Miako. Has received a letter from Capt. Cocks in answer to his from Miako before going to the emperor. Cocks seems discontented that Wickham stays not at Yedo, and desires him to go to Firando, he having appointed Eaton to stay at Miako. "Make speed to Firando, that we may be merry before my departure, for grief will help nothing." [Half a page. *O. C.*, Vol. III., No. 314.]

Nov. 23.
Dec. 3.
Lisbon.

1061. Hugh Lee to [Sec. Winwood?]. A carack arrived in safety from the East Indies, but lost above 200 persons by infirmities. Another carack hourly expected; a third sunk at the Cape of Good Hope, with all her lading and ten or twelve persons. This country very quiet; no preparation for wars, nor report of anything done in the East Indies, either against the English or Hollanders, notwithstanding the great bruit of preparations to be made against them at or near Surat [Extract from *Corresp.*, Portugal.]

Nov. 24.
Acheen.

1062. Wm. Nicolls to Millward and Yates at Tecoe. Makes no question but that by this time they have proved his words true, that the people are fraudulent and spiteful, and not one of them "constant of word," but daily taxing them by new impositions. Goods sold. More danger to be feared from the people's "despight" than any thing else; they have tried to rob him many score times, and would gladly have taken his life, because they feared he would discover to the king the customs he had paid, and which they divided among themselves. Sold little or nothing for six months, but has since made a profitable reckoning for the Company, nevertheless he knows "that one swallow maketh not a summer, neither a man a market." Advantages of being able to have at Acheen a certain sale of Surat commodities; if "those people persevere in doing us continual wrong by restraint of free trade, either the place must be left, or the former benefit specified to the king [by the payment of a high rate of customs] granted." Replies to the false opinion had of him "through that sycophantic fool." Desires their friendly letter to Bantam. Complains of his chargeable place; would like to go to Tecoe or be sent to Surat. The King of Acheen is at Malacca walls, which the writer doubts are too strong for him to enter. [Three pages. *O. C.*, Vol. III., No. 315.]

Dec. 5.
Firando.

1063. Raphe Coppindall to [John Gourney?] the chief factor of the East India Company in Siam, by Capt. Addames. Doubts not that he has received the Company's instructions and turned over all remainders of former voyages to the joint stock. Reasons for his

1615.

opinion that it was needless to send him any money in the junk Sea Adventure; but three thousand ryals with other goods are sent by Capt. Cocks' advice. About selling the Company's business in Patani, and having a junk laden from Siam with wood and hides to meet English ships appointed for Firando. What little profit is made on goods brought by the writer from Bantam and Patani is eaten up by great presents and charges, "which this country requireth," although no customs are paid. Next to the hope of profit to be made in Firando by trade into China, if it can be obtained, is the trade of Siam, which is like to be a great help to mitigate the great charge of continuing this factory, which must of force be continued, if the Company join not with the Hollanders to watch an opportunity of setting foot in the Moluccas as the Hollanders, Portugals, and Spaniards have done, and then this place will be a commodious storehouse to furnish the Company with men, munition, and victuals at much cheaper rates than elsewhere, for which cause the Hollanders principally continue this factory. Several sorts of India cloth and new paintings must be provided every year, for the Japanese desire not English commodities so much for cheapness as for strangeness, "having both silk and linen stuffs made rather better and cheaper than we can afford ours." Prices of certain goods. The Portugals and Spaniards grow daily more and more out of the emperor's favour. The Hollanders have for a time overthrown the English trade of broadcloth; trusts a course will be taken to make them pay dearly for all the cloth they have out of England; such a business the Parliament had in hand at the writer's coming out of England. Report of Mr. Gourney's death. Refers to the report of Capt. Addames and Saris for any further news. [Two pages. O.C., Vol. III., No. 316.]

Dec. 5.
Firando.

1064. Raphe Coppindall to Robt. Larkin and Adam Denton in Patani, by Capt. Addames. Arrived at Firando 4th Sept., where he found Addames, who did not put into China, as was reported, but into the island of Leques Grande. *The greater part of this letter contains the same intelligence as the preceding, but Coppindall adds* Capt. Cocks is of opinion that white and brown gingham will prove a good commodity in the King of Shashma's country, who is king of certain of the westernmost islands of Japan, a man of great power and has conquered the Leques Islands, which not long since were under the government of China; Leque Grande yields great store of the best sort of ambergris and will vent 1,000 or 15,000 (*sic*) pieces of coarse cloth yearly. At his being with the Emperor, the writer procured his letters to the King of Shashma to grant the English free liberty of trade in the Leques and all his other dominions; Rich. Wickham is to go there in February and remain. Will write to him from Bantam. Prices at which the Hollanders sell English broad cloth, "the Devell hawle some of them for their paines." [Two pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 317.]

Dec. 5.
Firando

1065. Raphe Coppindall to Adam Denton. Is sorry to write bad news of his adventure, which is worth nothing in Firando; no man will buy his quicksilver, but the emperor who has not yet

1615.

bought the Company's, and none other hath use for it. Thinks he shall return him all again. China stuffs are not so cheap in Bantam. A Portugal junk laden with ebony taken by "the little Jackatra." Great store of raw silks sold. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 318.*]

Dec. 6.
Firando.

1066. Rich. Cocks to [John Gourney?]. A cargo of red wood and deer skins, the most vendible commodities, sent in the Sea Adventure, Capt. Addames master; prices at which they are sold. Directions for her lading and return. The emperor very graciously accepted the present carried up by Capt. Coppindall, and offered to give the English anything that might be for the benefit of their nation, "esteeming us above all other Christian nations whatsoever." A Portugal junk taken on the coast by the Hollanders, and brought to Firando, the emperor allowed a good prize; and gave liberty to make all Portugals or Spaniards, as well as their goods, prize, except they have the emperor's pass. Arrival of a ship from New Spain, with broadcloth, &c., thinks it is the last that ever will be brought from thence, because of proclamations on both sides, forbidding, on pain of death, trade between New Spain and Japan. The emperor is no friend to Spaniards or Portugals. Concerning the commodities sold and the accounts of Lucas Antheuniss. Requests him to use all Chinas in general kindly. Jars of biscuit or rusk sent to John Gourney and Antheuniss. Could get but 500 sheets of paper. [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. III., No. 319.*]

Dec. 6.
Firando.

1067. Rich. Cocks to Adam Denton, principal agent of the English nation at Patani. Received his letters by the Osiander on 31st Aug., the two Dutch ships which arrived before having refused to bring them. Taking of a Portugal junk by the Jacatra. An Italian mariner and a Spanish passenger of the Sea Adventure on going to Langasaque were taken by the Portugals and Spaniards there, put in chains, and condemned to death for serving the English and Hollanders, "their enemies (as they take us)," but the writer procured their liberty from the emperor, "to the great grief of the Spaniards and Portugals, who are not a little ashamed thereof and laughed to scorn of the Japons." Refusal of the emperor to speak to ambassadors from the Viceroy of New Spain, or to receive their present. Seven or eight great ships, either English or Dutch, in the South Seas have done so much hurt to the Spaniards that all New Spain are up in arms and have sent a fleet to seek them. Concerning the goods sent from Patani. Has sent a cargo of money and wares sufficient to lade the Sea Adventure if she cannot recover the port of Siam, but puts into Camboja. [*Two pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. III., No. 320.*]

Dec. 10.
Firando.

1068. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham in Osaka. Reasons for not giving over the Siam voyage and returning to Yedo; the junk departed on the 7th present; the Dutch junk will not be ready for some days; the Osiander not these 20 days. Sends a cargo of wax, pepper, and lead to Mr. Eaton; could have sold all the lead long time past had he not kept it for the emperor; will not again keep

1615.

goods by him if he can sell them. Concerning the presents for the Emperor and the King of Yedo. To bring what money Eaton can procure with him, for "we are altogether moneyless." A Japan letter was cast into their English house, accusing Femage to be a w . . . [sic] but Capt. Addamee so handled the matter that the knavery was found out, and the writer of the letter asked her forgiveness; "otherwise, if the matter had been followed, it had cost him his life, the wench putting herself to the trial of fire with a firm and stout resolution;" it was contrived against her by the malice of the Hollanders. A chest sent to her cannot be heard of; Capt. Coppindall gave the key to Mr. Nealson. [One page and a third. O.C., Vol. III., No. 321.]

Dec. 14. **1069.** Grant of confirmation to the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading to the East Indies, for transporting foreign bullion and other things, to them and their successors. [*Minute. Grant Bk.*, p. 177. DOMESTIC, *Jac. I.*, Cal., p. 338.]

Dec. 16. **1070.** Rich. Cocks to President Jourdain at Bantam. [*The first part of this letter is contained in his three previous letters.*] Concerning the goods sent in the Osiander. Is still of his former opinion as to the hope of trade in China. Cannot write of any great good to be done in this Japan trade as yet. Prices of silks; some of them may be compared to those of Naples and other parts in Christendom; none such go to Bantam. About the Italian mariner and Spanish passenger mentioned in his letter above to Denton. Thinks "duttie" will prove a good commodity, now they have permission to trade into Shashima. [*Two pages and a half. Indorsed, "Sent in copy to the Company, received in London 20th June 1617, by the Clove." O. C., Vol. III., No. 322.*]

Dec. 18. **1071.** Hugh Greete to Sir Thos. Smythe. Has written four times, the tenor of his letters being to understand the rate of diamonds in England, but having received no answer is forced to buy them at hap-hazard. Intended coming to England, but at Capt. Jourdain's request, he has accepted the appointment of chief at Succadana. Concerning his wages. Has bought diamonds weighing 455½ carats; with money sufficient he could have made every hundred a thousand. Sends him a present of a Japan staff set with mother of pearl and fine Coromandel napkins for Lady Smythe. [*One page and a half. Indorsed, "Entred." O. C., Vol. III., No. 323.*]

Dec. 20. **1072.** Samuel Boyle to the Governor and Committee of the East India Company. The Osiander appointed for Japan sailed from Bantam in April last, being also enjoined to visit and supply the factories of Succadana and Patani. The Darling laid up at Patani through bad agreement amongst her company. Capt. Downton with the Gift and Solomon arrived at Bantam in June last, with news of the fight with the Portugals, and the departure of the Hope, laden. The Hector appointed to go to Acheen to sell her cloth before going to Bantam, thence to the coast of Sumatra where Cambaya cloth is well esteemed. The

1615

Advice and Attendant arrived at Bantam 24th July last; the Advice sailed for Japan 14 days after. The Solomon sailed for Masulipatam in August last, when the Concord arrived at Bantam from the Moluccas, having made a barren voyage through the hard measure of the Flemings; the people of Amboyna and Banda generally stand well affected towards the English, and desire nothing more than free liberty of trade with them. The Bandanese sent one of their principal men to capitulate with the chief in Bantam concerning conditions of agreement between themselves and the English; they demand to be furnished with powder, shot, cloth, and rice, and promise to reserve their nuts, mace, and cloves, only for the English, within the liberties of their five confederate islands; at Pooloway, one of the islands, the Company have a factory established, from whence Sophony Cozueke brought the ambassador to Bantam. Account of the Thomasine being cast away upon the Celebes, after a hard voyage in the Moluccas. The Attendant sent to Jambee on the east side of Sumatra, "hitherto not discovered by any Christians;" the Flemings have sent a ship thither this year upon good hopes of the place. The Thomas arrived this month at Bantam from Sumatra, having settled factories at Acheen and Priaman. Why the country is glutted with cloth. The Gift upon her departure for England. State of the factory at Bantam; dishonest dealings of the Chinese merchants. The Thomas with a pinnace appointed to go this year for the Moluccas, where they may soon procure a lading, if not hindered by the Flemings; their gross and peremptory dealings towards the Concord and Thomasine last year. [Two pages. Indorsed, "Entred." O. C., Vol. III., No. 324.]

Dec. 20.
Firando.

1073. Rich. Cocks to John Gourney at Siam. Refers to his previous letter of 6th present. A great ship arrived this year at Langasaque from Amacan [Macao] laden by Portugals; prices of the silks, &c.; there is much deceit in some of the pieces "being good for a fathom or little more in the beginning, and all the rest of the piece worth nothing, but merchants that stand upon their credit will sell no such." Account of their own goods which have been sold, and their prices. Japan linen cloth is so good cheap that little good is to be done in those commodities. Arrival of a ship from Acapulca out of New Spain, which went last year from Japan. News of eight great ships in the South Sea, which have done some spoil on the coast of New Spain, from whence a fleet has been sent to seek them. About the two Spaniards [*sic*; see ante No. 1067.] being seized by the Portugals, and afterwards set at liberty, through the writer's exertions. The Oslander will not be ready for a month, having sprung her mast. [Two pages. Indorsed, "Received 14 February 1615-0." O. C., Vol. III., No. 325.]

Dec. 21.

1074. Commission to Benjamin Joseph, commander of the Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies [*sic*] to use martial law and other things, and to Henry Popewell [Pepwell] after his decease. [Minute. Grant Bk., p. 182; DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Cal., p. 339.]

1615.

Dec. 21.
Aboard the
Thomas,
Bantam Road.

1075. Capt. Rich. Rowe to the East India Company. Resolution concerning the proceedings of the Hector and Thomas; the former to attend the factory of Tecoe and parts adjoining, and the Thomas to go to Bantam. His arrival at Bantam on 8th present. "Moneys are here scant and debts hard to get in." Was in good hopes to have gone for England this year, but understands he must sail for Banda and Amboyna. [*One page. Indorsed, "Read in Court 27 June 1616."* O. C., Vol. III., No. 326.]

Dec. 23.
Bantam.

1076. Cassarian David to the East India Company. Was placed by Capt. Saris a factor in the Darling in March 1614 to go for Patani, Robt. Larkin chief; arrived at Succadana 2d April, and proceeded with a cargo of goods to Sambas in Borneo where a factory had been established. The trade of the country nothing answerable to the great charges and dangers. Through the treacherous dealing of the people, he got leave of the King to go for Succadana and shipped all his goods and slaves in the night time, "with an excuse to fetch more goods, thinking better to save my life and that which remained, than stay upon no hopes at all and endanger all." Arrived at Succadana 18th Dec.; found a junk belonging to the English in which he shipped himself with a cargo of goods, searched the coast along, and came on 10th January to Banjermassin, where he found the people very kind and tractable, and landed his goods, dispatching the junk for Macassar to fetch more, finding the sale of cloth very quick; abundance of diamonds, sand gold, and bezoar stones; remained there till 18th Oct. 1615; reasons for his return to Bantam, leaving slaves, house, and remainder of goods in the king's hands. The people of Banjermassin are very sociable and kind, their language is Malay and their habit Java; commodities which the country yields; sends a parcel of bezoars which are exceeding good and great; their diamonds as good as those of Landak. Is ready to return to the same place, where he hopes supplies will not be wanting. Pleads his poverty, having but 15*l.* a year wages, scarce enough to maintain him in clothes. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Read in court 27th June 1616. Entered."* O. C., Vol. III., No. 327.]

Dec. 25.
Surat.

1077. Richard Baker to Sir Thos. Roe, Ambassador to the Great Mogul at Ajmere. Many conflicts with the Governor of Surat; his abuse of King James, saying, "our King was but as one of the noblemen here of a little island," and that if the English sent for another firman, "though he did nothing, yet with the holding up of his finger never a boatman would put his hand to, nor porter to work for us." They have been forced to let him take what he will; he hath things both of the company and particular men, which they do not know how to be paid for, and although he has had many presents, they have not obtained licence to carry their goods out of town. Connivance between the governor and Portugals, the latter have their prisoners at liberty. The governor says he has received two firmans importing the departure of the English from the country this monsoon, and they were forced to subscribe to a note to leave by the next easterly monsoon, before they were

1615.

allowed to take any of their goods out of the Custom House. Thinks the governor wishes to make fair weather with the Portugals till their ships be clear of the coast. The Portugals would have gone aboard the English ships, but the general refused it. Disorderly conduct of Roe's page. [*One page and three quarters. O. C., Vol. III., No. 329.*]

Dec. 26.
[Bantam.]

1078. President John Jourdain to the East India Company. Recapitulation of his previous letter of 30th Sept. [*No. 1022.*] The succession of Elkington to the place of General Downton, deceased, has compelled the writer to remain in Bantam, which he was very loath to do. Ill success of the English in the Moluccas, being as it were beaten from thence by the Hollanders. The castle of Cambello, delivered up to the English for His Majesty's use, they were fain to forsake, the Hollanders shooting at it, as also at Hitto. Desire of the people of all those countries to trade with the English notwithstanding. At Banda the Hollanders did the like, but the Bandanese put them to the worst, and killed above 300 of their best soldiers. A small English pinnace stayed it out till the last of August, and then departed laden with mace and nuts, and left at Pooloway a factory of two Englishmen. An "Arankey" and six others brought by Sophony Cozucke to Bantam; they desire aid and trade, and to be furnished with victuals and munition, promising to sell no spices to any but the English. A kinsman of the King of Macassar and the Sabundar forcibly brought prisoners to Bantam by the Flemings,—who also killed seven of the "Macassares,"—and delivered into the custody of the King of Jacatra, but he has secretly promised to give them up to the writer. Determination of the King of Macassar never more to have friendship with the Flemings; he hath already 30,000 fighting men at 12 hours' warning to defend his country. Intention to send the Thomas, Concord, and small pinnace for Banda and Amboyna, but fears they shall not be able to furnish them all, for want of men and money. Concerning trade at Tecoe. The Thomas not permitted by the king to trade without licence; a house taken there. Strife for superiority, for the advancement of each his particular voyage. "This year doth fall out so bad that all our debtors doth fail us." The envy of the Hollanders is so great "that to take out one of our eyes they will lose both their own." The state of Bantam in ill case, for all the chief merchants are grown to decay; knows not by what means, except it be by sending all their wealth to China. The Hollanders undersell them purposely. The English get little justice in the recovery of their debts; without a bribe "the great king" will not do justice to any man nor hear his cause. Although the King of Jacatra has given the English a plot of ground, they are not allowed to build anywhere at Java, but at Bantam. Customs have been granted free to the English at Jacatra, "which doth much torment his [the great king's] mind," he being an utter enemy to his brother the King of Jacatra who daily entreats the English to build in what fashion they please. The Hollanders have their chief house at Jacatra, where their greatest stock always remains. Shall be forced to hire blacks to sail the Thomas and the Concord, as there

1615.

are not 15 Englishmen left for them, although Capt. Elkington has at least 116 men well provided with all things. The most part of those who stay in the country stay against their will; it is very necessary that an agreement should be made at home for them, and also that those merchants who remain in Bantam should be good writers and skilful in accounts, of which there is great want. Lading of "this ship," including a present of mace from the King of Macassar to King James, with a letter delivered to Mr. Elkington. Sees no great hopes of any great profit from the trade of Japan, except it be for silver to bring for Bantam, for there is no other commodity to be had. The Attendant is gone to discover the east side of Sumatra and Borneo, where there is good hopes of the vent of Guzerat cloth; as for Bantam, there is no commodity that will sell for money at any profit, and "to trust we shall be in danger to lose all." No English commodity fit for Bantam except lead, iron, and a small quantity of broad cloth. Requests the Company to pay 150*l.* to his cousins Ignatius or John Jourdain, merchants in Exeter, and 26*l.* to his poor blind brother; also directions for the disposal of money realized by the sale of commodities belonging to General Downton and Mr. Battye. [*Five pages. Indorsed, "December 1615. Read in court 27^{mo} (sic) 1616." O.C., Vol. III., No. 330.]*

Dec. 26.
Miako, Japan.

1079. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham at Yedo. Capt. Coppindall departed from Osaka 20th Nov., and arrived at Firando 28th of the same. Expected his coming long since. Sends letters left by Coppindall, who, Eaton makes account, has written to Wickham of the unkind dealing of Capt. Addames, who left Coppindall behind and would not so much as stay one day for him, "which was a unkind parte." Wonders he has not received a letter from Capt. Cocks or any other since 18 Nov.; has written for more pepper and wax, having sold all he had; cannot sell anything else. Their ship will not be ready to depart before February. [*One page. O.C., Vol. III., No. 331.]*

Dec. 29.
Madrid.

1080. Sir John Digby to [Sec. Winwood?] Only one carack returned this year from the East Indies, the rest having been cast away. The Portugals brought so low and that trade so ill managed, that Digby thinks there is little cause for them to brag now of any benefit they reap from the East Indies, "and I little doubt but by God's blessing and our own perseverance, the chief profit of those countries may be diverted towards our own kingdom." [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.]*

1616.

Jan. 2.
Sakai,
Japan.

1081. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham at Osaka. Capt. Cocks, looks for his coming to Firando every day. The bark has brought lead, pepper, and wax only; the emperor has not bought any of these goods. The report concerning his woman proves not true being a piece of knavery done by the Dutch [*see ante, No. 1068*] "my woman doth likewise tell me as much." [*Two thirds of a page. O.C., Vol. III., No. 332.]*

1616

Jan. 12.

Jacatra.

1082. John Jourdain to Rich. Wickham at Firando. Since last the Clove and Defence have arrived from England, and because there is scarcity of pepper, debtors fail and money is short, they are sent to the Moluccas to see what good is there to be done "doubting much that we shall have some bickering with our overthwart friends the Hollanders for they threaten us very much if they meet us at Banda or the Moluccas." The Company have great hopes of store of silver from Japan, which is one of the chief reasons they do not send much money this way. The Gift departed for England 22nd December. Doubts not he shall have orders to go home, as also news of the augmenting of Wickham's salary. [Two thirds of a page. Injured by damp. O.C., Vol. III, No. 333.]

Jan 14.

Factory of
Masulipatam.

1083. Consultation of factors of the Solomon for obtaining a sufficient quantity of good indigo, which is made only four months in the year, and resolution to send Adam Denton and Humphrey Elkington into the country to manage the business. Signed by Lucas Anthleuniss, Adam Denton, Raphe Preston, Thos. Brockedon, Hump. Elkington, and Timothy Mallory. [Half a page. O.C., Vol. III, No. 309.]

Jan. 15.

Acheen.

1084. Wm. Nicolls to [the President at Bantam?]. Not permitted to trade at Tecoe without licence; arrived at Acheen, after escaping great danger, 22nd June, 1615, where the Hector from Surat was at anchor. The king's letter had been procured to trade at Tecoe and Priaman, provided they remained in the road during the trade, and the king's own goods were sold; this last clause the writer is assured would cost a large bribe; consultation and resolution "if we might prevail, to settle at Tecoe for two years;" and that Juxon and the writer should remain at Acheen. Surat goods are well sold at Acheen and will vent in abundance, "only here are no returns of any large sum to be employed, unless a factory at Masulipatam." Their prices. His negotiation with the king, difficulties of obtaining liberty for trade at Tecoe for two years, after their expiration, it is as yet uncertain what will be obtained; these nobles were wont to buy cloths here and sell them at Tecoe and Priaman at great profit, "which if we obtain continual trade there, will be frustrated." Death of Juxon of a flux on 10th August; on 16th the Thomas left for Tecoe since when four ships have arrived from the coast; in one, from Masulipatam, came an ambassador Duria Con, whom Nicolls questioned touching the bad usage Floris received there from the governor; the King has since turned the governor out of office and fined him 1,000 pegodes and says the English may trade, by factory there, as freely as the Flemings or any other nation. Thinks ships from Bantam for the coast should touch at Acheen bringing goods which he specifies, and they may take in brimstone, benjamin, and camphor "It grieves me that we having so sweet a trade at Surat do not make the best use thereof." Letters sent by Capt. Jourdain, dated 27th May 1614, by the sheriff of Bantam, who has been at Masulipatam, are now returned to Nicolls, because the sheriff could not hear of any that travelled

1616

to Surat, so that a man may send 40 letters and it is a great question if one comes to hand. Price of native commodities. [*Three pages and a half* O. C., Vol. III., No. 334.]

Jan. 24.
Savoy.

1085. Geo. Lord Carew to Sir Thos. Roe. Nothing was performed last summer, either by the North west or North-east for discovery of the passage to the East Indies; prays God that this next year may have better success. Thanks for his letter from the Cape of Good Hope, and begs he will inform him of his proceedings "in that eastern world." [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXXVI., No. 16. Cal., p. 345. Printed in Carew's letters, edited by John Maclean for the Camden Society, p. 27.*]

Jan. 25.
Ajmere,

1086. Sir Thos. Roe to the East India Company. Refers to his previous letters of 24th Nov from Brampore for an account of his time spent. His illness and arrival in 27 days at Ajmere on 24th Dec., with a new ague; was met by Edwardes and the English of the factory. Audience of the king, to whom he showed his commission, and delivered a copy in Persian, with the presents, the coach, virginals, knives, scarf richly embroidered, and a rich sword; the king caused the musician to play on the virginals, which gave him good content; many good words of his affection to King James and the English nation, and courtesies to Roe. At night the king got into the coach and had it drawn about, he also sent for a servant to tie on his scarf and sword English fashion, "in which he took so great pride that he marched up and down drawing it and flourishing and since hath never been seen without it." Touching the value of presents to be given in future; finds the country marred with too much giving; is forced, having nothing to give, to alter the whole course, lest it appear poverty. The favour of Sultan Coronne, a lord of the port where the Company's residence is like to be, as necessary as the king's. Never saw men so enamoured of drink as the king and prince are of red wine; thinks four or five handsome cases will be more welcome than the richest jewel in Cheapside. Variety of presents suggested; purposes as well out of necessity as judgment to break this custom of daily bribing. A present was lately sent by the King of Bisampore to the value of ten lacks of rupees, yet the king accepted some China wares and a figure of crystal more than that mass of wealth. As to the difficulties of his position; though they understand the quality of an ambassador, yet they have much ado to understand the privileges which that quality requires. If he cannot change the ill-customs begun and set the business upright without base creeping and bribing, which one year's experience will show, he will roundly advise the Company never to send an ambassador more hither. The want of an interpreter another terrible inconvenience. Ten times as much expected from him as from Edwardes; great presents expected by Aseph Chan and the queen: Aseph Chan being the chief man with the king is in faction with Sultan Coronne, who has married his daughter, and whose sister Normall is the beloved wife of the king, "so they are linked together, govern the king, and carry business so that no complaint should be made whereby the king might be

1616.

angry with Sultan Coronne." Conduct of Sultan Coronne in encouraging his ministers to hinder the dispatch of the English fleet ; success of Roe's remonstrances to Aseph Chan. Audience of the prince ; was used with more courtesy than ever he saw or expected ; he told Roe he was sorry for their past injuries, that they never came to his knowledge, that whatever satisfaction was required should be willingly granted, and that the governor should answer them dearly. His intended propositions concerning the fleet, and the abuses at Ahmedabad. Interview with the king ; his orders "to release the custom pretended, to repay the 500 rupees taken by injustice, and an effectual command for their quiet residence." The Governor of Surat displaced and Hoyja Hassan put in his room, "who hath directly hired it . . . he was our old enemy and fears my opposition." Present given to Aseph Chan, who has been so faithful and diligent both in the business of Surat and Ahmedabad. Ordinary firmans not worth a halfpenny. "I bear here a place of envy, you are wise and sworn to secrecy. I care not if anything I write were printed, yet it were more convenient that what informations you receive for your good the authors should be concealed, and if any man have a friend that he would justify he may use friendship to him without injury to another." Last year there was a faction and general hatred among all the Company's servants, to their extreme prejudice. The principal division was against Edwardes ; in one year he will return with more gain than Roe will, in his whole time ; it were strange if all should maliciously join to accuse him falsely without some ground. The misdemeanor of Mitford, though much provoked, is worthy of punishment. Fears the cashiers are generally out ; Robt. Young, a man of small experience, does the business at Agra ; abuses in the purchase of indigo. Reasons why certain goods named are not sold. Advice as to the purchase of marketable articles. Concerning a debt owing to Mr. Hawkins. Recommends that the factors should arrest those who are indebted to the Company and use the privilege of law. Concerning his charges ; everything as dear there as in London. Has taken an inventory of Mr. Boughton's goods ; remarks thereon. Begs them to accept his good intentions, which are to do all faithful service, and plain and open ; shall return poor by it ; must refer himself to them, for he expects nothing from the king ; "I had not presents to fee those about him, or if I had, to that end I would not bestow them." Prays them to excuse what is erroneous, "my experience is young, and it harms not you ; I write my opinion, use your own judgment, I am discharged of my duty." His fever is again returned ; consider a sick man's brain is full of distempers. [*Seven pages. Indorsed, "Read and noted 23 Sept. 1616." O. C., Vol. III., No. 335.*]

Jan. 30.
Adsmere
[Ajmere].

1087. Sir Thos. Roe to Sec. Winwood. Has had a fever eight weeks, and is extremely weak. "The friendship we have here is fickle, the trade unsettled, one day a grant to us, the next to the Portugal, as they are false so they fear both, and would and will at last join with the strongest." The English have beaten back the Portugals, who have

lost much reputation ; they are beset on every side ; the Dutch plant about them and the Persian has banished them and distressed Ormus, where they have retired into the castle in much want. The English trade lessens their profit. It were an easy work "to discharge him [the Persian] from this coast." Advantages of getting rid of the Portugals. The Turk preparing to invade Persia by Bagdad. The Persian has wasted and subdued the poor Georgian Christians. No probability of profit nor to do himself much good where he is ; his place has been made contemptible by others. Wishes to return with the fleet to be sent out in 1616 or 1617 when he will have served four or five years years, a long banishment, where is no content to beguile the consideration of it. Here are none of the rarities of India ; they all come from the Eastern part, and are as dear as in England. Expects to be provided with carpets from Persia. Has scribbled thus much with pain. Excuses for not writing to others. [*Two pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 49.*]

Jan. 31.
Acheen.

1088. [Wm. Nicolls] to Thos. Aldworthe [at Surat]. Arrived on 12th April 1613 with the Dragon and Osiander in the road of Acheen, and continued there till 13th July having buried of both ships 26 men. At Tecoe on 7th August, where all the merchants dying and some 20 more mariners, the writer was left principal merchant. Finding slack sales and knavery by the people, General Best left for Bantam on 30th Oct. 1613. Capt. Cristian forced to follow, the Osiander proving so leaky through the worm, caused by the foulness of the sea water at Swally. Sheathed at Jacatra and returned to Bantam. Not able to lade the Osiander with pepper till 12th November 1614. Arrival of Capt. David Middleton with three ships out of England. The remainder of this letter concerning trade at Tecoe is included in one of a previous date, No. 1084. [*One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. III., No. 336.*]

Feb. 10.
Jambec.

1089. Richard Westby to John Jourdain, captain of the English house in Bantam. Concerning the sale of his damasks and sword blades. Whether he shall return his adventure in pepper or gold of the country, it being good sand gold such as is vendible at Succadana. Wishes him to bespeak some cloth for shirting. Headstrong and base conduct of Robt. Burgess ; has sent him down to the ship to stay for his misdemeanors. John Smyth, a disorderly man, fit for nothing but drink and sleep, is sent back. Are generally petitioners to him to supply their wants. [*One page. Indorsed "Rec. by the Attendant 18 March 1616." O. C., Vol. III., No. 337.*]

Feb. 11.
Jambec.

1090. John Tucker to Sir Thos. Smythe. Wrote to him from Bantam by Thos. Elkington touching the Attendant and Gift's pinnace being bound for discovery of Jambec, Rich. Westby, himself, and Wm. Varnon, merchants. They came to the river's mouth 27th September, and departed towards Jambec leaving the ship to ride there till further advice, arriving at Jambec after great trouble 21st October. The King, at first, would not give them leave to settle a factory, because the King of Jhor had sent a letter not to entertain them, for they were a vile people, drunkards and

1616.

thieves, which was procured by the Flemings. Leave since given to settle a factory and build a house, which is begun. A ship of 200 tons may come up the river in August. There is great store of pepper and gold. Civil wars amongst the people. Shipping which has left Jambee laden with pepper this year. The commodities taken in little request, because the Portugals and Flemings have already sold them at very base prices. Thinks the Portugals will go there no more, one of their frigates having been taken by the Flemings. No pepper to be had at present, all having been carried away, coming so late the cause; hopes by the next return to have good store. [*One page and a quarter. Indorsed, "Received by the Dragon 14 May 1617 . . . for proof of the Dutch defauling us." O. C., Vol. III., No. 338.*]

Feb 15.
Masulipatam.

1091. Lucas Antheuniss to Sir Thos. Roe, ambassador, resident in Agra. Arrival of the Solomon at Masulipatam from Patani. The wars in Siam kept him so long there before he could dispatch the goods belonging to the Globe. Movements of other ships. Was forced after Gourney's arrival to spend one year more in Siam, before he could finish the account of the 7th voyage. Prejudice to the Company through divers principals resident almost at all places, each striving for his own voyage, but now all matters are redressed by the orders brought by Capt. Middleton. Having made an end in Siam, he embarked in a small junk for Patani. Arriving there he was constrained to take the charge upon himself, through the death of Chauncey, to avoid growing disorders amongst the merchants, and least any trouble should arise from Floris having forcibly taken the Governor's son from the Custom House aboard the Globe, there being no other means to recover about 7,000 or 8,000 ryals from the Governor. Left Patani 27th October. Found a Dutch man-of-war one of a fleet appointed for the siege of Malacca, with the aid of the King of Acheen, at the entrance of the Straits of Singapore. Conference with the King of Jhor, who came aboard their ship and informed them that "the Achender" was discontented with the English nation, because two of their ships had refused to assist him in the siege of Malacca; difficulties of their position in consequence. Coming before Malacca, "found them lustily shooting with great ordinance one another." News of the decease of General Downton aboard the Gift, before Bantam; the loss of the Thomasine before Macassar, laden with mace and nutmegs from Banda, and the arrival of a small ship from England since Capts. Downton and Middleton's fleets. Arrival at Masulipatam; difficulty of obtaining intelligence from Surat; goods to be bought there for Bantam. Information brought by Peter Gilson from Ajmere. Reasons for the delay in unlading his ship. Contends with the Governor of Masulipatam for good conditions. The Dutch, at a cost of 20,000 ryals have compounded for their customs for 4,000 ryals a year at Masulipatam; at Pettapoli, 18 leagues from hence, they pay $3\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. custom, the English pay 4 per cent. Sheathing the ships will be very troublesome, through the exactions of the governors. How the Dutch have acted. A Holland ship arrived at Masulipatam with 40,000 ryals.

1616.

to return directly to Holland; her lading. Goods he has orders from Bantam to buy at Masulipatam. Desires musters of indigo from Agra. Means to abide at Masulipatam till the last of October. The Concord has been in Amboyna, accompanied by the Thomasine appointed for Banda, but forced by the Dutch to depart. Fight of Spanish galleys with Dutch ships in Macassar road, "whereby discord rising between the King, English, and Dutch, he favouring the Spaniard, the two nations ashore united their forces together, but the king thinking to mend himself plotted a tragedy on the ship, wherein his son or the Sabundar remained present, and the rest most of them slain in the stratagem, whereupon the English and Dutch factors all fled in the Dutch ship, except an English quartermaster of the Globe, that would not leave the Company's goods." The king, they say, has sequestered the Dutch goods, but the English are untouched. The Osiander left Patani 5th July for Firando. Cocks has sold all his cloth there, through civil wars between the king and the son of him deceased. Miscarriage of the capital sent to Cochin China, and murder of Tempest Peacocke. Has not heard of the junk furnished with a capital worth above 1,000*l.* having reached Siam. Is of opinion that Japan will not prove, for vent of commodities out of England, near the expectation of the Company. Proceedings of John Gourney, who remained in Siam, at the writer's departure, through the slow markets occasioned by the war between the King of Ava and Siam. Thinks him a fit man for president of the coast. Goods fit for Siam and Patani. Has come to an agreement with the Governor of Masulipatam to pay 4 per cent. customs on goods, money to be free. Fears that the Portugals have designs against the Dutch fort at Pulicat, also against Masulipatam. The land altogether revolted, and in an uproar through the war betwixt the Mogul's son and Nissamshaw and the king of this place named Cattabashaw. [*Six pages. Indorsed, "Sent by the Lord Ambassador to the factors at Surat. Received in London by the Globe 5 September 1617." O.C., Vol. III., No. 339.*]

Feb. 20.
Whitehall.

1092. Earl of Suffolk to John Wolstenholme. The King having by patent granted licence to the East India Company to transport 30,000*l.* in any one of their voyages, provided they return so much again into this realm, Wolstenholme is appointed to keep a private book of all moneys brought in by the Company, to be kept secret so as not to be prejudicial to them. [*DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXXVI., No. 112., Cal., p. 351.*]

Feb. 20.
Osaka.

1093. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham at Firando. Commodities sold. Concerning the daughter of Oman, who says Eaton has sold her to one that will carry her away from Japan, "I wish that you nor I had never meddled with her, for that I am like to come in trouble about her." Sadedon, the king's secretary, is dead. "Osaka is here on fire, and there are seven streets already burnt, at least in them 500 houses, and still the fire is very vehement, and is like to do much harm by reason the wind is so big." Commendations to Mr. Nealson. [*One page. Indorsed, "1616. March 4. From Osaka by the Dutch." O.C., Vol. III., No. 340.*]

1616.

Feb. 24.
Patani.

1094. Court held at Patani by Robt Larkin, chief factor, Benj. Farie, Wm. Sheppard, Geo. Savidge, John Browne, and Rich. Pitt, assisted by John Gourney, chief agent for the coast of Coromandel. The Solomon having gone to Masulipatam, before the arrival of Gourney, it is resolved to purchase a junk to take him and his goods to Bantam; also that the Advice, which after endeavouring to reach Japan returned by way of Siam to Patani, should likewise go back to Bantam before further attempting Japan. [*One page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 341.*]

Feb. 25.
Firando.

1095. Rich. Cocks to [the East India Company]. The Osiander arrived 31st Aug., having touched at Succadana and Patani, and brought Cocks letters "that all [voyages] are now united into one" [joint] stock. Orders left by Capt. Saris for payment of half wages. The junk Sea Adventure left on her second voyage towards Siam, 7th Dec. last. Merchandise burnt at Sakaii in these wars. The wars in Japan ended, Ogusho Same having overthrown Fidaia Same's forces of above 120,000 men who lost his life. Has sent the journal of all matters passed here till 31st Aug. to Jourdain, principal at Bantam. Death of Gilbert Cunyng, a Dutchman, one of the Company's servants who came to Japan with Wm. Addames. Resolution to give 20*l.* per annum, or 80 taish, to all merchants in Japan; Wickham to have 150 taish. Concerning the two men taken by the Portugals and Spaniards, and condemned to be hanged because they served the English, whose liberty he obtained and sent them to Bantam. A Portugal junk taken by the Hollanders and brought to Japan, allowed good prize by the emperor, both goods, junk, and men. A ship of 500 tons and a junk of 150 tons, laden with victuals and munition sent this year by the Hollanders to the Moluccas; how they had misused the English there, and how they are generally hated there worse than either Spaniards or Portugals. As to the arrival of a ship from New Spain, with broad cloth and other stuffs which were sold at such base rates that they quite spoiled the English market, "which I think they do of purpose;" and the emperor defending his subjects any more trade into New Spain, refusing the present sent by the King of Spain, and forbidding all priests and Jesuits to remain in Japan. The time which Addames promised to serve the Company being over, he desires to be free, the emperor offering him more revenue, and counselling him not to go to sea in Japan junks; his request that the Company would lend his wife 30*l.* or 40*l.* The King of Firando will pay all his old debts; he has been trusted with merchandise for 3,000 taish to pay next year before ships go away. Has great hope to get a trade with China; and to that purpose has had one of the blank letters from His Majesty filled up to the Emperor of China, and letters and presents sent to two great China lords, by the China captains in Firando and Langasague. Ordnance cast by the Hollanders in Japan. Samples of three sorts of iron sent to Bantam. Desire of a trade into Xaxma; obtained the emperor's letter to that king. Cargo of goods sent to Bantam. Reports of the English and Dutch East India Company being joined in one. Evil of seamen being left in the Indies at the

1616.

ships going away. The mariners run into debt in Firando in tippling houses, making away with clothes and all; command from the king not to trust any mariner upon pain of losing the debt. Goods sold and which it were well to make trial of. [*Twelve pages. Much mutilated.* O. C., Vol. III., No. 342.]

Feb. 25. **1096.** Abstract of the preceding. [*Ibid.*]
Firando.

Feb. 25. **1097.** Rich. Cocks to Rich. Westby at Bantam. Thanks for the pair of knives. Is sorry to hear of the death of so many of our good friends; all the Englishmen who came in the Clove have been very sick except himself. Capt. Addames and Edmond Sayer gone in the Sea Adventure for Siam; Wickham, Eaton, and Nealson remain in Japan. The goods sent in the Osiander spotted, stained, and ill conditioned; "our presents and gifts have cost much for the settling of us in a strange country." The great troubles and wars in Japan since their arrival have put them to much pains and charges. Two great cities, Osaka and Sakaii, have been burned to the ground, each one almost as big as London, and not one house left standing, and it is reported above 300,000 men have lost their lives, "yet the old Emperor Ogusho Same hath prevailed and Fidaia Same either slain or fled secretly away, that no news is to be heard of him." Jesuits, priests, and friars banished by the emperor and their churches and monasteries pulled down; they put the fault on the arrival of the English; it is said if Fidaia Same had prevailed against the emperor, he promised them entrance again, when without doubt all the English would have been driven out of Japan. [*One page and a third.* O. C., Vol. III., No. 343.]

Feb. 26. **1098.** Rich. Cocks to John Gourney at Siam. With his last of 6th December by the Sea Adventure he dispatched a cargo of goods. The Osiander was sent away yesterday, and a great Dutch ship and a junk left for Bantam two days before. Most part of the merchandise which came in the Osiander is sold, the King of Firando having bought for 3,000 tais. Wishes him to send some goods by the Sea Adventure, having little or none. A rise in the price of silks. The Emperor expected on a sudden at Miako with the King of Yedo his son; he has sent for all the Kings of Japan to come to Yedo and bring their wives or queens with them, there to stay seven years; the King of Firando left to go ten days past, most of the others having gone before. [*One page and a quarter. Indorsed,* "Received 26th March 1616." O. C., Vol. III., No. 344.]

Feb. 26. **1099.** Rich. Cocks to Adam Denton at Patani. [*The substance of this letter is the same as the preceding.*] Denton is requested to send some goods if he has an opportunity. A *postscript* adds a report of the death of Gourney, agent at Siam, and that Sheppard is in his place; hopes it will prove untrue. [*One page and three quarters. Indorsed,* "Received 26th March 1616." O. C., Vol. III., No. 345.]

1616.

March 10.
Port of Cran-
ganor, aboard
the Dragon.

1100. Underecoon-Cheete, the Great Samorin or King of Calcut, to King James. Certifies Capt. Keeling's arrival in his kingdom, and his earnest solicitations for the English nation. Faithfully promises to continue himself and his successors after him, a friend to the English; to endeavour to take in the fort of Cran-ganor and give it up to the English with the island called Coutay; also the fort and town of Cochin, belonging formerly to his crown, provided the charge of the surprise be equally borne, and thenceforward to claim no right or interest therein. The whole trade of the English to be customs free. [One page. Indorsed, "Translation of the Samorin's letter for England and privileges to our nation." O. C., Vol. III., No. 346.]

March $\frac{1}{2}$ 6.

1101. Compact between the Commander and Council of the ship Arms of Amsterdam and General Samuel Castleton, who with four ships and a pinnace, lies at anchor in Pooloway road. The general having sworn not to assist the inhabitants of Pooloway with any kind of munition of war, nor to help defend them against the Hollanders, the Commander and Council promise the English all the favour they can, and to permit them free trade in their pinnace, if the Hollanders conquer the island, and if they do not, to suffer the English to remain as they are at present. Dutch. [One page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 350.]

March $\frac{1}{2}$ 6.

1102. English translation of the preceding. [Ibid.]

March ?

1103. Instructions [from General Castleton?] to Richard Hunt. Recapitulating the previous agreement, and directing him in no wise to take any part either with the Hollanders or country people, to keep quietly in his house, and if he fears any treachery of the country people to go aboard the pinnace, or repair to the Hollanders, "of whose friendship you may be assured." To do his best endeavours to gather in his debts. [Half a page. O. C. Vol. III., No. 351.]

March 17.
Bantam.

1104. John Jourdain to the East India Company. Arrival of the Clove and Defence, and their departure in company of the Thomas and Concord to the Celebes. They left Jacatra 20th Jan. and from the Celebes directed their course for Banda, there to set on land the Bandanesers, who came to demand succour of the English, thence for Amboyna, Hitto, Lugho, and Cambello, "where I do not doubt but they shall have very good entertainment if our neighbours the Hollanders do not use their accustomed kindness towards us." Knows they will do their worst in preventing the English trade for cloves and mace, "for they do not let to blaze abroad that they will take our ships and bring the people prisoners to Banda." Lading of the ships; goods landed at Bantam; what cannot be sent there to be sent to Japan in May next. John Bailye to go factor, and George Ball to return to Succadana with Hugh Gnat Nath. Eile lately deceased; they are very weak at present, three having lately died and many sick. The Hector not yet come from Tecoe, and as yet no news of Capt [Keeling? torn away] from Surat. Departure of the Solomon from Patani to Masulipatam with

1616.

Lucas Antheuniss. Daily expecting the Osiander from Japan; doubts of their being so well furnished with silver from thence as was expected, having had advice of the casting away of a great junk sent by Cocks for Camboja, Wm. Addames captain and Wickham merchant. Their stock of money is small and their debtors, by reason of the bad year past, not able to pay what is owing. The Hollanders are in the like case. [*One page and a half. Partly in cipher; deciphered in the margin. O. C., Vol. III., No. 348.*]

March 23.
Acheen

1105. W. N[icolls] to [John Jourdain?] at Bantam. Refers to his previous letters. Goods to be bought profitable for Masulipatam, Calicut, or Negapatam. Has no fear of their being returned from thence as at first he had, a factory being provided at Masulipatam. Great store of Surat goods may also be vented at Acheen; specifies them. Account of what he has bought of the Ambassador of Masulipatam. The King of Acheen is setting forth galleys to destroy the provisions and buildings which the King of Jhor is making, there being news that he is making a strong city. Is resolved, on the arrival of the next ships, to see what grant the king will make touching the establishing of a factory at Tecoe; causes of the opposition to it. The Portugals report they have more fear of one English than five Flemish ships. Hopes that within 25 days shipping will arrive from Surat. [*One page and three quarters. O. C., Vol. III., No. 349.*]

March 30.
Firando.

1106. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham at Osaka or Miako. Wrote to him on 23rd present; hopes he had a short voyage. Arrival of the King of Shashma; presents given to him by the writer aboard the king's bark, also the Emperor's letter for the English to have trade into the Leques; presents given likewise by the Dutch. One of the king's chief men came to the English house to thank Cocks for his presents of this and last year, and to bring him a present of ten bars of plate from the king, with a message that the king meant to visit the English house at Firando, and then would give an answer touching the emperor's letter. All his friends, "both hees and shees," in good health. Neelson is at the baths at Ishew. Wishes him to go to the King of Shashma with a present of wines and fishes, and offers of service. Report that the King of Firando has leave from the emperor to return. Doubtful news of the Emperor's death. [*Two pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 352.*]

April?

1107. Note of goods taken by the Governor [of Surat] from divers persons named, out of the Alfandija. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 353.*]

April?

1108. Brief of the abuses done to the English at Surat, by the Governor Zulpheck Chan and the Judge of the Custom House. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 354.*]

April 8.
Osaka.

1109. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham at Miako. Complains of his Jurebasso. Dealings with "the pilot" for goods. Oman's

1616.

mother is at Osaka with her son. Has sent him half of his preserves. Is going to Sakai to recover moneys due to him. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 355.*]

April 10.
Siam.

1110. Minutes of a Court of Merchants. Reasons for sending a cargo of goods to Camboja under the charge of Geo. Savidge; for shipping ryals on board a Holland junk for Patani, and silver, &c., for Firando. Also for digging the river a fathom deep at the water's side, according to express orders from the King of Siam to all his people and the strangers of other nations trading into his country, that every one dwelling at the water side should be at the proper charge for doing so. Signed by Benj. Farie, John Johnson, Geo. Savidge, Rich. Pitt, and Edmond Sayers. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 356.*]

April 21.
Tecoe.

1111. John Millward to the East India Company. A factory has been established at Acheen, the conditions stated in his previous letter. Proceedings at Tecoe, where he remains to settle the factory purchased at Acheen. "The people are so tedious in delays, so inconstant in promises, and so insatiable in bribes, that unless our nation be very well acquainted with their barbarous policies, here will be very little good done, as may partly appear by former voyages." Commodities chiefly in request, and the prices at which they are vendible. Found Tecoe to be the only place material for trade. Pepper brought from Passaman [Sumatra]; all the country furnished from thence, but so unhealthy that it is intolerable to our nation." Seven leagues to the south of Priaman is a place which yields only gold, but little or none is to be had except what the great men engross into their hands. The Guzerats at Tecoe, as at Acheen, are a most dangerous and malicious enemy to the English; at one time their lives were attempted by poison, and then "they fought to have rooted us from Tecoe by this policy" of trading, which is described. Touching his accounts, and the letters received from W. Nicolls from the factory at Acheen. Dares undertake that 20,000*l.* per annum profit may be made in the diamond trade at Acheen. Arrival of three junks, one with the vice-king of Tecoe, who has private commission to use the English well for two years, but not longer, "of which we have already found the effect;" in the others came two great merchants, "who report to the people that our nation is in such reputation with the king that it will be death for any to give them distaste." Against the employment of great ships, which "are not fit for this country or coast;" advantages of providing pinnaces or junks [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 357.*]

April 25.
Firando.

1112. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham at Osaka or Miako. Wholly relating to the sale of commodities. *Kept till*

May 1.—Sale of goods; mistake in the account sent from Osaka by Eaton. Begs him to write the common reports, be they true or false. As to the execution of some 200 persons at Sakai for making merchandise of the poor people, "I wish all such like merchants the like luck; and if others will be so foolish to cut their bellies for

1616

love (or rather lust) after wh . . . s, the worst end of the staff will be their own. And it is much that any man should give 10,000 taies for a woman of that trade, as it seemeth by your letter a nobleman did. . . . I had rather have the money than the ware." *Kept till*

May 11.—Touching goods returned. Advises him to treat his Jurebasso with kind usage and good speeches, for according to the old proverb, "fayre words make fools fayne." To sell at all prices as he can, and turn all into money, for it is better to lose at first than at last, and he knows not what troubles may happen by these uncertain reports of the emperor's death; be sure to change all into good plate. [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 358.*]

April 27.
Ajmere.

1113. Sir Thos. Roe to "my worthy friend Mr. Lescke minister of God's word at Surat." Should have been glad to have heard some news from the Church, for of the world he has daily too much, "*meum necesse est.*" Much he cannot do "but both your place to which I ever owed reverence, your sincere carriage to which I must testify, command me to offer anything in my power which you shall freely use when you will make trial." Knows too well how the ministry is regarded. Must freely say he never imagined a prince so famed would live so meanly; all his wealth is no wonder; religions infinite, laws none; in this confusion what can be expected. Begs he will remember him in his prayers. God hath dealt mercifully with him, and has visited and yet redeemed him for he has had a long time of sickness. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 359.*]

May 1.

1114. Sir Thos. Roe to Prince Sultan Coronna. Acknowledges the great justice the prince has done to the English nation in the debts and extortions of Zulpheck Chan. Cannot but grieve that his highness' good opinion and grace toward them is averted by some misfortune or misinformation, principally in that favour he hath declared to the Portugals their enemies. Remarks on the difference of their proceedings; the English only desire open trade for all nations to the enriching of his highness' kingdoms and the advancing of his customs; whereas the Portugals have ever sought to keep in subjection his subjects, suffering none to traffic but themselves and exacting duties for licence to pass upon his highness' seas, contrary to all honour and justice, calling their king in Europe King of India. Contrasts the products brought from Portugal and England, "our kingdom is naturally the most fruitful in Europe and the most abundant in all sorts of arms, cloth, and whatsoever is necessary for man's use," and they bring yearly in ready money 50,000 ryals of eight, for which they only carry away calicoes and indigos. To prevent daily complaints of the officers of the Alfandija the English are desirous to rent their customs both in and out, for which they will pay yearly 12,000 rupees. Persian. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 361.*]

May 1.

1115. English translation of the preceding. [*One page. Ibid. No. 360.*]

1616.

May 22.
to prison.

1116. Wm Eaton to Nealson. Account of a fray with one of the company of a bark which was unloading timber, whom Eaton struck, "and as I think with my stick broke a little part of his head." Does not wish him to go away before he sees what will become of this business, and would like him to certify the captain [Cocks] what has passed. [*Two pages and a half. Indorsed, "Mr. Wm. Eaton in prison at Ikanoura to Mr. Nealson" O. C., Vol. IV., No. 362.*]

May 29.
Bantam

1117. John Jourdain to Rich. Wickham. Refers to his former letter [No. 979.] sent by the *Thomas* via the Moluccas. The *Advice* returned from Patani and Siam, not being able to get to Japan, the monsoon being nearly ended before her departure from Bantam. The *Osiander* arrived on 22d March, with his letters and the things he sent by Mr Coppindall. Has no other news than what came last year by the *Clove*. Hopes shortly to have supplies from England, for there is scarce a penny in any of the factories. Wishes him to stay until the coming of General Keeling. Is sorry there is jarring between him and Cocks. Keeling expected in November from Achéen, where he remains with the *Dragon* and *Peppersoon*, having sent the *Expedition* to fetch money to lade her with pepper at Tecoe. Is indebted 7,000 ryals for the customs of pepper. Three Portugal ships taken by the general. There is like to be war betwixt this king and the Mattran, who begins "to make way through the mountains by land, and a fleet by sea." Doubts much if the Spanish fleet be here this year to put them from Bantam. [*One page. O. C., Vol. III., No. 279.*]

May 30.
Patani.

1118. John Browne to Benj. Farie, principal in the factory of Siam. Account of the sickness and death of Capt. Larkin on 12th prest. Has sent the lead requested to the principal of the English nation in Camboja. Disposal of cloth, an account of which is sent. Certain news that the Spaniards will be in Patani within five or six days; the queen is gone a great way up the country, and the ambassador from Jhor is with all his men in Patani. Does not know what course to take but only to go to Siam if the Malays do not hinder them. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 363.*]

May 31.
Ikanoura.

1119. Wm. Nealson to Rich. Cocks, captain of the English factory in Japan. Visited Eaton and found him contrary to his expectation very pleasant and not a little re-comforted with Cocks' letter and Nealson's coming; he is used most courteously, "but there be many casualties may make interruptions" [to his release from prison]; all his people are suffered to go abroad at their pleasure. Discontent of the secretary of Umbra. [*One page and a half. Indorsed, "1616. Mr. Nealson in Ikanoura 31 May del'd. in Firando 2d June." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 364.*]

June 1.

1120. Wm. Eaton to Capt. Cocks in Firando. Account of timber sent to Firando and arrived from Langasaque. Fears an end cannot be made of "this troublesome matter" [*see ante*, No. 1116]

1616.

unless another of the bark men be put to death, to which he will never give his consent, "for we will first die all together." [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 365.*]

June 2.
Firando.

1121. Rich. Cocks to Eaton or Nealsen in Ikanoura. Has received their letters, also the timber brought by the barks. Thinks the emperor has been informed about "the matter," but he is deceived to think they will put another of "our men" to death; thinks rather they would wish the other alive again if it were possible. Wreck of a bark. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 366.*]

June 4.
Firando.

1122. Rich. Cocks to Eaton or Nealsen in Ikanoura. As to the purchase of 200 inch boards, for the want of which "our carpenters stand still," and 100 sacks of lime. Refers to his previous letter, but if the emperor does know "they can do us no great hurt, for it is impossible the emperor will condemn us without hearing." Thinks it needless for Nealsen to stay any longer. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 367.*]

June 20.
Patani.

1123. John Browne to Benj. Farie, captain of the factory at Siam. Refers to his previous letter of 30 May [*see ante No 1118.*]. The great Dutch ship sailed for Japan on 13th present. Arrival at Bantam of the Osiander from Japan. Five English ships at Banda, "for the which the Dutch do bear an inward grudge to all English." [*One page, much mutilated. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 368.*]

June 22.
Firando.

1124. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham. Arrival of the Thomas from Bantam, by way of the Moluccas, John Baylie, chief merchant. The Clove and Defence going in company to the Moluccas, Capt. Castleton, general, were used by the Hollanders, "as they did us and kept from trade in all they might." Don John De Silva went not thither the year past, but now the Hollanders expect him with all the forces he can make, but care not for him in respect they have 10 or 12 ships already well provided, and daily expect another great fleet. General Saris safely arrived in England and much esteemed. The English at Surat fought with the Portugals with as much glory as before. Death of Capt. Downton at Bantam, "with divers others too long now to write of." Arrival of the King of Firando five or six days past; general report that the emperor is dead and openly buried in sight of all the tonaa. *Kept till*

June 23.—Capt. Keeling is gone general in another good fleet for Surat, and is to remain chief commander in the Indies for five years and a good ship is ordained for Japan, also a pinnace is coming by way of Patani or Siam with a cargo of goods. The Company expect great matter from the factory in Japan, and money to furnish Bantam and other factories, without sending any more out of England. Requests him to stay at Miako and Eaton to go to Yedo with a cargo of goods. Money sent to buy nails. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 369.*]

1616.

June 22.
Firando.

1126. Wm. Eaton to Wickham. Having been sent to Ikanoura's Umbra to buy timber for the house it was his hard chance to slay a bark man of Fingo who assaulted Eaton to kill him; was kept prisoner there some twenty days in vile and extreme manner. Has sent away his woman and the rest having so good an opportunity of a bark. Sorry to hear of his sickness. [*One page and a quarter.* O. C., Vol. IV., No. 370.]

June 22.
Firando.

1127. Eaton to Wickham at Miako. Since his letter of this morning the Thomas has arrived with commodities, [John] Bailie cape merchant; she came from the Moluccas, where Mr. Foster, master of the Clove, and John Hinson, master of the Defence, were left under the conduct of Capt. Castleton in the Pearl, [Geo.] Ball, cape merchant; the Concord was also in company, and all were trading at Ternate with the Spaniards for cloves. Don John de Silva did not meet the Hollanders last year at the Moluccas, who say they have now 20 sail waiting for the Spanish fleet from Manilla. It seems the Hollanders have dodged the English ships from place to place in the Moluccas, and have not suffered them to get refreshment from any of the islands. The Advice is to come this year to Japan by way of Patani and Siam, being sent direct with great store of English commodities by the advice of Capt. Saris to the Company. General Keeling likewise expected from Surat; he is to remain five years, to visit Japan, and the rest of the factories in the Indies. Downton's fight with the Portugals; his death at Bantam. Capt. Elkington gone home in the New Years' Gift, and Edw. Dodsworth in the Merchant's Hope; [Rich.] Westby has likewise gone cape merchant in a small ship behind Sumatra. The Hector lading pepper at Tecoe. The kings of Acheen and Jhor gone to take Malacca, with an infinite number of people and gallies. Concerning the factors wages. Capt. Saris in good estimation with the Company; he has married Mr. Mexses daughter in Whitechapel, and it is thought he will come out this year in the best fleet ever sent to the East Indies. Thanks for having visited his daughter at Sakii in her sickness. [*One page and a half.* O. C., Vol. IV., No. 371.]

June 25.
Saldanha Road.

1128. "A writing subscribed by three condemned men set ashore at Saldanha Bay." They acknowledge King James' clemency in granting them their forfeited lives, and according to their own desire transporting them to this foreign land, where they promise to do his Majesty good and acceptable service to the uttermost of their powers. Signed by Mathew Clifton, Arthur Pilliton (?) and Wm. Harris (his mark). [*Three quarters of a page. Indorsed as above.* O. C., Vol. IV., No. 372.]

July 5.
Westminster.

1129. Declaration explaining that a statute made in the first year of the King's reign for the garbling of spices, granted to the East India merchants which was in some parts defective, was not meant to extend to such spices as are exported again unopened, and releasing them from all suits on information for non-garbling of whole

1616.

chests or packs ; also that their licence to export such foreign coin or bullion of silver as they should bring from beyond sea, either in the same stamp or any other form, to be new coined in his Majesty's mint to the value of 30,000*l.* for each voyage, shall be limited to 60,000*l.* a year, however many voyages they shall make in the same year. [DOMESTIC, *Jac. I. Sign Manuals Vol. VI., No. 21. Cal., p. 379.*]

July 6.
London.

1130. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. A rich ship called the New Year's Gift, lately arrived from the East Indies, valued at better than 140,000*l.* [Extract from DOMESTIC, *Jac. I., Vol. LXXXVIII., No. 6. Cal., p. 379.*]

July 8

1131. Jonham ber Doulat, King of Acheen and other parts of Sumatra, with authority over Jhor, to King James. Is rejoiced to hear that his letter sent by General Best has come to his Majesty's hands, and whereas the tenor of the King's letter imported trade at Tecoe or any other ports in his dominions, he has granted the same, "and so am ready to do any other your requests." Terms of the privileges. Begs his Majesty to send him ten mastiff dogs and ten bitches, with a great gun, wherein a man may sit upright. *Annexed,*

1131. 1. *Privileges [obtained by Capt. Keeling] for trade at Tecoe. Liberty to trade for two years, leaving what merchants and other English they please, provided they build no castle or land any ordnance but two or three muskets for their own safety. No wrong to be done to any English in any measure ; and if perhaps one or two, or all chance to die, their goods not to be seized. Assistance to be given to any English ship in danger to be lost. No revoking of bargains. The goods of an Englishman, condemned to death for breach of the laws, to "remain for the other English." Seven per cent. customs inwards and outwards to be paid on all goods. After two years the English and their goods remaining at Tecoe to be sent to Acheen. "These are all the privileges we could procure for our nation, though desired sundry other which much displeased him, and we were fain to give them over." [Together two pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 373.]*

July 8.
Acheen.

1132. "Abstract of councils for settling the factory of Acheen left for the better remembrance of Mr. Nicolls, prime factor, and the rest." Signed by W. Keeling, Geo. Berkeley, Wm. Nicolls and Henrie Patteson. [Two pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 374.]

July 11.

1133. Grant to the Governor and Society of the Mercers [*sic*] of London trading to the East Indies to sell spices ungarbled, with an especial pardon of former attempts concerning the same, and licences to transport foreign bullion in their voyages. [*Minute. Grant Bk., p. 219. DOMESTIC, Jac. I.*]

July 12.
Firando.

1134. Rich. Cocks to Rich. Wickham at Osaka, Miako, or elsewhere. Marvels not a little at the non-arrival of the two ships or

1616.

the junk. Goods sold ; part payment received in bars of gold. Has had much ado with the Tono of Firando, who gave Cocks warning not to sell any goods until he "heard answer" from the new emperor, to whom he wrote of the ship's arrival. Told him of the privileges from the old emperor, but the Tono replied the old emperor was dead, and they had not been renewed. Has therefore secretly sold these goods to the Spaniards. Only six junks arrived at Langasque, but none have brought any silks, the Hollanders having stopped the passage of the China junks which should have gone for the Philippines. The barks which Twan sent to conquer the islands Jermosa, missing their purpose, "lost only one bark and all them which were in her, who cut their own bellies, being compassed by the islands, and seeing no means to escape, so that the rest durst not enter, but went upon the coast of China, where they have killed above 1,200 Chinas, and taken all the barks or junks they met withal, throwing the people overboard." It is thought no China junks will come to Japan this year, and that Twan will lose his life and all he hath. The Hollanders have burnt four Portugal galleons before Malacca ; Don John de Silva, being too late to succour them, took it so to heart that he died before Malacca, and all his armada is returned to Manilla. [*One page and three quarters. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 375.*]

July 12.
Firando.

1135. Eaton to Wickham at Miako. Goods sold to the Spanish pilot ; concerning the value of the bars of gold received in part payment. Capt. Cocks at present very ill. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 376.*]

July 13.
London.

1136. Wm. Becher to Sir Dudley Carleton. Proposal from Holland for joining both our trades to the East Indies into one ; there has been one solemn conference about it, and although it may prove of great benefit to both states, Becher thinks the governors of our trade will oppose it, because the management of the business may be drawn out of their hands. [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXXVIII., No. 14. Cal., p. 381.*]

July 14.
Firando.

1137. Cocks to Wickham. Arrival of the Advice, John Totten, master, Ed. Willmot, merchant and purser, Robt. Ewer [*Youarte, see No. 1140.*] merchant, having died. She lost her monsoon last year, and returned to Bantam whence she has now come ; her lading. Sir Thos. Roe gone ambassador to the Great Mogul ; he sent a herald or trumpet to the viceroy of Goa to demand the reason he made war against the English at Surat, and that he would stay 40 days for an answer ; no reply being made Roe pronounced open war against the Portugals in the East Indies, with fire and sword, in the name of the King of England. Capt. Keeling has taken three Portugal ships on his return from Surat, having first settled a factory at Calicut, which is thought will prove a matter of great moment. Keeling is at Acheen with two great Portugal prizes. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 377.*]

July 14.

1138. [Wickham?] to [Cocks?] For directions as to the sale of certain commodities. Sorry that Eaton made so unfortunate a

1616.

journey to Umbra. It is said the Tono's repair to Yedo was for some especial business appointed by Shongo Same and his council; in the meanwhile he has taken all his father's soldiers of Surungava [?Surunga] and other places, and will force them to serve them. The city of Yedo greatly augmented, within twelve months it will be twice as big as it was last year. Cassa Same hath almost all his land taken from him. Prices of goods. Great inquiry for steel and iron. [One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 378.]

[July 14.]

1139. [Wickham?] to Osterwick. Doubts not that he received his last requesting to be furnished with necessaries and provisions. As to the sale of amber. [Quarter of a page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 378.]

July 15.
Firando.

1140. Cocks to Wickham. News that the bark Jacatra is at an island some ten leagues without, whither the Dutch have sent barks to receive her goods, giving it out she is to go look for a great ship wanting for Firando, but Japans think she has robbed China junks and therefore sends things ashore "in hugger mugger." The merchant's name who died out of the Advice was Robt. Youarte not Ewer. Is grieved to hear no news of their junk, "We want Capt. Addames now." [Half a page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 379.]

1141. Articles or privileges granted to the English nation by Shongo Same, Emperor of Japan. All the English with whatever shipping arrives at Japan to retire to Firando to make sale of their merchandise. If bad weather force them to any other port they are to be friendly used. If the emperor need anything brought by the shipping it is to be reserved for him on paying the worth. Freedom of trade. Goods of a deceased Englishman to belong to whoever the captain or Cape merchant of the English nation saith. The captain or Cape merchant to make an end of any controversy without any other justice or Japan meddling with him. All tonos or kings, governors, and other officers to see the premises accomplished. [One page. Printed in fac-simile, in "Memorials of the Empire of Japan," for the Hakluyt Society. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 379a.]

July 16.
Theobalds

1142. Warrant to pay to Sir Thos. Smythe and the East India Company, out of the rents due to the King from the farmers of customs, two thousand nine hundred and forty-six crowns, being the Royal bounty of one crown per ton for building the Great James of 1,320 tons, the Anne of 1,057 tons, and the Swan of 569 tons. [DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Sign Manual, Vol. VI., No. 45. Cal., p. 383.]

July 19.
Leadenhall.

1143. Robert Bell to Sec. Sir Ralph Winwood. Has received his letter "to frame a judicial complaint against the French ambassador for wrongs and injuries we receive in our trade in France." Among the complaints enumerated is the loss of a ship from the East Indies, some few years past, which fell upon the coast of Brittany for relief, and was wrecked among the rocks by the inhabitants of Odierna [Audierne], who had spoil of ship and goods to the value of 72,000*l.*; and although 7,000*l.* has been spent in continually suing for justice, no remedy can be obtained. [Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. LXXXVIII, No. 22. Cal., p. 384.]

1616.

July 22.
Burhampoor.

1144. Firman [obtained by Sir Thos. Roe?] from Mahomet Chan for trading at Baroach. When any English merchants come to Baroach, a house is to be made ready for them, and they are not to be hindered in their passage by sea or land, but allowed safely to traffic; for customs and all other exactions, no man is to trouble them. *Persian.* [One page. Indorsed, "Mahomet Chan's letter, Burhampoor, July 22 1616." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 380.]

July 22.

1145. English translation of the preceding. "The 29th of the the month of Teer and the 11th year of the reign of the King." [*Ibid.* No. 381.]

July 23.
Ajmere.

1146. Sir Thos. Roe to Lucas Anerinus [? Anthleuniss] and "my loving countrymen" at Masulipatam. Has had much trouble since his arrival in these parts by the inconstancy of the people, the English trade being unsettled and subject to many servile abuses and extortions, but hopes to establish it, on better conditions, through all parts of these dominions. Daily expects a conclusion of new articles and privileges propounded in the name of the Mogul; will send a copy of them to their factory, to be ready for any English commander going for Bengala. Upon the resolution to settle a factory in any certain place, Roe will procure any further command to the particular governor that shall be requisite. Concerning the wickedness of one of his servants, "his offences are of a high nature, his conditions shameless and impudent;" requests an opportunity may be taken to make him prisoner, or to draw him aboard some ship under pretence of merriment and then charge the commander, in the King's name, to suffer him to come no more on shore, but to carry him to England to answer Roe's accusations against him. Wishes Mutton, a goldsmith, to go to him; "I will prefer him to the King, and pay his charges: he shall here make his fortune;" and to bring him a clean ruby of 20*l.* price. [One page and three quarters. Indorsed, "Rec. from Adsmere, 7 Sept. 1616." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 382.]

July 23.
Bantam.

1147. John Gourney to Wm. Nicolls, chief of the factory at Acheen. A Dutch pinnace has arrived from Jambee empty and with no letter from Westby; reasons why pepper was denied them, the Hollanders having taken a Portugal frigate in Jambee river. Supposed movements of Don John de Silva's fleet; these popish people pester the air and dishonour the English nation and religion. Matters of trade. The differences with the Dutch and English, through the latter trading at the Moluccas, are grown so great, that it hath bred quite a strangeness between them. [Three pages. So injured by damp as to be almost illegible. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 383.]

July 24.
Firando.

1148. John Osterwick to Rich. Wickham. Since his last two Holland ships have arrived. Intelligence that Capt. Larkin is dead; that Denton and Anthleuniss are gone for the coast; Gourney and Sheppard at Bantam, and Farie principal at Siam, there being only one merchant left in Patani. "Our junk" is arrived, but with such small hope of profit that he does not think she will be set forth again

1616.

by the English. "I think little good will be done this year for any of us." It is not small to serve two ships and one junk. Daily expects to hear from Langasaque of the arrival of two junks. Fernando is come in the junk with Capt. Addames from Siam. [*One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. IV, No. 384.*]

July?

1149. Sir Thos. Roe's answers to objections against the removal of the residence of the English from Surat to Goga. The objections are that it may be said it will displease the Prince, and that he will seek to revenge it; that Goga is a poor town, unfrequented, and in danger of the Portugals, who burnt it in the last breach; that it is not so fit for the vent of three main commodities of the English, coral sold to [the King of] Deccan, lead, and [elephant's] teeth; and that it is not so well "seated" for provision of cloth to be sent to England and the southward. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. IV, No. 385.*]

Aug. 8.
Firando.

1150. John Osterwick to Wickham. The China junks have failed to come this year by reason of the spoil committed on the coast of China by Twan's fleet of barks. Payment of money for goods. One of his letters never came to hand. Commodities sent by this bark. Arrival of junks in Shashma in great distress, "but whose, not certainly known." His letter received asking for provisions; account of those already sent. Intends to send him very shortly two barks of wood and skins. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. IV, No. 386.*]

Aug. 16.
Firando.

1151. John Osterwick to Rich. Wickham. Goods sent by the bark with his previous letter. Two barks since dispatched for Osaka. He must price his goods for sale according to the quantity of wood and skins which come into Japan. Wishes him to send the account of his Yedo and Miako business. The China captain is returned from Langasaque. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV, No. 387.*]

Aug. 20.
Firando.

1152. John Totten to Rich. Wickham in Osaka. The Thomas and Advice at Firando to trim; pitch promised by Capt. Cocks not to be had from Langasaque or any other place; desires he will procure some, for the ships stand in great need of it. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. IV, No. 388.*]

Aug. 21.
Shrongo
[Surunga.]

1153. Cocks to Wickham. Arrived at Shrongo after a toilsome journey as they could get no horses. Is informed that the old emperor left orders Cassa Same should not be put to death, but confined with certain others for ten years; others of opinion that "all should cut their bellies." The ship which is to go for New Spain given by Massamoneda Dono to Shongo Dono, son to the Admiral, but as yet they have no pass to go. Report that the emperor was providing forces to go against Massamoneda Dono. Wine lost by the negligence of John Cook, "being in his fustian fumes." To look out for the sale of commodities and procure some quantity of copper and iron. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV, No. 389.*]

1616.

[Aug. 21.]

[Firando.]

1154. Osterwick to Wickham. The barks are either to be unladen at Osaka or sent to Yedo, as he thinks best. Has been searching for six rogues that ran away with the Thomas' skiff, one of them robbed Mr. Rowe of near 100*l.* in jewels and linen. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 390.*]

Sept. 1.

Firando.

1155. Osterwick to Wickham. Refers to previous letters. The King of Firando has received letters from the Emperor to take up for his use some lead and steel; reasons why it could not be furnished in Firando; begs him to supply the emperor, "for we had much ado to keep our lead here, although bargained for another." Knows not which way to employ their money to profit. Death of Mr. Bailye on 30th Aug., he was buried the day following. Advises him as to his movements. Thinks Capt. Cocks will go for England next year, "his place cannot be denied you." [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 391.*]

Sept. 10.

Tecoe.

1156. [Capt. John Millward?] to [General Keeling]. The aim of the Orankayes is to bring all the trade of Tecoe into their own hands, they to serve the country with cloth and the English with pepper, "which if they bring to pass (as I fear it much) will prove very prejudicial to the trade in this place, for they being of an insatiable griping disposition, and having all things in their own power, will make such use thereof as shall quickly cause our nation to be weary of this place." Advises that a ship of 100 or 120 tons should be employed on the coast, especially at Tecoe; reasons. Thinks if a ship were sent about Christmas there would be some lading for her. Has not had sufficient experience to judge of the king's new officer, "how good or bad he may be to the English," yet out of his small speculation thinks they have but one rogue more in the country. Fears this officer is sent by the king rather to rout the English nation out of this place than to do them any good. Prices of goods. Some disgust hath happened between Capt. Harris and the merchants on shore. Capt. Payton is able to acquaint him with the proceedings of all business. [*Two pages and a half. Indorsed, "The copy of a letter written to General Keeling." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 392.*]

Sept. 10.

Jacatra.

1157. Wm. Stonywell to Wm. Sheppard at Bantam. Death of Mr. Callis, Alexander goes master, and one Whitelocke, who came in the Dragon, chief merchant in the Attendant; she is bound again for Jambee. Goods sold to a private friend. Mr. Bonner has been sick of the flux. Arrival of the Speedwell on the 6th present. No news as yet of the Concord. [*One page. Indorsed, "Wm. Sheppard's and Stonywell's private trade." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 393.*]

Sept. 13.

Yedo.

1158. Cocks to Wickham. Refers to previous letters. Sends one for Neelson and Osterwick. "This is the 13th day since we delivered our present to the emperor, and as yet cannot have dispatch." Wickham would wonder to see what looking there is after Padres. "It is thought there will some go to the pot before it be long, for here are boards set up in every street, with very strict order

1616.

" for bringing them to light, and utter ruin to them and their posterity that shall conceal them. It is said the like order is sent " to all other places in Japan." Doubtful whether all Christians should be banished out of Japan; verily thinks if it could be proved that they had christened any children with papist priests they would have been held to be of their faction, and so banished. It is said the Spaniards have direct order to depart with their ships, and on pain of their lives not to return any more. The emperor cannot abide padres in any sort. He will perceive how they are out of hope to procure sales below. It will cost no small matter to trim the two ships; besides they expect great matters to be sent in them for Bantam, and there are no other means to furnish them but of the money he procures for sales of goods at Miako and Firando. Cannot have answer whether the emperor will have their lead and tin. Begs him not to stand upon the price of anything, but sell as he can, to get in money. Prices set upon certain goods. Sir Nich. Machievell plays the jade. The emperor went out hawking this morning, it is said with above 10,000 men. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 394.*]

Sept. 13.
Yedo.

1159. Eaton to Wickham. Came to Yedo on 27 Aug. and delivered their present to the emperor 1st prest, but as yet cannot be dispatched by reason there is much ado about banishing all friars and jesuits that go about disguised as merchants. Writings set up by the emperor against giving meat or drink, or harbouring any such upon pain of cruel death to them and their kindred; for that cause spies have been sent throughout all the emperor's dominions. The ship of New Spain not yet gone. Divers things wanting of the invoice, which were either left behind or stolen, several of the chests having been opened on the way. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 395.*]

Sept. 15.
Firando.

1160. Osterwick to Wickham. Concerning the charging of the two factories of Miako and Yedo. Ignorance or knavery used by those employed to weigh the goods. Touching his accounts. Has consulted the surgeon of the Advice concerning his disease. "As for your woman, she denieth utterly to have wronged you in that kind." Wishes he had not sent her away, "because of the speech of people, whose tongue cannot be restrained." Account of merchandise sent to him. [*Three page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 396.*]

Sept. 21.
Firando.

1161. Osterwick to [John Jourdain at Bantam.] Thanks for courtesies shown to him at Bantam. Wrote to him by the Osiander, and should have been glad to have given him satisfaction for the great charges of that ship. Hopes to be called to a better service for the Company. Rowe, Totten, and the rest in good health. Mr. Bailye is dead; also two others of the Thomas and one of the Advice. [*One page. Indorsed, "Rec. 1st Dec. 1616. Recd. 20 June 1617 in London by the Clove." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 397.*]

Sept. 21.
Firando.

1162. Wm. Nealson and John Osterwick to the Principal of the English in Patani. Arrival of two English ships, the Thomas, by way of the Moluccas, the Advice direct from Bantam; also of the

1616.

Sea Adventure. Have no tidings of the two junks freighted by Mr. Farie. Death of Mr. Bailye on 30 Aug. The old emperor being dead, Capt. Cocks has gone up to his son to renew his privileges." [One page. O.C., Vol. IV., No. 398.]

Sept. 21.
Firando.

1163. Nealson and Osterwick to Benj. Farie, captain of the English factory at Siam. Have received his letter by Capt. Addames; also an account of such things as the King of Siam has to be furnished with from Japan. Lading of the Thom Advice. On their arrival Capt. Cocks, according to the custom of the country, provided for his voyage to Miako and Yedo to the young emperor with such merchandise as the ships had been taking Capt. Addames with him. Fears some ill has befallen the two junks in these tempestuous times. Price of Siam wares high and skins. The junk to be made ready for another voyage to Siam. Are harrowed with the Company's expectations of such matters there to furnish Bantam with moneys and such charges in repairing shipping that it is impossible to answer the contents. The Hollanders junk has miscarried in Shashma with the loss of half their goods; their great junk preparing for another voyage [One page and three quarters. Indorsed, "Recd. 29 March by way of Patani." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 399.]

Sept. 21.
Firando.

1164. Osterwick to Farie. Thanks for kindness shown while in Patani. Concerning the sale of Farie's goods. Siam could do no better for him. Regrets Capt. Larkin's death. [One page. Indorsed "Recd. 29 March by way of Patani, 1617." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 400.]

Sept. 21.
Firando.

1165. John Totten, master of the Advice, to Capt. John Addames. Arrived at Firando on 13th July in six weeks from Batavia as also Capt. Addames with his junk from Siam, laden with hides. Capt. Cocks gone to Miako, and so to the new emperor. Remembrances to Gourney and Sheppard. [Three quarters of a page. Much mutilated. Indorsed, "Recd. 20 June in 1617 by the Clove." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 401.]

[Oct. 1.]
[Patani.]

1166. John Browne to [Mr. Johnson, second factor at Patani] concerning the sale of a parcel of goods and the prices thereof. [One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 401.]

Oct. 2-7.
Swally Road
aboard the
Charles.

1167. Consultation by Henry Pepwell, commander of the Charles, with Thos. Kerridge, Thos. Barker, and Thos. Mitford, first, second, and third merchants at Surat, and Edward Connok, Wm Metcalfe, Thos. Rastall, and Geo. Pley, chief merchants of the fleet. The company having by the Charles, Unicorn, James, and Globe sent to Persia such sorts of commodities not vendible in these parts. Kerridge proposed that one of the smaller ships should go to Persia with the cloth and other goods vendible there. Hopeful letters received from Persia from Steele and Crouther. Letter from Sir Thos. Roe earl of Bathurst persuading to desist. Debate and resolution that the expedition should "forthwith receive determination" for the reasons stated. The distance of Jasques, thirty leagues from Ormus, considered the most

1616.

place for an English fleet to curb the passage of the Portugals, and be revenged of any wrong. Among the causes for not deferring present trade; that Sir Robt. Sherley is now absent, who would either hinder them or to their great charge "as we suppose" would lend them his futherance. Agreed that the James should go on this present employment. Second proposal for landing a fit proportion of money for the speedy dispatch of their intended investments for England. Ten chests, containing 40,000 dollars, to be landed from the whole fleet.

Oct. 6.—Consultation of the above merchants, concerning the goods to be sent to Persia, a list of which is appended. Reasons for appointing Edw. Connok, "a man above any other factor in this kingdom," chief of all the factors and factories in Persia. Thos. Barker, second; Geo. Pley, third; Edward Pettus, fourth; Wm. Tracy, fifth; and Robert Gipps for a linguist.

Oct. 7.—Consultation as above. For appointing a sufficient accountant, in the room of Thos. Barker, going the Persian expedition. Wm. Methwold propounded, but not chosen, he being reserved to succeed Capt. Pepwell, who is in a dangerous state by reason of his wounds. Thos. Rastall entertained. Concerning the sum of money fit for Ahmedabad and Agra; 36,000 dollars for the former place and 4,000 for the latter. The money for Ahmedabad to be sent up by a convoy of 25 English "good shot," with a commander out of the fleet. Employments of Thos. Jones, Wm. Polhill, and Nich. Howard. Lead and quicksilver to be sent to Nich. Banggam at Burhampoor as he requests. Lists of things to be given as presents to Abram Chan, governor, and the governor and the judge of the Alfandija, "according to the accustomed manner in former times." [Seven pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 402.]

Oct. 7.
Firando.

1168. Osterwick to Wickham. Omissions in his first account from Yedo. The perfecting of the Capt. (Cocks') accounts since his coming from England not committed to Osterwick's trust but to Neelson's. Wood and cloth sell at a low price. Understands that no stranger shall have liberty to sell any merchandise in those parts but where their principal abiding is, and where their goods are first landed there to sell them. Letters received from Edmond Sayers of his arrival in Shashma, but with danger and trouble. There are not any preserved nutmegs to be had, but will presume to furnish him with nutmeg water of his own ere long, distilled from Morrafaccool sugar procured from Langasaque. Excuses for being slack in sending provisions. [Three pages. Much mutilated. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 403.]

Oct. 15.
Ajmere.

1169. Sir Thos. Roe to Thos. Keridge and his assistants at Surat. Has received their advice of the ship's arrival; will procure Hoyja Hassan's letter to his officer at Ahmedabad whither Mocrob Chan has gone governor with many protestations of friendship to which his actions at Ajmere have always corresponded; has also written to Mahomet Chan. Is fully satisfied concerning the river of Baroach. As to his misconstruction of their letters, "I am very fully satisfied

1616.

in all and in your respect of me, and so I am content without the glory of vanquishing to let fall all controversy and disputes." Renews his desire concerning Mr. Crowder [Crouther], since he has not neglected any part of his duty; the resolution of his employment appertains to Roe only who is the king's ambassador, and he commends Crouther at least to be restored to the same rank as he was placed in by the Company's commission; this is but justice. Hopes their accounts with the customer are finished; as to his abuses advises them to avoid all occasion of force on their parts, "for your redress first fly to justice and not to blows, but in your own defence, whereto being enforced repay it like Englishmen, I will stand by you and die in the cause." Recommends them to continue the favour of the governor, "for though he be gentle in execution, yet being just in his heart, his testimony will much avail you." Has received instruction from England how to deal with the Hollanders, "not by force as you intended." When he sees their authority to dispose and receive money coming to private men, he will ordain a portion for them according to his discretion, "I will have no other a sharer of my labours." Hopes the receipt of his last hastened away the presents and the king's letters; the firman was sufficient to give Roe content. Was last night with the King to advertise him of the arrival of the fleet and the fight and victory over their enemies, wherein the king seemed to rejoice. The king used him very graciously, but was inquisitive about his presents; strict charge given to his son for all presents to pass without search, and custom free; he publicly promised to grant Roe whatever he should require. Velvets and the dogs are inquired after and many other things not in the fleet. Is sorry, and wonders he has not heard from Mr. Leske; their offer of another minister is most acceptable, "he shall be to me extremely welcome, and I will so respect and use him as sent me from God." In all his letters he has never touched their loyalty to the Company's service, "somewhat your affection to cross me, it is past, and let it die and vanish as air. I esteem you all as my friends, and would merit no other from you. If I am sharp in reprehension it is my nature. In effect and actions you may find me not only gentle but very ready to do you any courtesy and to give good testimony of your services, which that I may do with the safer conscience, I write my mind and lay up no malice." Has received a letter from the prince that "our people" are unruly ashore; "our own disorders cause all our trouble and make me weary, the general should suffer none to come ashore unsearched." Hears that many young gentlemen are come; has been advised by the Company not to lend them money; the fewer that are left here the better, their best will be but disorder and procure Roe's trouble to release them.

Annexed,

1169. 1. Note of such things as Roe desires for presents to content the King and Prince; part whereof shall be sold as found fitting, and which are to be sent up to him without search according to the Prince's order, and for which no custom is to be demanded. The list includes
"the picture of Venus and a satyr, if it be excellent"

1616.

work, the price is great, but if the art answer it not it is here despised. The picture of the fair lady. The King's picture." Roe adds that "all the pictures will sell best here of any part in the world." . . . "The unicorn's horn I will keep as a secret, and first feel the Prince whether he will buy it." [Together three pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 404.]

Oct. 24.
Patani.

1170. John Browne to Capt. John Jourdain at Bantam. Death of Robt. Larkin on 12th May. The next day his body was put in the ground. Has taken an inventory of his things. Letters received from Siam from B. Farie, who writes that he had fitted a cargo for Camboja and sent it in charge of Geo. Savidge. Concerning a junk arrived in Patani Road with 140 men, most of them being slaves taken at sea, Chinese and Javas. Reasons for his having bought a junk. News of the death of Benj. Farie on 20th Aug., poisoned, as the Dutch think, by the Portugals. Abuses of Jo. Jonson and Rich. Pitt at Siam after Farie's death. Is also left like Jonson without a principal. The Chinamen that went in the junk Pilgrim for Bantam used unkindly by Gourney. Has paid them five months wages. Death of the old queen. The young queen reigns in her place. Promise of the king that if the English will come and trade, or build again, they shall pay no duties at all. There is pepper to be had to lade two ships a year. Excuses for not sending a journal of what has passed since Gourney's departure. The sorts of cloth most vendible. Arrival of a small ship on 17th Oct. from Japan. Report that pepper is very dear at Camboja. [Two pages and three quarters. Mutilated. Indorsed "Rec. 1 Dec. 1616." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 405.]

Oct. 29.
Bantam.

1171. Commission and instructions signed by John Jourdain, Geo. Barklie, Geo. Ball, and Raphe Coppindall to Nath. Courthope, commander and chief merchant of the Swan and Defence for a voyage to Banda. Thos. Spurwaye, Sophony Cozucke and Rich. Hunt to be the council for merchandise. To go for Sambopa in Maccassar to take in rice, and from the factory there supply their wants, the factory at Bantam not being able to furnish them. To proceed first to Pooloroon, where the people "above the rest expect your coming, and will be ready to receive you." . . . "At your arrival at Pooloroon show yourselves courteous and affable, for they are a peevish, perverse, diffident, and perfidious people and apt to take disgust upon small occasions, and are, being moved, more cumbersome than wasps; their councils are public, their resolutions tedious, and their dispositions quick to change." To be wary and careful how to order their business; to learn the truth of the surrender of Pooloway and Pooloroon last year to the English, and to get them to ratify the former surrender; and give affiance that they will sell their spices and fruits of the country to none but the English. As concerning commerce, "put not your goods in the forts, castles, or houses of the Bandanese, as formerly has been, least you never see them again, for believe me and you shall find it that they will be more secure in your hands than theirs." If the Flemings'

1616.

threats put them in doubt of their safety, some ordnance may be landed "provided that they allot you a place where to mount them, and that you may be masters and commanders of the place and ordnance." To certify their position to the Hollanders and if they offer violence, "you are to the utmost of your power, even to the loss of lives and goods to make good the same." To enterprise nothing upon Pooloway. To sound the minds of the inhabitants of Pollalantorr and Rossinginge, as to the surrender of those islands. Concerning the lading of the vessels and their return, visiting Macassar and taking in diamonds, bezoars, and gold, &c. Directions in case one ship leave Banda before the other. [One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 406.]

[Nov. 6.]

1172. Commission and instructions for Edw. Connok, chief, Thos. Barker, Geo. Pley, Edward Pettus, Wm. Tracy, and Matthew Pepwall in the voyage and employments for Persia. According to consultations [*see ante* No. 1167] the James having been laden with commodities for Persia, they are directed to sail directly for Jasques, and by virtue of the King of Persia's firman, to procure from the most eminent governor, liberty of quiet trade, until they can obtain more ample conditions from the Sophy himself for the future. To land their goods and send them to the next good town of defence, despatching away the ship with all convenient speed. Connok then to repair to the king, present the Sophy with King James' letter and a present and capitulate for such conditions for peace and privileges for trade as can be procured, copy of the articles granted by the Great Mogul to serve for precedent. Such articles being granted, to send them overland through Turkey to the honourable Company with the weights, measures, coins, &c.; copies also to be sent to Surat and Bantam from whence they may be furnished with commodities for Persia. To draw their goods to the great city where they find best vent, especially Spahan, and if the business require the charge of two factories Barker to be chief of the second; the other factors to be appointed are named. Touching the sale of their commodities and the accounts. Orders against private trade to be truly observed. Management of the business in case of death. The ship to return to Bantam provided she cannot reach Surat by 5th Feb., to advise Capt. Keeling and the factory there of all things needful. For the careful government of themselves and their people in the country. [Three pages and a half. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 407.]

Nov. 6.

1173. Commission signed by Capt. Henry Pepwell to Alexander Childe, commander of the James, to go to the port of Jasques in Persia, there to attend no longer than twenty-five days and then return to Swally road and in case the fleet has departed thence to direct his course for Bantam. [One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 408.]

[Nov. 6.]

[Agra.]

1174. Joseph Salbancke to the East India Company. Reasons they have not heard from him though the most ancient servant they have in all that country or elsewhere. Great indignity and wrong done him by their insolent general Keeling dismissing him from the place the Company bestowed upon him. Private trade of

1616.

the generals who cram their purses full of money after they come home, and raise themselves from a mean degree to an estate far surmounting their merits and the obscurity of their plebeian parentage. Imperious sway exercised by the commanders; instances the case of a poor mariner, threatened with very rigorous punishment for a petty fault, escaping to Agra out of the reach of his general, with a bag containing 40*l.*, which he stole from one of the merchant's chests, and returning it all, on his arrival, but 10*s.*, which he had spent on his journey. Very dissolute "scape-thrifts" left by their generals in the country for servants; one discontented with his state "capitulated his soul to the devil by turning accursed Mahometan;" others have united themselves in a wicked league of conspiracy to cut the throats of the Cape merchant and factors, "as namely, Mr. Aldworthe, who since that time died here amongst us." Commendations of Wm. Edwardes, who he trusts has lately arrived in England, and has been greatly maligned by his enemies; thinks the old rule is observed in all countries in the world, "that envy is the inseparable companion of virtue;" conduct of Capt. Keeling towards him. State of the commodities of the country; cloth the most unvendible commodity they have; lead, tin, quicksilver, and vermilion will sell so so; sword blades are vendible; elephants' teeth always a good commodity. Looking glasses, pictures, &c., only fit for presents. Commodities so rife in the country, that if the Company had 100,000*l.* or 200,000*l.* in ready money to disburse for them, there would be found goods enough; the Portugals lade every year three or four ships; great want of such a sum of money. Praise of Mahomet Chan, an eminent and worthy gentleman, who by his virtue and wisdom hath insinuated himself into the favor of the Great Mogul. Ambassador Roe's complaints of the insupportable oppressions, wrongs, and extortions the English have sustained at Surat by the means of a cruel griping governor there, and the offer by Mahomet Chan, of the town of Baroach, where the English may safely land all their goods. Thinks the Company should therefore withdraw their trade from Surat, and settle it principally at Baroach. Oppressions to the English countenanced by Sultan Coronne, the king's third son. The Company have been very ill-advised in sending strong waters, for they will make less profit than anything else. They could not have a fitter and worthier man for his place than Roe. Determination of some to prosecute a voyage into Persia against Roe's advice; dangers to be feared from the Portugals. Has appointed Henry Robinson his deputy to receive his salary at home. [Four pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 4081.]

Nov. 26.
Agra.

1175. Fras. Fetiplace to the East India Company. Refers to previous letters, the last by way of Spahan overland, "whereunto refer me for what concerned our last year's proceedings in the above said factories." Appointment by Capt. Keeling of Wm. Biddulph to be chief of this factory. Hard shift to put off their goods, notwithstanding their earnest entreaty, presents, and much bribing. About 32,000 rupees received this month, 7,000 of which may be delivered to Ambassador Roe for defraying necessary charges, and

H H

1616.

the rest to be employed in Agra "for our this year's stock." The above written and dated from the court in Ajmere, 1st September. Nought sold at Agra during five months but a few Muscovy hides. Indigoes too dear to purchase, being scarce through want of seasonable rains. Clothing bought; and three sorts of indigo, having fallen in price. Names those commodities required for England which are to be had and the prices. The making of indigo. Reasons why he has not kept the books of accounts of the factory of Ajmere and Agra; complains of Thomas Barker detaining his accounts; his last year's accounts miscarried through Edwardes' negligence. Expectation of profit if the place be furnished with money. Goods that will sell there. Pearls, rubies, and emeralds will be bought by the king in infinite quantities; also rich velvets, cloth of gold, rich tapestry, satins, damasks, &c., which will sell in abundance. The king the best paymaster in the country; he "desires unheard of and rare things, and such as are either rich or full of cunning, good art and work, which he can as well discern from bad as we ourselves, and cares as little for things of mean value; as is the king, so are his subjects." Little approves and much doubts the good success of the voyage to Persia. Ready money the only staff of these Eastern trades. Refers the Company to Roe for news of the proceedings in Surat, "we inlanders being altogether ignorant." Requests that money lent by him to Nich. Ufflett and Nich. Withington may be stopped from their salaries. [*Five pages and a quarter. Indorsed, "Rec. by the Peppercorn." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 409.*]

Nov. 27.

"From the way,
midnight."

1176. Sir Thos. Roe to Sir Thos. Smythe. The long expected messenger has returned from Ispahan; he promises hope of trade to profit, but says Sir Robert Sherley has confirmed at Goa a peace with the viceroy. The ship now sent with goods not pleasing to the viceroy and will disgrace their great promises and hopes, and if he thinks the commodities a sample of England's best "he will reject us quite and cast off all thought of us, and either the more constantly resolve to go through with the Spaniard or to make peace with the Turk; one of them he must do." Had Roe been made privy to sending a ship to Jasques, he could have prevented the hazard they run. Will speedily write to the king, and certify him the reason of the ship's arrival, as being sent only to see the port and show their forwardness. Warns the Company of two things against the trade; the great charge of carrying goods through Persia 1,000 miles, and the dangers of Jasques, being open to Ormus; further arguments against it. Is peremptory in opinion that all is lost until the issue of Sherley's employment into Spain be broken; "however the factors love to run without me, I will look out to mend their faults, and like patient Job, pray and sacrifice for them, as he did for his sons, while they banquetted." Begs him to communicate his opinion concerning Persia to Sir Thos. Lancaster. A great packet of letters in Italian, directed to Lahore having come to his hands, he has sent a brief note of the several papers, whereby Sir Thos. will perceive there is a trade driven from Aleppo overland.

1616.

Will send them speedily to Lahore, and desires him to keep it secret and burn his note. The lieger in Ispahan was Arnold Lull's servant; thinks he would deliver up all Sherley's business into Roe's bosom and betray Sherley, "but he is not worth it," hoping so to compound and return to his native country. Is weary on the way, and writes on his knees. [*Two pages and three quarters. Indorsed, "No matter of Mr. Steele, received by the Globe 5 Sept. 1617." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 410.*]

Dec. 1.

1177. Sir Thos. Roe to the East India Company. Robt. Young is plain and will tell the truth, which others are unwilling Roe should know. Unreasonable charges for conveyance of goods from Agra to Surat, and the factors' expenses; the cost of camels, guards, &c. 500*l.* sterling; the same at Ahmedabad in proportion, for every factory keeps servants, horses, and several houses, which being once yearly supplied from Surat, might in three months effect all the business. Touching new factories in Bengala, is of opinion the Company's residences are sufficient and best chosen as they are; "I will lay this as a rule, you will sooner want stock to employ in these places than new residences to buy in." Commodities to be had at Agra, Ahmedabad, and Baroach; advice as to the disposal of factors and the purchase of goods, which should be sent from Agra by cart and not by camel, with the reasons. It is in vain for him to talk to their factors on these matters, "they either love not that I should understand it (*sic*) or else cross it because I do." [*Two pages. Indorsed, "No mention of Mr. Steele in this letter, recd. the 5 Sept. by the Globe." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 411.*]

Dec. 4.
Firando.

1178. Capt. John Totten to Benj. Farie, principal in Siam. Gourney and the rest were disappointed of their hopes of going for Masulipatam, which Capt. Jourdain would by no means yield unto. Being dispatched for Tecoe they were forced in again by foul weather, and after it was determined they should go for Japan, so they left Bantam the last of May and arrived at Firando 13 July, where the Thomas was. As for news of General Keeling at Surat, "you shall understand in brief that they found the two former years so hot that their stomach was full, and so were very quiet lading the Lion." Capts. Cocks and Addames returned from the new emperor, but cannot be permitted to sell any goods "aloft" as formerly, "all Christians being banished from aloft and must keep in Firando only, for that they cannot endure the Spanish priests, who are all to be banished out of the country." Arrival of Mr. Sayers with a junk, from a river in Shasma. A junk soon ready to leave for Siam. [*One page. Indorsed, "Received 18 Jan. 1616-7, per Peter Johnson, Dutchman." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 412.*]

Dec. 10.
Jasques Road,
board the James

1179. Protest signed by Edw. Connok, Thos. Barker, Geo. Pley, Edw. Pettus, Wm. Bell, Win. Tracy, and Mathew Pepwall, factors, against the commission of 6th November 1616, given by Capt. Henry Pepwell, commander of the fleet, to Alex. Childe, master of the James, and requiring him not to leave the road until by conference with the chiefest governor, resident eight days journey hence, they

1616.

procured safe landing for their goods. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. IV, No. 413.*]

Dec. 16.
Firando.

1180. Capt. Cocks to John Browne, chief a tPatani. Report by the Hollanders of so many Englishmen having died in the Osiander, a mere fable. Two English ships, the Thomas and Advice came to Firando this year with a small cargo of English commodities which will not vent at any rate, much less yield such great sums of plate as the Company expect from hence. Knows not where to lay the fault, only he is weary of the place and were it not for extraordinary hope to get trade into China, would rather depart from hence to-night than tarry till the morning. Begs him to use all Chinas well for Cocks is certainly informed that the Emperor of China has sent spies to see how they are treated. The English have had much trouble through the death of Ogusho Same, the old emperor. Was forced to go to court, where he was detained four months to renew their privileges, "and yet do what I could our privileges are curtailed, and we restrained to have trade, but only with this town of Firando and Langasaque, so that we are forced to draw our factories from Yedo, Miako, Osaka, and Sakaii." Is informed by the Council that the only reason for this alteration is because the jesuits have crept secretly into all parts of Japan to make Christians and baptize, which the Emperor will not permit. Arrival of the Sea Adventure; prices at which her lading, wood and skins, were sold. Account of goods sold. Has advised the Company of the great charge of fitting their junks with Japan mariners. Doubts about freighting a ship from Patani because of the great anchorage paid there. Is advised that an English knight called Sir Thos. Roe is sent ambassador to the Great Mogul and that the King of England has proclaimed war against the Portugals of Goa, and the rest in the East Indies, since when Gen. Keeling has taken three Portugal ships. [*Two pages and a quarter. Indorsed, "Rec. 25 Aug. 1617." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 414.*]

Dec. 17.

1181. Consultation of Connok and his council. Being informed by the Governor of Jasques that the Portugals at Ormus intended speedily, with twelve frigates and two gallies, to assail the James, but thinking them "too discreet and knowing to attempt our ship with so small a force," though they may cut them off from landing their goods, it is concluded that if the Portugals should prevent their passage to and from the shore, the James should sail directly for Gombroon, the best port in all Persia. With directions to Alex. Childe in such an event. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 416.*]

Dec. 17.

1182. Edward Connok and council to Alex. Childe. Report of preparations against them by the Portugals. Request him to lie with his ship at Gombroon, the best harbour in all Persia, and where ships of any burthen may lie under the command of a strong fort; this letter not to be shown to any but the discreetest sort. [*One page and a half. Indorsed, "But this was countermanded by a new direction, dated 26th Dec. 1616, and therein was ordered the ship should go for other ports to discharge." O. C., Vol. IV, No. 415*]

1616.

Dec. 18.

Firando.

1183. Wm. Eaton to Sir Thos. Smythe. Since his last, most of the goods which the Osiander brought have been sold. Can see but small profit to be made on any English commodities but broad cloth and lead, which will yield cent. per cent. Goods in the Advice; those sent in the Thomas will never sell. Commodities in most request. Recommends that a ship of five or six hundred tons may go every year to Patani, and there take in her lading provided by the factors from Siam, which course the Hollanders take. Is at present bound for Siam in the Sea Adventure. It is better for the Company to have their goods brought from Siam and Patani in English shipping than in these scurvy junks. Concerning the privileges granted to Capt. Saris by the old emperor, who died in April last; in his time the English had free trade to all parts of Japan, but now they are only suffered to trade at Firando and Langasaque, two places where they will never sell their commodities; "it is so with all strangers as it is with us." [*Two pages and a half, mutilated. O.C., Vol. IV., No. 417.*]

Dec. 18.

Firando.

1184. Edward Willmott to Benj. Faria, principal in Siam. The ships likely soon to depart for Bantam. Commendations of W. Eaton. Concerning his bag of mace, Osterwick sent it back last year. "Capt. Cocks is very desirous of a book that you have of Sir Walter Raleigh's, which if you would spare him, he would take it very kindly at the price, and any that may be had at Bantam, or where I shall come, I will buy for you . . . surely he is a most faithful, honest man, and one surely that will wrong no man." [*One page and a quarter. O.C., Vol. IV., No. 418.*]

Dec. 19.

Japan.

1185. John Osterwick to Benj. Faria. Capt. Cocks will advise him of his proceedings with the new emperor. Concerning his bag of mace received in Patani, has entreated Eaton to give him satisfaction. [*One page. Indorsed, "Rec. 20 Jan. 1616-7." O.C., Vol. IV., No. 419.*]

Dec. 26.

Costack.

1186. Edward Connok to Capt. Alex. Childe. It is resolved that his ship [the James] should come for Costack, an open road, ten leagues short of Ormus, there to discharge. Will return for Mogustan to advise the governor of their dispatch from Jasques, and to bring some strong camels for their cloth bales. "So that boldly we may now say our Persian trade to be fully settled, howbeit to some extraordinary charge, in regard of the remoteness from the heart of the country." Hopes to settle another year even in the Portugal's bosom, in that hopeful and glorious port of Gombroon, some few leagues opposite Ormus. He may expect their return in twelve days, and in a few days after to finish his dispatch. Begs him to deliver to the governor of Jasques some powder and lead. Directions in case he is molested by the Portugals. Has found the governor of Jasques an honest Moor, requests him to respect him accordingly, for they will have great use of him. [*Two pages. O.C., Vol. IV., No. 420.*]

Dec. 28.

Ajmet.

1187. Robt. Hughes to the East India Company. Refers to his previous letter of 16 Jan. Wm. Biddulph and himself since left

1616.

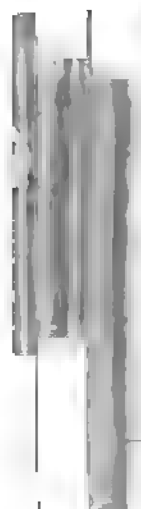
Surat with goods for Ajmere, "the then residence of the Great Mogul," and were housed by Sir Thos. Roe to save the expense of keeping two houses. Proposal of the chief officer to "put of" cloth to the king, if they would, unknown to any of his assistants, make him an allowance for the quantity sold. Cloth taken by the king and prince; the money invested in indigo, according to advice given from Surat. Letters received from Masulipatam certifying the arrival of the Solomon there; the death of Capt. Downton, and that Thos. Elkington was to return home captain in the Gift; and the loss of the Thomasine, laden with nuts and mace. Concerning a Holland ship, which, after trading in the Red Sea and taking a Portugal vessel prize, arrived at Surat with great store of ready money, and having license to land their goods dispatched their ship for Bantam, leaving four merchants at Surat to sell their goods. A fleet of ships from Holland expected next year, "at whose arrival it is to be feared they will procure a settled trade here, the emperor being apt to entertain any stranger who by trade may bring benefit either to him or his subjects." Advises spices to be sent from the southward. Sufficient money must be sent to procure goods from year to year to be ready at Surat against the arrival of each year's shipping. Arrival of the English fleet, 23d Sept. last, under command of Capt. Pepwell. The best time for the sale of goods at Surat, and those most in request; all the velvets and satins sent last year for a trial taken by the emperor with much rejoicing, but he was sorry for the small quantity. Sends from the factory of Ajmere, copy of their journal and balance of ledger. Nothing has been effected by Roe with the emperor for establishing a settled trade in these parts; the articles drawn up not accepted, "this king observing the custom of the Great Turk, not vouchsafing to article with any nation whatsoever." The ambassador and all his followers with Biddulph, gone in progress with the emperor. Fras. Fetiplace arrived from Agra. [*Three pages. Indorsed, "Rec. 5 Sept. 1617, by the Globe." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 421.*]

- Dec. 30. **1188.** [George Pley] to [Robt. Middleton and Robt. Bateman, London]. Arrived at Jasques 27 days after their departure from Surat, and were kindly entertained by the governor, from whom they understood that the governor of Ormus resided at Mogustan, eight days distance from Jasques. Immediately prepared for the journey, and the governor, having intelligence of their approach, sent some of his horsemen to meet them, and used them with much respect, after they had presented the king's firman, promising assistance in the furtherance of their business. Because they cannot find any harbour near the coasts and towns of trade, they are constrained to leave their goods at Jasques. Camels procured by the governor, and ten horses well armed for convoy at his own charge, with orders to all governors of forts to assist them if the Portugals should attempt anything against them. The people report that the Portugals fear them, and upon news of their arrival some went over to Muscat in Arabia Felix. Hopes the Company will establish "this hopeful trade." Cannot yet advise them of the price of commodities; all sorts of spices will sell well, and so they are assured

1616.

will English cloth. Finds the country peaceable, the people courteous, and plenty of all necessary provisions. [*One page and three quarters. Indorsed, "To Mr. Middleton and Mr. Bateman this 30th of Dec. 1616, from George Pley." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 422.]*

Dec. 31. **1189.** Wm. Biddulph to the East India Company. Refers to an account sent to Surat for their sales in Agra and Ajmere. Cloth sold for above 50,000 rupees, the greater part going into the king's hands. Recommends no more to be sent for one or two years, there being sufficient in the country. Commodities which have a sale and those which will not sell. "This place must not be cloyed yearly with one commodity . . . all here at court enquiring for strange novelties to present the king with." The ambassador, sparing in all his expenses; computes his household with his servants' charges at about 500*l.* or 600*l.* yearly. Labours of the ambassador for privileges, and seeking justice for wrongs; for the former little has as yet been effected, not a place, in his opinion, for a Christian ambassador, in regard of their disrespect and pride, which is reported to be the cause why the King of Spain would never send an ambassador. Opinion that a sufficient merchant as resident would be more fit; reasons. Against suffering "voluntaries" to come over in the ships, many being "a disgrace to our nation." Inconvenience of the ambassador and factors being all in one house. They follow the court with goods. Arrival of the fleet from England, and the dispatch of the James for Persia. His reasons for doubts of trade there. Goods bought and sent down from Ajmere. Present given by the king to Thos. Armstrong, musician, after he was dismissed the king's service; the coachman also dismissed at the same time, but since entertained again. Roe has received presents worth about 500*l.* For increase of his wages. [*Three pages. Indorsed, "Rec. 5 Sept. 1617, by the Globe." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 423.]*



GENERAL INDEX.

A.

Abbas, Mirza, King of Persia, 1586-1629:
 255, 261-264, 344, 353, 396, 445, 446.
 483, 486, 487, 574, 583, 588-9 607,
 615, 650, 688, 763, 810, 847, 861, 919,
 946, 1172, 1176.
 letters of, 391, 392.
 report of his becoming a Chris-
 tian, 408, 446.
 wars of, 688.
Abbot, George, Archbishop of Canterbury,
 616, p. 335, 902, 1007.
 letter of, 1612: 617, 834.
Abbott, Edward, 643.
 Morris, 281, 283, 373-4, 407, 417,
 426, 616, 649, p. 272, p. 286, 741,
 p. 303, 763, 817, 833-4, 853, 864, 871,
 967, 976, 1001, 1007, 1016.
 deputy governor of the East
 India Company, 999.
 commission and credentials for,
 854-5.
 letters of, 1615: 911, 943, 961.
Abdallah Cadir, 647.
 Chan, King of Hyrcania, privileges
 granted by, 7.
 Chan, 650.
Abdey, Ant., 474.
Abell, Robt., 746, p. 335.
Abram Chan, 1167.
Acabar, King, 393.
Acapulca, p. 230, 1073.
Acheen (Sumatra), 345, 369, 491, 521, 522,
582, 638-640, 647, 664, 744, 786, 905,
981, 984, 996, 998, 1008, 1012, 1022-3,
1029, 1042, 1050, 1054-5, 1058, 1062,
1072, 1084, 1088, 1105, 1117, 1131 1,
1137, 1147.
 factory at, 996 997, 1050, 1058, 1111,
 1132.
 chief factor at, *see* Juxon, Sam.
 diamond trade at, 1111.
 letters dated from, 647, 965, 968, 984,
 994, 996-998, 1062, 1084, 1088, 1105,
 1132.
 King of, 266, 639, 647, 695, 741,
 786, 792, 917, 948, 968, 984, 996-998,
 1008, 1029, 1050, 1054-5, 1057-8, 1062,
 1084, 1091, 1105, 1127, 1136.

Acheen, King of, letters of—
 1602: 314.
 1616: 1131.
 character of, 1029.
 ... often gets drunk, 1029.
 articles granted by, 326, p. 272,
 695.
 presents to, 1058.
 present from, 739.
 sister of, 1029.
 "A Portugal" killed by an
 elephant by the orders of, 1058.
 his conduct to the Dutch, 1058.
 "Acheeners," 771, 1052.
Acuna, Don Pedro de, Viceroy of China, 333.
Adam, *see* Allen, Rich.
Adams, Capt. 1007.
 Mr., 506, 530.
Addames, Capt. Wm., 673, 685, 698, 703, 707,
712, 718, 721, 738, p. 302, 751, 752,
p. 318, 772, 804-806, 814, 820, 822-3,
825-6, 828, 829, 835, 836, 898, 962,
1030, 1040, 1063-4, 1066, 1068, 1079,
1095, 1097, 1104, 1140, 1148, 1163,
1165, 1178.
 contract with, 666.
 "yearly stipend" granted by
 the Emperor of Japan to, p. 229.
 letters of—
 1611: 585.
 1613: 630, 669, 670.
 1614: 753.
 1615: 1045.
 letters to—
 1613: 676.
 1614: 728.
 wives and children of, p. 229-30,
 669, 673, 718, p. 302, 804, 820, 962, 1095.
Adderley, Wm., 256, 288, 429, 691, 770, 817,
889, 902, 930, 983, 993, 1007.
 John, p. 240.
 Mrs., 1010.
Aden, 266, 356, 357, 393, 397, 406, 409, 412,
416, 420, 459, 489, 492, 501, 504, 528,
603, 608, 632.
 Bashaw or Vizo Rei of, 459.
 governors of, 356, 459.
 description of, 406.
Adsmere, *see* Ajmere.
Advice, the, p. 320, 813, 928, 956, 981, 1011,
1022-3, 1072, 1094, 1117, 1127, 1137,
1140, 1152, 1160-3, 1165, 1180, 1183.

- Aerssens, Mons., 478, 606, 874.
 Afrangi, King of, 314.
Africa, 224, p. 117.
 Aga, the, *see* Regib Aga, governor of Mocha.
 Ager, Sir Anthony, 1053.
 Agnello, John Baptista, 34, 86, 154. III.
, contract by, 34. II.
, letters from, 34. I. III., 69.
Agra, 393, 406, 459, 563, 638, 647, 650, 659,
 662, 691, 763, p. 318, 766, 767, 773,
 778, 788, 795, 796, 808, 810, 811, 841,
 848, 849, 856, 859, 861, 864, 915, 917,
 921, 934, 946, 952, 1025, 1091, 1167,
 1174-5, 1177, 1187, 1189.
, King of, *see* Great Mogul, the.
, Jesuits in, 773.
, necessity of an English resident at,
 846.
, resident in, *see* Edwardes, Wm.
, letters dated from, 650, 781, 1174-5.
Aguna, 611.
Ahmedabad, 406, 650, 659, 662, 663, 674. I.,
 773, 788, 801, 811, 841, 846, 847, 859,
 869, 886, 915, 921, 923, 925, 929, 935,
 953, 1043, 1049, 1086, 1167, 1177.
, governor of, 638, 640, 674, 695, 799,
 859, 932.
, Mucrob Chan gone, 1169.
, present for, 689.
, letters dated from, 662, 663, 788, 840,
 841, 847-849, 851, 856, 859, 861, 866,
 872.
Ailsburye, Thos., 794.
Ajmere, 763, 764, 768, 781, 788, 801, 832,
 861, 891, 917, 953, 954, 1036, 1077,
 1086, 1091, 1169, 1175, 1187, 1189.
, King of, *see* Great Mogul, the.
, factory at, 1187.
, fears of the Hollanders procuring a
 settled trade in, 1187.
, documents dated from, 766, 767, 784,
 799, 801, 848, 881, 917, 946, 950, 952,
 1036-7, 1113, 1146, 1169, 1187.
Alabaster, Thos., 267, 268, 272-274, 277, 279,
 281, p. 117, 284, 288, 373, 381, 388,
 409, 443.
, letters from—
 1603 : 323, 324.
 1604 : 338.
Albany, Wm., 288, 292.
Albuquerque, Alfonso de, Portuguese general
 in India, I.
 "Alcatraz," 21.
 Alcobendas, letter dated from, 572.
Aldersey, Wm., 281.
Aldresca, p. 74.
Aldworthe, Rich., 256.
, Thos., of Bristol, 33. II.
, Thos., 640, 695, 739, p. 303, 743,
 p. 315, 766-768, 773, 788, 796, 799,
 801, 808, 809, 811, 841, 846, 847, 856,
 859, 861, 914, 915, 918, 922-4, 946,
 997.
Aldworthe, Thos., commission to, 598.
, letters of—
 1613 : 638, 662, 663.
 1614 : 763, 764, 778, 819, 849,
 851.
 1615 : 866, 872, 921.
, letters to—
 1613 : 647, 650.
 1614 : 737, 781, 790, 792.
 1616 : 1088.
, wages of, 1047.
, sickness of, 659.
, death of, 1174.
Alenson, Christ., 616.
Aleph Chan, *see* Aseph Chan.
Aleppo, 266, 344, 446, 448, 486, 487, 503,
 649, 650, 659, p. 270, 763, 859, 1176.
, consul at, *see* Haggatt, Bart.
, letter dated from, 649.
Alexander, —, 1157.
Alexandria, 487.
Alfandija, *see* Custom House.
Alicante, 377.
, wines, 377.
Allanson, Edward, p. 271.
Allen, Edward, 374, 616, 687.
, Gregory, 281, 288, 374, 460, p. 240,
 1021.
, wife of, 969.
, Henry, 697, 969.
, wife of, 969.
, John, 447.
, Raphe, 281, 286, 288, 359, p. 240,
 1007, 1016.
, Rich., 250.
, Robt., 769, 779.
, Thos., 45, 95, 105, 107, 109, 112, 121,
 123, 136, p. 60, 154. I., 154. IV.
, letters of—
 1578 : 110.
 1579 : 119, 133, 135.
, Alderman Wm., 16, 17.
, Wm., 256, 286, 288, 292, p. 240, 691,
 1007, 1037.
Allot, *see* Allen, Rich.
Allyn, Thos., *see* Allen, Thos.
Almain blades, 455.
Aloes, 632, 689, p. 282, p. 285, 706, 711, 715,
 788, 811, 859, 915, 935.
Altham, —, 267.
Amabo, island of, 369.
Amacan, Amacao, *see* Macao.
Amadabaz, Amadavar, *see* Ahmedabad.
Amanguin Chan, 344.
Amazons, 266.
Amber, 266, 969, 1139.
, beads, 944.
Ambergis, 270, 309, 639, 761, p. 316, 1064.
Ambler, Hump., p. 272, 700.
Ambon, 350.

- Amboyna**, 406, 522, 664, 754, 860, 862, 888, 898, 904, 905, 913, 959, 972, 1004, 1006, 1013, 1022, 1075, 1078, 1091, 1104.
 trade at, 521.
 English not suffered by Hollanders to go to, 1006.
 Hollanders in, 1013.
 people of, well affected to the English, 1072.
 Castle, Dutch governor of, p. 420.
Ameeda, a Japanese saint, 630.
America, 22, 142, 221, 315, p. 241.
Amsterdam, 601, 606, 641, 741, 755, 770, 874, 958, 963, 966, 970.1., 1021.
 Lords and Council of, 248.
 letter dated from, 253.
 old Company of, 338.
 Company of East India Merchants of, *see* East Indies. The Dutch East India Company.
Amy, John, 1034.
Anchors, 377, 479.
Anderson, John, 807, 813.
Andrewes, Christopher, 24, 33.11., 47, 74, 95, 105.
 Rich., 706, 723, 785.
Andrews, Henry, 770.
Angel, Wm., 281, 288, p. 240.
Angelo, Sig., 353.
Angola, 266.
 King of, 266.
Angoxos Islands, 632.
Anguish, Capt., 76.
Ania, province of, 147.
Annabona, p. 228.
Anne of Denmark, Queen of England, 476, 646, 778, 791, 917.
Anne, the, 1142.
Anne Francis, the, 93, p. 40, p. 41.
Aniam, *see* Siam.
Antelopes, 880, 923, 938.
Antheuniss, Lucas, 578, 751, 806, 877, 971, 973, 1018, 1023, 1026, 1052, 1066, 1083, 1148.
 letters of—
 1611: 580, 596.
 1615: 1015.
 1616: 1091.
 letter to—
 1616: 1146.
Anthonie, Chas., 290, p. 240.
Anthony, John, 715.
Anys, Henry, 274.
Arabia, 18, 266, 570, 946. 1.
 **Felix**, 1188.
Arabians, the, 266, 524.
Aracan, 266, 737.
Arankayos, the, *see* Orankayes, the.
Archangel, 644.
Archer, Henry, 281, 288.
Argoll, Capt., 787.
Argyle, Earl of, *see* Campbell, Archibald.
Arima (Japan), 721.
 King of, 822.
Armenal, *see* Emmanuel.
Armenian, report of an, 611.
Armenians, 344, 446.
Armitage, Sam., 281, 288, p. 240.
Arms of Amsterdam, the, 1101.
Armstrong, Thos., 1189.
Armusii, *see* Ormus.
Arthington, Thos., 744, 768, 772, 928, 991.
 letter of, 1615: 988.
Artson, Peter, *see* Cecil, Sec., Sir Wm.
Arundel, Earl of, *see* Howard, Thos.
 Thos., Lord Arundel of Wardour, 616.
 Thos., letter of, 1596: 247.
 Mr., 113.
Arzina, Lapland, 5.
Ascension, the, 267, 268, 272, 274, 279, 284, 286, 287, 321, 370, 373-375, 386, 398, 397, 400, 406, 411, 417, 418, 435, 459, 489, 516, 574, 591, 618, 639, 649, p. 303.
 wreck of, 459.
Ascrofte, Ric., 695, p. 315.
Aseph Chan, 946, 1086.
 daughters of, 1086.
Ashcraft, Ric., *see* Ascrofte, Ric.
Ashley, Mr., 221.
Ashmore, Roger, 962.
 Mary, wife of, 962.
Asia, 142, 145, 147, p. 117, p. 241.
Askewe, *alias* Ayscough, Jas., 433, 435, 453.
Askwith, Nich., 1044.
Aspinall, Edmond, p. 271, 847, 956, 968, 984, 994, 997, 1023, 1054-5.
 letters of, 1615: 926, 1029.
Assemhurst, John, 412.
Assistant, the, 1020, 1023.
Assurance Office, the, 859.
Astracan, 19.
Atkins, Dr. Henry, 1037, 1042.
 Robt., p. 272, 697, 700, p. 282, 706, 928.
Atkinson, Rich., cashier to the East India Company, 374, 378, 423, 426, 429, 430, 447, 454, 467, p. 240, 691, p. 314, 774, 889, 902, 912, 949, 1014.
 Thos., p. 284.
Atlantis, or Novus Orbis, 235.
Attendant, the, p. 320, 807, 817, 1012, 1017, 1020, 1022-3, 1072, 1078, 1089-90, 1157.
 letter from merchants of, 1615: 1038.
Attmer, Lewis, 201.
Attorney General, the, *see*—
 Coke, Sir Edward, 1593-1606.
 Bacon, Sir Fras., 1613-1616.

- Atye, Arthur, sec. to the Earl of Leicester, 165, 175, 183, 184, 187, 332.
 letter of, 1581 : 158.
 letters to, 1581 : 160, 163, 171.
 Audierne, 577, 602, L, 608, 1143.
 Augustin Bay, 412.
 Aurea Chersonesus, see Malacca.
 Austen, Francis, p. 40.
 Austina, Henry, p. 303, 1003.
 Ava, 756.
 Ayde, the, 32, 33, 37, 51, 59, 93, 98, 99, 122, 126, pp. 56-59.
 inventory of, 127.
- B.**
- Babbington, Urye, 256.
 Babe, the, see Bab-el-mandel.
 Bab-el-Mandel Straits, 509, 551, 608, 611.
 Babington, Rich., 268.
 Babylon, 446, 649, 650.
 Barbaw of, see Cigalla.
 Baccalaos, 22.
 Badian, 664, p. 262, 271.
 Backhouse, Rowland, 256, 281, 298, 711, 1021.
 Samuel, 281, 288.
 Bacon, Sir Fras., Attorney General, 1613-1616 : 616, 958.
 Sir Nicholas, 48, 54, 74.
 Baddicott, Aug., pp. 314-5.
 Badmedg, Phil., 716.
 Bagdad, 1087.
 Bagshawe, Robt., p. 272.
 Bahrien, 446, 763, 946, 1.
 Baildon, Fras., 1019.
 Bailie, —, 772.
 Bailye or Daylie, John, 746, 827, 862, 870, 907, p. 420, 1012, 1104, 1124, 1127.
 letters of, 1615 : 862-3.
 death of, 1155, 1161-2.
 Bainbridge, Joshua, 787.
 Baize, 902.
 Baker, Capt., 268, 272, 273, 711.
 son of, 711.
 John, 504, 800, 817.
 Juan, 1034.
 Mathias, 403.
 Rich., 768, 794, 802, 807, 827, 831, 833, 843, 879, 884, 892, 902, 928.
 letters of, 1615 : 991, 1077.
 Balagatt, 740.
 Balambuan, 591.
 Baldwin, Mr., 162, 171.
 Bale, Fras., 691.
 Balamboa, see Balambuan.
 Ball, Bailly, p. 271, 691, 697, 821, 859, 869.
 letter to, 1614 : 851.
 or Bale, Geo., brother of Rich., 730, p. 303, 744, p. 303, 805, 870, 904, 972, 1004, 1006, 1012, 1056, 1127, 1171.
 letters of—
 1613 : 633.
 1614 : 783.
 letters to—
 1615 : 862-3, 913, 942.
 instructions to, 888.
 John, 925.
 or Bale, Rich., 281, 288, 456, p. 1, 725, 739, p. 303, p. 336.
 Thos., 288, 292.
 Bamberrie, Simon, 479.
 Bancke, Jas. de, 843.
 Bancks, John, 370, 616, p. 284.
 Bancrope, see Bankok.
 Bandas, the, 239, 387, 424, 425, 591, 647, 6716, 724, 733, 745, 754, 812, 860, 888, 898, 904, 905, 913, 943, 959, 979, 1004, 1006, 1016, 1022-3, 1078, 1091, 1104.
 description of, 521.
 commission for voyage to, 1171.
 Dutch in, p. 420, 1078, 1171.
 English threatened by, 101104.
 English ships at, 1123.
 Bandanese, the, 942, 1006, 1104.
 three hundred Dutch soldiers kill by, 1078.
 well affected to the English, 1072.
 " will live and die with the English 724.
 will lose their lives before they w be under the Hollanders, 1004.
 Banda Neira, see Neira.
 Banester, John, 189, 201, 226, 231.
 letters of—
 1582 : 210.
 1583 : 229.
 Banggam, Andrew, 281, 288, 379.
 Nich., 730, p. 315, p. 335, 864, 87876, 902, 941, 1007, 1167.
 letter of, 1615 : 987.
 Bangham, see Banggam.
 Banister, Alex., 1034.
 Banjermassin (Borneo), 1076.
 Bankok, 771.
 Banneane Shabundar, 504.
 Bannester, Thos., 16, 18.
 letter of, 1571 : 17.
 death of, 17, 19.
 Bannyng, Alderman Paul, 256, 267, 268, 271, 281, p. 117, 292, 301, 321, 359, 361, 368, 370, 374, 388, 616.

- Bantam** (Java), 253, 338, 350.
 1607 : 357, 362, 367-369, 374, 381, 386, 387.
 1608 : 397, 403, 406, 407, 409-413, 418, 425.
 1609 : 427, 439, 453, 454, 460, 467, 474.
 1610-2 : 479, 491, 580, 582, p. 230, 591, 594, 620, 623.
 1613 : 629, 630, 632, 634, 647, 653, 655, 668, 671.
 1614 : 683, 684, 695, 697, pp. 282-6, 706, 711, 724, 730-733, 737, 739, 740, 742, pp. 302-3, 743, p. 305, 745, 746, 748, 749, 755, 756, 760, pp. 314-5, 764, pp. 318-9, 768, 771, 772, 774, 779, 785, p. 336, 792, 804-806, 812, 816, 849, 850.
 1615 : 862, 871, 875, 877, 888, 899, 905, 910, 915, 917, 921, 928, 939, 940, 953, 959, 968, 972, 979, 981, 989, 994, 997, 1004, 1006, 1013, 1015-6, 1018, 1021, 1026, 1029, 1038, 1041-2, 1049-50, 1053-7, 1062-5, 1070, 1072, 1075-6, 1078.
 1616 : 1084, 1088-90, 1094, 1096-8, 1104-5, 1117, 1123-4, 1127, 1137, 1148, 1157-8, 1161-3, 1165, 1170-3, 1178, 1184, 1187.
 King of, 314, 739, 744, 755, 779, 981, 1117.
 letters of, 328, 46.
 benefit of trade from Surat to, 424.
 president of, *see* Jourdain, John.
 chief factor at, *see* Starkey, Wm.
 factors at, 521, 580, 695.
 English "fair new house" at, 976.
 unhealthiness of the Chinese part of, 646.
 great mortality at, 739.
 sheriff of, 1084.
 good writers and skilful accountants wanted at, 1078.
 danger from Spaniards in, p. 336.
 letters dated from, 369, 387, 424, 425, 620, 623-628, 632, 634, 635, 683, 726, 783, 792, 862, 870, 875, 877, 882, 888, 898, 903-4, 906-10, 959, 1011-2, 1022-3, 1071-2, 1075-6, 1078, 1104, 1117, 1147, 1170.
 road, 623, 632, 651.
 Baptista, *see* Agnello, Baptista.
 Barbar, Thos., 288, 374, 616.
Barbary, 990.
 Merchants, company of, p. 228 ; *see also* Turkey Company, the.
 Barbor, Gabriel, 1044.
 Bardall, Mr., 430.
 Barents, Wm., *alias* Bernard, 248 249.
 Bareyn, *see* Bahrein.
 Barker, Edmund, 239.
 Edward, 281, 288.
 Fras., 281, 288.
 John, letter of, 1581: 172.
 Thos., p. 271, 1067, 1172, 1175, 1179.
 Barkham, Edward, 281, 288.
 Barking, p. 285.
 Barkley, Sir John, 34, 34. II.
 Sir Rich., 59.
 Barklie, Barkeley or Berkley, Geo., 772, p. 335, 802, 845, 850, 868, 899, 902, 928, 989, 1132, 1171.
 Barley, Robt., 256, 616.
 Barlowe, Dr. Wm. 616.
 Barnaby, John, 370.
 Barnard, —, 408.
 Barne, Fras., 274.
 Geo., alderman, sheriff of London, 27, 191, 196, 197, 199, 200, 204, 221.
 commission by, 148.
 letter of, 1583: 193.
 Barnes, Barth., 256, 281, 288.
 Edw., 256, 1051.
 Rich., 711.
 Sam., 1024, 1027.
 Barnesley, Nich., 256, 281, 288.
 Barnevelt, Jas. d'Olden, 601, 874, 893, 910, 947 I., 957, 961, 966.
Baroach, 773, 811, 818, 830, 842, 846, 847, 851, 858, 859, 865, 866, 872, 880, 883, 890, 918, 925, 932, 935, 938, 1174, 1177.
 firman for trading at, 1144.
 governor of, 938.
 river of, 1169.
Baros (Sumatra), 521, 647, 1029.
 note of presents to procure trade at, 965.
 Barous, *see* Baros.
 Barrat, —, 988.
 Barre, Christopher, p. 336.
 Barrell, Wm., 256.
 Barren or Barreen, *see* Bahrein.
 Barret, Chas., 5.
 Wm., 281, 289, 429, 474.
 Mr. 762, 769.
 Barrett, Rich., 256, 281, 288, 730, p. 318.
 Barton, John, 135.
 Baruse, *see* Baros.
 Barwick, Thos., p. 319, 779, 987.
 Basby, *see* Busby, Raphe.
 Bashaw, the, 490, 504, 533, 534, 540, 542, 546, 547, 554, 555, 557, 566, 570, 614, 897.
 Basse, Hump., 281, 288, 374, 417, 448, 616, 700, p. 302, 746, 999.
 Mons. Thieri, 874.
 Bassett, Edward, 813.
Batan, 946. I.
 Bate, John, 267, 273, 289, 290.
 Bateman, Robt., solicitor to the East India Company, 256, 281, 288, 616, p. 284, 711, p. 303, p. 315, 958, 960, 999, 1003, 1014.
 letter to, 1616: 1188.
 Bathe, Rich., 1056.
 Bathurst, Capt. Geo., 680, 899.

- Baticola, Queen of, 266.
 Batten, Adam, 361, 362.
 Batterby, Thos. p. 42.
 Battie, Rich., *see* Battye, Rich.
 Battye or Batty, Rich., p. 271, 695, 841, 1078.
, death of, 1023.
 Bavisar, Bessie, 221.
 Bayley, clerk of the alienations, 454.
 Bayly or Bayley, Robert, 281, 288, 292.
 Baylie, John, *see* Bailye John.
 Baynham, *see* Beynham, Wm.
 Bayonne, Mayor of, 355.
, letters dated from, 237, 355, 401, 402.
 Beadle, Mr., 715.
 Beads, 378, 425.
 Beale, Edward, 379, p. 318.
, Rich., 281, 379.
, Robt., 303.
, Mr., 976.
 Beamishe, Jul., 267.
 Beamont, John, 622, 624, 625, 627.
 Bear, the, p. 40, p. 41, 110, 250.
 Bear, fight between a mastiff and a, 946.
 Bear Leicester, the, *see* Bear, the.
Bear's Sound, p. 39, p. 41, 122, p. 58.
 Bear's whelp, the, 250.
 Beare, Jas., 89, 93.
, Mr., 277.
 Beaumont, Mr., 221.
 Becher, Wm., letters of—
 1609: 469, 473, 475.
 1610: 478.
 1616: 1136.
 Beck, Edward, 574, 575.
 Becket, or Beckett, Mr., 370, p. 229.
 Bedford, Earl of, *see* Russell, Fras.
 Bedwell, W., 314.
 Beer, pp. 284-6.
, provided instead of cider, 477.
 Beerblock, Wm., 289, 467, 474.
, Jas., 755.
 Beerhaven, 653.
 Bell, Mich., 867, 871, 912, 930.
, Rich., 800.
, Robt., 256, 273, 281, p. 117, 288, 417,
 426, 448, 465, 474, 479, 616, p. 270,
 p. 272, 691, 702, p. 286, p. 302, pp.
 318-9, 848, 889, 892, 902, 912, 956,
 958, 969, 999.
, letter of, 1616: 1143.
, Wm., 1179.
 Belca, Rich., 288.
 Belley, Samuel, p. 302.
 Bend, Claus Derickson, 785.
 Benet, —, 862.
Bengal, 266, p. 318, 1146.
, trade in, 521.
, against new factories in, 1177.
, Bay of, 640, p. 286.
Bengala, 711, 740.
 Benjamin, the, 250.
 Bennett, Geo., 288, 291, 292, 378, 400, 417,
 435, 439, p. 240, 697, p. 282, 730, 770,
 983, 1003.
, Hugh, 1026.
, Rich., letter of, 1612: 620.
, Sampson, 472.
, Stephen, 705.
, Walter, 1021, 1027.
 Benson, Geo., p. 282.
 Berkley, Geo., *see* Barklie, Geo.
 Bernard, *see* Barents.
 Besbitch, Mr., p. 303.
 Best, Capt. Geo., 89, 90, 93, p. 40, p. 41, p. 58.
, Nathaniel, p. 285.
, Capt. Thos., p. 229, 650, 674, 683,
 695, 711, 730, 731, 737, 739, 741-743,
 754, 755, pp. 315-9, 760, 769, 772,
 777, 779, 785, 799, 811, 831, 875, 897,
 921, 1007, 1027, 1034, 1037, 1042,
 1051, 1053, 1088, 1131.
, commission to, 598.
, letter of, 1613: 647.
, wife of, 711.
, son of, 779.
 Bewick, Henry, 871.
 Beynham, Thos., 187, 189, 192. i., 201.
, Wm. 123, 154. i., 154. iii.
 Bezoar stones, 760, 1076, 1171.
 Bickford, James, 802.
 Biddulph, Hump., 639.
, Rich., p. 271, p. 285.
, Wm., 662, 702, 763, 768, 808, 809,
 811, 856, 859, 1175, 1187.
, letters of—
 1613: 638, 659.
 1614: 763, 830.
 1615: 919, 921.
 1616: 1189.
, letter to—
 1614: 790.
 Bidgood, Mr., 412.
 Bilot, Robt., *see* Bylot, Robt.
 Bindle, Mr., 769.
 Bindlesse or Binglosse, John 689, 693.
 Bindon John, 1034.
 Binglosse, *see* Bindlesse, John.
Binney, 335, 709.
 Bird (a preacher), 479.
, John, 1021.
 Bisampore, King of, *see* Visiapour, King of.
 Bishop, Rich., 1004.
 Blackland, *see* Buckland, John.
 Blackoller, Thos., 261.
 Blackwall, 221, 397, 431, 709, 715, 725, 730,
 755, p. 319, p. 335, 817, 892, 928, 941,
 974, 1007, 1009, 1014, 1021, 1034, 1044,
, dock and yard at, 718, 730, 746, 928.
, land to be bought at, 723, p. 315.
 Blage, Thos., 393, 395.
 Blagede or Blageden, Capt., 993, 1009.
 Bland, John, 958.

- Blastock, surgeon, 412.
 Bletsoe, document dated from, 616.
 Bliethman or Blitheman, Edmund, pp. 284-6,
 907, p. 420.
,, letter of, 1615: 908.
 Blunt, Robt., 629.
 Boales, *see* Boles, Geo.
 Bodman, Thos., 1014, 1021.
 Bogan, Christ., 1010.
 Bold, Dr., 221.
,, daughter of, *see* Thornborowe, Mrs.
 Boles, Geo., 256, 281, 356.
 Bolland, Rich., letter to, 1581: 160.
 Bolles, *see* Boles, Geo.
 Bolton, Mr., 268.
Bombase, 449.
 Bona Confidentia, the, 5.
 Bona Esperansa, the, 5.
 Bonaventure, the, 76.
Bonavista, 224, 231.
 Bond, Abraham, 702, 1058.
, John, 800.
, Samuel, 817.
, Thos. 988.
, Alderman, Wm., 24, 31, p. 52.
, Wm., 8, 47, 105.
, Wm., the younger, 33. II.
 Bonde, Wm., 256, 281, 288.
 Bongo, *see* Bungo.
 Bonham, Edmond, 362.
, John, 378.
, Rich., 281.
, Thos. 103.
, Wm., 288, 374, 400, 417, 423, 616,
 687.
 Bonner, Stephen, 653, 762, p. 315, p. 319, 779.
, Thos., 787, 987.
,, sickness of, 1157.
 Bonus, Abrah., 629.
 Booth, Roger, 386.
 Boothby, Henry, 477.
, Thos., 281, 288.
Booton, 406, 664, 716, 724, 733, 754, 812.
, King of, 812.
 Bordeaux, 817.
 Boreel, Jaques, 641, 643, 874.
Borneo, 668, 760, 862, 1076, 1078; *see also*
 Banjermassin. Landak. Sambas. Suc-
 cadana.
 Borowgh, Stephen, 5, 27, p. 13, 675.
,, voyages of, 705.
, William, p. 13, 48, 105, p. 52, 141,
 143, 144, 150, 154, 154. I., 154 IV.,
 XIII.
,, letter of, 1579: 120.
 Bostocke, Thos., 256, 281, 288, 616, 709.
 Boughton, Hump., 831, 839, 1033, 1086.
 Boulogne, Commissrs. at, memorial of, 306.
 Bourman, Hugh, 609.
,, letter of, 1612: 602.
 Bourne, David, 456.
, Rich., 616.
, Thos., 315, 318.
 Bowde, John, 1034.
 Bowdler, Rich., 288, 292.
 Bowles, Geo., 288, 616.
, Thos., 274, 374.
 Bownest, Thos., p. 302, pp. 314-6, 839, 1007.
 Bowyer, Sir Henry, 616.
, Jas., 36.
, Robt., 289, 295.
 Boydell, Thos., 89.
 Boyer, Simon, 45, 47, 75, 95, 105.
 Boyland, Rich., 33. II., 45, 95, 105, 182, 183.
 Boyle, Sam., 862, 870.
,, letters of, 1615: 862-3, 904,
 1072.
 Boys, Capt. Thos., 650.
,, letters of, 1609: 445, 446.
,, death of, 649, 650.
 Bradshaw, Mr., 974.
 Bradshawe, Elias, 322, 373.
, Samuel, 521.
,, letter of, 1613: 639.
 Braga, Archbishop of, Portuguese Viceroy of
 the East Indies. afterwards Viceroy of
 Portugal, 575, 681.
 Bragge, Mathew, 524, 530.
 Brakenbury, Fras., 89.
 Bramby or Bramley, Thos., 288, 292, 324, 359,
 361, 362, 381, 383, 388, 393, 411, 429.
,, elected deputy-governor of
 East India Company, 317.
 Brampore, *see* Burhampoor.
 Branskom, John, 315.
 Brass, 797, 990.
 Brawnson, Wm., p. 273.
 Bray, Geo., 464.
Brazil, 205, 207, 225, 229, 231, 335, p. 228.
, *see also* St. Vincent,
, wood, 744, 805, 806.
 Bread Street, 769.
 Breddye, purser, 704.
 Brend, Wm., 274.
 Brest, 513, p. 272, p. 316, 928, 956, 969, 974,
 980, 983, 995, 1002, 1024, 1027.
 Bretheroe, Her Van, 874.
 Bretons, 513,
 Brett, Mary, 1024.
, Thos, 716, 771.
 Brewer, J. S., 1.
, Wm., 379, 616.
, Capt., 694, 699, 722.
 Briarlie, Jas., p. 318, 1021.
 Bridgehouse, the, 477, p. 284.
, lands, pp. 272-273, 873, 1009, 1010.
 Bridgeman, Henry, 256, 281, 288, 407, 409,
 410, p. 303, 785, 930.

- Bridgeman, Philip, 700.
, Susan, p. 303, 785.
 Bridges, Anthony, p. 272, 689.
 Brigg, John, 1004.
 Briggess, Henry, p. 240.
 Briggs, David, 734.
 Brighurst, Henry, 848.
 Brimstone, 286, 1804.
 Bristol, 51, 58, 59, 1., 64, 83, 99, p. 57, 172, 653, p. 270, 847.
, mayor of, 51.
, merchants of, 2, 33, 11.
, letters dated from, 59, 172.
, Castle, 59.
 Brittany, 845, 1143.
 Broadbent, Wm., 271, 279, 286.
 Broade, John, p. 56, p. 57.
 Broadshawe, Elias, 393, 418, 433.
, Sam., 387, 393, 397, 403.
 Brockedon, Robert, 747.
, Thos., son of, 756, 771, 786, 877, 971, 1016, 1026, 1052, 1083.
,, letters of, 1614 : 726, 747, 759.
 Brocket, Mr., afterwards Sir John, 74, 95, 105, 109.
,, letter to, 1579 : 114.
 Brode, John, 91.
 Brodera, 859, 932.
, document dated from, 819.
 Bromfield, Edward, 723.
, Thos., 250.
 Bromley, Sir Henry, 370.
, John, 36.
, Lady, *see* Offley, Mrs.
 Bromley Hall, letter dated from, 322.
 Brooke, Gabriel, 397, 464.
, Sir John, 772.
, John, 281.
, Rich., 385.
,, (factor), 386.
, Robt., 256, 281, 288, 385.
, Robt. (carpenter), 899.
 Brown, Mr., 132, 11.
 Browne, Emmanuel, p. 286.
, Humphrey, p. 240, 706, 999.
, John, 841, 847, 1026, 1094.
,, letters of, 1616 : 1118, 1123, 1170.
,, letter to, 1616 : 1180.
, John, the jeweller, 687, 689.
, Rich., 256.
, Robt., 407, 411, 418, 424, 427, 496, 578, 843.
,, letter of, 1611 : 580.
,, death of, 580, 632, 647.
, Sam, 928.
, Thos., 1011.
, Mr., 407.
 Browning, Thos., 629.
 Brownlow, Wm., 381.
 Brownsmith (preacher), 400.
 Brownrigg, Mathew, 409, p. 240.
 Brothera, 811.
 Brum, Wm., 417.
, Sarah, wife of, 417.
 Brumen, Geoffrey le, letter of, 1578 : 81.
 Brund, Wm., 279, 286.
 Bucke, Fras., 356, 412, 452, 454, 457, 482, 466, 467, 500, 505, 507, p. 271, 1019.
,, letter of, 1608 : 416.
, Robt., 281, 288, 356.
 Buckhurst, Lord, *see* Sackville, Thos.
 Buckland (mate), John, 5.
, John, 772, 785, p. 335.
 Bucks, 448.
 Buena, 266.
 Buggyns, Christ., p. 284, 709.
 Buisseaux, Mons. de, 1002.
 Bull, *see* Balle, Ric.
 "Bullasses," 477.
 Bullock, Fras., 689, pp. 282-5, 706, 711, 715, 723, 746.
 Bungo (China), 252, p. 228.
, King of, p. 228, 822.
 Burchard, *see* Kraurych, Dr. Burchard.
 Burcott, Dr., *see* Kraurych, Dr. Burchard.
 Burde, Wm., 24, 31, 47, 105, p. 52, 182, 183.
 Burgess, Rich., 474.
, Robt., 1046, 1089.
 Burghley, Lord, *see* Cecil, Sir Wm.
 Burgis, Dr. John, 769, 770, 827, 889.
 Burhampeer, 1167.
, letter dated from, 1144.
 Burlamachi, Philip, 616, p. 318, 1014, 1021.
 Burnes, *see* Borneo.
 Burnell, John, 456, p. 240, 1021.
, Thos. p. 240.
 Burney, 244.
 Burrage, Jasper, 755.
, Robt., 1053.
, Wm., 268.
 Burre, Olyffe, 33, 11.
 Burredge, Mr., 1044.
 Burrell, Daniel, 386, p. 315, 999,
, John, 1021.
, Rich., 256, 267, 272, 277, 288, 373, 374, 377, 386, 407, 409, 430, 463, 474, 691, 697, pp. 282-3, 715, 730, 739, p. 303, 765, p. 318, 770, 785, 889, 928, 939, 1027.
,, son of, 453.
, Wm. 288, 447, 448, 616, 670, 739, pp. 302-3, p. 316.
, *see* Barret, Wm.
 Burret, *see* Barret, Rich.
 Burrowe, Wm., *see* Borowgh.
 Burton, Geo., 5.
, John, 429.
, Steph., 709, 1007.
, Mr. 479.
 Busbridge or Buzbridge, John, 256, 281, 288, 417, 448, 470, p. 240, 723, 1024.
 Busby, Raphe, 256, 281, 288, p. 240.

Buteres, a Dutch pilot, 355.
, wife of, 355.
 Butler, Henry, 288, 292.
, Thos., Earl of Ormonde, p. 272.
 Butt, E. 1055.
 Button, Capt. Thos., 332, 616, p. 241.
 Buzbie or Buzby, Ralfe, *see* Busby.
 Bygnoures, 68.
 Bylot, Robt., p. 240, 967.
 Byrd, Wm., *see* Burde.

C.

Cabota, Sebastian (governor of the Company of Merchant Adventurers), 2, 238.
, instructions by, 4.
, voyage of, 21.
Cabul, 650.
 Cadge, *see* Cage, Nich.
Cadiz, 268, 279.
 Cæsar, Dr. Julius, 70, 75, 221.
, Sir Julius, 467, 616.
, Thos., 54, 75.
 Caffras, 632.
 Cage, Nicholas, 362, 479.
Cairo, 611.
 Calais, 272, 274.
 Calicoes, 309, 327, 472, 477, p. 271, p. 273, 693, 695, p. 282, 715, 717, 723, 746, p. 315, 763, 773, 776, 792, 842, 1114.
, price of, 455.
, sale of, 761.
Callcut, 241, 266, 387, 1105, 1137.
, discovery of, 2.
, King of, 387; *see also* Underecoon-Cheete.
 Callis, Mr., 1157.
 Calthorpe, Alderman, p. 74.
 Calvert, Geo., 456, 479.
, Mr., p. 273.
 Camay, *see* Cambay.
Cambalu, 147.
Cambasson, 1016.
Cambaya, 266, 386, 397, 406, 412, 449, 501, 558, 560, 561, 638, 639, 649, 659, 662, 674, 1, 691, 695, 711, 739-741, 749, p. 318, 805, 811, 840, 841, 846, 847, 866, 886, 890, 928-9, 932, 938, 1014-5, 1072.
, licence to discover, 336.
, trade in, 1014.
, King of, 1, 356, 393.
, princes and governors of, 361.
, governors of, p. 316; *see also* Mocrob Chan.
, bay of, 459.
, quilts, 925.

Cambell, Jas., 715.
, Ald. Sir Thos., afterwards Lord Mayor of London, 1609-1610: 256, 257, 281, 288, 304, 321, 356, 378, 448, 477, 1003.
,, elected governor of the East India Company, 308.
Cambello (Ceram), 406, 745, 862, 888, 1004, p. 420, 1104.
, castle of, 1078.
Camboja, 806, 1067, 1104, 1110, 1118, 1170.
 Cambridge, 221, 359; *see also* King's College.
 Camden, Edmond, 632, 706, 899.
, letter of—
 1613: 634.
, letters to—
 1611: 595.
 1612: 622, 624-628.
 1613: 635-637.
, Rich., brother of, 899, 930.
 Camels, 17, 1186, 1188.
, cost of (on a journey), 1177.
Cameran, 551.
 Campayo, Francisco, 716, 745.
 Campbell, Archibald, Earl of Argyle, 871.
 Camphor, 270, 902, 1084.
 Campion, Abraham, 297.
Canaries, The, 206, 207, 224, 231.
 Canary wines, 279, 463, 1010.
, price of, 279.
, scarcity of, 1009.
 Cancer, Tropic of, 206, 229.
 Candish, *see* Cavendish, Capt.
 Canninge, Launcelot, 659.
,, death of, 662.
, Paul, 638, 640, 647, 650, 651, 659, 662, p. 270, 695, 715, p. 303, p. 315, 763, 771, 773, 788, 859, 921.
,, death of, 650, 662, 766, 767, 773, 811, 846, 856.
, Wm., 715.
 Cannibals of Brazil, 223.
 Canvas, 892.
, French, 443, p. 319, 769, 770, 833, 956.
, Ipswich, 453, 769.
 Canterbury, 409.
, Archbishop of, *see* Abbott, George.
Canton (China), 387, 902.
, offer of the Dutch to trade in, 822.
 Canynge, Geo., 256.
Cape Blanco, 206.
Cape Clear, 93.
Cape Comorin, 692, 647.
Cape of Desolation, p. 241.
Cape of Good Hope, 206, 216, 218, 220, 224, 225, 231, 232, 265, 266, 292-294, 298, 307, 310, 317, 419, 451, 578, p. 228, 591, 620, 632, 634, 638-640, 651, 652, p. 315, 769, 772, 779, 788, 870, 903, 907, 908, 985, 988, 989, 991, 1034, 1061, 1085.

- Cape of Guardafuy**, 266.
Cape Hopewell, p. 39.
Cape de Palmas, 206, 232.
Cape St. Augustine, 634, 639, 661.
Cape Verde, 206, 211, 231, 232.
Caper, Paul de, p. 272.
Cardler, —, 859.
Cards and card playing, 96, 179, 203.
Careil, or **Carrell**, Robt. (? Jan.), 281, 288.
Carew, Sir Geo., afterwards Lord, 477, 730.
 letters of,—
 1609 : 436.
 1615 : 967.
 1616 : 1083.
 Henry, 59, 89, 93, 162.
Carey, Allen, p. 269, p. 286, 1037.
Carie, Allen, p. 240.
 Sir Henry, 618.
Carleton, Dudley, afterwards Sir Dudley, ambassador at Venice and at the Hague, 645.
 letters to,—
 1600 : 269, 278.
 1608 : 421.
 1609 : 428, 476.
 1611 : 573, 590, 592.
 1612 : 604, 613.
 1613 : 644, 657, 658, 661, 667, 677.
 1614 : 668, 731, 803, 834.
 1616 : 1130, 1136.
Carlile, Capt. Christopher, son-in-law to Sec. Walsingham, 182, 183, 187-189, 192. 1., 194, 196, 204, 206, 221.
Carlile, Geoffrey, 361, 362, 386, 398.
Carmarden, Mr., p. 272.
Carmelite friars, 446.
Carmichell or **Carmycbell**, Wm., p. 335, 980.
 petition of, 982.
 wife and children of, 980.
Carnation of Colchester, the, 300.
Caron, Sir Noel de, Dutch Ambassador in England, 675, 691, pp. 314-5, 785, p. 336, 817, 831, 893, 966, 993, 999, 1001, 1014.
 letters of, 1606 : 351.
Carpenter, David, pp. 282-3, 697.
 Thos., 420.
Carpets, 266, 695, 776, 846, 848, 857, 925, 1087.
Carr, Sir Robt., Viscount Rochester, Earl of Somerset, Lord Chamberlain, 1613-1615. 616, 678, p. 269, p. 273, 715.
 letters to,—
 1612 : 619.
 1614 : 708.
 1615 : 893.
 presents to, 677, 708.
 wife of, 677.
Carrell, see **Careill**.
Carryll, John, p. 284.
Carter, Henry, 682, pp. 282-5, p. 303.
 Rich., 214, 256.
Carter, Robt., 766.
Cartwright, Abraham, 395.
 John, 255, 303, 310, 313.
 Mrs., 472.
Carwarden, Walter, 673, 694, 751, 753, 811.
Carwell, Thos., 1010.
Casbin, 19, 353.
 letter dated from, 353.
Casimir, Duke, p. 60.
Cason, John, 281, 288, 409, p. 240, 739. p. 315, 1009, 1033.
Caspian Sea, the, 397, 644.
Cassam, 537.
Cassa Same, 1138, 1153.
Casson, John, see **Cason**.
Castelett, 406.
Castelyn, Edward, p. 59.
Castelyne, John, 54, 199, 200, 221, 616.
 letter of, 1582 : 193.
Castile soap, 279.
Castilla Nuova, 314.
Castle, see **Castile**.
Castle de Maine, p. 272.
Castleton, Capt. Sam., 620, 680, 711, 742, 807, 827, 891, 892, 895, 899, 902, 960, 962, 969, 972, 976, 1100, 1124, 1137.
 wife of, 960.
Caston, John, 892.
Catania, see **Cathay**.
Catanal (swords), 244.
Cater, Geo., 281, 288.
 Wm., 281, 288, 417, 431, p. 273, 695, 715, 941.
Cathay (China), 3, 9, 10, 21, 27, p. 14, 39, 34, 36, 37, 41, 45, 46, 49-50, 52, 54, 74, 93, 122, 132. II., 142, p. 57, p. 146, 147, 154. III., xv., 169, 187, 190, 191, 196, 237, 303, 358.
 arguments for discovery of, 9, 10, 22, 23, 25.
 journals of voyages intended for covery of, 5, 150, 184, 187, 203, 249, 705.
 commission for discovery of, 148.
 petition for discovery of, 11.
 attempt for discovery of, 144.
 privileges desired for discovery 11-15, 41.
 licence to discover, 336.
 company of, grant to, 30, 31.
 man and woman brought from, 59 p. 52, 142.
 "Cathayens," 9.
Cattabashaw, King of Masulipatam, 1091.
Cave, Thos., 393.
Cavendish, Wm., Lord, 616, p. 272.
 Lady, 682.
 Capt. Wm., 274, 281, 288, 355, 5905.
Cawshot, 197, 200.
Caza, Isé, 244.

- Cecil, Sec. Sir Wm., afterwards Lord Burghley, Lord High Treasurer, 1572-1599: 20, 24, 29, 31, 33. II., 45, 47, 52, 70, 75, 93-95, 105, 126, 132. II., 136, 137, p. 57, 182, 183, 187, 189, 192, 192. I., 221.
-, memoranda, notes, and observations of, 13, 87, 152.
-, addressed as Peter Artson, 254.
-, letter of—
1582: 186.
-, letters to—
1566: 10, 12.
1567: 15.
1571: 17.
1572: 19.
1576: 25.
1578: 78, 92.
1582: 191, 220.
1583: 225.
-, Sec. Sir Robt., afterwards Lord Cranbourne, Earl of Salisbury, and Lord High Treasurer, 1609-1612: 261, 295, 296, 370, 373, 427, 440, 443, 453, 454, 460, 461, 463, 465, 572.
-, indisposition of, 593, 605.
-, parrots, monkeys, &c. for, 359.
-, letters and petitions to—
1596: 247.
1600: 266.
1602: 312.
1603: 323, 324.
1604: 335, 337, 338, 341.
1606: 347, 348, 349.
1607: 360, 366, 376, 384, 392.
1609: 445, 446, 451, 469, 471, 473, 475.
1610: 478, 480, 481, 483-486, 499, 500.
1611: 503, 508, 513, 518, 527, 572, 574, 576, 579, 581, 586, 587, 588, 589, 591, 593, 595.
1612: 600, 601, 605, 606, 607.
1614: 822.
-, secretary to, *see* Wilson, Thos.
-, Wm., Earl of Salisbury, 616, 770.
- Celebes**, the, 668, 1072, 1104; *see also* Macassar.
-, trade in, 521.
- Cendalaya**, 596.
- Ceram**, 1004; *see also* Cambello.
- Cerna**, island of, 369.
- Ceylon**, 578, 632, 647, 740.
-, trade in, 521.
- Chace, Thos., p. 240.
- Chalmers, —, 13.
- Chaloner, Sir Thos., 616.
- Chamberlain, Abraham, 616, p. 272, p. 318, 944, 1044.
-, And., 281, 288.
-, death of, 443.
-, David, 1044.
- Chamberlain, Geo., 281, 288, p. 240, 939.
-, John, 270, p. 270.
-, sworn free of the East India Company, 443.
-, letters of—
1600: 269.
1605: 336.
1608: 421.
1609: 428, 476.
1611: 590, 592.
1612: 604.
1613: 644, 658, 667, 677.
1614: 731, 803, 834.
1616: 1130.
-, Peter, 616.
-, Rich., 281, 288, 616, p. 286.
-, Robt., treasurer of the East India Company, 281, 288, 300, 308, 313, 321, p. 286.
-, Thos., 89.
- Chambers, Hugh, 501.
-, John, 407, p. 240.
-, Wm., 256, 267, 268, 273, 281, p. 117, 288, 324, 378, 388.
- Champion, Rich., 288, 289, 616.
- Champney, Fras., 472.
- Champneys, Thos., letter of, 1566: 10.
- Chan Allam, 650.
- Chancellor, Nicholas, 89, p. 52.
-, Richard, 3, 5.
- Chandlor or Chandler, Geo., 281, 288, p. 240, 944.
- Chandos, Lady, 447.
- Chaoull, *see* Choul.
- Chapman, John, 430, 693, 742.
-, Lawrence, 16, 17.
-, Thos., p. 240.
- Charing Cross, 769.
- Charles V., Emperor of Germany, 2, 901.
- Charles, Prince of Wales, afterwards King Charles I., 791, 999.
- Charles, the, 1010, 1021, 1167.
- Chatham, 502.
-, letter dated from, 160.
- Chauncey or Chaunceye, Geo., 620, 756, 771, 870, 877, 888, 1004, 1006, 1023, 1056, 1091.
-, letter of—
1612: 620.
1614: 743, 792.
1615: 877, 882.
-, death of, 1026.
-, Thos., 892, 1031.
- Cheapside, 1086.
- Cheese, 706.
- Cheinie, Rich., 8.
- Cherubim, the, 267.
- Chery or Cherry, Fras., afterwards Sir Fras., 256, 267, 273, 281, p. 117, 463.

- Chesire, Martin, 640, p. 273, p. 335.
 Chester, John, 766, 928.
 Thos., 33. II.
 Sir Wm., 16.
 —, 168.
 Chichester, Sir Arthur, Baron Chichester of
 Belfast, Lord Deputy of Ireland, p. 269,
 p. 272, 711.
 (a kinsman of), p. 269.
 Chilcoat, Robt., 374.
 Chilcott, John (? Joe), p. 273.
 Childe, Alex., 1173, 1179, 1181-2.
 letter to, 1616 : 1186.
Chail, p. 228, 616.
 Spaniards in, p. 228.
China, 1, 9, 146, 147, 184, 190, 192. I., 196,
 202-204, 214, 221, 234, 237, 238, 244-
 249, 250, 254, 266, 280, 283, 303, 333,
 337, 358, 387, 611, 616, 702, 716, 743,
 805, 822, 839, 843, 904, 980, 1021,
 1027, 1063, 1078, 1134, 1150; *see*
also—
 Bungo; Macao;
 Canton; Mino;
 Cathay; Pekin;
 Ciazzura; Tambano;
 Giamaco; Voari;
 Lanctou; Xumoto.
 Langfan;
 licence to discover, 336.
 hopes of and trade in, 804, 822-3,
 1070, 1095, 1180.
 gold, 969.
 novelties, dishes, rhubarb, roots, silks,
 velvets, and other goods from, 312, 337,
 611, 630, p. 270, 754, 756, 1006, 1021,
 1031, 1065, 1086.
 Seas, 239.
 Emperor of, 611, 702, 804, 805, 822-
 3, 839, 852, 1011, 1021, 1095, 1180.
 letters to—
 1596 : 250.
 1602 : 303.
 titles of, 252.
 presents for, 1053.
 Viceroy of, *see* Acuna, Don Pedro de.
 Chinese, the, 357, 425, 630, 634, 683, 716,
 p. 315, 862, 1039, 1046, 1066, 1170.
 dishonest dealings of, 1072.
 junks, 387, 673, 771, 804, 1020, 1134,
 1140, 1150.
 practice of the Hollanders to
 rob and pilfer, 823.
Choul, 847, 859.
 Christen, purser, 1016.
 Christopher, —, 427.
 Church, Thos., p. 240.
 Churches in Porqua, 242.
 Churchward, —, 412.
 Chydley, —, 76.
Ciazzura (China), 252.
 Cider, 431, 543, p. 284, p. 315.
 Cider, beer provided instead of, 477.
 price of, 430, 892.
 Cigalla, Bashaw of Babyon, 649.
 Cinnamon, 309, 325, p. 271, 706.
 Claborne, Thos., 431.
 Clarke, Edmond, 412.
 Peter, 1053.
 Rich. (mate), 398.
 Ric., 281, 288.
 Alderman Roger, 411, 433, 439, 4
 Frances, widow of Roger, 453.
 Wm., 379.
 —, 393, 985.
 Clarkson, Robt., 662.
Clave, isle of, 333.
 Clayborne, Thos., 413, 430.
 Clement VII., Pope, 1523-1534 : 2.
 Clemham, Capt., 902.
 Thos., 902.
 Clemen, Capt., 956.
 Clenche, *see* Clinche, John.
 Cletherowe, Christ., 288, 295, 479, p. 1
 p. 303, 999.
 Dixie, 465, 467, p. 206, 746, 1016.
 Clifford, Geo., Earl of Cumberland, 16
 1605 : 54, 95, 267, 268, 271, 281, 1
 289, 292, 301.
 wife of, 288.
 Fras., Earl of Cumberland, 16
 1641 : 359, 378, 397, 407, 418, p. 31
 wife of, 397.
 Rich., 709.
 Clifton, John, 443, 892, 902, 930.
 Mathew, 1128.
 Clinche, John, 288, 292, 409, 423.
 Clinton, Edward, Earl of Lincoln, Lord Hi
 Admiral, 33. II., 45, 95, 105, 137, 16
 183.
 Cloths, English, 239, 268, 270, 412, 425, 43
 433, 449, 458, 503, 511, 627, 630, 63
 650, 662, p. 262, 673, p. 282, 703, 71
 721, 727-730, 738, 741, p. 306, 74
 760, 763, 779, 782, 788, 796, 797, 79
 801, 841, 843, 847, 849, 859, 881, 89
 902, 904, 917, 946, 1009-10, 101
 1021, 1063-4, 1072, 1076, 1078, 108
 1091, 1114, 1118, 1147, 1156, 1167-
 1170, 1174, 1183, 1187-9.
 price of, 671, 1064.
 Indian, 455, 521, 754, 1058, 106
 1072, 1078.
 Dutch, p. 228, 230, 902.
 Cloughc, John, 736.
 Clove, the, 526, 529, 580, 623, 632, 635, 651
 666, 668, p. 262, 669, 670, 683, p. 284
 p. 305, 769, 770, 772, 779, p. 336, 794
 802, 812, 813, 817, 822, 827, 833, 839
 876, 891, 902, 912, 928, 960, 979, 981
 1010, 1070, 1082, 1097, 1104, 1117,
 1124, 1161, 1165.

- Cloves, 76, 309, 321, 426, 428-431, 433, 443, 447, 453, 455, 474, 479, 591, 634, 669, 682, 739, 745, p. 315, 862, 888, 898, 904, 964, 999, p. 420, 1021, 1024, 1031, 1048, 1072, 1104, 1127.
 , price of, 420, 430, 1021.
 , customs of, 427, 430, 443.
 , sale of, 761.
 Coachman, *see* Couchman, John.
 Cobb, Rich., 663, 726, 862, 870, 898, 913.
 , letter of, 1612: 620.
 , letter to, 1614: 759.
 , charges against, 792.
 Cobbe, Robt., 274, 281, 288.
 , —, 771.
 Cobham, Lord, 48.
 , Sir H., 186.
Cochin China, 694, 699, 707, 751-3; p. 336, 804-806, 823, 898, 1091.
 , Dutch in, 751-3, 804.
 , King of, 751-3, 804, 823.
Cochin, city of, 241, 266, 275, 280, 283, 1100.
 , trade in, 521.
 , letter dated from, 283.
 , King of, 241, 275, 280, 690.
 , captains of, letters to, 1592: 242, 243.
 , Viceroy of, *see* Saldanha, Aires de.
 , road of, 844.
 Cockayne, Geo., *see* Cokayne, Geo.
 , Rich., 256, 257.
 , Wm., 374, 417, 429, 616.
 Cokes or Cocks, Robt., 281, 448.
 Cocks, Rich., afterwards chief of the English factory in Japan, 98, 256, 281, 288, 626, 627, 666, 673, 696, 703, 713, 750, 753, 779, 888, 898, 981, 1015, 1021, 1027, 1040, 1045, 1051, 1053, 1060, 1063-4, 1079, 1081, 1091, 1104, 1116-7, 1119, 1152, 1155, 1162-3, 1165, 1168, 1178, 1184-5.
 , letters of,—
 1606: 355.
 1608: 401, 402.
 1613: 632, 654, 668, 676.
 1614: 685, 690, 694, 698, 699, 707, 721, 728, 729, 751, 751. II., 804-806, 814-6, 822-826, 828, 829, 835, 836, 838.
 1615: 1030, 1032, 1066-8, 1070, 1073.
 1616: 1095-9, 1106, 1112, 1121-2, 1124, 1134, 1137, 1140, 1153, 1158, 1180.
 , letters to—
 1614: 780, 782, 844.
 1616: 1119, 1120, 1138.
 , illness of, 1135.
 , John, servant to Rich., 1051.
Cofala, 240.
 Coghill, Henry, 928, 939.
 , John, 256, 755.
 Coinage, queries relative to, 612.
 Cokayne, Geo., 472, 474. I., 733, 754, 888, 913, 1004.
 Cokayne, Geo., letters of—
 1614: 716, 745.
 1615: 1006, 1013.
 , illness of, 716.
 Coke, Sir Edward, Attorney-General, 1593-1606, afterwards Lord Chief Justice, 273, 695.
 , Sir John, 642.
 Colchester, 300.
 Cole, Humphrey, 87, 91, p. 57.
 Coles or Colles, Geo., 281, 288, 453.
 Colfox, Chas., 831, 833.
Colgoyve Island, 147.
 Collins, Edw., 256, 362.
 , Anne, wife of, 362.
 , Philip, 465, 467.
 , (surgeon), 983, 995.
 , Mr., 980.
 Collison, Geo., 506.
 Collymore, Rich., 279.
 Colman, Nath., p. 284.
 Colmer, Mr., 902.
 Colston, Lawrence, pp., 284-5.
 Colthurst, Christ., commission to, 330.
 , Thos., 460.
 Colymer, *see* Cullimore, Jas.
 Colyner, Abrah., 769.
 Combar, Mr., 379.
 Combe, *see* Coombe, John.
 Comely, Robt., 479.
Comoro Islands, the, 632; *see also* Mohila.
 Compter prison, the, 944.
 Compton, Wm., Lord, 734, p. 302, 1009.
 , Wm., 381, p. 315.
 , Sir Henry, 730.
 , Mr., 691.
 Conception, the, 283.
 Concord, the, 772, 783, 862, 882, 888, 898, 904, 913, 942, 959, 1004, p. 420, 1012, 1017, 1022-3, 1072, 1078, 1091, 1104, 1127, 1157.
 Conda Maa, 578.
 Condemned men transported to Saldanha, 987-991.
Congo, 266.
 Conne, —, 723.
 Connocke, John, 616.
 , Rich., 616.
 Connok, Edw., 1021, 1027, 1034, 1044, 1167, 1172, 1179, 1181.
 , articles of agreement with, 1059.
 , letter of, 1616: 1186.
 Consent, the, 356, 359, 361, 362, 387, 427, 430, 431, 443, 447, 812.
Constantinople, 503, 552, 554.
 , ambassador at, 649.
 Convocation House, the, 221.
 Conway, Capt., 999.
 Cook, John, 1153.
 Coombe, John, 256, 273, 281, p. 117, 286, 288.
 Cooper, John, 787, p. 335, 791, 802, 807, 827, 1034.

Cope, Sir Walter, 359, 453, 593.
,, grant to, 616.
 Copland, Patrick, 730, p. 316, 1007.
 Copper, 266, 682, 990, 1153.
 Coppindall, Raphe, pp. 284-6, 907, 981, 1012,
 1040, 1066, 1068, 1079, 1117, 1171,
, letters of, 1615: 1060, 1063-5.
 Coral, 455, 659, 662, 763, 956, 1021, 1149.
Coray, 252, p. 241.
Corbett's Point, p. 39.
 Corbitt, John, 460.
 Cordell, Thos., 256, 257, 267, 271, 273, 281,
 p. 117, 378, 407, 411.
, Sir Wm., 100, p. 74.
,, letter to, 1578: 101.
Corea, 673, 699, 804.
, licence to discover, 336.
 Coree, the Indian, 908.
 Cornelis or Cornelius, John, 256, 281, 288.
 Cornish, —, 405, 467.
 Cornwaleys, Sir Chas., ambassador in Spain
 1605-1609, 452, 616.
, letters of—
 1607: 366, 371, 384
 1609: 451.
,, negotiations of, 372.
 Cornwall, p. 42, 113, 117, p. 58, 268.
Coromandel, 239, 467, 522, 578, 580, 632,
 697, 702, p. 286, 716, 740, 760, 771,
 862, 906, 910, 938, 945, 973, 1021,
 1027, 1034, 1050, 1094.
, ware, 620.
, napkins, 1071.
 Corraoreen, *see* Tuticorin.
 Corsellis, Michael, 706.
 Cortesreales, Gaspar, 21, 238.
 Cory, 796.
Costack, letter dated from, 1186.
 Coswarth, Mr., 113.
 Cotten or Cotton, Allen, 447, 453, 472, 474,
 616.
 Cottingham, —, 472.
 Cottingham, Fras., ambassador in Spain 1609-
 1611, 505, 702.
, letters of—
 1610: 480, 481, 483-486, 499, 500.
 1611: 503, 508, 518, 527.
 Cotton, Allen, *see* Cotten, Allen.
, Ferdinando, letters of, 1612: 623, 903.
, John, 903.
, Rich, 407.
, Roger, 281, 288, 447, 453.
, Wm., 281, 288, 379, 447, 453.
, Mr., 226, 231.
 Cotton, 266, 669.
, yarn, 737, 763, 764, 776, 792, 811,
 872, 925, 1034, 1048.
 Couchman, John, 281, 288, 373, 616, 739,
 p. 302, 1014.
Coulan, 241.
, castle of, 242.
 Couleahill, Geo., solicitor to the East India
 Company, 367, 370, 429.

Coulson, Wm., 941.
 Counger, Nicholas, 89.
 Countess Sound, *see* Warwick Sound.
 Courthope, Nath., 465, 467, 477, 710, 732,
 744, p. 305, 754, 760.
,, letter of, 1614: 736.
,, commission to, 1171.
 Courtney, —, 357.
, Susan, 930.
Coutay Island, 1100.
 Coutinho, Manuel de Souza, 240.
 Coventry, 843.
 Covert, Rich, 477.
 Coverte, Capt. Robt., 406.
 Covett, Robt., 1007.
 Covill, Thos., p. 240.
 Cowes (Isle of Wight), 200, 224, 999.
 Cowper, John, 256, 277.
 Coxe, Peter, 395.
, Richard, 89.
, Robert, 256, 288, 356, 374, 616, 785.
 Coytmore, John, 412.
 Cozucke, Sophony, 431, 439, 623, 730, 732,
 736, 760, p. 302, 862, 888, 898, 913,
 1023, 1072, 1078.
,, instructions to, 710.
 Cradle, Wm., 785, 988.
 Craford, John, 623.
 Cranborne, Lord, *see* Cecil, Sir Robt.
 Crane, Rafe, 200, 213.
 Cranfield, Sir Lionel, 762, 892.
Cranganor, port of, 1100.
 Cransbye, John, 715.
 Craven, Sir Wm., 430, 450, p. 272, 711, 912.
 Crawley, Fras, 827.
, John, p. 262, 827.
 Creeke, Alex., p. 58.
 Creswell, Rich., 1031, 1051.
, Robt., 268.
, Thos., p. 305.
 Crewe, Francis, 895, 912, 1044.
 Crewes, Robt., 454.
 Crignes, Peter (John Enrickes), letter of,
 1600: 280.
 Crips, Elizeus, 431.
 Crippes, *see* Crispe.
 Crispe, Ellis, 274, 281, 288, p. 240, 706, 711,
 723, p. 319.
, Nich., 256, 281, 288, 370, 374, 417,
 448, 465, p. 240, p. 303, 999.
 Cristian, Capt. Edw., 638, 730, pp. 302-5,
 746, p. 314, 870, 875, 906, 913, 1016-7,
 1088.
 Croft, Sir Jas., 33 II., 45, 47, 54.
 Crofte, Raphe, 812.
 Crompton, *see* Crumpton, Hugh.
 Crooke, Mr., p. 271.
 Crosse, Leonard, p. 335.
 Crouther, John, pp. 272-3, 788, 809, 811, 846,
 849, 856, 861, 915, 917, 923, 946, 1167,
 1169.
,, letter of, 1614: 847.

Croydon, letter dated from, 617.
 Crumpton, Hugh, 281, 288.
 Cryche, Edmund, 616.
Cuama River, 266.
 Cuerton, Thos., 785, 807.
 Cullimer or Cullymer, Geo., pp. 284-6.
 Cullimore, Jas., 281, 288.
 Culpeper, Thos., 616.
, Wm., p. 240.
 Cumber, —, 386, 730.
 Cumberland, Thos., pp. 303-6.
 Cumberland, Earl of, *see* Clifford, Geo., 1569-1605; Clifford, Fras., 1605-1641.
 Cunningham, Jas., 689, 691.
 Cunyng, Gilbert, 1095.
 Cuppur, Paul, 969.
 Currants, 361.
, impositions on, 342.
 Curtis, 988.
 Cushman, John, 467.
 Custom House (London), the, 358, 397, 479, 700, 746, 755, p. 315, 830, 833, 864, 915, 1037.
, farmers of, 373, 941.
, waiters, 867, 1031, 1034.
, (Surat), 1077, 1107-8, 1114.
,, judge of the, 1167.
Cuta (Sumatra), 521.
 Cutteler or Cutler, Thos., 256, 378, p. 269.
 Cutts, Sir John, 616.
 Cuzon, *see* Lucon, isle of.
Cyprus, island of, taken by the Turks, 18.

D.

Dabnay, —, 98.
Dabul, 1, 406, 412, 474, 555, 582, 768, 862.
, King of, 640.
, captain of, *see* Maleck Amber.
, description of, 406.
, road, letters dated from, 603.
 Dabuls, the, 534.
 Dachein, *see* Acheen.
 Dade, John, p. 282.
 Daie, John, 733.
 D'Albuquerque, Mathias, 240.
 Dale, Rich., 770.
, Sir Thos., 695.
, Wm., 256, 281, 288, p. 285.
,, son of, p. 285.
, —, 412.
 Damasks, p. 230, 804, 949, 993, 1014, 1089, 1175.
Damaun, 638, 763, 796, 847, 915, 931.
, besieged, 859.
 Damian, Sir, 835, 1032, 1040, 1045.
 Damon, *see* Damaun.
Damone, 946. 1.
 Daniel, 514.
 Darby, John, 716, 745, 1024.

Darcy, John, Baron Darcy, 616.
 Darling, the, 489, 501, 520, 524, 528, 530, 533, 570, 580, 603, 623, 632, 648, 651, 683, 710, 732, 733, 748, 749, 754-756, 759, 760, 771, 779, 783, 792, 805, 862, 904, p. 420, 1017, 1022, 1072, 1076.
, letters dated on board, 510, 511, 525, 531, 535, 760.
 Dartford, 67, 68, 78, 79, 116, 119, 122, 124, 135, p. 59, p. 60, 153.
, buildings and works at, 102, 109, 111, 126, 131, 132. I.-II., p. 59, p. 60, 152; 153, 154. VIII, 169.
,, charges of, 123.
 Dartmouth, 206, 224, 234, 235, p. 118, 303, 310, 313, 321, 428.
 Dassell, Thos., 286.
 David, 514.
, Cassarian, 732, 739, p. 305, 754, 862.
,, letters of, 1615: 1056, 1076,
 Davers, Jeremy, 288, 292.
 Davies, Geof., 477.
, John, 431, 435.
,, wages of, 431.
,, book written by, 435.
, or Davis, John, 862, 870, 1016-7, 1023, 1048.
,, riotous conduct of, 1016.
, Robt., pp. 284-5.
, Mr., 407, 1034.
 Davis, Capt. John, 235, 236, 267, 268, 272, 279, 286, 314, 675, 705, 963. 1.
,, observations by, 345.
,, death of, 336.
, Nevill, letter of, 1606: 348.
, Robt., 99, 122, p. 58.
, Thos., 574, 638.
Davis' Strait, p. 241.
 Davyes, Rich., 616.
 Dawbney, Art., 54.
 Dawes, Abrah., p. 240.
 Dawnser, the pirate, 469, 478.
Daya (Sumatra), 464.
 Dayita, *see* Daya.
 Deane, Jas., afterwards Sir Jas., 256, 281, 288, 362, 374.
, Rich., 281, 288, 393, 616, 1034.
 Deards, Nath., 454, 479, 682, p. 270.
 Debrett, Wm., 806.
 Decane, Decanee, *see* Deccan.
 Deccan, King of, 811, 847, 859, 1149.
 Deckaney, *see* Deccan.
 Decro, Benj., 295, 407, 616.
 Dedham, Thos., pp. 284-5.
 Dee, Dr. John, p. 13, 54, 70, 74, 87, 89, 91, 105, 125, 141, p. 57, 154. II., XII., 221, 235.
,, letter of, 1579: 135.
,, instructions by, 147.
,, letter to, 1578: 154. XI.
 Deerskins, 806.

- Defence, the, 409, 871, 912, 979, 1082, 1104,
1124, 1127, 1171.
- Delay, Jas., 700, 827.
- Delbridge, John, 983.
- Delean, Robert, 711.
- Deleber, Ant., 687.
- Delft, 641, 874.
- Dellaha**, letters dated from, 412, 413.
- road, 796, 935.
- Delveridge, John, p. 240.
- Dembia**, 611,
-, King of (Susinnus), 611.
-,, his wives, 611.
- Demetres, Mr., p. 286.
- Denham, Robt., 64, 84, 85, 91, 94, p. 41, 111,
112, 122, p. 53, p. 56, p. 60, 154. iii.,
169.
-,, pension granted to, p. 57.
- Denmark, 21, p. 315, 792.
- Denne, *see* Deane, Rich.
- Dennis, Mr., 747.
-, the, 98, 99.
- Dennys, Sam., 716.
- Dent, Fras., 281, 291, 292.
-, Thos., 723.
- Denton, Adam, chief of the factory in Patani,
655, p. 302, 756, 806, 877, 971, 1021,
1026, 1052, 1070, 1083, 1148.
-,, letters of,—
1614 : 726, 759, 771.
-,, letters to,—
1614 : 805.
1615 : 1004, 1064-5, 1067.
1616 : 1099.
-,, wages of, 1048.
- Deptford, 82, 83, 426, 433, 454, 463, pp. 271-3,
691, 697, pp. 284-6, 709, 711, 723,
p. 315, pp. 318-9, 794, 806, 807, 813,
817, 891-2, 941, 962, 974, 999, 1007,
1009, 1010, 1021, 1027, 1034, 1044.
- docks at, 267, 377, 378, 411, 420,
p. 270, 892.
-, ropery at, p. 283.
-, iron works at, 706.
-, wharf at, 723, 734, p. 316, 769, 873,
944, 958.
- Desert Islands**, the, 406.
- Devereux, Robt. Earl of Essex, 253, 267,
p. 319.
- Devonshire, 268.
-, mines of, 117.
- kersies, 357.
- Devyne, Florence, 467.
- Dewies, —, 383.
- Deza, Fernando Rodrigues, 283.
- Diabeque, *see* Diarbekir.
- Diamonds, p. 56, p. 57, 309, 425, 522, 623,
693, 695, p. 282, p. 285, 715, 730, 737,
pp. 302-3, 746, 748, 749, 760, 862, 910,
1021, 1024, 1031, 1033, 1044, 1071,
1076, 1171.
-, customs for, 785.
- Diarbekir**, 611.
- Dice, 96, 179, 203.
- Dickenson, Gilbert, p. 284.
- Dickinson, —, 412.
- Dieppe, 787.
- Digby, Sir John, ambassador in Spain 1611-
1616, 616, 681, 769.
-,, letters of,—
1611 : 572, 573, 576, 587, 595.
1612 : 600, 607, 613, 615, 618.
1613 : 652, 657, 660, 661.
1614 : 688.
1615 : 986, 1080.
- Digges, John, 616.
-, Thos., 616.
- Diggins, Nich., 370, 397, 407, 443, 447,
pp. 228-9, 670, 741, 777.
- Diggs, Sir Dudley, 592, p. 240, p. 302, 912, 938.
-,, grant to, 616.
- Dike, Thos., 463, 941, 999, 1021.
-,, John, son of, 941, 985, 999.
-,, Robt., son of, 941.
-,, other sons of, 941.
-, Rich., 985, 999.
- Discovery, the, 303, 313, p. 241.
- Ditchfield, —, 958.
- Diu**, 240, 266, 746.
-, ship of, 550-552, 558.
- Dixon, Ephriam, p. 335.
- Dobson, Thos., 368.
- Dockorie, Thos., 629.
- Doddinge, Dr., 59, 59. i.
- Doddington, Mr., 74.
- Dodsworthe, Edw., 768, 773, 790, 808, 809,
841, 847, 861, 892, 922-3, 938, 950,
953, 958, 989, 1127.
-,, letters of—
1614 : 851, 856.
1615 : 1049.
- Doggett, Wm., 373.
- Dogs, greyhounds, mastiffs, spaniels &c., 99,
797, 946, 1021, 1029, 1131, 1169.
-, fights of, *see* Mastiffs.
-, Persian, 946.
- Dolphin, the, 221.
- Dombia, *see* Dembia.
- Doncombe, Giles, 256.
- Dorchester, 412.
- Dorrington, Geo., 288, 419.
- Dorset, Countess of, 730.
-, Anne, Dowager Countess of, 976.
- Dory, Joseph, 224.
- Dossett, Henry, 5.
- Doughtie, Sarah, 827.
-, Thomas, 1034.
- Dover, 221, 709, 739, 1016.
- road, 796.
- Dowgle, William, 94, 105.
- Downs, the, 225, 226, 231, 395, 400, 405,
406, 465, 580, 695, p. 283, 723, 730,
744, p. 316, 769, 770, 779, p. 336, 859,
889, 899, 935, 956, 974, 976, 989,
1016.

Downton, Capt. Nich., 465, 467, 472, 479, 510, 511, 520, 521, 524, 525, 569, 623, 632, pp. 270-1, 693, 695, 701, pp. 284-5, 746, 768, 773, 778, p. 336, 790, 797, 798, 801, 809, 849, 881, 904, 906, 907, 909, 914, 919, 921-2, 924, 950-952, 954, 959, 1010-1, 1022, 1054, 1056, 1072, 1078, 1127.
 , grant to, 692.
 , letters of—
 1611: 506, 509, 515, 516, 523, 528.
 1613: 646, 653.
 1614: 795, 796, 810.
 1615: 923, 931.
 , letters to—
 1611: 504, 519.
 1614: 799.
 1615: 968, 998.
 , his journal, 629.
 , relation by, 603, 608.
 , death of, 1011-2, 1022-3, 1091, 1124, 1127, 1187.
 , son of, 653.
Dez, island of, p. 262, 671.
Dragon, the, 356, 357, 359, 361, 362, 367, 368, 381, 412, 413, 416, 417, 424, 425, 448, 460, 461, 463, 465, 467, 472, 474, 479, 580, 591, 598, 638, 647, 651, 662, 674, 730, 731, 734, 737, 739, pp. 302-3, 762, pp. 314-5, 765, p. 319, 767, 771, 772, 779, 785, p. 335, 804, 807, 843, 850, 864, 871, 875, 889, 899, 902, 928, 956, 981, 988-9, 1010, 1033, 1088, 1090, 1100, 1117, 1157.
Drake, Sir Fras., 76, 160, 163, 164, 182, 183, 184, 194, 195, 206, 217, 221, 225, 231, 232, 355, 591, p. 319, 901, 905.
 , letters of, 1581: 159, 166.
 , Capt. John, 200, 231.
Draper, Robt., p. 316.
Drausfield, Avoric, 374, 393, p. 240, 864, 1044.
 , widow of, 864, 1044.
Dreadnought, the, 695.
Drewe, John, 302-304, 315.
 , examination of, 313.
Drinking glasses, 455.
Drinkwater, Capt., 756.
Driver, Thos., 771.
Drugs, 284, 756, 925, 1024.
Drury, Sir Robt., p. 305.
Dryhurst, Robt., 412.
Ducats, gold, 1.
Ducy or Ducey, Robt., 288, 697, 723, 1021.
Duckett, Geoffrye, 16, 17, 54.
 , letter from, 1572: 19.
 , John, 256.
 , Alderman Lionell, afterwards Sir Lionell, 16, 17, 24, 31, 33. ii., 45, 63, 70, 95, 105, 111, 115, 141, p. 59, 143.
 , letters of, 1579: 118, 135.

Dudley, Ambrose, Earl of Warwick, 24, 33. ii., 45, 70, 94, 95, 105, 137, p. 58, 182, 183.
 , Countess of Warwick, 105.
 , Jerome, 36.
 , Robt., Earl of Leicester, 17, 24, 33. ii., 47, 70, 75, 77, 92, 95, 105, 137, 182, 183, 187, 191, 192, 221, 250, 254.
 , letter of,—
 1582: 192. i.
 , letters to,—
 1581: 155, 156, 159, 161, 162, 164, 166, 168, 172.
 1582: 188, 193, 194, 195, 199, 208, 209, 210, 220.
 1583: 223, 224, 226, 229, 230.
 , secretary to, *see* Atye, Arthur.
 , agreement with, 180.
 , Thos., 54.
Dunkin, Jas., 281, 288.
Dunscombe, Geo., 1044.
Durforth, Cornelius, 5.
Duria Con., ambassador from Masulipatam, 1084.
Dusmendas, 21.
Dutch, the, *see* **Hollanders**.
Dwina, the, 644.
Dyaks, the, 736, 760.
Dyar, Andrew, 89, 93, 98, p. 41, p. 58.
 , Edward, 34, 45, 48, 71, 79, 91, 95, 105.
 , letters to, 1578: 154. xi. xiv.
Dye, Roger, 281, 288, p. 240, p. 286, 723.
Dyke, Thos., p. 240.

E

Earle, Robt., 409, 411.
East Indies, voyages to, *viz.* :—
 , Stevens' voyage to, 1579: 239.
 , Fenton's intended voyage to, 1582-3: 155, 158, 165, 170-179, 181-183, 189, 191, 196, 197, 200, 204, 232.
 , articles of agreement for, 184.
 , instructions for, 187.
 , journals of, 202, 206, 207, 214, 221, 231.
 , Fitch's voyage to, 1583: 239.
 , Raymond's and Lancaster's voyage to, 1591: 239.
 , Wood's voyage to, 1596: 250, 254.
 , names of adventurers in voyages to, 256, 288.

East Indies, voyages to—cont.

-, minutes of meetings of adventurers to—
 1599 : 257, 260.
 1600 : 267-8, 271-4, 276-7, 279.
 1st voyage to, 267, 269, 273, 277, 284, 285, 417, 418, 426, 447, 453, 454, 455, 460, 479, 1031.
 , dividends on, 430.
 2nd voyage to, 292, 294, 298, 300, 329, 330, 378, 412, 416, 418, 426, 447, 453, 455, 460, 479.
 , journal of, 413.
 , dividends on, 430.
 3rd voyage to, 356, 357, 360-2, 368, 373, 377-379, 381, 383, 388, 397, 403, 407, 409, 410, 411, 417, 418, 420, 426, 427, 431, 443, 447, 448, 453, 455, 460, 461, 477, 479, 682, p. 271, 739, 958.
 , dividend on, [374, 378, 379 ?] 730, 928, 980, 993, 999.
 4th voyage to, 343, 362, 368, 370, 373, 374, 377, 379, 381, 383, 385, 386, 389, 393, 397, 403, 407, 409-411, 423, 453, 454, 458-460, 521, 623, 682, 691, p. 282, 1014.
 , journal and account of, 406, 459.
 5th voyage to, 375, 377, 378, 383, 397, 403, 405, 407, 409, 430, 431, 433, 437-439, 453, 454, 623, 960.
 , dividend on, 730, 928, 980, 993, 999.
 , books provided for, 435.
 6th voyage to, 455, 456, 463, 465, 474, 479, 482, 489-494, 501, 570, 616, pp. 269-72, 695, pp. 282-5, 715, 734, 739, 746, 755, pp. 315-6, 770-772, 843, 898, 902, 958, 995, 1027.
 , charges of, 463, 479.
 , dividend on, p. 320, 956, 999, 1009.
 7th voyage to, 496, 497, 578, 682, p. 269, p. 272, p. 316, 898, 973, 1007, 1016, 1023, 1048, 1091.
 , dividends on, 1019.
 8th voyage to, 526, 529, 656, p. 269, p. 272, p. 282, p. 284, 726, 777, 805, 839, 899, 902, 939, 956, 1021.
 , dividend on, p. 320, 817, 999.
 9th voyage to, 646, 682, p. 269, p. 272, 771, 843, 857, 864, 971, 973, 1009, 1019.
 , dividends on, 1019.
 10th voyage to, 682, p. 272, p. 282, 739, 746, 875, 1010, 1016, 1047.
 , dividends on, 999, 1019.
 11th voyage to, p. 272, 817.
 , dividends on, p. 320, 843.
 12th voyage to, 682, p. 269, p. 272.
 , dividend on, 999.
 "joint-stock" voyages to, 597, 598, 682, 691, 1016-7, 1019, 1026, 1063, 1095.

East Indies—cont.

-, commanders of voyages to, *see* —
 Best, Thos. ; Marlowe, Ant. ;
 Downton, Nich. ; Middleton, David ;
 Hippon, Ant. ; Middleton, Sir Henry ;
 Joseph, Benj. ; Pepwell, Henry ;
 Keeling, Wm. ; Saris, John ;
 Lancaster, Jas. ; Sharpey, Alex.
 , commissions to, 286, 330, 364, 394, 397, 400, 438, 482, 496-7, 526, 529, 597-8, 692, 714, 868, 1074.
 , "joint stock," ships and stores to be turned over to, 1051.
 , adventures in, sold, 1031.
 , antelopes from, 880.
 , battles in, *see* Fights in.
 , books and pictures for, 691.
 , lascivious books and pictures brought from, 839.
 , Christianity in, 1.
 , commodities brought from, 270.
 , rise in price of, 545.
 , "condemned men" sent to, 871, 987-991.
 , discoveries in, 9 ; *see also* North-west passage.
 , discovery of shorter passage to, 246.
 , fights in, 1, 638, 640, 674, 739, 845, 886, 887, 934-5, 1012, 1072, 1124, 1127, 1169.
 , flux "incident to our English" in, 856.
 , antidote against, 377, 889.
 , hawks from, 384.
 , journals and descriptions of (translated), 479.
 , Malabars the best soldiers in, 266.
 , mosques in, 1.
 , musicians in, 638, 650, 662, 1086, 1189.
 , natives of, 362 ; *see also* Indians.
 , novelties from, 312.
 , organs for, 845.
 , persuasions, &c., to traffic in, 239, 247, 266.
 , princes of, 18.
 , letters solicited from the Queen to, 277.
 , letters for, ordered to be lymned, &c., 362.
 , letters to, 720.
 , presents for, 284 (3), 286, 362, 395, 437, p. 285, 946 ; *see also* Great Mogul, the.
 , ships built for, 370, 374, 377, 378, 448, 453, p. 284, 993.
 , flags and ancients for, 361.
 , English ships arrived in England from, 349, 421, 428, 460, 465, 658, 667, 1130.
 , tonnage for ships built for, 730, 1021, 1142.
 , silk ancient for the great ship for, 465.

East Indies—cont.

-, trade to, 306, 325, 339, 340, 342, 393, 446.
-, bill for enlarging, 334.
-, negotiation concerning, 399.
-, reasons why the English may, 265.
-, customs on goods returned from, 474, 1021.
-, price of goods in, 455.
-, weights, measures, and valuation of the moneys in, 953.
-, French in, 371.
-, about to make a plantation in 579.
-, proposals to raise in France a company of English merchants to trade to, 463.
-, a society in France to trade into, 469, 473, 478, p. 273.
-, intended voyage from France to, p. 272, 697, 700, p. 282, p. 287, 892, 895, 899, 969, 980, 995, 1002.
-, Germans in, 371.
-, Hollanders in,—
 - 1598–1606 : 254, 265, 278, 283, 295–297, 325, 334, 335, 337, 341, 344, 348.
 - 1607 : 366, 369, 371, 376, 382, 386, 387, p. 228, 390.
 - 1608 : 399, 401, 402, 408, 419.
 - 1609 : 442, 452.
 - 1611 : 578, 591.
 - 1612 : 620, 622.
 - 1613 : 632, 636, 637, 639, 651, 667, p. 262.
 - 1614 : 683, p. 286, 739, 741, 743–745, 749, 756, 771, 783, 796, 804.
 - 1615 : 862, 877, 888, 893, 947, 1004, 1023, 1055, 1078.
 - 1616 : 1087, 1090–1, 1101, 1103, 1163, 1187.
-, abuses, cruelty, and oppression of, 406, 754, 785, 1090.
-, disliked (by Bandanese), 716.
-, envy the English in, 1078.
-, Roe instructed how to deal with, 1169.
-, names of factories of, 664.
-, trade of, 424, 425, 446, 727.
-, discourse on the system of, 522.
-, voyages of, to, 253, 257, 471.
-, threats against French ships, 471.
-, threats against English, 783, 898, 979.
-, relation of the successes of, 350, 351.
-, wars of, 376, 380, 407, 657, p. 262, 716, 724, 792, 905, 1050, 1091.
-, ships taken, burnt, and sunk by, 415, 451, 658, 1090, 1095, 1134.
-, Chinese made prize by, 710.

East Indies—cont.

-, the Dutch East India Company 341, p. 228, 601, 641, 642, p. 314.
-, erection of the, 354.
-, report of the union of the English and, 823, 1095.
-, disputes and conferences between England and Holland concerning trade in,—
 - 1609 : 434.
 - 1611–2 : 599, 601, 606.
 - 1613 : 641–643, 645.
 - 1614 : 691, p. 314, 785, 817, 831, 834, 853–5.
 - 1615 : 860, 864, 874, 893, 894, 896, 900, 901, 905, 910, 911, 943, 947, 947. 1., 955–7, 961, 963, 966, 967. 970, 972, 975–8, 995, 999–1001, 1014.
 - 1616 : 1136.
-, Spaniards in,—
 - 1592–8 : 241, 245, 253.
 - 1600–6 : 265, 306, 331, 335, 341, 348.
 - 1607 : 366, 371, 372, 387.
 - 1608–10 : 419, 469.
 - 1614 : 678, 711, 823.
 - 1615 : 874, 888, 893, 901, 905, 913, 943, 947, 957, 961, 966, 970, 975, 981, 1022.
 - 1616 : 1087, 1095, 1118.
-, English taken prisoners by, 372.
-, trade of, 432.
-, ruin of, 337.
-, wars of in, 383, 792, 1091.
-, Spain, King of, chosen conditionally sovereign of, 157.
-, Spanish viceroy in, 246, 419 449, 452; *see also* Braga, Archbishop of
- ships going to and returned from, 337, 587, 1080, 1117.
-, Portuguese in,—
 - 1513 : 1.
 - 1592–1602 : 241, 242, 244, 254, 265, 283, 306.
 - 1603–6 : 323, 344, 348, 350.
 - 1607 : 360, 376, 382, 386, 387.
 - 1608 : 393, 401, 407, 408, 415.
 - 1609 : 432, 446, 449, 452, 459.
 - 1611 : 561, 578, 582, 584, p. 229, 591.
 - 1612 : 603, 606.
 - 1613 : 638, 639, 647, 650, 659, 662, 663, 665.
 - 1614 : 678, 681, p. 285, 711, 716, 730, 739, 743, 754, p. 314, 778, 799, 810, 823, 841, 846, 848, 852, 856.
 - 1615 : 859, 862, 880, 881, 888, 890, 893, 915, 919, 923–4, 931, 934–5, 943, 946, 961, 975, 980, 986, 989, 1049, 1052–3, 1058, 1077, 1080.
 - 1616 : 1087, 1090, 1095, 1105, 1114, 1134, 1149, 1174.

East Indies, Portuguese in—cont.

-, discoveries of, 2.
-, English taken prisoners by, 454, 457, 462, 466, 505, 638, 639, p. 283.
-, war proclaimed by Roe against, 1137, 1180.
-, government of, 240.
-, pride of, 446, 946.
-, hated wherever they go in, 919.
-, grants by the Pope in, 2.
-, English ships taken by, 254, 452, 661.
-, attempt to fire the English fleet, 952.
-, ships preparing and sailed for, 422, 432, 442, 457, 466, 488, 575, 607, 618, 1061.
-, ships of, taken by English, 582, 981, 1117, 1137, 1180.
-, settlements in, 239.
-, secretly leave, 781.
-, fights and wars of,—
- 1571 : 18.
- 1600–6 : 275, 333.
- 1607–10 : 369, 376, 408, 448,
- 1613 : 638, 640, 657, 674.
- 1614 : 739, 763, 767, 788, 796, 811, 837, 847, 856.
- 1615 : 886, 887, 915, 917, 918, 923, 925, 929, 934, 997, 1012, 1058, 1072.
- 1616 : 1124, 1127
-, decrease of the power of, in, 640.
-, commodities arrived at Lisbon from, 309, 327.
-, *see also—*

Acheen;	Coromandel;
Ahmedabad;	Coulam;
Ajmere;	Cuta;
Amboyna;	Dabul;
Bachian;	Diu;
Bandas, the;	Gembuzar;
Bantam;	Goa;
Baroach;	Goga;
Baros;	Gracia;
Bengal;	Guzerat;
Borneo;	Hitto;
Booton;	Indus, The;
Calicut;	Jacatra;
Cambaya;	Jambee;
Cambello;	Jangama;
Camboja;	Japara;
Celebes, The;	Java;
Ceram;	Jhor;
Cochin China;	Lahore;

East Indies—cont.

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| Lambasson; | Pooloway; |
| Landak; | Pooloroon; |
| Lantor; | Porqua; |
| Lasede; | Priaman; |
| Lugho; | Pulicat; |
| Macassar; | Queda; |
| Machian; | Sambas; |
| Malabar; | Segora; |
| Malacca; | Siam; |
| Masulipatam; | Sinde; |
| Moluccas, The; | Singapore; |
| Motir; | Succadana; |
| Narsinga; | Sumatra; |
| Negapatam; | Sunda Islands; |
| Nicobar Islands; | Surat; |
| Nigertutie; | Swally; |
| Onor; | Tenasserim; |
| Orixa; | Tiku; |
| Patani; | Ternate; |
| Passaman; | Tidore; |
| Pedir; | Timor; |
| Pegu; | Tinga; |
| Pera; | Tuticorin; |
| Perak; | Vellore; |
| Pettapoli; | Zangnomang. |
- East India Company, establishment of, 265.
-, arms assigned to and seal of, 284, 290, 374.
-, charters, patents, and grants of, 281, 284, 374, 431, 440, 448, 461, 496, 498, 616, 719, p. 319, 769, 1053, 1069, 1092, 1129.
-, charges of, 279.
-, fair writing and binding of, 479.
-, enlarging of, p. 270.
-, banquets on board ships of, 439, 474, 476.
-, [first] dinner provided for, 448.
-, brace of bucks promised annually to, 463.
-, coining money for, 284.
-, stamps for ("East India moneys"), 289.
-, debts and liabilities of, 287, 289, 370, 373, 447, 717.
-, direction of the voyages for, 467.
-, complaints of instructions from, 506.
-, journals of, 831, 1016.
-, and the farmers of customs, 370.
-, letters to and from, to be kept in a register, 461.
-, registrar appointed, 463.
-, launch of "the great ship" and other ships of, 463, 472, 474, 476, 1009, 1053.
-, licences to, 329, 343, 352, 389, 441, 1129, 1133, p. 316, 944, 1003, 1007.
-, loans to, 429, 430, p. 272, p. 273, 691, 693, 695, 734.
-, maps by Hakluyt for, 286.
-, petitions of, 258–260, 591, 735.
-, rules for, 301.

East India Company—cont.

-, governors of, *see*—
 - Smythe, Sir Thos., 1st Governor, 1600, 1607–1610, 1614–1615.
 - Watts, Alderman, John, 1601–1602.
 - Hart, Alderman, Sir John, 1602–1603.
 - Cambell, Alderman, 1602.
 - Romney, Sir Wm., 1606.
-, , oath of, 292.
-, deputy governors of, *see*—
 - Romney, Wm., 1601, 1602.
 - Bramley, Thos., 1602.
 - Greenwell, Wm., 1607–1609, 1614.
 - Abbott, Morris, 1615.
-, committees or directors of—
 - 1600: 267, 268, 273, p. 117.
 - 1602: 308.
 - 1607: 374.
 - 1608: 417.
 - 1609: 448.
 - 1614: pp. 302–3.
 - 1615: 999.
-, , oath of, 292.
-, times of meeting of, 463.
-, gratifications to governors, deputies, and officers of, p. 303, 999.
-, auditors of, 289.
-, beadles of, *see*—
 - Evesett, Thos.
 - Grimston, John.
-, book-keepers of, *see*—
 - Stephens, Thos., 1602, 1607–8.
 - Ellym, And., 1614.
 - Lanman, Christ, 1614.
-, cashier of, *see* Atkinson, Rich.
-, factors of, 300, 385, 386, 430, 435, 463, 479, p. 269, p. 271, p. 286, 706, 1027.
-, , the kind of persons to be employed as, 1019.
-, , appointment of, 274, 279, 356, 362, 363, 467, 682, 785, 807, 1034.
-, , allowances to, 274, 359, 430, p. 286, 794, 800, 807.
-, , instructions to, 682.
-, , weapons for the houses of, 695.
-, historiographer of, *see* Hakluyt, Rich.
-, husbands of, *see* Mountney, Rich.
-, , salary of, 461.
-, jewellers of, 479, p. 269, 689, p. 282, 702, 1044.
-, preachers of, 359, 361, p. 149, p. 166, 431, 439, 479, 689, 691, p. 273, 695, pp. 284–5, 704, 706, 779, 812, 950, 1169.
-, registrar of, *see* Sadler, Fras.
-, secretaries of, *see*—
 - Wright, Rich., 1600, 1602.
 - Leighton, Wm., 1607–1609.
 - Lawman, 1609, *pro tem*.
 - Sadler, Fras., 1614.

East India Company—cont.

-, secretaries of, fees of, 291.
-, solicitors to, *see*—
 - Couleshill, Geo.
 - Bateman, Robt.
-, surgeons of, p. 166, 412, 477, 479, 785.
-, , carelessness of, 723.
-, , chests of, 769.
-, private trade of those employed by, 463, 474, p. 305, 831, 876, 889, 897, 930, 989, 990, 1157, 1174.
-, , bonds against, 467, 691.
-, , orders against (in Persia), 1172.
-, treasurers of 289, 730; *see also*—
 - Chamberlain, Robt., 1602.
 - Farrington, Thos., 1607–1609.
 - Harrison, Wm., 1614.
-, wages of the general, lieutenant-general, captains, and masters of, 393, 430–1, 439, 479, 711.
-, factors of, 374, 385, 393, 395, 430, 460, 465, 467, 695, p. 286, 995, 1007, 1056, 1059, 1095, 1127.
-, preachers of, p. 149, 393, 439, p. 273, 689, 706, 711, 779.
-, others employed by, 284, 377, 385, 393, 407, 426, 427, 430, 431, 433, 460, 461, 472, 479, pp. 269–70, p. 272, 691, p. 286, 715, 928, 930, 1047, 1056.
-, Court Minutes of—
 - 1601 : 284, 286, 287, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 297, 298, 300.
 - 1602 : 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307, 308, 310, 311, 313, 315, 316.
 - 1603 : 317–322.
 - 1606: 356.
 - 1607 : 357, 359, 361, 362, 363, 365, 367, 368, 370, 373, 374, 375, 377, 378, 379, 381, 383, 385, 386, 388.
 - 1608 : 393, 395, 397, 398, 400, 403, 405, 407, 409, 410, 411, 417, 418, 420, 423, 426.
 - 1609 : 427, 429, 430, 433, 435, 437, 439, 443, 447, 448, 450, 453, 454, 456, 458, 460, 461, 463, 465, 467, 470, 472, 474.
 - 1610 : 477, 479.
 - 1614 : 678, 682, 687, 689, 691, 693, 695, 697, 700, 702, 704, 706, 709, 711, 715, 717, 718, 723, 725, 730, 734, 739, 741, 742, 744, 746, 755, 761, 762, 765, 769, 770, 772, 774, 777, 779, 785, 787, 789, 791, 794, 800, 802, 807, 812, 813, 817, 827, 831, 833, 839, 843, 845, 850, 857.

East India Company, Court Minutes of—*cont.*

1615: 864, 867, 871, 873, 876, 879,
884, 889, 891, 892, 895, 897,
899, 902, 912, 928, 930, 939,
941, 944, 949, 956, 958, 960,
962, 969, 972, 974, 976, 980,
983, 985, 983, 995, 999, 1003,
1005, 1007, 1009, 1010, 1014,
1016, 1017, 1019, 1021, 1024,
1027, 1031, 1034, 1037, 1042,
1044, 1047-8, 1051, 1053.

....., fines for non-attendance at courts
of, 420, 443, 739.

....., letters to—

1601: 296.
1607: 387.
1608: 412, 416, 424, 425.
1609: 459.
1611: 578.
1612: 620.

1613: 632, 634, 638, 640, 646,
649, 651, 653, 659, 662, 668,
669, 671.

1614: 683, 754, 756, 760, 763,
767, 771, 788, 796, 798, 804,
811, 824, 841, 846, 847, 849,
856.

1615: 859, 862, 863, 875, 877,
881, 882, 898, 904, 906, 907,
909, 910, 914, 915, 917, 919-
921, 925-6, 929, 931, 934, 938,
946, 950, 952, 953, 987, 992,
1011, 1022-3, 1029, 1049-50,
1054-7, 1072, 1075-6, 1078.

1616: 1086, 1095-6, 1104, 1111,
1174-5, 1177, 1187, 1189.

....., admission of free brethren of—

1601: 289, 290, 292, 294, 295.
1607: 368, 370, 374, 375, 377,
378, 379, 381.
1608: 393, 395, 403, 407, 409,
411.
1609: 433, 443, 450, 453, 454,
456, 460, 461, 463, 467, 470,
472.
1610: 477, 479.

1614: 682, p. 269, p. 271, p. 273,
689, 691, 693, 697, pp. 285-7,
706, 715, 723, 730, 734, pp. 302-
3, 746, 755, p. 316, 765, pp. 318-
9, 769, 770, 813, 817.

1615: 876, 889, 939, 941, 956,
958, 960, 969, 974, 985, 995,
999, 1005, 1009, 1019, 1024,
1034, 1037, 1042, 1044, 1047-8,
1053.

....., fees for, 454.

....., fines for, 1044, 1047.

....., oath taken by freemen of, 444, 454
460.

....., power to the governor to admit
"favourers" of, 443.

....., members of, disfranchised, 290, 292.

East India Company—*cont.*

....., adventures "set over" in, 291, 292,
373, 374, 379, 381, 407, 409, 410, 420,
426, 443, 448, 453, 465, 477, 479, 682,
pp. 269-73, 687, 691, 695, pp. 282-5,
706, 709, 711, 715, 723, 725, 730, 734,
739, p. 303, 755, 762, pp. 314-6, 765,
p. 318, 770, 785, 839, 843, 864, 899,
902, 928, 244, 956, 958, 983, 1003,
1007, 1009, 1014, 1021, 1024, 1031,
1034, 1044.

....., sale of adventures in, their value, 746,
857, 1031, 1037.

....., warrants for payments by—

1601: 289, 290, 292, 297.
1602: 301, 302, 303, 304, 305,
308, 315, 316.
1603: 317, 319, 321.
1607: 388.

....., penalties for not paying in adventures,
430.

....., suit prosecuted by, 577, 581, 672.

....., wreck of ship belonging to, 513, 577,
602, 609, 1143.

....., difference, &c., between the Turkey
Company and, p. 316, p. 318, p. 320,
772, 969.

Eaton, Thos., 256.

Eaton, Wm., 673, 685, 707, 729, 751, 826, 828
1045, 1060, 1068, 1097, 1112, 1119
1124, 1138, 1184-5.

....., letters of—

1614: 696, 703, 712, 713, 722,
727, 738, 752-3, 780, 782.
1615: 1040, 1079.
1616: 1081, 1093, 1109, 1116,
1120, 1126-7, 1135, 1159, 1183.

....., letters to,—

1615: 1030, 1032.
1616: 1121-2.

....., daughter of, 1127.

Ebert, Wm., 771.

Ebony, 1065.

Ebrett, Wm., 805.

Eddo, *see* Yedo.

Edens, Christ., 889.

....., Rich., 889.

Eden's Decade, 266.

Edge, Thos., 1048.

Edgecombe, —, 111, 113, 116, 117.

Edlyn, Bryan, 817, 1034.

Edmondes, Clement, 697, 817, 831, 833, 834,
853, 864, 902, 967, 972, 976, 1001.

....., his commission and credentials,
854-5.

Edmondes, Clement, his journal, 874.

....., letters of, 1615: 893, 911, 943,
947, 947. 1., 957, 961, 963, 966, 970.

....., Mrs., p. 314.

....., Sir Thos., ambassador in France,
306, p. 273, p. 303, pp. 318-9, 980,
995, 1007.

Edmondson, Sir Thos.—*cont.*

-, letters of—
 1611 : 513, 579, 581.
 , letters to—
 1611 : 577.
 1612 : 602, 609.
 1613 : 672.
 1615 : 964, 1002.

Edmonds, Edward, 359, 362.

....., Rich., 256,

Edney, Wm., 807, 879.

Edo, *see* Yedo.

Edward VI., King of England, 144.

....., letter from, 3.

Edward, the, 239.

Edward Bonaventure, the, 5, 156, 182, 187,
 189, 191, 200-202, 207, 209, 214, 221,
 223-226, 232.

Edward of Hampton, the, 181.

Edwardes, Thos., 256.

....., Wm., resident in Agra, p. 269, p. 270.
 p. 273, p. 318, 768, 773, 778, 790, 795,
 796, 799, 808, 809, 811, 818, 841, 846,
 847, 856, 861, 881, 915, 918, 921, 923,
 929, 934, 935, 938, 946, 950, 951, 954,
 980, 1049, 1086, 1174-5.

....., letters of,—

1614 : 788, 801, 848, 851.

1615 : 952.

....., grant to, 692.

Edwards, Arthur, 5, 17.

....., Rich., p. 240.

....., merchant, 1021.

Egerton, Sir Thos., Lord Ellesmere, Lord
 Chancellor, 411, 479, 616, p. 269, p. 336,
 956, 958, 983.

....., Stephen, preacher, 695.

Eile, Nath., 960, 962, 972, 976, 1104.

Eldred, John, 256, 267, 268, 273, 281, p. 117,
 288, 321, 356, 365, 374, 397, 417, 423,
 435, 448, 454, p. 241, p. 315.

....., grant to, 616.

....., Thos., 274.

....., Tristram, 308, 368, 370, 377, 386, 393,
 411, 414, 420, 429, 458.

Elephants, 1, 611, 763, 781, 859.

..... teeth, 238, 449, 455, p. 230, 669, 673,
 p. 272, 691, pp. 284-6, 739, 763,
 785, 799, 817, 818, 827, 847, 849, 859,
 902, 925, 932, 946, 1021, 1034, 1053,
 1149, 1174.

Elinor, John, 398.

Elizabeth, Queen, 10, 12, 15, 17, 18, 20, 27,
 p. 13, 30, 33. II., 34, 41, 45, 49, 56, 58-
 60, 62, 64, 68, 76.

1578 : 77, 79, 83, 92-94, 102,
 105, 107.

1579 : 113, 114, 126, 127, p. 52,
 139, 142.

1580 : pp. 56-59.

Elizabeth, Queen—*cont.*

1581 : 152, 154, 154. VII. VIII. XV.,
 160, 164, 184.

1582 : 187, 192. I., 195, 203, 221.

1583 : 225, 235.

1596-1599 : 247, 257, 259, 260.

1600 : 265, 268, 269, 272, 274,
 277, 281, p. 117, p. 118.

1601 : 295, 296, 300.

1602-7 : 326, 332, 357.

....., commission of, 190.

....., gift of, 122

....., order of, 136.

....., letters of,—

1596 : 250.

1601 : 285.

....., letters and petitions to,—

1565 : 9.

1566 : 11.

1567 : 13, 14.

1576 : 28, 29.

1577 : 34, 35, 44.

1589 : 239.

1602 : 303, 313.

1603 : 328.

....., Princess, 792, 917.

Elizabeth, the, 183, 183, 198, 200, 201, 206,
 213, 224, 502.

..... Foreland, p. 13, 98, 99.

..... Island, p. 39.

Elkington, Hump., p. 269, 841, 847, 932, 1023,
 1026, 1052, 1083.

....., letter of, 1615 : 929.

..... Thos., 695, 768, 773, 790, 808, 809,
 922-3, 929, 938, 968, 1011-2, 1078,
 1090, 1127, 1187.

....., letters of,—

1614 : 818, 821, 832, 837, 847,
 858, 1022.

1615 : 878, 880, 883, 886, 887,
 890, 915, 1023.

....., letter to,—

1615 : 869.

Ellacott, John, 281, 286, 292, 461.

....., Mrs., 723.

Ellam, Andrew, *see* Ellym, And.

Ellaston, —, 772.

Ellesmere, Lord, *see* Egerton, Sir Thos.

Elliott, Geo, 928.

Ellis, Thos., p. 40.

....., —, 405.

Ellycot, —, 273.

Ellym, And., pp. 271-2, 695, 697, 706, p. 303,
 p. 306, 873, 876, 974, 995, 1021.

Ellyot, Hugh, 2.

Elmer, *see* Elmore, Henry.

Elmore, Henry, p. 269, 693, 841, 912, 925.

Elsmear, Edward, 504.

Elumer, *see* Elmore, Henry.

Emeralds, 1175.

Evans, Raphe, 461.
 Rich., 377.
 Wm., 374, 616.
 preacher, pp.
 711, 717.
 Eveline, John, 616.
 Evelyn, Mr., p. 269.
 Evers (? Eyre), Lord, p. 271.
 Everett, Thos., 301, 308, 37
 417, 454.
 Eylington, Fras., 281, 288, 61
 Eyre, Robt., see Youarte, Robt.
 Exchange, the, 370, 411, 43
 871, 1009.
 Exeter, 292, 1078.
 letter dated from, 117
 Exeter, Earl of, 45.
 Expectation, the, 695, 697,
 739, p. 302, p. 319, 771
 Expedition, the, 430, 431, 432
 479, 581, 646, 651, 682
 741, 744, p. 305, 74
 p. 319, 767, 771, 785, 7
 873, 981, 987-9, 1024,
 Eyre, Geo., 411.

F.

Faccatay (Japan), 690, 721.
 Fachard, Don Luis de, 348.
 Faire, Robt., 928.
 Fairweather, Richard, 231-2.
 Falkner, Edward, 467, 682.
 Fanshawe, Sir Henry, 616.
 Wm., 616, 706, 800.
 Farewell, Christ., p. 271, 819, 8

Farie, Benj.,—*cont.*

....., letters of, 1614: 733, 754.
 , letters to, 1616: 1118, 1123,
 1163-4, 1179, 1184-5.
 , death of, 1170.
 Farmer, Mr., 361.
 , Sir Geo., 831.
 Farran, Dr., 864.
 Farrar, Mr., 221.
 , wife of, 221.
 , John, 706.
 Farrer, Nich., 256, 281, 288, 706.
 Farrington, Thos., treasurer of the East India
 Company, 256, 281, 288, 368, 374, 379,
 410, 411, 417, 448, 453, 772.
 , gratification to, 455.
 , wife of, 772.
 Fawkenor, Launcelott, p. 240.
 Feild, Nath., 785.
 Fellis road, 632.
 Felux, *see* Fellis.
 Femage (a Japanese woman), 1068.
 Femell, Lawrence, 386, 412, 463, 465, 467,
 506, 517, 632. 1.
 , accounts of, 1027, 1031.
 , agreement with, 465.
 , letters of—
 1610: 490-494, 501.
 1611: 504, 532-534, 536-539,
 543-545, 547, 551, 556, 558, 561,
 563, 566, 568.
 , letters to—
 1611: 535, 541, 542, 546, 549, 550,
 553, 560, 562, 565, 567.
 Fenton, Visct., *see* Erskine, Sir Thos.
 Fenton, Capt. Edward, 76, 89, 90, 93, 94, 97,
 p. 39, 122, p. 56, pp. 58-60, 154. x,
 179, 181-184, 186-189, 191, 196-198,
 200, 204-206, 208-210, 212, 213, 215,
 219, 221, 223, 224, 229.
 , commission to, 190.
 , instructions for, 192.
 , articles by, 203.
 , warrants, &c. signed by, 165,
 170.
 , letters of—
 1577: 59.
 1579: 113, 116, 117, 135.
 1581: 163.
 1582: 193, 194.
 1583: 222, 225, 226, 230.
 , letter to—
 1582: 192. 1.
 , journal of the voyage of, 202.
Fenton's Fortune, p. 41.
 Feria, Conde de, 408.
 Fernandez, Simao, 201, 231.
 , letter of, 167.
 Fernando, Diego, 785.
 Ferne, Sir John, 892, 899, 962, 983, 1007.
 Ferrers, Wm., 281, 288, p. 240, 691, p. 318,
 993, 1037.

Ferris, *see* Ferrers, Wm.

Ferror, Nic., *see* Farrer, Nic.

Fess, 266.

Fettiplace, Chas., p. 270.

....., Fras., 841, 847, 1187.

....., Thos., 477, 479, 616.

....., letter of, 1616: 1175.

Fidaia Same, son of Taico Same, 804, 805,
 822, 826, 1095, 1097.

....., death (?) of, 1095-1097.

Fidore, *see* Tidore.

Fierce, Anthony, 867, 871, 876, 912, 930.

Finch, Serj., 794, 831.

Finche, Wm., 412, 464, 639, 650, 758.

....., letter of, 1609: 449.

....., letter to, 1611: 580.

....., death of, 649, 650.

Fipps, Hump., 467.

....., Robt., 454.

Firando (Japan), 630, 654, 665, p. 262, 669,
 671, 673, 685, 713, 721, 727, 738, 744,
 p. 305, 752-3, 772, 779, 805, 806, 822,
 879, 979, 1012, 1060, 1063-5, 1079,
 1081-2, 1091, 1093, 1095-9, 1106, 1110,
 1120, 1140-1, 1152, 1155, 1158, 1165,
 1178, 1180, 1183.

....., King of, *see* Tome Same.

....., governor of, *see* Oyendone.

....., Tono of, 1134, 1138.

....., Dutch factor at, 722.

....., Holland ships at, p. 230, 752.

....., letters dated from, 630, 654, 666, 668,
 670, 671, 676, 685, 690, 694, 698, 699, 707,
 721, 728, 729, 751-3, 804, 805, 814-6,
 822, 826, 828, 829, 836, 838, 1030,
 1032, 1063-8, 1070, 1073, 1106, 1112,
 1121-2, 1124, 1126-7, 1134, 1140,
 1148, 1150-2, 1154-5, 1160-5, 1168,
 1178, 1180, 1183-4.

Fisher, Christ., 1024.

....., Henry, 730, 762.

..... or Fysher, Wm., 281, 420.

Fitch, Ralph, 239, 356.

Flanders, 27, 41, 946.

Fleet Prison, London, letter dated from, 169.

Fleet Street, 132. 11.

Flemings, *see* Hollanders, the.

Flemyng, Mr., 286.

Fletcher, John, 281, 288, 616, 754.

....., Mathew, 682, p. 284, 711, 717, 769,
 912.

....., Walter, 256.

....., Mr., p. 272, 697, p. 284, 985.

Flood or Flud, Capt. Ellys, 769, 895, 1047.

..... (factor), death of, 862.

Flores, Don Diego, 225.

Floris, Peter, 578, 621, 655, 684, p. 302, 756,
 764, 771, 862, 870, 877, 898, 906, 913,
 917, 973, 1004, 1016-7, 1024, 1044,
 1084, 1091.

....., letters of—

1611: 580.

1614: 686, 737, 743, 792.

K K

- Floriss, Peter—*cont.*
 , letter to—
 1614: 764.
 , sickness, death and funeral of,
 1016, 1021.
 Flower, John, p. 284.
 Flud, *see* Flood, Capt. Ellya.
 Fludd, Henry, 505, 574.
 , Thos., letter from, 1578: 78.
 Flushing, 874.
 Focaty, *see* Faccatay.
 Folliot, Sir Henry, 1049.
 Foote, *see* Fowle, Alfonsus.
 Forrest, Edmund, 687.
 Foster, Geo., 833, 944.
 , Jas., 833, 891, 902, 976, 1127.
 , Thos., 373.
 , Widow, 373.
 , —, 357.
 Fotherbye, Robt., 1034.
 Fotherlye, —, 967.
 Founders' Hall, 267, 272, 307, 308, 397.
 Fowle, Alfonsus, 281, 288, 418, 426.
 Fowler, John, 465, 467, 506, 558, 569, 1024.
 , Thos., 1024.
 Fowles, John, 616.
 Foyne Same, 698, 728.
 Foxe, Mr., p. 272.
 France, 27, 469, 672, p. 269, p. 273, 691, 702,
 pp. 284–7, 769, 785, 823, 892, 912,
 946, 969, 974, 980, 983, 995, 1002,
 1007, 1014, 1143.
 , Kings of, *see* Henry IV., Lewis XIII.
 , Queen of, *see* Maria de Medicis.
 , English Ambassador in, *see* Edmondes,
 Sir Thos.
 , ambassador from, p. 269.
 Frances, John, 511.
 Francis, Peter, 268, 284.
 Francis, the, 182, 187, 200, 201, 206, 207,
 209, 223, 225, 231.
 Francis of Foy, the, 93, 98, p. 41.
 Franciscans in Japan, 630.
 Franciscos, 733.
 Franst, Albert, 874.
 Frayne, Hugh, 465, 467, 501, 506, 530, 622,
 746, 765, 772, 785.
 , advice of, 521.
 , letters of—
 1610: 490, 491.
 1611: 506.
 , death of, p. 282, 746.
 Freeman, Jas., 787, 867, 889.
 , Martin, 375, 377. 682, pp. 271–2,
 p. 286, 709, 717, 765, p. 335, 812, 817,
 831.
 , Rafe, 256. 417, 448, p. 240–1, 697,
 p. 302, 864, 871, 1009, 1034.
 , Robt., 1048.
 , Wm., 256, 281, 288.
 French, the, 122, 225, 787.
 , in hand to discover the North-west
 passage, 436.
 , proclamation concerning the East
 Indies, 976.
 corn, 1014.
 Fretum Davis, *see* Davis' Strait.
 Friday Street, p. 272.
 Frier or Fryer, John, 281, 288.
 Friezland, p. 13, 37, 93, 96, 98, 99, p. 56.
 , natives of, p. 14.
 Frith, Henry, 739.
 Frobisher, Isabel, petition of, 43.
 , John, request of, 44.
 Frobisher, Martin, afterwards Sir Martin, 13,
 27, p. 13, 30, 31, 33, 34, 41–44, 51,
 52, 55–59, 63, 64, 67, 70, 71, 73,
 79, 80, 85, 87, 91, 92, 95, 98, 100,
 105, 106, 110, 119, p. 52, 138, 153,
 154. VI. VIII. XV., 155, 158, 159, 161,
 162, 168, 171, 180, 182–184, 186, 221,
 238, 675, p. 282, 705, 963. I.
 , letters and petitions of—
 1576: 28, 29.
 1579: 135.
 1581: 156.
 , letters to,—
 1578: 154. XIV.
 1581: 163, 167.
 , 1st voyage of, 27, 30, 122, 124,
 132. II., 142, 154. I., 154. III.
 , names of adventurers in,
 24, 33. II., 45–50, 70, 89.
 , charges of, 26, 70–75,
 106, 123, 125, 132. I. II., 169.
 , journal of, pp. 13–15.
 , 2nd voyage of, 33, 42, 91, 122,
 124, p. 52, p. 56, 154. I. III. IV., 169.
 , names of adventurers in,
 33. II., 45–50, 53, 54, 70, 71, 89, 105, 138.
 , charges of, 29, 32, 54,
 52, 55, 70–75, 94, 106, 109, 123, 125,
 132. I. II., p. 56.
 , instructions for, 37–40.
 , names of prisoners taken
 by, 36.
 , 3rd voyage of, 87, 92, 100, 101,
 102, 107, 111, 112, 114, 115, 118, 120,
 122, 124, p. 52, 135, 136, 138, 139,
 pp. 56–58, 154, 154. I. III. V. XIV., 169.
 , names of adventurers in,
 89, 95, 105, 109, 141, 154. XV.
 , charges of, 88, 91, 94,
 105, 106, 110, 121, 123, 125, 132. I. III.,
 p. 58.
 , instructions for, 93.
 , instructions for the fleet
 by, 96.
 , account or journal of, 97,
 98.
 , instructions for, 1582: 187.

- Frobisher, Martin—*cont.*
 ore found by, 34, 51, 56-58,
 60, 62-64 67. *ii.*, 78, 80, 81, 91,
 p. 41, 100, 102, 104, 116, 122, p. 52,
 139, p. 56, p. 57, 152, 153, 154. *iii.* v.,
 169.
 proofs of, 65, 66, 68, 69,
 77, 82-87, 91, 92, 111, 122, 131, 134,
 p. 56, p. 57, p. 59, 153, 228.
 called another Columbus, p. 58.
 abuses of, 122, 154. *x.*
 "the doings of," 142.
 statement of the account of
 p. 60, 154. *ix.*
 warrants, &c., signed by, 165,
 170, 173, 180.
 lodgings of, 132. *ii.*
Frobisher's Cape, 98.
 **Foreland**, 99.
 **Strait**, p. 13, 37, 38, 97, p. 56.
 named, 93.
 Frobisher, Capt., 1034, 1048.
 Fryer, *see* Frier, John.
 Fuller, Capt., 972.
 Mr., 817.
 Furbusher, *see* Frobisher.
 or Furbisher, Rich., 891, 960, 974.
 Furnando, —, 1148.
 Furs, 503.
 Furtado, Andres, 280, 338, 449.
 Fusse, Rich., 378.
 Futter, Fras., 1034.
 Fyeld, Mathew, 17, 24, 33. *ii.*, 45, 70, 71, 91,
 94, 95, 104, 105, 141, 143.
 letters of, 1579 : 115, 118, 135.
 letter to, 1578 : 154. *xiv.*
 Fynitt, Mr., 409.
 Fysher, Christ., 377.
 Wm., *see* Fisher, Wm.
- G.**
- Gabriel, the, 26, p. 13, 29, 32, 33, 37, 51, 59,
 93, p. 39, 99, 122, 133.
 inventory of, 128.
Gabriel Island, p. 41.
 Galls, 425.
 Gamlin, Edward, 691.
 Gammage, Mr., 17.
 Gamond, John, 279.
 Gamryn, Nath., 274.
Gandgia, 353.
Gandivee, 406.
Ganges, the, 1.
 Gardiner, John, p. 282, 723, p. 303.
 Gargrave, —, 412.
 Gardynere, Edward, p. 284.
Garramandel (?), 283.
 Garrard, Sir John, 833.
 Robert, p. 56.
 Samuel, 256.
 Sir Thos., 48.
 Alderman Sir Wm., 6, 16, 17.
 letter of, 1567 : 15.
 Garrett, Henry, 889.
 Sam., 417.
 Lady, 889.
 Garway or Garraway, Fras., p. 240.
 Henry, 706, p. 303, 765, 864, 999,
 1009.
 Thos., 256, 281, p. 117, 288, 616.
 Wm., afterwards Sir Wm., 256, 257,
 267, 268, 273, 279, 281, 300, 430,
 616, p. 271, 706, 772, 928, 999, 1031,
 1047.
 Gassett, Mr., 956, 983.
 Gate, John, p. 315.
 Gatehouse, the, 702.
Gaudiny, 459.
 Gearing, John, 393, p. 240.
 Gee, John, 388.
 Gefferson, Wm., 5.
 Geffrey, a Frenchman, 34.
 Gelbege Harbour, Ireland; *see* Killybegg Har-
 bour.
Gembuzar, letter dated from, 865.
 George, the Portugal, 654.
 the, 150.
 Georgian Christians, 1087.
 Germany, 79, 80, p. 59, p. 60, 572, 946.
 Emperor of, *see* Charles V., Rodolph
 II.
 Gerret, —, 221.
Ghalata, 266.
Giamaco (China), 252.
 Gibbes, Mr., 98.
 Gibbes' Sound, p. 39.
 Gibbins, Wm., p. 240.
 Gibson, Ant., 281, 288, 770.
 Katherine, 362.
 Gifford, Capt., 706, 711, 956, 958, 962, 983,
 985, 995, 999, 1009.
 Gift, the, 286, 300, 811, 859, 922, 924, 926,
 946, 979, 1050, 1072, 1082, 1090-1,
 1187.
 Gilbert, John, 479.
 adventures of (deceased), 1021.
 Gilderland of Holland, the, 327.
 Giles, John, 700.
 Joan, wife of, 700, p. 284.
 Robt., 393.
 Gillingham, 585.
 Gilpin, Geo., letter of, 1600: 278.
 Gilson, Peter, 1091.

Gore, John, 256.
, *Raphe*, 281, 288, 1014.
, *Robt.*, 281, 288, 616.
, *Wm.*, 256.
Geras, 1.
Gorges, Sir *Ferd.*, 770.
Gorsuche, *Dan.*, p. 240, p. 315.
Gosnold, *Thos.*, 700.
Gosson, *Rich.*, 281, 288.
,, letter of, 1614 : 708.
Gotts or *Gottes*, *Rich.*, 902, 956.
Goulston, Dr. *Theodore*, p. 314, p. 318.
Gourney, *John*, chief factor in *Siam*, 597, 641,
 663, 787, 806, 862, 877, 971, 973, 1015,
 1018, 1021, 1023, 1026, 1091, 1094,
 1165, 1170, 1178.
,, letters of—
 1612 : 620.
 1614 : 726, 756, 758, 759.
 1616 : 1147.
,, letters to—
 1614 : 686.
 1615 : 1063, 1066, 1073.
 1616 : 1098.
,, wages of, 1044.
,, report of the death of, 1063,
 1099.
, —, 771.
Gracia or *Gratia* (*Java*), 862, 888, 898, 913.
Graeff, *Phillip de*, *see* *Grove*.
Grafton, *Rich.*, p. 284.
Grand Cañre, 711.
Grand Magore, *see* *Great Mogul*, the.
Grand Signor, the, 420, 446, 455, 459, 544,
 546, 570, 617, 695.
Grasshoppers, 650.
Graves, *Jas.*, 949, 958.
Gravesend, p. 13, p. 56, 221, 271, 286, 395,
 693, 695, 697, p. 285, 718, 723, 769,
 802, 867, 873, 879, 889, 892, 941, 962,
 969, 1021.
, document dated from, 884.
Gray, *Henry*, 839.
Great Defence, the, p. 335, 817, 873, 876, 839,
 891, 928-9.
Great James, the, 1142.
Great Mogul, the,—
 1608-9 : 406, 453, 455.
 1611-3 : 584, 603, 632, 638-40,
 647, 650, 659, 662, 663, 665,
 674.
 1614 : p. 270, p. 272, 691, 739,
 pp. 316-8, 767, 770, 773, 778,
 790, 792, 797, 799, 803, 808,
 810, 811, 832, 846-848, 852,
 856.
 1615 : 859, 864, 881, 905, 915,
 917, 931, 938, 946, 953-4, 967,
 1028, 1033, 1035-6, 1049.
 1616 : 1086, 1146, 1169, 1172,
 1174, 1176, 1180, 1187, 1189.

- Great Mogul, the—*cont.*
 presents to, 799, 801, 848, 864, 917,
 946, 1021, 1086, 1169. 1.
 picture of, 946.
 wars of, 788, 847.
 Normal, Queen of, 946, 1086.
 youngest son of, *see* Sultan Chorome
 or Coronne.
 mother of, 811.
 ambassador from England to, *see* Roe,
 Sir Thos.
- Great Turk, the, *see* Grand Signor, the.
- Green, Mr., 221.
- Greene, Benj., 450, 465, 467, 506.
 John, 288.
 Lawrence, 256, 433, 460, 461, 463,
 616, p. 303, 899, 999.
 Reynold, 256, 281, 288, 356, 367, 374,
 417, 448, 463, p. 240, 695, p. 302,
 999.
 Wm., 463.
 butcher, 359.
- Greenhurst, —, 682.
- Greenland**, 150, 238, 303, p. 241, 678, p. 269,
 p. 273, 785, 787, 817.
 whale fishery at, 678, 860, 961.
 disputes and conferences con-
 cerning, 834, 854, 860, 874, 893, 947. 1.
 955-957, 961, 963, 966-7, 970, 972,
 977.
- Greenwell, Wm., deputy governor of the East
 India Company, 281, 288, 370, 374,
 381, 414, 448, p. 241, 623, p. 269, 697,
 p. 302, 956, 999.
 grant to, 616.
 letter to, 1615 : 903.
- Greenwich, 717.
 letters dated from, 154. xi. xiv., 192. 1.,
 336, 982.
- Greenwoode, John, 281, 454.
- Greet, Mr., 378.
- Greete, Hugh, chief of the factory in Succa-
 dana, 474, 477, 479, 710, 730, 736,
 1104.
 letter of, 1615 : 1071.
- Gregory, —, 122, p. 56.
- Grent, John, 794.
- Gresham, Sir Thos., 24, 31, 33. ii., 45, 47, 70,
 75, 94, 95, 105, 107, 115, 118, p. 59.
 letter of, 1579 : 135.
- Gressyq**, 522.
- Grevil, Foulke, treasurer of the Navy, after-
 wards Sir Foulke, 265, 267, 1053.
 letter of, 1600 : 266.
- Greyhounds, *see* Dogs.
- Greynfelde's voyage, 22.
- Griffin, John, 465, 467.
- Grimes, —, 717.
- Grimston, John, 378, 393, 430, 454, 458,
 p. 303.
- Grosapa, King, 1.
- Grotius, Hugo, 641, 643, 874.
- Grove, Peter, 274.
 Philip, 272, 279, 286, 362, 378, 383,
 386, 397, 406, 407, 411.
- Groymland, *see* Greenland.
- Gryffyn, Owen, p. 13, p. 52.
- Guadea**, 744.
- Guardafuy**, Cape, 632.
- Guiana**, 813.
- Guie, Henry, 378.
- Guildhall, p. 271.
- Guilford, Sir Henry, 616.
- Guinea**, 206, 207, 221, 224, 231, 232, 266,
 335, 709, 908.
 Gulston, Dr., p. 335.
- Gumlack, 455, 715, 776, 932.
- Gunpowder, 286, 425, 430, 520, 524, p. 269,
 763, 780, 782, 892, 1072, 1186.
 unnecessary expenses of, 479.
- Guns, brass, 1.
- Gunston, —, 31.
- Guzano, Pedro, 707.
- Guzerat**, 357, 650, 662, 716, 744, 754, 946.
 as spacious as London, 846.
 natives of, 357, 374, 412, 561, 562,
 565, 639, 647, 663, 931, 996, 997, 1058,
 1111.
 great enemies to the English at
 Acheen, 1058.
 goods, 898.
 ship, 659.
- Guzerats, King of the, 846.
- Gwido, Luke, 89.
- Gylberte, Adrian, 234, 235,
 patent and grant to, 234, 236.
 Humphrey, afterwards Sir Humphrey,
 12, 15, p. 13, 31, 48, 54, 221, 234, 675,
 705.
 discourse by, 9.
 petitions of, 11, 13, 14.
 Otes, 13.
- Gyles, Capt. Edward, p. 319, 785, 787.
- Gysly, Mrs., 221.
- Gytins, H., letter of, 1613 : 647.
- Gyttons, Wm., 5.
- H.
- Hackett, Rich., p. 240.
- Hackwell, Thos., 845.
- Haddon, Fras., 377, 723.

- Haggatt or Haggett, Bart., consul at Aleppo, 281, 286, 288, 289, 370, p. 270.
,, letter of, 1613: 649.
- Hague, the, 354, 645, 834, 874, 893.
, ambassador to, *see* Carleton, Sir Dudley,
, commissioners at, 399, 853, 956.
,, credentials, commission, and instructions for, 854-5, 860.
,, from, 641.
,, conferences of, *see* East India Company.
, treaty at, 853.
, letters dated from, 264, 278, 337, 601, 641, 893, 911, 943, 947, 957, 963, 966, 970, 977.
- Haies, Robt., 899.
- Haines, —, 479.
- Hakluyt, Richard, "Historiographer of the East India Company," 149, 239, 284, 286, p. 240.
,, book translated by, p. 272.
- Hale, Edward, 467.
, Rich., jun., 281, 288.
, Wm., 281, 288.
- Hall, Christ., p. 13, 29, 89, 93, 94, 98, 99, 122, p. 52, 142, p. 56, p. 58, p. 59, 200, 231.
, Geo., 772.
, John, 454, 800.
, (minister), 889.
, Paul, letter of, 1612: 620.
, Rich., 941, 944.
, Thos., 785, 787.
- Hall's Island**, p. 13, 37, 98, 142.
- Hallyday, Alderman Leonard, afterwards Sir Leonard, 256, 267, 272, 273, 281, p. 117, 288, 301, 310, 374, 375, 378, 411, 418, 426, 429, 430, 448, 993.
, Wm., 256, p. 303, 999.
, Lady, 871.
- Halton, *see* Hatton.
- Hamden, Edward, 841, 847.
- Hamersley, Hugh, 273, 288-290, 292, 356, 361, 374, 388, 417, 426, 447, 448, 465, 474, p. 240, p. 270, 706, 709, p. 305, p. 318, 779, 817, 833, 867, 889, 928, 944, 962, 972, 999, 1003.
,, gratification to, 455.
, Mr., 403.
- Hamlet, Jef., 465, 472.
- Hamond, Mathew, 256.
- Hamor, Rafe, 256, 281, 288, 433, p. 285, 709, 723, 730, 876, 902, 1031.
, Thos., son of Rafe, 709, p. 335, 791.
, Susan, 1031.
- Hampshire kersies, 357.
- Hampson, Edward, 281.
, Robt., 256.
- Hampstead, 43.
- Hampton, *see* Southampton.
- Hampton Court, 63, 391.
- Hancock, Rich., 659.
, Widow, 132. II.
- Handforde, Hump., 281, 288, 374, 443, 447, 616, 702, p. 284, 715, 741, p. 303, 770, 892, 930, 999.
, Hugh, 1048.
- Handson, or Hanson, Ralph, 373, p. 240.
- Hanger, Rich., 777.
- Hankin, Roger, 274, 279.
- Hanson, Nath., 1014.
- Harbie or Harby, John, 256, 281, 288.
- Harborne, Edward, p. 273.
- Hare, Samuel, 281, 288, p. 240.
- Harlowe, Robt., 460.
, Sam., 1048.
- Harper, John, 378.
- Harrington, Sir John, 616.
, Wm., 105, 141.
- Harris, Capt., p. 282, 702, p. 285, 704, 709, p. 315, p. 335, 794, 839, 987, 990, 992, 1156.
, Alice, 367.
, Wm., 1128.
- Harrison, Edward, 281, 288.
, Raphe, 443.
, Robt., p. 273.
, Thos., p. 271.
, Wm., treasurer of the East India Company, 256, 267, 273, 281, p. 117, 288, 356, 370, 374, 409, 417, 431, 433, 448, p. 240-1, p. 284, p. 302, 867, 930, 956, 999.
, Mr., 403.
- Harrys, Rich., 1034.
- Harstfleete, Walter, p. 240.
- Hart, Alderman, Sir John, 256, 281, 288, 321.
,, elected governor of East India Company, 308.
- Hart Hall, 221.
- Harte, Wm., 827.
- Harvey, Edward, 89.
, Robert, 374.
, Simon, 357, 370.
- Harvie, Roger, p. 303.
- Harvy, Harvey or Harvie, Step., 281, 288, 393, 395.
- Harwich, 26, p. 14, 99, 142, p. 56, p. 58, 221.
- Haselden or Hasilden, Wm., 616, p. 318.
- Hastings, the, 184.
- Hatton, Christ., after Sir Christopher, 33. II., 48, 54, 182, 183.
- Hatton House, 695.
- Havard, John, 274, 279, 286.
- Havers, Henry, 983, 985, 1003, 1007, 1009.
- Haward, Sir Geo., 616.
- Hawarde, Alderman Rowland, afterwards Sir Rowland, 16, 17, p. 74.
,, letter of, 1567: 15.
,, commission by, 148.

- Hawes, Hump., 379, 385, 418.
, Roger, 697.
 Hawkes, John, 758.
 Hawkins, Chas., brother of Capt. Wm., 474, 691.
, Giles, 723.
,, death of, 862.
, Mr. 1086.
, Sir John, 76, 163, p. 282.
,, letter of, 1581: 160.
, John, 281, 288, p. 240, p. 272.
, Nicholas, pp. 284-6, 907.
, Sir Richard, 706, 711, p. 306, p. 320, 769.
, Roger, 274.
, or Hawkyns, Capt. Wm., 1581-1583: 163, 183, p. 74, 184, 187-189, 194, 196, 198, 200, 206, 207, 209, 212, 213, 216, 217, 221.
,, letter of, 1582: 193.
,, journal of, 231.
,, 1607-1614: ? *same as the preceding*, 357, 361, 362, 365, 412, 416, 454, 460, 464, 623, 632, 639, 691, 693, 767, 898, 903.
,, commission to, 364.
,, death of, 810.
,, letter to, 1609: 449.
,, widow of, and wife of Capt. Towerson, p. 273, 689, 691, 693, 695, 810.
 Hawks, Edward, 465.
 Hawood, Jas., 1047.
 Hayes, Sir John, Lord Mayor of London, 1614-5: 1021, 1034.
, Thos., afterwards Sir Thos., 288, 292, 448, 616, 709, 774, 891.
,, son of, 891, 944, 1007.
 Hayward, —, 1044.
Hayward's Island, Lord, p. 39.
 Heale, Serj., 271, 272.
 Heaminge or Hemminge, Roger, 281, 288, 941.
 Hearne, John, 412.
,, letter of, 1608: 424.
, Rich., 281, 288, 289.
 Hebert, Wm., 1034.
 Hector, the, 267, 268, 273, 274, 279, 284, 286, 356, 357, 362, 367, 368, 381, 412, 413, 416, 424, 448, 452, 463, 529, 574, 580, 591, 623, 628, 632, 636, 637, 646, 647, 651, 653, 668, 682. pp. 270-2, 695, p. 282, 704, 788, 811, 848, 859, 872, 877, 915, 921, 932, 938, 945-6, 952, 965, 968, 984, 994, 996-998, 1012, 1022-3, 1029, 1050, 1054-5, 1057-8, 1072, 1075, 1084, 1104, 1127.
 Heies, *see* Hayes, Thos.
 Helinge or Helyn, Peter, 288, 289, 292.
,, his death, 308.
 Hemminge, Roger, *see* Heaminge, Roger.
 Hemsell, Wm., 864.
 Hemakerke, 963. r.
 Hemsworth, Thos., 700, p. 284.
, *see* Emmesworth, Thos.
 Hemyng, *see* Heaminge, Roger.
 Hendricks, Jacob Hemakerk, 248.
 Hendrik, a Dutchman, 67.
 Heneage, Thos., afterwards Sir Thos., 48, 54, 182, 183.
 Henry VIII., King of England, 2, 27, 436.
, ambassador of, *see* Lee, Dr.
 Henry IV., King of France, 323, 478.
, letter of, 1602: 312.
, treaty with, 463.
 Henry Prince of Wales, 476, 592, 616, 999.
, death of, 650, 792.
, tutor of, *see* Newton, Mr.
 Henry (of Orange) Count, 874.
 Henshaws, Thos., 256, 281, 288, 385, 765.
,, [Benj.], son of, 762, 765.
, Mrs. Flower, 762.
 Henyng, *see* Heaminge, Roger.
 Herbert, Henry, Earl of Pembroke, 1569-1601: 33. ii., 45, 94, 105, 182, 183, p. 282.
,, letters to—
 1578: 107, 108.
 1579: 114.
, Countess of Pembroke, 45, 94, 105.
, Sir John, 306.
, John, 1010.
, Philip Earl of Montgomery, 616, 744, 789.
, Wm. Earl of Pembroke, 1601-1630: 362, 616, p. 314, 1053.
,, chaplain to, *see* Levett, Henry.
 Hereford, 149.
 Herode, Thos., p. 305.
,, letter of, 1614: 760.
 Heron, John, 362, 363.
 Herthal, *see* Hart Hall.
 Hesam, Raphe, p. 269.
 Hewes, Sam., 1024.
 Hewett or Hewitt, John, 256, 281, 288.
, Wm., 281.
, Sir Wm., 843.
 Hewitt, Thos., 281, 288.
 Hewys, Thos., 287.
 Heyes, Thos., *see* Hayes, Thos.
 Heyward, Sir R., 63.
 Hiccocke, Thos., 256, 378.
 Hickee, Baptist, 256.
, Thos., 274, 463, 467.
 Hide, John, 377, p. 240.
, Rich., 827, 834, 839.
 Hider Aga of Mocha, 632.
, letter of, 1612: 614.
 Hider, Rich., 374.
Hidergam, 353.
 Higgins, Jas., 864, 1044.
 Higham, Edward, p. 240, 1024.

Highlord, Edward, 321.

....., John, 256, 257, 267, 273, 281,
p. 117, 288, 289, 356, 359, 374, 467,
p. 240.

Higons, Wm., death of, 988.

Hill, Mr., 221.

....., Rich., p. 240.

Hilliard, *see* Highlord.

Hillyard, Edw., 268.

Hilyard, Thos., 802.

Hinchley, John, 899, 902.

Hinchpoole, Thos., 876.

Hines, Thos., 256.

Hinshawe, *see* Henshawe, Mrs. Flower.

Hinson, John, 1127.

Hippon, Capt. Anthony, 359, 412, 416, 474,
621, 1044.

....., commissions to, 496, 497.

....., letters of, 1611 : 578, 580.

....., death of, 632, 647, 771.

....., Rachel, wife of, 474, 1044.

....., daughter of, 474.

Hitte, 888, p. 420, 1078, 1104.

Hittoe, Capt., p. 420.

Hobabenda-Mahomet, King of Persia, 1578-
1585 : 145, 146.

Hobson, Thos., 746.

Hoddesdonn, Christ., 45, 94, 105, 118, p. 60.

....., letter of, 1579 : 135.

Hode, Thos., 201.

Hodges, John, 453, 833.

....., wife of, 833.

Hodgeson, John, 281, 288.

....., Stephen, 281, 287, 288, 316, p. 284
p. 315.

Hogan, Edmond, treasurer of the "Company
of Cathay," 24, 31, 33. II., 45, 51, 70,
71, 87, 91, 94, 105, p. 52, 141, 143,
154. XII.

....., letters of,—

1577 : 33.

1579 : 118.

....., letters to,—

1578 : 154. XI. XIV.

Hoghee, Carcen, 449.

Holdip, Andrew, 374, 418.

Holland, 323, 324, 369, 382, 387, 445, 473,
576, p. 228, 669, 678, 785, 792, 817,
831, 864, 1091.

....., ambassador from England to, *see*
Winwood, Sir Ralph ; Wotton, Sir
Henry.

....., ambassador to England from, *see*
Caron, Noel de.

....., France from, 469.

....., minutes of negotiation with, 643 ;
see also East India Company.

....., peace with, 432.

....., mariners, 478.

....., ships of, 246, 298, 347, 349, 481.

....., wreck of, 1049.

....., King of, 387.

Holland, Rich., 899, 902.

Hollande, Bart., 281, 288, 429, p. 272.

Hollanders, the, 246, 258, 486 587, 591, 630,
671, 673, 675, p. 273 742, p. 302,
1020.

Holliday, *see* Hallyday, Leonard.

Hollinshed, Wm., 1010, 1019.

Hollis, Sir John, 616.

Holloway, Humph., 269.

....., John, 378, 420, p. 240, 682, p. 371,
691, p. 282, 709, 928, 956, 1007, 1016,
1034.

Holman, Geo., 256, 281, 288, 393, 616, 969.

Holmden, Alderman Edw., afterwards Sir Ed-
ward, 256, 273, 281, p. 117, 288, 368,
370, 891.

....., Edward, 682, p. 271, 768.

....., letters of, 1615 : 932-3.

....., death of, 1023.

....., John, 785, 802, 807, 876, 1007, 1034.

Holmes, Wm., p. 315.

Holstock, Wm., 31, 127.

Holway, Nich., 272.

Hooft, Wm. Janson, 813.

Hoorn, 874.

Hope, the, 424, 459, 682, p. 272, 730, 766,
788, 811, 859, 887, 921, 923, 942, 946,
952, 987, 988, 991, 1012, 1044, 1049-
50, 1053, 1072.

Hopewell, the, 93, 98, p. 41.

Hopkins, Randall, 418, 426, 479.

Horne, *see* Hoorn.

Horrod, —, p. 314.

Horses, 763.

Horsey, Edward, afterwards Sir Edward, 48,
54, 182, 183.

Horton, Thos., 281, 288.

Host, Dericke, 1031, 1037.

Hoste, *see* Hought, Peter.

Hought, Peter, 755, 770, 774, 777, 812.

Hounsell, Rich., 891, 895, 899, 974, 976, 980.

....., letters to, 1615 : 1038-9, 1041,
1045.

....., Thos., 1017.

Howard, Chas., Earl of Nottingham, Lord
High Admiral, 267, 295, 362, 443, 463,
472, 616, 646, 706, 769, 785, 833, 879,
892, 960, 985, 995, 1009, 1047-8,
1053.

....., letter of, 1604 : 332.

....., wife of, 646.

....., Lord Chas., 33. II., 45, 47, 54, 182-3.

....., Henry, Earl of Northampton, Lord
Privy Seal, 1608-1614 : 339, 616,
p. 270, p. 273, p. 282.

....., letters of—

1612 : 619.

1613 : 665, 674.

....., Sir John, 616.

....., Nich., 1167.

....., Thos. Earl of Arundel, 616.

Howard, Thos. Earl of Suffolk, Lord High Treasurer, 1614-1618: 318, p. 336, 616, 969, 1031, 1092.
,, wife of, 742.
 Howe or Howes, Edmund, 454, p. 240.
, Roger, 256, 257, 267, 273, 281, p. 117, 286, 288.
 Howgan, Gresham, 386.
 Howse, Rich., 256, 393.
 Hoyja Hassan, governor of Surat, 1086, 1107, 1169.
 Huberd, Sir Henry, 616.
, Miles, 256.
 Huddleston, Sam., 476.
 Hudson, Christ., *see* Hoddesdonn, Christ.
, Henry, 616, 705, 709.
,, widow and son of, 709, 711.
, Wm., 574.
, —, 221.
Hudson's Sound, 967.
, Strait, p. 241.
 Hufe, John, 871.
 Huggins or Huggyn, Edm., *see* Hlogan.
 Huggott, *see* Hagget, Bart.
 Hughes, Robt., 268, p. 285, 800, 807, 845, 895, 899.
,, letter of, 1616: 1187.
, Wm., p. 316.
 Hughson, John, 902.
 Huighen, John, 266.
 Hull, 409, 411.
 Hull, *see* Hale, Rich.
 Humble, Peter, p. 240, 983.
, Rich., 288, 292, 461.
 Humphrey, John, 281, 288, 379, 429.
, Wm., 153.
 Hunniwood, Robt., 616.
 Hunsdon, Lord, 33. II., 45, 47, 54, 105, 137, 182, 183.
 Hunt, Edward, 662.
, John, 709, 711.
, —, 697, 700, 715.
 Hunte, Rich., 888, 1103.
 Hurt, —, 993.
 Hurst Castle, 224.
 Hutchinson, Robt., 467.
, —, p. 273.
 Hutton, Serjeant, 794.
Hydaspes, [Jhyhum], the river, 644.
 Hyde, Bernard, p. 240.
 Hynde, Wm., 281, 288, 465.

I

Icanoura, *see* Ikanoura.
 Ice, 21, p. 13, 97-99.
 Iceland, 23, 238.

Ikanoura (Japan) 1116, 1120-2, 1126.
 Ince, Thos., 723, p. 319.
 Increase, the, *see* Trades Increase, the.
 Indians, 214, 221, 266, 397, 474, p. 228, 624, 638, 687, pp. 315-6, 845.
, instructed in religion, p. 316, 1007.
, treachery of, 224.
, of China, 244; *see also*
 Coree (the Indian);
 John (the Indian);
 Marcus (the Indian);
 Mendis, John;
 Rana (an Indian Prince);
 Rodrigoe, John;
 Salvadr;
 Taro, John.
 Indian Seas, the, 239.
 Indigo, 309, 327, 342, 449, 623, p. 262, p. 269, p. 286, 711, 737, 741, 746, 763, 764, 776, 778, 788, 792, 799, 840-2, 846, 851, 858, 859, 865, 866, 872, 881, 921-2, 925, 974, 1012, 1021, 1034, 1044, 1048-9, 1083, 1086, 1091, 1114, 1187.
, price of, 455, 788.
, petition of buyers of, 706.
, too dear to be purchased, 1175.
, Coromandel, not to be bought, 1056.
, Lahore, 921.
, account of the making of, 1175.
 Indus river, 266, 393, 739, 744, p. 305, 746, p. 318, 796, 846.
 Ingram, Arthur, afterwards Sir Arthur, 453, 892.
, John, pp. 240-1.
, Rich., 5.
 Ipswich, 274, 409, 453, 768.
 Ireland, 37, 99, 231, 332, 401, 502, 580, p. 271, 697, 700, p. 283, 718, 768, 785, 810, 892, 928, 930, 1021, 1049.
, Lord Deputy of, *see* Sydney, Sir H.,
 Chichester, Lord.
, pipe staves and timber from, 725, 734-5, 995, 1037.
, intended voyage to the East Indies from, 742.
 Iron, 268, 279, 286, 357, 359, 361, 393, 412, 425, 431, 449, 463, 470, p. 228, 638, p. 271, p. 284, p. 306, 770, 797, 847, 906, 968, 984, 999, 1014, 1029, 1078, 1095, 1138, 1153.
, Spanish, 268, 431, 433, 730, 928, 1009.
 Ironsyde, Ric., 281, 288, 385, 619.
 Isaac, Isaacke, or Isaackson, Nich., 467, p. 229, 704, 709, 739, 741, pp. 303-5.
, Wm., p. 229.
 Iseham, Geo., p. 240.
 Ishew, *see* Yshew.
Isbahan, 649, 788, 846, 856, 861, 1172, 1175, 1177.
, letters dated from, 391, 445, 446.
 Ivett, Thos., 474.
, Wm., p. 282.

Ivory, 266.

Iwan Wasilejevitch, Emperor of Russia,
1533-1584: 8, 9.

I

Jacatra (Java), 636, 739-741, 749, 756,
p. 318, 771, 862, 1088, 1104.

....., King of, 636, 739, p. 314, p. 319, 862,
1078.

....., letters dated from, 979, 1082, 1157.

Jacatra, the, 1067, 1040.

Jackman, Chas, 89, 93, 97, 122, p. 58, 149,
675, 705, 963. 1.

....., , commission to, 148.

.. .. , , instructions for, 147.

....., , journal of the voyage of, 150.

Jackman's Sound, p. 39, p. 41, p. 56, p. 57.

Jackson, Geo., 807.

....., John, 288, 290, 295.

....., Robt., 912, 960, 968.

....., Thos., *see* Juxon, Thos.

....., Mr., 786.

....., trumpeter, 98.

Jacob, Abraham, p. 240.

Jacobson, Philip, p. 285.

Jado or **Jadowe**, —, 781, 790.

Jaffar Aga, 558.

Jambee (Sumatra), 1020, 1023, 1039, 1072,
1090, 1157.

....., letters dated from, 1038-9, 1046,
1089-90.

....., journal of a voyage to, 1020.

....., factory at, 1090.

....., King of, 1020, 1038-9, 1041, 1090.

....., Flemings in, 1072, 1147.

....., Portuguese in, 1038-9, 1147.

..... river, 1020, 1038, 1090, 1147.

....., difficulties of getting up the,
1038-9, 1041.

James I., King of England,—

1603-6: 321, 324, 332, 351, 356.

1607: 357, 361, 362, 373, 386.

1608: 394, 403, 409.

1609: 444, 453, 461, 463, 465,

467, 474, 476.

1610: 495, 499.

1611: 503, 546, 554, 572, 578,

588, 593.

1612: 600, 601, 603, 605, 609,

612, 613, 619.

James I., King of England—*cont.*

1613: 630, 632, 640-647, 650,
655, 662, 669, 672, 674. 1.

1614: 678, 682, p. 269, p. 273, 691,
702, pp. 284-5, 704, 715, 717,
730, p. 305, p. 314, p. 319, 767,
769, 774, 778, 785, 787, p. 336,
791, 799, 801, 803, 804, 808,
810, 812, 817, 822-3, 839, 847,
848, 852, 853.

1615: 864, 871, 874, 877, 879,
881, 891, 893, 899, 900, 911,
917, 921, 924, 943, 946-7, 953,
955-7, 963, 966, 984, 994, 996,
998-9, 1004, p. 420, 1018, 1021,
1026, 1034, 1035-6, 1053-4,
1058.

1616: 1086, 1128, 1137, 1146,
1172, 1180.

....., abused by the Governor of Surat,
1077.

....., commissioners of, 434.

....., , letter of, 1613: 645.

....., his letters to the Princes of India
translated into Portuguese, 362.

....., letters and petitions to,—

1605: 346.

1607: 391.

1612: 617, 618.

1613: 641. 1. II., 652, 660.

1614: 681.

1615: 961, 977, 982, 1002.

1616: 1100, 1131.

....., pension granted by, 303.

....., warrant by, 679.

....., presents to, 325, 384, 739, 1078.

....., strange fowls and beasts reserved for,
454.

....., master of his barge, 693.

....., "picture" of, 638, 1169. 1.

James or **Jaymes**, Edward, 256, 460, 616,
p. 303, 899, 1003.

James, Sir Roger, 1021.

James (master of a vessel), 467.

....., Mr., 772, 889.

James, the, 597, 620, 623, 632, 647, 651, 663,
686, 695, p. 284, 726, 743, 748, 749,
754, 756, 759, 760, 763, 771, 783, 792,
862, 870, 875, 877, 898, 904, 905, 910,
917, 921, 959, 969, 1004, 1016-7, 1019,
1021, 1024, 1048, 1053, 1167, 1172-3,
1179, 1181, 1186, 1189.

Jamryn, Nath., 286, 463.

Jangama, or **Janggamay**, 756, 1015

Janin, president, 473.

Jantana Point, 771.

Japan, 147, 303, 338, pp. 228-230.

1612: 616, 623, 624.

1613: 630, 636, 647, 655, 664, 665,
669, 670.

1614: 685, 697, 702, p. 286, 707,
718, 729, p. 302, 744, p. 305,
p. 318, 771, 779, p. 336, 791,
794, 822, 825, 843.

Johnson, Peter, 630, 1178.
, Rich, 839.
, Robt., 281, 288, 356, 361, 367, 370,
 374, 417, 448, 616, 682, p. 285, 741,
 p. 302, p. 315, p. 320, 807, 928, 994, 999,
 1055.
, Thos., 286, 616.
, Wm., 1024.
,, Mr., p. 315, 772, 1053.
,, letter to, 1616: 1166.
, Mrs., 221.
 Jolles, Sir John, 769.
 Jolly, Robt., 155, 161.
,, letter of, 1581: 171.
 Jon, Ph., 238.
 Jonas, *see* Schutz, Jonas.
Jonas Mount, p. 41, 122.
 Jonas, the, 502.
 Jones, Bennett, 769, 785.
, Alderman Fras., 616.
, John, 412, 616.
, Thos., 682, 697, p. 284, 772, 1034,
 1167.
, Joan, wife of Thos., 772.
, Wm., p. 229.
, Mr., p. 335.
 Jonson, Rich., 268.
 Jor, *see* Jhor.
 Joseph, Capt. Benj., 705, 1021, 1034, 1044,
 1053.
,, commission to, 1074.
 Jovile, "the great Geloly," 446.
 Jourdain, John, president of the factory at
 Bantam, 386, 584, 646, 648, 726, 730,
 739, p. 303, 744, 745, 754, 771, 779,
 p. 336, 792, 804-806, 870, 910, 972,
 997, 1006, 1011, 1023, 1071, 1084, 1095,
 1171, 1178.
,, representation against, 684.
,, letters of,—
 1611: 582.
 1614: 683, 783.
 1615: 862-3, 898, 913, 959, 979,
 1012, 1022, 1078.
 1616: 1082, 1104, 1117.
,, letters to—
 1614: 716, 724, 732, 733, 736,
 743, 749, 759.
 1615: 1013, 1070.
 1616: 1084, 1089, 1105, 1161,
 1165, 1170.
,, instructions from, 888.
,, instructions to, 740.
,, his journal of the 4th voyage to
 the East Indies, 406.
,, the blind brother of, 1078.
, Ignatius, cousin of, 1078.
, John, cousin of, 1078.
 Jude, John, letters of—
 1607: 380, 390.
 1608: 396, 404.

Judith, the, 93, 97, p. 40, p. 41, 120, 143,
 154. XIII., p. 319.
, inventory of, 129.
 Juett, Widow, 812.
 Julian, Capt. Don, 283.
 Juxon, Sam., 984, 994, 1023, 1029, 1054-5,
 1084.
,, letter of, 1615: 927.
,, commission to, 997.
,, death of, 1054-5, 1058, 1084.
, Thos., 256, 281, 288, p. 240, p. 271.
 Jyde, Sam., 902.

K.

Kathai, *see* Cathay.
 Kay or Kayes, Robt., 281, p. 240.
 Keale, —, 956.
Kedgee Island, 398.
 Keeling, Capt. Wm., 325, 357, 361, 362, 365,
 412, 416, 424, 454, 460, 474, 591, 723,
 741, 754, pp. 318-20, 769, 772, 787,
 p. 336, 791, 794, 827, 831, 833, 839,
 843, 845, 850, 867, 876, 879, 884,
 889, 891-2, 899, 902, 912, 928, 939,
 958, 974, 976, 981, 988, 992, 1049-
 50, 1100, 1104, 1117, 1124, 1127,
 1131. i., 1132, 1137, 1172, 1174-5,
 1178, 1180.
,, commissions to, 364, 868.
,, letters of, 1615: 989, 1033,
 1043.
,, letter to, 1616: 1156.
,, notes from journal of, 948.
,, wife of, 787, p. 336, 791, 827,
 831, 839, 876, 879, 899, 902, 912, 974,
 976, 989.
Kegor, 5.
 Kelke, Thos., 33. ii.
 Kellett, Wm., 288, 289, 292.
 Kelly, Sir Edward, 25.
, Fras., 716, 736, 745, 754.
 Kempe, —, 43.
 Kempthorne, Wm., 691.
 Kendall, Wm., p. 335.
 Kenn, Rich., 386, 639.
 Kennetys, Jas., 691.
 Kent, 585.
 Kent, Wm., 467, 474.
 Kentishe, Martin, 812, 817, 827, 845.
 Kenton, John, 813.
 Keridge or Kerridge, Thos., 638, 659, 662,
 763, 768, 832, 856, 859, 924, 1167.

Keridge or Kerridge, Thos.—cont.

-, letters of,—
 1613 : 640, 650.
 1614 : 766, 767, 790, 799, 801.
 1615 : 881, 946, 954.
 letters to,—
 1614 : 778.
 1616 : 1169.

Kernshawe, —, 1021.

Kersey, 430, 458, 470, p. 284.

Kever, Edward, 5.

Kewee, 913.

Key, Robt., 288.

Keys, Justice, 467

Killybegg Harbour (Ireland), 1049.

Kinasted, see Kinaston, Brian.

Kinaston, Brian, 448, 450, 739, 956.

....., Hump., 1044.

King, Raphe, p. 272, p. 282, 702.

....., —, 407.

King's College, Cambridge, letter dated from, 775.

Kingston, John, 407.

Kinsale, 229, 231.

Kirbie, Kirby or Kyrby, Jeffrey, 281, 286, 288, 393, 417, 448, 455, 616, p. 272, pp. 302-3, 770, 928, 930, 999.

Kirke, Gervase, p. 240.

Kirkham, Robt., 285.

Kirkman, Henry, 89.

.., Robt., 300.

Kitchen, —, 407, 1009, 1044.

Knevet, Sir Henry, 33. ii., 48.

Knevett, Mr., 221.

Knightley, Sir Valentine, 616.

Kaives, 274, 584, 632, 638, p. 287, 797, 801, 847, 917, 1021, 1031, 1086, 1097.

Knokes, —, 983, 985.

Knollys, Sir Frae, 33. ii., 94, 105.

Knowles [Knollys], Wm. Lord, p. 319.

Koyngero, —, 694.

Kraurych, Dr. Burchard, 67, 86, 87, 113, 116, 117, 122, p. 57, 154. iii. v., 169.

....., letters from,—

1577 : 62, 67. ii.

1578 : 77, 82, 83, 85.

....., pension granted to, p. 57.

....., death of, 153.

Kyha, the, 568.

Kyllygrew, Wm., 33. ii., 48, 54.

Kynderaley, Mathew, 24, 33. ii., 47, 89, 94, 105.

....., Robt., 33. ii., 45, 89, 94, 105.

....., Mrs. Ann Francis, 105.

Kyrby, see Kirby, Jeffrey.

L :

Laborer, see Labrador.

Labrador, 21, p. 13, 142, 238, p. 241.

Lahore, 446, 796, 859, 1176.

....., King of, 446.

..... indigo, 746.

Lainson, workmaster of the Mint, 56.

Lake, Sir Thos., 440, 616.

....., letters to,—

1604 : 332.

1608 : 399.

1612 : 615.

1613 : 665, 674.

Lambasson, 754.

Lambe, Rich., p. 286.

Lambeth, 34.

Lampraie, John, see Lamprey, John.

Lamprey John, 730, 1009.

Lancaster, Sir Jas., 76, 237, 239, 267, 268, 272-274, 276, 279, 281, p. 117, 284, 286, 288, 313, 321, 325, 326, 328, 356, 357, 359, 361, 362, 377-379, 386, 388, 397, 407, 426, 443, 453, 591, p. 240, 695, 706, 709, p. 306.

....., commission and grant to, 386, 616.

....., Sir Thos., 1176.

Lancelot, John, 465, 467, 474, 477, 807.

.., Wm. 807

Laneton (China), 902.

Land, John, 315.

Landak (Borneo), 710, 736, p. 302, 748, 760.

... diamonds of, 1076.

Land's End, the, 209, 362, 397.

Lane, John, 313.

....., Ralph, 54.

....., —, 412.

Langasque, see Nangasaki.

Langfan (China), 756.

Langham, Geo., 709.

Langley, Edward, 465, 467, 683, 742, 744, p. 306, 755, 928, 956, 958.

....., agreement with, 467.

....., death of, 732.

....., Peter, 755, p. 315, p. 336, 956.

....., Thos., 5.

Lanman, Christ., p. 303, p. 306, 769, 873, 974, 995.

Lanquin, 822.

Lanter, p. 420, 1013.

Lantro, Robt., p. 262.

Lapland, 5.

Lardovar, 353.

Larkin or Larkyn, Robt, chief of the factory at Patani, 479, p. 271, 695, 710, 730, 733, 744, p. 305, 754, 756, 771, 779, 800, 862, 867, 1022, 1026, 1076, 1094.

....., letters of, 1614 : 732, 748, 749.

....., letter to, 1615 : 1064.

....., sickness and death of, 1118, 1148, 1164, 1170.

- Lasado**, 406, 745, 862, 888.
Laskin, John, 383.
Latterfield, *see* Lutterforde, Edward.
Lattimer, John, 1011.
Laurebänder, 767.
Lawes, Abrah., 629, 646, 650.
, Mark, 629.
Lawman, sec. to East India Company (*pro tem.*), 431.
Lawne, Gidian de, 616.
Lawrence, Adam, 700, p. 306.
, Simon, 281, 288.
Lawrie, 393.
Layfield, Dr., 691, pp. 285-6.
Lead, 268, 279, 357, 359, 393, 412, 425, 430, 433, 449, 455, 463, 503, p. 230, 669, 682, p. 284, 704, 727, p. 305, 763, 770, 780, 782, 799, 805, 847, 849, 902, 915, 946, 1021, 1030, 1068, 1078, 1081, 1118, 1149, 1155, 1158, 1167, 1174, 1183, 1186.
Leadenhall, 477, p. 314, p. 316, 873, 1009, 1027, 1031, 1044, 1048.
, letter dated from, 1143.
Leaman, *see* Leman, John.
Leanynge, Edward, 281, 288.
Leat or Leate, Nich., 256, 257, 281, 288, 374, 378, 397, 407, 430, 448, 453, p. 241, 682, p. 303, p. 305, 772, 788, 794, 813, 843, 902, 912, 928, 939, 999, 1016, 1021.
,, grant to, 616.
, Rich., p. 305.
Leate, Wm., 268.
Leather, 682, 797.
Leaver, Edm., p. 240.
Lee, Dr., ambassador in Germany, 1527: 2.
, Edward, p. 273, p. 320.
, Francis, 154. iv.
, Gilbert, 398.
, Hugh, letters of,—
 1606: 349.
 1607: 360, 376, 382.
 1608: 408, 415, 422.
 1609: 432, 452, 457, 462, 466.
 1610: 487, 488.
 1611: 505, 507, 574, 575.
 1615: 885, 1061.
, John, p. 240.
, Alderman, Robt., 256, 281, 359.
Leechland, John, 777, p. 335.
Leeninge, *see* Leanynge, Edward.
Legatt, —, 370.
LeGoff, François, 602. i.
Leicester, Earl of, *see* Dudley, Robt.
Leicester, the, *see* the galleon Ughtrede.
Leigh, Matthew, 939.
, Alderman Sir Robt., 453, 456.
, John, son of, 456.
Leighton, Wm., secretary to the East India Company, 374, 377, 407, 417, 430, 431, 448, 454.
,, salary of, 377.
Leman, John, 288, 292.
Lemos, Conde de, 371.
Lennox, Duke of, *see* Stuart, Ludovic.
Leo X., Pope, 1513-1521: 1.
Leonard, Sir Samuel, p. 316.
Leopard, fight between a mastiff and a, 946.
Loques Islands, 844, 1064, 1106.
, free liberty to trade in, 1064.
Lerma, Duke of, 503, 508.
Leske, Mr., preacher, 777, 779, 812, 1113, 1169.
Levant, The, 27.
, trade in, 342.
Lever, Thos., 477, p. 240.
Leveson, Wm., p. 240.
Levett, Henry, 362, 370.
Lewellin, John, 697.
Lewis XIII., King of France, 672, p. 273, 783, 1007.
Lewis, Don, 794.
Lewis, Sir Edward, 616.
, —, surgeon, 189.
Lievana, John de, 1032, 1040.
Lillo, Sir Henry, 395, 397.
Limco, a "Chinese," 625, 626.
Limehouse, 143, 150, 162, 585, p. 229.
, letter dated from, 120.
Linche, Abraham, 89.
Linen, 266, 1063.
, Japan, 1073.
Lion, the, 785, p. 335, 812, 864, 871, 987, 988, 1178.
Lisbon, 41, 157, 275, 280, 283, 309, 348, 349, 390, 401, 404, 415, 432, 451, 457, 472, 481, 486, 508, 527, 574, 607, 618, 652, 657, 661.
, letters dated from, 1, 246, 254, 347, 349, 360, 376, 382, 408, 415, 422, 432, 452, 454, 457, 462, 466, 467, 487, 488, 505, 507, 574, 575, 885, 1061.
, trade to, 335.
, advertisements from, 419, 442.
Lisle, Viscount, *see* Sydney, Robt.
Lister, D., p., 336.
Litchfield and Coventry, Bishop of, *see* Overal, John.
Little Darling, the, *see* Darling, the.
Little St. Helena, p. 284.
Littlewood, Robt., 771.
Lizard, the (Cornwall), 206, 221.
Llewellin, Morrice, 281, 288.
Loaning, *see* Leanynge, Edward.
Roberto, Don Lewis de, 369.
Locksmyth, Rich., 454.
Lodge, Sir Thos., 6.
Logwood, 1044.
Lok, Eleazar, 70, 75.
, Gersom, 70, 74.
, Henry, 33. ii.

Lok, Humphrey, 87.

....., Michael, governor of the "Company of Cathay," and treasurer of the N.W. passage, 24, 26, p. 14, 30-32, 33. II., 45, 52, 55, 56, 63, 67, 70, 71, 91-94, 99, 101, 104, 105, 109, 110, 115, 119-121, 126, 133, 138, 141, pp. 56-60, 143, 154. III., 154. IV. XI. XIII.

....., contract by, 34. II.

....., the doings of, 41, 42.

....., memorial, offers, and petitions of, 27, 75, 124, 152-154, 154. VIII.

....., accounts of, p. 44, 106, 123-125, 132, 138, p. 59, 154. I. IV.-VII.

....., letters of—

1577: 33-35, 51, 57, 63, 64, 67.

1578: 79, 111, 112.

1579: 118, 121, 132, 135.

1581: 169.

....., letters to—

1577: 34. I. III.

1578: 80, 100, 154. XIV.

....., relation of Frobisher's abuses by, 122.

....., family of, 154. VI. VIII.

....., Sir Wm., father of Michael, 27.

Lok's Land, 98.

London, p. 13, p. 14, 30, 34. II., 37, 41, 51, 52, 67, 99, 107, p. 52, 142, p. 57, p. 58, 143, 154. VI., 169, 221, 234, 235, 250, p. 118, 300, 310, 313, 367, 393, 425, 467, 526, 529, 618, 630, 662, 677, 708, p. 306, p. 316, 798, 823, 846, 874, 902, 912, 967, 1003, 1007, 1016, 1022-3, 1086, 1091, 1097, 1161, 1165, 1188.

....., Lord Mayors of, *see*—

Pipe, Sir Rich., 1578-9.

Soame, Sir Step., 1598-9.

Watts, Sir John, 1606-7.

Rowe, Sir Henry, 1607-8.

Weld, Sir Humph., 1608-9.

Cambell, Sir Thos., 1609-10.

Middleton, Sir Thos., 1613-4.

Hayes, Sir John, 1614-5.

....., sheriffs of, 889.

....., letters dated from, 57, 63, 64, 79, 118, 119, 121, 157, 163, 247, 266, 269, 335, 428, 476, 577, 590, 592, 604, 609, 644, 658, 667, 672, 730, 803, 834, 1130.

Lontore, *see* Lantor.

Looking glasses, 455, 638, p. 271, p. 319, 797, 801, 841, 847, 921, 946, 1174.

Lord High Admiral, *see*—

Clinton, Edward, Earl of Lincoln.

Howard, Chas., Earl of Nottingham.

Lord Chamberlains, *see*—

Ratcliffe, Thos. Earl of Sussex, 1572-1585.

Carr, Robt. Earl of Somerset, 1613-1615.

Lord Chancellor, *see* Egerton, Sir Thos. Lord Ellesmere.

Lord Chief Justice, *see* Coke, Sir Edward.

Lord Keeper, *see* Bacon, Sir Nicholas.

Lord Privy Seal, *see* Howard, Henry Earl of Northampton, 1608-1614.

Lord High Treasurer, the, *see*—

Cecil, Sir Wm., Lord Burghley, 1572-1599.

Sackville, Thos. Lord Buckhurst, 1599-1609.

Cecil, Sir Robt. Earl of Salisbury, 1609-1612.

Howard Thos. Earl of Suffolk, 1614-1618.

Lorkin, Robt., *see* Larkyn, Robt.

Louarn, Pierre de, 602. I.

Love, Thos., 770.

Loveing, Jas., 279.

Lovelace, Sir Rich., 477, 479.

Lovell, Geo., 723.

Low Countries, the, *see* Holland.

Lowe, Sir Thos., p. 302, p. 306 p. 316, p. 318, 833, 912, 941.

....., wife of, 386.

Lubeck, 377.

Lucar, Cyprian, 221.

Lucas, Michael, 467.

....., Thos., 464.

....., —, 393, 771.

Lucon, Isle of, 244.

Lucutello, —, 1048.

Luffkin, John (murdered), 406, 459.

Lughe, 406, 745, 888, p. 420, 1104.

Luke's Sound, 99.

Lulls, Arnold, p. 240.

....., servant of, 1176.

Luther, Christ., p. 305, p. 315.

Lutterforde, Edward, 281, 288, 448, p. 240, 889, 1021, 1024, 1027, 1044.

Lydall, Thos., 281, 288, p. 319.

Lylliate, Rich., 408.

Lyng, Lyng or Linge, Nich., 256, 257, 273, 281, p. 117, 288, 373, 374, 381, 397.

....., John, p. 303.

Lynton, his book of navigation, 454, 479.

M.

Macassar (Celebes), 406, 522, 664, 668, 724, 732, 733, 736, 745, 748, 754, 862, 882, 888, 898, 1004, 1016, 1022-3, 1056, 1076, 1091, 1171.

..... King of, 716, 733, 745, 1006, 1013, 1078.

....., son of, 1091.

....., great fire in, 716.

- Macao**—*cont.*
 factory in, 1006.
 dissolving of, 1056.
 Flemings in, 1013, 1078.
 Portugals in, 1006.
 letters dated from, 716, 724, 745, 1004, 1006, 1013.
Maccan, *see* Macao.
Macao (China), 338, 387, 822, 828, 1040, 1078.
 Portugals in, 822.
Mace, 359, 367, 424, 447, 691, 717, 949, 1006, 1023, 1056, 1072, 1078, 1091, 1104, 1184-5, 1187.
Machian, 425, 664, p. 262, 671.
Machievell, Sir Nich., 1158.
Madagafalar, 1043.
Madagascar, 266, 387, 632, 634.
Madox, Rich., 187, 189, 190, 192, 195-197, 199, 200, 212, 213, 218, 231.
 journals of, 206, 221.
 Roger, 895.
 Thos., 1024.
Madrid, 485, 508.
 letters dated from, 366, 371, 384, 396, 404, 451, 480, 481, 483-486, 499, 500, 503, 508, 518, 527, 573, 576, 587, 593, 600, 607, 613, 616, 618, 652, 660, 661, 681, 688, 986, 1079.
Magellan, Straits of, 2, 23, p. 76, 207, 208, 215, 217, 220, 224, 225, 231-233, 236, 293, p. 228, 706, 709, 711, p. 306.
Magore, the, *see* Great Mogul, the.
Mahomet, 18, 391.
 Aga, 551.
 Bashaw, 446.
 Chan, 1144, 1169, 1174.
Mahometanism,
Mahometans, 266, 632.
Maidstone, 458.
Maijore, Jaques, p. 228.
Mml, shirts of, 284.
Mainwaring, Geo., 255.
 Capt., 1049.
Maio, Island of, 369.
Majore, p. 272.
Malabar, 239-241.
 King of, 905.
 Queen of, 18.
 son of, 18.
 trade in, 521.
 junks, 647.
Malabara, the, 266, 534, 785.
 Nahuda of, 535.
Malacca, 1, 185, 238-240, 266, 275, 369, 376, 382, 386, 402, 408, 419, 449, 647, 716, 740, 779, 905, 968, 998, 1029, 1039, 1050, 1052, 1058, 1062, 1127, 1134; *see also* Jhor.
 King of, 1, 275, 382.
 Viceroy of, 402.
Malacca—*cont.*
 taken by Hollanders, 406.
 siege of, 1091.
 Straits of, 747.
 book printed in the language of, p. 272.
 boy, a, 864.
Malayans, 639, 1116.
Maleck, Amber, captain of Dabul, letters of, 1611: 555, 561, 562, 568.
Malhila, *see* Mohila.
Malice Scourge, the, 267, 268, 271-274, 276, 279; *see* the Red Dragon.
Mallery or Mallerye, Timothy, *see* Mallory, Timothy.
Mallory Timothy, p. 271, 695, 1023, 1026, 1052, 1083.
 letter of, 1615: 934.
Malta, Knights of, 436.
 letters of, 1615: 934.
Maltby, Sir Nich., 133.
Malym Ghany, 647.
Mammy Capitan, letter of, 1612: 614.
Mancer, John, p. 271.
Manestye, *see* Manistay, John.
Managi, 21.
Manilla, 244, 669, 823, 905, 1032, 1127, 1134.
 governor of, p. 230, 669.
Manistay or Manestye, John, 470, 477, p. 285.
Manley, Nich., 281, 288.
Mann or Manne, Eastace, 697, 700, 706, p. 318, 892, 902, 983, 995, 1010, 1014.
Mannering, Sir Arthur, 616.
 985.
Mano-smoogi, 266.
Mansell, Sir Robt., p. 240, 892.
 grant to, 616.
Mansfield, Sir Robt., 461, 467.
Mantle, Richard, 697.
Mapledore, John, p. 335.
Mapleden, Rich., 407, 409, 410, p. 240, 864.
Marberie or Marbury, Thos., 479, 899, 912.
Marcet, John, p. 271.
Marcus (the Indian), 362.
Mare Caspium, 7.
Mare Scourge, *see* Malice Scourge, the.
Margate, 874.
Marie de Medicia, Queen of France, 609.
Markham, Wm., 200.
Mark Lane, 32. II.
Marlott, Capt., 702.
Marlow, Anthony, 105.
Marlowe, Capt. Anthony, 361, 452, 454, 457, 460, 462, 466, 467, 472, 500, 505, 747, 749, 754, 758, 760, p. 315, p. 318, 771, 862, 898, 1021.
 journal kept by, 413.
 commission to, 597.
 letter of, 1608: 412.
 letter to, 1613: 663.

- Marlowe, Capt. Anthony, child of, 460.
, Ed., 870.
,, letter of, 1612 : 620.
 Marmosets, 359.
Marotta, 387.
Marrant, 353.
 Marsh, Thos., 281.
 Marshalsea, the, 1003.
 Marshe, Thos., 33. II., 288.
 Marseilles, 475.
 Marten, sheriff, 221.
, daughter of, 221.
 Martin, Lady, 105, 112, 141.
, Dr., 982.
 Martin, or Martyn, Rich., 48, 56.
, Robt., 24, 33. II., 47, 48, 95, 105,
 p. 74.
, Timothy, 373.
, Wm., 279, 812.
 Martyn, John, p. 319, 794, 1010.
, Nath., 273, 294.
 Mary, Queen of England, 221.
 Mary Edwards, the, 183.
 Marynell, Wm., 1047.
 Mascarenos, Rodrigo Alvares, letter to, 1600 :
 275.
 Massamoneda Dono, 1153.
 Massapota, *see* Masulipatam.
 Mastiff, fight with leopard, tiger and bear, 917,
 946; *see also* Dogs.
Masulipatam, 406, 578, 582, 596, 662,
 686, 743, 756, 763, 764, 767, 771, 792,
 849, 862, 877, 917, 973, 1004, 1012,
 1022-3, 1072, 1084, 1094, 1104-5,
 1146, 1178, 1187.
, King of, *see* Cattabashaw.
, ambassador from, 1084, 1105.
, governor of, 758, 877, 1084, 1091.
, customs in, 1021.
, the Dutch in, 788, 1084, 1091.
, letters dated from, 580, 737, 743, 792,
 1083, 1091.
 Mataliphe, Admiral Cornelius, 369, 387, 874.
Mataliphe Bay, 369.
 Matthew, Toby, Archbishop of York, 475.
, Toby, son of, 475.
 Mattran, King of, 862, 981, 1117.
 Maunsell, Tobias, 1034.
 Maurice of Nassau, Prince, letter of, 1613 :
 641. II.
Mauritius, 369.
Mawgoule, 443.
 May, Henry, 239.
, John, 321.
,, wife of, 321.
, Mr. preacher, 420.
 Maydwell, Anthony, p. 240.
 Maynard, Sir Wm., 616.
 Mayner, Geo., 36.
 Mead, a minister, 772, 1044.
Mecca, 18, 570, 632.
Medea, voyage to, 8.
, letter dated from, 19.
 Medes, Henry, 464.
 Mednall, *see* Midnall, John.
 Meerman, Dideric, 641, 643, 874.
 Mega, Peter Borges de, 283.
 Megges or Meggs, Wm., 288, 289, 431, 465,
 467.
Melinda, 266, 582.
Melli, 266.
 Mellinge, Thos., p. 286.
 Mellis, Capt. Rich., 397, 403.
 Melsham, Wm., 683, p. 305, 864, 941, 1010.
,, mother and wife of, 864, 1010.
 Mendez, Lucia, 711.
 Mendis, John, 357.
 Merchant Adventurers, governor of the Com-
 pany of, *see* Cabota, Sebastian.
, for discovery of lands, &c., petition of,
 8.
, for discovery of new trades, *see* New
 trades.
 Merchant Bonaventure, the, 431.
 Merchant's Hope, the, 938, 1127.
 Merchant Royal of Hull, the, 405, 409.
 Merchants, English, 16.
,, memorial of, 239.
 Meredith, John, p. 262.
 Meriam, Thos., 474.
 Merike, Wm., 6.
, Capt., 695.
 Merland, Bart., 879, 989.
 Merricke, John, afterwards Sir John, 281, 605,
 734, 739, 769.
,, grant to, 616.
 Mesopotam, *see* Masulipatam.
 Messelden, Edward, 785.
Meta Incognita, 89, 90, 93, 102, 116, 134,
 136, p. 58, 153, 154. xv.
, voyage, description of, 97-99.
 Metcalfe, Henry, 895, 899.
 Meteor, a, seen in 1582, 221.
 Methwold, Wm., 1014, 1021, 1167.
 Mewe, John, 960.
 Mexes, Mr., daughter of (wife of Capt. Saris),
 1127.
Mexico, 244.
Miako (Japan), p. 230, 669, 676, 698, 707,
 712, 751, 805, 1030, 1032, 1045, 1060,
 1098, 1106, 1109, 1112, 1124, 1127,
 1134, 1151, 1158, 1160, 1163, 1165.
, factory withdrawn from, 1180.
, letters dated from, 1040, 1079.

Michael Fedrowitsch, Emperor of Russia, 1613–1645 : 901.

Michael, the, 26, p. 13, 32, 33, 37, '51, 93, 98, p. 41.

....., inventory of, 130.

Michelborne, Sir Edward, 268, 281, 292, 345, 374, 393, 397, 424, 458, 472, 620, 711.

....., report of his massacre, 336.

....., licence to, 336.

Micho, Robt., 477.

Middleburg, 298, 323, 606, 641, 850, 873, 874.

....., letter to merchants of, 825.

Middleton, Capt. David, 361, 362, 365, 367, 387, 418, 427, 430, 435, 439, 591, 646, p. 262, 697, 702, pp. 284–6, 704, 706, 711, 718, 723, p. 305, 754, 874, 898, 904, 910, 913, 940, 958, 1017, 1022, 1055, 1088, 1091.

....., commissions to, 364, 438, 714.

....., gratification to, 433.

....., letter of, 1615 : 906.

....., **Henry, afterwards Sir Henry, brother of the preceding, 274, 277, 279, 325, 346.**

1607–8 : 357, 359, 361, 383, 397, 406, 413, 426.

1609–11 : 443, 474, 479, 489, 580, 582*r.*, 591.

1612–3 : 608, 623, 632, 634, 636, 638, 640, 646, 647, 650, 651, 653, 662, 663, 671.

1614 : p. 271, 691, 695, p. 282, 731, p. 302, p. 306, 758, p. 315, p. 318, p. 320, 767, 770, p. 336, 804, 805, 847.

1615 : 867, 897, 902, 906, 958, 1006, 1010, 1024.

....., commissions to, 330, 482.

....., declaration of, 569.

....., escape of, 571.

....., letters of,—

1610 : 501.

1611 : 504, 519, 520, 535, 541, 542, 546, 549, 550, 553, 554, 560, 562, 567.

....., letters to,—

1610 : 490–494.

1611 : 506, 509–512, 514–517, 523–525, 528, 530, 531, 533, 534, 536–540, 543–545, 547, 551, 552, 555–558, 561, 563, 566, 568, 582, 584.

1612 : 614.

....., death of, 730, 811, 903, 907, 1006.

....., accounts and goods of, 748, 749, p. 315.

....., Alice, wife of, p. 305, 755, p. 315, p. 319, 958, 1010.

..... **Henry, purser and factor, 268, 272, 274, 286**

Middleton, John, 273, p. 117, 286, 288, 409.

....., Rich., 465.

....., **Robt., 256, 281, 288, 374, 417, 420, 448, 465, 474, 616, pp. 269–70, p. 284, 715, pp. 302–3, p. 315, 817, 833, 834, 853, 864, 871, 958, 960, 967, 976, 999, 1001.**

....., commission and credentials for, 854–5.

....., letters of, 1615 : 911, 943, 961.

....., letter to, 1616 : 1188.

....., **Sir Thos., Lord Mayor of London, 1613–4 : pp. 270–2, 695, p. 315, 802, 884.**

....., Thos., 256, 257.

....., Wm., 1037.

....., Mr., p. 272.

....., of Plymouth, 321.

Midnall or Mildnall, John, 411, 443, 453, 461, 463, 464, 467, 563, 763, 764, 767, 781, 788, 790, 799, 846, 881, 917, 921, 946, 954.

....., children of, 767.

Mier Shumelo, 686.

Mighelson, John, 60.

Mildmay, Robt., 281, 288, 289, p. 240, 839.

Mildnall, see Midnall, John.

Milford, 629.

..... Haven, 32, p. 56.

Milhall, 755.

Milk Street, 221.

Mill, Thos., 786.

Millett, Wm., 281, 288, 374, 417, 448, 616, p. 306.

Millgate, letter dated from, 78.

Millward, John, 616, 996, 997, 1008, 1057.

....., letters of,—

1615 : 907, 1058.

1616 : 1111, 1156.

....., letter to,—

1615 : 1062.

....., jeweller, p. 289, 702.

Millworth John, 940.

Milton, Thos., p. 282.

Milwarde, Humph., 281, 288, 290.

Ministers, relief to poor, 772, 1044.

Minna - motto-no - Yeye - yason, Emperor of Japan, 656.

Mino (China), 252.

Mint, the, 612.

Mitford, Edmund, p. 284.

....., Thos., p. 270, p. 273, 695, 768, 773, 808, 809, 841–2, 847, 861, 892, 958, 1086, 1167.

....., letters of,—

1614 : 846.

1615 : 953.

- Mocha**, 387, 393, 406, 489, 504, 506, 509, 511, 514, 521, 523, 525, 528, 532, 533, 544, 569, 603, 634, 638, 640, 662, 663, 771, 897.
 description of, 406.
 Governor of, *see* Regib Aga.
 present for, 492, 493.
 island of, 585.
 letters dated from, 490, 491, 493, 494, 501, 509, 519, 520, 534, 538-540, 543, 545, 547, 548, 552, 555, 556, 558, 559, 561, 563, 564, 566, 568, 570, 614, 632.
Mocrob Chan, Governor of Cambaya, Viceroy of Surat, Governor of Ahmedabad, 449, 455, 584, 662, 767, 773, 778, 788, 790, 795, 796, 799, 832, 846, 847, 849, 856, 859, 883, 887, 915, 929, 931-2, 935, 938, 946, 953, 1028, 1033, 1077, 1169
 "particulars desired by," 797.
 letter to, 1615 : 1035.
 displaced, 1086.
Mocrow Bowcan, *see* Mocrob Chan.
Mogor, King of, *see* Great Mogul, the.
Mogores, the, 280.
Mogul, the, *see* Great Mogul, the.
Mogustan, 1186, 1188.
Moha, 406, 459.
Mohila (Comoro Islands), 632, 634, 638.
Molaccaes, *see* Moluccas, the.
Molakantin, 876, 879.
Molesworth, Bevell, p. 240.
Moll, John Johnson, 700.
Mollineux, —, 412, 474-479, 653, 923, 938.
Moluccas, the, "Islands of the Spiceries," 1527 : 2.
 1580-3 : 146, 185, 187, 216, 220, 221, 231.
 1589-93 : 239, 244.
 1607 : 357, 358, 362, 387.
 1608 : 401, 406, 412, 418, 424, 425.
 1609-12 : 448, 479, 522, 591.
 1613 : 664, p. 262, 671.
 1614 : 683, 691, 697, 702, p. 285, 709, 716, 730, p. 302, 744, p. 305, 751, 754, 756, 771, 779, 783, p. 336, 792, 812, 823.
 1615 : 860, 862, 870, 882, 888, 893, 900, 904, 907, 910, 917, 956, 958, 970, 979, 981, 999, 1004, 1006, 1016, 1022, 1039, 1056, 1063, 1072.
 1616 : 1082, 1095, 1117, 1124, 1127, 1162 ; *see also* Amboyna, Bachian. Hitto. Lasede. Lugho. Machian. Ternate. Tidore.
 Hollanders in, 1063, 1072, 1104, 1124, 1127.
 English threatened by, 1082.
 beaten by, 1012, 1078.
 differences between English and, 1147.
 hated in, 904, 1095.
- Moluccas**, Hollanders in, danger of, losing, 822-3, 843.
 Spaniards in, 751, 822-3, 1014, 1063.
 Portugals in, 1063.
 gone to fight the Hollanders in, 1039.
 desire of the people to trade with English, 1078.
 trade in, 521, 671, 943, 947. i., 961.
 profit on gold in, 898.
 wars in, 630, 904.
Mombaca, 266.
Monkeys, 359.
Monomotapa, King of, 266.
Monson, Sir Wm., 474, 839.
Montague, Sir Edw., 45,
 Sir Henry, 1003.
Monteagle, Baron, *see* Parker, Wm.
Montgomery, Earl of, *see* Herbert, Philip.
Monts, Mons de, 436.
Moone, the, 93, p. 40, p. 41.
Moor, Capt., 1045.
 Adrian, p. 305, p. 315.
Moore, Sir Geo., 616.
 Alderman John, 256, 257, 273, 281, p. 117, 288.
 Robt., 400.
Moore, Simon, 813.
Moors, the, 1, p. 14, 412, 603, 632, 724, 917.
 made slaves, 266.
 wars between the Portugals and, 923.
More, Robt., 386, 461.
 Wm., 730, 739, 763.
 letter of, 1613 : 647.
Morehouse, purser, 479.
Morgan, Thos., 274, 286.
 Sir Wm., 34, 48.
Morice, —, 679.
Moritus, *see* Mauritius.
Morley, Thos., p. 240.
Morocco, 266.
Morrafaccol sugar, 1168.
Morrice, Griffin, 383.
 or Morris, John, 256, 288, 294, p. 240, 812.
Morris, Henry, 406.
 Mr., 711.
Morrises, the, p. 319.
Morse, fishing for teeth of the, 9.
Moscovia, *see* Moscow.
Moscow, 17, 19, 238.
Mosley, Anthony, 288, 292, 379.
 Clement, 256, 281, 297.
 Eliz., wife of Clement, 288, 297.
 Nich., 256.
 Samuel, 702, 903.
Motir, 664.
Mott, Thos., 691, 706.
Moulla, 850.
Mounsr, Samuel, 687.

Mount Edgecombe, letter dated from, 113.
 Mountford, Walter, 1010, 1016.
 Mountney, Rich., husband to the East India Company, 374, 377, 411, 426, 430, 443, 461, p. 240, p. 272, 687, p. 303, 769, 999, 1009.
, gratification to, 455, p. 272
, son of, 687.
Mount Oxford, p. 39.
 Mowse, Mrs., 725.
Mozambique, 240, 266, 350, 386, 449, 451, 457, 587, 905.
, trade in, 521.
 Mua, *see* Moha.
 Much, *see* Mocha, island of.
 Muelia, *see* Mohila.
 Mullet, Justice, 268.
 Mumbarrick, 624.
 Muncke, Levinus de, 460, p. 269.
 Munden, master of a vessel, 682, p. 270, p. 273.
, (painter), pp. 314-5.
 Munger, Jas., 1047.
 Munnes, Thos., 999.
 Murrey, Sir David, 616.
Muscat, 1188.
 Muschampe, Geo., 1010, 1021.
 Muscovia, *see* Muscovy Company.
 Muscovy, *see* Russia.
, Company, the, 6, 7, 17, 27, p. 13, 41, 126, 132. II., 149, 150, 171, 182, 221, 234, 289, 294, 295, 297, 298, 334, 385, 407, 675, 678, 695, 697, 706, 739, p. 319, 871, 1048.
, charter of, 30.
, grant to, 616.
, house, 91, 104, 147, 154. II., 188, 221, 230.
, ships, 769.
, hides, 1175.
 Musgrave, Edmund, 431, 435.
, Thos., 383.
 Musk, 270, 309, 327.
 Muskets, p. 284, 931.
 Mustapha, 541, 632.
 Mutton, goldsmith, 1146.
 Myldemay, Sir Walter, p. 57.
 Myldmay, *see* Mildmay, Robt.
 Myll or Mylles, John, 817, 833, 902, 912, 939.
 Mylles, Fras., 54.
 Myliett, Wm., 697.
 Myllward, *see* Milwarde, Hump.
 Myssenden, Robt., 201.

N.

Nabob, the, 832, 880, 887, 890, 924.
 Nacada Pastombo, 948.
 Nahuda Mahomet, 538-540, 542-546, 554, 558, 560-568.
 Nahuda Melech, 549.
 Nafe, 844.
 Nails, p. 284.
Nagasaki (Langasque, Japan), 630, 654, p. 262, 690, 694, 699, 707, 727, 750, 804, 822, 1067, 1072, 1095, 1120, 1134, 1148, 1151-2, 1168, 1180, 1183.
 Napier, Sir Robt., 697, p. 283, p. 303, 1007.
 Naples, 899, 1024, 1044.
, letter dated from, 10.
, silks, 1070.
 Napper, Henry, 279, 286.
 Narrow Seas, the, 37.
Narsinga, 266, 740.
, king of, 578.
, ambassador of, 1.
 Narve, the, 8.
 Nashe, Rich., 454.
, Sarah, widow of, 454.
 Nassau, the, 338.
 Neale, Thos., 123, 132. III., 143, 154. I, 154. III.
 Nealson, Wm., 302, 368, 673, 694, 703, 753, 814, 836, 848, 1068, 1093, 1097, 1106, 1119, 1158, 1168.
, letters of—
 1614: 715.
 1616: 1119, 1162-3.
, letters to—
 1616: 1116, 1121-2.
 Neapolitan juggler, a, 650.
 Needham, Geo., 34.
 Needles, the, 651.
Negapatam, 578, 1105.
 Negroes (Indians?), 446.
Neira, 942, 1006.
 Nelson, Fras., p. 240.
, Thos., 368.
, Wm., *see* Nealson, Wm.
 Netherlands, the, 411.
, proclamation to prohibit transportation of gold and silver in, 1024.
 Netley, letters dated from, 188, 193, 194, 199.
 Nettles, Edward, 431.
 Nevill, John, p. 303.
 Neville, Sir Henry, 306, 644, 706, 723.
 Newchurch, Christ., 279.
 Newcome, John, 361, 412.
 Newfould, Stephen, 787.
Newfoundland, 939.
, discoverers of, 2.
 Newgate, 154. VI., 889.
 Newman, Daniel, 700, 702, p. 287, 763?
, John, 256, 281, 288.

- Newman, John, 791.
, Wm., 735, 1007.
, Mr., 892, 898, 928, 956.
 Newmarket, paper dated from, 468.
 Newport, Capt., 646, p. 269, 704, 739, p. 302, 744, 746, p. 316, p. 318, p. 320, 772, 779, 785, 787, p. 335, 811, 850, 871, 875, 884, 889, 895, 899, 902, 989.
, Mrs., p. 269.
New Spain, 157. i., 630, 669, 1066, 1073, 1095, 1153, 1159.
, Viceroy of, 1067.
 Newton, Adam, 616.
, Henry, 362.
, —, tutor to Prince Henry, 689.
 New Trades, Company of Merchant Adventurers for discovery of, 13, 15, 17, 19.
 New Year's Gift, the, 682, pp. 269-272, pp. 282-3, 701, p. 286, 730, 796, 808, 892, 934, 948, 956, 1011-2, 1022-3, 1055-6, 1127, 1130.
 Nicholls, Christ., 288, 292, 374.
, Thos., 787, 870.
, Mr., p. 272.
 Nicholson, Edm., 256, 281, 288, 368, 454.
, Edward, 281, 368.
, Michael, 454, 983.
, (purser), 746.
Nicobar Islands, 369.
 Nicolls, Wm., chief factor at Tecoe, 744, 786, 862, 907, 940, 996, 1008, 1054-5, 1058, 1111, 1132.
,, commission to, 997.
,, letters of—
 1615: 1062.
 1616: 1084, 1088, 1105.
,, letter to, 1616: 1147.
Nigerittie, 393.
 Nile, the, 1, 611.
 Niroe, *see* Neira.
Nissamshawy 1091.
Nobisanas, island of, 728.
 Nodes, Geo., p. 305.
 Nonsuch, 162.
 Norris, Wm., 704.
 Northampton, Earl of, *see* Howard, Henry.
 North-east passage, the, 5, 15, 144, 187, 967, 1085.
, arguments in favor of, 9, 145, 149.
, petitions for discovery of, 11.
North-east Sea, p. 39.
, parts, 238.
 North Pole, the, 235.
North Seas, the, 9, 248, 853, 874.
, narrative of the discovery of, 675.
, discovery of a passage out of, 21, 238.
 Northward, persuasion for the discovery, 2.
 North-west passage, the, 13, 15, 28, 41, 94, 108, 187, 221, 237, 592, 595, 601, 613, 660, p. 262, 817, 967, 1027, 1085; *see also* Japan, North-west passage from.
 North-west passage, the, considerations and opinions touching, 9, 234, 292-295, 297, 298, 301 315-317.
, arguments to prove, 9, 13, 22, 23.
, grant to discover, 358, 616.
, voyages for discovery of, 248, 249, 301, 303, 310, 311, 407.
,, charges of, 294, 300, 302-304, 307, 315-6, 318, 411, 709.
, instructions for, 37.
, supplies for, 305.
, East India Company gives 300*l.* a year for three years towards the discovery of, 817.
, man and woman brought from, 59. i.
, company of, 236, p. 269.
, the French in hand to discover, 436.
 North-west voyage, company of, 126, 132. i., 136, 139, 142, 152-154, 154. i. v. vi. vii. x. xiii.
,, treasurer of, *see* Lok, Michael.
, commissioners for, 154. xv., 169; *see also*
 John Dee; Thos. Randolphe;
 Edward Dyar; Sir Wm. Wynter;
 Edmund Hogan; Rich. Yonge.
 Andrew Palmer;
 North-west parts, 92, 235, 238.
 North-west, North, and North-east, discoveries in the, 705.
 Norway, 150.
 Nottingham, Earl of, *see* Howard, Chas.
Nova Francia, 436.
Noxivan, 353.
 Nunez, Dr. Hector, letter from, 1581: 157.
Nunsery, 638.
 Nuremburgh ware, 274, 286.
 Nutmegs, 359, 361, 367, 374, 381, 424, 691, 717, 761, 964. i., 1023, 1056, 1072, 1078, 1091, 1187.
, preserved, 1168.
 Nycholls, Thos., 54.

O.

- Oakeley, Fras., 460
 Oakum, 704.
Obbe, the river, 9, 145.
 Obdowlocan, *see* Abdallah Chan.
 O'Brien, Donogh., Earl of Thomond, 1007.
 Ocanano, Sir John, 826.
Ocunhall, 280.
 Odierna, *see* Audierne.
Oechardes, the river, 147.
 Oeyll, Jacques, 1031, 1044.

- Offley, Robt., 273, 281, 288, 448, pp. 240-1, 269-70, 689, 700, 711, p. 302, p. 315, 800, 817, 999, 1003.
-, Alderman Sir Thos., 16, 17.
-, Valentine, 843, 956.
-, Wm., 256, 281, 288.
-, Mrs., *alias* Lady Bromley, 378, 742, p. 306.
- Ofield, Roger, 281, 288, 359.
- Ogle, Sir John, letter of, 1604: 341.
- Ogusho Same, Emperor of Japan,—April 1616:
- 1611-3: pp. 228-30, 630, 666, 669-70, 673.
- 1614: 685, 698-9, 702, 707, 712, 721, 728-9, p. 302, 744, 772, 774, 804-5, 817, 822, 825.
- 1615: 939, 962, 1011, 1030, 1045, 1060, 1063-8.
- 1616: 1081, 1095, 1097-8, 1106, 1121-2, 1153, 1162, 1183.
-, orders tobacco to be burnt, 696.
-, reported death of, 1112, 1124, 1180.
-, death of, April 1616, 1183.
-, son of, 669.
-, privileges granted by, 656, 779.
- Oldridge, Robt., 362, 363, 370.
- Oliver, Mr., 647.
- Oman, daughter of, 1093.
-, mother and son of, 1109.
- Ombra, *see* Umbra.
- Onor**, 266.
- Opium, 279, 425, 455, p. 284, 776, 792.
- Orange, Princess of, 874.
- Orankaya Teccos, 888.
- Oran Kayes, the, 759, 984, p. 420, 1023, 1078, 1156.
- Organs, 638, 845.
- Oriza**, 266.
- Orkney Isles, the, p. 14.
- Ormonde, Earl of, *see* Butler, Thos.
- Ormsshaw or Ormeshaw, Wm., 33. II., 45, 48, 105, 111.
- Ormus**, 240, 266, 283, 446, 448, 486, 582, 615, 649, 662, 688, 763, 788, 796, 846, 1087, 1167, 1176, 1186.
-, Portugals at, 1181-2.
-, tribute paid by Portugals in, 946. i.
-, endeavour to root the Portugals out of, 919, 1087.
-, besieged by the Persians, 921, 946.
-, King of, 1.
-, governor of, 1188.
- Osaka** (Japan), p. 229, 673, 685, 752, 822, 826, 1030, 1032, 1068.
-, factory withdrawn from, 1180.
-, on fire, 500 houses burnt in, 1093, 1097.
-, letters dated from, 696, 703, 712, 713, 722, 727, 738, 780, 782, 1060, 1093, 1109.
- Osborne, Sir Edward, 892.
-, son of, 892.
-, John, 1048.
-, Mich., 1024.
-, Thos., 255.
- Oseky, *see* Osaka.
- Osiander, the, 598, 638, 647, 651, 674. i., p. 284, 737, p. 305, 756, p. 314, 771, 783, 792, 812, 870, 875, 882, 898, 906, 907, 913, 917, 981, 1004, 1012, 1017, 1022, 1030, 1040, 1067-8, 1070, 1072-3, 1079, 1081, 1088, 1091, 1095, 1097-8, 1104, 1106, 1112, 1117, 1123, 1134, 1151-2, 1154, 1161, 1180, 1183.
- Osima, *see* Oxima.
- Osmotherley, Rich., 362, 461.
- Osorius, 266.
- Osterwick, John, p. 272, 702, 1158, 1184.
-, letters of, 1616: 1148, 1150-1, 1154-5, 1160-4, 1168, 1185.
-, letters to, 1616: 1139.
- Otley, Fras., 741, p. 303, 774, 777.
- Overall, John, Bishop of Litchfield and Coventry, 864.
- Overton, Andrew, 461, 711.
- Owen, Nath., 48, 70, 95, 105.
-, Rich., 75.
-, Thos., 765.
-, Lady, 362.
-, Mrs., 368.
- Owendona, governor of Firando, *see* Oyendone.
- Owfield, Roger, 256.
-, Thos., 616.
-, Thomasine, 785.
- Oxford, 221.
-, Earl of, *see* Vere, Edward de.
-, Mount, p. 41.
- Oxima** (Japan), 844.
-, letter dated from, 844.
-, governor of, 844.
- Oxus**, the river, 644.
- Oxwicke, John, p. 269, 811, 842, 847, 918, 968, 984, 998, 1023, 1029, 1054-5.
- Oxwicke, John, letters of—
- 1615: 869, 938.
-, letters to—
- 1614: 818, 819, 821, 830, 832, 837, 840, 851, 858.
- 1615: 865, 866, 872, 878, 880, 883, 886, 887, 890.
-, death of, 998, 1054.
- Oyendone, Governor of Firando, 703, 728, 729.

P.

- Packington, Thos., p. 240.
 Paddy, Sir Wm., 616.
 Page, Thos., letter of, 1576: 25.
 Paget, Wm. Lord, p. 303.
 Pallavicini, Horace, p. 74.
 Palmer, Andrew, 87, 91, 104, p. 57, 154. xii.
, letter to, 1578: 154. xiv.
, Sir Anthony, pp. 302-3.
, James, 1004.
, Peter, 379, 418.
, Robt., 447, p. 286, 739.
, Wm., 281, 288, 289, 379, p. 240,
 p. 305, p. 315, 765, p. 318, p. 336, 980,
 1009, 1014.
 Palmetto trees, 915.
Pangasiman, province of, 244.
 Pangolo Dachym, 948.
 Papilion, David, 1031, 1037.
, Peter, 944.
 Papists, 206; *see also* Jesuits, Japan.
 Papworth, Robt., p. 240.
 Paquin, *see* Pekin.
 Parham, John, p. 240.
 Paris, 323, 777, 964, 1003.
, letters dated from, 312, 436, 469, 473,
 475, 478, 513, 579, 581, 1002.
 Parkehurst, Henry, 256.
 Parker, Wm., Lord Monteagle, 463, 616.
, Capt. Nicholas, 187, 189, 196, 200,
 206, 212-214, 217, 221, 225, 231.
, letter of, 1582: 193.
, Capt., 706.
, Mr., 1007.
, Wm., p. 315.
 Parkins, Sir Chris., 833.
, *alias* Wolman, Geo., 802, 807, 833.
 Parpoint, Mrs., *see* Pearepointe, Mrs.
 Parrots, 359.
 Parsons, Geo., 268.
, John, 668, 736, p. 305, 771, 997.
, *see* Persons, Ric.,
 Partridge, Wm., p. 335.
 Paslowe, Gyles, 281, 288, 378, 411.
Passaman, (Sumatra), 647, 1111.
Patani, p. 229, 620, 621, 655, 664, 671, 673,
 683, p. 285, 716, 732, 733, 740, p. 302,
 743, 748, 749, 751. ii., 752, 754, 756-
 760, 771, 783, 792, 805, 862, 898, 906,
 917, 971, 973, 981, 1004, 1011, 1016,
 1018, 1021, 1023, 1063-4, 1067, 1072,
 1076, 1091, 1095, 1099, 1104, 1110,
 1117, 1124, 1127, 1148, 1163-4, 1170,
 1180, 1183, 1185.
, consultations held at, 1026, 1094.
, chiefs of the factory in, *see* Denton,
 Adam; Larkin, Robt.
, Queen of, 757, 771, 1118.
, death of, 1170.
, custom house in, 1091.
Patani, wars in, 771.
, letters dated from, 621, 747-749, 754,
 756, 771, 1026, 1118, 1123, 1166, 1170.
 Pattison, Henry, 777, 1132.
 Paul v. Pope, 1605-1621: 446, 600, 820, 822.
 Paule, Wm., 256.
 Pavius, M., *see* Paw, M.
 Paw, M., 641, 643.
 Pawling, John, 412, 654.
 Payne, Wm., 616.
 Paynter, Wm., 33. ii., 45, 95, 105.
 Payton, or Paiton, Walter, p. 305, 769, 772,
 p. 336, 839, 1156.
 Peacocke, Tempest, 627, 628, 666, p. 262, 673,
 p. 270, 690, 694, 698, 699, 707, 727,
 750, 779, 804, 823, 898, 959.
, letter of, 1613: 671.
, valour of, 695.
, death (murder) of, 751-753,
 804, 1091.
 Pearce, Anthony, 454.
, Elizabeth, wife of, 454.
 Pearch, Geo., 787.
 Pearde, Nic., 256, 281, 288, 474.
 Pearepointe, Parpoint, or Perpointe, Mrs., 691,
 693, 746.
, son of, 693.
, Wm., p. 240.
 Pearl, the, 620, 647, 651, 657, 661, 679, 680,
 682, pp. 269-272, 693, 695, p. 282, 711,
 715, 751, 807, 1127.
 Pearls, 1, 266, 280, 283, 309, 662, 1175.
 Pearsie, Thos., 200.
 Peate, Rich., p. 240.
Pedir (Sumatra), 984, 998, 1050, 1054.
 Pedro Branco (a famous rock), 771.
 Peedere, *see* Pedir.
 Peere, Lott., p. 286.
 Peerson, John, 691.
 Pegion, Lawrence, 393.
Pegu, 1, 266, 740, 756, 1029.
, King of, 756.
 Peird, *see* Pearde, Nich.
Pekin (China), 804.
 Pelham, Wm., 45, 95, 105, 122.
 Pellacata, *see* Pulicat.
 Pellicut, *see* Pulicat.
 Pemberton, Wm., 479, 506, 515, 569, 715,
 p. 336.
, letters of, 1611: 510, 511, 512,
 514, 525, 530, 531.
 Pembroke, Earls of, *see* Herbert Henry, 1569-
 1601; Herbert, Wm., 1601-1630.
 Pemerton, Jas., 361.
 Penelope, the, 239.
 Penkevell, Benj., p. 240.
, Digory, p. 240.

Penkevell, Nich., p. 240.

..... Peter, p. 240.

..... Rich., p. 240.

.....,, grant to, 358.

Pennington, Robt., 281, 288, 289, 411, p. 240.

Pepper, 241, 253, 309, 321, 324, 338, 361, 367, 425, 472, 474, 477, 491, p. 230, 591, 607, 626-628, 669, 682, 691, 700, pp. 284-6, 711, 722, 723, 734, 738, 739, 741, 742, p. 303, 743, 746, 755, 762, 765, p. 318, 779, 812, 817, 898, 910, 913, 941, 960, 964. *i.*, 968, 976, 979-981, 984, 997, 1016, 1021, 1023-4, 1029, 1031, 1039, 1041, 1047-8, 1079, 1081-2, 1088-90, 1111, 1117, 1127, 1147, 1156, 1170.

....., price of, 420, 463, 468, 470, 477, 727, 817, 948, 1019, 1024, 1054-5, 1057.

....., the King's demand to buy, 460, 461.

....., not inclined to deal for, 463.

....., prohibition to export, except by the East India Company, 463, 465, 470, 479.

....., proclamation for, 468.

....., customs on, 467, p. 306, 755, 843, 948, 981, 1117.

Peppercorn, the, 479, 489, 501, 515, 530, 580, 603, 623, 629, 632, 647, 651, 665, 682, p. 272, 695, p. 282, p. 284, 723, 739, p. 319, 779, p. 335, 805, 810, 928, 981, 988, 989, 1117, 1175.

....., letters dated on board, 515, 523, 528, 603, 653.

Pepwall, Mathew, 1172, 1179.

Pepwell, Capt. Henry, p. 319, 956, 958, 960, 962, 969, 976, 983, 985, 993, 1009, 1166, 1173, 1179, 1187.

....., commission to, 1074.

Pera, 740.

Perak, 647.

Pereira, Nuno Velho, 240.

Perez, Gomez, 244.

Perkins, Aden, 616, 765.

Perpoynt, Mrs., *see* Pearepointe, Mrs.

Perrott, John, 800, 1034.

Perrye, Thos., 232.

Persia, 7, 145, 146, 151, 266, 323, 342, 353, 445, 503, 574, 590, 595, 600, 617, 649, 662, 730, 743, 767, 798, 809, 810, 846, 847, 849, 915, 917, 923, 993, 1021, 1167, 1174-5, 1189; *see also*

Costack;
Errivan;
Gombroon;
Hidergam;
Ispahan;
Jasques;
Lardovar;
Mogustan;
Ormus;
Tauris.

....., proposals for English trade to, 503, 572-3, 588-590, 593, 605, 763, 859, 861.

....., trade in, 16, 644, 781, 788, 796, 809, 811, 847, 856, 946, 953, 1186.

Persia, trade in, warnings against, 1176.

....., voyages to and travels in, 6, 8, 17, 18, 255, 610, 813.

....., consultations, commission, and instructions for voyage to, 1167, 1172-3.

....., news from, 18.

....., Portugals in, 649, 1087, 1167.

....., dangers to be feared from, 1174.

....., the Turk preparing to invade, 1087.

....., climate of, 763, 846.

....., note of the ports in, 784, 946. *i.*

....., moneys, weights and measures in, 1025.

....., Kings of, *see* Thamas, 1525-1576; Hobabenda Mahomet, 1578-1585; Abbas Mirza, 1586-1629.

....., ambassador from, 396, 404, 408, 486-488, 508, 518, 572-3, 607, 650; *see also* Sherley, Sir Ant. and Sir Robt.

....., wife of, 508.

....., gulf of, 266, 763, p. 318.

Persians, 266.

....., enmity between Portugals and, 993.

....., wars of, 446.

Persons, Ric., 281, 288.

Pera, 157. *i.*, p. 228.

Pet, Arthur, 149, 675, 705, 811, 963. *i.*

....., instructions for, 147.

....., commission to, 148.

....., journal of the voyage of, 150.

Peters, John, pp. 283-4.

Pettapoll, 578, 596, 747, 756, 771, 877, 1091.

....., governor of, 758.

Pettus, Edward, 1034, 1167, 1172, 1179.

Petty or Pettie, Mr., 623, 651, 862, 1021.

....., wife of, 1021.

Pewter, 286.

Phebe, John, 751. *i.*, 814, 835.

Phelipps, Sir Edward, 616.

....., Robt., 787, 845, 867.

Phillassa, 611.

Philip II., King of Spain and Portugal, 2, 157, 180, 199, 214, 225, 233, 240, 244, 245.

..... III., 260, 265, 266, 323, 338, 384, 396, 404, 408, 432, 446, 452, 480, 481, 485, 496, 503, 505, 507, 508, 518, 572-3, p. 228, 600, 607, 613, 661, 688, 820, 822, 860, 1032, 1095, 1189.

....., letter of, 589. *i.*

....., presents to, 486, 487, 573.

....., Queen of, 396.

Philippine Islands, the, 266, p. 230, 616, 632, p. 262, 751, 822, 1134.

....., governor of, 670.

Philpot Lane, 653.

Philpott, Rich., 89, 90, 93.

Phippes, Robt., 1044.

Phoenix, the, 267.

- Piborne, Geo.**, 702, 711.
Pibourne, Thos., 785.
Pickhouse, Thos., 377.
Pictures, 638, 797, 801, 841, 902, 921, 1021, 1053, 1169. *r.*, 1174.
Pierce, Rich., 281, 288.
Piggott, Lawrence, 649.
Pike, Geo., 941.
Pilgrim, the, 1170.
Pilliton (?), Arthur, 1128.
Pincados, province of, 244.
Pinchine, Robt., 889, 1007.
Pindar, Paul, 448.
Pinder, Fras., 646.
Pine, Christ., p. 335.
Piott, Rich., afterwards **Ald. Rich.**, 281, 288, 985.
Pipe, Sir Rich., Lord Mayor of London, 1578-9.
 , letter to, 1578: 101.
Pipes, 511.
Pitt, Geo., 385, p. 240, 682, p. 314.
 , **Rich.**, p. 271, 841, 847, 932, 1023, 1026, 1094, 1110, 1170.
Pius V., **Pope**, 1566-1572: 18.
Plate, the River, 2, 206, 214, 219, 225.
 , governor of, 214.
Platt, Sir Hugh, 362.
Pley, Geo., 1019, 1027, 1167, 1172, 1179.
 , letter of, 1616: 1188.
Plymouth, 99, 191, 206-209, 221, 224, p. 118, 321, 367, 368, 397, 431, 460, 461, 463, 465, 472, 474, 479, p. 273, 769, 772, 774, 779, 785, p. 336, 802, 902, 903, 1007, 1044, 1053.
 , letters dated from, 159, 166.
Polstedd, Henry, *see* **Polsteade, Henry**.
Poe, Dr. Leonard, 381, 691, 695, p. 315.
Pointell, Rich., *see* **Poyntell, Rich.**
Poison, antidote against, 827.
Poland, 485, 792.
Poleron, *see* **Pooleroon**.
Poles, the, 9, 967.
Polhill, Edw., p. 240.
 , **Thos.**, 1048.
Polhill, Wm., 1167.
Polison, Ald., p. 74.
Pollalantorr, 1171.
Polsteade, Henry, 256, 281, 288, 616, 912.
Polstee, *see* **Polsteade, Henry**.
Poncet, M., Knight of Malta, 436.
Pond, Walter, 711.
Poole, John, 403.
Pooleroon, 1171.
 , governor of, 325.
Pooloway, 754, 1006, 1013, 1023, 1072, 1101, 1171.
 , factory at, 1078.
Pope, the, *see*—
 Leo. X., 1513-1521.
 Clement VII., 1523-1534.
 Pius V., 1566-1572.
 Paul V., 1605-1621.
Pope, Edward, 653.
 , **Lewis**, 288.
 , **Robt.**, 272-274, 279, 286.
 , **Wm.**, 1053.
Pope's Head, the, 221.
Popewell, Henry, *see* **Pepwell, Henry**.
Popham, Judge, 787.
Porqua, King of, 241.
 , letters of, 1592: 242, 243.
Porter, Matthew, p. 282, p. 286, 770, 785.
 , **Walter**, 256.
Porter's Key, p. 320.
Portland, 928.
Portsmouth, 407, 930, 999, 1024.
Portugal, 1, 233, 238, 266, 283, 382, 449, 681, 899, 1032, 1114.
 , **Kings of**, *see*—
 Emmanuel, 1495-1521.
 John III., 1521-1557.
 Philip II., 1580-1598.
 Philip III., 1598-1621.
 , **Governors of**, 157.
 , **Viceroy of**, *see* **Braga, Archbishop of**.
 , **Constable and President of**, *see* **Salmas, Conde de**.
Portugals, the, 9, 180, 223, 231, 266, 285, 324, 632, 744, 763, 785, 790, 1020.
 , travels of the, 9.
 , wars between the Moors and, 923.
 , peace desired by, 382.
 , ships, 232, 239, 615, 818, 1020.
 , trade of, 412.
 , treachery of, 231.
 , fear of the **Hollanders**, 349; *see also* **East Indies, Portugals in**.
Potter, John, 256, 895, 912.
Poulsteede, *see* **Polsteade, Henry**.
Poulter, Wm., 479.
Poultry, the, 944.
Powder, *see* **Gunpowder**.
Powell, Capt., 392.
Poynet, John, p. 283.
 or **Poynett, Thos.**? pilot, 472, 695, pp. 282-3, 839, 956.
Poyntell, Rich., 288, 453, 467, 616, p. 284.
Poynter, Walter, 279.
Prada, Sec., 527.
Precious stones, 1, 9, 41, p. 56, p. 57, p. 59, 238, 270, 283, 327, 346, 486, 487, 503, 607, 691, 693, 799, 881; *see also* **Diamonds, Emeralds, Pearls, Rubies, Sapphires**.
Predys, or Preddys, Arthur, 702, 717, 907.
Preistley, Wm., 379, 616.
Prentis, a factor, 841.

Prescott, Edward, afterwards Alderman, 746, 765, 928.
 Prester John, 1, 266, 611, 632.
 Preston, Raphe, 709, 768, 841, 958, 1023, 1026, 1052, 1083.
 letters of—
 1614: 840.
 1615: 859, 936.
 Prestwood, Leonard, p. 314, 770, 772, 956.
 Prettle, Robt., 985.
Prismata (Sumatra), 345, 412, 424, 425, 449, 472, 521, 620, 623, 632, 638, 640, 647, 695, 739, 746, 767, 783, 792, 917, 948, 984, 994, 996, 998, 1022-3, 1029, 1050, 1054-5, 1058, 1111.
 note of presents to procure trade at, 965.
 licence to trade for two years at, 1055, 1057-8, 1084.
 factory at, 1072.
 Prince, Cornelius, 1038.
 Martin, 968.
 Princes Arms, the, 902.
 Prickett, Abacuck, p. 240.
 Pringe, Mr. p. 370.
 Privy Council, the, 60, 103, 106, 119, 132, 136, p. 56, p. 57, 153, 154. vii., 190, 196, 206, 258, 259, 272, 273, 284, 289, 292, 297, 298, 302, 315, 374, 381, 427, 479, 678, p. 285, p. 336, 817, 899, 912, 953-6, 976, 980, 983, 995, 1094.
 letters, orders, petitions, and warrants of—
 1577: 55, 56.
 1578: 100, 101, 102, 107, 108, 154. xi. xiv.
 1579: 114, 139, 140.
 1601: 284, 289, 296.
 1614: 680.
 letters and petitions to—
 1564: 8.
 1577: 33, 51.
 1578: 80.
 1579: 113, 116, 124, 135.
 1581: 154, 154. viii.
 1599: 258, 260.
 1602: 306.
 1607: 371.
 1613: 642.
 1614: 735.
 Proclamation, 468.
 Procter, Jacob, 1031.
 Rich., 17.
 Proverbs, p. 284, 804, 1062, 1112.
 Prowde, Roger, 795, 847, 848.
 Prunes, 361.
 Puckering, Sir Thos., 616.
Pulicat, 578, 756.
 Dutch fort at, 1091.
 King of, 578.
 Governess of, *see* Conda Maa.
 Pulleyn, Thos., 284, 286.

Pullison, Edward, 303, 304, 318.
Pullepenjaun, 646.
Pulo Caramon, 052.
 Punter, —, 889.
 Purslyn, —, p. 284.
 Pye, Robt., p. 302.
 Pynder, Fraa, p. 264, 704.
 Pyngle, Rich., 17.
 Pynn, Robt., 755.
 widow of, 755.

Q.

Quabicondono, *see* Taico Same.
Quanto, p. 229, 669.
 Quarles, Mr., 17.
 Wm., 281, 288, 616.
 Quaymore, *see* Coytmore.
Queda, 266.
 Queen's Foreland, *see* Elizabeth Foreland.
 Quicksilver, 455, 682, p. 269, p. 272, 691, 717, p. 305, 763, 770, 799, 827, 847, 849, 915, 931, 946, 987, 989, 1021, 1034, 065, 67 1 74.
 Quileatch Chan, 650.
Quilon, 266.
 Quilta, 846, 848, 857, 944.
 Quinsay Haven, 147.

R.

Racke, 1029.
 Raines, John, 902.
 Raisins, 361.
 Raleigh, Sir Carew, 813.
 wife of, 813.
 Raley (Raleigh), Sir Walter, 236, 237, 1184.
 Ramberte, Ric., 36.
 Ramon or Raume, Anthony, 467, 687.
 Ramridge, John, 256.
 Ramusius, 237.
 Rana, an Indian Prince, 767.
 Randall, Hugh, 122.
 Thos. *see* Randolphe.
 Randoll, *alias* Reynoldes, Thos., 36.
 Randolphe, Thos., 24, 31, 33. ii., 45, 51, 70, 71, 79, 95, 105, p. 52, 141, 154. xii.
 letter of, 1577: 32.
 letter to, 1578: 154. xi.
 Rant, Dr., 983.
 Rashell, 946. i.
 Rassingham, Edmund, 928.

- Rastall or Rastell, Thos., p. 335, 800, 813, 899, 928, 980, 995, 1003, 1007, 1053, 1167.
- Ratcliffe, 221, 303, 381, 407, 453, p. 229.
-, Thos., Earl of Sussex, Lord Chamberlain, 1572-1585 : 24, 33. II., 45, 70, 95, 105, 137.
-, letter to, 1578 : 92.
-, Countess of Sussex, 105.
- Raymond, Capt. Geo., 76, 239, 591.
- Read —, 697.
- Reade, Gerard, p. 240.
- Reave. Rich., 361, 393.
- Red Dragon, the, 279, 284, 286, 300.
- Red Lyon, the, 751. II.
- Red Sea**, the, 238, 266, 406, 506, 521, 588, 608, 632, 634, 638, 659, 695, p. 306, p. 320, 767, 807, 847, 856, 897, 915, 962, 976, 1187.
-, book of the ports and places near, 357.
-, letter to shun, 570.
- Regib Aga, Governor of Mocha, 490, 506, 509, 511, 514, 515, 519, 533, 536, 538, 541-544, 546-549, 551, 553, 558, 560, 561, 568, 569.
-, letters of, 1611: 540, 552.
-, letter to, 1611: 554.
- Reignold, Thos., 695, p. 318, 772.
- Reismagos**, islands of, p. 262.
- Rennes, 602, 609.
-, parliament of, 577, 581, 672.
-, president of, 513.
-, letters dated from, 601.
- Resolution, the, p. 241.
- Revett, Wm., 386, 393, 395, 459.
-, death of, 464.
- Reynoldes, *see* Randall, Thos.
- Reynolds, Rowland, 616, p. 318.
-, Wm., 470, 491.
- Rice, 455, 716, 754, 1006, 1072.
- house, 745.
- Richard, Stephen, p. 335.
- Richards, Edward, p. 271, 772.
- Richardson, Thos., 281, 288.
- Richmond, court at, p. 58.
- Ricquaert, Maillart, letter of, 1606: 347.
- Riggat, Thos., 43.
- Ripp, John Cornelius, 248.
- Robertes, *alias* Beggar, John, 36.
- Roberts, Elias, 465.
-, Theod., 461.
-, Tudor, 1003.
- Robins, Geo., p. 240, 769, 969.
- Robinson, Arthur, 456, 477, 616, p. 273, 695, p. 303.
-, Christ, 36.
-, Edward, p. 58.
-, Henry, 256, 281, 288, 368, 407, 417, 420, 864, 912, 928, 956, 1174.
-, letter of, 1611: 577.
- Robinson, Hump., 281, 288, 374, 381, 393, 430, 448, 460, 616, 691, 693, p. 286, p. 303, 912.
-, John, 256.
-, Robt., 281, 288, 357, 456, 477, 616.
-, Wm., 381, 448.
-, Mons. de, 602.
- Rochelle, 964.
- Rochester, 585.
-, Visct., *see* Carr, Sir Robt.
- Rodolph II., Emperor of Germany, 600.
- Rodriges, Lorenzo, letter of, 1600: 275.
- Rodrigoe, John (the Indian), 362, 373, 377.
-, death of, 388.
- Roe, Sir Thos., p. 318, 770, 772, 785, p. 335, 791, 794, 800, 802, 803, 827, 831, 833, 839, 845, 850, 864, 867, 871, 873, 879, 889, 891, 928, 987, 989, 991, 1086, 1137, 1144, 1167, 1174-5, 1180, 1187.
-, instructions for, 1614: 852.
-, letters of—
- 1615: 1035, 1036.
- 1616: 1086-7, 1113-4, 1146, 1169, 1176-7.
-, letters to—
- 1615: 967, 1033, 1043, 1077.
- 1616: 1085, 1091.
-, demands and complaints to Gov. of Surat by, 1028.
-, answers to objections against removal from Surat to Goga, 1149.
-, value of presents received by, 1189.
-, household expenses of, 1189.
-, disorderly conduct of his page, 1077.
- Rogers, Peter, minister, p. 273, p. 287, 841.
-, letter of, 1615: 950.
-, Rich., p. 240.
- Rolfe, Wm., p. 316.
- Rome, church of, 446.
- Romney, Walter, 452.
-, Wm., afterwards Sir Wm., 256, 257, 273, 281, p. 117, 288, 289, 297, 298, 374, 386, 403, 414, 448, 474.
-, elected dep. gov. of the E. I. Comp., 284, 292, 308.
-, elected alderman, 317.
-, governor of the E. I. Comp., 356.
-, Rebecca, Lady, 616.
- Rood Church, 772.
- Rooke, Geo., p. 316.
- Roper, Andrew, 472.
- Rosas, Pedro de, 244.
- Rose, John, 1034.
-, Mr., 939.
- Rose, the, 1021.
- Rosewell, —, 370.
-, wife of, 370.
- Rosin, 433, 717.
- Ross (Ireland), 930.

Rossinginge, 1171.
Rotterdam, 641, 874, 966.
Rouen, 272, 1074.
Rowe, Sir Henry, Lord Mayor of London, 1607-8: 409.
 or **Roe**, Capt. Rich., p. 270, 697, p. 282, p. 286, 704, 706, 711, 715, 903, 940, 1154, 1161.
 letters of, 1615: 909, 1050, 1075.
 John, brother of, 704.
Rowles, Rich., 386, 393, 405, 406, 409, 423.
 commissions to, 394, 397, 400.
Royal Merchant, the, 239.
Rubies, p. 56, p. 57, p. 270, p. 272, 691, 737, 1175.
Ruby ring, 314, 328.
Rud, Henry, 843, 864.
Rudd, Rich., p. 318, 956, 980, 1009.
Rudyer, —, 1047, 1053.
Rumney, Isaac, p. 240.
Randall, Thos., 666, p. 230.
Russell, Francis, Earl of Bedford, 33. II., 45, 48, 54, 113.
 Sir Wm., p. 302.
 Wm., 463, p. 241, 734, p. 336, 902, 999, 1021, 1024.
 grant to, 616.
 Mr., 715, 717.
 —, 622.
Russia, 7, 9, 19, 21, 145, 605, 769, 792, 905, 912.
 merchants trading to, *see* Muscovy Company.
 voyages to, 6.
 Emperors of, *see*—
 Iwan Wasilejevitch, 1533-1584.
 Michael Fedrowitsch, 1613-1645.
 trade of, 17.
Russland, *see* Russia.
Ryals, 268, 272, 273, 277, 1021, 1034, 1044.
Rye, 739.
Ryvett, Thos., 48.

S.

Sabay, 1.
Sackville, Thos. Lord Buckhurst, Lord High Treasurer, 1599-1609: 268, 274, 324.
Sachwxell, Victorin, letter of, 1614: 820.
Saddow, —, 449.
Sadedon, 1093.
Sadler, —, 183.
 Fras., registrar and secretary of the East India Company, 463, p. 240, 695, 697, 706, p. 303, 762, 949.
 Nich., 697, 704, 813, 928, 941.
 Rich., p. 273.
Saffone, Sig., p. 420.
St. Andrew, John, 393, 395.

St. Atkins, 772.
St. Augustin, 796, 811.
 Bay, 915, 935.
St. Domingo, 157. I.
St. Francis, the, 280, 283.
 "St. George the Portugal," 654.
St. Helena, 231, 232, 253, 406, 618, 629, 646, 651, 653, 657, 658, 661, 711, 870.
St. Jago, 576.
St. John, the, 309.
St. Katherine's Hill, 51.
St. Katherine's, hole at, p. 306.
St. Lawrence, isle of, 266.
St. Lucar, letter dated from, 331.
St. Lucia, 387.
St. Malo, 469, 769.
St. Maria, p. 228.
St. Michael, 157.
St. Nicholas, 644.
St. Paul, Fathers of, 242.
 fort of, 266.
St. Salvador, the, 309.
St. Spirito, 225, 231.
St. Thomas Apostle, 902.
St. Tiago, the, 337.
St. Valentine, the, 275, 283, 337.
St. Vincent (Brazil), 207, 219, 223, 225, 229, 231-233.
 governor of, letter to—
 1583: 222.
Sakati (Japan), p. 229, 1040, 1095, 1109, 1112, 1127.
 letter dated from, 1079.
 great fire in, 1097.
 factory withdrawn from, 1180.
Sakford, Wm., of the Privy Chamber, 33. II., 48.
 Master of Requests, 48.
Salbancke or Salbucke, Joseph, 281, 288, 378, 400, 403, 769, 770, 864, 871, 884.
 letter of, 1616: 1174.
Saldanha, Aires de, Viceroy of Goa, 280.
Saldana Bay, 406, 412, 620, 634, 638, 639, 646, 651, 653, 768, 788, 796, 810, 811, 915, 987, 991, 992, 1011, 1049.
 condemned men transported to, 987, 988, 990, 1128.
 road, 987, 992, 1128.
Salisbury, 221.
 Earls of, *see*—
 Sir Robt. Cecil; Wm. Cecil.
Salloes, Allen, 477.
 (?) death of, 968.
Salmas, Conde de, Constable and President of Portugal, 486.
Salmon, John, 1016, 1048.
 Nathaniel, 730, 739, 1016-7.
 or Samnon, Robt., 467, p. 303, p. 316, 928, 999, 1021.
 Mr., 651, 730, 742.

- Salomon, Jos., 268.
- Salor, 664.
- Salstonstall, Sir Rich., 256, 785.
, family of, 256.
, Samuel, 785, 902.
- Salter, Nic., 281, 288, 616, 695.
, Ralph, 279.
- Salterne, Thos., 274, 286, 410.
, death of, 411.
- Saltpetre, 145, 286.
- Salvadr, an Indian, 687.
- Samaritan, the, 682, 695, 697, pp. 282-3, 702,
 p. 285, 704, 706, 711, 717, 723, p. 306,
 898, 904, 907, 910, 913, 959, 1017, 1022.
- Sambas** (Borneo), 732, 748, 760, 862, 1076.
, factory in, 1076.
, King of, 760, 1076.
- Sambopa, a fort in Macassar, 1013.
- Sambrooke, Jeremy, 785, 902, 930, 1003, 1034.
- Sampson, Aldermen Robt., 288.
- Sams, Sir John, 616.
- Samuel, Thos., 771,
, letter to, 1615: 1015.
- Sana**, 406, 459, 506, 519, 566, 569, 570.
, description of, 406.
, letter dated from, 504.
- Sand Island**, 369.
- Sandcrofte, John, p. 271, 695, 768, 968, 984,
 994, 997, 1023, 1054-5.
, letters of—
 1614: 811, 841.
 1615: 925, 1029, 1056-7.
- Sanders, Blase, 6.
- "Sanderswood," [Sandlewood?], 862, 902.
- Sandwich, 406, 739, p. 316, 794, 813, 889, 912.
- Sandye, Robt., 256, 272, 273, 281, p. 117, 288,
 356, 370, 374, 381, 447.
, grant to, 616.
- Sandys, Sir Edwin, p. 282, p. 314.
- Sapphires, p. 57.
- Sara, the, p. 318.
- Saracens, the, 1,
- Saris, Edward, 673, 752-3.
, Geo., 715.
, Capt. John,—
 1607-9: 374, 427.
 1612-3: 608, 614, 634, 647, 666,
 669.
 1614: p. 270; 683, 706, 715, 744,
 pp. 315-6, 769, 770, 772, 774,
 777, 779, pp. 335-6, 804, 812,
 813, 817, 822, 825, 831, 839, 843.
 1615: 871, 876, 891, 895, 897,
 902, 906, 928, 930, 939, 999,
 1014, 1063, 1076.
 1616: 1095, 1124, 1127, 1183.
- Saris, Capt. John, letters of,—
 1608: 425.
 1612: 622, 624-628.
 1613: 636, 637, 673.
- Saris, Capt. John, commission to, 526, 529.
, gratification to, 993.
, wife of, 1127.
- Sarmiento, Don Diego de, Spanish Ambassa-
 dor, 680, 682.
- Sassafras, 362.
- Satins, 797, 949, 995, 1175, 1187.
- Saul, 514.
- Savage, *see* Savidge, Geo.
, Robt., 412, 903.
, letter of, 1604: 335.
- Savidge, George, 1023, 1026, 1094, 1110, 1170.
- Savoy, 967, 1085.
- Sawell, Anthony, 769, 812.
, Thos., 807.
- Saxony, p. 59.
, Duke of, 79.
- Sayer, Edmund, 699, 721, 804-806, 814, 826,
 828, 1097, 1110, 1168, 1178.
- Schutz, Jonas, 61, 63, 64, 67, 79, 85-87, 91,
 94, 116, p. 41, 104, 111, 122, p. 53, 134,
 p. 56, p. 57, p. 59, p. 60, 154. III. IV.
 169.
, letter from, 1577: 60.
, pension granted to, p. 57.
- Scinde**, 650, 763, 767.
- Scolus, John, 21.
- Scotland, 37, 502.
- Scott, Edmund, 284, 288, 292, 362, 367, 368,
 374, 381, 386, 411, 417, 426, 431, 433,
 443, 447, 453, 454, 463, 472, 474, 477,
 479, 616, 942.
, gratification to, 460.
, Geo., 454, 616.
- Scourge, the, *see* Malice Scourge, the.
- Scurvy, antidote against, 827.
- Sea Adventure, the, 806, 824, 835, 1063,
 1066-7, 1095, 1097-8, 1162, 1180,
 1183.
- Seaward, Hump., 467.
- Sebastian, a Dutchman, 67.
- Segar, Wm., Herald, 286, 362.
- Segora**, 749.
- Sellman, Edward, p. 40, p. 60.
, journal of Frobisher's third
 voyage by, 99.
- Semper, Owen, 423.
- Senan, *see* Sana.
- Sepango**, 21.
- Seracold, Ralphe, 765.
, Wm., 616.
- Seraphini, *see* Ducats, gold.
- Serrits, Thieri, 874.
- Sestros river, 908.
- Setle, Denis, 89.
- Seville, 2, 157, 245.
, letters dated from, 333, 348, 820.
, advertisements from, 333.
- Sewers, Commissioners of, 755.

Seylan, *see* Ceylon.

Shabisuphe, 650.

Shabundar, the, 539, 546, 550, 552, 553, 556
560-562, 566, 578, 647, 778.

Shamaky, letter dated from, 19.

....., Sultan of, 19.

Shapton, Fras., 393, 423.

Sharpe, Sam., 1048.

Sharpie or Sharpey, Capt. Alex., 385, 386,
393, 395, 397, 403, 406, 459, 490, 632,
636, 639, 646.

....., commission to, 394, 397, 400.

....., letters of, 1611: 582, 584.

....., brother of, 393.

Shashma (Japan), 1070, 1150, 1163, 1168.

....., King of, 1064, 1106.

Shawe, Randolphe, 187, 189, 200, 206, 212,
213.

Shearer, Fras., 393.

Sheather, Geo., 385, 386.

Sheep, 632.

Sheffield, letters dated from, 161, 164, 168.

Shemenes, Fernando, 280.

....., letter of, 1601: 283.

....., Jasper, letters to, 1600: 280, 283.

Sheppard, Wm., 730, 739, pp. 302-305, 756,
771, 971, 1018, 1021, 1026, 1094, 1099,
1148, 1165.

....., letters of, 1614: 726, 758.

....., letter to, 1616: 1157.

....., wages of, 762.

Shepton cloths, 638.

Sherington, John, 706, 1042.

Sherley, Sir Anthony, 261, 446, 480, 484, 503,
527, 576, 688.

....., letters to—

1600: 264.

1605: 344.

1606: 353.

....., travels of, 255.

....., Robt., afterwards Sir Robt., 255,
392, 446, 475, 480, 483-486, 499, 503,
507, 508, 518, 527, 572-574, 576,
589. 1., 590, 595, 600, 615, 617, 619,
683, 688, 730, 739, 744, p. 305, 746,
763, 767, 781, 784, 796, 799, 847, 849,
861, 946. 1., 1167, 1176.

....., his credentials, 391.

....., letters of—

1605: 344.

1606: 353.

1611: 586, 588, 589, 593.

1612: 605.

....., letter to—

1614: 810.

....., propositions of, 486.

....., travels of, 255.

....., allowances to, 583, 633.

....., wife of, 485, 507, 508, 518, 573,
767, 810.

....., report concerning, 574.

Sherley, Robert, afterwards Sir Robt.—*cont.*

....., son of, 810.

....., Sir Thos., 344.

Sherloe, Anthony, 221.

Shermale, Shabundar of Mocha, letter of,
1611: 557.

Sherongo, *see* Surunga.

Shervan, letter dated from, 19.

Shillinge, Andrew, 477, 479, 1044.

Shipton, Thos., 281, 288, 960.

Shongo Dono, 1153.

Shongo Same, "the new Emperor" of Japan,
April 1616—: 1135, 1138, 1140, 1155,
1158-9, 1162-3, 1165, 1178, 1180,
1185.

....., his grant of privileges to the English,
1141.

....., goes hawking with 10,000 men, 1158.

Shoreham, 682, 689, 691, 695, 697, 706, 891,
956, 976.

Shotten, Timothy, p. 228.

Shrewsbury, Earls of, *see*—

Talbot Geo., 1560-1590.

Talbot, Gilbert, 1590, 1616.

Shrongo, *see* Surunga.

Shropshire, 221.

Siam,— 1600-7: 266, 387.

1613: 621, 647, 664, 671, 673.

1614: 683, 694, p. 285, 707, 716,
721, 740, p. 302, 748, 749, 751,
754, 756, 758, 760, 771, 779,
783, 792, 804-806, 816, 824.

1615: 862, 898, 906, 917, 959, 981,
1011, 1015, 1018, 1026, 1063,
1067-8.

1616: 1091, 1094, 1097-9, 1117-8,
1123-4, 1127, 1148, 1163, 1165
-6, 1170, 1178, 1183-4; *see also*
Bankok. Patani.

....., king of, 1, 387, 756, 771, 804, 806,
1018, 1110, 1163.

....., chief factor in, *see* Gourney, John.

....., minutes of courts held at, 971, 973,
1110.

....., wars in, 1091.

Siddall, Henry, 387.

Sierra Leone, 206, 207, 224, 231, 232, 412.

Silks, 270, 309, 327, 338, 342, 425, 446, 474,
479, 486, 487, 503, 508, 585, 588, 615,
617, 623, 662, p. 269, p. 271, pp. 286-7,
706, 732, 739, p. 303, 744, 748, 761, p.
315, 765, 771, 788, 796, 804, 806, 811,
817, 827, 862, 876, 898, 902, 910, 939,
1011, 1013, 1019, 1024, 1034, 1037,
1047-8, 1053, 1063, 1065, 1070, 1134.

....., price of, 479, 805, 811, 1031, 1073,
1098.

Silva, Don Garcia de, 688.

....., Don John de, 1124, 1127, 1134,
1147.

Silver, 9, 34, 81, 83, 84, 134, 238, 266, 503,
p. 228, 630, 772, 797, 1110; *see also*
Japan, gold and silver in.

....., price of, 612, 632, p. 262.

Simondes, *see* Symonds, Thos.

Simondson, Mr. 939.

Simpson, Esdras, 439.

Sinde, *see* Scinde.

Sindus, *see* Indus river.

Singapore, Straits of, 1091.

Sinus, Magnus, 1.

Skevall, —, 939.

Skevington, Capt. Thos., 189, 200, 213.

Skidmore, Wm., 300.

Skinner, Augustine, 281, 284, 288.

....., John, 737, 877, 888, 904, 1031.

....., letter of, 1615: 1004.

....., Sarah, wife of, 1031.

....., Nicholas, 410, p. 303.

Skins, 902, 1021, 1066, 1151.

....., price of, 1163, 1180.

Skyll, Rich., 36.

Skyunner, *see* Skinner, Augustine.

....., or Skinner, Thos., 770, 772.

Slany, Fras., 467, 470.

....., John, 479, p. 273.

Slape, Henry, 629.

Slaves, 21, 266.

Sleeve, the, 350.

Sluys, the 901, 905.

Smale, Fras., 1034.

Smith or Smyth, Agnes, 359, 361, 362, 381
388, 411.

....., Henry, 795, 841, 847.

....., death of, 915.

....., Hugh, 150.

....., or Smithe, Humph., *see* Smyth.

....., Lewis, 1034.

....., John, 616.

....., Joost, 800.

....., Sir Richard, 616.

....., or Smyth, Thos., jun., 616, 944.

....., Mr. Customer, 1021.

....., Alderman, p. 269, 879.

Smithfield, East, 60.

Smyth, Agnes, *see* Smith, Agnes.

....., Geo., p. 335.

....., Smith or Smithe, Hump., 281, 288,
356, 374, 417, 616, p. 303, 999.

....., John, p. 286, 1089.

....., Mat., 45.

....., Sir Rich., 682, 1047, 1048.

....., Simon, 465.

....., or Smythe, Wm., 281, 288, 290.

Smythe or Smythes, Geo., 268, 281, 374, 448,
470.

....., Henry (kinsman of Sir Thos.), 848, 950.

....., Hugh, 54.

....., John, 36.

....., Silvester, 639.

....., Mr. Customer Thos., afterwards Sir
Thos., 1st Governor of the East India
Company, —

1581-1600: 183, 256, 281, p. 117.

1601-8: 288, 356, 373, 374, 377,
378, 413, 414.

1609: 431, 443, 447, 448, 460,
463, 467.

1611-2: 577, p. 240.

1613: 630, 641, 656, 663, 670,
674.

1614: 678, 682, p. 269, p. 273,
691, 693, 695, p. 282, 702,
p. 284, p. 285, p. 286, 715, 717,
730, 737, p. 302, 746, pp. 316-20,
768-770, 772, 779, 785, p. 336,
794, 812, 817.

1615: 867, 892, 895, 902, 912,
938, 947, 956, 958, 960, 966,
974, 987, 999, 1003, p. 420,
1007, 1017, 1034, 1037, 1044,
1047-8, 1053.

1616: 1142.

....., chosen 1st governor of East
India Company, 273.

....., chosen governor of Company
of North-west passage, p. 240.

....., grant to, 616.

....., gratification to, 448.

....., imprisonment of, 289.

....., graced by the King with a chain
of gold and a medal, 476.

....., discourse of, to the factors, 691.

....., necessity of his daily presence
in Parliament, 709.

....., picture of, 848.

....., letters from—

1612: 609.

1613: 672.

1615: 964.

....., letters to—

1581: 158, 160.

1612: 620, 623.

1613: 646.

1614: 747, 748, 758, 766, 783,
795, 846, 848.

1615: 908, 918, 923, 927, 932-3,
935, 954, 1006, 1071.

1616: 1090, 1176, 1183.

....., Lady, 1071.

Snaith, co. York, 43.

Sneade, Thos., 467.

Snellinge, Owen, p. 273, 956.

Soame, Sir Stephen, Lord Mayor of London,
1598-9: 256, 687.

Socotra, island of, 406, 412, 413, 459, 460,
472, 489, 570, 632, 634, 796, 856, 859,
915.

....., King of, 406, 489, 788, 811, 856, 859,
935.

Sofala, 266.

- Soldania, Ayres de, 283. 1.
Solomon, 238.
Solomon, the, 597, 620, 638, 640, 646, 647, 651, 653, 682, p. 272, p. 282, p. 284, 709, 772, 788, 811, 872, 915, 918, 938, 1012, 1018, 1022-3, 1029, 1050, 1052, 1055, 1072, 1091, 1094, 1104, 1187.
..... consultation of the factors of, 1083.
Solomon of Weymouth, the, 98, p. 41, 122.
Solomon's Islands, 616, 706.
..... Temple, 927.
Somers, John, 74, 94, 95, 103, 109.
Somers Islands, the, p. 284, p. 286, 941.
Somerset, 807.
..... Earl of, *see* Carr, Sir Robt.
..... Edward, Earl of Worcester, 443, 616, 1053.
Sommers, Rich., 477, 479.
Sonz, Mr., goldsmith, p. 282.
Sophony, the Rasse, *see* Cosacke, Sophony.
Sorongo, *see* Sarunga.
Sodick, —, 407.
Sole, Thos., 363, 400.
Sound, the, 769.
Sourangawa, *see* Sarunga.
South Sea, 37, 225, 231, 283, 315, 338, p. 350, 1067, 1073.
..... discovery of a passage into the, 21, 238, 436, 616.
Southacke, Thos., 281, 338, p. 340.
Southampton, 187, 302, 304, 221, 224.
..... letter dated from, 193.
..... Earl of, *see* Wriothersley, Henry.
..... mayor of, 197.
Southey, Bart., 430.
Soudherve, —, 564.
Soudherve, Martinet, 473.
Soudherve, 416, 336.
Soudherve, Thos., 731, 711.
Soudherve, Henry, p. 241.
Soudherve, 273, 301, 2253, 479.
Soudherve, *see* Spalding.
Soudherve, Arthur, p. 270, 695, 701, 984, 1000, 1001, 1002.
..... letters of, 1615: 963, 998, 1054.
Soudherve, 346, 314, 324, 335, 353, 370, 372, 382, 384, 413, 437, 473, 498, 503, 574, 581, 582, 583, 584, p. 272, p. 283, 769, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016, 1017, 1018, 1019, 1020, 1021, 1022, 1023, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1027, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1033, 1034, 1035, 1036, 1037, 1038, 1039, 1040, 1041, 1042, 1043, 1044, 1045, 1046, 1047, 1048, 1049, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1056, 1057, 1058, 1059, 1060, 1061, 1062, 1063, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078, 1079, 1080, 1081, 1082, 1083, 1084, 1085, 1086, 1087, 1088, 1089, 1090, 1091, 1092, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1100, 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1122, 1123, 1124, 1125, 1126, 1127, 1128, 1129, 1130, 1131, 1132, 1133, 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1142, 1143, 1144, 1145, 1146, 1147, 1148, 1149, 1150, 1151, 1152, 1153, 1154, 1155, 1156, 1157, 1158, 1159, 1160, 1161, 1162, 1163, 1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1168, 1169, 1170, 1171, 1172, 1173, 1174, 1175, 1176, 1177, 1178, 1179, 1180, 1181, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1185, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1193, 1194, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1198, 1199, 1200, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209, 1210, 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214, 1215, 1216, 1217, 1218, 1219, 1220, 1221, 1222, 1223, 1224, 1225, 1226, 1227, 1228, 1229, 1230, 1231, 1232, 1233, 1234, 1235, 1236, 1237, 1238, 1239, 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1246, 1247, 1248, 1249, 1250, 1251, 1252, 1253, 1254, 1255, 1256, 1257, 1258, 1259, 1260, 1261, 1262, 1263, 1264, 1265, 1266, 1267, 1268, 1269, 1270, 1271, 1272, 1273, 1274, 1275, 1276, 1277, 1278, 1279, 1280, 1281, 1282, 1283, 1284, 1285, 1286, 1287, 1288, 1289, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1293, 1294, 1295, 1296, 1297, 1298, 1299, 1300, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1307, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1311, 1312, 1313, 1314, 1315, 1316, 1317,

- Staper or Stapers, Rich., 256, 257, 267, 268, 273, 281, p. 117, 288, 305, 378, 411, 463, 763.
 , Hewett, son of Richard, 420, 443, 453, 463, p. 241.
 , , grant to, 616.
 Stapler's Chapel, the, p. 315.
 Star, the (Bread Street), 769.
 Star Chamber, the, 902. †
 Starker, *see* Starky, Wm.
 Starkey, Anthony, 638, 640, 659, p. 270, 767, 879, 928.
 , Rich., 988.
 , or Starky, Wm., chief factor at Bantam, 274, 279, 281, 286, 288, 374, 378, 407, 639, 1007.
 Starkye, Ald., p. 74.
 Start, the, p. 42.
 States General, Deputies of the, 434, 591, 606. 1., 641, p. 314, 785, 874, 905.
 , , letters of—
 1613 : 641. 1., 642.
 1615 : 977.
 , , letter to—
 1613 : 645.
 , , assembly of, 601.
 , , commission of, 900.
 , , President of, 893.
 Stathum, cooper, 980.
 Steede, Sir Wm., 616.
 Steel, 393, 669, 1138, 1155.
 Steele, Rich., 763, 788, 796, 798, 808–811, 846, 847, 849, 856, 859, 861, 915, 917, 923, 925, 946, 952, 1167, 1176–7.
 , , letter of, 1615 : 1025.
 Steer, Wm., p. 285.
 Stephens, Edward, 274.
 , Rich., 256.
 , Robt., 274.
 , Thos., bookkeeper to the East India Company, 303, 308, 316, 317, 359, 362, 373, 374, 383, 397, 417, 426, 427, 448 453, 454, 479, 616, p. 303.
 , , allowance to, 427, 450, 453–455.
 , Mrs., 725, 739.
 , , children of, 723, 739.
 Stevens, Thos., 239, 723.
 , , a jesuit, 574.
 , Mr., 623.
 Stevenson, Nich., 474.
 Steward, Thos., letter to, 1611 : 532.
 Stiles, Mr., 999.
 Stoackly, Stockley, or Stokeley, John, 281, 288, 448, 454, p. 273, 691, 695, 958.
 , Mrs., p. 273, 958.
 Stoane or Stone, Wm., 256, 281, 288, pp. 240–1, p. 303, 999.
 Stocker, Mathew, 1007.
 Stockwith, Mr., 839.
 Stoderd, Wm., 393.
 Stoks, John, 393.
 Stone, Thos., 616.
 Stonehouse, Sir Jas., 695, p. 285, p. 287, 723.
 , Mr., 711.
 Stonyer, Mr., 695.
 Stonywell, Wm., 769.
 , , letter of, 1616 : 1157.
 Storks, 221.
 Stoughton, Anthony, p. 316, p. 320, 779.
 , John, 477, p. 316, p. 320, 779.
 Stowe, Mr., 221.
 Stowell, Nicholas, 739.
 Strongo, *see* Surunga.
 Styles, Humph., 281, 288.
 , Nich., 256, 257.
 , Oliver, 256, 273, 279, 281, p. 117, 288, 381, 407, 453, 465, 616.
 , Percival, 273.
 , Roger, 273, 274, 279, 284, 286, 288, 321, 359, 367, 373.
 , Thos., 362, 374, 386, 417, 448, 474, 649.
 Wm., 379.
 Stradlinge, Christ., 286.
 Stragling, Percival, 274.
 Strange, Sir Hamon le, 616.
 Stratford, Anthony, 281, 288.
 , Rich., 409, 411.
 , Robt., 281, 288.
 , Simon, p. 284 800, 802, 895.
 Stringer, Thos., 1019.
 Strongetharne, Rich., 375.
 Strong waters, little profit on, 1174.
 Stuart, Ludovic, Duke of Lennox, 616.
 Sturdivant, minister, 431, p. 286.
 Subbasha, the, 537, 541, 543.
Succadana (Borneo), 425, 623, 664, 710, 716, 730, 732, 733, 736, 740, p. 302, 745, 748, 749, 754, 756, 760, 812, 862, 888, 906, 910, 913, 1004, 1012, 1022, 1072, 1076, 1089, 1095, 1104.
 , natives of, 710.
 , the best diamonds in, 522.
 , chief of the factory in, *see* Greete, Hugh.
 , letter dated from, 733.
 Suckley, Mr., 274.
 Suevia, p. 315.
Suez, 266.
 Suffolk, p. 282, p. 303.
 , Duke of, 67.
 , Duchess of, 67.
 , cloths, 638.
 , Earl of, *see* Howard, Thos.
 Sugar, 763.
 Suger, Jerome, 256.
 Sultan, the, 1.
 , Chorome or Coronne, third and youngest son of the Great Mogul, 650, 1086, 1174.
 , , wife of, 1086.

- Talbot, Lady Anne, 33. ii., 45, 95, 105, 109.
 George, Earl of Shrewsbury, 1560-1590, 156, 171, 182, 183.
 letters of, 1581: 155, 161, 162, 164, 168.
 Gilbert, Earl of Shrewsbury, 1590-1616: 616, p. 284, p. 314, 770.
 Talbot, the, 155, 164, 171, 183.
 Talbott, Thos., 281, 288.
 Talby, Rich., 281.
Tamarida, 412.
Tambano (China), 252.
 Tamberlaine [Tamerlane], 778.
 Tammorie, *see* Tamarida.
 Tanfield, Wm., 89.
 Tanner, Adam, p. 284.
 Taobutt, Walter, 534-536, 538, 539, 541.
 Tapestry, 1175.
Taprobane, p. 335.
 Taro, John, 362.
 Tartars, the, p. 14.
 Tartary, 616, p. 262.
 Tassira, *see* Terceira, isle of.
Tassu, 353.
 Tattle, Robt., 871.
 Tatton, John, 680.
 Taunton, 807.
Tauris, 17, 19, 344, 353.
 letter dated from, 314.
 Tavernor, Wm., 274, 416.
 Taylby, *see* Tailbye, Ric.
 Taylor, Dr., 221.
 Fras., 281, 288, 426, p. 269, 706, p. 318.
 Jas., 479
 Sam., 393.
 Wm., 1021.
Tecoe (Tiku, Sumatra), 345, 623, 632, 639, 647, 730, 739, 741, p. 302, 744, p. 305, 746, 875, 981, 984, 994, 996, 998, 1008, 1021-3, 1029, 1054-5, 1058, 1062, 1075, 1084, 1088, 1104-5, 1117, 1127, 1156, 1178.
 gold to be had at, 741.
 note of presents to procure trade at, 965.
 not permitted trade in, without licence, 1084.
 licence to trade for two years at, 1055, 1057-8, 1084, 1131. i.
 trade at, 1078.
 factory at, 1050, 1111.
 chief of the factory at, *see* Nicolls, Wm.
 custom house at, 1057.
 documents dated from, 785, 1029, 1050, 1055-8, 1111, 1156.
 character of natives of, 1062.
Telingana, 740.
 Temple, Rich., 659, 662.
 death of, 662.
Tenasserim, 266.
 Tenerife, 207.
 Terceira, isle of, 157, 166, 376.
Ter-goes, 874.
 Tergoose, *see* Ter-goes.
Ternate, 76, 244, 366, 387, 664, p. 262, 671, 905, 942, 1013, 1127.
 King of, 76, 325, 591, p. 262, 862, 888, 901, 1013.
 Spaniards in, 1127.
 Terre Nata, *see* Ternate.
 Terrell, Fras., 256.
 Terrenato, *see* Ternate.
 Texel, 471, 658.
 Thomas, King of Persia, 1525-1576: 16, 17, 19.
 Thames, the, 51, 93, 310, 465, 472, 768, 785, 817.
 Theobalds, letter dated from, 142.
 Thomas, the, 93, 529, 594, 622, 623, 625, 632, 636, 637, 646, 647, 651, 653, p. 262, 671, p. 273, 695, 697, p. 283, 702, pp. 284-5, 704, 706, 711, 723, p. 335, 898, 903, 907, 910, 940, 959, 981, 994, 996, 998, 1008, 1017, 1022, 1029, 1050, 1054-5, 1057-8, 1075, 1078, 1084, 1104, 1117, 1124, 1127, 1152, 1161-3, 1178, 1180, 1183.
 Thomas Allen, the, 93, 98, 99, p. 58.
 Thomas of Ipswich, the, *see* Thomas Allen, the.
 Thomasine, the, 695, p. 279, p. 280, p. 283, 702, pp. 285-6, 706, 717, 898, 907, 910, 913, 959, p. 420, 1012-3, 1017, 1022-3, 1072, 1091, 1187.
 Thomond, Earl of, *see* O'Brien Donogh.
 Thompson, Walter, 983, 985, 1003, 1007, 1009.
 Thornborough, Thos., 769.
 Thornborowe, Mr., 221.
 Mrs., 221.
 Thorne, Robt., 2.
 son of the preceding, book made by, 2.
 Thornton, Gyles, 479, 510, 530, 569, p. 316, 930.
 letters of, 1611: 506, 517, 524.
 letters to, 1610: 501, 520.
 Mary, wife of, p. 316.
 Thos., 912.
 Thorowgood, John, 723.
Three Brethren, Strait of, the, 21.
Three Points, cape of, 266.
 Thresher, John, 928.
 Throgmorton, Sir Wm., 695.
 Gillam, 902, 912.
 Thurston, John, 300.
 Thynne, Sir Henry, 610, 791, 813, 817.
 Ticus Same, *see* Taico Same.
Tidore, 350, 664, p. 262, 671, 754, 1016.
 King of, 591, p. 262.
 Hollanders' fort at, 976.

- Tient**, river of, 760.
Tiffin, John, 373.
Tiger, fight between a mastiff and a, 917.
Tikes, 995.
Tiku, *see* Tecoe.
Tilman, John, 76, 314.
Tilsley, Guy, 467.
Timberlake, Henry, p. 240.
Timor, 862, 888, 898, 913, 1012.
Tin, 268, 357, 359, 455, 503, 669, p. 272, 805, 915, 946, 1030, 1158, 1174.
 spoons, 632.
Tinga (Sumatra), 521.
Tither, Edward, 1034.
Toba (Japan), 729.
Tobacco, 511, 623, 662, 696, p. 286.
 price of, 659.
Tombuctoo, 266.
Tome Same, King of Firando, 676, 685, 696, 722, 728, 729, 1095, 1098, 1106, 1124, 1155.
Tomson, Laur., 54.
Tor, *see* Jhor.
Torbay, 206.
Tornatta, *see* Ternate.
Torre Vedra, Don Francesco de, 214.
Tothill, John, 902.
Totten, Capt. John, p. 282, 704, 706, pp. 318-9, 777, 779, 1137, 1161.
 letters of, 1616: 1152, 1165, 1178.
Tovey, physician, 1021.
Tower, the, 56, 85, 87, 274, 284, 395, 397.
 Assay Master of the, *see* Williams.
 Hill, 134, p. 57, p. 59.
 letter dated from, 58.
 Street, 221.
Towerson, Gabriel, 374, 407, 411, 418, 425, 427, 465, 472, 474, 622, 627, 634, 637, 646, 653, 668, p. 270, 689, 691, 695, 697, p. 285, p. 306, 746, 769, 794, 810, 960, 974, 983, 1021.
 letters of, 1607: 369; 387.
 brother of, letter to, 1607: 369.
 wife of, *see* Hawkins, Mrs.
 Robt., 281, 292.
 Wm., 27, 191, 197, 199, 200, 204, 221, p. 240.
 letter of, 1582: 193.
Towse or Towsce, John, 969.
 Nich., pp. 314-5.
Tracy, Wm., 1053, 1167, 1172.
Trades Increase, the, 479, 490, 510, 520, 532, 539, 580, 603, 618, 629, 632, 646, 651, 652, p. 282, p. 284, 737, 739, 742, p. 302, p. 303, 744, 746, 755, p. 316, 764, 769, 772, 785, 792, 804, 807, 897, 907, 928, 1010.
 wreck of, 730, 731, 862, 1006.
 letters dated on board, 506, 509, 517, 524, 542, 546, 554, 565, 567, 569.
 a book called, 902, 912.
Trankmore, Mr., 682.
Travell, John, 941.
Travice, Henry, p. 240.
Trendell, —, 467.
Trevor, Dr., Judge of the Admiralty, 705.
Tried, Thos., 388.
Triggs, Paul, 465, 467, 639, 672, p. 273, 777, 845, 964.
Trinity House, the, 682, p. 271, p. 282, 746, 956.
Tripoli, 266.
Triumph, the, 502.
Tropics, the, 9.
Trotter, Thos., 410, p. 303, 1048.
Trully, Robt., 650, 662.
Trunk prison, Lisbon, 452.
Tucker, Geo., p. 240.
 John, 1023.
 letter of, 1616: 1090.
 Thos., 373.
 Mr., p. 285, 723.
Tudd, Thos., 274, 286.
Tunbridge, 693.
Turkey, 18, 266, 342, 467, 590, 617, 663, 688, 788, 809, 1172.
 ambassador from, 18.
 blades, 145.
 carpets, 145.
 Company, the, 334, 342, 487, p. 306, 755, p. 316, p. 320, 769, 772, 976, 1047.
Turkish ships, 266.
Turks, the, 18, 266, 344, 391, 392, 396, 486, 501, 503, 509, 515-517, 519, 524, 528, 535, 546, 565, 570, 603, 611, 632, 649, 807.
 army of, 18.
 wars of, 446.
 treachery of, 632.
Turner, Edward, 256, 288.
 Jas., 256, 281, 288.
 Rich., 1021.
 or Turnor, Wm., 256, 281.
Turvyle, Geoffrey, 33. II., 45, 95, 105, 141.
Tushma, 673, 699, 721.
Tushma, the boy, 815, 815. r.
Tuticorin, 387.
Twain, 1134, 1150.
Tweedy, Henry, 616.
Tyndall Simon, 395, 397.
Tyte, Mr., 368.

U.

- Uffington**, Geo., 768, 800, 831, 839, 843, 895, 899.
 letter of, 1615: 992.

Uffett, Nich., p. 271, 689, 693, 695, 841, 847, 912, 1175.
 Ughtrede, Henry, sheriff, 156, 167, 173, 182, 183, 191, 192, 196, 197, 204, 221.
, agreement with, 180.
, letters of, 1582: 188, 193, 199.
, Elizabeth, wife of 180.
, the Galleon, or Bear Galleon, or Galleon Leicester, 76, 175, 180-184, 187, 189, 196, 197, 200-202, 205, 211, 212, 221, 224-227, 229, 232.
Umbra (Japan), 1126, 1138.
, King of, 822.
, secretary of, 1119.
 Umfrey, Wm., 87.
 Underecoon-Cheete, King of Calicut, letter from, 1616: 1100.
 Unicorn, the, 1021, 1167.
 Unicorn, head of a, 9.
, horn of a, p. 57, 1169. i.
 Union, the, 375, 377, 383, 393, 397, 400, 405, 406, 459, 521, 577, 582, 602, 623, 639, 787.
 United Provinces, the, *see* Holland.
 Unity, the, 375.
 Uredge, Thos., 454.
 Ushian Dona, 690.
 Utley, Geo., 281, 292.

V.

Vachell, Sir Thos., p. 320.
Vaigatz, island of, 9, 147.
 Van Berghen, Capt. Warner, 756.
 Van Hardwick, Gyles, letter of, 1598: 254.
 Van Lore, Peter, 706.
 Van Mesick, Jan., 578.
 Van Moyden, Wm. Cornelis, 963. i.
 Van Oste, Thieri, 874.
 Vanderbrook, Abrah., 942.
 Vanguard, the, 892.
 Varnon, Wm., 1090.
 Vaughan, Wm., 78.
, petition of, 68.
 Vaygatz, *see* Vaigatz.
 Veer, Gerat de, 248, 249.
 Velasco, Don Alonso de, Spanish Ambassador in England, 589. i, 615, 661.
 Vellier, *see* Vellore, King of.
Vellore, King of, 1021.
 Velvets, 797, 857, 944, 949, 969, 995, 1169, 1175, 1187.
 Venice, 18, 657.
, ambassador to, *see* Carleton, Sir Dudley.
, vice-consul at, 649.

Venne, Rich., 1031.
 Vere, Edward de, Earl of Oxford, 54, 105, 106, 121, 125, 138, p. 59, 154. iii. iv. v. vii. 156, 183, 221.
, letter of, 1578: 154. xv.
, Sir Fras., letter of, 1600: 264.
 Vermilion, 455, p. 305, 770, 799, 847, 889, 915, 946, 989, 1021.
, but one maker in Christendom of, 1021.
 Vernon, Wm., p. 273, 1023.
 Vienna, 874.
 Villeroy, Mons. de, 581.
 Vincent, Christ., 362, 367, 370, 379.
 Viney, Edward, p. 271.
 Virginals, 650, 867, 1686.
Virginia, 432, 613, 695, 641.
, voyage, the, 378.
, Company, the, 430, 697, 761.
Vislapour, King of, 1086.
 Vizir Bashaw, the, 519.
 Vizo Rei, 275.
Voari (China), 252.
 Volga, the river, 19, 644.

W.

Wadson, Robt., 393.
 Wadlowe, Fras., 1053.
 Wake, Robt., 467.
 Walcott, Hump., 958.
 Walden, Theophilus Lord, 616, 956.
 Waldoe, or Waldow, John, son of Robt., 373, 374, 377, 381, 393, 403, 407, 447, p. 240, p. 271, 697, 711, 715, 730, p. 315, 772, 899, 912, 928, 941, 974, 1024.
, wife of John, 772.
, Lawrence, 281, 288, 785, 787, p. 335, 839.
, Robt., 281, 288, 373, 374, 418, 426, 429, p. 240, 704, 706, 715, p. 315, 912.
 Waldore, *see* Waldoe, Robt.
 Waldron, John, 426.
 Walkeden, Mr., 17.
 Walker, Edw., 258.
, John, 187, 200, 206, 212, 213, 226, 231.
, journals of, 202, 214.
, letters of, 1582: 195, 209, 220, 231.
, death of, 202, 214.
 Wall, the; *see* Blackwall.
 Wallcott, Hump., 281, 288.
 Walley, Wm., 474.

- Wallis or Wallys, Anthony, 777, 785.
, Jas., 89.
, Wm., 412.
 Wallop, Sir Harry, 44, 95, 105.
 Wallot, *see* Wallcott, Hump.
 Walsyngham, Sec. Sir Fras., 24, 33. II., 34,
 45, 70, 80, 94, 95, 105, 137, 156, 182,
 183, 188, 192, 221, 234.
, letters of—
 1582: 191, 192. r.
, letters and petition to—
 1577: 43, 57-60, 62-64, 67, 69.
 1578: 77, 79, 81-83, 85, 92, 110-
 112.
 1579: 115, 117-121, 132, 133.
 1581: 157, 169.
 1582: 186, 220.
 Walter, Edw., 281.
 Walter, Wm., 284.
, Mr., 958.
 Walthall, Ann, p. 336.
 Walton, Wm., 281, 378.
 Wanderton, Fras., 939.
 Waplett, Rich., 715.
 Ward, Mr., 623, 711.
, wife of, 711.
, (kinsman of Judge Popham), 786.
 Warde, Gilbert, 467.
, Luke, 90, 99, 182, 183, 187, 189, 191,
 196, 198, 200, 202, 205, 206, 209, 212-
 214, 221, 231.
, mother of, 221.
, letters of,—
 1582: 193, 220.
 1583: 223.
, warrants, &c., signed by, 165;
 170.
 Wardford, —, 400.
 Wardhouse, 147.
 Ware, Thos., 704, 800, 802, 807.
 Warnor, Edward, 479.
 Warrey, Wm., p. 269.
 Warwick, Earl of, *see* Dudley, Ambrose.
, Countess of, 45, 94,
, Island and Sound, 93, p. 39, p. 41,
 122, 134, p. 56, p. 58.
, Foreland, 99.
, Admiral, 387.
, Admiral Gerbeant Van, 338.
, —, 704.
 Washer, Rich., 281, 288.
 Washborne, Mr., 711, p. 320, 993.
, Rich., 1034.
, daughter of, 930.
 Wasse, Thos., 272.
 Wastall, Wm., 281, 288, 374.
 Water, Thos., 5.
 Water, secret for preservation of fresh, 472.
 Water Spaniels, *see* Dogs.
 Waterford, 629, 653.
, letter dated from, 653.
 Waterhouse, Mr., 62.
 Watkins, David, p. 240, p. 318, 770.
, Thos., 843, 845, 871, 899.
, sisters of, 899, 928.
, Wm., 1034.
 Watson, Thos., 616.
 Watts, Edward, 629.
, Alderman Sir John, afterwards Lord
 Mayor of London, 1606-7: 274, 281,
 288, 298, 321, 361, 373, 388, 448, 465,
 479, p. 302, 912.
, elected governor of the East
 India Company, 289, 292.
 Wauton, Mr., 221.
 Wax, 270, 309, 760, 1030, 1068, 1079, 1081.
, candles, 286.
 Weymouth, Capt. Geo., 292, 294, 301-304,
 310, 313, 315-318.
, agreement with, 294, 303.
 Webb, Rowland, 465, 467, 474.
 Webbe, John, 1024.
 Weild, John, p. 282.
 Welbye, Rich., 256.
 Weld, Sir Hump., Lord Mayor of London,
 1608-9: 463.
 Welden, Rich., 439, p. 262, 716, 745, 888, 898.
, letters of,—
 1614: 724.
 1615: 942.
 Welder, Thos., 36.
 Weldon, Weldyn, or Weldynge, Rich., *see*
 Welden, Rich.
 Wellington, Peter, 308.
 Wencapati Raia, King of Narsinga, 578.
 Wentworth, Capt., 702.
, Mathew, 465.
, Mr., 687, p. 282.
 West, Fras., p. 240.
, John, 787, p. 335.
, Geo., 461.
 West England Island, 99.
 West Friesland, the, 369.
West Indies, 237, 238, 338, 591, p. 285.
, the Spanish, 41.
 Westminster, letters and papers dated from,
 186, 190, 496, 854, 1129.
, dean of, 221.
 West Sea, the, p. 14.
 Westby, Rich., 862, 870, 1023, 1090, 1127,
 1147.
, letters of,—
 1615: 862-3, 910, 1039.
 1616: 1089.
, letter to,—
 1616: 1097.

- Westwray, or Westwrow, Thos., 256, 281, 288, 374, 417, 453, 460, 616, p. 303, 949, 999, 1009.
 John, 288, 292, 463.
 John, son of, 463.
- Wethrall, Lawrence, 256.
- Whale fishery, the, *see* Greenland?
- Wharton, Lord, 54.
- Wheat (French), 465, 472.
 shipped for use of East India Company, 1047.
- Wheatley, Thos., 454.
- Wheele, Paul, 76.
- Wheeler, Ambrose, 281, 288.
 John, 999.
 Thos., 256.
 Mr., 995.
 a gold refiner, 34.
- White, Daniel, p. 284.
 Edmond, 383, 398.
 Edward, death of, 990, 992.
- White, Leonard, 256, 281, 288, 479.
 Mr., p. 315.
 Richard, 928.
 Thos., 281, 288, 377, p. 302.
- Whiteaker, Henry, *see* Whittacre, Hen.
- Whitechapel, 1127.
- Whitehall, p. 319.
 documents dated from, 332, 852, 860, 955, 1092.
- Whiteley or Whitley, Thos., 378, 385, p. 240, 682, p. 270, 723, 765, 785, 902, 928.
- Whithall, John, 224, 225.
- Whitlocke, Rich., p. 335, 800, 1157.
- Whitmore, Geo., 256, 281, 288, 374, 912.
- Whittacre, Henry, 999, 1024.
- Whittington, *see* Withington, Sir Nic.
- Whyte, Rowland, letter of, 1608 : 399
- Wiche, *see* Wyche, Rich.
- Wickham, Rich., 386, 628, 639, 666, 673, 751. 1., 779, 805, 879, 898, 1030, 1064, 1097, 1104.
 letters of,—
 1614 : 844.
 1616 : 1138-9.
- letters to,—
 1613 : 634, 676.
 1614 : 685, 690, 694, 696, 698, 699, 703, 707, 712, 713, 720, 722, 727, 729, 738, 751, 751. II., 752, 753, 806, 814-6, 826, 828, 829, 835, 836, 838.
 1615 : 959, 979, 1012, 1032, 1040, 1045, 1060, 1068, 1079.
 1616 : 1081-2, 1093, 1106, 1109, 1112, 1117, 1124, 1126-7, 1134-5, 1137, 1140, 1148, 1150-5, 1158-60, 1168.
 wages of, 746, 1095.
 Wm., p. 269.
 mother of, 269.
- Wickstade, or Wickstead, Alex., 629, 653.
- Wiech, Thos., 755, 1051.
 the younger, 1051.
- Wight, Isle of, 200, 899, 902.
- Wignall, Wm., 974.
- Wilford, Wm., 274, 279, 286, 410, 411.
- Wilkinson, Chas., 1034.
 John, 629.
- Willaston, Wm., 281.
- William, the, 150.
- Williams, John, 465, 467, 477, 732, 744, p. 305, 760, 845, 995, 1027, 1031.
 letters of, 1611 : 533, 539, 543, 545, 547, 556, 558, 561, 563, 566, 568.
 death of, 716, 754.
 Peter, 596.
 Reynold, 467.
 Wm., Assay Master of the Tower, 34, 228.
 —, 1016.
- Williamson, Sir Joseph, 3, 4, 6, 7, 38, 149.
 Wm., 409.
- Willoughby, Lord, 274.
 Sir Hugh, 3, 5, 144, 675, 963. 1.
 voyages of, 705.
 death of, 5.
 Kenelm, 723.
 of Bristol, the, 166.
- Willmot, —, p. 273, pp. 319-20, 1137.
 letter of, 1616 : 1184.
 Robert, letter of, 1614 : 775.
 brother of, 775.
- Willsonn, Ralph, 395, 623, 717, 903, 1023.
 letter of, 1613 : 651.
- Wilson, Dr., 48, 75.
 Edward, p. 240.
 Fras., 268.
 *see* Willsonn, Ralph.
 Roger, 5.
 —, p. 286, 704, 706.
 Thos., sec. to Lord Treasurer Salisbury, 70, 94, 105, 137, p. 59.
 letter of,—
 1604 : 337.
- letters to,—
 1606 : 355.
 1607 : 380, 382, 390.
 1608 : 396, 401, 402, 404, 408, 415, 422.
 1609 : 432, 452, 457, 462, 466.
 1610 : 487, 488.
 1611 : 505, 507, 575.
 1614 : 823.
- Wincall, Robt, 993.
- Winchcombe, Phil., 274, 362.
- Wine, p. 284, p. 286, 1086.

- Winter, Mr., 417.
 Winterburne, Thos., 431.
 Winwood, Sir Ralph, Ambassador to Holland
 and Secretary of State, 599, 831, 956,
 961, 1001, 1014.
, letters of—
 1606 : 354.
 1609 : 471.
 1612 : 601, 606.
 1613 : 641.
 1615 : 955.
, letters to—
 1614 : 820.
 1615 : 885, 911, 943, 947, 947. i.,
 957, 963, 966, 970, 986, 1061,
 1080.
 1616 : 1087, 1143.
 Wise, *see* Wiche, Rich.
, Wm., 813.
 Wiseman, Rich., 256, 257, 267, 273, 281,
 p. 117, 288, 843, 1021.
 Withers, Edward, 1034.
 Withington, Nic., afterwards Sir Nich., 659,
 662, 763, 790, 921, 946, 1175.
, "distracted in his wits," 917.
, letters of—
 1613 : 613.
 1614 : 781.
 Whittington, Sir Nich., 799.
 Wogan, Devereux, 463.
 Wollastone, Wm., 288, p. 240.
 Woldreth, Rowland, death of, 968.
 Wolman, *see* Parkins, Geo.
 Wolstenholme, Henry, 616.
, John, 281, 288, p. 240, p. 272, pp. 284-
 5, 800, 812, 941, 960.
, grant to, 616.
, letter to, 1616 : 1092.
, John, jun., 616.
 Wood, Capt. Benjamin, 76, 250, 254.
, Elias, 928.
, Timothy, p. 271, 788.
, death of, 811, 846, 849, 856,
 915, 923.
, a pilot, 196, 206.
, Cape merchant, death of, 651.
 Wood Street, 833.
 Woodcott, —, 393, 407.
 Wooddall, surgeon, 772, 991, 1014.
 Wooddisse, Rich., 431.
 Woodriffe, Henry, p. 315, 769.
 Woodward, Henry, p. 319, 843.
, John, 256.
, Katherine, p. 240.
, Richard, 974, 976.
 Woolley, Mr. Sec., 48, 54.
 Woolwich, 268, 274, 397.
, docks, 267.
 Worcester, Earl of, *see* Somerset, Edward,
 Worsnoone, —, 362.
 Wotton, Sir Henry, ambassador to Holland,
 817, 831, 834, 853, 874, 957.
, commission and credentials for,
 854-5.
, Thos., 431.
, letters of, 1615 : 911, 943.
 Wragge, John, 281, 288.
, Rich., 256, 281, 288.
 Wright, Daniel, 956.
, Edmond, 1051, 1053.
, Edward, p. 240.
, Edward, the mathematician, p. 284,
 p. 306, 999.
, John, 465, 472.
, Rich., Sec. to the East India Company,
 268, 279, 281, 291, 301, 304, 308, 362,
 367, 368, 373, 958.
, wife of, 958.
, Rich., p. 284.
, Robt., p. 316.
 Wriothealey, Henry, Earl of Southampton,
 443, 448, 463, 479, 616, 1053.
 Wroth, Mr., 1009.
 Wustall, *see* Wastall, Wm.
 Wyche, Jas., 256.
, Rich., 256, 257, 267, 268, 273, 281,
 288, p. 117, 409, 616.
 Wyckham, Rich., 487.
 Wymers, Hump., 256.
 Wynche, Philip, 286.
 Wyndham, Hugh, p. 286.
 Wynne, Thos., 802, 884.
 Wynter, G., 33. ii., 45, 47, 51, 75.
, letter of, 1577 : 33.
, Sir Wm., 31, 33. ii., 34, 45, 51, 71,
 79, 85, 87, 91, 95, 105, 127, p. 52,
 154. iii., 169.
, letters of, 1577 : 33, 58, 64.
, letters to, 1578 : 154. xi. xiv.
 Wynter's furnace, p. 42.

X.

- Xaxma (Japan), 1095.
, King of, 1095.
 Xavier, a jesuit, 763.
 Ximonaxeque, 654.
 Xumoto (China), 252.

Y.

Yarmouth, 200, 202, 221, p. 285.
 Yarmouth, Thos., 302-304, 316.
 Yates, John, 702, 912, 996, 997, 1008.
,, letter of, 1615: 903.
,, letter to, 1615: 1062.
, —, 983.
 Yeadso, *see* Yedo.
 Yedo (Japan), pp. 229-230, 654, 656, p. 262, 676, 685, 690, 694, 696, 698, 712, 720, 722, 728, 729, 738, 751. i., 752, 1030, 1032, 1040, 1045, 1060, 1068, 1079, 1124, 1138, 1151, 1154, 1159-60, 1163.
, King of, 1068, 1098.
, factory withdrawn from, 1180.
, as big as London, 823.
, letters dated from, 1158, 1159.
 Yerdley, Hugh, 636.
 Yewer, (?Youarte, Robt.), p. 303.
 Yield Hall, *see* Guildhall.
 Yonge or Young, Rich., 45, 71, 79, 87, 91, 94, 105, 118, 143, p. 74.
,, letter from, 1579: 118.
,, letter to, 1578: 154. xi. xiv.
 Yonger, Thos., 373.
 Yor, *see* Jhor.
 York, 43, 785.
 York, Sir John, p. 13.
 Yorke, Capt. Gylberte, 89, 93, 98, p. 58, p. 60.
,, letter of, 1579: 135.
, Rowland, 34.
 Yorke's Sound, p. 39, p. 41.
 Yorkshire, 79.

Youart or Youarte, Robt., 746, p. 303², p. 315, 769, 779, p. 335, 802, 1023.
,, letter of, 1615: 1011.
,, death of, 1137, 1140.
 Young, John, 638, 768.
,, letter of, 1615: 914.
, Rich., *see* Yonge.
, or Yong, Robt., p. 271, 811, 841, 847, 1086, 1177.
 Yahew (Japan), hot baths of, 728, 1106.

Z.

Zaccatora, *see* Socotra.
 Zamet, Sebastian, 312.
 Zannane, *see* Sana.
 Zangomaye [Zangnomang], 771.
 Zealand, 283, 323, 324.
 Zella, 611.
 Zeilon, *see* Ceylon.
 Zeyea street in Osaka, Japan, 782.
 Zesay Seeman, 782.
 Ziricksea, the, 338.
 Zulpheck Chan, governor, 1108, 1114.

552

Winter, M

Winterh

Winwood

of
the

.....

.....

W

....

W

W

W

..

..

V

ERRATA.

No. 92, *for* Walsyngham *read* Walsyngham.

„ 154 III., *for* Denhan *read* Denham.

Page 107, *for* one piece *read* one hundred pieces (last line but eight).

„ 122, *for* “ his travels, taken, *read* “ his travails taken.”

No. 407, *for* John Kingston *read* John Knighton [? Knight].

„ 521, *for* Barons *read* Barous (Baros).

„ 591, *for* six Hollanders which were in danger, *read* who were in danger.

„ 751, *for* Miako *read* Miaco [Mekong].

„ 773, *for* Baroach and Surat, *read* and Baroach.

„ 805, *for* Miako *read* Macao.

„ 811, *for* 11,000 or 12,000 tons, *read* 1,100 or 1,200 tons.

Nos. 343, 631, 981, and 1125 are omitted, the papers having been removed.

LONDON :
Printed by GEORGE E. EVEN and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners,
or under the Direction of the Right Honourable
the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased
of Messrs. Longman and Co.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry
III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols.
folio (1805—1810). *Price*, 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry
III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY,
Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808 ; 1821—1828), boards :
vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21s. each ; vol. 4, *price* 24s.

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS.
Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. HORNE, (1812), folio, boards.
Price 18s.

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The
Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio.
(1811), boards. *Price* 18s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir
HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3)
Price 21s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC.
ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816),
boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and
11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E.
TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs.
Price 31s. 6d. each, except the Alphabetical and Chronological
Indices, *price* 30s. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus.
Edited by JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols.
 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25s. each.

. The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTLÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WEST-
 MONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited*
by DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs.,
 and the Rev. T. H. HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards.
Price 42s.

"FœDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ," &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, A.D.
 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2,
 folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE,
 Esqrs. *Price* 21s. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c.
 Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary;
 and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar
 to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J.
 HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards,
 Part 3 (or Vol. 2) *price* 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN
 ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings
 in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the originals in the
 Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832),
 folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together
 with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service
 due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the
 Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* SIR FRANCIS
 PALGRAVE. (1830—1834). Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Ed-
 ward II., *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division
 3, *price* 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI.
 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The
 second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY,
 Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s.; Vol. 2,
price 18s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH
 YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158.
Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844),
 cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE
 REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by*
 the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth.
Price 6s.

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENG-
 LAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS
 NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth 98s.; or separately,
price 14s. each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

* * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.

ROTULI CURLE REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1200—1205 ; also, from 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS, Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

FINES SIVE PEDES FINIUM SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND ; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon ; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's ; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First ; also Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century ; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws ; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s.

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES ; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good ; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First ; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by ANEURIN OWEN, Esq.* 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price 44s.*

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 36s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.* 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 6s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by HENRY COLE, Esq.* 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price 45s. 6d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.* 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price 2s. 6d.*

REPORTS OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1800 to 1819, 2 vols., folio, boards : *Price 5l. 5s.* Report of their Proceedings, 1831 to 1837, folio, boards : *Price 8s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs.* *Price 42s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 ; *price 10s. 6d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. A.D. 1478—1495. *Edited by THOMAS THOMSON, Esq.* Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. A.D., 1466—1494. *Edited by THOMAS THOMSON, Esq.* Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306—1424. *Edited by THOMAS THOMSON, Esq.* Folio (1814). *Price 15s.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by FREDERICK DEVON, Esq.* 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price 35s.*

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 25s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above, James I. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by FREDERICK DEVON, Esq.* 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price 30s.*

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 21s.*

THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above,
II.—Henry VI. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited*
ERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS.
S. THOMAS, Esq. Demy folio (1846). *Price* 10*s.*

AS TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal
(1853.) *Price* 12*s.*

LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols.
., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price*
15*s.* 6*d.* ; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

I.—Domestic Correspondence.

II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign
Courts.

MENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of
Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman
Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late
HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower
of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle
Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an
Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of
Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848).
Price 42*s.*

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the
Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—
1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the
Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name
of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above
period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the
Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed
History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary
of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856.) *Price* 40*s.*

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price 15s. each Volume.*]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, 1547-1580, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858-1862.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

Vol. III.—1628-1629.

Vol. IV.—1629-1631.

Vol. V.—1631-1633.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1862.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.

Vol. II.—1661-1662.

Vol. III.—1663-1664.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509-1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1862.

Vol. I.—1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savants de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savants de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, and STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. Hen. VII. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH.

Vol. I.—1485–1509.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS RELATING TO IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. IV.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. Vol. VI.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.

...sis; Liber Albus, Liber Custu-
...is Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I.,
...), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III.,
... Passages in Liber Albus, Glos-
...ited by H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A.,

... Edited by Sir H. ELLIS, K.H.
... POEMS FROM THE ACCESSION OF
... HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II.
...
... MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON.
... Professor of English Literature,

... MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA
... Edited by H. R. LUARD, M.A.,
... Trinity College, Cambridge.
... the Chronicle of the Princes of Wales.
... AMB AB ITHEL.

... AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE
... Vol. I. Edited by the Rev. F. C. HIN-
... college, Oxford.

... MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By
... the Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and
... RON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College,

... ited by the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.
... US CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I. and II. Edited by
... Professor of English Literature, King's

... ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH
... THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF
... Edited by the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of
... Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.

... CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL
... Vols. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Trans-
... B. THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy
... ch, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature

... ERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD
... II. Vol. I. Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.

... TOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Con-
... ne. Edited by H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and
... of Trinity College, Cambridge.

... CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY
... IN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior
... Invasion. By T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy
... Public Records.

... ER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN
... from the Originals in the Public Record Office.
... 235. Selected and edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY,
... Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.

**THE CHRONICLES AND M
AND IRELAND DUF**

[ROYAL 8vo. Price

1. **THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAN**
Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A
2. **CHRONICON MONASTERII DE**
the Rev. J. STEVENSON, 1
and Vicar of Leighton Buzz
3. **LIVES OF EDWARD THE CON**
ward le Rei. II.—Vita
III.—Vita *Æduuardi Regi*
Edited by H. R. LUARD,
Trinity College, Cambridge
4. **MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ;**
Adventu Fratrum Minoru
Epistolæ. III.—Registrum
by J. S. BREWER, M.A.,
College, London.
5. **FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAG**
Ascribed to THOMAS NE
Carmelite Order in Engla
Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev.
Fellow of Wadham College,
6. **THE BUIK OF THE CRONT**
Version of the History of 1
Vols. I., II., and III. *F*
Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-L
7. **JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER**
by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTO
8. **HISTORIA MONASTERII S. A**
OF ELMHAM, formerly Mo
Edited by C. HARDWICK, M
Christian Advocate in the U
9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM s**
condito usque ad Annum
Malmesbiriensi exaratum. V
Esq., B.A.
10. **MEMORIALS OF KING HEN**
Tholosatis Vita Regis Hen
eundem Regem spectantia.
11. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY TI**
Roberto Redmanno auctore.
Henrici Quinti. III.—El
Edited by C. A. COLE, Esq.

THE HISTORY AND CARTULARY OF ST. PETER'S MONASTERY AT GLOUCESTER. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

In Progress.

HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir F. MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES.

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST.
Vol. I. RICARDI REGIS ITER HIEROSOLYMITANUM. *Edited by the* Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, B.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex.

ANNALS OF TEWKESBURY, DUNSTAPLE, WAVERLEY, MARGAN, AND BURTON. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. II. By T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

December 1862.

